

MICROCOPY

892

ROLL

37

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Microfilm Publication M892

RECORDS OF THE UNITED STATES

NUERNBERG WAR CRIMES TRIALS

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA v. CARL KRAUCH ET AL. (CASE VI)

AUGUST 14, 1947-JULY 30, 1948

Roll 37

Prosecution Document Books

IX-XV



THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES
NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS SERVICE
GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

WASHINGTON: 1976

INTRODUCTION

On the 113 rolls of this microfilm publication are reproduced the records of Case VI, *United States of America v. Carl Krauch et al.* (I. G. Farben Case), 1 of the 12 trials of war criminals conducted by the U.S. Government from 1946 to 1949 at Nuernberg subsequent to the International Military Tribunal (IMT) held in the same city. These records consist of German- and English-language versions of official transcripts of court proceedings, prosecution and defense briefs and statements, and defendants' final pleas as well as prosecution and defense exhibits and document books in one language or the other. Also included are minute books, the official court file, order and judgment books, clemency petitions, and finding aids to the documents.

The transcripts of this trial, assembled in 2 sets of 43 bound volumes (1 set in German and 1 in English), are the recorded daily trial proceedings. Prosecution statements and briefs are also in both languages but unbound, as are the final pleas of the defendants delivered by counsel or defendants and submitted by the attorneys to the court. Unbound prosecution exhibits, numbered 1-2270 and 2300-2354, are essentially those documents from various Nuernberg record series, particularly the NI (Nuernberg Industrialist) Series, and other sources offered in evidence by the prosecution in this case. Defense exhibits, also unbound, are predominantly affidavits by various persons. They are arranged by name of defendant and thereunder numerically, along with two groups of exhibits submitted in the general interest of all defendants. Both prosecution and defense document books consist of full or partial translations of exhibits into English. Loosely bound in folders, they provide an indication of the order in which the exhibits were presented before the tribunal.

Minute books, in two bound volumes, summarize the transcripts. The official court file, in nine bound volumes, includes the progress docket, the indictment, and amended indictment and the service thereof; applications for and appointments of defense counsel and defense witnesses and prosecution comments thereto; defendants' application for documents; motions and reports; uniform rules of procedures; and appendixes. The order and judgment books, in two bound volumes, represent the signed orders, judgments, and opinions of the tribunal as well as sentences and commitment papers. Defendants' clemency petitions, in three bound volumes, were directed to the military governor, the Judge Advocate General, and the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia. The finding aids summarize transcripts, exhibits, and the official court file.

Case VI was heard by U.S. Military Tribunal VI from August 14, 1947, to July 30, 1948. Along with records of other Nuernberg

INTRODUCTION

On the 113 rolls of this microfilm publication are reproduced the records of Case VI, *United States of America v. Carl Krauch et al.* (I. G. Farben Case), 1 of the 12 trials of war criminals conducted by the U.S. Government from 1946 to 1949 at Nuernberg subsequent to the International Military Tribunal (IMT) held in the same city. These records consist of German- and English-language versions of official transcripts of court proceedings, prosecution and defense briefs and statements, and defendants' final pleas as well as prosecution and defense exhibits and document books in one language or the other. Also included are minute books, the official court file, order and judgment books, clemency petitions, and finding aids to the documents.

The transcripts of this trial, assembled in 2 sets of 43 bound volumes (1 set in German and 1 in English), are the recorded daily trial proceedings. Prosecution statements and briefs are also in both languages but unbound, as are the final pleas of the defendants delivered by counsel or defendants and submitted by the attorneys to the court. Unbound prosecution exhibits, numbered 1-2270 and 2300-2354, are essentially those documents from various Nuernberg record series, particularly the NI (Nuernberg Industrialist) Series, and other sources offered in evidence by the prosecution in this case. Defense exhibits, also unbound, are predominantly affidavits by various persons. They are arranged by name of defendant and thereunder numerically, along with two groups of exhibits submitted in the general interest of all defendants. Both prosecution and defense document books consist of full or partial translations of exhibits into English. Loosely bound in folders, they provide an indication of the order in which the exhibits were presented before the tribunal.

Minute books, in two bound volumes, summarize the transcripts. The official court file, in nine bound volumes, includes the progress docket, the indictment, and amended indictment and the service thereof; applications for and appointments of defense counsel and defense witnesses and prosecution comments thereto; defendants' application for documents; motions and reports; uniform rules of procedures; and appendixes. The order and judgment books, in two bound volumes, represent the signed orders, judgments, and opinions of the tribunal as well as sentences and commitment papers. Defendants' clemency petitions, in three bound volumes, were directed to the military governor, the Judge Advocate General, and the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia. The finding aids summarize transcripts, exhibits, and the official court file.

Case VI was heard by U.S. Military Tribunal VI from August 14, 1947, to July 30, 1948. Along with records of other Nuernberg

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

and Far East war crimes trials, the records of this case are part of the National Archives Collection of World War II War Crimes Records, Record Group 238.

The I. G. Farben Case was 1 of 12 separate proceedings held before several U.S. Military Tribunals at Nuernberg in the U.S. Zone of Occupation in Germany against officials or citizens of the Third Reich, as follows:

<u>Case No.</u>	<u>United States v.</u>	<u>Popular Name</u>	<u>No. of Defendants</u>
1	<i>Karl Brandt et al.</i>	Medical Case	23
2	<i>Erhard Milch</i>	Milch Case (Luftwaffe)	1
3	<i>Josef Altstoetter et al.</i>	Justice Case	16
4	<i>Oswald Pohl et al.</i>	Pohl Case (SS)	18
5	<i>Friedrich Flick et al.</i>	Flick Case (Industrialist)	6
6	<i>Carl Krauch et al.</i>	I. G. Farben Case (Industrialist)	24
7	<i>Wilhelm List et al.</i>	Hostage Case	12
8	<i>Ulrich Greifelt et al.</i>	RuSHA Case (SS)	14
9	<i>Otto Ohlendorf et al.</i>	Einsatzgruppen Case (SS)	24
10	<i>Alfried Krupp et al.</i>	Krupp Case (Industrialist)	12
11	<i>Ernst von Weizsaecker et al.</i>	Ministries Case	21
12	<i>Wilhelm von Leeb et al.</i>	High Command Case	14

Authority for the proceedings of the IMT against the major Nazi war criminals derived from the Declaration on German Atrocities (Moscow Declaration) released November 1, 1943; Executive Order 9547 of May 2, 1945; the London Agreement of August 8, 1945; the Berlin Protocol of October 6, 1945; and the IMT Charter.

Authority for the 12 subsequent cases stemmed mainly from Control Council Law 10 of December 20, 1945, and was reinforced by Executive Order 9679 of January 16, 1946; U.S. Military Government Ordinances 7 and 11 of October 18, 1946, and February 17, 1947, respectively; and U.S. Forces, European Theater General Order 301 of October 24, 1946. Procedures applied by U.S. Military Tribunals in the subsequent proceedings were patterned after those of the IMT and further developed in the 12 cases, which required over 1,200 days of court sessions and generated more than 330,000 transcript pages.

Formation of the I. G. Farben Combine was a stage in the evolution of the German chemical industry, which for many years led the world in the development, production, and marketing of organic dyestuffs, pharmaceuticals, and synthetic chemicals. To control the excesses of competition, six of the largest chemical firms, including the Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik, combined to form the Interessengemeinschaft (Combine of Interests, or Trust) of the German Dyestuffs Industry in 1904 and agreed to pool technological and financial resources and markets. The two remaining chemical firms of note entered the combine in 1916. In 1925 the Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik, largest of the firms and already the majority shareholder in two of the other seven companies, led in reorganizing the industry to meet the changed circumstances of competition in the post-World War markets by changing its name to the I. G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, moving its home office from Ludwigshafen to Frankfurt, and merging with the remaining five firms.

Farben maintained its influence over both the domestic and foreign markets for chemical products. In the first instance the German explosives industry, dependent on Farben for synthetically produced nitrates, soon became subsidiaries of Farben. Of particular interest to the prosecution in this case were the various agreements Farben made with American companies for the exchange of information and patents and the licensing of chemical discoveries for foreign production. Among the trading companies organized to facilitate these agreements was the General Anilin and Film Corp., which specialized in photographic processes. The prosecution charged that Farben used these connections to retard the "Arsenal of Democracy" by passing on information received to the German Government and providing nothing in return, contrary to the spirit and letter of the agreements.

Farben was governed by an Aufsichtsrat (Supervisory Board of Directors) and a Vorstand (Managing Board of Directors). The Aufsichtsrat, responsible for the general direction of the firm, was chaired by defendant Krauch from 1940. The Vorstand actually controlled the day-to-day business and operations of Farben. Defendant Schmitz became chairman of the Vorstand in 1935, and 18 of the other 22 original defendants were members of the Vorstand and its component committees.

Transcripts of the I. G. Farben Case include the indictment of the following 24 persons:

Otto Ambros: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Chemical Warfare Committee of the Ministry of Armaments and War Production; production chief for Buna and poison gas; manager of Auschwitz, Schkopau, Ludwigshafen, Oppau, Gendorf, Dyhernfurth, and Falkenhagen plants; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

Max Brueggemann: Member and Secretary of the Vorstand of Farben; member of the legal committee; Deputy Plant Leader of the Leverkusen Plant; Deputy Chief of the Sales Combine for Pharmaceuticals; and director of the legal, patent, and personnel departments of the Works Combine, Lower Rhine.

Ernst Buergin: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Works Combine, Central Germany; Plant Leader at the Bitterfeld and Wolfen-Farben plants; and production chief for light metals, dyestuffs, organic intermediates, plastics, and nitrogen at these plants.

Heinrich Bueteffisch: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; manager of Leuna plants; production chief for gasoline, methanol, and chlorine electrolysis production at Auschwitz and Moosbierbaum; Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer; member of the Himmler Freundeskreis (circle of friends of Himmler); and SS Obersturmbannfuehrer (Lieutenant Colonel).

Walter Duerrfeld: Director and construction manager of the Auschwitz plant of Farben, director and construction manager of the Monowitz Concentration Camp, and Chief Engineer at the Leuna plant.

Fritz Gajewski: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben, Chief of Sparte III (Division III) in charge of production of photographic materials and artificial fibers, manager of "Agfa" plants, and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

Heinrich Gattineau: Chief of the Political-Economic Policy Department, "WIPO," of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office; member of Southeast Europe Committee; and director of A.G. Dynamit Nobel, Pressburg, Czechoslovakia.

Paul Haefliger: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; member of the Commercial Committee; and Chief, Metals Departments, Sales Combine for Chemicals.

Erich von der Heyde: Member of the Political-Economic Policy Department of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office, Deputy to the Chief of Intelligence Agents, SS Hauptsturmfuehrer, and member of the WI-RUE-AMT (Military Economics and Armaments Office) of the Oberkommando der Wehrmacht (OKW) (High Command of the Armed Forces).

Heinrich Hoerlein: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; chief of chemical research and development of vaccines, sera, pharmaceuticals, and poison gas; and manager of the Elberfeld Plant.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Max Ilgner: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office directing intelligence, espionage, and propaganda activities; member of the Commercial Committee; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

Friedrich Jaehne: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; chief engineer in charge of construction and physical plant development; Chairman of the Engineering Committee; and Deputy Chief, Works Combine, Main Valley.

August von Knieriem: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief Counsel of Farben; and Chairman, Legal and Patent Committees.

Carl Krauch: Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of Farben and Generalbevollmaechtigter fuer Sonderfragen der Chemischen Erzeugung (General Plenipotentiary for Special Questions of Chemical Production) on Goering's staff in the Office of the 4-Year Plan.

Hans Kuehne: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Works Combine, Lower Rhine; Plant Leader at Leverkusen, Elberfeld, Uerdingen, and Dormagen plants; production chief for inorganics, organic intermediates, dyestuffs, and pharmaceuticals at these plants; and Chief of the Inorganics Committee.

Hans Kugler: Member of the Commercial Committee of Farben; Chief of the Sales Department Dyestuffs for Hungary, Rumania, Yugoslavia, Greece, Bulgaria, Turkey, Czechoslovakia, and Austria; and Public Commissar for the Falkenau and Aussig plants in Czechoslovakia.

Carl Lautenschlaeger: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Works Combine, Main Valley; Plant Leader at the Hoechst, Griesheim, Mainkur, Gersthofen, Offenbach, Eystrup, Marburg, and Neuhausen plants; and production chief for nitrogen, inorganics, organic intermediates, solvents and plastics, dyestuffs, and pharmaceuticals at these plants.

Wilhelm Mann: Member of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Commercial Committee, Chief of the Sales Combine for Pharmaceuticals, and member of the SA.

Fritz ter Meer: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand that planned and directed all of Farben's production; Chief of Sparte II in charge of production of Buna, poison gas, dyestuffs, chemicals, metals, and pharmaceuticals; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

Heinrich Oster: Member of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Commercial Committee, and manager of the Nitrogen Syndicate.

Hermann Schmitz: Chairman of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Reichstag, and Director of the Bank of International Settlements.

Christian Schneider: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Sparte I in charge of production of nitrogen, gasoline, diesel and lubricating oils, methanol, and organic chemicals; Chief of Central Personnel Department, directing the treatment of labor at Farben plants; Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer; Hauptabwehrbeauftragter (Chief of Intelligence Agents); Hauptbetriebsfuehrer (Chief of Plant Leaders); and supporting member of the Schutzstaffeln (SS) of the NSDAP.

Georg von Schnitzler: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben, Chief of the Commercial Committee of the Vorstand that planned and directed Farben's domestic and foreign sales and commercial activities, Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer (Military Economy Leader), and Hauptsturmfuehrer (Captain) in the Sturmabteilungen (SA) of the Nazi Party (NSDAP).

Carl Wurster: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Works Combine, Upper Rhine; Plant Leader at Ludwigshafen and Oppau plants; production chief for inorganic chemicals; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

The prosecution charged these 24 individual staff members of the firm with various crimes, including the planning of aggressive war through an alliance with the Nazi Party and synchronization of Farben's activities with the military planning of the German High Command by participation in the preparation of the 4-Year Plan, directing German economic mobilization for war, and aiding in equipping the Nazi military machines.¹ The defendants also were charged with carrying out espionage and intelligence activities in foreign countries and profiting from these activities. They participated in plunder and spoliation of Austria, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Norway, France, and the Soviet Union as part of a systematic economic exploitation of these countries. The prosecution also charged mass murder and the enslavement of many thousands of persons particularly in Farben plants at the Auschwitz and Monowitz concentration camps and the use of poison gas manufactured by the firm in the extermination

¹The trial of defendant Brueggemann was discontinued early during the proceedings because he was unable to stand trial on account of ill health.

of millions of men, women, and children. Medical experiments were conducted by Farben on enslaved persons without their consent to test the effects of deadly gases, vaccines, and related products. The defendants were charged, furthermore, with a common plan and conspiracy to commit crimes against the peace, war crimes, and crimes against humanity. Three defendants were accused of membership in a criminal organization, the SS. All of these charges were set forth in an indictment consisting of five counts.

The defense objected to the charges by claiming that regulations were so stringent and far reaching in Nazi Germany that private individuals had to cooperate or face punishment, including death. The defense claimed further that many of the individual documents produced by the prosecution were originally intended as "window dressing" or "howling with the wolves" in order to avoid such punishment.

The tribunal agreed with the defense in its judgment that none of the defendants were guilty of Count I, planning, preparation, initiation, and waging wars of aggression; or Count V, common plans and conspiracy to commit crimes against the peace and humanity and war crimes.

The tribunal also dismissed particulars of Count II concerning plunder and exploitation against Austria and Czechoslovakia. Eight defendants (Schmitz, von Schnitzler, ter Meer, Buergin, Haefliger, Ilgner, Oster, and Kugler) were found guilty on the remainder of Count II, while 15 were acquitted. On Count III (slavery and mass murder), Ambros, Buetefisch, Duerrfeld, Krauch, and ter Meer were judged guilty. Schneider, Buetefisch, and von der Heyde also were charged with Count IV, membership in a criminal organization, but were acquitted.

The tribunal acquitted Gajewski, Gattineau, von der Heyde, Hoerlein, von Knieriem, Kuehne, Lautenschlaeger, Mann, Schneider, and Wurster. The remaining 13 defendants were given prison terms as follows:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Length of Prison Term (years)</u>
Ambros	8
Buergin	2
Buetefisch	6
Duerrfeld	8
Haefliger	2
Ilgner	3
Jaehne	1 1/2
Krauch	6
Kugler	1 1/2
Oster	2
Schmitz	4
von Schnitzler	5
ter Meer	7

All defendants were credited with time already spent in custody.

In addition to the indictments, judgments, and sentences, the transcripts also contain the arraignment and plea of each defendant (all pleaded not guilty) and opening statements of both defense and prosecution.

The English-language transcript volumes are arranged numerically, 1-43, and the pagination is continuous, 1-15834 (page 4710 is followed by pages 4710(1)-4710(285)). The German-language transcript volumes are numbered 1a-43a and paginated 1-16224 (14a and 15a are in one volume). The letters at the top of each page indicate morning, afternoon, or evening sessions. The letter "C" designates commission hearings (to save court time and to avoid assembling hundreds of witnesses at Nuernberg, in most of the cases one or more commissions took testimony and received documentary evidence for consideration by the tribunals). Two commission hearings are included in the transcripts: that for February 7, 1948, is on pages 6957-6979 of volume 20 in the English-language transcript, while that for May 7, 1948, is on pages 14775a-14776 of volume 40a in the German-language transcript. In addition, the prosecution made one motion of its own and, with the defense, six joint motions to correct the English-language transcripts. Lists of the types of errors, their location, and the prescribed corrections are in several volumes of the transcripts as follows:

- First Motion of the Prosecution, volume 1
- First Joint Motion, volume 3
- Second Joint Motion, volume 14
- Third Joint Motion, volume 24
- Fourth Joint Motion, volume 29
- Fifth Joint Motion, volume 34
- Sixth Joint Motion, volume 40

The prosecution offered 2,325 prosecution exhibits numbered 1-2270 and 2300-2354. Missing numbers were not assigned due to the difficulties of introducing exhibits before the commission and the tribunal simultaneously. Exhibits 1835-1838 were loaned to an agency of the Department of Justice for use in a separate matter, and apparently No. 1835 was never returned. Exhibits drew on a variety of sources, such as reports and directives as well as affidavits and interrogations of various individuals. Maps and photographs depicting events and places mentioned in the exhibits are among the prosecution resources, as are publications, correspondence, and many other types of records.

The first item in the arrangement of prosecution exhibits is usually a certificate giving the document number, a short description of the exhibits, and a statement on the location of the original document or copy of the exhibit. The certificate is followed by the actual prosecution exhibit (most are photostats,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

but a few are mimeographed articles with an occasional carbon of the original). The few original documents are often affidavits of witnesses or defendants, but also ledgers and correspondence, such as:

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>
322	NI 5140	1558	NI 11411
918	NI 6647	1691	NI 12511
1294	NI 14434	1833	NI 12789
1422	NI 11086	1886	NI 14228
1480	NI 11092	2313	NI 13566
1811	NI 11144		

In rare cases an exhibit is followed by a translation; in others there is no certificate. Several of the exhibits are of poor legibility and a few pages are illegible.

Other than affidavits, the defense exhibits consist of newspaper clippings, reports, personnel records, Reichgesetzblatt excerpts, photographs, and other items. The 4,257 exhibits for the 23 defendants are arranged by name of defendant and thereunder by exhibit number. Individual exhibits are preceded by a certificate wherever available. Two sets of exhibits for all the defendants are included.

Translations in each of the prosecution document books are preceded by an index listing document numbers, biased descriptions, and page numbers of each translation. These indexes often indicate the order in which the prosecution exhibits were presented in court. Defense document books are similarly arranged. Each book is preceded by an index giving document number, description, and page number for every exhibit. Corresponding exhibit numbers generally are not provided. There are several unindexed supplements to numbered document books. Defense statements, briefs, pleas, and prosecution briefs are arranged alphabetically by defendant's surname. Pagination is consecutive, yet there are many pages where an "a" or "b" is added to the numeral.

At the beginning of roll 1 key documents are filmed from which Tribunal VI derived its jurisdiction: the Moscow Declaration, U.S. Executive Orders 9547 and 9679, the London Agreement, the Berlin Protocol, the IMT Charter, Control Council Law 10, U.S. Military Government Ordinances 7 and 11, and U.S. Forces, European Theater General Order 301. Following these documents of authorization is a list of the names and functions of members of the tribunal and counsels. These are followed by the transcript covers giving such information as name and number of case, volume numbers, language, page numbers, and inclusive dates. They are followed by the minute book, consisting of summaries of the daily proceedings, thus providing an additional finding aid for the transcripts. Exhibits are listed in an index that notes the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

type, number, and name of exhibit; corresponding document book, number, and page; a short description of the exhibit; and the date when it was offered in court. The official court file is summarized by the progress docket, which is preceded by a list of witnesses.

Not filmed were records duplicated elsewhere in this microfilm publication, such as prosecution and defense document books in the German language that are largely duplications of the English-language document books.

The records of the I. G. Farben Case are closely related to other microfilmed records in Record Group 238, specifically prosecution exhibits submitted to the IMT, T988; NI (Nuernberg Industrialist) Series, T301; NM (Nuernberg Miscellaneous) Series, M-936; NOKW (Nuernberg Armed Forces High Command) Series, T1119; NG (Nuernberg Government) Series, T1139; NP (Nuernberg Propaganda) Series, M942; WA (undetermined) Series, M946; and records of the Brandt case, M887; the Milch Case, M888; the Altstoetter case, M889; the Pohl Case, M890; the Flick Case, M891; the List case, M893; the Greifelt case, M894; and the Ohlendorf case, M895. In addition, the record of the IMT at Nuernberg has been published in the 42-volume *Trial of the Major War Criminals Before the International Military Tribunal* (Nuernberg, 1947). Excerpts from the subsequent proceedings have been published in 15 volumes as *Trials of War Criminals Before the Nuernberg Military Tribunal Under Control Council Law No. 10* (Washington). The Audiovisual Archives Division of the National Archives and Records Service has custody of motion pictures and photographs of all 13 trials and sound recordings of the IMT proceedings.

Martin K. Williams arranged the records and, in collaboration with John Mendelsohn, wrote this introduction.

Englister

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. _____
CASE NO. 11
Prosecution Document Book No. — 9



9
INDEX TO
DOCUMENT BOOK ~~XXXX~~ COUNT ~~XXXX~~ FARBEN SYNCHRONIZED
ALL OF ITS ACTIVITIES WITH THE MILITARY PLANNING
OF THE GERMAN HIGH COMMAND

Document Exhibit No.	No.	Description of Document	Page in: Document Tran- script
1.	NI-7215	Detailed secret agenda of conference of mobilization managers of principal Farben plants at V/W office, 15 March 1939: discussions of common mobilization problems; mobilization of German industry in general and Farben mobilization in particular; air raid protection transportation problems; assurance of manpower; security questions; preliminary work for turnover from peace to war production, including mobilization orders, changes in shifts, personnel transportation and quartering of personnel, etc.	Pg.# 1
2.	NI-7283	Letter from Griesheim plant to Hoechst plant, 30 March 1939, with two enclosures: Requirements of raw materials and intermediates for mobilization program on explosives and inorganics.	Pg.# 25
3.	NI-8880	Secret letter of V/W to Farben's Hoechst plant, 6 June 1939: Notification of change in utilization of sub-contractor schedules, etc.	Pg.# 30
4.	NI-8779	Secret circular letter of Military-Economics Department to Farben's Hoechst plant containing new regulations of Plenipotentiary for Economics and OKW for war important plants in the event of war, 12 June 1939.	Pg.# 35
5.	NI-8781	Letter to Farben's Hoechst plant, 27 June 1939: mobilization plans run in two directions, securing production and securing proper distribution; in planning distribution, plants must work with sales combines; central mobilization agency recommended in each plant, etc.	Pg.# 39



Document Exhibit			Page in:
No.	No.	Description of Document	Document Tran- Book script
6.	NI-7212	Secret letter from V/W to Farben's Hoechst plant, 25 Aug. 1939: Suggests Farben plants submit requirements for next year of large machines and apparatus which are necessary for execution of mobilization tasks, since arrangements have been made for obtaining priority for such requirements, etc.	Pg.# 41
7.	NI-4689	Affidavit by Director Engelbertz, Farben's Griesheim plant, on mobilization preparations _____ 1947.	Pg # 45
8.	NI-5168	Affidavit of the defendant Jachne on his responsibility in working out mobilization plants, 29 May 1947.	Pg.# 49
9.	NI-6925	Affidavit of Dr. Wagner, staff members of V/W, on V/W and mobilization plant, _____ 1947.	Pg.# 57
10.	NI-7832	Affidavit of Dr. Kuepper quoting extracts from minutes of the Enlarged Dyestuffs Committee on mobilization questions, dated 15 June 1947.	Pg.# 62 -A-3
11.	NI-8789	Affidavit by Dr. Kuepper on mobilization questions, 12 June 1947.	Pg.# 65
12.	NI-7621	Affidavit by Dr. Frank-Fahle, secretary of the Commercial Committee, 3 July 1947, contains extracts from minutes of Commercial Committee concerning mobilization questions.	Pg.# 68
13.	NI-5198	Affidavit of the defendant von Schnitzler, 2 May 1947: Commercial Committee discussed mobilization questions after Anschluss and thereafter danger of clash was constantly imminent.	Pg.# 81

Document Exhibit

Page in:
Document Tran-
Book script

No. No. Description of Document

PARAGRAPH 23

(Easy Transformation to Actual War)

14. NI-4635 Secret letter from Military- Pg.# 101
Economy Department, Dusseldorf,
to Farben's Leverkusen plant,
26 August 1939: All personnel
in military important plants
must remain on job with some
limitations, etc.
15. NI-6235 Affidavit of the defendant Pg.# 104
Buotefisch, 16 April 1947: the
defendant Schneider received
order for mobilization of the
Leuna plant and called meeting
of plant leaders to announce
"This is war".
16. NI-8778 Telegram from V/W to Farben's Pg.# 105
Hoechst plant, 28 Aug. 1939:
Announcement that V/W could be
reached day and night by tele-
phone or teletype.
17. NI-7382 Envelope containing shipping Pg.# 106
papers authorized by Military-
Economics Department, Kassel for
Farben's Hoechst plant for first
fourteen days of mobilization,
dated 30 August 1939.
18. NI-2765 Telegram of V/W to Dr. Struss, Pg.# 112
chief of the TEA Buero, stating
that mobilization plans are in
effect and that limitations for
Ludwigshaven/Oppau plants go into
effect; 3 Sep. 1939.
19. NI-4452 Minutes of meeting of Sparte II Pg.# 113
called to discussion outbreak
of war, 14 Sept. 1939: Notes that
on 3 Sept, mobilization program
for all Farben plants became
effective.
20. NI-8802 Secret letter of V/W to Farben's Pg.# 116
Hoechst plant, 6 Sept. 1939: all
war contracts became effective
immediately.

Document No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Page in: Document Title Book script
--------------	-------------	-------------------------	-------------------------------------

PARAGRAPH 24

(Vital planning for Aggressive War)

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|---------|---|----------|
| 21. | EC-19 | Agenda of meeting of Army Ordnance Office, 7 April 1937: Discussion of experiences gained at mobilization measures for preparation conducted by Farben plants. | Pg.# 119 |
| <u>V/W During the War</u> | | | |
| 22. | NI-7126 | Decisions contained in minutes of the meeting of the Working Staff Chemistry, 12 Sept. 1939: Authorities will deal only exceptionally with V/W and as a rule with Farben experts. | Pg.# 121 |
| 23. | NI-6658 | Affidavit of the defendant von der Heyde, 1 May 1947: Buera A set up in 1940 to coordinate activities of counter-intelligence agents, the defendant von der Heyde having competence for the commercial field and Dieckmann of V/W having competence in the technical field. | Pg.# 122 |
| 24. | NI-4980 | Circular letter of V/W to Farben's Nitrogen Sales Department, 11 Apr. 1940: forwards security and counter-intelligence measures to apply to war important plants during the war. | Pg.# 126 |
| 25. | NI-6633 | File note by V/W's Dr. Dieckmann, 1 May 1942: V/W made a thorough investigation and report on security measures for special plants in Northern France. | Pg.# 128 |
| 26. | NI-2543 | Extract from letter of V/W, 9 Feb. 1943: V/W received questionnaires from Farben plants showing types of manpower billeted in barracks. | Pg.# 139 |
| 27. | NI-6506 | V/W letter to Farben's Hoechst plant, 8 June 1943: V/W announcing which Farben plants fall under the GoBeChem and which under the RWM. | Pg.# 140 |
| 28. | NI-6283 | Letter from WIPCO to leaders of NW 7, 11 Sept. 1944: Announced that V/W and TEA/Buera will act as central liaison on general questions of manpower, traffic, packing, etc. | Pg.# 143 |

Document Exhibit No.	No.	Description of Document	Page in: Document Tran- Book script
29.	NI-7748	Letter from V/W to head of the Sparte offices, 5 March 1944: In Norway, Farben act up a central liaison office called "Vermittlungstelle Nord" concerned with general problems in Norway.	Pg.# 144 - <i>A-D</i>
		<u>Destruction of V/W Files</u>	
30.	NI-6632	Affidavit by Mr. Heilbrunn, 24 April 1947: All documents missing from Leverkusen V/W files for period 10 Aug. to 9 Sept. 1939.	Pg.# 149

E N D

- 5 -

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

Personnel, possibly, from the ranks of retired employees.

Only the Wehrmacht is authorized to call up! Other agencies are not permitted to do so. For instance, in the case of notifications by the SS the Police forwarded the requests to the Labor Office (Arbeitsamt); they were all cancelled.

(page 3 of original)

Faubel: Military economy must protect itself against espionage and sabotage. This is achieved by the Counter Intelligence organization which was created by the High Command of the Wehrmacht. There are Counter Intelligence Agencies for Armaments (Iue.) and in part for K and L plants at the various Generalkommandos.

Security Officer = Official institution.
Vertrauensmänner in small localities. These are responsible to Faubel.
Closest co-operation between Security Officer, Chief of Plant Air Raid Defense and Plant Trustee of German Labor Front (D.F.) (Betriebsobmann).
Insurance of Plant Air Raid Defense, effective instrument.
Protection inside the plant.

Schwartzkopf then gave a practical example. He demonstrated the Mobilization project as applied to Mercedes, and I must say we are a long way behind.

(page 4 of original)

WAPORLAK ERK MERSEBURG
Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung

MOBILIZATION ORDER!

Mr./Mrs.

General Mobilization
is ordered.

In case of war, you are ordered to work at the aeronautical work Mercedes, Leuna works, and you are to render unconditional obedience to the orders of your Plant Leader in accordance with the law on German National Service. To stay away from your place of work or to leave the plant on your own account is prohibited and will be severely punished.

You are permitted to comply with claims from other agencies or to volunteer for army service only with the approval of your Plant Management. Calling-up orders from military agencies must be immediately submitted to your Plant Leader.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7215
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

The mobilization time table will arrange for shift trains to run in accordance with enclosed time table as from the date to be announced by poster. The shift schedule which will go into effect as from that date is shown on the reverse side.

You are assigned to Shift

In view of the fact that it will not be possible to arrange for regular shift trains to and from your place of residence, you will be billeted until further notice at:

Town: _____ To be disregarded if not filled in.
Mayor: _____
Address: _____

You must report at latest on the second day of mobilization up to 24.00 o'clock with this mobilization order to the Mayor of the town to which you are assigned, as named hereon and you must comply with his instructions.

Leuna Werke,
Date of mobilization.

Enclosed is a directive as to how you have to conduct yourself at the place of accommodation.

The Plant Leader

(page 5 of original)

Shift schedule for the various plants.

The manufacturing plants will work in continuous alternating 12 hour shifts including holiday shifts from Monday to Sunday, as follows:

Shift A from 6.00 to 18.00 o'clock
Shift B from 18.00 to 6.00 o'clock.

The holiday shifts and the change over from day to night shift will be specially announced.

The workshops will work 12 hour double shifts from Monday to Saturday as follows:

Shift C from 8.00 to 20.00 o'clock
with rest intervals from 10.45 to 11.00,
from 14.00 to 15.00 and from 17.30 to 17.45.

Shift D from 20.00 to 8.00 o'clock
with rest intervals from 22.30 to 22.45
from 1.00 to 2.00 and from 3.30 to 3.45.

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

The change over from day to night shift will take place weekly.

The day shift plants will work in 12 hour shifts from Monday to Saturday as follows:

Shift 3 from 7.00 to 19.00 o'clock
with rest intervals from 9.30 to 9.45
from 12.00 to 13.00 and from 16.00 to 16.15.

Shift 7 from 7.00 to 19.00 o'clock
with rest intervals from 10.00 to 10.15,
from 13.00 to 14.00 and from 16.45 to 17.00

Those employees for whom regular transportation in shift trains cannot be arranged must bring with them to the town of residence, as shown on reverse, the following articles:

2 shirts, 2 drawers, 3 pair of stockings, woollen blanket, mess kit, cleaning and toilet articles.

In addition, for the winter months: underjacket, gloves and mittens.

(page 6 of original)

List of persons present.

Current nr.	Plant	Name
1.	Bitterfeld	Dr. Vorlaender
2.		Boehn
3.	Hoechst	Dr. Hirschel
4.	Leverkusen	Dr. Arnocke
5.	Ludwigshafen	Dir. Dr. Lehner
6.		Dr. Moll
7.	Merseburg	Dr. Schwartzkopf
8.		Kathy
9.		v. Dehn-Rotfelsen
10.	Oswau	Dipl. Ing. Irrang
11.		Kuhn
12.	Solfan-Film	Dr. Meyer
13.		Dr. Ross
14.	Management Office Sparte I	Dr. Goldberg
15.	Stand-by plants Vermittlungsstelle W	Dr. Duellberg
16.	Counter Intelligence	Faubel
17.	Sparte I	Dr. Diekmann
18.		Dr. Pfandler
19.	Sparte II	Dr. Gorr,
20.		Dr. Kaiser
21.		Dr. Wagner

(page 7 of original)

Program

for the discussion on Mobilization Planning on 15 March 1939
in Berlin No 7, Unter den Linden 82.

- 1) General military economic preparations made by various states Dr. Diekmann
- 2) Preparations for mobilization in German industry. Position of preparations for mobilization in the I.G. works Dr. Kayser
- 3) Preparations for mobilization and factory air defense. Transportation problems Dr. Pfaundler
- 4) Safeguarding of labor supply Dr. Vorlaender
- 5) Preparations for mobilization and security questions Faubel
- 6) Preliminary work on a smooth conversion of our factories from peace-time to mobilization production; mobilization order; change of shift; transportation for personnel; change of quarters Dr. Schwarzkopf

(page 8 of original)

(MS: Schwarzkopf)

Headings of the Mobilization Plan

1. Production.
2. Supply of raw materials.
3. Supply of auxiliary materials.
4. Supply of fuel.
5. Distribution of production.
6. Transportation of incoming goods.
7. Power supply.
8. Peace-time measures.
9. Mobilization time table.
10. General information on the organization and technical arrangements in the works.
 - a) Plan of the site of the works 1 : 10,000 or 1 : 25,000,
 - b) Addresses of the factories and their management,
 - c) Addresses of the competent authorities,

(page 8 of original, cont'd)

- d) Organization of the plant,
 - e) Particularly important surveys of the works,
 - f) Stand-by plants and new structures,
 - g) Production figures
 - h) Stocks held and storage facilities,
11. General information on personnel:
- a) Safeguarding of labor supply,
 - b) Filling of the most important works posts,
 - c) Shift program,
 - d) Transportation of the personnel to and from work,
 - e) Changing of quarters for personnel,
 - f) Problems of catering.
12. Plan for the prevention of sabotage, factory defense, factory air raid precautions.
13. Plans for alerts, and mobilization orders.

(page 9 of original)

A. Mobilization plan and schedule.

1. Production:

Production is to be shown separately for own and general consumption. Under own consumption it is to be specified if necessary for which final product it is used.

2. Raw material supplies.

The raw materials are to be shown in three groups on separate sheets:

- 1. Raw materials, the production works for which belong to the Work Association for works producing mineral oil.
(Initials)
- 2. Raw materials, which in view of their special nature can be supplied only by certain production works.
- 3. Raw materials, for which no guarantee of requirements at the production works is needed.

The sub-division of the raw materials in Group 2 according to such Industrial Groups as have already received a mobilization task, and such Industrial Groups as have not, will take place through the Central Office of the Work Association.

3. Auxiliary material supplies.

The auxiliary materials are to be subdivided in 11 groups corresponding to the raw material offices and to be drawn up on the same principle as that employed for raw materials.

(page 9 of original, cont'd)

4. Fuel supplies.

The résumé of fuels will be drawn up on the same principle as that employed for raw materials.

5. Distribution of production.

The distribution of production must be carried out by a central office. The works are to be informed as to when and in what quantities their products should be ready for transportation.

6. Transportation requirements.

The transportation requirements for raw and auxiliary materials are to be estimated. Negotiations are to be carried out via the Military Economy Department with the appropriate directorate of Reich railroads, to ensure the necessary rolling stock and schedule within the framework of the mobilization schedule. The raw and auxiliary material contractors whose departure stations lie within other districts of the Reich railroad directorate, should be induced to start suitable negotiations with the appropriate Reich rail-road directorates.

Sheet 2

(page 10 of original)

7. Power supplies.

The demand for power, current, steam, gas etc., is to be shown separately for own and outside supplies. That portion of the power which is allotted to the different products named under 1 is to be rendered in a second return.

8. Peace-time measures.

- a) Measures for the safeguarding of production and the supply of raw and auxiliary materials and fuels.
- b) Measures for ensuring transportation for products, raw and auxiliary materials and fuels.
- c) Measures for ensuring sufficient personnel.
- d) Drawing up of the mobilization schedule for the alternation of shifts.
- e) Shift program and measures for the switch over from the normal to the mobilization shift.
- f) Transfer to other quarters of those members of the staff who live too far from their place of work.

(page 10 of original, cont'd)

- g) Preparation for the maintenance of personnel when mobilization begins.
- h) Construction of splinter and gas-proof command posts for the factory management and the individual Betriebsfuhrer.
- i) Construction of communication network to be fitted with "CB" apparatus, between the individual command posts.
- k) Working out of plans for alerts.
- l) Working out of mobilization orders.
- m) Construction of shelters and splinterproof pill-boxes for the personnel.

9. Mobilization schedule.

- a) Issue of orders for the switch over from peace-time production to mobilization production.
- b) Issue of mobilization orders to the personnel.
- c) Reorganization of the alternation of shifts in the mobilization schedule (12-hour shift).
- d) Execution of black-out measures in the plants.
- e) Execution of the schedule for the sabotage prevention plan, factory defense and factory air raid precautions.

Sheet 3.

(page 11 of original)

- f) Removal of the stocks of highly inflammable products, in so far as they are not needed for the production of raw or auxiliary materials.

For the details named under 1 to 9 the forms are to be used which were introduced for the mobilization plan and the mobilization program for plants essential to the war effort in the mineral oil, chemical and related industries. The individual sheets are to be listed in an index.

B. Special plants.

The following details are additionally to be collected by individual works in special files:

- 10. General information on the organization and the technical arrangements of the works.

(page 11 of original, cont'd)

- a) Plan of the site of the works 1 : 10,000 or 1 : 25,000
- b) Addresses of the works and the management.
 - aa) The address of the firm.
 - bb) Telephone connexions.
 - cc) Telegraphic address.
 - dd) Railroad communications.
 - ee) Waterway communications.
 - ff) Road communications.
 - gg) Aerodromes.
 - hh) Addresses of the management.
 - ii) Address of the official in charge of mobilization questions.
 - kk) Address of the factory air raid precautions controller.
- c) Addresses of the competent authorities:

- aa) Military economic inspection.
- bb) Recruiting inspection.
- cc) Security office of the military district command
- dd) Branch of the Reich Ministry of Economics.
- ee) Branch of the Reich Ministry of Labor.
- ff) Air district command and air Gau command.
- gg) Government presidium.
- hh) Police presidium.
- ii) District registrars.
- kk) Area confidential office (Vertrauensstelle) for factory air defence.

(Marginal
IS)
Not as yet
made.
Department of
military eco-
nomy ?

Sheet 4.

(page 12 of original)

- d) Sub-division of the plants.

According to the size of the works returns are to be rendered sub-divided into individual plant departments or individual plants with the loaders belonging to them.
- e) Particularly important surveys of the works.
 - aa) Survey of the correlation of the plants.
 - bb) Plan of the main water supplies.
 - cc) Main steam pipe-lines.
 - dd) Feeder cables and sub-station.
 - ee) Plan of the transportation and hauling-plants.
 - ff) Plan of the most important telephone lines.
 - gg) Plan of the air raid shelters.
 - hh) Factory air raid warden scheme.
- f) Stand-by plants and new structures:

(page 12 of original, cont'd)

To this section belong details on the plants which were built as stand-by plants and are to be put into production, or plants whose erection or installation was intended for mobilization.

g) Production figures:

Here the most important production figures should be listed, which are needed as data for the rendering of information under Sections 1-9.

h) Stocks held and storage facilities.

These summaries should contain information on the capacity of the available storage facilities and stocks of products, raw and auxiliary materials and fuels held.

(Marginal
IS)
Fuels?

11. General information on the personnel:

a) Safeguarding of labor supply.

aa) Listed surveys of the peace-time personnel and personnel for mobilization, divided according to plants or plant groups

according to residential area,
profession,
age-group.

bb) Survey of the current handling of applications for exemption from military service.

b) Filling of the most important posts in the works:

The names of the employees of the mobilization personnel who are intended for important posts in the works should be stated.

Sheet 5.

(page 13 of original)

c) Shift schedules:

Shift schedules are to be based on a double alternating shift with sufficient additional workers to allow every man to have every seventh day off and to bridge interruptions of work necessitated by the greater or lesser strain of the job by relief men (Springer). Working hours should average approx. 60 to 65 hours per week.

A separate schedule has to be drawn up for the change from normal peace-time shifts to mobilization shifts.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-7215
CONTINUED

(page 13 of original, cont'd)

d) Transportation of the workers to and from work:

Mobilization time tables for the railways, electric overland tramways and busses needed for the transportation of the employees to and from work are to be drawn up in collaboration with the transport enterprises concerned. The probable number of passengers of trains and motor vehicles to be worked out, and the required number of vehicles to be made available.

e) Re-housing of the employees:

For those employees who live too far from their place of work, billeting lists and billeting slips for less distant villages are to be prepared in collaboration with the local Government Administration authorities. Arrangements are to be made for the payment for and the furnishing of these emergency quarters. Vertrauensmänner of the plants are to be appointed for the individual billeting localities.

f) Catering problems.

In collaboration with the local Government Administration authorities and the Reich Food Corporation (Reichsnehrlauf) arrangements for the procurement and the delivery of the food needed in case of mobilization are to be made.

In the plant, the preparation and distribution of meals has to be planned. (Meals can not be provided during the state of mobilization in central messes or canteens).

12. Plans for security measures against sabotage; protection of works; air raid precautions:

One excerpt each of these plans is to be attached to the mobilization plan.

13. Alert plans and mobilization orders:

- a) Alert plans for the employees at key points of the plant, according to which everybody has to go, at a given code word, to the place allotted to him.
- b) First measures to avoid catastrophes, to be carried out immediately at a given code word.

(page 14 of original)

c) Orders for changes and alterations, and special measures in the plants.

d) Mobilization order for the employees:

These orders are to be prepared in such a way that they can be distributed to the employees according to a special plan as soon as the state of mobilization is publicly announced.

Stamp:

S e c r e t !

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be handed over in sealed envelope only; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under safe lock and key.

Railroad trucks requirements							Sheet		
for products:						Firm: Plant: Enterprise No.:			
No.	Goods to be shipped		Average number of trucks available in 24 hours			Loading capacity tons per hour	Station where trucks pass over to State Railway lines	Begin of shipping	Remarks
	Article	Quantity in tons gross	Kind	Maximum load	No.				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

Trucks available at the plant.

Article to be shipped	
Kind of truck	
Maximum load	
Number	
Remarks	

(page 17 of original)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Bitterfeld

Rubber Stamp:
SECRET

Planned Use of Manpower:

The use of manpower needed in the case of mobilization has to be planned in peace-time according to special regulations.

- 1) Regulations for armament plants
- 2) Regulations for plants essential to war effort

are in existence.

The armament plants and the plants essential to war effort not classified as armament plants which have received mobilization contracts or war contracts are to be considered "employers in need of manpower" (Bedarfstroger) outside the Wehrmacht. Their duty is therefore to retain, by having the men placed on the list of reserved occupations or by deferring their call-up in the case of mobilization, the manpower needed for the execution of the existing or expected war contracts and when necessary to request additional personnel. This is to be done by applications for reserving the occupations or for deferring the call-up of all male employees - within the limits of the regulations for the various kinds of factories - who are considered indispensable and irreplaceable if the tasks allocated for the case of mobilization are to be carried out. Strictest adherence to, and intimate knowledge of, the regulations are required in the interests of the justified requirements of the Wehrmacht as well as in view of the responsibility put upon the shoulders of the plant managers.

After the manpower requirements have been calculated and the employees have been classified by the plant manager concerned, the personal data of the employees are to be scrutinized according to the regulations in force, and the application cards for deferment of active service are to be written out.

These applications have to be submitted now for each mobilization year for 1939/1940, this had to be completed - as everybody knows - before the 1 March.

Basic regulations:

Service is compulsory for every German after he has completed his eighteenth year to the 31 March following the completion of his 45th year. It is extended beyond this age limit for:

- a) former officers on the active and the reserve list, officials of the Wehrmacht ranking as officers, field officials ranking as officers and officials of the Wehrmacht on the reserve list ranking as officers, without age limit,

(page 17 of original, cont'd)

- b) for men over 45 of age who sign on for a further period of service.

(page 18 of original)

Liable to active service are those men liable to military service who are

- a) called up for two years' active service (at present, the age groups 1919 and remainder of 1918),
b) called up for short-term (3 months' or 2 months') military training. These are at present the still untrained men in the age groups 1906 to 1912 and the untrained reservists class I in the age groups 1913 to 1915.

Liable for service but not yet under control of the recruiting authorities are those age groups which have not yet been enrolled (at present generally the age groups 1900 - 1909, but it has to be noted that exceptions exist for the border districts, for example the Rheinfeiden district).

On principle, the following are at the disposal of the Wehrmacht and must therefore not be claimed as indispensable:

- 1) Untrained reservists class I of the age groups 1913 and younger, but untrained reservists of the age groups 1920-1921 may, in exceptional cases, be claimed as indispensable until they are called up for active service.
- 2) Trained reservists class I discharged in 1937 and 1938.
- 3) With regard to those men in the age groups 1906 - 1907 and 1911-1912 who have been enrolled during the current mobilization period and classified as untrained reservists class I, the deferment of service permitted during the mobilization period 1939/40 remains in force, and it is to be noted that untrained men declared indispensable for the mobilization period 1939/40 should not be called up during the current period for short-term (3 months') training. For reservists class II who had 2 weeks' training before the 1 January 1939 applications for deferment of service may be made within the limits of the regulations hitherto in force.
- 4) The reservists class I demobilized in 1936 and the reservists class II trained later than 31 December 1937 are generally at the disposal of the Wehrmacht and may be claimed as indispensable only in exceptionally well-founded cases, e.g. if they are executively indispensable for mobilization production who otherwise could on principle not be exempted.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7215
CONTINUED

(page 19 of original)

5) As before, the following scale of dispensability is in force starting with the groups to be exempted without disadvantage to the Wehrmacht

1. untrained men aged more than 35 years who are liable to service,
2. untrained men liable to service belonging to the age groups 1909 and older until they reach the 35th year,
3. untrained men liable to service belonging to the age groups 1912, 1911, 1910, 1906, 1907,
4. trained men liable to service aged more than 35 to 45 years, if they have not received their training with the Wehrmacht since 1921,
5. men liable to service which have received only short-term training since 1921,
6. men liable to service who have, since 1935, served for at least two months with reserve units,
7. men liable to service who have, since 1921, received one year's training,
8. men liable to service who have, since 1921, received several years' training,

18: W.M. 9. Non-commissioned officers and specialists.

- 6) The application cards to be submitted should be filled in carefully in all parts. On cards for untrained men the word "untrained" should be entered in column 8 in pencil. In column 9, the reasons for the application must be given in detail and signed by the plant manager or the executive in charge of mobilization matters. The period for which deferment is requested has to be stated according to the longer or shorter training period needed for the men concerned (6 weeks, 3 months, indefinite period).
- 7) All men liable to service, scheduled for call-up to the war-time Wehrmacht and already under military control by the recruiting authorities, should receive, before the 1 April 1939, either a provisional mobilization order or a preliminary service notification or a slip for his service record book (Kriegsbeurteilung, Beurlaubungsschein, Abpassnachweis).

Recipients of provisional mobilization orders and preliminary service notifications are to be considered as required by the Wehrmacht, which means that it must be expected that they will have to be turned over to the Wehrmacht immediately after mobilization.

(page 20 of original)

Slips for their service record books are sent to:

- a) men liable to service without fixed domicile, according to sample E,
- b) men liable to service who are at the disposal of employers in need of labor outside the Wehrmacht and will receive their orders from them by means of a "notice" (Zuteilung) or a "directive" (Auf-forderung) according to sample F.

As can be seen from the words: -"If you are ordered by ...", the recipients of slips for their service record books will not in all cases receive a "notice" or a "directive". Employees of armament plants will receive a collective order instead of individual orders; the collective order has already been sent to the plants. The recruiting authorities have been directed to complete the forms for service record book slips F in such a manner that the plant for which the man has been deferred is shown: for example:
"If you are ordered by

Leber Exchange Litterfeld
to work at I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
you have to obey at any time in peace or war".

Provisional mobilization orders and slips for service record books are issued exclusively to men who have received military training. Persons who have not received military training with the Wehrmacht will, therefore, receive no such orders from the recruiting authorities even if they possess a service record book and are declared indispensable. The only exception is the service record book slip X for drivers of reserve motor vehicles.

8) Security regulations.

- a) Provisional mobilization orders according to samples A and B are to be kept secret. The recipient has to notify his plant manager and, on request, the superintendent of the Labor Exchange or their deputies that he has received a provisional mobilization order or an order to report for service with the leadership reserve. To reveal the contents of, or to hand over to another person the letter with the provisional mobilization order will be considered, as disobeying an order and punished as such: it must therefore not be demanded of the recipient of the provisional mobilization order.

(page 21 of original)

- b) Preliminary service notifications according to sample D and slips for service record books according to samples E, F, G and X are not to be kept secret. The plant manager and, on demand, the supervisor of the Labor Exchange or their deputies are to be notified of the contents of these papers. These

(page 21 of original, cont'd)

persons may also read the papers. If the papers are handed over to them, they should not be detached from the service record book.

- c) Since offenses against the above mentioned regulations have occurred in the course of interrogations of employees on their military status as conducted so far, the Army High Command has issued a directive to the effect that only the questionnaires on military status issued by this office be used for necessary enquiries, and has stressed the point that another form of interrogation which violates the security regulations must therefore be considered as criminally inciting a person liable to service to disobey orders within the meaning of the Reich Penal Code.
- d) All correspondence referring to indispensability and lists of reserved occupations (Sicherstellung) should be conducted without any secret.

Only such letters referring to indispensability should be treated as "Secret" or "Top Secret" which have to be kept secret for reasons other than those pertaining to indispensability.

- 9) The decisions of the recruiting authorities are sent to the applying plant via the Labor Exchanges.
- 10) In exceptional cases the recruiting authorities may turn down an indispensability application already granted. The plant is to be notified of the withdrawal by sending it the application card kept by the recruiting authority via the War Economy Office or the Labor Exchange. In case of mobilization, however, a decision once made must be adhered to. Employees whose indispensability has been approved remain at the plant for the duration of the indispensability permit.
- 11) Reprostrations.
- a) In case of complaints against the decisions of the recruiting authorities the cards returned to the plants must again be submitted together with an appropriate statement of the reasons on which the complaint is based.

(page 22 of original)

- b) In cases of objection or doubt, the order papers issued by the Army Recruiting Offices retain validity for the persons concerned until they are withdrawn.
- 12) Change of Address.

Should an exempted person move out of the district of his Army Recruiting Office, he must renew his application for Exemption to the Recruiting Office competent for his new place of residence.

(page 22 of original, cont'd)

13) Leaving the Plant.

Military service exemption is cancelled for persons leaving the works. On leaving, the competent Army Recruiting Office must be informed, through transmission of the Exemption Cards through the Labor Office (Arbeitsamt), within four weeks.

14) Military Exercises for Reservists.

Exempted persons can be called up for military exercises in peacetime without prejudice to their exempted status, which will not thereby be affected. Should Mobilization occur during the Exercises, the exempted person will be released to his place of work. This condition would, for example have entered into force if Mobilization had been ordered during the tension period of September-October last year, since, in most works, the men belonging to the staffs were away on Military Exercises, although their Exemption Cards were still in their respective Mobilization files.

In a circular issued by a Branch Office of the Reich Ministry for Economy dated 15th August, 1938, there occurred the sentence:

"The High Command of the Wehrmacht has given the assurance that members of the personnel of M.L. Works, whose applications for exemptions in case of Mobilization have been granted, will not be called up for these Exercises. Should, nevertheless, calling-up orders for the Exercises be received by personnel for whom exemption has been granted, the Branch Office and the competent Labor Office should be immediately informed. On the other hand, replacements of personnel, as provided for within the framework of Securing of Personnel in case of Mobilization, will not now take place."

(page 23 of original)

We have accordingly put forward our objections, but the return of the units has rendered these objections inoperative.

The co-operation with the various Service agencies proceeds normally with mutual goodwill and understanding. Any disputes or hardships arising are mostly settled by discussion with the Office concerned.

The new deposits of Exemption Cards for the Mobilization Year 1939/40 showed that, for instance, the final dates stated by the Military-Economic Department at the State Office (Staatskanzlei) Dresden, for handing in, were as follows:

1. New Exemption applications (UK.-Anträge) for personnel in Military Control liable to military service, by the 15 February 1939, to the Labor Offices,

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7215
CONTINUED

(page 23 of original, cont'd)

2. For the purpose of file comparison, all approved Exemption applications (gray AK 100 cards) for personnel in the Military Control, by 21 February 1939, to the Labor Offices,
3. New applications for Exemption and Exemption applications already approved for personnel liable to military service who are not in Military Control, up to 1 March, 1939, to the Labor Offices.

while the final date set by the Wehrmacht agencies for the completion of the setting up of the individual formations for Reserve and Militia units (Reserve- und Landwehr-Verbaende) is the 28 February.

That is how it happened that personnel who had been classed as Exempted for 38/39 and had also been re-applied for by us for 39/40 received in the meantime from the Replacement Office, pending the evaluation of the Cards we had sent in, a Call-up Order in case of war (Kriegsbeorderung).

Now we must again send in a complaint, the Labor Office must investigate the matters and the Military Recruitment Offices (Wehrmeldeamt) or District Commands (Bezirkskommandos) must likewise again examine the objections - all of which processes could have been avoided.

In this connection the reference of the Reich Minister for Labor to the Directions for the Employment of Man in the case of Mobilization should be recalled. In this matter, for example, the Armaments works have to submit proposals by the 5 April 1939.

(page 24 of original)

It is officially estimated that the Armaments works will employ an average of 10% of the Mobilization staff.

For the Mobilization Section 1939/40, we are now awaiting the return of the gray cards, in order as quickly as possible to determine our Mobilization staff, for the Betriebsfuhrer and the individual Betriebsleiter must know whether they can be assured of receiving the man-power necessary for the fulfillment of the tasks assigned in the case of Mobilization.

Bitterfeld, 11 March 1939.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NJ-7215
CONTINUED

(page 25 of original)

Plants

Classification according to Occupational Groups													
Day	Women	Youth	IA	IB	IC	II	IIIA	IIIB	IIIC	IV	VA	VB	Total

(page 26 of original)

Classification according to Districts of Residence						
Day	Zone I	Zone II	Zone III	Zone IV	Zone V	Total

(page 27 of original)

(13:)
To enter Quarterly :

Staff Figures			
Time	Non-Mnl. Wrkrs	Mnl. Wrkrs	Total

Traffic Statistics according to Shifts										
Time	Day Shift			Alternat. Shift without Sunday work			Alternat. Shift with Sunday work			Sun
	Mnl. Wrkrs	Mnl. Wrkrs	To- tal	Mnl. Wrkrs	Mnl. Wrkrs	To- tal	Mnl. Wrkrs	Mnl. Wrkrs	To- tal	

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7215
CONTINUED

(page 28 of original)

Traffic Statistics according to Means of Transport													
		Pedestrians			Railway			Overhead Railway			Bicyclo		
Time		Non-	Manl.	To-	Non-	Manl.	To-	Non-	Manl.	To-	Non-	Manl.	To-
		wrkrs	wrkr	tal	wrkrs	wrkr	tal	wrkrs	wrkr	tal	wrkrs	wrkr	tal

Power Vehicles				Sum To- tal
Non-	Manl.	To-		
wrkrs	wrkr	tal		

(page 29 of original)

Electric Welding Works

393078 Bad Lauchstaedt 15

078 Bad Lauchstaedt 15

Kreis Morsburg Morsburg

o p---t

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7215
CONTINUED

(page 30 of original)

I.G. HOECHST
Management Department T

Secret!

RECEIPT

1 Mobilization Order

1 Chart of the Mobilization Plan

from I.G. Frankfurt a/Main, Hoechst, Management Department T

to Fr. v. Kriegstein, I.G. Frankfurt a.M.,

dated ././ Letter Reference ././

Subject -----

received on 11. May 1939

Signature KRIEGSTEIN

Please return immediately

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

25 July 1947

We, Anne MARTIN, No. 20144, and Leonard LAURENCE, No. 20138, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7215.

Anne MARTIN
No. 20144

Leonard LAURENCE
No. 20138

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7283
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Received (Initials)
30 March 1939

I.G. GRIESHEIM

To
Directorate Department T
For attention of Dr. Hirschel

Frankfort on Main - Hoechst.

Your Reference	Your letter of	Our Reference	Report No.	Date
		Dr.E.I/C.	./.	30 March 1939
		(State in reply)		

Subject: --

Enclosed we beg to hand you statements of our requirements of raw materials and intermediates for the Mobilization Program. We have divided this statement into

- 1) Demand for the Mobilization Program Dyes
- 2) " " " " " Explosives
- 3) " " " " " Inorganic Products
(for purposes other than dyes).

In the requirement list for intermediates that was presented to us by you, there are some products, which are not produced at Griesheim. These are the following:

0,5 tons per year Nitro-Orthosin 52	(producing plant Offenbach)
1 ton per year o-Nitrochloride	" " Leverkusen
13,4 tons per year m-Xylidine pure	" " Leverkusen
44 tons per year o-Toluidine acid	" " Ludwigshafen

Besides this the Wolfen requirement notified of 23,5 tons per year Kresidine must be passed on to Leverkusen, as in Griesheim Kresidine is only occasionally produced when 3-Nitro-4-Chlortoluol is obtained.

We note further that in the requirements for the Mobilization Program Dyes no quantities have been provided for possible sales of intermediates. In our opinion this question must be clarified, as intermediates will certainly also have to be supplied for sales. It can, for instance, hardly be assumed that the Guajacol factories will lie idle in case of mobilization and will have no need for o-Anisidine. Likewise no quantities have been provided for dyeing plant auxiliary products (for instance o-Chlortoluol for Eulan)

(page 3 of original)

GRIESHEIM PLANT

Requirements in Raw Material and Intermediates from
other I.G. Plants for the Explosives Mobilization Program.

<u>from Bitterfeld:</u>	Chlorine benzol	142 tons a year		
<u>from Hoechst:</u>	Mixed Acids "HS" (Fischscheure)	22000	"	"
	Concentrated Sulphuric Acid	3850	"	"
	Caustic Soda lye 50	350	"	"
	Sodium sulphite	1800	"	"
<u>from Lounawerke:</u>	Monomethylamine 100%	43	"	"

Frankfort on Main - Griesheim, 27 March 1939
Dr. E.I/C.

(page 4 of original)

GRIESHEIM PLANT

Requirements in Raw Materials and Intermediates from other
I.G. Plants for the Mobilization Program of Inorganic Products
(for purposes other than dyes)

<u>from Bitterfeld:</u>	Potassium hydroxide pulverized	350 tons a year
	Potassium hydroxide in lixivial condition (50)	70 " " "
	Phosphorus, red	13,2 " " "
	Caustic soda in flakes	42 " " "
	Sodium chlorate	1,2 " " "
<u>from Gersthofen:</u>	Caustic soda, solid	1,2 " " "
<u>from Hoechst:</u>	Chlorine, liquid	150 " " "
	Caustic soda in lixivial condition (50)	310 " " "
	Hydrochloric acid 24° Bé abt. 39%	106 " " "
	Nitric acid 40° Bé	23 " " "
	Acetic acid	18 " " "
	Sulphur in lumps	36 " " "
<u>from Lounawerke:</u>	Isobutylalcohol	21 " " "
	Isomylalcohol	1,2 " " "
<u>from Ludwigshafen:</u>	Benzoic acid	15 " " "

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7263
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

<u>from Leverkusen:</u>	Carboraffin	5 tons a year
<u>from Pisteritz:</u>	Phosphoric acid, technically pure	144 " " "
	Phosphoric acid, chemically pure	12 " " "
<u>from Wolfen:</u>	Xylanol	30 " " "
	Manganese carbonate	50 " " "

Frankfort on Main - Grödenheim, 27 March 1939
Dr.E.I/C.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15 July 1947

I, Anne MARTIN, No. 20144, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that tin above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7263.

Anne MARTIN
No. 20144

- 5 -
"END"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. PT-8880
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Vermittlungsstelle W

Berlin N 7
UNTER DEN LINDEN 82
Local calls: 12 00 21
Trunk calls: 12 64 01

(Stamp:) SECRET!

To:

Director Dr. KRAENZLEIN
or deputy

I.G. Farbenin-
dustrie Aktiengesell-
schaft

Frankfurt/Main -
Hoechst

1. This is a STATE SECRET within the meaning of article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be handed over in sealed envelope only; if sent by post, to be REGISTERED.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock.

Our reference Your letter of Our reference
(to be quoted in repl.
Dr.K./Sch.
Berlin, 6 June 1939

Subject: U.B.P. (Sub-contractor employment schedule)

We have been notified by the War Economy District Office Berlin III of War Economy Inspectorate III that the sub-contractor employment schedules (U.B.P.) in the possession of I.G. have become void since 31 March 1939. All agreements with sub-contractors and/or situation charts (Positionsstreifen) are to be returned to the War Economy District Office Berlin III through the Vermittlungsstelle W.

Will you therefore be good enough to hand in all sub-contractor employment schedules and/or situation charts still in your possession. If other War Economy Offices should send similar requests to you, please notify them that you have returned the documents to the War Economy District Office Berlin III.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-88
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

Instead of situation charts, requirement returns (Bedarfsmeldungen) (see attached forms) will be completed for the mobilization year 1939/40 and sent to the factories by the local War Economy Inspectorates or War Economy Offices.

As far as the requirement returns are channelled through the War Economy District Office Berlin III, they will be brought to the notice of the Vermittlungsstelle W which will specify the supplier factory. They will then be sent to the factories through the local War Economy Offices. Vermittlungsstelle W will mark the requirement returns which have been submitted with a rubber-stamp "Vermittlungsstelle W". You are requested to send to the Vermittlungsstelle, every month, a return

(page 2 of original)

of all requirement returns not so referred to the Vermittlungsstelle W, showing quantity, kind of product required and name of the applying firm. Nil returns not required.

PS: noted in the
re-submission file. E

VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE W

Enclosures

(Signature:)
KAYSER

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-886
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original)

I.G. Hoechst
Directorate: Department T

Secret!

Receipt

...1... document in original
in copy (these words crossed out)

and enclosures: 2 forms

from ..Vermittlungsstelle.W.,Berlin.....

to ..Director.Dr..KRAEHLER, ..Hoechst, ..for.Griesw..

.....heim.werks.....

dated ..6.June.1939.... Reference ..Dr.K./Sch.....

concerning ..U.B.F..(Sub-contractor.employment.....

.....schedules).....

received ..10.June.1939.

to: Director Dr. ENGELBERTZ..(Signature:).....

...ENGELBERTZ.....

signature

Please return immediately!

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-630
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

I.G.Hoechst
Directorate: Department T

Secret!

Receipt

....1... document ^{in original}
in copy (these words crossed out)

and enclosures: 2 forms

from ..Vermittlungsstelle.V.,Berlin.....

to ..Director.Dr..KRAEMZLEIN, Hoechst, ..for.Of....

.....fenbach.works....

dated ..6.June.1939..... Reference ..Dr.K./Sch...

concerning ..U.P.P..(Sub-contractor.employment...

.....schedules).....

received ..10.June.1939

to: Mr. D.I. KOCH (Signature:).KOCH.....

signature

Please return immediately!

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8880
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original)

I. G. Hoechst
Directorate: Department T

Secret!

Receipt

.....1..... document ~~in original~~
in copy (these words crossed out)

and enclosures: 2 forms

from Vermittlungsstelle W

to ..Director. Dr. KRAENZLEIN, Hoechst, for Main-...

.....kur.works...

dated ...6. June..... Reference ..Dr. K./Sch.....

concerning ..U.B.F. (Sub-contractor employment.....

.....schedules).....

received ..10. June. 1939.

to: Dr. KRAUSS (Signature:). Dr. C. KRAUSS..

signature

Please return immediately!

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9 July 1947

I, Leonard LAWRENCE, Civ., 20138, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-8880.

Leonard LAWRENCE
Civ., 20138

-5-
"END"

(Rubber Stamp) Received -0 June 1959

V 76f

The Oberpraesident
Military Economy Division
for the Military Economy District IX
I.A.G.No. 5957/39f

Kassel, 12 June 1959
Schoene Aussicht
Telephone No. 30195
Telegraphic address;
Wehrwirtschaft Kassel

29/X. 40

- (Rubber Stamp) Secret!
1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 38 of the Reich Penal Code.
 2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
 3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

Dr. Otto HIRSCHEL
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Hoechst Plant
Frankfurt/Hoechst

286

The Plenipotentiary for Economy and the High Command of the Armed Forces have made a new regulation with regard to the preparation in case of war of plants that are important from the viewpoint of military economy, regarding which you are informed below:

- 1.) In future the plants designated thus far as "Armaments plants and plants that are essential to the war effort" will be uniformly designated as "Military Economy Plants", abbreviated "M-plants".
- 2.) The supervising office of your plant will remain, as hitherto, your organization or, at its direction, the chamber of commerce to which you are attached. Thus there will be no change in the cooperative work carried on thus far, as it was set down in principle in the memorandum for persons on the confidential list.
- 3.) In future you can obtain mobilization tasks both through your office and through the offices of the Wehrmacht (War Economy Inspection Office, War Economy Office).
The assignment of the mobilization task includes instructions regarding its technical carrying out and the special requirements conditioned by the equipment.
- 4.) In order to make secure the requirements of personnel, means of transportation, materials and energy, you will continue to receive instructions through your office or at its direction through the chamber of commerce.
- 5.) Inquiries in your plant can in future be made both through yourself and through the offices charged by you (chamber of commerce) as well as through the offices of the Wehrmacht.

You are therefore obliged to give information concerning the plant at any time to officers and officials of the Wehrmacht who can show the proper credentials, in particular with regard to the extent of its utilization by mobilization tasks assigned thus far.

The Military Economy Inspection Office and the Military Economy Office, as well as your office and the chamber of commerce, are authorized to inform themselves at any time with regard to making secure the mobilization tasks handled by your plant.

Replica to be addressed only to:
An den Herrn Oberpraesidenten
Wehrwirtschaftliche Abteilung
z.H.v.Herrn Oberforstmeister FISCHER o.V.A.,
Kassel

In Vertretung
(signature): illegible

Schoene Aussicht 5

-over-

I.G.Hoechst
Department of the Directorate I

Receipt

Secret!

1 copy of a letter
from Military Economy Division, Kassel
to I. G. Hoechst

of 12. 6. 39

File No.: I.G.No.5957/596

Subject: New regulations with regard to preparation of plants important in the war economy, in case of war.

Received on 23. 6. 39

Verrittlungsstelle 11

signature: (illegible)

Please return immediately!

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

2 August 1947

I, Herbert RODECK, D - 397 459, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-8779.

Herbert RODECK
D - 397 459

Signed: Hl.

27 June 1939

To
Dir. Dr. Kraenzlein
Dr. Hirschol

Subject: Creation of a Central Mobilization Office.

The military-economic preparations of the German industry for mobilization (Mob-Fall), which began at the end of 1936, have confronted us with new fields of endeavor. The preparations for mobilization are in two directions:

1. securing production,
2. securing the distribution of production.

The individual plants are mainly concerned with securing production; however, they also have to deal with securing the distribution of production in cooperation with the sales combines.

In order to master the multiple problems entailed by the securing of I.G. production in case of mobilization, which is divided into securing material requirements, personnel, means of transportation and power, a few of the large works (on a Betriebsgemeinschaft basis) have created special offices, which have started working with staffs of varying size and, accordingly, have carried their work to a more or less advanced stage.

From the beginning, we in Hoechst did not believe that these tasks could be mastered by one office; we did not want to create a special office, we wanted to distribute the work to already existing offices and centralize it only at top levels through the confidential agent (Vertrauensperson) or his deputies. Thus the task of securing materials was allocated to Directorate Department I, labor allocation (Arbeitseinsatz) to the Social Department, while Directorate Department T at first had to share responsibility in the task of securing the means of transportation with the Social Department, and later on, with the Department of Herr Flach. The originally planned centralization of the tasks of all offices, in the hands of the confidential agent or his deputy never really materialized. Today, at any rate, it is a fact that the

(page 2 of original)

three offices work without hardly any contact, with one another, and only occasionally, when a representative of the Military-Economic Department holds an inspection, is anything learned of the Social Department's field of work from its reports. We are completely in the dark about the activity of the Flach department.

In my opinion, this frittering away is not the right form of organization for the accomplishment of such tasks, because it is neither in keeping with the importance and the confidential nature of the work, nor does it permit a uniform direction of the whole range of problems, a thing which is absolutely necessary in view of the fact that the various tasks are closely linked. But it also represents a danger which is not to be taken lightly for the confidential agent and his deputy, who are personally responsible for the smooth operation of the mobilization plan in case of mobilization. For our partner in the negotiations, this splitting up of

(page 2 of original cont'd)

the mobilization preparations among various offices is inconvenient, to say the least; the authorities themselves have entrusted the preparations to central offices, namely the Military-Economic Department of the Oberpraesidien. I.G., too, seen as a whole, has created in the Vermittlungsstelle W a central office to enable it to direct and accomplish these important tasks in a uniform manner.

The centralization of these tasks would be certain to make the security officer (Abwehrbeauftragter) of the works feel more confident and at ease about his work.

Above all, the demand for the creation of a central office for mobilization tasks arises because none of the tasks here concerned can be considered as constituting a problem by itself; rather, each one is closely linked with the other. Strictly speaking, no decision can be made about one without prior clarification of the extent of its influence upon the others. Allocation of personnel and securing of the means of transportation are very closely linked with the securing of production and only the office which compiles and controls the production schedule in case of mobilization will also be able to decide as to the requirements of manpower, means of transportation etc.

Today, the prerequisites exist for such a centralization of all mobilization tasks in one office, a group of Directorate Department T,

(page 3 of original)

as an office of the confidential agent and his deputy. Some time ago, organizational changes within the department released two men, which were taken by the undersigned as assistants for his work on the new mobilization schedule 1939/40, so that the personnel problem presents no difficulties. The subject matter itself is so familiar to the expert of our department that there are no objections to centralization from that side.

What changes in the existing organization would be necessary to create such a central office? The following functions would have to be transferred to this new central office:

1. securing of personnel,
2. securing of motor vehicles.

As far as the work on motor vehicle transport is concerned, elucidation hardly necessary. If we are charged with securing railroad cars and transport vessels, there is no reason whatever for leaving the securing of motor vehicles to another office. That office, the Directorate Department (Flach), has no idea as to what and how much must be transported by motor vehicles in case of mobilization and is, therefore, not qualified to bring the necessary pressure to bear on the competent offices for the granting of applications for release. The objection which was once raised that the preparation of such applications for release requires legal knowledge is absolutely without basis. The preparation of these cases requires no more legal knowledge than does the securing of railroad cars and transport vessels; only an expert knowledge of the subject matter is needed and this knowledge is possessed solely by Directorate Department T.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8781
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original cont'd)

As far as I know, the task of working out questions of labor allocation in case of mobilization was originally entrusted to the Social Department because it was believed that the required data would be most easily obtainable in the manpower registry (Arbeitsbuchstelle). That was not true, however; the manpower registry had to get together the material it needed by making all sorts of inquiries, in just the same manner as we would have been able to do. Now, that the machinery for supervising the individual plant management and staff according to their military importance is functioning smoothly,

(page 4 of original)

this work, as well as the applications to the labor office for exemption from military service, can, in my opinion, safely be left to the manpower registry. However, for the work sectors mentioned, this office would have to be subordinated to the confidential agent or his deputy, in order to keep them informed of their work (by means of statistics). Contact with the plants must only be made by the Directorate Department T, which, in turn, will forward plant requirements to the Manpower Registry. The evaluation of work thus assigned to the Manpower Registry by the central office would have to be done by us. Only the confidential agent or his deputy would have to account to the Military Economic Department for the manpower allocation. Under the re-organization therefore, the activity of the Manpower Registry and the Social Department would be restricted to obtaining all required data for the office of the confidential agent, if so instructed.

Although the framework created for this work in our Directorate Department T has come up to expectations and is easily capable of absorbing additional work resulting from a re-organization, I would consider it only right if before the re-organization plan is put forward I were given an opportunity to acquaint myself with the structure and procedure of a mobilization office in another plant which has progressed further in its preparations than we have. Dr. Kayser, of Vermittlungsstelle II has advised me to visit the Leuna mobilization office, where, every specialist can learn quite a few things so he said.

27/6.
(Signature) Bornann

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15 July 1947

I, SAMUEL S. HORN, No. AGO 443113, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI8781.

SAMUEL S. HORN, No. AGO 443113.

-3-
"END"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MI-7212
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Vermittlungsstelle W

Rubber Stamp:
Received on
26 Aug. 1939
(Initials)

(Handwritten note;)
Dir. Jaehne

Berlin N^o 7
Unter den Linden 82

To
Dir. Dr. Kraenzlein

for local calls 120021
" trunk " 126401

for the Hoechst Plant.

Rubber Stamp:
Secret !

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of Article 66 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be passed on only under cover, if through mail as "registered" matter.
3. To be kept, at responsibility of addressee, under lock and key.

Your file marks Your letter of Our file numbers Berlin,
(State in your reply) 25 Aug. 1939

Subject: Procurement of large machinery and finished apparatus
in case of mobilization.

The allocation of raw and auxiliary material for the maintenance of our production plants is to be handled in case of emergency approximately in accordance with the present distribution regulations, i.e. the Economic Groups are to continue to supply for their member-firms iron, wood and other raw materials for repairs including spare parts and reserve parts, from their maintenance quota. As far also as new buildings are to be completed, the authorities in charge of the quotas have also to continue to take care of the allocation of material.

In view of the extensive task of the machinery and apparatus construction industry in case of mobilization, the supplies of large machinery and finished apparatus to our plants may, however, meet with difficulties in cases where a long time (about 6 months and more) is required for the completion of such machines. Cases have already become known in which machine factories inform their customers that the execution of orders taken in hand, for instance, dredgers for lignite pits, would no longer be possible in case of mobilization as production capacity is completely absorbed by other important mobilization orders.

After consultation with the offices of the local authorities and the Economic-Group Machine Construction, it appears to be possible to include the requirements of the I.G. plants

(Printed) I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft:
Vorstand: Hermann Schmitz, Chairman. Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat: Carl Bosch
Fritz Gajowski, Heinrich Moorlein, August v. Knieriem, Carl Krauch,

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

Fritz ter Meer, Christian Schneider, Georg v. Schnitzler
Otto Ambros, Max Brueggemann, Ernst Baergin, Heinrich Buetefisch,
Bernhard Buhl, Paul Keefliger, Max Ilgner, Constantin Jacobi,
Friedrich Jaehne, Hans Kuehne, Carl L. Lautenschlaeger, Wil-
helm R. Mann, Heinrich Oster, Wilhelm Otto, Otto Scharf, Hermann
Waibal, Hans Walther, Eduard Weber-Andress, Carl Wurster

(page 3 of original)

for new large machines and complete apparatus in the Mobilization Pro-
duction Program of the Machine Industry. We, therefore, suggest to
you to compile a list of the requirements of your plant for the cur-
rent year for new large machines and apparatus for the execution of
your mobilization order, such as for instance:

- 1) electro-motors and dynamo-electric machines
- 2) compressors, blowers and pumps
- 3) mills, breakers, sieves, and centrifuges
- 4) dredgers, cranes and other haulage machinery
- 5) complete sets of vacuum and pressure apparatus, distillation
series and other production aggregates

and send it here, naming at the same time the supplier firms desired.

The Economic-Group Machine Construction will then try to include the
production of the equipment required by us in the mobilization pro-
gram of the firms named or will itself propose other supplier firms.

Should you, however, apart from this, desire to communicate directly
with your suppliers concerning the securing of the above requirements,
this should be done through the Military-Economy Department responsible
for your plant and the Military-Economy Department or Military-Economy
Inspectorate (Wehrwirtschafts-Inspektion) competent for the supplier
factory concerned.

VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE 7

(Signature:) DIEGMANN

REGISTERED !

(page 2 of original)

I.G. HOECHST
Directorate Department T

SECRET !

RECEIPT

1 letter in original

from Vermittlungsstelle W, Berlin

to H.Dir.Dr. Kraenzlein for the Griesheim Plant

dated: 25 Aug. 1939 Letter Reference Dr.Di/Sch.

Subject Procurement of Machines and Apparatus in case of Mobilization

Received on 26 August 1939

Dir.Dr. Engelbertz Signature: ENGELBERTZ

Please return immediately !

I.G. HOECHST
Directorate Department T

SECRET !

RECEIPT

1 letter in original

from Vermittlungsstelle W, Berlin

to Dir.Dr. Kraenzlein for the Heinkur Plant

dated: 25 August 1939 Letter Reference Dr.Di/Sch.

Subject: Procurement of Machines and Apparatus in case of mobilization

Received on 26 August 1939

Dr. Krauss Signature: RESCHOR (*)

Please return immediately !

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. I-7212
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original)

I.G. HOECHST

Directorate Department T

SECRET !

RECEIPT

1 lot ter in original

from Vermittlungsstelle W, Berlin

to Dir.Dr. Kraenzlein for the Offenbach Plant

dated: 25 August 1939 Letter Reference: Dr. Di/Sch.

Subject: Procurement of Machines and Apparatus in case of Mobilization

Received on 26 August 1939

Mr. D.I. Koch

Signature: HUGENBOINE (?)

Please return immediately !

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15 July 1947

I, Anne MARTIN, No. 20144, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. WI-7212.

ANNE MARTIN
No. 20144

- 4 -
"END"

44

Interrogation
of
Dr. Engelbertz

18 August 1945
1:45 - 2:10 PM

Q. What is your name?

A. Dr. Ernst Engelbertz.

Q. What is your position in I.G.?

A. I was manager of the Griesheim plant.

Q. What did the Griesheim plant produce?

A. Intermediates for dyestuffs and pharmaceuticals, and insecticides, and these intermediates during the war also for making explosives. Otherwise Griesheim produced carbon electrodes for making aluminium and chlor electrolyses, and chemicals for flotation and varnishes, borocarbide, metallic potassium, and rust-preventing chemicals.

Q. Since when were you the manager?

A. Since 1st January, 1944.

Q. What did you do before?

A. Before I was the deputy of the manager of Griesheim and manager of the organic department.

Q. When did you become deputy manager?

A. I became deputy manager in 1932.

Q. Did the Griesheim plant ever prepared any "mob" plans?

A. Yes.

Q. In respect to what commodities did you prepare "mob" plans?

A. For all products we manufactured.

Q. When did the first order in regard to the preparation of "mob" plans reach you?

A. I believe it was in 1937.

Q. Whom did the order come from?

A. I received the order from Berlin, Vermittlungsstelle W. but I suppose that the Vermittlungsstelle W on their part received the order from Dr. Ungewitter.

Q. Tell us in brief what the "mob" plan was?

A. The "mob" plan was that a plan should be made for every product for the case of war.

Q. Have you any of the "mob" plans you prepared?

A. I have to look for them if the files are still there.

Q. Did you destroy any those files?

A. Yes, those files which were marked "secret".

Q. When did you destroy them?

A. 8 days before the American troops arrived.

Q. On whose order?

A. The order was given to me by Professor Lautenschläger, Höchst, he was a member of the board.

Q. Did he give you the order in writing?

A. No, by phone and before we had a discussion on that.

Q. Prior to the preparation of the "mob" plans did you make an analysis of your productive capacity and your requirements?

A. Yes. Our production depended on what other people made because we mainly made intermediates and before making any plans for our plant we had to enquire what our customers were going to use. The first survey was prepared for the production of the year 1933. It must have been done in late 1934 or 1935, as far as I can recall.

Q. Will you describe the statistic sheets?

A. They started on the first page with a statistic of the personnel, the next item was the questions for raw materials they required, the next section then was production capacities. There was one particular thing about the products. According to this plan we had to make a scheme and give the productive capacity based on each product.

Q. When was the next step in regard to the "mob" plans?

A. I remember that the "mob" plan which was approved by signature of Dr. Ungewitter, was returned in the beginning of 1939.

Q. Whom did you submit those "mob" plans to?

A. They were all submitted to Vermittlungsstelle W and I assume they submitted them to the Ministry of Economics and the Ministry of War.

Q. What significance did it have to you that the plans came back in the beginning of 1939 approved by Dr. Ungewitter?

A. The significance that in case of war the productions contained in the "mob" plan were compulsory.

Q. Can you fix the date that you received the "mob" plan back approved by Dr. Ungewitter.

A. I think it was March or April 1939 but I don't know for certain.

Q. Why did you think that it had the significance that in the case of war the plans were in action?

A. To my mind it was clearly expressed in the plan that the plan was coming into operation in the case of war.

Q. When is the first time that you heard that the "mob" plans were in action?

A. About 3 weeks before September 1st, 1939, I had been on holidays far down in southern Austria, and I had been

called back, as far as I recollect on August 28th, I don't remember that they were in action on August 28th.

"I have read the record of this interrogation and swear that the answers given by me to the questions of Mr. Weissbrodt and Mr. Devine, are true."

Dr. Ernst Engelbertz

position in I.G.

Interrogated by:

Witnesses:

Mr. Weissbrodt

Mr. Devine.

- 4 -

END

RE IDAVIE.

I, Friedrich JAMES, deputy member of the Vorstand of I.G. Carbonindustrie A.G. since about 1934 and ordinary member of the Vorstand of I.G. Carbonindustrie A.G. since 1938, Chairman of the Inspection Committee of I.G. Carbonindustrie A.G. and deputy works manager of the NO 1 SE I.G. Carbon plant, duly warned that false statements on my part render me liable to punishment, herewith state the following on oath voluntarily and under no duress:

1. I was born at Hous on 24 October 1879, went to the elementary school and then for 9 years to the humanistisches Gymnasium. I left this school, as I wanted to do practical work with a view to taking up the career of a graduate engineer. I then worked at the Imperial ship yard at Kiel.

In 1900 I was drafted for service with the marine Infantry battalion and served as a one year's volunteer in China for eighteen months during the Boxer rebellion.

After my return in 1901 I started the subject of marine engine construction at Charlottenburg University. Having graduated as Diplom-Ingenieur in 1905, I went to SIEMENS WORKS in 1906 and then for a year to the Solvay-Werke. Later in 1907 I entered the Grischheim Chemicals plant, where I worked for about six years being interested in both Chemistry and Physics. In 1913 I entered the Mannington Chemical works.

(page 2 of original)

At the beginning of the first world war I was again drafted into the marine infantry battalion, but remained in it only for a short time holding the rank of a noncommissioned officer, as I got seriously wounded in Belgium. I was taken to a Luesseldorf Hospital and having been cured returned to the Mannington Chemical Works.

I left this in 1915 or 1916 and worked at the chemische and Zellulose-Fabrik. There I stayed for a further six years and afterwards in 1921 went to Leverkusen. At the Leverkusen plant - at that time not yet called I.G. works, but only the dyestuffs factory - I held the position of a works engineer and in 1931 was appointed manager.

(page 2 of original cont'd)

In 1932 I was transferred to HÖCHST as director and Chief of the technical engineering Department. Around 1934/1935 I became deputy member of the Vorstand and finally in 1936 ordinary member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Approximately in 1937 I became Chairman of the so-called Engineering committee (Technische Kommission, T.K.), in which capacity I had a large field of activity, having to look after all technical engineering matters in the various plants. At HÖCHST I was also appointed deputy works manager in 1938. I stayed and worked at the HÖCHST plant till after the arrival of the Americans.

2. During the first World War 1914/1918 I received the Iron Cross II Class, and before that, following the China campaign, the Commemoration medal. During the second World War 1939/1945 I received the Kriegsverdienstkreuz I and II class, the Luftschutz-bronzezeichen (Badge of Honour for air raid protection services), and was appointed Military Economy Leader during the war.

(page 3 of original)

3. Till the dissolution of the Deutsche Volkspartei (German People's Party) I was a member of this Party, and in 1932, when the D.V.P. again accepted new members, I joined this Party. I was moreover a member of the K.A.P. (German Labour Front) and a member of the Association of German Engineers, which was later converted into a National Socialist Organisation. In addition to that I was Chief of the industrial Section of the Frankfurt Chamber of Commerce. By order of minister SPER I was also at one time appointed Commissioner for Transportation.

4. I was Vice-president of the Association for the Construction of Chemical apparatus, from about 1942 I was a member of the Aufsichtsrat of the Alz-Werke, and from about 1942 I was a member of the Aufsichtsrat of Linde's Bismaschinen (refrigerator works). From the end of the thirties I was a member of the mining Vorstand of the Augusta Victoria mines.

5. My salary as full member of the Vorstand including my percentage of the profits and the bonus, amounted to approximately RM 118,000. -- a year.

(page 3 of original cont'd)

6. There was no big difference between a deputy member of the Vorstand and an ordinary member. The higher salary and the larger influence of a full member of the Vorstand constituted the main difference.

7. My tasks at HOCHST were as follows: I was in charge of the entire technical Engineering Department; this department comprised the power production plants, the entire workshops, the planning of new buildings and also the Supervision of Engineering.

(page 4 of original)

the Training of Engineers as Chemical Engineers. Moreover I was responsible for bringing in and introducing new technical processes in our plant. I was also in charge of the fire brigade and the factory guard (Werkschutz). In the social department I looked after the piece workers' Section. At HOCHST I was in charge of both purchasing Departments, viz. the Departments for technical and chemical purchases.

As regards management I was in charge of all boilerhouses and workshops, the Griesheim-Autogen plant and the various oxygen-plants. At Griesheim and the oxygen plants I was also responsible for personnel matters. The Griesheim plant being partly under Herr Dr. JACOBI's management he had to deal with employee relations.

8. I took part regularly in the meetings of the technical managing board at HOCHST which took place weekly with Prof. Dr. LAUTER SCHLAGER as chairman. At these meetings, as often as they were preceded by a meeting of the Vorstand, the decisions of the technical committee (TE.) were chiefly discussed, as far as they could be made public. Otherwise the competent Chiefs reported individually on their various matters.

I was also interested in the personnel Department, at that time under Herr Dr. HIRSCHL's management, for which, it is true, not I but Herr Prof. Dr. LAUTER SCHLAGER, was responsible.

All plans for the construction of huts as well as of hygienic installations were handled by the constructional Department, of which I was Chief. I also saw to it that sanitation was installed in the Transit Camp, in which foreign workers, whose arrival had not been previously announced

(page 5 of original)

had to live till final quarters were found for them, and which formerly had been the horse-stable of the Serum-plant.

9. I was kept perfectly informed about conditions in the HOECHST plant by Herr Prof. Dr. LAUTENSCHLAGER. We also used to discuss personnel questions, amongst other things, the allocation and treatment of foreign workers. This point was also discussed during the Engineering Committee meetings.

10. In my capacity as technical manager of the plant I also helped to organize the so-called "Hob-plan", which was worked out jointly by the Vermittlungsstelle W and the works management.

11. The so-called "planned maneuvers" (Plan-spiele) were carried out at our plant also already before the war under the command of the security officer, Major POEHN (retd).

12. We at HOECHST did not have to make use of the recruiting drive for foreign workers, which was carried out by the I.G. in countries such as Belgium and Italy, as we applied to an office in Berlin, the name of which I have forgotten, which got us the necessary workers.

13. In the Technical Committee (TEA) I used to speak only, when credits from plants concerning power installations were discussed or when I had something to say regarding a specially urgent engineering problem. I became a member of the Technical Committee (TEA) already in 1933, before I was appointed deputy member of the Vorstand.

(page 6 of original)

14. It was the responsibility of the Engineering Committee (TEKO), of which I was the chairman and director, to see to it, that the I.G. would continue to employ the most modern machinery. It had to ensure the introduction of new technical engineering processes in Chemistry. It had to care for the continued instruction of young Engineers, as well as that of the mechanics. It had to lay down the principles for piece-work and to see to it, that all plants were kept at a high technical level. All chemical Credit Companies had granted it their approval in advance, and it was authorized to process discoveries in the technical engineering field. However, the TEKO was frequently passed over by the various plants, so that it was not always possible for us to examine the plans.

15. As director of the Engineering Committee (TEKO) I submitted all my reports at Vorstand meetings or at Technical Committee meetings. At the Vorstand I looked after technical engineering interests in general. In addition, my report covered the Griesheim-Fulda-Plant. I looked after collective planning, chiefly concerning power supplies. Then I was also in charge of the economic products which resulted from the generation of power and gas; further, technical patents, that is, if an Engineer had discovered a new invention. In this position I was responsible for the power supplies of the entire I.G. and also supervised the power problems of all I.G. plants.

16. In the Vorstand we had also the so-called "Central Committee" (ZA), the authority of which we often ridiculed.

(page 7 of original)

Compared to ourselves, it possessed greater powers; it sometimes came to a decision upon a matter, and presented us with a fait accompli.

In part, it dealt with distribution, but a great many decisions, which had to be reached suddenly or which had to be confined to a small circle were made by the Committee and the submitting of this matter to the entire Vorstand was merely a formality. These were to a large extent matters requested by the Government or the Party.

17. Geheimrat BOSCH participated in the meetings of the Vorstand as long as he was alive, although he was not a member of the Vorstand. At these meetings he was also the spokesman, and the words of Geheimrat BOSCH were more or less law within the I.G.

18. Dr. August von KNIERIEM was the Chairman of the Patent and Legal Committee and also a member of the Vorstand and of the Central Committee. Before the conclusion of every contract, his approval had to be procured. American Contracts were dealt with by Dr. v. KNIERIEM personally.

(page 7 of original cont'd)

19. I can still recall the speech, made by Dr. AMBROS to the Vorstand or to the Technical Committee concerning Auschwitz, in which he also mentioned the mobilisation of prisoners from the concentration camp. The Vorstand took no particular stand regarding this problem, as it considered the mobilisation of these people as inevitable. None of the gentlemen of the Vorstand ever protested against the mobilisation

(page 8 of original)

of these people for labor.

20. During the time of my activities with the I.G. Farben Industrie A.G. I visited the Buna/Auschwitz works, to which the Concentration-Camp prisoners were allocated, three times, the last time about Easter 1943. My son, Norbert JAEHNE, worked as Engineer in the Boiler house of the Buna/Auschwitz works from about 1942 to 1945.

21. During my visit to the Buna Werke Auschwitz in 1943 I inspected, together with Dr. Walter DUERRFELD, the kitchen and one hut of the camp for Concentration Camp Prisoners, which had been erected on the site of the I.G. Farben. The actual Auschwitz Concentration Camp, however, I have never seen or entered. I got the impression that the prisoners working at the I.G. were treated decently by the foremen.

22. Shortly before Easter - I believe in the year 1943 - I travelled in a Sleeper Compartment together with a Police Official, who, when he heard that I wanted to get out at Auschwitz, asked me whether I had heard that there was a Concentration Camp there. I said: yes, I believe there are about 20, 000 prisoners. He then went on to say that there were many more, at least 80,000. The conditions were not good. I believe that he also mentioned gassing. At this time, I did not consider these insinuations about conditions as facts, but thought them to be exaggerated rumours; nevertheless, they worried me and I asked my son, when I saw these prisoners at work, what kind of people they were, how they worked and how they were treated. He told me that the treatment they received at work was certainly better than that received at the camp. To my question, whether in the Auschwitz Camp people were exterminated by gas, he answered that this was the rumour. Henceforth I considered it as an exaggerated rumour, which was quite incredible, because as a human being I considered it an impossibility, also I had never heard this mentioned on the radio and simply could not imagine such a thing,

(page 8 of original, cont'd)

After my return I also discussed this with Professor Dr. LAU-TENSCHLAGER and asked him whether he had heard anything about it. He answered my question in the negative and stated that he too thought such a thing was quite impossible.

(page 9 of original)

23. The gentlemen of the I.G., like Professor KRAUCH, Dr. FITTER and Dr. ECKELL changed over to the office of Herr GOERING for the following reason:

because the gentlemen were to be informed at a sufficiently early date of what was planned and because the I.G., as the largest enterprise in the field of Chemistry, wanted to prevent other companies taking over the results of their experiments while receiving the order from the Four Year Plan. Therefore, in my opinion, Herr KRAUCH, without attracting too much attention, had to arrange matters so that the fields in which great developments took place, and in which we were the leading firm, would remain in our hands to as great an extent as possible.

Officially this point of view was never discussed, but unofficially we spoke about it now and again. I believe that I discussed it also with Dr. TER MEER.

The attitude of the I.G. towards controlled economy may best be characterized by saying, that they wished to have a hand in all these things, whenever possible, not primarily of course, in order to see what was going on and gain influence. By this co-operation they could hope that nonsense on a larger scale might be prevented. For this reason, the position of Professor KRAUCH could actually best be described as the I.G. Safety Valve in relation to the Reich. Initially Professor KRAUCH had a fair amount of influence in his position, but with the appointment of Minister SPEER his influence diminished.

24. Regarding the Hoechst Works, in addition to synthetic materials, which we hoped to use in larger quantities during peace time, only sulfur trioxide-chlorosulfonic acid solution was produced within the Labor Program of the Four Year Plan, in quantities exceeding the peace time market.

(page 10 of original)

25. Through the various committees and sub-committees within the I.G. a certain decentralization was achieved on the one hand, which however, led to a strong Centralization inside the I.G. due to the central direction of all these committees. This could best be represented as a plan in the form of a pyramid, with central direction at the top and the committees and sub-committees forming the base.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-5168
CONTINUED

(page 10 of original, cont'd)

I have read the above affidavit consisting of 10 pages and declare that it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. (I was given the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above affidavit). This affidavit was given by me freely and voluntarily, without any promise of (or) reward and I was subjected to no compulsion or duress of any kind.

(Signature) Friedrich JAENE

[Handwritten signature]

Sworn to and signed before me this 29th day of May 1947 at Nuremberg by Friedrich JAENE, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signature PETER H. MILLER
U.S. Civilian AGO D 145338
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

19 June 1947

I, Mary FLACK PERRY, Civ. No. 20 136, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-5168.

Mary FLACK PERRY
Civ. No. 20 136.

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Dr. Hans WAGNER, born on 9 July 1903 in Frankfurt/Main, Chemist in the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from 1928 - 1945, Member of the Vermittlungsstelle W, Berlin NW 7, present address Stierstadt/Teunus, Untergasse 10, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith declare the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. In 1928 I joined the Hoechst Works as laboratory chemist and remained there until the middle of February 1938, when I was transferred to the Vermittlungsstelle W in Berlin. My personal dossier was, however, kept in Frankfurt from then on, at the request of Dr. Ter MEER. In the Vermittlungsstelle W I took over the work relating to patents mainly for Sparte II and partly for the Sparten I and III; furthermore developmental work and supplies to the Wehrmacht within the range of Sparte II.
2. The first mobilization plans were drawn up at the end of 1936 or the beginning of 1937, as far as I know. The setting up of these plans was done as follows: All Wehrmacht offices sent in their requirements for the various war products via the Military Economic Staff (Wehrmachtswirtschaftsstab) of the High Command of the Wehrmacht (C-in-C: General THOMAS) to the Reich Office (Reichsstelle) Chemistry, (at that time still Economic Group Chemical Industry) Dr. UNGE ITTEF; these requirements were then forwarded to the I.G. with the inquiry as to whether they could be met in the event of mobilization.

All these products in question were strictly war products. With regard to peace-time production, the Wehrmacht or Dr. UNGEWITTEF determined for the I.G., this being binding, to what extent production had to be cut in the event of mobilization.

(page 2 of original)

3. Vermittlungsstelle W forwarded the requirements of the Wehrmacht, or rather of the Reich Office Chemistry, to the department of technical directors of the various works, and the mobilization executives of the individual plants then developed detailed production schemes for the event of mobilization. The mobilization production scheme of each individual plant was then adapted to the mobilization production schemes of the other plants by the technical committees concerned, i.e. the Sulphur Committee, the Chlorine Committee, the Solvents Committee etc. The aim of this adaptation was to see to it that in the event of mobilization each plant would be supplied by the other plants with the basic and preliminary products necessary for its war time production.

(page 2 of original cont'd)

The production schemes were then sent to the Vermittlungsstelle W and from there forwarded to the Reich Office Chemistry.

On the basis of the production plan a meeting was then arranged for each individual plant at the Reich Office Chemistry between representatives of the OKW, the Reich Ministry of Economics, the Reich Office Chemistry, the Vermittlungsstelle W and the plant in question. These meetings usually lasted one day for each plant. At the end of the meeting a decision was reached on the individual points of the production plan, and, as far as I remember, it repeatedly happened that the I.G. representatives outvoted the representatives of the OKW and succeeded in gaining their point. On the basis of the decision, the mobilization plan for that plant was then declared binding.

4. The mobilization plans were drawn up from year to year.

5. The I.G. did pioneer work in regard to the drawing up of the mobilization plans. While the Reich Office Chemistry bases their work merely on the production plans for each plant, the I.G. developed complete plans, which laid down for each product the production plant, the processing plant and all others concerned.

(page 3 of original)

This scheme was then used by the Reich Office Chemistry for the entire chemical industry.

6. The mobilization plan was put into operation on receipt by the plant of mobilization orders from the Military Area Command. In my opinion the plan for the Ludwigshafen plant was put into operation in July 1939. That means that from that moment on the Ludwigshafen plant worked exclusively on the production laid down for wartime. I believe that the mobilization plans of some other plants were also put into operation before the outbreak of war. War time production was also started in emergency plants a considerable time before the outbreak of war, as for instance in Wolfen for the manufacture of stabilizers at the beginning of 1939. This was done by order of Ministerialdirigent ZAHN in the High Command of the Army.

7. Owing to these preparations I was in no doubt in the middle of 1939 that Germany would wage an aggressive war. I believe I can say that all my colleagues at the Vermittlungsstelle W were of the same opinion. Several facts caused me to reach this conclusion.

(page 3 of original cont'd)

The fact that several of my acquaintances were suddenly inducted, the fact that other acquaintances were not discharged after the usual period of service, but remained with their units, putting into operation the mobilization plans of the individual plants, especially, as already mentioned before, of Ludwigshafen, the commencement of operation of the stabilizer plant in Welfen at the end of 1938/ beginning of 1939, increase in the production of diglycol which was being used for explosives,

(page 4 of original)

the interest which was being shown by the Wehrmacht in direct mustard gas (Direkt-Gas), to be produced in Ganderf.

Judging by the overall political situation I could not assume that war would be declared on us by other countries in the year 1939. I received that impression through occasional discussions with officers, and officials of the German Wehrmacht on the subject of patent and license questions; I was given various intimations on the armaments situation in non-German countries. This always occurred when we had an opportunity of discussing the possibility of German patents being released for publication. One could conclude from this that no special preparations for war were being made in foreign countries.

Furthermore, in the Vermittlungsstelle W, I was able to read foreign newspapers which were banned in Germany, and which were made available to the Counter-Intelligence Officer of the Vermittlungsstelle W, Dr. DIECKMANN, by the Gestapo and the Security Service of the SS, and which had to be returned to them. From these newspapers I gathered that foreign countries did not consider waging war at that time.

Through my acquaintanceship with various officers of the Wehrmacht, which was not based on personal friendship but rather on purely professional collaboration, I learned about troop movements to the East and the West before the outbreak of war. I also considered this an indication for aggressive war, as well as the experiments and developmental work of the I.G. with the Wehrmacht.

The conclusions at which I arrived were of a purely private nature, and it was not my duty to inform the chiefs of the I.G. of my conclusions in this respect as we were not a political liaison office, but a purely technical one. Members of the Economics Department probably knew about these events,

(page 5 of original)

and also members of the IVO. However, owing to the existing tension between the commercial people and the technicians I never took the opportunity to discuss these things with them.

8. Contracts for wartime supplies, as we know them, date from 1937. When I came to Berlin in 1938 I already found several copies of such contracts. These contracts were generally concluded by the Armaments Inspection Office and the plant in question. The plant, however, then forwarded the contracts to the commercial office in Frankfurt to obtain the second signature, so that it was normal for every contract for war supplies to be signed in the first place by the works manager (Werksleiter) and secondly by the competent commercial person in Frankfurt. We in the Vermittlungsstelle W always received a copy of the contract for war-supplies for information, and sometimes we even received original contracts for war-supplies directly from the authorities for forwarding to the individual plants.

9. Each contract always dealt with one single product and sometimes only included part of the production capacity for this product. But there were also cases, as for instance, in the production of acid smoke, stabilizers etc., where the total production capacity of a certain plant was utilized by a contract for war-supplies.

10. When concluding such contracts, negotiations with the OKW were at first dealt with solely by the competent technical staff, and later on also by the commercial officials. These negotiations were generally conducted with Dr. EHMANN's department. In the field of synthetic materials they were also conducted with the New Materials Department of the Army Armaments Office (WaRo). Dr. EHMANN would be the person best suited to give information on these contracts.

(page 6 of original)

11. A contract for war-supplies was a document 2 - 3 pages long, the characteristic clause of which was an instruction in the case of mobilization, as it was always called, to comply with a written order - the date to be specified by the order - to deliver a certain number of tons of a product to be named at that time, the quality of this product being determined on the basis of so-called technical delivery stipulations. The firm then had to acknowledge by means of two signatures that it would fulfil these undertakings.

12. The quantities as laid down in the contract for war-time production, could be manufactured by dry to dry production, and the I.G. did not have to set up special depots for these products. The purpose of the contract for war-supplies was to cut down deliveries to all other customers automatically at the moment of its being put into operation and to hold production entirely at the disposal of the Wehrmacht.... Prices were not mentioned in the contract for war-supplies, but the following clause was always included: "Payment and the price for the product are to be determined by the competent price control office".

(page 6 of original cont'd)

We were entitled to a special production bonus when undertaking special commissions, but the selling price thus obtained was always considerably lower than the normal trade price for goods manufactured under war-contracts (or - as they were called until 1939 - "mobilization-commissions", later on they were replaced by the so-called "war commissions", which also contained a price clause, War-contracts were not always treated as confidential and were never regarded as top secret.

13. The mobilization plans were constantly being reviewed by the Vermittlungsstelle and the Wehrmacht, especially as the Wehrmacht kept changing their plans.

(page 7 of original)

I have carefully read each of the 6 (six) pages of this affidavit and countersigned it with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them, and I herewith declare under oath that I have stated the full truth in this affidavit to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signature) Dr. Hans J. GUTER

(signature)

Sworn to and signed before me this 11th day of June 1947 at Nuernberg by Dr. Hans GUTER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature) Peter H. MILLER

Peter H. MILLER

U.S. Civilian / GO-D-145 338
Office of Chief Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

11 July 1947

I, Arthur MACNAMARA, Civ. No. 20 191, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-8925.

Arthur MACNAMARA
Civ. No. 20 191

(page 1 of original cont'd)

IV. M-question.

d) Minutes No. 213, meeting of 26 July 1938

present, inter alia, Dr. von SCHNITZLER, Georg

General matters. Arising out of the last meeting of the Commercial Committee the following items are reported on:

.....

b) M-question.

e) Minutes No. 224, meeting of 30 August 1938

present, inter alia, Dr. von SCHNITZLER, Georg
Dr. KUGLER, Hans

General matters. 2) M-question discussed.

(page 2 of original)

f) Minutes No. 215, meeting of 20 September 1938

present, inter alia, Dr. von SCHNITZLER, Georg
Dr. KUGLER, Hans

General matters. 1) Situation in general.

Report is made concerning the various measures, in particular the steps taken in regard to the M-question.

g) Minutes No. 224, meeting of 25 April 1939

present, inter alia, Dr. von SCHNITZLER, Georg
Dr. KUGLER, Hans

(page 1): M-question. On the basis of the discussion which ensued during the meeting, a further detailed discussion of the matter is to take place at the next meeting of the Dye-stuffs Committee.

h) Minutes No. 225, meeting of 16 May 1939

present, inter alia, Dr. Ter Meer, Fritz
Dr. KUGLER, Hans

General matters. 1) M-question. In the presence of Herr Dr. KISSLING. Herr Dr. KISSLING reports on the conferences which took place recently. (Herr Dr. KISSLING was manager of the Personnel Department Frankfurt/Main).

A f f i d a v i t

I, Dr. Gustav KUEPPER, Frankfurt/Main, Grotzschmerstr. 16, former manager of the Dyestuffs Legal Department of the Dyestuffs sales combine of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, after having had my attention called to the fact that I will be liable to punishment if I make a false statement, declare the following under oath, voluntarily and without coercion:

1. Together with Mr. Paul HAENI, Office of the Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, I have today, looked through the minutes of the meetings of the enlarged Farben-Committee from 2 May 1933 through 9 July 1943. The minutes are available in full in the records of the I.G. Central Archives, Records Building, Frankfurt/Main - Griesheim, with the exception of about four from the years prior to 1938.

2. As member of the enlarged Dyestuffs Committee I was present at the meetings of the enlarged Dyestuffs Committee, except on a few occasions. I was present at those which are dealt with in more detail below - the meeting of 16 May 1939 constitutes an exception to this rule.

3. Below I quote all excerpts from such minutes as deal with the mobilization question. In each instance I give the number of the session, the date and the names of the gentlemen present who are now before the American Military Tribunal as defendants in Case No. 6.

a) Minutes No. 207, meeting of 8 March 1938

present, inter alia, Dr. von SCHNITZLER, Georg
Dr. Ter Meer, Fritz
Dr. KUGLER, Hans

1 b) M-question. Discussed in preparation of the next meeting of the Commercial Committee.

b) Minutes No. 208, meeting of 23/24 March 1938

present, inter alia, Dr. von SCHNITZLER, Georg
Dr. Ter Meer, Fritz (on 23 March '38)
Dr. KUGLER, Hans (on 24 March '38)

General matters. Report is made on the discussion of the following items: I. M-question.....
.....

c) Minutes No. 212, meeting of 12 July 1938

present, inter alia, Dr. von SCHNITZLER, Georg
Dr. Ter Meer, Fritz

General matters: 2. Arising out of the minutes of the Commercial Committee meeting of 16 June 1938 the following is discussed:

(page 2 of Original cont'd)

1) Minutes No. 228, meeting of 29 August 1939

present, inter alia, Dr. von SCHNITZLER, Georg
Dr. Tor Moer, Fritz
Dr. KUGLER, Hans

(page 1 :) Measures for the conflict case (Konflikt-Fall)
Detailed information is given concerning the steps taken inside and outside, pursuant to the special meetings of the Dyes and Chemicals Experts on 26, 28, 29 August 1939.

4. I have knowledge of the so-called M-question for the following reasons: Since 1930 I was jurist in the Legal Department of the Sales Combine (Verkaufsgemeinschaft) Farben of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, and since about the end of 1938 I was manager of this Legal Department. Apart from that, as I have mentioned already, since about 1934 I was member of the so-called Enlarged Dyestuffs Committee, which frequently dealt with this question.

The M-question was also dealt with in the meetings of the Commercial Committee. This I know, because I read most of the minutes of the meetings of the Commercial Committee and attended individual meetings personally.

The M-question which was discussed on the Enlarged Dyestuffs Committee dealt - as far as I remember - inter alia with the following: Presumably at the beginning of 1938 the I.G. Farbenindustrie had been requested by the Economic Group Chemical Industry, (Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemische Industrie) or by its manager Dr. UNGERLITZ, who probably acted upon instructions from other authorities unknown to me, to establish a so-called production program. This production program dealt in the first place with the question as to where production could be continued in the M-case, -- this was understood to mean in the event of mobilization, which practically meant in the event of a war, -- giving consideration to the fact that certain plants were located within striking range of the enemy, for instance the Ludwigshafen/Oppau plant. Furthermore, this production program was to give a survey of which products, and which quantities, could or should continue to be produced during the war. Of course, in the first place this program referred to products necessary for the war effort, but it also included products for the civilian sector, and sought to determine what quantities of civilian goods should be produced in wartime. Since, in the field of I.G. dyestuffs sales, it was feared that dyes, which belonged mainly to the civilian sector, were not going to be considered of importance to the war effort, and that the production of dyestuffs would be strictly limited, particular interest was shown in this question, and this especially was also a subject of the detailed discussions of the enlarged Dyestuffs Committee.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7832
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original)

Another side of the M-question was the induction of personnel into the Armed Forces. According to my knowledge this question was not dealt with before the war in any shape or form in factual detail, neither by the Enlarged Byostuffs Committee or by the Commercial Committee, Although this question might have been briefly touched upon. When later on the M-question^{was} discussed in the Commercial Committee in my presence, all I remember is that it also included the question of induction into the Armed Forces, in all its aspects, the age groups, the question of exemption from service (UK-Stellung) of essential people and specialists. Also the induction schedules of the Armed Forces, which changed at times, were regularly discussed in detail.

I have read the three pages of this affidavit and have countersigned them in my own hand, have made the corrections necessary in my own handwriting and initialed same and I herewith declare under oath that in this statement I have stated the pure truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

/s/ Dr. Gustav KUEPPER
/t/ Dr. Gustav Kuepper

Sworn to and signed before me this 15th day of July 1947 at Frankfurt/M., Germany by Dr. Gustav KUEPPER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

/s/ Paul H. HAENI
Paul H. Haeni

W.D. Civilian - I-C 20 050
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES
U.S. War Department

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7832
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

4 August 1947

I, Victoria ORTON, Civ. No. 20 129, hereby certify
that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and
German languages and that the above is a true and
correct translation of document No. NI-7832.

.....
Victoria ORTON
Civ. No. 20 129

AFFIDAVIT
-.-.-.-.-

I, Dr. Gustav Kuepper, Frankfurt (Main), Cretzschmarstr. 16, former manager of the Legal Department of the Sales Combine "Dyestuffs" of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith state the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

The following documents have been shown to me to refresh my memory NI-6355, NI-6354, NI-6353, NI-6352, which represent reports on meetings of the Full Dyestuffs Committee in the years 1938 and 1939. It follows from these documents that the so-called mobilization question was dealt with by the Full Dyestuffs Committee as well as by the Commercial Committee. The mobilization question was dealt with by the Enlarged Dyestuffs Committee either as an independent item of the agenda or by way of preliminary discussion for a meeting of the Commercial Committee or as a report on the discussion of the problem by the Commercial Committee.

My knowledge of the so-called mobilization question results from the following facts:

From 1930 onwards I was professionally employed in the legal department of the sales combine of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., and from the end of 1938 approx. manager of this legal department; furthermore I was from 1932 approx., member of the so-called Full Dyestuffs Committee, in which this question was frequently dealt with

I was not, however, a member of the so-called Commercial Committee of the I.G., but attended a few meetings, in all about 4 or 5 as a guest, when questions referring to my own department were under discussion, e.g. questions of price control regulations, payment of profits to the Treasury etc. But as far as I can remember I did not, in several cases, attend meetings of the Commercial Committee

initialled : K

(page 2 of original)

(initialled) K before the outbreak of war. At these meetings of the Commercial Committee, but also as far as I know, at practically all other meetings, in war time as well as from, say the beginning of 1938 onwards, the mobilization question was regularly discussed as an item on the agenda.

The fact that the mobilization question was regularly discussed at the other meetings as well is known to me, because I read most of the minutes of the meetings of the Commercial Committee.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

The following points were amongst others discussed by the Full Dyestuffs Committee under the heading of mobilization question; It was, I presume, at the beginning of 1938 that the I.G. Farbenindustrie had been asked by the Industrial Group Chemical Industry, or rather by its manager Dr. Ungewitter, who acted I suppose on orders of other authorities, not known to me, to draft a so-called production program; this production program dealt on the one hand with the question, where it would be possible to carry on production in " case of mobilization" which meant to all intents and purposes in case of war, in view of the fact that some factories were located in the immediate vicinity of the enemy, e.g. the Ludwigshafen/Oppau plants. It was furthermore the purpose of this production program to submit a return of the products which could or should be manufactured in war time, and in what quantities they should be produced. Of course this program referred primarily to products essential to the war effort, but affected also products for civilian consumption, especially with regard to the question on which scale, if any, production for civilian consumption would be permitted in war time. Since one feared, as far as sales of I.G. dyestuffs were concerned, that dyestuffs would be considered as being essential only for

initialled K

(page 3 of original)

civilian consumption and therefore, not essential for the war effort, and that the manufacture of dyestuffs would accordingly be reduced considerably one was particularly interested in this question and this very problem was one of the points discussed by the Full Dyestuffs Committee.

initialled:
K Another point with regard to the mobilization question was the call-up of personnel to the Wehrmacht. As far as I know this question was never discussed in any detail before the war either by the Full Dyestuffs Committee or by the Commercial Committee. It is however possible that this question was briefly touched upon. The only thing I can remember is, that when this question was discussed later on in my presence at the Commercial Committee, it dealt among others, with all the questions concerning the call-up to the Wehrmacht, the age groups, the exemption from military service of specialists and key personnel. Furthermore the call-up plans of the Wehrmacht which were changed at times, were regularly discussed in full detail.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

I have carefully read these three (3) pages of this affidavit and signed it with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them, and declare herewith under oath that I have stated in this affidavit the whole truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signature) Gustav Kuepper

signature

Sworn to and signed before me this 12th day of June 1947 at Nuremberg by Dr. Gustav Kuepper, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature) Arthur T. Cooper

ARTHUR T. COOPER
U.S. Civilian, AGO number D 324534
Interrogator, Office of Chief of
Counsel for War Crimes.

.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 July 1947

I, Leonard LAWRENCE, No. 20 138, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-8789.

Leonard LAWRENCE
No. 20 138

Affidavit

I, GUNTER FRANK-FAHLE, employee of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien-
gesellschaft from 1933-1945, recorder of the minutes of the Commercial
Committee from 1937-1945, after having been warned that I shall be
liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith declare
the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

- 1) In collaboration with George S. MARTIN, a representative of the
Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, I have during the
last few weeks looked over the minutes of the Commercial Committee
from the time of its creation in August 1937 until the 64th meet-
ing on 5 December 1944 in Heidelberg, with the exception of the
following minutes, which, according to Mr. Martin, were at that
time not available in Nuernberg:

Minutes of the 27th meeting of the Commercial Committee								
" " " 47th	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
" " " 51st	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
" " " 52nd	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
" " " 53rd	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
" " " 55th	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
" " " 56th	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
" " " 57th	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
" " " 58th	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
" " " 60th	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
" " " 61st	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
" " " 62nd	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"

The minutes of the 30th, 31st and 63rd meeting of the Commercial
Committee, which are available, are incomplete.

- 2) From 1937-1945 I was recorder of the minutes of the Commercial
Committee and drafted all minutes myself except when I was not
present. In such cases Dr. Krueger wrote the minutes, and once
Dr. Terhaar did.

Of the minutes available the following were written by Dr. Krueger:

Minutes of the 4th meeting on 5 November 1937					
" " " 14th	"	"	"	"	9 September 1938
" " " 15th	"	"	"	"	7 October 1938
" " " 16th	"	"	"	"	11 November 1938
" " " 17th	"	"	"	"	15 December 1938
" " " 25th	"	"	"	"	13 September 1939
" " " 28th	"	"	"	"	13 December 1939
" " " 29th	"	"	"	"	1 February 1940
" " " 32nd	"	"	"	"	27 May 1940
" " " 34th	"	"	"	"	18 July 1940
" " " 44th	"	"	"	"	4 November 1941

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

Dr. Terhaar wrote the minutes of the 26th meeting on 20 October 1939.

(page 2 of original)

- 3) Following, I give all excerpts from the minutes which I could find, which deal with the mobilization question. In each case I quote the number of the meeting and its date, also the names of the gentlemen present who are now defendants in case VI of the American Military Tribunal.

- a) 2nd meeting on 10 September 1937
present among others: Hermann Schmitz, Georg von Schnitzler, Paul Hefflinger, Max Ilmer, Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Heinrich Oster.

"A) Mobilization Question.

Dr. von Schnitzler reports on the present situation and asks Dr. Ilmer to arrange a talk, together with the Chief of the Political Economy Department, at the Reich Ministry of Economics which is competent for the above question, and to report on it at the next meeting."

- b) 3rd meeting on 7 October 1937
present among others: Georg von Schnitzler, Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Heinrich Oster.

"1a) Mobilization Question.

Dr. Frank-Fehle reports on the discussions with the competent offices at the Reich Ministry of Economics about the order given to us and in regard to which he is to contact Dr. Struss.

The Sales Combines went to look into the questions concerning finance, personnel and stockholding matters in the meantime; they will then be discussed again by the Commercial Committee."

- c) 4th meeting on 5 November 1937
present among others: Hermann Schmitz, Georg von Schnitzler, Heinrich Oster.

"1a) Mobilization Question.

The matter is discussed in detail. Arrangement has been reached about future proceedings. Dr. von Schnitzler takes it upon himself, together with Dr. ter Veer, to clarify the collaboration of the Political Economy Department with the Vermittlungsstelle 7 on this question."

- d) 5th meeting on 10 December 1937
present among others: Hermann Schmitz, Georg von Schnitzler, Max Ilmer, Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Heinrich Oster.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

"1a) Mobilization Question.

Dr. von Schnitzler and Dr. Illner report on their discussion with the experts of the Reich Ministry of Economics, and on the measures to be taken."

e) 6th meeting on 20 January 1938

present among others: Georg von Schnitzler, Paul Haeffliger, Max Illner, Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Heinrich Oster.

"6) Mobilization Question.

Dr. Illner reports on the present situation in regard to the mobilization question and informs the Committee that with the consent of Dr. ter Meer,

(page 3 of original)

this question will be dealt with by the Vermittlungsstelle W in regard to matters of production, and by the Political Economy Department in regard to commercial matters; both departments will maintain close contact as far as this question is concerned, particularly in their relations with the branch offices which have to be informed of these matters."

f) 8th meeting on 11 March 1938

present among others: Hermann Schmitz, Georg von Schnitzler, Paul Haeffliger, Max Illner, Wilhelm Rudolf Mann.

"1) Mobilization Question.

Dr. von Schnitzler reports on the present situation and the measures to be taken in future and informs the Committee that, to be in with, he and Dr. Illner will approach the competent offices on the basis of the available documents."

g) 10th meeting on 22 April 1938

present among others: Georg von Schnitzler, Paul Haeffliger, Max Illner, Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Heinrich Oster.

"4) Mobilization Question.

Dr. von Schnitzler reports on the lists hitherto produced, which are to be revised according to new points of view, and which have to be available at the next meeting of the Commercial Committee, so as to enable us to carry out the discussions with the authorities as planned."

h) 11th meeting on 24 May 1938

present among others: Hermann Schmitz, Georg von Schnitzler, Paul Haeffliger, Max Illner, Heinrich Gattineau, Hans Kuller.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

"3) Mobilization Question.

The newly revised lists are available. Dr. von Schnitzler and Dr. Ilner will discuss them with the competent gentleman of the Reich Ministry of Economics and the Military Economic Staff (Wirtschaftsstab). Following this, organizational measures are discussed and decided on."

i) 12th meeting on 16 June 1938

present among others: Georg von Schnitzler, Paul Haefliger, Max Ilner, Heinrich Oster.

"4) Mobilization Question.

Dr. von Schnitzler and Dr. Ilner report on the discussions with State Secretary Fosse and Ministerial Director Gernow at the Reich Ministry of Economics and with Briadier General Thomas, Chief of the Military Economic Staff (Wirtschaftsstab), as well as on the other discussions with Oberregierungsrat Eckelmann and the competent experts of the Reich Ministry of Economics. The result of this meeting is that the matter will be dealt with centrally between Berlin #7 as organ of the Commercial Committee and the Reich Ministry of Economics and the branch office of the Reich Ministry of Economics respectively, and the branch office of the Reich Ministry of Labor, Berlin.

(page 4 of original)

For this purpose summaries and lists are produced by the Sales Combses according to the directives given by the I.C., Berlin #7, and submitted to Berlin #7. I.C., Berlin #7, forwards these lists of the various Sales Combses to the authorities mentioned above and deals with these offices from a central office. This procedure guarantees uniform handling of the commercial interests. Beyond that, the Commercial Committee considers it necessary that in general questions of military economy the I.C. act as a single entity in their relations with the authorities. This point is placed on the agenda of the next Vorstand meeting but one."

j) 13th meeting on 15 July 1938

present among others: Georg von Schnitzler, Heinrich Oster.

"9e) Mobilization Question.

Dr. von Schnitzler reports on the negotiations with the authorities and labor offices; he also reports that the applications for exemptions from military service will be submitted to the Reich War Ministry (Plenipotentiary General) in the second half of this month."

k) 20th meeting on 10 March 1939

present among others: Hermann Seiwitz, Georg von Schnitzler, Fritz Gajewski, Paul Haefliger, Heinrich Oster.

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

"2) Mobilization Question.

Dr. Krueger reports on the present situation in regard to the work, and on the next tasks".

1) 22nd meeting on 12 May 1939

present among others: Georg von Schnitzler, Paul Haefliger, Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Heinrich Oster, Erich von der Heyde (part of the time).

"5) Mobilization Question.

is discussed. It is furthermore suggested that a meeting take place as soon as possible in Frankfurt/Main between those gentlemen who are commissioned to deal with this question within the I.C. and within the Konzerne."

n) 23rd meeting on 16 June 1939

present among others: Hermann Schmitz, Georg von Schnitzler, Paul Haefliger, Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Heinrich Oster, Heinrich Gattineau, Hans Kupler.

"2) Mobilization Question.

Dr. von Schnitzler and Dr. Krueger report on the present situation in regard to the mobilization question. The provisional result of the discussions between the Military Economic Department (Referat Wehrwirtschaft) and the competent offices of the Reich Ministry of Economics is reported. It is then decided that Dr. von der Heyde contact the Central Committee Office in Frankfurt/Main and the Direktionssekretariat at Leverkusen in order to make full use of the documents already available about the demands of the Reich War Ministry."

(page 5 of original)

n) 26th meeting on 20 October 1939

present among others: Hermann Schmitz, Georg von Schnitzler, Heinrich Quetfisch, Paul Haefliger, Max Ilner, Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Heinrich Oster.

"2) Mobilization Question

A thorough discussion results in agreement as to future action. All applications for military exemption have to be re-checked at the beginning of November, and, if necessary, confirmed. Dr. von der Heyde will discuss with Director Weiss the application of the same procedure to the purchasing departments as is in use for the sales combines.

In this connection the Commercial Committee decides to invite Director Weiss to take part in future meetings of the Commercial Committee."

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

- o) 28th meeting on 13 December 1939
present among others: Georg von Schnitzler, Paul Haefliger,
Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Heinrich Oster,
Erich von der Hayde (part of the time).

"1) Mobilization Question.

The mobilization question is discussed. The result of the
meeting held by Dr. Schneider on 11 December is made known."

- p) 30th meeting on 13 March 1940
present among others: Georg von Schnitzler, Paul Haefliger,
Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Heinrich Oster,
Erich von der Hayde (part of the time).

"2) Mobilization Question.

The mobilization question is discussed."

- q) 31st meeting on 17 April 1940.
present among others: Georg von Schnitzler, Paul Haefliger,
Max Illner, Wilhelm Rudolf Mann,
Heinrich Oster, Hans Kugler.

"2) Mobilization Question.

The mobilization question is discussed."

Furthermore, an appendix:

"Subject: Meeting of the Commercial Committee on 17 April 1940 -
strictly confidential:

Point 2) Mobilization Question.

Dr. von der Hayde reports herein in detail on the collaboration
of German industrial enterprises, including the I.G., abroad.
In this connection he especially stresses the wishes regarding
employment of workers abroad, and occasional, short journeys
abroad.

As Mann and other gentlemen state, the importance of this ques-
tion to the I.G. is beyond doubt, but that the way in which the
local offices are dealing with the question can not be considered
a recommendation for this whole matter. The ensuing debate, in
which other experiences with local offices are reported, result-
ed in the opinion being expressed that the change from the for-
mer method of dealing strictly centrally with these questions,
to a de-centralized administration is detrimental to a matter
which is useful in itself.

(page 6 of original)

As the question under consideration has to be dealt with pri-
marily by the commercial sector of the I.G., Dr. Schnitzler is
asked to take appropriate steps to assure homogeneous correlation,
and future administration of this question by one central
authority. Dr. von der Hayde will prepare the way for Dr. von
Schnitzler.

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

Dr. Paul Mueller reports on a discussion at the High Command of the Wehrmacht about exemptions from military service. According to this, the registration of the various age-groups is to be handled more systematically in future, in order to keep the staff employed in industry more stable. The principle will probably be laid down, that the age groups born in 1903 and earlier will definitely remain in industry, and that of the age groups born in 1903 and later, each age group will in future be inducted as an entity at a certain date. For the age groups 1903-09 exemptions from military service are possible, while for age groups 1910 and younger, applications for exemptions will be pointless. Dr. von der Heyde points out that in spite of the new basic rulings the exceptions, which existed until now would probably remain in force for the age groups 1903 and earlier, that is, for members of special branches such as artillery, air force, navy, and for officers of the reserve.

- r) 32nd meeting on 27 May 1940
present among others: Georg von Schnitzler, Paul Haefliger, Max Illner, Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Erich von der Heyde (part of the time).

There is a note as appendix to the minutes:
"Point 2) Mobilization Question/Meeting of the Commercial Committee on 27 May 1940.

Dr. von der Heyde reports on the present situation in regard to exemptions and the probable development, as far as this can be foreseen, by the autumn of this year. The individual sales combines will be informed of the details in writing. With regard to collaboration of the I.G. abroad, Dr. von Schnitzler reports on his discussions at Kissingen. With reference to the internal arrangement Dr. von Schnitzler will come to an agreement with Dr. Schneider, Leuna, to the effect that the administration of the commercial sector will be handed over to Dr. von Schnitzler with full utilization of the Commercial Committee. It has been arranged in principle that requests to be made to the I.G. will always be made to the managers of the sales combines personally. Precautions have been taken to prevent the same question being dealt with by different I.G. offices simultaneously.- At the meeting at Kissingen our special organization abroad was again explained and the low number of Germans employed by it emphasized. These Germans are willing to give occasional advice. There are, however, generally speaking, no opportunities for the employment of more Germans. On the other hand it is possible to give special orders from here which go through without touching the agency. An individual case which came up would be dealt with speed, as requested, by Dr. von Schnitzler and Consul General Mann.

(page 7 of original)

With reference to urgent trips to Holland by leading gentlemen of the I.C., Dr. von der Heyde reports on the present situation regarding his negotiations with the appropriate authorities. A decision is made as regards the nomination of the individual gentlemen, as is reported in another part of the minutes. As a precaution the arrangements to be made concerning Belgium are also discussed.

Finally Dr. von der Heyde reports on the efforts made up to now to obtain information on the fate of I.C. gentlemen in Holland and Belgium. Until now it was only possible to get some information on Mr. Elzen; information on Mr. Haber is expected."

- s) 33rd meeting on 28 and 29 June 1940
present among others: Georg von Schnitzler, August von Knieriem, Fritz ter Meer, Paul Haefliger, Max Ilgner, Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Heinrich Oster, Heinrich Gattineau, Hans Kugler.

"2) Mobilization Question.

The names and addresses of interest in connection with this question are to be submitted as soon as possible to I.C., Berlin #77, Military Economy Department."

- t) 35th meeting on 20 August 1940
present among others: Hermann Schmitz, Georg von Schnitzler, August von Knieriem, Fritz ter Meer, Paul Haefliger, Max Ilgner, Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Erich von der Heyde (part of the time), Hans Kugler.

"2) Mobilization Question.

The mobilization question is discussed."

- u) 36th meeting on 25 September 1940
present among others: Hermann Schmitz, Georg von Schnitzler, August von Knieriem, Fritz ter Meer, Max Ilgner, Heinrich Oster, Erich von der Heyde (part of the time), Hans Kugler.

"2) Mobilization Question.

The mobilization question is discussed."

- v) 37th meeting on 12 November 1940
present among others: Hermann Schmitz, Georg von Schnitzler, August von Knieriem, Fritz ter Meer, Paul Haefliger, Max Ilgner, Hans Kuehne, Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Heinrich Oster, Erich von der Heyde (part of the time), Hans Kugler.

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

"6) Mobilization Question.
is discussed."

- w) 39th meeting on 4 February 1941
present among others: Hermann Schmitz, Georg von Schnitzler,
Fritz Gajewski, August von Knieriem,
Fritz ter Meer, Paul Haefliger, Max
Ilgner, Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Heinrich
Oster, Erich von der Heyde (part of the
time), Hans Kueller.

"2) Mobilization Question.
The mobilization question is discussed."

(page 8 of original)

- x) 40th meeting on 18 March 1941
present among others: Hermann Schmitz, Georg von Schnitzler,
Paul Haefliger, Max Ilgner, Wilhelm
Rudolf Mann, Heinrich Oster, Hans Kueller.

"2) Mobilization Question.
The mobilization question is discussed."

- y) 41st meeting on 23rd April 1941
present among others: Hermann Schmitz, Georg von Schnitzler,
August von Knieriem, Max Ilgner,
Heinrich Oster, Erich von der Heyde (part
of time), Hans Kueller.

"2) Mobilization Question.
is discussed."

There is the following note as appendix of the minutes:

"Meeting of the Commercial Committee on 23rd April 1941/

Subject: Mobilization Question.

Von der Heyde points out that after the expiration of the Standstill Agreement, normal exemptions do not offer any absolute guarantee during the next few months as far as personnel of the commercial and administrative departments of the I.G. is concerned. In particular it is to be expected that the permits for exemption from military service of reserve officers, reserve officer aspirants and ex-service men of the age groups 1904 and younger will be withdrawn. Only in specialized works is there any certainty of retaining the staff. The classification "specialized works" was usually made, as is known, on the basis of the appropriate decree by the ONI/Economic Arrangement Office, dated 7 February 1941. Of the chemical sector, however, only

(page 8 of original, cont'd)

chemical works to be newly established were classified, in this decree, as specialized works. Furthermore, to guarantee workers for the current chemical production, various works of the chemical industry already in existence, among them, for instance, a number of I.C. works, were named specialized works, at the suggestion of the General Plenipotentiary Chemistry, Professor Kneuch. Eventually the Armaments Inspectorates were also authorized to classify production centers essential to the war effort within the armaments sphere as specialized works. Decisive for the classification "specialized works" in all cases was the fact that firms of industrial production were concerned. While this principle was strictly adhered to in the execution of the decree mentioned above as well as in regard to the plants suggested by the General Plenipotentiary, Chemistry, in the lists of specialized works of the Armaments Inspectorates, which are of a considerable size, one can find administrative or commercial enterprises. The OTT intends to use this fact as well as the excessive increase of firms classified as specialized works to check these lists and at the same time to annul a great number of these classifications.- As a result of this situation the question was discussed with the OTT/Armaments Office and the Armaments Inspectorate Berlin as to whether it was necessary also to declare the sales centers of the I.C. and the most important central departments of the office in Berlin W 7 specialized works, in order to

(page 9 of original)

safeguard the necessary personnel for these departments and for their work which is immediately connected with I.C. essential war production. The endeavors of the Chamber for Industry and Commerce in Frankfurt/Main aimed at the same result. Within the Frankfurt district the I.C., the Metallgesellschaft, the Deussa and the Lurgi were suggested as specialized works. All these efforts produced no results; the OK again pointed out that only producer firms could be classified as specialized enterprises; the OK recommended that these commercial and administrative enterprises of the I.C., in order to secure the necessary personnel, make use of the new decree relating to the "Safeguarding of Key Personnel in the Raw Material Producing and Basic Industries, Manufacturing Products Essential to the War Effort."

As can be seen from the title of this decree, it refers only to producer industries, i.e. mining industry, power plants, steel and iron producing industry, etc. The OTT considered that it might be possible for the Armaments Inspectorates to put the commercial and administrative enterprises of the I.C. on the same level as these raw material producing and basic industries, and in this way to safeguard at least the key personnel in these departments. However, the armament Inspectorates adhered to the

(page 9 of original, cont'd)

letter of the law to such an extent that they refused to put the commercial and administrative departments of the I.G. on the same level.

In order to close the gap which obviously exists in the safeguarding of personnel for the commercial centers and central administrative departments of the I.G., the OK/Economic Armaments Office - after showing considerable reluctance - has finally agreed to accept a list of a very restricted number of actually indispensable "key personnel" of the departments of the I.G. mentioned above and to issue a special directive to the Armament Inspectorates concerned in regard to their unqualified and permanent exemption.

As such an exceptional special arrangement will only occur once, it is to be discussed whether it would not be advisable for the sales combines of the I.G. and the office in Berlin N^o 7, to make simultaneous use of this offer by the OK/Economic Armaments Office. After thorough discussion it was, however, decided that the individual sales combines should at first try to obtain from their competent Armament Inspectorates a guarantee for effective and permanent exemption of their essential personnel. If, after some time, the Armaments Inspectorates are no longer prepared or able to leave sufficient workers for the commercial and administrative departments of the I.G., the question whether the special arrangement which was offered by the OK/Economic Armaments Office can be taken advantage of will again be considered."

z) 42nd meeting on 8 July 1941

present among others: Hermann Schmitz, Georg von Schnitzler, Paul Hefflinger, Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Heinrich Oster, Erich von der Heyde (part of the time), Hans Kusler.

"2) Mobilization Questions

Dr. von der Heyde reports on the discussion which

(page 10 of original)

took place under the chairmanship of Dr. Christian Schneider on 2 May 1941 in Frankfurt/Main. The measures agreed upon in this meeting are approved by the Commercial Committee."

aa) 44th meeting on 4 November 1941

present among others: Hermann Schmitz, Georg von Schnitzler, Paul Hefflinger, Rex Elmer, Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, Heinrich Oster, Hans Kusler.

"Not on the agenda
Mobilization Questions.

Dr. von der Heyde reports on current questions."

(page 10 of original, cont'd)

- bb) 45th meeting on 7 January 1942
present among others: Hermann Schmitz, Georg von Schmitzler,
Paul Haefliger, Max Illner, Erich von
der Heyde (part of the time), Hans Kuebler.

"2) Mobilization Question and Allocation of Labor.

Following a report by Dr. von der Heyde the question of allocat-
ing labor is discussed. A possible transfer of personnel to
the Auschwitz plant should only take place after an agreement
between the four sales combines and Berlin 1777."

- cc) 46th meeting on 16 February 1942
present among others: Hermann Schmitz, Georg von Schmitzler,
Paul Haefliger, Max Illner, Wilhelm
Rudolf Mann, Heinrich Oster, Erich von
der Heyde (part of the time), Hans Kuebler.

"1) Mobilization Question and Allocation of Labor.

Dr. von der Heyde reports on induction as carried out up to now
and further measures likely to be taken."

I have carefully read each of the 10 (ten) pages of this affidavit and
countersigned it with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections
in my own handwriting and initialled them, and I herewith declare un-
der oath that I have stated the full truth in this affidavit to the
best of my knowledge and belief.

(signature) Guenter Frank-Fahle
Dr. GUENTER FRANK-FAHLE
(Signature of deponent)

Sworn to and signed before me this 3rd day of July 1947 at the Palace
of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany, by Dr. Guenter FRANK-FAHLE known to
me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature) George S. Martin
GEORGE S. MARTIN
U.S. Civilian, ETC 20074
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7621
CONTINUED

6
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 August 1947

I, Britte TURK, No. ETO 35130, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7621.

Britte TURK
ETO - 35 130

A F F I D A V I T

I, GEORG VOY SCHNITZLER, member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie from 1925 until 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement herewith state the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. In the first four paragraphs of my affidavit of 4 March 1947, which I swore to before representatives of the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, I have stated the true circumstances under which I gave information, by means of statements and interrogations, concerning the I.G. Farbenindustrie and other matters to Allied investigators in 1945. These four paragraphs should also be considered as an introduction to this affidavit. Below I consider further statements or interrogations which I subscribed to during 1945, and which I have been shown and which I have re-read between 18 February 1947 and the present time. When I subscribed to these statements or interrogations in 1945, the matters to which I subscribed were true to the best of my knowledge and belief at that time. The errors I now find after re-reading these documents are set forth below after the text of the respective statement or interrogation.

2. On 1 August 1945, I signed a one page statement entitled "Statement re K.A.", the text of which follows:

1) The K.A. was not entitled to make I.G.'s policy or to decide over problems which did arise in the different domains of I.G.'s activity, the decision and responsibility was alone with the Vorstand. The K.A.'s main task was to bring these different activities of I.G. as far as the commercial side is concerned on a common line. All problems of actuality were being discussed. The minutes generally show such a picture that one only reads:

Mr. X reports...

The autonomy of the different Verkaufsgemeinschaften was not affected by the existence of K.A. Thus for instance: Francolor was decided upon in the Farbensusschuss, Nordisk Letmetall in the Caema (Chemikalien

(signed) G. V. Schnitzler

Ausschuss), all their decisions being subject to the agreement of the Vorstand. Consequently upon important questions in the different departments the man who was responsible for them - say Mr. Mann for Pharma or Mr. Weber-Andreas for Chemikalien or myself for Dyestuffs reported first to the K.A. to inform his commercial colleagues and then separately in the Vorstand in order to get its agreement.

The minutes of the K.A. only represent the opinion of the assembly of the commercial leaders which, if not directly by the interested member of the Vorstand as said before, were proposed by me to the full board, that means to all other members, to get their approval.

August first, 1945

(signed) G. von Schnitzler

This statement still appears to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. However, I want to point out that notwithstanding that the K.A. had only the function of coordinating the policy of the different "Autonome Verkaufsgemeinschaften", by personal influence on the most important members of the K.A. was such ^{that} an entire harmony existed between them. This to a large extent was due to personal friendships, which in the first place existed between myself, Mr. Mann, who at the beginning of his career had been my secretary and Kadler's predecessor; furthermore, with Illner, Krucker, and Frank-Fenle. We all acted in concert and were unanimous ^{by opinion} of the fact that Schnitzler was not the man to run such a large company and in the technical field, after Bosch died in 1940, many things developed in a way with which we did not count at all. These before-mentioned circumstances created a strong bond among the leading commercial people which of course during the war materialized only to a very limited extent.

3. On 28 August 1945, I signed a one page statement in my own long hand entitled "Statement re 'H-Fragen'", the text of which follows:

(signed) G. v. Schnitzler

To the best of my recollection the term "W-Fragen" under which we discussed in the K.A. problems regarding the Wehrmacht and her demands was first employed shortly after the Anschluss, that means in Spring 1938. Since that time a state of mobilization continuously existed, and the danger of a clash was constantly imminent.

Frankfurt, Aug. 26th 1945

(signed) G. von Schnitzler

This statement still appears to me to be entirely true to the best of my knowledge and belief. I would make the following amplification to be certain that it is clear that the K.A. did not deal with the factories and technical matters involved in the W-Fragen. The A.A. dealt with W-Fragen by (1) taking preparatory steps to see that key commercial personnel were not called up by the Army; (2) discussing the shifting of imports from countries which could be cut off from Germany in case of war to those which would not be cut off in case of war; (3) discussing the shifting of export trade from overseas to continental countries, but this became actual only after war broke out.

4. On 19 June 1945, I wrote up a four page statement as a preliminary statement on I.G. and the Wehrmacht, the text of which follows:

The competent military office in the O.K.W. for news which had to be taken from sources in neutral or formerly allied countries up to the summer of 1944 was headed by Admiral Canaris.

To the best of my recollection I never met Admiral Canaris personally, at all events I have never had any negotiations with him.

My personal knowledge concerning this office was mainly limited to Col. Piepenbrock and Major Bloch, and only with the latter one I was in closer touch.

vs The attitude of the office of Admiral Canaris has been that in principle any news whatsoever coming from abroad were of interest to them and that they alone had the capacity to decide if an information was important or not important. Thus they said they would be obliged for getting everything which could be of a general or a specific interest, indifferently what importance we thought the incident or the event related could present.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

It was at all times clearly pointed out that one expected from I.G. or its employees, representatives, etc., no military news. For informations connected with this domain they said to have other people on hand. I.G. people furthermore should not be asked or were not supposed to have or to entertain any contact with so-called agents, charged with "dangerous tasks".

What was expected from our people has been a sort of "intelligence service" on commercial happenings in a general sense as well as on concrete specific circumstances including technical objects. The military authorities were fully aware of the great importance that the firms representing I.G. abroad remained undisputed and that they should not be endangered by getting mixed up with economic espionage.

On these general lines a collaboration developed in such a sense that a continuous intercourse took place, which on the side of I.G. was mainly conducted by our Zentrale in Berlin. From the beginning an awkward situation was created by the fact that apart from the office of Canaris other military authorities - sometimes of only regional character - wanted to get in touch with I.G. offices in Germany or abroad and had the ambition to get informations for their proper account. Even in last summer (1944), after a reorganization in the staff of Canaris had taken place, a Lt. Col. Falkenhorst (?) who in Heidelberg before the members of I.G. Vorstand gave a report about "Abwehr-Fragen", had to admit that no total concentration up to then had been achieved.

Thus it might have happened that in the same I.G. organization different men were charged with different questions by different authorities.

As far as Frankfurt - and so, too, I believe Berlin - was concerned, to the best of my knowledge we refrained from any such intercourse with other authorities than the one of Canaris which later on was taken over by a man called Schellenberg, or Schellonberg whom I have never met.

(page 2 of original)

The Wehrmacht, as far as I had been informed, acted in 3 directions:

1. They were interested to see I.G. men coming back from abroad to have their personal impressions, including such of technical character.
2. They engaged - practically always without getting beforehand in touch with I.G. head offices or with the chiefs of the organizations abroad - certain I.G. men who mostly had been for years on the spot, in order to work for them.
3. They tried to induce I.G. itself or the heads of the organization on the spot to take over certain men, who under the cover of the I.G.'s representative firm should work for purposes practically not connected with I.G. business.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

This lesser way proved to be practically ir-realizable as the firms abroad found in themselves the greatest difficulties at having their German experts getting the licenses for labour, a man not being acquainted with chemical matters would have rendered himself from the very beginning as suspect.

I personally discouraged Major Bloch, as far as I remember, in 3 cases to make a corresponding endeavour, and he found, as I believe, another way - in organizing a small Berlin company "Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung", which normally was occupied with the making of market analyses for third parties to send the respective men out.

As far as I remember, the head of this small company was called Lortz.

Still, I will not go so far as to entirely exclude the possibility that in one or the other individual case an I.G. organization abroad with the consent or the knowledge of the competent men at home has taken such a man in one way or the other under its protection. I myself cannot recollect any such case. At all events this will have been quite an exception.

For my opinion the activity developed according to Nr. 1 was by far the prevalent one.

As the I.G. with its affiliated firms represented in the average from 8-10% of the total German export-trade to the different European countries, the number of I.G. people continuously en route to such countries was a considerable one, and many of them - mainly if technical problems had to be dealt with - had to be in a certain sense long-time residents in the countries of destination.

As far as Nr. 2 is concerned, from my proper knowledge I can report of some cases in Spain and Portugal that people whom we did not consider as absolutely necessary on their places had to or would remain there or get back to them in another capacity not connected with our trade after having been mobilized in the meantime. The names, so I was told, are Dr. Löw and presumably one or two other men in Lisbon viz. Porto (Maulshagen ?) and Moldenhauer in Madrid.

(page 3 of original)

In Sweden and in Switzerland I am sure that as far as Frankfurt's organization is concerned no similar cases do exist.

In Switzerland, as far as I know, there is one German citizen only as a technician in the Tef's service, and it seems to me out of question that apart from his technical work in the application field, mostly with the textile industry, he was charged with anything else - and in Sweden the situation should be identical, there again up to my knowledge only one German citizen - again a technician - is with Dr. Lickfett - the Anilin-Kompaniet, as far as I can recollect, having exclusively Swedish subjects on their staff. As far

(signed) G v Schmitzler

as the so-called South-Eastern countries are concerned, I am not able to give any specific personal information, except one journey to Hungary in September 1942, where I assisted in Budapest at the Deutsch-Ungarischen Industrie-Verhandlungen, and one short visit to the Dynamit-Nobel Werke in Pressburg in July 1943. I did not visit any of these countries. Dr. Ilgner and Dr. Kugler have a thorough knowledge of all these countries. For Bulgaria, Greece and Turkey, of course, it has to be said that the two leading men having had the control over them for I.G. purposes, Mr. Waibel and Mr. Voigt both have lately died in a short interval. Summarizing the activities under Nos. 1 and 2, I myself can only speak of general lines which were being followed.

As far as risk had to be run that the position of I.G. in the different countries was endangered and no inimical act against the hospitalizing country was committed, it was considered as inevitable that such informations as O.K.W. expected were to be given.

I am not able to say to what an extent such informations had been given in reality, nor can I give any details concerning the kind of these informations.

As every man who reported was under the obligation of the strictest secrecy and would have exposed himself to the heaviest punishment if ever he would have talked, it is easily to be understood that practically nothing of the kind has "pierced".

From me personally specific informations were never asked. Of course, my activities abroad took place under the "open stay", and the questions to be dealt with were such that they only concerned I.G.'s general business-policy.

May I include here a personal remark. For the last 10 years I was always closely surveyed by Gauleitung and Gestapo. They distrusted my attitude. Our house Westendstr. 41, before it burnt down, was considered as being a sort of a shelter for all kinds of people being more or less in opposition to the regime.

My wife and I kept up all our friendships and acquaintances with our Jewish and half-Jewish friends as long as they stayed here. During the war we managed to see Mr. Carl v. Weinberg, whom I helped to get a regular German passport for Italy, at the opportunity

(page 4 of original)

of his 80th birthday (September 1941) in Florence. At home we saw continuously people not being in the party's grace, - i.e. Dr. Bontler, Prof. Rouscole, Reiffenberg, Frau Kurtz, etc.. When therefore in last summer the chief of Frankfurt Gestapo Regierungsrat Bredares assisted by Kriminalrat Schmidt who in my opinion was charged with my personal control, hinted at a possibility if in Spain I could not get in touch with the "other side" I consider this as a trap, my simple answer was that this was "out of question".

As far as the relations to the I.G. of the party are concerned - and I am not quite sure if the question about the "propaganda abroad" was understood in this sense - it is difficult for me to give a thorough report. Mr. Waibel, who died in March 1945, had been

(signed) G v Schnitzler

the intermediary between I.G. and A. O. On different places abroad I.G. representatives were charged with party functions, but to the best of my knowledge one cannot speak of a Party Propaganda made by I.G. Individual men had to fulfil certain obligations, but the so-called "Propaganda" was exclusively made by the A. O. itself.

Its activity developed to an always higher degree. A. O. interfered mainly in the following matters: It collected money as well from the firms as from their employees. It tried to organize the employees for party purposes. It became interested in salary - and questions of leaves (vacations). No employee could be sent out before the A.O. had not given its agreement.

"Undesirable people" had to be removed, or to be put in the back-ground (vide Seubohn, Liebon), I.G. had in many cases entirely to remodel their staff - vide the different S. S. countries.

G. von Schnitzler

19.6.45

This statement still appears to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that the following amplification and typographical corrections should be made.

- (a) The statement concerns the period after the war. Whether approaches by the Wehrmacht were made to I.G. after the "Anschluss" and before the war, I am not quite certain;
- (b) In the next to the last paragraph on Page 4, I said that no employee could be sent abroad before the foreign organization of the Party, the A.O., had given its agreement. This is correct, except that I am not certain whether a special permit had to be given in each case or whether it was generally understood that I.G. would not send out people who were undesirable to the A. O.
- (c) On Page 2, paragraph 7, the name "Lortz" should be "Kuenzler".
- (d) On Page 3, paragraph 7, "open stay" should be "open sky".

(signed) G v Schnitzler

5. On 30 June 1945, I wrote up in longhand and signed a two page statement entitled "Statement re Gesellschaft fuer Verkaufsforderung", the text of which follows:

My relations with this company originated from the interest which I always have taken in the matters of industrial publicity in the largest sense. Thus I was the promoter of an intensive participation for a dyestuff show in the first German exhibition after the war - Munich 1921 -.

In 1929 the Reich appointed me as commissioner (Generalkommissar) for the Barcelona World-Exhibition. The architect whom I charged with the executive work was van der Rohe, who after 1933 with Frau Reich, a highly gifted Jewish lady, who always and also in Barcelona acted as his help, went to Chicago; The German participation became a great success. Photos of the German pavillion as well as of some departments were published all over the world including USA and President von Hindenburg in 1931 thanked me personally for my endeavours, granting me his photograph with his signature. My deputy in Barcelona was Dr. Meiwald who later on was commissioner for all German exhibitions Düsseldorf, Paris, Liège a.s.o. and designated for Rome.

For general industrial problems connected with these exhibitions there was always competent the Ausstellungen- und Messe-Ausschuss der deutschen Wirtschaft, which depended from the Reichswirtschaftskammer and practically was an annex for the Reichverband der Deutschen Industrie.

The latter was later on changed in the semi-official Reichsgruppe Industrie.

In the frame of the Reichsgruppe since 1933, or 34 I acted as Chairman of the A & K Ausschuss which was closely linked to a committee (Ausschuss) for industrial publicity of which I also was the chairman. This latter committee consisted mainly of men, who in their Wirtschaftsgruppe or in their firms were in charge of the publicity questions in general or its publicity department. v. Winterfeld (Siemens), v. Helten - (Schulwerkverband) Bleich (metallurgical Industrie), Schleich (Textil) Fisher-Jone I.G. were some of the best known names.

vs The committee acted as a sort of advisor and/or counterbalanced to the Werberat der Deutschen Wirtschaft and tried to protect the interests of the manufacturing industries in all kinds of publicity: advertising at home and abroad, Film-publicity for special firms and products, magazines (so-called Hauszeitschriften) booklets and so on - always purley from the industrial point of view. The acting man, Geschäftsfuehrer, on both Ausschusses fairs and exhibitions as well as publicity uninterruptedly up to 1933 was Dr. Doering, Berlin, with whom I had close relations from 1923-1943. Dr. Doering was for over 25 years and employee of the Reichsverband and retired in 1943 partly owing to his physical inability to continue partly because Reichsgruppe had no more departments.

His successor Dr. Albrecht, who formerly was syndic of Wirtschaftsgruppe Optik took over the two departments in addition to his main occupation (department of foreign commerce relations).

(signed) G v Schnitzler

Under Dr. Albrecht's management both Ausschüsse practically lost every activity which to a large extent was due to the general development. Among the numerous guests who attended the gatherings of the committee for industrial publicity which took place once or twice a year sometimes were present Messrs. Lortz and Künstler, who were in charge of the Fachschaft Deutscher Werbeführer, an organization which had been created under the auspices of Mr. Hugo Fischer and had to be considered as a party institution. These two men did approach - I should say in 1937 - the Reichsruppe with the idea that independently of their company. Then they separated, Lortz remained on the top of the Fachschaft, Künstler left it and became businessman. His idea was to make a living for himself and at the same time serve the German export-trade in order to create a business on his own account under the name of "Gesellschaft fuer Verkaufsförderung". The aim of this company should be to prepare on orders to be given as well as abroad. He thought, he might be able to disclose certain new possibilities and needs which would offer additional export-chances and help to better Germany's capacity of payment.

(page 2 of original)

He asked for the support of the Reichsruppe, which could not be given financially but a moral support was granted to him.

This moral support consisted mainly in the fact that Dr. Doering, Mr. Reinhold Krause of the wellknown Berlin paper firm Max Krause and myself - and some 6 other personalities being interested in publicity questions, formed the Verwaltungsrat a more or less honorary committee, as the Gesellschaft was no juridical person but a society of civil law. The original capital was very small; I thin, some 10,000 M. which Künstler himself brought into the Co. - probably he has borrowed the money from somebody else.

The company should not take any financial risk but only act on firm orders from industrial firms at remunerative prices. Mr. Krause controlled from time to time the books of the Co. and the Co. has never shown a loss. With the enlargement of its business - partly due as a consequence of the relations which began to develop with OKW - I can't exactly say if even before the war there have been of a substantial size - a certain need of capital became inevitable and I.G./A.E.G. and I think a third firm were ready to give certain advances on future orders (I.G. advanced as far as I remember M 10,000.-) which enabled the Co. to continue normally her business.

Major Bloch always pretended that he paid in cash for all costs occasioned by orders given through O.K.W., but it was probably difficult to keep the industrial activity so completely separated from the other activity of the Co. that this ever became absolutely clear. The company never was active in any sort of propaganda.

Retrospectively the granting of this moral support by the Reichsruppe was a great mistake it took more than 2 years to liquidate it. I think with the end of 1942 the Verwaltungsrat had disappeared and no financial claims from any side were raised against his members. But the initial idea, that an enterprise should be created which was to work in the interest of

(signed) G v Schnitzler

the German industry in 1937 was never realized. I.G. and A. E. G. will still be creditors in the Co's books - and in the last years Kdnstler was continuously, as I have been informed, on voyage. Even his name came off my memory and I mixed him up with Lortz but after having read Kdnstler's name again I am as good as sure that Lortz never was a partner in the firm nor worked for her. Instead some other kind of publicity men, Kriele and Schneider (?) have acted in or for her.

The greatest profit of the Co. undoubtedly had C.K.W. The Central office valued the Co.'s services as highly useful and felt obliged to Reichsgruppe for having supported her.

For me personally it was a great relief for which the relations to the Co. were definitely severed - without having occasional difficulties of personal or financial character. I must frankly admit that it was a very awkward commitment and I was only to glad that it was a unique one for me.

June 30th, 45

signed: G. von Schnitzler

This statement still appears to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, ^{except a lot of typographical errors,} occasioned probably by the stenographer who copied my longhand statement. vs

6. On 22 August 1945 I was interrogated principally on the subject of the "Gesellschaft fuer Verkaufsforderung".

The record of the interrogation follows:

Interrogation of v. Schnitzler by Mr. Glezer. 22 August 1945
10,55 - 12,00 a.m.

- Q. When was the Gesellschaft fuer Verkaufsforderung founded and by whom?
- A. I thought it over once. Didn't I put it in the statement? I would rather say in 1937. It was Mr. Kdnzler who founded it. He went to make a job for himself if it and he came to the Reichsgruppe and claimed that it was of a certain public interest.
- Q. Prior to the founding of this business, had Mr. Kdnzler been a member of a party organization dealing with advertising?
- A. Mr. Kdnzler was in the management of the so-called Central Organization of the "Werbeaufschleute".
- Q. Was that a party organization?
- A. Yes, it was.
- Q. What was your position in the Gesellschaft fuer Verkaufsforderung when it was founded?

(signed) G. v. Schnitzler

- Q. I accepted together with Dr. Döhning and Mr. Krause and Mr. Fischer of I.G., and some other man I can't remember the name, to be a sort of an honorary "Verwaltungsrat". I personally became the chairman of the Verwaltungsrat in my quality as chairman of the "Ausschuss für industrielle Wirtschaftswerbung" of the Reichsgruppe.
- Q. Did you hold that position on a personal basis or as a representative of the I.G.?
- A. As representative of the Reichsgruppe Industrie.
- Q. Was your position in the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung equivalent to the chairman of the administrative board?
- A. No, because it was a private company. This Verwaltungsrat was practically only a form to show that the Reichsgruppe was helpful to Künzler in building up the company.
- Q. Would you describe yourselves as being chairman of the administrative council of this business?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Who contributed the original capital to the business?
- A. I don't know. Künzler himself brought the capital. But I don't know whom he got it from.
- Q. Did I.G. Farben contribute any of the original capital?
- A. No, not of the original capital.
- Q. Will you describe the nature of the business of the corporation and from whom it rendered its principal services?

(page 2 of original)

- A. It was a free private company which tried to make analysis, on orders of industrial firms, of market conditions in Germany and the neighbouring countries of Germany. It was mostly destined to do that for enterprises of a medium size which had no great selling organizations at their own disposition, but still orders from great firms have been collected, for instance from agfa.
- Q. What was the nature of the reports which were drawn up for agfa?
- A. I can't remember the details. I can't remember for what market.
- Q. Who is Mr. v. Puckhaber?
- A. Mr. v. Puckhaber was for a certain time an employee of I.G. connected with Generalrat Duisberg and later on travelled to China, and since then I lost every sight of him. He was engaged to go to China. I think he was in connection with Mr. Künzler.
- Q. What connection did he have with Mr. Künzler?
- A. I am not sure. I can't remember. Perhaps it is absolutely wrong. You asked me about v. Puckhaber. I have heard later on that there was something about China.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

- Q. Wasn't Mr. v. Puttkamer associated with Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung?
- A. Yes, I think so. When it came back to my memory it might be possible that Mr. v. Puttkamer has gone to China for the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung, but I am not sure.
- Q. How long was he employed for I.G.?
- A. I would say in the years 1930/33 or 1934.
- Q. When did he make his trip to China?
- A. It's impossible for me to say, but before the war.
- Q. In 1933 or 1934?
- A. No, later on.
- Q. I repeat my question: How long was he employed for I.G.?
- A. 3 or 4 years perhaps.
- Q. Would you say from 1933 to 1937?
- A. I would say it was earlier.
- Q. Was Mr. v. Puttkamer in the hire of I.G. when he went to China?
- A. No, to the best of my knowledge.
- Q. Was he in the hire of the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung when he went to China?
- A. I think so.

(page 3 of original)

- A. Firstly they got a lot of orders out of the industry for purely private purposes. Then Künzler came into touch with Major Bloch and Bloch used the firm for obtaining economic information out of neutral and axis countries.
- Q. What position did Major Bloch hold in the O.K.W.?
- A. He was in the so-called Kanaris Office and his superior was Oberst Pickenbrock.
- Q. Was Oberst Pickenbrock head of the espionage and intelligence Office?
- A. He was the head of the economic department of the Kanaris Office.
- Q. What was the Kanaris office?
- A. That was the so-called intelligence office of the O.K.W.
- Q. Was it the practice to accommodate various governmental agencies, who wanted to place men on special missions, by using the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung?
- A. That developed.
- Q. When did that develop?
- A. I think it developed only during the war.

(signed) G. v. Schnitzler

- Q. Are you acquainted with the nature of the tasks performed by such men?
- A. No, not at all.
- Q. Did you know that it was for other than economic purposes?
- A. Yes, I know that.
- Q. What was your impression of what the purpose was?
- A. The purpose was to get economic news out of the countries which were useful for the Kahrnis organization.
- Q. Do you can confine the statement to economic information?
- A. That was said to me by Major Bloch.
- Q. If the foreign department under von Ribbentrop was to attach a man to this company, would you suppose that it was for the obtaining of economic information?
- A. I don't know of such a case.
- Q. Do you remember having personally referred a member of v. Ribbentrop's office to the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung?
- A. No.
- Q. Do you recall a man named Rheinbaden?
- A. I think he had nothing to do with the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung. Mr. Rheinbaden has been formerly under Stressemann in the foreign office, I think as Ministerialdirektor.

(page 4 of original)

- Q. Did you ever refer Mr. Rheinbaden to the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung?
- A. No, that's entirely new for me. I know that Mr. Rheinbaden was in Portugal.
- Q. Did you know what he was doing there?
- A. I don't know it but I can suppose it. He was lobbying for getting informations from everywhere he could get it. And he was supposed to have a liaison with an Egyptian woman. The company developed during the war into a company for obtaining such information, and I myself gave the suggestion to Major Bloch when he wanted that I.G. should send out to say Spain or Portugal the one or another man, that he should better use the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung because that company was unknown in Spain and Portugal and nothing could happen which could endanger any business position of the company.
- Q. What purpose did you ascribe to the people who were trying to get on the I.G. payroll in foreign countries?

(signed) G v Schmitzer

- A. They should try to get economic information of secret character like production figures, how many steamers, etc. For this purpose I wouldn't have like I.G. people.
- Q. Didn't your Verbindungsmänner do the same thing?
- A. The Verbindungsmänner were only charged by I.G. to give I.G. general economic information but not lobbying in harbours or other places to inspect what's going on there.
- Q. When did I.G. put money into the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung?
- A. I would think 1941, it could also be 1940.
- Q. What other firms besides I.G. put funds into this organization?
- A. A.E.G. and I think Siemens.
- Q. Wasn't the company able to take care of itself financially at that time?
- A. No, it was a little short. This money was given in the idea that it should be paid back. It was given in the form of an advance.
- Q. In 1940 and 1941 was the majority of the business which was performed by this company for the O.K.W.?
- A. This developed in that way and this was the reason we wanted to resign, Krause, Döhring and I. This was far away from the original purpose of the company.
- Q. Did the O.K.W. compensate the firm?
- A. The O.K.W. compensated them in such a way that it pretended that they always paid back the money which was spent on their account.

(page 5 of original)

- Q. What money was spent on O.K.W.'s account?
- A. It was never said to me and I didn't ask. It was a secret.
- Q. Did they pay espionage agents?
- A. That I can't say either. I don't think they paid agents.
- Q. If the O.K.W. reimbursed the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung for monies paid out by it, what was the underlying nature of such payments?
- A. The costs which were occasioned by the journeys of these men in foreign countries who were travelling officially for the Gesellschaft.
- Q. When you decided that it was a proper time to resign from the firm, wasn't that the same time that you came forward with money for this business?

(signed) G v Schmitzler

- A. Yes, that was a little later. Perhaps, I would think, half a year later.
- Q. Would you say in fact that the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung was subsidized by I.G., A.E.G. and Siemens?
- A. Yes, it was. Of course, in the form of an advance.
- Q. Do you know whether Siemens and A.E.G. also had occasion to have men employed by the Gesellschaft für special secret purposes?
- A. No, I don't know. I.G. had no men engaged for it. They simply said to Major Bloch to take these men to the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung.
- Q. Would you say then that I.G. in order to protect itself from having such persons attached to its organization did, in fact, arrange for a dummy corporation to perform that function?
- A. Yes, there is something in that. It's difficult to answer with yes or no. For I.G. it was quite, say, comfortable that eventual demands of such a kind of the O.K.W. could be turned over to the company and therefore a certain interest did exist that the company could run on and if it was short of money so I.G. gave it an advance. So an indirect connection undoubtedly is given.
- Q. Was your position with the Gesellschaft a personal one or in a representative capacity for I.G.?
- A. No, Farben had nothing to do with it. I came as representative of the Reichsgruppe.
- Q. Do you recall how much money was put in this business by I.G. and approximately when?
- A. I think it was 10,000 marks, in the years 1940 to 1941.
- Q. Were there any subsequent payments made by I.G.?
- A. No. (page 6 of original)
- Q. After you informed Major Bloch that it was more proper to make requests of this kind to the Gesellschaft, did he thereafter make any more requests to you?
- A. Not to me personally.
- Q. Do you know to whom?
- A. It's easily possible to some of the Berlin people, von der Heyde, etc.
- Q. Did you or Farben receive many requests from 1939 on for persons to be placed with your branches and what disposition was made?

(signed) G v Schnitzler

1. Yes, we got such requests. But the cases which were represented to me did not materialize on the I.G. platform, according to my opinion.
2. Was it the usual method to refer such persons to the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung?
3. No, that is much too much said. This is absolutely clear that the Generalstab asked of those people being there on the spot lots of information regarding any kind of economic, but never, according to my knowledge, of what one calls military espionage, only of the economic side.
4. You are now referring to people who were already employed in your foreign branches?
5. Yes, and people whom they wanted to send out under our branch firms it was outspoken theory they didn't want to endanger I.G.'s position with military espionage.
6. If they could have gotten such economic information from those people who were already in Spain or Portugal, why should it have been necessary to apply for additional persons?
7. Because they didn't get enough information according to my opinion.
8. You were not opposed to the people in your branches giving the O.K.W. economic information?
9. It was their duty.
10. When the O.K.W. felt that it was necessary, for their purposes, to send one of their men to any of your branches, could it be assumed that it was for other than economic information?
11. No, I don't think so. Because they promised me that for the so-called espionage they had other people. "We don't need you".
12. How many times, under those circumstances, did you put men on your payroll in your branches?
13. I think there were 2 or 3 cases, but Overhoff and Kugler must know it.
14. Why did you directly employ these men?
15. It could be done in a way which was not apparent.
- (page 7 of original)
16. Why did you refuse in other cases, to hire within your own organization, but referred O.K.W. to the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung?
17. Because I thought that that kind of men could not be taken on our payroll without becoming apparent. Because those were men who had never anything to do with the chemical business.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

- Q. What was to be feared if they were only going to give economic information?
- A. That it still regarded as economic espionage and that the responsible superior of those men would eventually be expelled.
- Q. What kind of economic espionage do you refer to now?
- A. Economic news of every kind, say, production figures, trade development, ships going out and in, reports having come over from enemy countries, etc.

"I have read the record of this interrogation and swear that the answers given by me to the questions of Mr. Glaser, are true."

I still feel that the answers I gave to the questions are entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. / except a lot of typographical errors, occasioned prob'ly by the stenographer, who copied my longhand statement.

vs
vs

7. On 27 August 1945, I was interrogated by Mr. Glaser, an American investigator. A record of the interrogation follows:

Interrogation
of v. Schnitzler
by Mr. Glaser.

27 August 1945.
10,30 - 10,50 a.m.

- Q. When and in what capacity was von Puttkammer employed by I.G. Farben?
- A. I told you, he must have been engaged with Dr. Duisberg in Leverkusen.
- Q. What is your best recollection of when that was?
- A. Dr. Duisberg died in spring 1936, so it must have been much earlier. He was ill for a long time, nearly half a year. It can only have been in 1933 or 1934, if not earlier. That is all I know about him. He is one of hundreds of persons that passed me.
- Q. Is it your impression that after Duisberg's death von Puttkammer was no longer with I.G. Farben?
- A. I think he has written something for Duisberg. He came once to me to see me with a recommendation of Duisberg. So it is in my recollection.
- Q. Do you know whether or not he was employed by I.G. after Duisberg's death?

(signed) G v Schnitzler

1. I am not sure. That could be checked in Leverkusen, if you send a question to Leverkusen if ever a Mr. von Puttkammer was on the payroll of Leverkusen, but it may be that he never was on the I.G. payroll, that he was private, used by Daisberg for his different works.
2. When did you first know that von Puttkammer was associated with Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung?
1. He had here certain relations in Bad Homburg. Perhaps even his wife has been for a certain time in Bad Homburg and he came to tell me that he had come into relation to the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung and his intention was to go to the Far East.
2. When was that?
1. That was in 1940.
2. At the time in 1940 when he informed you that he was associated with the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung, did he indicate the nature of his position in the firm?
1. It could be possible that he said: "I have become secretary of the company". According to my recollection it might be that he told me: "I intend to go to China", and of course that must have been in 1940, because in 1941 the relations with Russia became very difficult. I remember that in spring 1941 we discouraged my colleague Weibel to take the risk of such a journey.
2. When was it that Mr. Weibel intended to go to the Far East?
1. In Spring 1941. Since Hopenow had been in Berlin, and that was, if I am not mistaken, in winter 1940/41, one knew that the German government had refused the demands of Russia regarding Finland and Constantinople and great parts of Roumania, and we feared the overwhelming position in the Baltic States. But still we sent Hopenow out, one of our men, Weibel's first man

(page 2 of original)

for the East. He has travelled to Japan in the month of March 1941. So v. Puttkammer, when he came to see me and told me about his trip to the Far East, that must have been not later than autumn 1940.

2. Did he tell you what his mission was to be in the Far East?
1. No, I wouldn't have asked him.
2. Did you have the impression that it was on personal business or that it was for Farben or for the J.K.W.?

(signed) G v Schmitzler

- A. It was nothing for Farben. I think it was mixed up for the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung and for O.K.W. just as well. That was my impression.
- Q. What von Rheinbaben requested that a letter be given to him by I.G. which would indicate that he was going on business for I.G. to Spain and Portugal, was he referred to the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung for such a letter?
- A. I think I did that. You showed me that letter in which he asked me. I knew Mr. von Rheinbaben for a long time. He was with the Deutsche Volkspartei, member of the Reichstag. He had nothing to do with Nazi government. He addressed to me and thought perhaps that I.G. or I would help him. Of course, I.G. or I as member of the managing board of I.G. would not recommend him because I knew perfectly well that he was no business man. And then I simply turned him over to the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung because I knew Künzler was a man who handled a lot of things.
- Q. But you knew, at that time, Künzler and the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung were engaged in work with the O.K.W.?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Can you tell me when and under what circumstances the firm closed down?
- A. No, we got out of that firm. We wanted to get out and of 1940, at least we succeeded in 1942. Since then I have never heard anymore of the company.
- Q. Is the company still in existence?
- A. I think it was liquidated. I don't know because I did not hear anything anymore.
- Q. When did you and your associates of the Reichsgruppe withdraw from the firm?
- A. We withdrew at the end of 1940. It lasted two years before the arrangements were settled.
- Q. What was your reason for the withdrawal?
- A. The reason for the withdrawal was that our opinion was that the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung had entirely developed in such a way that for the Reichsgruppe, that means for the Aus-

(page 3 of original)

schluss für wirtschaftliche Werbung, was not the slightest interest to be connected with that.

- Q. Specifically, what was your objection to the way this firm had developed?

(signed) G v Schnitzler

A. The relations with O.K.W. had become too intimate.

"I have read the record of this interrogation and swear that the answers given by me to the questions of Mr. Glaser, are true."

(signed) G. von Schnitzler

My answers to the questions in this record of interrogation still appear to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

8. I have carefully read each of the 20 pages of this declaration and have placed my signature at the bottom of each page. Ich have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed each correction in the margin of the page. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signed) Georg von Schnitzler

Georg von Schnitzler

Sworn to and signed before me this 2nd day of May 1947, at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany, by George von Schnitzler, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signed) Drexel A. Sprecher

DREXEL A. SPRECHER
U.S. Civilian, Attorney, AGO No. 4733c7
Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes

CERTIFICATION

I, ERNA E. UIBERALL, AGO No. D-150096, hereby certify that the above is a true and correct copy of document No. NI-5198, the original of which is in the English language.

ERNA E. UIBERALL
U.S. Civilian
AGO No. D-150096

Leverkussen, 27 August 1939

Excerpt from the decree by the Regierungspräsident
Department for War Economy
Journal No. 5875/39 g.Hac.

Duesseldorf, 26 August 1939

Stemp !

S e c r e t !

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be handed over in sealed envelope only; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

To be filed after contents have been noted:

Mr. Huss Social Department
Mr. Marx Personnel Department

-
- 3) For the duration of the military measures, every employee of a plant engaged in work of importance to the War Economy has to remain at his present job with the exception of those mentioned in No. 4).
 - 4) Employees may leave the plants if they:
 - a) are to report for active service
 - b) have received an order by the labor exchange to report at another place where labor is required.
 - 5) Employees indispensable at plants engaged in work of importance to the War Economy will not be accepted as volunteers.
 - 6) All plants engaged in work of importance to the War Economy (U-Betriebe) have to try to carry on with the remaining personnel (adjustment within the plant, reduction of work of minor importance, increase of working hours up to 10 hours etc.). Only in special individual cases where additional labor is indispensable for the continuation of work, are the plants permitted to apply for labor.
 - 10) The labor exchange and the local Chamber of Industry and Commerce are to be informed if an employee who has been declared indispensable is claimed by the Wehrmacht or by a private enterprise.

Handwritten on margin:
Husch

Signature

(page 2 of original)

The Regierungspräsident
Department for War Economy
Journal No. 5875/39 g.Hes.

Düsseldorf, 26 August 1939
Alte Garde Ufer 2.

Secret !

Address as on envelope

Registered !

- 1) By order of the Reich Government, military measures are being carried out at present. As a plant of importance to the War Economy (Kriegs-Betrieb) you will carry on production essential to the War Economy. Particularly important is the undiminished maintenance of electricity, gas and water supplies as well as of the production necessary for direct delivery to the armaments industry and for fulfillment of the fuel requirements of the Wehrmacht.

Production for export is also important to the War Economy.

- 2) Industrial establishments entrusted with a Mobilization task have to start putting it into operation as soon as they receive a special order to do so. The same applies to work on war armament contracts. The persons entrusted with this duty will, however, take care that the plant must be in a position to start at any given time with the work on the Mobilization task and/or the war armament contract.

In
pencil: 3) For the duration of the military measures, every employee of a plant Personnel essential to the War Economy has to remain at his present job with the exception of those mentioned in No. 4.

- 4) Employees may leave the plants if they:
 - a) are to report for active service,
 - b) have received an order by the labor exchange to report to another place where labor is required,

(page 3 of original)

- 5) Employees indispensable at plants engaged in work of importance to the War Economy will not be accepted as volunteers.
- 6) All plants engaged in work of importance for the War Economy (Kriegs-Betriebe) have to try to carry on with the remaining personnel (adjustment within the plant, restriction of work of minor importance, increase of working hours up to 10 hours etc.). Only in special individual cases where additional labor is indispensable for the continuation of work, are the plants permitted to apply for labor.
- 7) Very far-reaching restrictions of railway traffic have to be reckoned with. All industrial shipments - with the exception of those already reported and approved - need a special permit issued by the Railway

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

In District Management (Reichsbahndirektion) (Loading permits office of
pencil: the Plenipotentiary for Railways - Frachtbriefgenehmigungsstelle
Dispatch beim Bahnbevollmächtigten). For foodstuffs dispatched as freight
Department. first class (beschleunigtes Eilgut), urgent goods or parcels (Eil-
oder Frachtstueckgut) and empty steel cylinders no special permit is
needed prior to dispatch.

In 8) Motor vehicles which were designated for requisition under the mobi-
pencil: lization project will now be withdrawn. If motor vehicles have been
Direction allocated as replacements to the plants, they will be available in
Dept. time.

9) Applications for urgent shipments by road, which can not be carried
out with the vehicles belonging to the plant or by the contractor
normally employed, have to be made by the plants to the director of
the local transport pool (zuständiger Fahrerbereitschaftsleiter).
You will be notified of the address of the director of your local
transport pool by the Chamber of Industry and Commerce of your dis-
trict.

In 10) The labor exchange and the local Chamber of Industry and Commerce are
pencil: to be informed if an employee who has been declared indispensable is
Direction claimed by the Wehrmacht or by a private enterprise.
Dept.

(page 4 of original)

In 11) The local Chamber of Industry and Commerce must be notified immediately
pencil: if:

Direction a) the motor vehicles intended for the use of the plant are claimed
Dept. by the Wehrmacht or other authorities,

b) motor vehicles allocated as replacements fail to arrive.

By order
signed: Doehne

In pencil:

Copy certified as correct:
Signature

To be filed,

Clerk at the local Government Office.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

20 June 1947

I, Arthur McNEILLY, No. 20191, hereby certify that I am thoroughly
conversant with the English and German languages and that the above
is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-4635.

Arthur McNEILLY
No. 20191

- 3 -
"END"



103

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Heinrich BUEEFISCH, Nurnberg, Palace of Justice, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement herewith state the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

On 29 or 30 August 1939, Dr. Christian SCHNEIDER, the plant leader (Betriebsfuhrer) of "Leunawerk", received from the President of the Government (Regierungspraesident) or from the Commander of the military district the order for mobilization of the plant.

On the same day, Dr. SCHNEIDER called a meeting of the departmental chiefs - about 20 - informed them about the order for mobilization, discussed the measures to be taken and ordered them to inform the subordinate "plant leaders" immediately. I was present at this meeting. Dr. SCHNEIDER closed the discussion with the words: "This is war" and requested those assembled to place themselves now at the disposal of the Fatherland with all their power.

The departmental chiefs for their part informed the "plant leaders" of "Leunawerke" - about 60 - who thereupon informed the foreman. On 29 or 30 August 1939 the whole plant knew that the order for mobilization had been proclaimed.

In 1935 or 1936, it was obvious that the aim of the national socialist economic and military policy was to establish an as complete as possible state of self-sufficiency in Germany. Since the German march into Czechoslovakia, that is since March 1939, it was clear to me that the Military economy could be aiming at development into an aggressive war. Without I.G. Farben, especially without the I.G. production in the fields of synthetic rubber, gasoline and magnesium, it would have been out of the question for Germany to carry on a war.

I have carefully read this affidavit and countersigned it in my own handwriting; I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and marked them with my initials. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signature) Dr. Heinrich BUEEFISCH

Sworn to and signed before me this 16th day of April 1947 at Nurnberg, by Dr. Heinrich BUEEFISCH, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature) Dr. Otto HEILBRUNN
ETO 30140,
OCCMC, U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, ETO No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-6235.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
ETO No. 34079

(E N D)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8778
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(Translator's note: stamp:)

I.G. HOECHST
28 August 39 16 - 17
Teletype

I.G. HOECHST
Teletype, Telephone 424

TELETYPE

from Berlin L 6 28 Aug 39, 15:11 P.M.

Receiver: DR. KRAENZLEIN HOECHST

FOR THE TIME BEING, NE VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE W CAN BE REACHED FROM 8 A.M. UNTIL 8 P.M. BY TELETYPE AND BY TELEPHONE, FROM 8 P.M. UNTIL 8 A.M. TELETYPE NITRATE SYNDICATE TRANSMITS NEWS BY TELEPHONE TO MEMBERS OF VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE W.

TELETYPE IS TO BE USED IN PREFERENCE TO ANYTHING ELSE BECAUSE OF SECURITY AND SPEED OF TRANSMISSION OF NEWS.-

VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE W BERLIN L

Handwritten note: This copy to Dr. LANGE for his information.

2 Initials (illegible) 28 August

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 July 1947

I, H.C. KNUTH, No. AGO X 046 355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-8778.

H.C. KNUTH, No. AGO X 046355

- 1 -
"END"

Directorate: Dept. Chemicals 20
has a photostatic copy

Received: 8 Sept 1939

The "Oberpraesident"
(Senior President)
Military Economy Section of
the Military Economy District D

Kassel, 30 August 1939

"SECRET" stamp

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept at the responsibility of the addressee under lock and key.

Notification

To

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.-G.
(name of sender)

in Frankfurt-Hochst

The firm Spinnfaser A.G.
(name of consignee)

in Kassel - Bottenhausen
have declared that they will in all probability have to rely on the
delivery of the goods specified below to maintain production during
the first fortnight of mobilisation:

Kind of goods.....	hydrochloric acid .....	.....	.....
Weight.....	.....	.....	.....
Number of railroad-cars required	2 .....	.....	.....
Type... tank cars ("Topfkarren")	.....	.....	.....
Dispatching station	Frankfurt-Hochst .....	.....	.....
Time of loading .....	.....th .....	.....	.....
Mobilisation day	3 rd, 9 th .....	.....	.....
Destination	Kassel - Bottenhausen .....	.....	.....

Will you please arrange to have the goods dispatched in time for
the mobilisation date mentioned above and inform the firm accordingly.

You will not be released by this guarantee of delivery from the
obligation of making a contract with the consignee.

Reichsbahn has made arrangements for provision of loading
space required in case of Mobilization. You are requested,
in case of Mobilization, to apply for the cars in the usual
way from the goods-office.
This notification to be kept safe. In case of Mobilization
it serves as a permit of the Reichsbahn Directorate for dispatch
of the goods mentioned from the goods - office.
(notes on reverse!)

(Seal of the Oberpraesident of
the province Hessen-Nassau)

By order:
(signature:) KROPP

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 7382
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Notes

- 1.) During the period from the 1st until 14th Day of Mobilization all shipment of goods requires a special permit by the Reichsbahn Directorate (Freight licensing office of the Plenipotentiary for Railways.) In case of mobilization alterations will be posted on notice boards.
- 2.) The consignment mentioned on reverse may be considered approved. The goods together with the B/L. are to be delivered to the goods office in the usual way.
- 3.) For all other essential consignments the B/L. have to be filled in and submitted to the freight licensing office of the State Railroad Directorate, prior to dispatch of goods.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 7382
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR U. S. ARMY

Page 3 of original

Translator's note:

This page of the document is a Bill of Lading of the German State Railways for ^{one} tank car ("Topfwagen") of hydrochloric acid to be dispatched on the 1st Mobilization day by I.G. Farbenindustrie A.-G. to their own Mainkur Plant in Frankfurt on Main-Fechenhain, station: Frankfurt am Main - Westhafen (Western Harbour).

Page 4 of original

(reverse of Bill of Lading)

Page 7 of original

Translator's note:

This page of the document is a Bill of Lading of the German State Railways for 1 tank freight-car of liquid chlorine to be dispatched on the 2nd Mobilization day by I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft to the firm A. Schaffenburg Zellstoffwerke A./G., plant Stockstadt on Main.

Page 8 of original

(reverse of Bill of lading)

Directorate: Dept. Chemicals 20 has
a photostatic copy.

Received
8 Sept. 1939

The "Oberpräsident"
(Senior President)
Military Economy Section of
the Military Economy District IV

Kassel 30 August 1939

"SECRET" stamp

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

Notification

To

I. G. Farbenindustrie A.-G.
(name of sender)

in Frankfurt-Hochst

The firm Schaffenburg Zellstoffwerke
(name of consignee)

in..... Stockstadt.....
have declared that they will in all probability have to rely on the delivery of the goods specified below to maintain production during the first fortnight of mobilization:

Kind of goods	liquid chlorine .....	.....
Weight	15 tons .....	.....
Number of railroad-cars required.....	1 .....	.....
Type.....	Special freight-cars.. ..	.....
Dispatching station	Frankfurt-Hochst .....	.....
Time of loading....	.....	.....
Mobilization day ..	2nd, 4th, 6th, 8th, 10th 12th .....	.....
Destination.....	Stockstadt on Main .....	.....

Will you please arrange to have the goods dispatched in time for the mobilization dates mentioned above and inform the firm accordingly.

You will not be released by this guarantee of delivery from the obligation of making a contract with the consignee.

State railways have made arrangements for provision of loading space required in case of mobilization. You are requested, in case of mobilization, to apply for the cars in the usual way from the goods-office. This notification to be kept safe. In case of mobilization it serves as a permit of the Government Railroad Directorate for dispatch of the goods specified. Over the goods-office. (notes on reverse!)

(Seal of the Oberpräsident of the
province of Hesse-Nassau)

by order
(signature:) K. CFF

109

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 7382
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR LA. C. ILES

Notes

- 1.) During the period from the 1st until 14th Day of Mobilization all shipment of goods requires a special permit by the Reichsbahn Directorate (Freight licensing office of the Plenipotentiary for Railways.) In case of mobilization alterations will be posted on notice boards.
- 2.) The consignment mentioned on reverse may be considered approved. The goods together with the B/L. are to be delivered to the goods office in the usual way.
- 3.) For all other essential consignments the B/L. have to be filled in and submitted to the freight licensing office of the State Railroad Directorate, prior to dispatch of goods.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

5 August 1947.

I, Leonard LUTENCE, Civ.No. 20 138, hereby certify,
that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and
German languages and that the above is a true and
correct translation of the document No. NI - 7322

Leonard LUTENCE
Civ.No. 20 138

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-2765
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. FRANKFURT
Central Teletype Office
Kellergeschoss - Q5 Room 950
Tel. 2270 Telef. acceptance 2547

Accepted
by:

Teletype from:
Receiver:

: BLN L 16.3.9.39 17.55 (Translator's Note: 17.55 crossed
out and replaced by 21.55 in handwriting) DIR DR STRUSS
IF NECESSARY DELIVER TO HIS APARTMENTS FFM (Translator's Note
Frankfurt/Main)

U R G E N T

DR. UNGEWITTER, ACTING ON ORDERS OF THE REICH ECONOMICS
MINISTRY (RWIM) HAS JUST INSTRUCTED ALL I.G. PLANTS TO SWITCH
AT ONCE TO THE PRODUCTION OUTLINED IN THE MOB PROGRAM. THE
MINIMUM PRODUCTION RECENTLY FIXED FOR LU (LUDWIGSHAFEN) AND
OPPAU ALSO GOES INTO EFFECT IMMEDIATELY WITH SMALL CHANGES.
SOFAR AS THE RESERVES OF WORKERS RESULTING HEREFROM AT LU
(LUDWIGSHAFEN) AND OPPAU CANNOT BE UTILIZED EFFECTIVELY IN
THE PLANT, THEY ARE TO REMAIN IN READINESS FOR EMPLOYMENT
ELSEWHERE WITHIN I.G. OUR PLANTS HAVE BEEN NOTIFIED BY TELE*
TYPE.

VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE W - BLN L

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN J. BOLL, AGO NO. A 444412, hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages;
and that the above is a true and correct translation of
Document No. NI-2765.

JOHN J. BOLL
U. S. Civilian
AGO A 444412

Minutes (Translator's Note: 1939/III
In red pencil)

on the third Special Meeting by Main Group 2 on Thursday, 14 September at
9 h 30 A.M. in Frankfurt (Main).

Present: ter MEER Chairman
KUEHNE
HOERLEIN
BUERGIN
AMBROS
WURSTER
JACOBI
LAUTENSCHLAGER
MUELLER-CUNRADI
GAJEWski
JAEHNE
KRAUS
STRUSS Clerk
LOEHR
GORN

(Translator's Note: Notation made in pencil)

On September 20th '39 one copy was given to:

SCHMITZ	Bln
BOSCH	Lu
KUEHNE	Lc
HOERLEIN	Elb
GAJEWski	Wo
JACOBI	Ma
JAEHNE	Ho
WURSTER	Lu
AMBROS	Lu
LAUTENSCHLAGER	Hoe
BUERGIN	Bitt
DENCKER	i.N.
MUELLER-CUNRADI	Opp.

(Translator's Note: In green pencil)

J. H.

(Page 3 of original)

The meeting had been convoked to discuss the situation caused by the outbreak of the war for the plants. The prepared mobilization program which embraces all manufacture by I.G., became effective on 3 September 1939. A brief report on the individual plants and spheres of work is given.

The field of Dyes.

For the field of dyes the mobilization program provides 50% of the manufacture of the year 1936 as a total while the distribution of the manufacture among the individual plants is left to I.G. Each month one twelfth of the raw material provided for the program of manufacture can be used up. The month of September is considered as the month of transition because on 3 September 1939 all dye plants were operating at a considerably higher capacity than in 1936, and because the consumption of initial and intermediate products, as well as of the lots which had already been put to use, justifies a bigger production for the month of September. If we should be approached with considerable additional demands for military purposes or for exports, requests for the allocation of the necessary initial products should be made in opportune time by way of Vermittlungsstelle W.

FER MERR reports on the commercial measures which had been taken in the field of dyes, and on the prospects of export.

Trafford Park.

Most of the apparatus are still in Germany, e.g. partially as yet in a half-finished condition. This involves a complete equipment of appreciable size for "azd" dyes and an

(Page 3 of original)

"Omnibus" apparatus for "Kuepen" dyes. The value amounts to approximately 3/4 Million RM. It is decided not to dismantle the apparatus to permit creating a manufacture reserve in Central Germany, in case of emergency. LOEHR is given the assignment to check into this question.

Confiscation Decree No. 13 of the Reichsstelle Chemie (Reich Office Chemistry) of 5 September 1939.

STRAUSS reports on a conference with Dr. UNGEWITZER which took place on 12 September 1939 at the Reichsstelle Chemie and in which considerable relief was conceded to the I.G. plants with regard to reporting as called for by the above confiscation decree. It was decided that together with the management departments of the big plants the Tea Office should prepare the needed forms. The reports are to be sent by the plants direct to Reichsstelle Chemie.

Handling of Credits.

Credits at hand are not being discussed, because of the changed situation. It is decided that in the individual case and as regards war-essential projects, the leaders of the works communities (Betriebsgemeinschaften) can give the preliminary approval for amounts up to RM 100,000,-- for the creation of new plants in regions not endangered by air raids and if the replacement is urgent. The Tea Office is to be currently informed in the usual manner on such tentatively approved credits.

All larger construction projects will be taken care of, as up to date, by the commissions and, if necessary, they will be approved by the leader of the branch (Sparte).

(Page 4 of original)

Field of Light Metals.

BUERGIN reports on the proposed expansion for the magnesium and aluminum manufacture. For this purpose the personnel and the organization of the Baustab Speer (Construction Staff Speer) are at the disposal.

Power Plant on the Mulde.

BUERGIN reports further on a power plant with a capacity of 80,000 kWh which is to be erected near Bitterfeld, to make up for the capacity lost at Bitterfeld (rivet hole cracks in the boilers). The cost of the construction is estimated at 26 Million RM.

JAEHNE is of the opinion that it is not necessary to treat this construction as a rush plan but that half of the program should be distributed over the next three years. This question will be clarified by WAEKO (Power Generation Committee).

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-4452
Cont'd

Rolling Mill for Light Metal Sheets.

BUZGIN reports on our relations to Rackwitz and on the plans for the participation of a sheet metal rolling mill or to build a new rolling mill. No decision concerning this question was made.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERTHA C. KNUTH, AGO NO. X-046355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-4452.

HERTHA C. KNUTH
U. S. Civilian
AGO NO. X-046355

END

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-2332
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Vermittlungsstelle W

Received 8 Sept. 1939
Berlin NW 7
Unter den Linden 82
local calls 12 00 21
long distance calls 126401

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Attention: Dir. Dr. Kraenzlein

Secret!

Frankfurt/H. - Hoechst

for the Hoechst Plant

1. This is a state secret in the meaning of par. 88 of the Reich PC Code.
2. To be handed over in sealed envelope; when mailed, as "register"
3. To be kept at responsibility of addressee in a safe place.

Your reference Ref. your letter of:

Reference
(quote when replying) Berlin,
Dr. Gg./Wl. 6 September
1939

Subject: War Contracts.

We received the following circular letter to-day, copy of which we are sending to you for information:

Copy

Oberpraesident of
Province Mark Brandenburg
District Economy Office of
Military Economy District III
(Wehrwirtschaftsbezirk)
Journal No.: Bez. W.A. - 4 - B.4041/39g.

Berlin W 35, 5.9.1939
Viktoriastr. 34

Very Urgent 1

To
Herr Dr. Heinrich Dielmann
at I.G. Farbenindustrie A.-G.
-Vermittlungsstelle W. -
Berlin N. 7
Unter den Linden 82

03/I
M.2478

Registered!

Subject: Implementation of War Contracts.

By order of the military offices all war contracts become effective immediately. Any questions arising from production or delivery of the objects which are to be manufactured by you under contract, are to be addressed directly to the military departments with which the contract was concluded.

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Vorstand: Hermann Schnitz, Chairman

Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat: Carl Bosch

Fritz Gajewski, Heinrich Heerlein, August v. Knieriem, Carl Kraus, Fritz ter Meer, Christian Schneider, Georg v. Schnitzler, Otto Ambros, Max Bruoggenmann, Ernst Buergin, Heinrich Buotefisch, Bernhard Buhl, Paul Haefliger, Max Ilgner, Constantin Jacobi, Friedrich Jaehne, Hans Kuehne, Carl Lautenschlaeger, Wilhelm R. Mar, Heinrich Oster, Wilhelm Otto, Otto Scharf, Hermann Waibel, Max Walther, Eduard Weber-Andreas, Carl Warster.

(page 2 of original)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft Shoot Berlin,
Vermittlungsstelle W

However, questions pertaining to the military economic management of your plant will continue to be addressed to your competent Chamber of Industry and Trade or, in the case of small shops, to the competent Chamber of Artisans.

I request immediate confirmation indicating that you have taken up production in accordance with instructions.

In so far as contractual objects are not manufactured by you, you are required to notify the sub-contractors as quickly as possible.

Stamp:
Oberpraesident of the
Brandenburg Province
Military Economy (Wirtschaftsamtliche)
Department-Office

For
Signed: Hinsch
Certified:
Signed: Signature
Office Employee.

VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE W.
Signature: Wagner

(page 3 of original)

I.G. Hoechst
Management Department T

Receipt

Secret!

1 Letter Original
received on 9.9.1939
from Vermittlungsstelle W, Berlin
to Dir. Dr. Kraenzlein, for the Griesheim Plant
dated 6.9.1939 Reference: Dr. Wg/Wi.
Subject: War Contracts
Dir. Dr. Engelbortz

Engelbortz
(Signature)

Please return immediately

I.G. Hoechst
Management Department T

Receipt

Secret!

1 Letter Original
received on 9.9.39
from Vermittlungsstelle W, Berlin
to Dir. Dr. Kraenzlein for the Mainkur Plant
dated 9.9.39 Reference: Dr. Wg/Wi.
Subject: War Contracts
Dr. P. Schick

Dr. Schick
(Signature)

Please return immediately

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8882
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original)

I.G. Hoechst
Management Department T

Receipt

Secret

1 Letter Original
Received on 9.9.39
from Vermittlungsstelle W, Berlin
to Dir. Dr. Kraenzlein, for the Offenbach Plant
dated 6.9.39
Subject: War Contracts

H.D.I. Koch

Hagenbörke (?)
(Signature)

Please return immediately

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

1 July 1947

I, ARTHUR MACMILLAN, Civ.No.20191, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No.NI-8882.

ARTHUR MACMILLAN, Civ.No.20191.

-3-
"END"

118

Annex to WA 4/4039/37_E

ORDER OF THE DAY

Wednesday, 7 April 1937

- 1.) Cooperation between the branch offices of the Reich Ministry of Economics and the Military Economic Inspections (Wehrwirtschaftsinspektionen)
 - a) General delimitation of competence
 - b) Supply of material for Mob-orders (mobilization)
 - c) Means of production for Mob-orders
 - d) Guarantee of the Kl - and export supply in R-plants
 - c) Questions concerning evacuation and salvaging
- 2a) Cooperation between the branch offices of the Reich Ministry of Economics and the branch offices of the Reich Ministry of Labor as to the supply of personnel for the Kl-plants.
- 2b) Experiences gained at the mob-like (mobilization-like) preparation of the works of I.G.-Farbenindustrie A.G.
- 3.) Cooperation between the branch offices of the Reich Ministry of Economics and the branch offices of the Reich Ministry of Food as to the organizational preparation of consumption regulation (individual buying permit).
- 4.) Cooperation between the branch offices of the Reich Ministry of Economics and the Plenipotentiaries for local traffic of the Reich Ministry of Transport as to the securing of commercial motor vehicles belonging to works and to the formation of transport pools.

(page 2 of original)

- 5a) Setting up of Mob-timetables (Mob-Kalender) of the branch offices.
- 5b) Cooperation between the branch offices of the Reich Ministry of Economics and the RV experts of the general and internal administration as to the setting up of Mob-time tables.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT EC - 19
CONT'D.

(page 2 of original, cont'd.)

Thursday, 8 April 1937

- 5.) Cooperation between the branch offices of the Reich Ministry of Economics and the Regional Planning specialists of the general and internal administration as to the protection of interests of military economic nature in case of new establishments, extension or transfer of industrial establishments.
- 7.) Cooperation between the branch offices of the Reich Ministry of Economic and the Organization of the trades economy.
- 8.) Report on the census of motors and the planned assignment of the chiefs of the branch offices.
- 9.) Questions as to the appointment of future heads of the Gau mineral oil services and to the cooperation with the branch offices.
- 10.) Miscellaneous.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT EC - 19

Nbg. 2. December 1946

I, Dr. HORN, Nr. 20004, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document EC - 19.

Dr. Horn
Nr. 20004

Excerpt of Resolutions from the Minutes of the Session of
the Labor Staff "Chemistry" on 12.9.1939.

(Marginal notations in handwriting
on first page are illegible)

(Rubber Stamp) Secret

WC/100

I.

Sulphur.

Dr. THIERER will clarify the additional Wehrmacht requirements of 100,000 tons of sulphur per year which have arisen; for the time being the question was set aside.

II.

Graphite.

Here the situation was briefly discussed; no resolution was passed.

III.

Discussions with the I.G.

As a matter of principle discussions are to take place with the experts of the I.G. and only in exceptional cases with Vermittlungsstelle W.

IV.

Hypochloride of lime.

The question of export of hypochloride of lime by the I.G. Farbenindustrie was set aside until clarification of the situation, on which the Hypochloride of Lime Distribution Office (Mr. HART) and Mr. VORLAENDER as expert are to be heard. Dr. THIERER will undertake to initiate the demands for hypochloride of lime on the part of the Wehrmacht offices.

V.

Darkening of the Reichsbahn Shops.

"Chemistry" is not directly affected, since confiscated glycerin and oils belong to the sector industrial fat supplies. But "Chemistry" states that it is not in a position to calculate the effects of the sudden withdrawal of such large quantities of alkylates.

(Page 1 of original cont'd)

VI.

Allocation measures of "Chemistry".

Here the planned measures were briefly stated.

(Page 2 of original)

VII.

Waste acid.

The companies are first of all to provide for relied themselves. The establishment of sulphuric acid decomposition plants is to be vigorously promoted; raw phosphate cannot be provided, if necessary, lime should be used.

VIII.

The Importation of Sulphuric Acid.

Here there is a shortage of tank ships, since most of the tank ships for this purpose belong to Belgians. Holland has blocked the exportation of sulphuric acid to Germany. Since Germany on its part is delivering 65 acid to Holland, Dr. KRAFT has undertaken to exert pressure on the proper contact office with foreign countries for the purpose of negotiations with the Dutch.

IX.

Acetone.

Since the requirements of acetone are greater than the amount which can be produced, and the latter threatens to decrease still more, it will be necessary to diminish the consumption of acetone for acetate silk, (translator's note: the following crossed out in the original) perhaps to a smaller extent in the case of plexiglass, ferrous-chromate purposes; Moreover, it will be necessary to decrease the consumption of carbide-fer-nitrogen of lime,

X.

Casein.

On this Dr. KRAFT advises briefly that in the Reich Food Ministry it was decided to produce 600 tons per month of casein for industrial purposes; (translator's note: the following crossed out in the original) no-casein shall be produced for fibres.

XI.

Announcement of the Competence of the Reich Office for Potash and Salt.

Here we are obviously dealing with an oversight in publication. For

(page 2 of original cont'd)

potassium bromide, borazite and synthetic spring salts it must be made clear in a rectification that only the production in the potash mines belongs to the competence of potash and salt. In addition it should be specifically pointed out that, moreover,

(page 3 of original)

the production of these substances and the distribution come under "chemistry".

"Chemistry" will, since the division now makes a distinction between production and distribution in the matter of competence, claim distribution for a series of materials, such as toluol, glycerine, paraffine, mineral wax, fossil wax, fluorspar. A final list is still to be set up.

XII.

Bovait.

It is decided to expand the mobilization task of the Wacker Company by an assignment of 800 tons per month of Bovait, but to tell the company expressly that the sugar and sulphur required therefore are available only on short-term deliveries yet (translators note: correction in handwriting: to a limited extent).

XIII.

Mobilization Task Ludwigshefen and Oppau-Works.

Since neither the Reich War Ministry nor the High Command of the Armed Forces has given an authoritative decision regarding the further treatment of the Ludwigshefen matter, Dr. UNGEMITZER declares that under these circumstances he cannot reject the proposal of Dr. WURSTER. Accordingly he will, for the time being, give Dr. WURSTER a free hand, expressly pointing out that neither the Reich War Ministry nor the High Command of the Armed Forces has given its consent. For Oppau the expressed wishes are to be approved. (Translator's note: This whole section crossed out in original).

XIV.

Celluloid Production.

No final decision was made as regards the application of the Rheinische Celluloid-Fabrik in Mannheim to enter again into the M-relationship. The Speyer Celluloid Factory is to process its supplies of camphor, but is to receive no new camphor. (in handwriting:) (476) new decision: supplies are to be listed and stored (perhaps in Eilenburg).

13.9.1939
Dr. Hy/Br.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7126
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

1 August 1947

I, Herbert RODECK, Civ.No. B 397499, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NI-7126.

Herbert RODECK
Civ.No. B 397499.

- 4 -
" END "

126

A F F I D A V I T .

I, Dr. Erich v. d. HEYDE, having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment for false testimony, make the following statement under oath, voluntarily and not subject to duress:

Supplementary to paragraphs 5 and 6 of my statement of 1 May 1947, I wish to state as follows:

I can no longer remember the details of the reports to Counter-Intelligence I, mentioned by me in the two paragraphs in question. I do remember, however, that they were of a generally economic character, i.e., they described conditions in the respective country -- now and then, very likely, with a view to the political situation. Most of the time, they dealt with problems of currency and finance, questions referring to foreign trade between foreign countries, and problems of marketing I.G. products -- occasionally in connection with production in the countries concerned. Reports which were received through the Economics Department (VWI - Volkswirtschaftliche Abteilung) also contained foreign trade statistics etc..

I have carefully read the foregoing affidavit and countersigned it with my own hand, have made and initialled the necessary corrections in my own hand, and herewith swear that this statement contains the full truth, to my best knowledge and belief.

(signature:) Dr. Erich von der HEYDE
signature

Sworn to and signed before me this 2nd day of May 1947, at Weernberg, Germany, by Dr. Erich v.d. HEYDE, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature:) Otto VERBER
Otto VERBER
U.S. Civilian AGO-No. A 444 388
Office of Chief of Counsel for
War Crimes
U.S. War Department

(page 2 of original)

A F F I D A V I T .

I, Dr. Erich v.d. HEYDE, having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment for false testimony, make the following statement under oath, voluntarily and not subject to duress:

1. I was born 1 May 1900 in Hongkong, came to Germany in 1906, attended school in Bremen till 1915 and in Weimar from 1915 to the spring of 1918, and then served in the Armed Forces from May 1918 to the end of the war. I studied and practised agriculture at the Technische Hochschule (Technical University) in Munich, from 1919 to 1924. From 1925 to 1926 I was employed by the Bayrische Hagelversicherung. From 1926 to 1936 I worked in the agricultural department of I.G.-Farbenindustrie Ludwigshafen, from 1936 to 5 September 1940 I acted as consultant for nitrogen and agricultural economy with Wipe Berlin, later on I held war essential jobs in addition and acted as Counter-Intelligence agent since middle of 1938. On 5 September 1940 I was called into the Armed Forces and, till the end of the war, I worked in the Armed Forces Replacement Inspectorate (Wehrersatzinspektion), the Armament Inspectorate (Ruestungsinspektion), the Armament Detachment (Ruestungskommando) and in the Military Economy Department (Wehrwirtschaftsabteilung) of the Military Economy and Armament Office (Wehrwirtschafts- und Ruestungsamt). As from 5 September 1940 up to the second quarter of 1941, I occasionally worked for I.G., including work in the newly established Office A. (Buero A.)

2. Since 1934 I was member of the Reitersturm 7 (Cavalry company) of the General SS. My membership in this Reitersturm lasted until end of 1936. The last rank I held was that of Haupt-scharfuhrer. I automatically continued to be a member of the General SS, and when I was appointed Counter-Intelligence agent of I.G. plant Berlin N.W. 7, in the middle of 1938, I was transferred to the Reich Main Security Office (Reichssicherheitshauptamt). At the time of my transfer, I held the rank of Haupt-scharfuhrer. About the end of 1938 I was promoted to the rank of Unter-sturmfuehrer, 1 year later to that of Obersturmfuehrer, and in the middle of 1940 I was promoted to Hauptsturmfuehrer. These promotions came to me during my service as Counter-Intelligence agent of plant Berlin N.W. 7. From 1 May 1937 onwards I was a member of the NSDAP.

(page 3 of original)

3. I know that Counter-Intelligence agents in general as well as the Chief Counter-Intelligence agent of I.G. were registered with the Reich Main Security Office. Their appointment was confirmed both by Counter-Intelligence as well as by the Reich Main Security Office. At the request of the Counter-Intelligence officer concerned, the names of prospective Counter-Intelligence agents were proposed by the Betriebsfuhrer and, if acceptable, the appointments were made by the above-mentioned government offices. The agents were responsible both to the above government offices as well as to the Betriebsfuhrer. In my own case, my appointment was proposed by Dr. MAX ILGNER, and it was my duty to keep him informed on important matters. This was particularly so with Dr. ILGNER, who always gave me the impression of being a most autocratic type of Betriebsfuhrer.

(page 3 of original cont'd.)

4. In the course of 1938 and owing to the various political crises, the possibility of war and general mobilization became increasingly imminent, and I was requested by my department chief, Dr. GATTINEAU, to attend to the so-called M-problem (M-Frage), i.e., to the war essential jobs in plant N.11.7. In the middle of 1938, the same considerations led to my being proposed by Dr. ILGNER for the post as Counter-Intelligence Agent for I.G. Berlin N.11.7., to be charged with Counter-Intelligence functions, and my appointment was subsequently confirmed. These steps were taken for the reasons mentioned above, and were due to the obvious imminence of the outbreak of hostilities.

5. My function as Counter-Intelligence agent consisted in carrying out security measures against espionage and violations of secrecy, falling within the competence of Counter-Intelligence III. In addition, reports from foreign countries, the contents of which were of general interest and not of a purely business character, were to be passed on to Counter-Intelligence I.

6. A short time afterwards, I was requested by my department chief Dr. GATTINEAU to contact Major BLOCH. As a result, an arrangement was made shortly afterwards for reports to be passed on in the manner described in paragraph 5. Reports handled by I.G. Berlin N. 11.7

(page 4 of original)

generally passed from the office of the Commercial Committee to the office of Dr. ILGNER; from there, they were generally passed on to me for distribution. I took over the connection with Major BLOCH from my department chief Dr. Heinrich GATTINEAU. I was also requested by Major BLOCH to notify him of the presence of any of our foreign sales agents in Berlin. In such instances I used to telephone Major BLOCH, and he decided whether he wished to see the person concerned. If he did, the respective sales agent had a meeting with Major BLOCH. I cannot remember the names of the gentlemen who met Major BLOCH in this manner, but I definitely know that this was the usual procedure.

7. At the time I was charged with the handling of Counter-Intelligence problems, Dr. ILGNER notified I.G. N.11.7 of my duties as described above, and requested the members of I.G. Berlin N.11.7 to give me their full co-operation in the execution of these tasks.

8. Office A. (Buero A.) was established about the middle of 1940, shortly after Dr. Christian SCHWEIDER had been appointed Chief Counter-Intelligence Agent, and was set up in order to co-ordinate the activities of Counter-Intelligence agents in commercial matters. I was appointed chief of this office. I discussed all questions of common interest with Dr. DIECKMANN, the chief functionary for Counter-Intelligence problems of a technical nature, who was in charge of the Vermittlungsstelle (I.G. Farben's Military Liaison Office). As far as I know, the Counter-Intelligence agents for technical subjects had already been appointed at a much earlier date than in plant N.11.7. In all instances where sales combine and production plant were located together, the Counter-Intelligence agent, as far as I remember, was responsible for both the commercial and technical aspects of prober

(page 4 of original cont'd.)

Contact with Counter-Intelligence I was established either through Office A (Bureau A) which received foreign reports from the different commercial organizations for the purpose of distribution, or directly through the local Counter-Intelligence agent to the local Counter-Intelligence officer, the latter procedure being the more frequent. Only in the rarest of cases did Office A receive reports from the sales combines. The majority of reports received originated with plant N.H.7, and the contents of these reports were primarily

(page 5 of original)

of a general nature. I.G. Berlin N.H. 7 was particularly well equipped to furnish reports of this type, because the office of the Commercial Committee received, for example, reports from I.G. Verbindungsmann (liaison officers) and the Economic Division, thanks to its contacts, was kept supplied with subject matter of generally economic character. The commercial executives evinced a certain dislike towards this, as they feared such tasks might prove detrimental to the commercial activity of I.G. agents abroad.

9. From time to time, I sent reports to Dr. Christian SCHNEIDER, Chief Counter-Intelligence agent, and he, to my knowledge, reported on all these interrelated problems to the Vorstand meetings and was responsible to the Vorstand.

10. Although I was never released from my function of Counter-Intelligence agent of I.G. Berlin N.H. 7, Dr. RUFDIGER actually took over after I was drafted into the Armed Forces. While serving in the army, I was given opportunity to carry on to a certain extent, as my military unit used to release me for this purpose from time to time, say for approximately 1 - 2 hours a week.

I have carefully read each of the four pages of this affidavit and countersigned it with my own hand, have made and initialed the necessary corrections in my handwriting, and declare herewith under oath that my statement is absolutely true, to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signature:) Dr. Erich v. d. HEYDE

Sworn to and signed before me this 1st day of May 1947, at Ruernberg, Germany, by Erich v. d. HEYDE, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signature:) Otto VERBER

Otto VERBER

U.S. Civilian - AGO # A - 444 386
Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes
U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 June 1947

I, ANNETTE WELLSCH, No. 20101, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6658.

ANNETTE WELLSCH
No. 20101

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NL-4980
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft (Translator's Note: Berlin NW 7,
Vermittlungsstelle W, Abteilung A Unter den Linden 82, corrected to read)
Leverkusen, I.G. Werke
2 April 1940

Circular Letter No. 15/40

Our Reference: III/2a/5b

Stamp: HANSEN 11 Apr. 1940

To
Director Rudolf HANSEN
or his Deputy Prokurist GRIMM
Sec. Batestick

Berlin - NW 7

Stamp: SECRET!

1. This is a State Secret according to Art. 88 of the RStGB (Reich Penal Code).
2. Forwarding only sealed; to be registered when forwarded by mail.
3. To be kept in a safe place at the responsibility of the addressee

Re: Measures for the protection of plants important to the economy.

The following decree of the Reich Minister of Economics concerning measures for the protection of plants important to the economy is being brought to your attention:

"In order to make it more difficult to the enemy intelligence service (Nachrichtendienst) to obtain knowledge as regards important economic plants and installations which may become a target for enemy attacks, the following order is being announced for the libraries and reading rooms of Government Agencies, Institutes, Economic Organizations and Economic Enterprises in the area under my jurisdiction.

It is forbidden to exchange, lend, study, or make photostatic copies of any special maps, collection of maps (Kartenwerk), illustrations showing the location, the volume of production, the capacities, the personnel figures or the sales figures of entire industrial branches or its individual plants. The same applies for representations of transportation establishments, power plants, gas and water installations as well as for data on stockpiles of industrial or agricultural products. It is also forbidden to sell, lend, study, and make photostatic copies of special books (including pamphlets, propaganda leaflets, periodicals and newspapers), which summarize the questions mentioned or which deal with them as the exclusive or main subject.

This prohibition applies to all representations which appeared after 1 January 1933. It also applies to earlier publications if they contain summarized elaborations on the above mentioned matters covering the period of World War 1914-18. Visitors to the libraries and the reading rooms will be permitted, however, to read such material if they produce one of the certificates mentioned below. For members of official agencies the official pass is sufficient. The other visitors

(Page 2 of original)

have to produce certificates of the Chamber of Industry and Commerce, of the

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-4980
Cont'd

Armaments Inspectorate, of the Armament Commands provided they are locally competent. For persons, however, who work with the technical organization of the industrial economy, this pass may be issued by the Abwehrbeauftragte (Abwehr Agent) of the group - or if there is no Abwehrbeauftragte appointed - by the group which is their superior. Furthermore, loans to official agencies are authorized."

The Reich minister of Economics has added to this the following supplementary comments:

"In order to prevent that the measures as ordered prejudice the work of the German Economy, it is being provided that the material may be studied by members of official agencies, of the organization of economy, and of other recognized representatives of the domestic economy, as well as by members of the industrial enterprises (Wirtschaftsbetriebe) if there exists an official or economic need. This permission to study, however, is dependent upon the production of a pass. It is the established principle that this pass will be delivered upon their request only to individuals particularly pledged to secrecy. In so far as other persons also prove a justified interest it is in each case necessary that before the pass is issued they especially pledge themselves to secrecy. Issuance of a pass to foreigners out of the question."

Heil Hitler!

(Signature) ZIMMERMANN

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERTHA C. KNUTH, AGO NO. X 046355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-4980.

HERTHA C. KNUTH
U. S. Civilian
AGO NO. X 046355.

END

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6633
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

FILE NOTE

Subject: GM 1) - Plants in Northern France /Our Ref.:Dr.Die/Ra Berlin NW 7
Security Precautions Unter den Linden 78
Dept.Vermittlungsstelle W. 1 May 1942

Rubber stamp:

Secret !

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. Only to be delivered sealed; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at responsibility of addressee, in a safe.

First of all it was determined that neither Dr. GANTZLER nor Dr. SchaffFERMAK, nor Dr. WEINHARDT, the present chief of building and assembling operations have been appointed security officers. These gentlemen were only very superficially familiarized with security questions by Oberingenieur HOFFMANN in his capacity as security officer of the parent plant Ludwigshafen. No application was submitted to the Security Office in Lille for the appointment of security officers for the plants Mu or Va (Mutterstadt or Vaterstadt), either by an I.G.-Office or by a central authority.

After thorough inspection of the plants Mu and Va on 14 and 15 April 1942, together with Dr. GANTZLER and Dr. SCHAFFFERMAK, both experts on the development and the later production of GM 1, as well as Dr. WEINHARDT and Diplom Ingenieur DILLGER and partly also in co-operation with Chief Clerk JANN, all security questions were thoroughly discussed on the spot. In the evening of 15 April 1942 a conference lasting 3 hours took place in Lille with the Counter Intelligence Officer, Major CUIPERS.

The works police (Werkschutz) for Va and Mu is being provided by the Quartermaster General of the Air Force. It consists of appr. 30 men in Mu and of appr. 15 men in Va. The G.L. works police for Northern France receive their instructions from a central office in Brussels. The men of the G.L. works police have to a large extent already carried out works police duties in industrial plants of the aeroplane industry in Germany; quite a number of the men of the works police in Mu and Va were for instance formerly employed in the plants of Junkers. The main tasks of the works police are the defense against enemy attacks, landings from the air and invasion, and it has special directives regarding their co-operation with the German army of occupation. To increase the understanding between the G.L.-works police and the works management or the management of the assembly plant, a detailed discussion took place between the local representatives in charge of the works police in Mu and Va and the above mentioned representatives of I.G., in which

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

it was especially pointed out that all measures for secrecy as well as the defense against sabotage could only be carried out in agreement and according to orders from the I.G. works management in Lu and Va. The chiefs of the works police also admitted that, apart from the directives in regard to defense against enemy attacks which have to be dealt with, above all, in cooperation with German military units, they have received at the same time from their central office in Brussels a directive to comply with the orders of the firms' or the works' management in regard to all technical questions and all questions concerning secrecy and sabotage.

(page 2 of original)

All points which could endanger the effectiveness of secrecy measures, especially the possibility of drawing conclusions from the characteristics of the buildings, the gas-holder, the assembly and characteristics of the apparatus such as high-pressure containers, compressors, deep-freezing assemblies, the store, shipments etc. were discussed individually with the gentlemen from I.G. The works installations are only separated by a wire fence and are visible to a large extent from the flat country as well as from many raised points of the neighboring mines, i.e. from the slag-heaps 80 m. high, from the chimneys 60 m. high, high buildings etc. In spite of this, the opinion is prevalent that up to now the actual purpose of these plants, especially the utilization of the eventual finished product, could be kept secret effectively, and that only with the commencement of production, with the delivery of preliminary products, especially of "white salt" ("Weissalz" and with the appearance of the air force as buyer and using special collecting apparatus etc., a difficult situation in regard to secrecy measures will arise. As far as the salt is concerned, many practical possibilities for camouflage are offered by the circumstance that the cover name "Harnstoff" (Urea) is to be used, as well as by the fact that a number of fertilizers can be produced from "white salt" which is easy to analyze, and that this salt, which can easily be carried out of the GM 1-plants because of its adhesive quality, and because portions of it cling to railroad cars, clothing and shoes, can be used for explosives, as well as by the fact that "gases" are manufactured and compressed in the plants.

During the inspection of the apparatus a number of labels giving chemical and physical data which could aid the intelligence service to spy in the plants were altered or crossed off, especially on measuring instruments, control installations, scales etc. With regard to the consignee's address Dr. GANTZLER and Dr. SPEYERER will conduct certain investigations in Oppau. Similar investigations will be made by Dr. SCHAPFERMANN in agreement with Oppau and Hoechst with regard to the equipment and inscription of the transportation containers and the special trucks designed and built by the Luftwaffe. Both gentlemen will report at the appropriate time for the purpose of submitting to the buyer, in conjunction with ourselves, any suggestions as regards modifications.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

It was determined which parts of the apparatus were most susceptible to sabotage. The possibility of passive sabotage on the part of the management of the mine, such as cutting off gas, water or electricity, creating difficulties in the supply of raw material, workers etc., were also discussed and, as far as possible, counter measures were agreed upon. It was further determined what parts of the internal plant equipment would be especially important or revealing in the event of an enemy airborne landing or invasion from the coast, and also what documents and instruments would have to be destroyed as quickly as possible in order to prevent them from falling into the hands of the enemy.

(page 3 of original)

Major CUIPERS will decide whether it is expedient to appoint a special security officer for Mu and Va, or whether the appointment of Dr. WEINHARDT as Vertrauensmann of the Security Office seems advisable on account of the unusual position of the security officer in occupied territory (no training or instruction through circularized letters etc. as in the Reich). In any case it seems advisable to make the specialists for GM 1 more security-minded through constant stimulation and supervision on the part of the Vermittlungsstelle W, as it is obvious that not even the military authorities in Lille will be able to pay much attention to this problem.

signed: DIEGMANN

Dr. SPEYERER, Op.
Dr. CANTZLER, Op.
Dr. SCHAFERNAK, Op.
Dr. WEINHARDT.

(page 4 of original)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Vermittlungsstelle V

Page Berlin,

Rubber stamp:

To be re-submitted -22-5v
V 237
To be filed initialled
Op 451 29 April 1942

Rubber stamp:

Secret !

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. Only to be delivered sealed; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at responsibility of addressee, in a safe.

In pencil: Dr. DIEGMANN informed by phone (30 April 1942) that the 4 enclosures were not quoted correctly on page 5. 22 May 1942
Initialled.

Reich Air Ministry
GL A/III
Attention of Fliegerstabsingenieur AHRENS

Berlin W 8, Leipziger Strasse 7.

Dr. Die/Bk/S. 25 April 1942.

G.M.1 - Construction plans.

A summarized survey of the present situation of our construction plans as requested by you appears below.

1. Hoechst.

The work in regard to the completion of the G.M.1 - installations in Hoechst is finished. The installation is ready for operation incl. dispatch of product in liquid form under pressure. Of the total production capacity of more than 30 tons per day, 28 tons per day can be made available in liquid form not under pressure, i.e. subcooled.

The storage capacity in Hoechst is 130 tons for goods under pressure, 100 tons for goods not under pressure, subcooled. Shipment of quantities produced can be made from Hoechst either by rail or truck.

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

2. Oppau.

The Oppau installation has also been completed and is ready for operation. Its capacity of 30 tons per day can be made available in liquid form under pressure or in liquid, subcooled form, i.e. not under pressure. The storage capacity is 100 tons for goods under pressure and 60 tons for liquid goods not under pressure. After setting up the 2nd static tank the storage capacity for liquid goods not under pressure will be 120 tons. The G.M.I. - installation is suitable for shipment of goods either by rail or truck.

(page 5 of original)

3. Installations in Northern France.

Mutterstadt The location near Lille, or rather, in the mines of Mines de Douze can be seen from the enclosed plans.

The originally planned output capacity of 30 tons per day of G.M.I. under pressure has been completed and is ready to start production; of this 25 tons per day can also be supplied in the form of subcooled goods not under pressure if a sufficient quantity of carbonic acid in a solid form can be made available for cooling purposes. As a result of an arrangement with the suppliers in Lille and Paris as well as the competent occupation authorities this is sufficiently guaranteed. From the middle of 1942, after the setting up of the 3rd compressor, the full capacity of 30 tons per day of G.M.I. in subcooled form not under pressure will be independent of the supply of carbonic acid in solid form for cooling purposes.

The following are completed:

- 3 storage-sheds for 200 tons of "white salt" ("Weissalz") each as basic product, the complete low-pressure apparatus, consisting of
- 3 dissolving tanks, 2 supply tanks and 6 disintegration tanks, as well
- 2 Sodium hydroxide, 2 coke, 3 Potassium permanganate, and 2 Sulphuric acid scrubbers and
- 2 Separator vessels.

Further, the gas holder with a capacity of 3000 cubic meters has been completed and a further gas holder with a cubic capacity of 500 meters is in reserve and ready for connection.

With regard to the high-pressure apparatus, the original construction plan, consisting of

- 2 condensers (1 compressor at 270 cubic meters per hour, 1 compressor at 600 cubic meters per hour),

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

1 dryer installation (2 high pressure containers with Sodium hydroxide + 2 high pressure containers with Potassium hydroxide filling), and
the pressurized storage chamber (12 bottles, each with about 2 tons of useful content)

has also been completed.

To begin with the filling can take place provisionally through a borrowed cooling plant and carbon dioxide deep cooling; if necessary also in liquid form not under pressure.

(page 6 of original)

According to a new order (conversion of the total capacity for the production of sub-cooled goods not under pressure)

1 refrigeration plant (NH₃-compressor) as substitute of the rented cooling plant,
1 Oxygen compressor as substitute for Carbon dioxide cooling,

have to be made available, furthermore the storage capacity has to be enlarged (from 25 to 50 tons for goods not under pressure, and setting up of the two static tanks of 60 tons capacity each for sub-cooled goods not under pressure).

Drawing off and shipment of C.M.I in Mutterstadt is intended to be by rail; in exceptional cases a limited number of trucks could be loaded (possibly 10 trucks per day).

Vaterstadt Its location at Pont à Vendin within the mining installations of Mines de Loup on the canal de la Haute Dauls can be seen from the enclosed plan.

The salt depot in the already existing large Silo-building is completed. In 1-2 months the complete low-pressure part, consisting of

3 dissolving tanks, 2 supply tanks and 3 disintegration tanks, as well as
2 Sodium hydroxide, 2 cokes, 2 Potassium permanganate and 2 Sulphuric acid scrubbers, as well as
3 stripper containers and

1 newly set up gas holder with a capacity of 500 cubic meters are to be finished.

Also completed is the high-pressure part for roughly half the required output for delivery under pressure, consisting of:

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

1 compressor with a capacity of 360 and 1 compressor with a capacity of 180 cubic meters per hour. If carbonic acid in solid form can be supplied, this quantity can also be made available in liquid form not under pressure. The pressure depot is comprised of 22 bottles with a total of appr. 40 tons of useful capacity.

Yet to be completed is:

The compressor installation with 2 units at 360 cubic meters per hour capacity (according to original plan),

1 refrigeration plant (NH ₃ -compressor)	}	according to new plan
1 compressor as substitute for carbon dioxide deep cooling		

The depot for subcooled goods not under pressure consisting of 2 static tanks each of 60 tons capacity.

By reason of the number of the disintegration tanks in the low-pressure part as well as the installed compressor - capacity, the reserve stock in Mutterstadt will be a little lower than in Vaterstadt.

(page 7 of original)

Time involved in construction and assembly work.

The work in Mutterstadt and Vaterstadt was started in January 1941. The number of building and assembly workers reached its peak in the period of April to June with 150-200 persons. To begin with the Organization Todt was also engaged in the work, later on French building firms were also engaged.

The number of persons employed started to decrease in September 1941 and at present consists of only appr. 70 employees and workers. During the next few months the number of employees will decrease further and from July 1942 on will only amount to an estimated 30 men. These will be engaged in the assembly of the machines and apparatus which are expected to arrive at intervals, and in the completion of the installations (doing jobs which had been postponed for the time being) until the middle of 1943.

Constant readiness for operation.

After the final completion of the installations appr. 5 German craftsmen will be permanently assigned for maintenance and current technical supervision of the apparatus in Mutterstadt and another 5 in Vaterstadt until the commencement of production. Furthermore a small administrative staff (office) will remain in Mutterstadt. In the I.G. works appr. 80 trained specialists will be kept in constant readiness for the operation of the G.M.I.-installations in Northern France. These workers have been carefully listed; they will, apart from their G.M.I. - refresher courses, be employed

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6633
CONTINUED

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

in work vital to the war effort in other plants of the works Ludwigshafen and Oppau, but will be available at call at any time to the plants in Mutterstadt and Vaterstadt, in concurrence with the works management in Ludwigshafen and Oppau.

Officers and accomodation for the assembly staff as well as for the operating staff to be expected later will be kept available in Mutterstadt and Vaterstadt.

The necessary measures were taken in concurrence with the security office at Lille to ensure secrecy and to safeguard against sabotage etc. The works police will

(page 8 of original)

also in future be supplied by the Quartermaster General of the Air Force (appr. 30 men for Mutterstadt and 15 men for Vaterstadt) and will continue to provide protection against enemy attacks during the period following the completion of the installation. They will work in cooperation with the works management and the competent occupying authority.

Thus, apparatus and special skilled workers for the production of

appr. 100 tons per day of G.M.I are ready for operation at all times

in the I.G. works Hoechst and Oppau as well as in the two plants in Northern France.

Please let us know in good time as arranged, whether this state of preparedness is to be extended beyond the above plan or whether the apparatus and personnel can be reduced to a certain extent.

Heil Hitler !
VERSTÄRKUNGSSTELLE W

signed: DIEKMANN

- ∅ Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry Prof. Dr. C. KAUCH, Berlin W 9
- ∅ Dir. Dr. MÜLLER-COMRADT for Dr. CANTZLER, Oppau
- ∅ Dir. Dr. GOLDBERG for Dr. HARTMANN, Oppau
- ∅ Dr. SPYERER for Dr. REINHART, Oppau

- 4 Enclosures (1. Site plan of Vaterstadt near Lille,
2. " " of Mutterstadt near Mines de Douvres
3. Lay-out plan of Mutterstadt
4. " " " " Vaterstadt)

REGISTERED!

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6633
CONTINUED

(page 9 of original)

(Map showing sites of Vaterstadt and Mutterstadt)

(page 10 of original)

(Site plan of Mutterstadt)

G.M.I - Buildings
outlined in red.

(page 11 of original)

Lay-out of Mutterstadt

Index of Buildings

95	Salt Building	105 a	Acid and Alkali Containers
95 a	Laboratory	106	Compression II Cooling plant
96	Salt depot I	106 a	Baths
97	Salt depot II	106 b	Steam weighbridge
98	Compression I	107	Repair shop
99	High pressure depot I	108	Low pressure depot
100	Gas holder I	109	High pressure depot II
101	Substation	110	Gas holder II
102	Salt depot III	111	Weighbridge for railtrucks
103	Guard		
104	Cable-car guard		
105	Store		

(page 12 of original)

Lay-out of Vaterstadt

A <u>Living quarters</u>	B <u>Plant</u>
1 - Maison Hamicotte	93 - Fuel gas holder
3 - House Martel	94 - Weighbridge for railtrucks and carbon dioxide cooling plant
13 - House No.1 near the central plant	95 - Salt building
15 - House No.15 " " " "	95a- Compressed air plant
18 - Quarters of the works police	96 - Salt depot
	97 - Salt filling room
	98 - Compressors
	99 - High pressure depot, office, guard, baths
	100 - Gas holder
	101 - Substation
	105 - Repair shop and store
	105a- Acid container
	106 - Laboratory, cooling plant, air raid cellar
	106b- Steer weighbridge
	108 - Low pressure depot

In pencil: File reference
2 April 42 Initials

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Ludwigshafen/Rhein F 1090

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6633
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

13 June 1947

I, Arthur MACNAMARA, No. 20191, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6633.

Arthur MACNAMARA
No. 20191

Extract from the letter of the Liaison office W (Vermittlungsstelle W)

Berlin, 9 February 1943

2. Barracks

Please find enclosed an evaluation of the questionnaires, deadlined January 1st 1943, and received here during January, concerning the number of huts and their manning. The survey of the listed 43 plants shows that 26,013 beds for huts and lodgings were requested from Tea. As per deadline, 104,718 beds were available besides 26,918 beds which had not been requested via the Tea bureau, so that a total of 131,636 beds was available on January 1943. 107,633 beds were occupied, thus leaving 23,013 beds as vacant. The mentioned 107,633 beds are used as follows:

Germans belonging to the plant	m	9,79	%
	f	1,35	%
Germans not belonging to the plant	m	3,90	%
	f	0,01	%
Germans residing abroad	m	3,32	%
	f	0,18	%
Foreigners (civilians)	m	52,72	%
	f	12,81	%
P.O.W.s		13,15	%
Convicts of the Wehrmacht (Wehrmachts- strafgefangene)		2,08	%
Civilian personnel of the Wehrmacht		0,69	%
		100,00	%

Liaison office W
(Vermittlungsstelle W)

(signature)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, OTTO HEIBRON, DTC No 30.140, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No NI - 2543.

OTTO HEIBRON
U.K. civilian
30,140

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MI-6506
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Rubber stamp:

Received 13 June 1943

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Vermittlungsetelle W

Berlin NW 7, B.6.43
Unter den Linden 78
Dr. Di/Fa.

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Directions-Abteilung F

Frankfurt/M.,-Hoechst

In handwriting:
Dr. HUNKEL 16.6.43

Re: Division of Plants Sponsorship.

The letter of the Reich Minister of Economics, President KEHRL, of 30 3 43 was communicated by copy at the time to Professor Dr. KEAUCH through the Central Buying Office, Berlin, and the Technical Committee Bureau.

The list mentioned in this letter has in the meantime been checked by General Plenipotentiary Chemistry with the Departments of the Reich Ministry of Economics and the competent Economic groups.

(handwritten in
margin):
Dr. K. HUNKEL
16.6.43

As this Division will form the basis of the Quota-Establishment of the impending new Contraction operation (SE II/Operation) we inform you below which plants of the I.G. in accordance with this list will be declared as General Plenipotentiary Chemistry Plants and which as Reich Economic Ministry Plants.

- 1.) General Plenipotentiary Chemistry Plants:
Aussig-Falkenau, Auschwitz incl. Krossendorf, Bitterfeld-Wolfen/Dyes, Brueckl, Docheritz, Em-sen, Gerathofen, Heyde-rock, Huels, Knapsack, Langelsheim, Lins, Ludwigshafen-Opau incl. Stromberg and Steeden, Merseburg including Niederachswerfen, Neostierbaum, Piesteritz, Poelitz, Schkopau, Verdingen, Waldenburg, Zweckel.
- 2.) Reich Economic Ministry Plants:
Biberich, Dormagen, Duisburger Kupferhuette, Elberfeld, Nystrup, Griesheim, Hoechst, Karlsruhe, Landeck, Landsberg, Leverkusen, Lichtenberg, Harburg, Mainskur, Muehlhausen-Dornach, Offenbach, Rheinfelden, Wolfen-Film, Egiertz.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6506
CONTINUED

The works Bohingen, Frose, Gabel, Gendorf, Dyhernfurth, Rottweil and Valsrode, as well as the Plants of the Dynamit-AG. continue to remain declared Armament Plants.

(page 3 of original)

The Light Metal Plants in Bitterfeld, Aken, Stassfurt and Teutschenthal including Scharzfeld will continue to be sponsored by the Light Metal Ring.

Under Plant Sponsorship is to be understood the direction of the Production as well as the safeguarding of the raw material requirements, including coal, power etc. as well as the acquirement and classification as indispensable of working staff. For other sponsorship functions, for example, the distribution of repairs material, price fixing etc., the guiding authorities existing in the individual fields of production (Reich offices, economic groups etc.) will continue to remain competent.

So far as the individual production departments of those Works which have been declared as belonging to the Reich Economic Ministry technically belong to the Armaments or General Plenipotentiary Chemistry sector, the whole Works remain in the Reich Ministry of Economics sponsorship. This does not preclude the Works from applying directly in matters which concern the Armaments or General Plenipotentiary Chemistry sectors to these interested authorities.

The Reich Ministry of Economics has specifically agreed that those Armament and General Plenipotentiary Chemistry sectors within the Works which have been declared Reich Ministry of Economics Works have been specially urgently sponsored and will also give corresponding directions to the Economic Groups.

VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE W

(Signed) One signature illegible
DIEMANN.

No. 307

11

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6504
CONTINUED

10 June 1947

I, Victoria ORTON, Civ.No. 20 129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6506.

Victoria ORTON
Civ.No. 20 129

Rubberstamp :

F.F. 12 Sep 1944

Initial : F.

Information Service

Wipo/cz/W

11.9. 1944

(Handwritten)

Organization

Herrn Dr. Ilgner
Herrn Dr. Krueger
Herrn Dr. Frank-Fahle
Herrn Dr. Bachem

Today, we received the following information from the office of Technical Committee pertaining to the problem of the Information Service:

" Circular letter 12, dated 5.8.44, of the Wigrü Chemical Industry.

In future, firms which, like I.G. belong to several branches of the Economic Group Chemical Industry, will no longer channel inquiries of a general nature (Labor allocation/Arbeitsersatz/, traffic, packing) through the industrial groups and industrial sections, but will have them dealt with by a central office.

(page 2 of original)

The Office of Technical Committee (Dr. Struss) and Vermittlungsstelle W (Dr. Hansen) have been designated as such for I.G.

The Office of the Technical Committee and Vermittlungsstelle W will pass on all inquiries as quickly as possible to offices dealing with I.G.

Political Economy Department

(Rubberstamp) signed : Terhaar

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15 June 1947

I, John FOSBERRY, Civ.No. 20 179, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6283.

John FOSBERRY
Civ.No. 20 179

No. illegible

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North

Oslo, 2 February 1944

Organizational Breakdown of I.G. Liaison
Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North.

For the time being, the organization and set-up of Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North are to be as follows:

Chief: Director von der Esy.

Duties:

- a) Delegate Member of the Vorstand and member of the Working Committee of the Vorstand of Norsk Hydro.
- b) Delegate Director serving on the Vorstand of the Nordisk Litteratell with plenipotentiary powers conferred by Dr. Aubert.
- c) Plenipotentiary for negotiations with German and Norwegian authorities on questions of vital importance.
- d) Chief of the Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North of I.G. Farbenindustrie.

Organization of Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North.

1) Mechanical and Chemical Engineering Department.

Referent: Chief Engineer Anschütz.

Duties:

The giving of advice on matters of mechanical and technical interest during the planning of new factories, in cases in which the assistance of Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North is to be enlisted.

The rendering of assistance to the authorities placing the building contracts in the organization of building operations at the sites, and intermediation in the placing of orders and the choice of supplier firms in Germany, Norway and other foreign countries.

Negotiations with the competent authorities in Norway (Plenipotentiary General for Building, Economic Department of the Reich Commissioner for Norway, Air Force Command, Norway, Wehrmacht etc.)

(page 2 of original)

Assignment and distribution of material quotas to the factories concerned, in agreement with those I.G. authorities which, in accordance with contracts, are responsible for the construction of the factory or plant concerned.

Organization of the procurement and reserve supplies of all materials and instruments falling within the category of machines and apparatus for the building sites.

Control of the quota of ferrous and non-ferrous metals allocated to the Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry in Norway.

Regular Deputation for Fr. von der Bey in his capacity as Chief of Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North during his absence.

The Chief of this Department is appointed as a full-time official for this purpose alone.

2) Power and Electricity Supply.

Referent: Dr. Morath.

Duties:

Rendering of assistance in the planning and distribution of power supply for the building sites or plants.

Direct liaison with the Power Department of the Reich Commissariat and the representatives of the Norwegian Public Electricity Supply System.

Rendering of assistance to the authorities placing the building contracts in negotiations with supplier firms for machinery and materials from Power and Generating Plants.

Control of the utilization of any available materials not otherwise allocated.

Control and organization of the supply of all materials and equipment from the Power Sector of the building sites. The costs of this department are shared by the Norsk Løttestall.

3) Mining.

Referenten: Qualified Mining Engineer Maczek.
Mining Engineer Bröder.

Duties:

(page 3 of original)

The assumption of responsibility for all the work of the former

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7748
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

Liaison Office (Verbindungsstelle) Skorovas of the Dalsburger-Kupferhütte.

Permanent liaison with the authorities of the Plenipotentiary General for Building responsible for the supervision of this building project.

Rendering of assistance to the authorities placing the building contracts in the supply for Project Skorovas of materials which could not be procured by these Norwegian authorities without our help.

Supervision and allocation of transportation for the supply of materials for the execution of mining projects.

Supervision of the authorities placing building contracts, from the point of view of the distribution of costs in accordance with the contracts concluded.

Allocation of man-power and materials for any further mining work which may be in progress.

The expenses incurred by this Department will be handled in accordance with the Skorovas Contract.

4) Consultant Chemists.

Each is available for consultation on his own specialist subject:

- a) Director Foss.
- b) Director Revnær.
- c) Dr. Hass.

5) Allocation of Labor.

Referent: Engineer Tschierschky

Duties:

All questions relating to allocation of labor arising out of the planning and execution of building projects are forwarded by the above-named Referent to the Engineer in charge of Allocation of Labor. The Engineer in charge of Allocation of Labor, who is already engaged upon the allocation of labor for Norsk Hydro and Lettmetall, attempts, in constant consultation with the Reich Commissariat, the Department of Labor and the Social Security Service and the Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry, to meet the man-power requirements of the building sites being operated under the supervision of Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North, from this pool. In this, the maintenance of the balance of manpower strength between Norsk Hydro and Lettmetall and their building sites on the one hand and I.G. interests on the other, must be considered to be of paramount importance.

(page 4 of original)

At present, Mr. Tschierschky still belongs to Nordisk Løtmetall and will be taken over by Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North, who will pay part of the costs of his salary.

6) Commercial Office.

The Commercial Office is supervised in all respects by Director Pilling, I.G. Verbindungsmann for Norway for the Commercial Committee of I.G.

Referent:

The assistance of this office for Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North is requested by the Chief of Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North. Requests for assistance in the interests of the Verbindungsmann himself will be made by the latter direct.

Duties of the Commercial Office in Relation to Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North.

The principal task of the Commercial Office is to attempt, by enlisting the help of other channels of supply and other authorities (Reich Commissioner, Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry, I.G. or friendly firms such as Løtmetall, Norsk Hydro, Organisation Todt, Wehrmacht etc.) to procure all those materials required by the authorities placing the building contracts and by the building sites, which the Norwegian authorities have difficulty in procuring, and which necessitate no mechanical or electro-technical processing.

Within the Purchasing Department of Nordisk Løtmetall A/S, Dr. Wolff-Skjelbred is to be appointed, as the subordinate of Mr. Elv, for the purchase of those materials, instruments and installations which can be procured more quickly and in a more satisfactory manner for the authorities placing our building contracts, by Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North. The materials are procured in the name of and at the expense of the persons placing the contracts or the I.G. authorities concerned.

The Commercial Office is responsible in addition for:

The supervision from the point of view of discipline of the personnel of the Commercial Office, the dispatch of correspondence and the drafting of commercial and general correspondence and also the supervision of the contracting parties to ensure that they adhere to the terms of the contract (supervision of implementation of contract). The conclusion of contracts and the negotiations concerned therewith do not form part of the responsibility of Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North but of that of the I.G. authorities established for that express purpose.

145a

(page 5 of original)

The examination of all liabilities incurred by Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North through Lettmetall is to be undertaken by the technician on whose orders the expenditure has been made, either in conjunction with the commercial Referent, or by the factor, in conjunction with the chief of Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North. In addition, the Commercial Office is responsible for the examination of accounts for goods sent by supplier firms as to prices and price regulations; the works receiving the goods check quantity and quality themselves.

With the exception of the Chief, all the personnel for the Commercial Office is available in Lettmetall.

8. Concerns in which I.C. at present owns interests:

- 1) Nordisk Lettmetall
- 2) Morsk Hydro
- 3) Skorovas
- 4) Jakobsnes
- 5) Kristiansund
- 6) S.H. 200
- 7) Hefe-Projekte
- 8) Chlorkalk

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7748
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Vermittlungsstelle W

Stamm:
Office of the Central
Committee 9 March 1944

Page 6 Berlin, 5 March 1944
T/Gr/6

REGISTERED

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Office of the Technical Committee
for the attention of Director Dr. Struss

Frankfurt on Main - 20

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Office of the Directorate of Sparte I
for the attention of Director Dr. Goldberg

Ludwigsafen/Oppau

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Vermittlungsstelle W, Sparte III
for the attention of Dr. Meyer

Wolfen-Film

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Office of the Central Committee
for the attention of Dr. Hoyer

Frankfurt on Main - 20

Subject: Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North.

We enclose herewith a photostat copy of the organizational breakdown of
"I.G. Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North"

dated 2 February 1944. The Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) is located at Oslo and is concerned with planning, development and allocation of labor and also with the purchase of machines and materials for building projects of Norsk Hydro and Lettmetall, Oslo, in which I.G. has interests.

We were first informed of the establishment of this new office, which came into being with Director Dr. Ilmer on 16 February 1944, by Director von der Bey, Bitterfeld, and on the same day, we protested in the following telegram to Director von der Bey against the name given to the office, as quoted above:

"Director von der Bey, Bitterfeld -

We request you not to name the new office planned by you in Oslo "Liaison Office" (Vermittlungsstelle), as this would lead to unavoidable confusion between it and our Vermittlungsstelle W in Berlin. We would suggest another name, for example Communication Office (Verbindungsbuero) North or another name to be decided upon by you. -

Signed Dr. Diekmann, Vermittlungsstelle W - "

146 A

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7748
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

We received the following reply from I.G. Farbon Oslo:

"I.G. Vermittlungsstelle W, Dr. Diekmann -

Subject: Your telegram dated 26 February 1944.

Changing of the name Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North, Oslo, to another name unfortunately no longer possible, as has been generally known and referred to by this name since as early as 1 January. Moreover, laid down as such in note-paper headings, telegraphic address etc.

In my opinion, there is no risk of confusion, as Vermittlungsstelle W is in Berlin and Vermittlungsstelle Nord in Oslo.

(page 7 of original)

Consider similar names advisable, as tasks similar to those of Vermittlungsstelle W in Germany fall to Vermittlungsstelle Nord in Scandinavia. -

Signed von der Bey - "

We advise you of the facts of the case and request you to inform us whether we should declare ourselves satisfied with the above attitude, or whether you are in agreement with our original doubts.

VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE W

Signature: DIEKMANN

Enclosure

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7748
CONTINUED

(page 8 of original)

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE ANTIENGESELLSCHAFT, FRANKFURT (A.M.) 20

To
Director Dr. Struss
Inter-Departmental

Office of the Central
Committee

6. April 1944
B/T

Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North
Letter from Vermittlungsstelle W dated 3 March 1944.

Dear Dr. Struss,

In the meantime, I have been informed that the case has already been discussed at the last meeting of the Vorstand, on 2 March of this year, and, in fact, the minutes of the meeting contain the following passage:

"Dr. Ilgner announced that, at the wish of the Reich Commissioner in Oslo, an I.G. Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North had been set up under the management of Director von der Bey, to represent all I.G. interests and the interests of affiliated firms in enterprises in Norway, and, on occasions, in Finland. All enquiries from German authorities within the Reich on those companies in which I.G. has interests, e.g. Norsk Hydro, Nordisk Løtmetall etc., were to be routed through Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North. The Vorstand was in agreement with the measures taken. It was decided that

(page 9 of original)

the Norwegian and German authorities in Norway should be informed in a circular letter, of the establishment of Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North.

Furthermore, after the statements by Drs. Ilgner and Oster, the question of the assumption by von der Bey of the post of Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry was discussed. In the interests of the smooth execution of the tasks of von der Bey and of Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North, it was considered inadvisable to make the appointment in such a way that it would constitute for von der Bey official inclusion in the organization of the Reich Commissioner, but that he should undertake the execution of the tasks falling to the Plenipotentiary General in an unobtrusive manner. Geheimrat Schmitz would discuss the matter with Professor Krauch."

Starr:
Signed: HOYER

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7748
CONTINUED

(page 10 of original)

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT, FRANKFURT (MAIN) 20

Vermittlungsstelle W
Berlin

Office of the Central 6 April 1944
Committee B/T

Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North

We acknowledge receipt of your letter of 3 March. In the meantime, we have been informed that Director Dr. Ilmer has already reported on the establishment of I.G. Liaison Office (Vermittlungsstelle) North, at the last meeting of the Vorstand on 2 March, and that the Vorstand has declared itself in agreement with the measures taken.

As the matter is already so far advanced, it is now scarcely possible to decide in favor of the alteration desired by you.

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

Signature: STRUSS
Signed: Struss

Signature: p.p. HOYER
Signed: p.p. Hoyer

CARBON COPY

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

1 August 1947

I, Beryl C. BESTICK, No. D 427459, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7748.

Beryl C. BESTICK
No. D 42 74 59

- 9 -
"END"

Declaration on Oath

I, Otto Heilbrunn, Research Analyst, Trial Team I, CCCWC,

after having been duly sworn, do hereby state as follows:

I was in charge of a team which screened the files of the Management Department in the I. S. plant Leverkusen during the period March 28 to April 2, 1947.

I. According to the Index of Folders which is kept by the Management Department, the following files were supposed to be in the Department: -

File marked "SA,EW,SS"
"Fon SS"
"Führungsstelle Wirtschaft"
"Schule HIA"

These files could not be found by the members of the team in the filing cabinets where all the other files of the Management Department were kept. I therefore asked Mr. Twiste, who is in charge of the Department, and his assistant, Mr. Clover, to procure these files; both were unable to do so.

II. The file marked "Vermittlungsstelle" was available at the Management Department. While it contained on the average at least one letter from the Vermittlungsstelle per week, no letter from the Vermittlungsstelle could be found in the file for the period 10 August to 9 September 1939. Mr. Twiste, when I informed of this fact, had no explanation to offer.

s./ Otto Heilbrunn

OTTO HEILBRUNN

Sworn before me this 24th

day of April 1947.

s./ Jason M. Martin.

1st Lt. Inf. 6550094

"CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"

- 1 -

(END)

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. 7
Case No. 71
Prosecution Documental Book No. 1

Supplement No. 1

English



INDEX TO SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENT BOOK # IX

I.G. Farben Case

Document No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Page in :	
			Document Book	Transcript
NI-9354		Affidavit of Dr. Wagner, member of staff of V/W, explaining document No. II-5686, 6 August 1947.	pg # 1	
NI-9365		Affidavit of Dr. Alfred Ling, employee of I.G. Farben, on contract between Army Ordnance Office and I.G. Farben for the production of fuses for anti-aircraft ammunition in July 1935, 1 August 1947.	pg # 3	
NI-7845		Correspondence between O.K.H., O.K.M. and I.G. Farben on mobilization tasks of war delivery contracts for sera and poison gas decontamination substances, July, August and September 1938.	pg. # 5	
NI-7379		Letter of I.G. Farben Ludwigshafen to Army Ordnance Office on production of Polyglycol, 15 August 1938.	pg. # 15	
NI-6931		Correspondence between I.G. Farben and O.K.H., Army Ordnance Office, concerning the expansion of facilities for the production of poison gas decontamination substances, March and August 1939.	pg. # 17	
NI-7210		Letter from V/W to I.G. Farben Hoechst on supply of plants with food stuffs in case of war, 23 June 1939.	pg. # 24	
NI-7209		Letter from V/W to Farben Main Plants, re supply of armament industry with fuel in case of mobilization, 12 July 1939.	pg. # 28	
NI-7378		Letter from I.G. Farben Ludwigshafen to Army Ordnance Office through V/W on production of aluminium chloride in stand-by plants, 11 July 1939	pg. # 30	
NI-7132		Letter from Dr. Krauch to General Thomas of the Army Economic Staff concerning measures taken at Ludwigshafen and Oppau by I.G. Farben to transfer production to safe locations, 25 September 1939.	pg. # 32	
NI-7988		Affidavit of Ruther, second secretary to Dr. Eustefisch in the Leuna plant, describing preparations for mobilization there, 17 July 1947.	pg. # 38	
NI-7862		Affidavit of Dr. Kurt Krueger on mobilization preparations by the Commercial Committee, 15 July 1947.	pg # 39	



Document No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Page in:	
			Document Book	Transcript.
NI-7136		Decisions contained in minutes of the meeting of the Working Staff "Chemistry", 15 September 1939; decision is made that I.G. Farben Ludwigshafen will produce, according to Wurster's program, products important for war.		pg. # 42

Affidavit

I, Dr. Hans WAGNER, born on 9 July 1903 in Frankfurt/Main, Chemist in the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from 1923 until 1945, member of the Vermittlungsstelle W, Berlin No. 7, present address Stierstadt/Taunus, Untergasse 10, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith declare the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion.

I was today shown document NI-5686, which represents a file-note dictated by me in my capacity as chemist in the Vermittlungsstelle W of the I.G. Farbenindustrie on 11 January 1939. This file-note deals with the treatment of secret correspondence relating to chemical warfare agents, that is, those documents which were sent to I.G. Farbenindustrie by the authorities, especially by the (WaPruef 9) Production and Examination Group 9 of Army Ordnance Office, Army High Command.

This meeting was not one of those held at regular intervals, but a special meeting of the interested parties. The reason for it was that approx. at the end of 1938, or rather at the beginning of 1939, the developmental research work in connection with chemical warfare agents, carried out by order of the Army High Command, Production and Examination Group 9 of Army Ordnance Office (WaPruef.9), took on considerable proportions. Especially I.G. Farbenindustrie again and again received new inquiries and orders from the Army High Command, which could only be handled, if several copies of the documents were available. In order to make available the necessary copies, which were not placed at our disposal by the Army High Com and at that time, and in order to avoid, if possible, too great a number of secret documents, the above-mentioned arrangement had been made.

(page 2 of original)

I have carefully read the 1 (one) page of this affidavit and countersigned it with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialled them, and I herewith declare under oath that I have stated the full truth in this affidavit to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Signature: Dr. Hans Wagner.

Sworn to and signed before me this 6th day of August 1947 at Nuremberg, by Dr. Hans WAGNER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signature : Arthur T. Cooper

U.S. Civilian, IDO number D-434 534
Interrogator, Office of Chief of
Council for War Crimes
U.S. War Department

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9364
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

21 August 1947

I, Brigitte TURK , Civ. No. 35 130, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-9364.

.....
Brigitte TURK
Civ. No. 35 130

Affidavit

I, Dr. Alfred LINGG, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith declare the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion :

I was shown document NI-7774 which represents a photostatic copy of the following four agreements :

- 1) Contract between Army Ordnance Office and I.G. Farbenindustrie, concerning manufacture of automatic gas pressure meters, system THIEL, dated 13 July 1935.
- 2) Arbitration agreement between the Army Ordnance Office and the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., dated 13 July 1935, according to which any disputes arising from the above-mentioned agreement are to be settled by a court of arbitration.
- 3) Contract between the firm of Gebr. THIEL Seebeck G.m.b.H., Ruhla/ Thuringia, and the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. concerning the taking over of the manufacture of automatic gas pressure meters, system THIEL by the I.G. , dated 31 July 1935.
- 4) Arbitration agreement between Gebr. THIEL and I.G. Farbenindustrie, concerning the arbitronal settlement of disputes arising from the agreement mentioned under 3), dated 7 August 1935.

Following an inquiry by the Army Ordnance Office, Director OTTO, manager of the life-sales department in Berlin, asked me - approx. 8 - 10 weeks before the conclusion of the agreement - whether we were in the position to manufacture automatic gas pressure meters. The reason for this question on the one hand was the above-mentioned inquiry by the Army Ordnance Office, on the other hand the concern whether the Munich camera factory would have sufficient work. During the years 1932 - 1936 the factory was not very busy, approx. 50% of its full capacity.

(page 2 of original)

As I didn't know the apparatus, I could not state my opinion. Soon after I received an invitation from the firm Gebr. THIEL, which I visited together with my technical works manager. During a short inspection tour we were shown the manufacture of the gas pressure meter-clockworks. We realized that precision work was concerned, which should not cause difficulties to our technical staff. I informed Director OTTO accordingly.

(page 2 of original cont'd)

Shortly after I was visited by the member of the Vorstand Dr. RUMI, who discussed with me the assistance which was to be rendered by the firm of TWEL. The result of the inspection of the firm of TWEL was discussed with Dr. G. JENSKI, and he was informed that we did not anticipate technical difficulties of any kind when taking up the manufacture as demonstrated at TWEL's. After conclusion of the contract, arrangements were made for production in the available rooms of the engine-works.

From the documents which we were then given by the firm of TWEL and from the technical discussions we learned that the gas pressure meters were actually clockwork-fuzes for 88 mm anti-aircraft guns, and that the name "gas pressure meter" was evidently a cover name. Production was commenced in October 1936.

I have carefully read each of the 2 (two) pages of this affidavit and countersigned it with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them, and I herewith declare under oath that I have stated the full truth in this affidavit to the best of my knowledge and belief.

signature: Dr. Alfred Lingg.

(page 3 of original)

Sworn to and signed before me this 1st day of August 1947 at Nuremberg by Dr. Alfred Lingg, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

signature : Arthur T. Cooper

U.S. Civilian, 200 N.D-434 534
Interrogator, Office of Chief of
Counsel for War Crimes
U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

21 August 1947

I, Brigitte TURK, Civ. No. 35 130, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9365.

.
Brigitte TURK
Civ. No. 35 130

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENTS No. MI-7845
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
CERTIFICATION OF SOURCE OF ORIGINAL
DOCUMENT

I, PAUL H. GANTT, War Department, do hereby certify that the document numbered 10/126 and dated 23 September 1938 was taken from the files of the F W Amt located in the German Military Document Section, War Department.

8 June 1947
(Date)

Paul H. Gantt
(Name)

(page 1 of Original)

Supreme Command of the Wehrmacht
File reference 11 d Stb/M Ro
(IIIc) No. 2490/38 G.

23 September 1938

Draft

Secret

(IS) 23 September Entitled)

To

Army High Command Ordnance Staff

Ref: Army High Command File reference 66 b 4200 Ordnance Staff
Ib/Aa Ro IIIc No 398/38 G of 21 July 1938.

Subject: Mobilization preparations for the I.G. Farbenindustrie
A.G.

1.) Sera...

According to a communication from the Vermittlungsstelle W to the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. the delivery of the sera listed in the letter referred to above, under items 1) to 3) is possible, but only in the Harbach works at Harburg.
Address: Dr. Demnitz, I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Department Behring Works, Harburg on Lahn.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. MI 7045
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

(IS)
(file reference) The stocks of tetanus and gangrene sera available have been greatly reduced as a consequence of further orders from the Army, so that full delivery of the quantities demanded under items 1), 2), 3) and 6) cannot be made in the first months of mobilization.

A further communication will follow after the elucidation on the part of I.G. of the problem as to when the full delivery of these products can be made possible when mobilization begins.

The I.G. points out further that a change was made in the quantity of units per item, namely for item 1) a unit of 3000 AN was chosen, and for items 2) and 3) a unit of 15 000 AN.

2.) Weapon decontamination agents.

For the current year of mobilization delivery is possible only in the Wolfen dyestuffs factory.

Address:

Director von der Doy, I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Dyestuffs factory, Wolfen Bitterfeld district - For the Wolfen-Farben works. For the Files. (IS) 11. 71

W Raw Materials III 26 September File reference

(page 2 of original)

The plant under construction is expected to be able to produce 17 tons per month in December of this year, and 34 tons per month from January 1939. The delivery of the 95 tons per month ordered is therefore not possible with the plants at present available.

You are therefore requested respectively to allocate or conclude the mobilization tasks planned for the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. (in so far as the part of the Wolfen works declared as an armaments plant is concerned) or war contracts, taking the above-mentioned limitations into consideration. (IS) File reference Initials 11

CHIEF OF THE SUPPLY DEPARTMENT OF THE WEHRMACHT
By Order

Initial: C

25 September

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENTS No. III 7045
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Vertriebsstelle W

DEKRETT: III 7

UNTER: III LINDEN 82
12 00 21

Top Secret

Supreme Command of the Wehrmacht
W Stb/ I.e (III e)
For the attention of
Regierungsrat Dr. Burock,

Value: III 1.100
Value: Eleven hundred Reich
marks.

Berlin III 62
Kurfuerstenstrasse 63/69

Stamp: W Stb Office of Military Economy Raw materials
III. 14 September 1938 File
reference 15 (C 14 September
(13) No 3764/38 gk Inc.---

Your reference
File Ref. 11d W Stb
Office of Military
Economy Raw materials
(III e) No 2490/38 g

Your letter of
6 August 1938

Our ref. (to be
quoted when
replying H./L.

Berlin
13 September
1938

Subject: War Contracts.

We refer to the personal discussion between the undersigned
and Regierungsrat Dr. Burock and have examined and
supplemented the following for your information:

1.) War on Decontamination agents.

Only the Wolfen dyestuffs factory comes under considera-
tion for delivery in the current year of mobilization.
The address of the dyestuffs factory is:

Director von der Bey, I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.,
dyestuffs factory, Wolfen Bitterfeld District - for
the Wolfen-Dyestuffs Works.

(13) To be filed
with previous
material

(13) III 17 September)

In the plant under construction 17 tons are expected
to be produced in December of this year and 34 tons
per month from January of next year. A delivery of 96
tons per month is not possible for the I.G. Farben-
industrie with the plants at present available or under
construction.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

On the orders of the Army High Command we are planning a second plant for the production of weapon decontamination agents. As the order for the erection of this plant has not yet been placed, the production of the plant cannot for the moment be calculated.

(page 4 of original)

2.) Sera.

Only our Harbach works at Harburg comes under consideration for the delivery of the sera (items 1-8 of your letter). The address is:

Dr. Demnitz, I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Behring Works Department, Harburg on Lahn.

Rubber Stamp:
Top Secret.

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. Only to be handed over personally or delivered, under double cover against receipt, to a personal address.
3. To be forwarded, if possible, by courier or a trustworthy person, if sent by post value to be quoted as over RM 1000.
4. Duplication of every sort including preparation of excerpts forbidden.
5. To be kept, at responsibility of addressee, in a safe, in exceptional cases in a steel cabinet with combination-lock.
6. Offences against these orders will result in most severe punishment.

The quantities indicated can be delivered. As, however, the stocks of tetanus and gangrene sera are at the moment greatly reduced as a result of the orders with obligation to exchange from the Army Ordnance Office, the quantities of items 1, 2, 3, and 8 ordered cannot be delivered in full during the first months of mobilization. Our works is at the moment investigating the question as to the month of the war in which the quantities ordered will become available. As soon as this question is settled, we will let you know the result.

We take the opportunity to point out that in accordance with an arrangement made with the Army Sanitary Inspectorate (Oberfeld-Apotheker Dr. Groppler) bottles with a content of 25 ccm as used for item 2 should likewise be used for item 3.

We note furthermore that the units in the Tetanus items have been changed meanwhile, namely a unit of 3 000 AE has been chosen for item 1 and a unit of 15 000 AE for items 2 and 3.

Heil Hitler!
Vermittlungsstelle W

Signature: Neumann

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. MI 7845
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

Supreme Command of the Wehrmacht
II d Stb/Office of Military
Economy Raw materials(III e)
No 2490/38G

Draft

6 August 1938

Registered
6. August 1938

Secret.

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 36 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover, if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key

To
the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Vermittlungsstelle II,
For the attention of Dr Wagner

Berlin NW 7
Unter den Linden 83

Subject: War Contracts.

The Wehrmacht intends to conclude war contracts with the I.G. for the following products, in quantities per month:

- | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---------------------------|
| 1.) | Tetanus serum 3 000 AE
Inoculation dose one 5 cc ampoule | = | 175 000 . 5. cc. ampoules |
| 2.) | Ditto 25 cc bottles. (15 000 AE) | = | 75 000 25 cc bottles |
| 3.) | Tetanus-serum 15 000 AE
25 cc bottles | = | 16 375 25 cc ampoules |
| 4.) | Tetanus serum 2 500 AE
Dovine serum | = | 300 |
| 5.) | Anti-diphtheria serum No III
15 00 AE in 3.75 cc ampoules | = | 50 |
| 6.) | Anti-diphtheria serum
1 00 times VIII T 8 000 A.E.
in 8 cc ampoules | = | 300 |

MEMORANDUM OF DOCUMENTS No. 7133
CONTINUED

(Page 5 of original, cont'd)

- | | | |
|-----|---|---------|
| 7.) | Peritonitis serum 20 cc ampoules | 6,000 |
| 8.) | Polivalent gangrene serum
20 cc ampoules | 55,000 |
| 9.) | Weapon decontamination agents | 96 tons |

(13) See
appended file
memorandum

We request information as to how far,
and in what I.G. works the above quantities can be stored,
particularly item 9, weapon decontamination agents,
taking into consideration their preliminary products
and the extension of their production centers.

Initialed.

(13) in accordance with letter
from I.G. of 13 September 1926
3064/38 g k

CHIEF OF THE HIGH SCHOOL OF THE
ARMY
By Order

Initials: III

For the files
Office of Military Recog
New materials III

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

Army High Command
File reference 35 b 4200
In Stab Ib/ a No file
Office of Military Economy
Raw materials
(Please quote above business
reference, date and contents
in brief.)
No 375/38

Secret

Dated 35 21 July 1938
File transfer 72/76
Tele. No. 31 00 12

(B) H. C 30 July

Stamp: 35b Arguments I o
21 July 1938
File ref. 65
No 167.0/38 g Enc...

Stamp: 35b raw materials III
29 July 1938
File ref. No 2490/38 g Enc.

To
35b Department
Raw materials

Subject: Mobilization preparations for the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Ref: 35b Enc No 11562/38 g I/r of 26 April 1938

Office of Military Economy I Arguments I intends to
allocate the following mobilization needs each month to
the Konzern of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

- 1.) Tetanus serum 2.500 AB
Inoculation dose one 5 cc ampoule - 175 000 5 cc ampoules
- 2.) Ditto 25 cc bottles. (15 000 AB) - 75 000 25 cc bottles
- 3.) Tetanus serum 2. 500 AB
25 cc bottles - 16 375 25 cc ampoules
- 4.) Tetanus serum: 2 500 AB
Bovine serum - 300
- 5.) Anti-diphtheria serum No III
15 00 AB in 2.75 cc ampoules 50

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 111 71935
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

- | | | |
|-----|--|---------|
| 6.) | Anti-diphtheria serum
(1,000 doses) VIII T 6 000 A.S.
in 5 cc ampoules | 300 |
| 7.) | Peritonitis serum 20 cc ampoules | 6,000 |
| 8.) | Polyvalent gangrene serum
20 cc ampoules | 55,000 |
| 9.) | Weapon decontamination agents | 96 tons |

You are requested, in accordance with para 3 of the letter quoted above, to find out which works are concerned from the Vertriebsstelle of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Berlin N.W. 7, Unter den Linden. The I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Dept. Behring-Werke works in Harbur/Lahn has already given consent with regard to the production of sera.

Initialed

29 July 1936

By Order

Amments to
id:

Signature: illegible

Office of Military Economy Materials

Passed on for reasons of competence.

Signature: Dr Becker

MEMORANDUM OF DOCUMENTS NO. 7835
CONTINUED

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

Raw materials III b

4 August 1938

File ref. 66 b 61

Secret (S) III 4 August

File memorandum

Subject:

Weapon decontamination agents. (S) see
letter of 7 September. Decontamination tasks.

(S) III III 4 August

According to a discussion with Dr. Hohl, Office
of Military Economy I, Arms, the weapon
decontamination agent consists of:

- 12% dichloro-ethyl sulphuric acid
- 68% trichloro triethyl phosphoric acid ester

(S) Copy to be
retained. 6 August
File reference.

Their preliminary products will be delivered by
the I.G. works at Hoechst, Leverkusen, Bitterfeld
and Ludwigshafen. The exclusion of Ludwigshafen
is envisaged.

Production capacity:

now	I.G. Bitterfeld	17 tons per month.... Will be transferred to Wolfen
from: 1 October 1938	" Wolfen	17 tons per month
from: 1 January 1939	" Wolfen	34 " " "
from: 1 January 1940	" Hoeberitz	130 " " " stand-by plant ordered by Office of Military Economy I

Arms 9

Initialed. 4 August

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENTS No. NI 7845
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

Date 12. August 1947

I, Patricia Wood No 20139, hereby certify that
I am thoroughly conversant with the English and
German languages and that the above is a true and
correct translation of the document No NI 7845
(a copy of doc.)

Patricia Wood No. 20139 *

.....

COPY.

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Ludwigshafen / Rhein
Zwischenproduktengruppe.

(stamp) SECRET!

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover, if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of addressee, under lock and key.

To the
High Command of the Army
Via J Rue 9 VII
Attention: Herr Ministerialrat Dr. KAHN,

BERLIN 17 35
Tirpitzufer 72/76.

(handwritten figures;) 189

L.K.-Dept. Dr. WI/Kr. 15 August 1938.

Polyglycol II 1.

The experiments for production of mixed oxol (Polyglycol II 1), made in Ludwigshafen, have shown that for this purpose an admixture of propylene oxide in the ratio of 2 molecules ethylene oxide to 1 molecule propylene oxide is required, so that the finished oxol then has a proportion of 30% propylene oxide.

Accordingly, the following requirements of propylene oxide ensue for the oxol plants, which already exist or are in the process of being constructed:

Assendorf	90 tons per month of propylene oxide = 30 tons per
Huels	180 " " " " " " = 150 month of
Trostberg	160 " " " " " " = 160 propylene
Total:	450 tons per month of propylene oxide = 400 tons per month of propylene.

We should like to suggest the following to you for the supply of the plant with propylene oxide:

- 1.) HUELS will construct a plant for the production of 360 tons per month of propylene oxide, consisting of
 - 1 hydrogenation tower, diameter 1600
 - 1 saponification apparatus
 - 1 column.

In the event of "A-Fall" Trostberg will also be supplied from these sources. The apparatuses work with half their capacity for the storage order.

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

2.) SCHKOPAU will construct a plant which suffices to supply ALMEIDORF and - in case HUELJ does not come into question - Trostberg with propylene oxide, that is to say 270 tons per month of propylene oxide.

REGISTERED!

(page 2, of original)

Thus, the Trostberg supply is doubly assured, so that in our opinion we may renounce the idea of a propylene oxide plant there. The procurement of tank cars will be taken over by Trostberg.

Of course one could also maintain the point of view that Trostberg should supply itself with propylene. In that case it would be necessary to establish a cracking plant there, e.g. for liquid hydrocarbons.

However, we are of the opinion, that, compared with the other goods required for Trostberg (coal, salt, etc.), of which several train loads, also from Northern Germany, are coming in daily, the importation of 180 tons of propylene oxide is so small that it can be ensured in any case.

Since we have to conclude the final planning of the oxide plants of Huelj and Schkopau now, we should appreciate your early views on the matter.

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

signed MEHNER signed ppa. STAMMIG.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 August 1947.

I, Victoria CRICH, No. 20 129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. HI-7379.

Victoria CRICH
No. 20 129.

I.C. BITTERFEID

Registered !

To
Ministerialrat Dr. BUHL,
Legal Department,

Grueneburg,
Frankfurt/Main.

Rubber stamp:
Secretariat
Min.-rat s. D. Dr. BUHL
Rec. 30 March 1939
Answ.

Our ref.
Sorko Nord
Secretariat

29 March 1939

Subject:

Dear Dr. BUHL !

I learn that, unfortunately, a carbon copy of our letter to the High Command of the Army of 7th March 1939 was not sent to you. I attach hereto a copy of this letter and beg that you will excuse the oversight.

I shall speak to Procurist SCHNEIDER of Department C tomorrow with regard to your recommendation to allow for amortisation before settling the loan contract and the amount which would then come into question, also regarding the question of what amortisation would be chargeable if we should renounce the loan contract altogether. I shall then again inform you of the results of the discussion mentioned.

With friendly greetings,

Yours truly,

(sp) REICHERT

✓ Prok. SCHNEIDER, Dept. C., Frankfurt on Main

Initialed: E

(page 2 of original)

To the

High Command of the Army
Tiroitzufer 72/75
Berlin, 7. 35

Stamp:

1. This is a State Secret within the meaning of § 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be forwarded only under seal cover, if by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept at the responsibility of the recipient under safe lock and key.

works Nord/Secretariat

7.3.39.

Dept. Wa B 1/IX - For attention of Major BOIE.

We refer to our visit to you on 17.2.39, and, as arranged, beg to submit to you attached the reasons which impelled us in August/September 1938 to undertake the extension of our Tablet manufacture and to apply to Wa B 3 II b to take over the costs of the extension through the OKH (High Command of the Army). We explained to you during our visit that we had applied to Dept. Wa B 3 II b regarding the taking over of the costs, as this was the only department we knew of as competent for the erection of new buildings in the interests of National Defense, and at the discussion at that office on 6. September 1938, we were invited by Department Wa B 3 II to submit the application.

Since, as we learned, our application only reached you in January 1939, it is understandable that you considered the increase of our Tablet production no longer necessary, as, of course, more were already being manufactured. The preparations for the extension of the works were, however, already made in August, 1938, and must be judged in relation to that period. As we believed from the negotiations with Wa B 3 II b that the installation costs would undoubtedly be met by the OKH, we considered it our duty in view of the existing tension in the foreign political situation, to proceed immediately with the extension work. We would request you to reconsider the matter once more from this point of view.

(page 3 of original)

In reply to the suggestion made by you during our verbal discussion, to write off the installation costs over a period of some 10 years, we shall like to say that this procedure is not practicable for us, as, in the first place, we have no guarantee that the orders will last for so long a time and the sum advanced in advance be compensated to us, and, in the second place, we cannot obtain the invested capital for this and numerous other building projects on the capital market, which of course is closed. We would request you, therefore, to give your decision as proposed in our draft contract of 9 November 1938.

(Initialed: B) I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
Signed: LANG Signed: WAGSEL

1 enclosure

(page 4 of original)

Enclosure to Letter of 2.3.39.

Hord Werke
Dr. R./H.

7 March 1939. 1

Subject: Reasons for Erection of a new building for the purpose of increasing the production facilities for Losantine Tablets, also for the Mobilization Project (Mobfall)

After the Production and Examination Group 9 (Abt. Ia Pkw 9) had at the end of 1935, declared itself in agreement with our proposal to use Losantine tablets instead of Losantine powder for the troops, a room measuring about 100 m², available in Bitterfeld Hord Werke, was accordingly, in view of the urgency with which the Tablets were required, equipped with 3 Tablet machines and a filling machine and Tablet-production was begun in the second half of the month of January. The first order assigned to us on 9 December 1935 was for 7,5 million Tablets, and a second order, for 102, million Tablets, was received on 30 July 1936. The initial production, or delivery, was, in accordance with the delivery time given to us, 300,000 Tablets daily. At the end of 1936, we were asked to increase daily production to 500,000. In order to comply with this demand, it was necessary to require another Tablet machine. Subject to the approval of the Industrial Supervisory authorities, we indicated our willingness to instal a fourth press. The permission of the Industrial Council stipulated "the near future". By the setting up of the fourth press, we increased our monthly capacity from about 7,5 million to 10 - 12 million Tablets, according to whether we were allowed to include Sunday shifts. In this period we received repeated inquiries from our Vermittlungsstelle, Berlin, regarding the possibility of increased production of Tablets and the question of our point of view concerning the mobilization project was also broached. We let our Vermittlungsstelle know that, for increased production, we should have to have another workshop and more machines. Up to the end of 1936, all negotiations were conducted with the Department Ia B 3 II b. On 30 January 1937, there was a discussion in Department Ia B 1/IX with

(page 5 of original)

Captain BODE and Captain SCHLIZ. On this occasion, besides our production facilities for Losantine 12, the possibility of Tablet manufacture was discussed. He stated that, with a 16-hour working day, about 10 million tablets could be produced monthly, but that this production could be increased by the provision of a suitable room and the setting up of further machines, as we had already indicated through our Vermittlungsstelle. The production costs would, of course, have to be calculated to include the costs thereby incurred. In the discussion of 4 January 1937, Captain SCHLIZ expressly indicated that any enlargement should also take into account the requirements of the Mobilization Project. The orders on hand at this time amounted to about 110 million tablets which were to be delivered by 30 September 1937. The actual delivery date was 31.8.1937. A statement

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

which was made to us on the occasion of a further consultation with the Department Wa B 1/IX and the frequent indications of our Verrittlungsstelle - W held out the prospect of still more important and urgent orders for Losantine tablets. When finally our Verrittlungsstelle - W informed us that Department Wa B 1/IX would, in the event of Mobilization, count on production by us of 30 million Tablets and we could even now expect orders running into millions, we began testing a new Tablet manufacturing process taking into account the figures given to us. We considered this all the more necessary, as Department Wa B 3 II b had, with our assistance, ordered machines which, with our delivery capacity, would cover the whole mobilization project requirements. Smaller intermediate orders and special orders of the Chief Veterinary Dept and the Chief Medical Dept were additional and necessitated new packing machines, for which there was absolutely no place in the old room. On this account and in consideration of the ever more critical political situation, we thought it advisable to proceed with an extension of the Tablet production and thereby also provide room and machinery for the mobilization project.

(page 6 of original)

In the meantime such great inroads had been made in the financial means of our firm by numerous new constructions, that our Vorstand had to decline to bear the cost of this erection from our own funds. As Department Wa B 3 II b was, to our knowledge, the competent authority for the construction of new buildings with official funds, we called on Ministerialrat Dr. ZAHN, on the first occasion on 6 September 1938, and later at the beginning of October, 1938, in order to discuss with him the taking over of the installation costs by the OKH. The costs were calculated in round figures at RM. 80,000. The discussion resulted in the decision that it was possible for the OKH to take over these costs. A further discussion on this matter took place in Berlin, on 13 October 1938, between Department Wa B 3 II b, the chief of our Legal Department, Ministerialrat Dr. BUEHL, and Director Dr. LANG as manager of the Ford Works, which resulted in the decision, that, in consequence of the local soil conditions, the erection of a factory as property of the OKH was not practicable, and the raising of a loan was chosen as the more suitable method for the erection of this factory. The conditions were laid down in broad lines and our Legal Department agreed to work out a draft contract, which was submitted on 9 November 1938.

From the beginning of our negotiations with the Department Wa B 3 II b, on 6 September 1938, we were under the impression that there was no doubt about the money being available, but that the only question was as to which method would be the most suitable for the transaction, and we had no hesitation, during the critical autumn days of last year, in starting immediately on the work of extension, even although the final conclusion of the negotiations had not yet been reached. On our part, the enlargement was materially justified by the fact that the removal carried out in October from the old workshop to the new workshop, occasioned an interruption, in spite of the absence of the associated auxiliary packing machinery. Rather it was possible, besides the current orders of the OKH for 90 and 70 million tablets, to proceed also with the orders for the

(page 7 of original)

Chief Veterinary Depot and the Chief Medical Depot, and further to maintain the old monthly delivery for you, without having to apply to the Industrial Supervisory Authorities for permission for Sunday work. The uninterrupted arrival of the auxiliary machinery allowed us, already in January, to attain 1,4 million packets, each containing 10 tablets, and in February 1,6 million packets, and we count on producing 2,5 million packets in the month of March. Accordingly, the Order 1/IK-148.3540 for 70 million tablets will be delivered in the first half of May and the works will have shown that they are equal to the mobilization project demands devolving upon us.

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

(signed) LANG

(signed) KRUSEL

(page 8 of original)

REGISTERED

Stamp:

1. This is a State Secret within the meaning of § 83 of German Criminal Law
2. Transfer under sealed cover, if sent by post to be registered.
3. To be kept at the responsibility of the recipient under safe lock and key.

Armament Office of the Army,
Attention of Ministerialrat
Dr. ZAHN,
Berlin-Charlottenburg,
Jobenstrasse 1.

Lozentine Tablets

No. 675/664

Secretariat Dr. BUHL 5 August 1939.

As you are aware, we extended our Lozentine Tablet works in Bitterfeld by the addition of new plant, at the urgent request of the OKH (Army High Command) in autumn, 1938, for which we expended an amount of RM. 80,000. In the repeated discussions which we have had on this matter with the Army Ordnance Office (H5), the last of which was on the 13th October, 1938, it was intended that these installation costs of RM. 80,000 should be raised by a loan from the Wehrmacht Treasury to be paid off within 5 years, and accordingly we sent to you on 9 November, 1938, a draft contract, on which we have not yet received your comments. As we have already, for a considerable time, been making deliveries to the Army Ordnance Office (H5), the clearing up of the price question is a matter of urgency. This settlement, however, depends on the form of the contractual relations to the Reich, or more precisely on the regulation of the amortisation.

In order to come to this settlement as soon as possible, we are prepared to do without a loan from the Reich for the installation costs and to finance the plant ourselves, provided that we are allowed the amortisation of the plant in the same period as was arranged in our various discussions and, accordingly, also in the draft of a loan contract drawn up by us on the 9th November, 1938, namely, in a period of five years, reckoned from the completion of the plant. On the calculation of an annual capacity of about 250 million Tablets, this would, given full employment for five years, provide for an amortisation rate of RM. 0.064 per 1,000 tablets.

(page 9 of original)

We have already submitted to the Army Price Control Office (Wehrpreisprüf-Hoer) appropriate documents containing these amortisation calculations and we would request you kindly to confirm to us or the Army Price Control Office (Wehrpreisprüf-Hoer) that you are in agreement with this amortisation settlement.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6931
CONTINUED

(page 9 of original, cont'd)

Should the plant, for want of sufficient orders, be stopped before full amortisation has taken place, a settlement will have to be made at a later date between ourselves and the Wehrmacht Exchequer regarding the remainder of the amortisation amount not covered, that will take into account the point of view that the plant was built exclusively at the wish and in the interests of the Army Ordnance Office.

I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE ANTIKRESSLCHAFT
(sgd) BUHL (sgd) SCHNEIDER

Dr. BUENGIN, Bitterfeld
Dir. KRAUS, Ffm.
Vermittlungs Stelle, Berlin.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 June 1947

I, John FOSBERY, No. 20179, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6931.

John FOSBERY
No. 20179

- 7 -
"END"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 7210
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CASES

I.G. FARBEN, INDUSTRIE ANTIKUNSTWERKE
Vermittlungsstelle W

(Rubber Stamp)
Received 23 June 1939

Berlin NW 7
Unter den Linden 82

Director Dr. KRAENZLEIN,
Frankfurt a/Main - Hoechst

for Hoechst Works.

Secret!

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

Our ref.:
Dr. K/31.

Berlin, 23 June 1939

Re: Supply of Food to our Works in A-Fall.

With reference to the supply of food to industrial plants in A-Fall, we are informed by the Reich Ministry of Food (Reichsministerium fuer Ernährung) as follows:

A large number of Wehrmacht plants has been instructed to make arrangements for the necessary provisioning of the personnel by the Works in case of A-Fall

- 1) to lay in stocks of foodstuffs for 3 - 4 weeks,
- 2) to inform the Wehrmacht of the current surplus requirement in foodstuffs in order either to ensure or to determine the supply base.

For KL-Plants it is expected that a corresponding regulation will be issued, if provisioning (or a supplementary provisioning) of the members of the staff by the plant has to be carried out in A-Fall

- 1) in consequence of the extension of working hours, or the required presence of members of the staff in the works;
- 2) in consequence of the housing of members of the staff in huts.

It is intended to advise or to instruct these KL-Plants also to stockpile a 3 - 4 weeks' supply of food. The Works must notify the competent Military-Economic Departments of the President "Industrial Economy" Group (Oberprasidenten, Gruppe "Gewerbliche Wirtschaft") of the supplementary requirements in foodstuffs for the current supplementary provisioning of members of the staff.

(page 2 of original)

I.G. HOECHST

Management Department T

SECRET I

Certificate of Receipt

1 letter in original

from Vermittlungsstelle W Berlin

to: Dir. Dr. KRAEMLER, Hoechst, for Offenbach Works

dated 23 June 1939 Reference: Dr. K/Bl.

re Supply of food to our Works in A-Fall

received on: 26 June 1939

To Dipl. Ing. KOCH

Signature: KOCH

To be returned immediately!

I.G. HOECHST

Management Department T

SECRET!

Certificate of Receipt

1 letter in original

from Vermittlungsstelle W, Berlin

to Dir. Dr. KRAEMLER, Hoechst, for Mainkur Works

dated 23 June 1939 Reference: Dr. K/Bl.

re Supply of Food to our Works in A-Fall

received on: 26 June 1939

To Dr. KRAUSS

Signature: HESSNER

To be returned immediately!

(page 3 of original)

I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
Vermittlungsstelle W

sheet 3

Berlin, 22 June 1939

The supplementary feed requirement arising in places closer to the Works where members of the staff removed from further outlying districts have been quartered, must likewise be notified. The "Industrial Economy" Group of the Military-Economic Department of the Oberpraesidenten (Gruppe "Gewerbliche Wirtschaft" der Wehrwirtschaftlichen Abteilung beim Oberpraesidenten) will pass on the requirements to the "Food and Agriculture" Group (Gruppe "Ernaehrung und Landwirtschaft").

We inform you now of these details we have received from the Reich Ministry of Food, as a precaution, in order that you may already get into touch with the abovesaid two Groups of your competent Military-Economic Department concerning the ensuring of Feedstuffs. We will send you particulars of the regulations with regard to the carrying out of these instructions as soon as we receive them.

VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE W.

Signature: MAYNER

(HS.): In the course of our enquiries for the 1st Half Year 1939/40. we will also make these preliminary arrangements in collaboration with Mr. POELZ.

(Initialed) Lc

REGISTERED!

(page 1 of original)

I.G. HOECHST

Management Direction T

SECRET!

Certificate of Receipt

1 letter in original

from Vermittlungsstelle W, Berlin

to Dir. Dr. KRAENZLEIN for Griesheim Works

dated 22 June 39

Reference Dr. K/B1.

Re: Sup ly of Feed to our Works in A-Fall.

To Dir. Dr. ENGELBERTZ

Signature: ENGELBERTZ

To be returned immediately!

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 7210
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 August 1947

I, Anne MARTIN, Civ.No. GE 00848, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI - 7210.

Anne MARTIN,
Civ.No. GE 00848.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7208
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Stamp: SECRET !

Stamp: Received
14 July 1939

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of article 28 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

S
819
Check mark

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE W

BERLIN NW 7, 12 July 1939
Unter den Linden 82

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Dir. Dept. T, Attention: Herr Dr. MOLL
" " Attention: Herr Dir. Dr. Kraenzlein
" " Attention: Herr Dir. Dr. Haberland
" " Attention: Herr Dr. Warnecke
Vermittlungsstelle W, Sparte III, Department A
Attn: Herr Dr. Meyer

Ludwigshafen
Hoechst
Verdingen
Leverkusen

Wofi

Ammoniakwerke Merseburg GmbH
Dir. Dept.

Leunawerke

Subject: Supply of the Armament Industry with Fuel in "Mob-Fall".

We have received for some of our plants the letter quoted below, dated 5th of this month, from the High Command of the Army, Wa J Rue 9 VII. Since this matter is of general interest, we are bringing it to your notice, with the request kindly to inform the offices commissioned with the planning and the building of new plants, especially for those plants important to the war economy.

"The following principles will be applicable to mob-preparations in regard to built-in armament industry plants, operated with liquid fuels:

Built-in plants which are operated with liquid fuels are as far as possible to be converted for operation with gas or solid fuels, plants operated with fuel oil are to be converted for other fuels. The necessary measures have to be taken already in peace time.

Industry cannot rely with certainty on the allotment of Diesel fuel to built-in plants and of fuel oil in war time.

(page 2 of original)

In this connection attention is drawn to Regulation No. 19 of the Control Office for Mineral Oil (Ueberwachungsstelle fuer Mineraloel), according to which the use of mineral oil for firing purposes is only permissible with approval of the Control Office for Mineral Oil.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7208
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

It is requested that the following questions be answered concerning plants owned by the firms and those set up by Reich money, whether they be plants in operation or completed ones, or plants which are at present in the course of being built; bearing in mind that for each plant the information is to be given individually:

- 1) Name of the works in which there are built-in plants driven by liquid fuels or for which such plants have been planned.
- 2) Purpose for which used.
- 3) Indication of their capacity.
- 4) Type and quantity of the fuel necessary.
- 5) Information as to how far it is possible to convert these built-in plants, requiring liquid fuel and fuel oil, for other types of drive or firing.
- 6) Indicate reasons if conversion is impossible because of operating conditions.

Your attention is called to the fact that in so far as it is at all possible, all plants are to be designed for other than liquid fuel and fuel oil.

Due to the urgency of the matter it is requested that this letter be answered not later than 20 July."

VERMITTLUNGSTELLE W
Signature: WAGNER

- ✓ I.G., Dir. Office, Sarte I, Oppau
- ✓ I.G., Office of the Technical Committee, Frankfurt o/Main
- ✓ I.G., Technical Central Office (Technische Zentrale), Hoechst

Stamp: REGISTERED!

-.-.-.-.-
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 July 1947

I, Victoria ORTON, No. 20129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7208.

Victoria ORTON
No. 20129

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7378
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

CCPY.

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Ludwigshafen / Rhein
anorganische Abteilung.

(Stamp:) SECRET!

Through Liaison Office 11

to the

Army Ordnance Office,
Attention: Herr Ministerialrat
Dr. ZIEHL,

BERLIN-Charlottenburg-2

Jobensstrasse 1.

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code
2. To be transcribed only under cover, if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of addressee, under lock and key.

(handwritten figures:) 150

Inorganic Department 11 July 1939 J/S

Production of aluminum chloride
in stand-by plants.

In supplementation of the conference of Herr Dr. MITT ER with Herr Regierungsrat Dr. EHLICH, we inform you of the following as regards the establishment of stand-by plants for anhydrous aluminum chloride:

It has been planned to produce the aluminum chloride from aluminum metal in these stand-by plants, as in the "L.-Fall" one cannot reckon on receiving the quantities of raw materials which the normal production process requires and because the method via aluminum metal is much simpler.

In former years aluminum chloride has been technically produced from aluminum metal and chlorine in the Ludwigshafen plant of the I.G., however, owing to the development of new processes on a different raw material basis, the technical development of this process did not go beyond relatively small production units. The capacity of an individual system amounts only to approximately 160-170 kilograms per day, so that for the production of 125 tons per month, as it has been planned for instance for Huels, about 25 small production units would have to be set up side by side. There is no doubt, that it is now possible to develop larger production units for the production of aluminum chloride from aluminum metal and chlorine. The introduction of such larger production units would of course mean a considerable lowering of the investment costs (estimated to be approximately 40% for the

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-7378
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

stand-by plant and a decrease of service personnel for the operation.

On the basis of our previous experiences, gained by the technical execution of the process, we have designed plans for a production unit of 1 ton per day of aluminum chloride. We now suggest to you to give our firm a development order in this direction with a view to placing the stand-by plants to be established in the future on as economic a footing as possible.

The costs for the setting-up of an experimental furnace with a pre-estimated capacity of 1 ton per day of aluminum chloride are estimated by us to be RM 60,000.--. For a six months operation period on a trial basis including further developments we estimate an amount of RM 30,000.--. The iron requirements of the plant would amount to approximately 30 tons of iron.

In order to take advantage of these experiments also for the Huels plant, your decision on this matter would have to be given immediately.

We therefore look forward to your opinion concerning our proposal as soon as possible.

Heil Hitler!
I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
signed F.F. TRUJELLER signed by order: JOH. HENSEN.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 August 1947

I, Victoria CRITCH, No. 20 129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. HI-7378.

Victoria CRITCH
No. 20 129.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7122
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Ministerpräsident
General Field Marshal GOERING
Plenipotentiary for the Four Year Plan

Berlin W 9, 25 September 1939
Savriandstr. 128
Telephons : 12 00 48

The Plenipotentiary for Special Questions
concerning the Chemical industry.

1st Copy
10 Copies

Reference: Dr. R. HOE
Journal No. 1569/39 Top Secret

Rubber Stamp:

TOP SECRET

Brigadier General THOMAS
Military Economic Staff (Wehrwirtschaftsstab)

in pencil: to be discussed
28 September

Berlin W 62
Kurfuerstenstrasse 63/69

in pencil: initialled Ho
in pencil: C 15 October

Your reference: File No. 66 W Stb/W No III
No. 4834/39 z

Subject: Transfer of important chemical plants from the western border
territories to Central and Eastern Germany.

Rubber Stamp:
W Stb No III
In: 29 September 1939
File No.: 66
No.: 2448/39 Top Secret Enclosure 1

My dear General,

With reference to your letter of 15 September 1939 concerning
the transfer of important chemical plants from the western border
territories to Central and Eastern Germany, I can now let you know
only that the result of a thorough investigation in regard to the two plants
is required at Ludwigshefen and Opeu of the I.G. Farbenindustrie.
at present.

Thi 30/9

A.C.P.

Following your suggestion the works have made for some time
past a considerable effort to provide other accommodation in safe
places for military economic products. For the past twelve months
there has been in existence an evacuation plan in case of emergency
(Snotfall), which mainly provides for the removal of all essential
finished products, preliminary products and raw materials, as well as
for the transfer of the production plants. What is more, a large
part of the plants particularly essential for war has already been
transferred from these works during the last few years, or

in pencil: for the files 11 U 20

initialled: Thi 8 November

(page 2 of original)

else preparations have been made, so as to carry on under any circumstances, necessary production in safe places without disturbing enemy interference. I have convinced myself that a large number of these measures are already being carried out, or if they were only recently decided upon, are now in the planning stage. The situation in regard to the various militarily important productions of the Ludwigshafen and Oppau plants can be seen in detail from the enclosure; also the measures taken or to be taken in regard to the securing of the military-economic production.

in pencil:
not intended

At the present moment nothing would be gained by going beyond the measures laid down in the enclosure and by removing at once production units of considerable size. Such dismantling would involve loss in production of the products concerned, which could hardly be tolerated, without furthering in any way the transfer arrangements which are being planned or are already being carried out. When fixing the time for the removal of large production plants - the dismantling in the Ludwigshafen and Oppau plants - it should, in my opinion, be considered whether these installations can be fully used in their new locality. Whether this is so depends in turn upon the developmental stage of the new plants, so that only a methodical adaptation of the new buildings to the old equipment to be dismantled can have the desired effect.

In cases, where an immediate dismantling of equipment does not mean the securing of production, the greatest military-economic results are achieved by keeping production of these materials in the Ludwigshafen and Oppau plants at the maximum level as long as possible, and transferring the products immediately to safe places, and starting dismantling only when the equipment can be built in at the new place with the least expenditure of time.

(page 3 of original)

I have ascertained that the Ludwigshafen and Oppau plants have to a large extent switched over the production of important products to plants in central Germany on the strength of directives or suggestions received by them during the last few years of the military-economic preparation period, for instance, among others, the Schkopau plant which was built in the transition period. Certain products are being prepared in the new Bunawerk Buna as substitute products for Ludwigshafen and Oppau. A certain portion of materials, however, which require many kinds of particularly complicated organic chemistry preliminary products, has been transferred to the Leverkusen plant.

(page 3 of original cont'd)

This attitude, according to which production in the Hoechst and Leverkusen plants and the other plants located near the Rhine is considered more secure than the Ludwigshafen and Oppau plants, which are particularly exposed, gives rise to the question to what extent all the plants of the big chemical industry located in the West of the Reich should be included in the investigation demanded by you. This point of view, so plainly expressed for the first time by the Wehrmacht in your letter of 15 instant, has extraordinary consequences and its importance cannot be judged at the present moment. I should like to point out that, if no serious set-backs take place in regard to the military-chemical production within the field of chemistry, the protection of these plants, especially against air raids, must be ensured by all means. One must assume that the same conditions also apply to iron and steel production, as well as mechanical manufacture, as German industries too, in the same way as the chemical industry, are concentrated on the Ruhr and the Rhine.

in pencil:
apparently ?
misunderstood

Again I should like to have your consent and shall, if necessary, carry out an investigation for these works too,

(page 4 of original)

with a view to formulating a plan for the transfer of part of the plants to Central Germany and/or Silesia. But it should be pointed out here and now that transfer on a large scale will require extraordinarily large steel and labor commitments, and so far no material has been made available from any quarter. Having in view the present situation in regard to iron supplies work on such a large scale could not be started before the middle of 1940.

Heil Hitler

Yours very sincerely

(signature) illegible.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7122
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 July 1947

I, Victoria ORTON Civ. No. 20 129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7122.

.....
Victoria ORTON
Civ. No. 20 129

35

Affidavit

I, Hermann Fritz RUTHER, born on 7 November 1897 at Annaberg in the Erzgebirge, living at Schoenstein No.32 ueber Troysa, Bezirk Kassel, at present in Nuernberg, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making false statements, herewith declare the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. From 1927 until 1946 (interrupted by service in the armed forces from 1942-1945) I was an employee of the Leuna Works of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., at first, I was a commercial employee in the office of Direktor Dr. DEHMEL; later, I became assistant office manager - as SERINI's deputy - of all the administrative offices to which the directorate offices also belonged, as well as 2nd directorate secretary of Dr. Heinrich BUETEFISCH, as deputy to SEILER.

2. After the reconstitution of the German Wehrmacht, work on mobilization questions, which dealt both with personnel and schedules, was also begun at the Leuna Works, both in the personnel department as well as in No 26 (Little Directorate). One of these offices was the so-called Mobilization Office (BOENICKE), a sub-department of the Social Department (Procurist Dr. POLSTER) which handled personnel problems, exemptions from military service, shifts and traffic problems in case of war (about 1935/36). The other office was the so-called Little Directorate, No 26, in which a staff of chemists, under the direction of Dr. Fritz HENNING, Dr. SCHWARZKOPF and others, worked out production plans for the event of war and the problems connected with this. All these problems were worked on in building No 26.

(page 2 of original)

3. As far as I remember, it was from 1935/36 on that regular conferences took place between the Leuna Works and the Wehrmacht (Military Economy Supervision, Recruitment Supervision, Military Kreis Command). In particular, I remember the fairly frequent visits at Leuna of Colonel GRUBB of the Halle Military District and General GABNE of the Military Reserve Supervision of Leipzig. Since, together with the directorate secretary, Hermann SEILER, I later on kept the records of Dr. Heinrich BUETEFISCH, I was able to see the files of these conferences, in which I.G. was represented by SCHNEIDER, BUETEFISCH, HENNING, POLSTER etc. I also had an insight into the Military Economy, since as an officer I could be transferred into it; however, this did not happen. These conferences were about the development of important military products, preparations for war, measures which Leuna would have to carry out in case of war to keep up or increase production and personnel problems, particularly with regard to traffic and transport. Moreover, air raid protection was discussed and carried out and there were lectures about these subjects. I remember, as reserve officer, attending a lecture by Dr. BUETEFISCH (Leuna company house) which was given before an audience of officers and in which Dr. BUETEFISCH illustrated the production problems by means of a film. (Handwritten addition) by directing (air raid precaution) practices, one of which also took place at Leuna, Dr. BUETEFISCH had meanwhile become a Captain in the reserve.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

4. The reconstitution of the German Wehrmacht made it clear to us at Louna that the course pursued by HITLER had to lead to war. Dr. DEHNEL, a consistent opponent of HITLER, said to me in 1934 that the National Socialistic system inevitably

(page 3 of original)

meant war. A similar remark was made to me around 1936 by a friend of mine, Direktor Dr. von STUBEN. This was my opinion, too, as well as the general view of the intelligent employees of Louna, and it was based on an observation of foreign and domestic political events, as well as happenings in the plant itself. We were aware of the purpose of this rapid development, the enormous expansion of hydrogenation, the increased production of intermediates, important in war, the founding of new synthesis and hydrogenation works, the working out of shift schedules etc.

5. Before the NSDAP took control, and after the setback it suffered at the elections of 6 November 1932, a great number of Louna employees was laid off; it was generally believed that this number greatly exceeded the scope of the reduction which was necessary. I also learned from Dr. DEHNEL that it was contemplated to shut down the whole plant, although production of nitrogen, to give only one example, could have been continued in any case. It was only, because of his great influence, that it was possible to keep 6-8000 men. These conspicuously large lay-offs, in my opinion and in the opinion of my fellow workers, were quite unnecessary, took place shortly after CARL BOSCH's visit to Louna. We were of the opinion at the time that the staff of Louna was purposely being so greatly reduced in order to drive the workers and employees now unemployed into the arms of the Party, so to speak. We were strengthened in this belief when, shortly afterwards, workers were suddenly reinstated (January 1933), when the coming into power (of the NSDAP) was almost certain.

(page 4 of original)

I have carefully read each of the 3 (three) pages of this affidavit and have signed it. I have made all necessary corrections in my own writing and initialled them. I herewith declare under oath that I have stated the full truth in this affidavit to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signature) Hermann Fritz Ruther

Hermann Fritz RUTHER

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7988
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original, cont'd)
1947

Sworn to and signed before me this 17th day of July 1947 at Nürnberg
by Hermann Fritz RUTHER, known to me to be the person making the
above affidavit.

(Signature) Arthur T. Cooper

ARTHUR T. COOPER
U.S. Civilian, AGO number D 434534
Interrogator, Office of Chief of
Counsel for War Crimes
U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 August 1947

I, Samuel S. HORN, No. A-443113, hereby certify that I am thoroughly
conversant with the English and German languages and that the above
is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7988.

.....
Samuel S. HORN
No. A-443113

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Kurt KRUGSEL, at present in Nuremberg, having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment for any false statement, hereby declare under oath, voluntarily and without coercion, as follows:

1. I was born on 3 Feb. 1894 in Quierschied, and am of Protestant faith. I finished Realgymnasium and attended the Technical Colleges in Munich and Berlin, and the Universities in Berlin and Greifswald. I was a soldier in the 1914-1918 war. In 1920, I qualified as doctor of Law, and subsequently worked for a period as a volunteer with Gebr. Arnhold and the Allgemeine Treuhand Aktien-Gesellschaft. In 1921, I became a Prokurist with the Allgemeine Treuhand A.G. In 1923, I was engaged by the Deutsche Laenderbank for the reorganization of their business and later became chief of the secretariat and a manager (Direktor). It was, I believe, in 1923 that I entered the Central Finance Administration of the I.G. Farbenindustrie, which was established by Dr. Max HILGER since 1926/27, in Berlin W. 7, in the building of the Laenderbank. I worked there as co-worker with HILGER, shortly thereafter became Prokurist of the I.G. and, I believe in 1934, received the title of Direktor. I helped to build up the Central Finance Administration and was also deputy of HILGER in the other Departments of the W-7 Organization which were later built up by him around the Central Finance Administration. In October 1944, I was transferred to the Nitro-an Syndicate, in order to take up the work as successor of the managing director (Geschäftsfuehrer) Dr. Heinrich OSTER. By virtue of my position as deputy chief of I.G. Berlin W-7 and my knowledge of their activities up to 1944, I am in the position to make the following statements.

(page 2 of original)

2. It was, according to my recollection, in the autumn of 1937 that a new department was created in the Reich Ministry of Economy under the direction of State Under Secretary (Staatssekretar) POSSE, to which were attached also, inter alia, Ministerialdirektor SANNOW and Oberreferent WUHNDE. From this Office, the undertakings of the German Economy received directions concerning the consideration and preparation of measures for mobilization which had not yet been taken in hand. In point of fact, the object was to ensure that, in case of mobilization and war, the economy would retain the man-power that would be indispensable to it to cope with the economic tasks, i.e. that they would be exempt from call-up for military service by the District Military Command (Wehrbezirkskommando).

3. The order was received at the Reich Ministry of Economy by the TIPO for the I.G. In so far as it fell within the work and competence of the technicians responsible for the places of production and laboratories (works), it was forwarded to the office of the Technical Committee (TEA-Buero) and thereafter dealt with exclusively by the techni-

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

clians through the Vermittlungsstelle in Berlin, which was the liaison between the technicians and the central authorities. In so far as it concerned the commercial centre, i.e. sales combines and the Central commercial departments (Central-bookkeeping, Central-buying, Central-finance, Legal and Patent departments and so on), it was directed by the WIFO to the then newly created Commercial Committee (Kaufmannischen Ausschuss (KA)), which dealt with it in detail in its meetings, had it put in hand and carried out by the commercial departments and directed and supervised its execution.

4. I recollect that this order provided the occasion for the members of the Commercial Office to consider the

(page 3 of original)

question as to what measures in the Commercial sector, over and above the question of personnel, it would be expedient to consider and provide for in the case of mobilization (Mob-Fall). These considerations, severely and studiously instituted by the business world who were members of the Commercial Committee and their colleagues, resulted, so far as I know, only in tasks being brought into discussion which lay in the field of Finance, Foreign representation and warehousing.

5. The examination of measures to be taken in the field of finance was the special task of myself, Dr. Frank-Fahle and our colleagues in the Central Finance Administration. So far as I remember, our deliberations in this direction led us at that time to the conclusion that special mobilization dispositions would be superfluous. The circumstance that we were unable to foresee what kind of emergency-situation we should have to reckon with for mobilization (M-Fall) seemed to us to make special precautions, for instance, those concerning the maintaining of foreign assets, impossible or objectless. We reported in this sense to the Commercial Committee.

6. Possible measures to be taken concerning foreign representations had in the first place to be considered by the Sales Combines. They later merged with the reorganizations undertaken in the various foreign representations, which, by the alteration of the structure of the firms, strove also to ensure the safety of foreign stocks. The Commercial Committee was kept informed of these measures through reports under special items on the agenda, and were asked for approval or for further proposals and suggestions.

7. According to my recollection, the question of stock holdings was

(page 4 of original)

brought up and dealt with in extenso by VON SCHMITZLER in one of the first Commercial Committee (KA) meetings under the item M-Project (M-Frage). VON SCHMITZLER also reported later once or twice on the

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7862
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

measures taken by the Dyes Committee concerning the erection of emergency Dyes warehouses. It is possible that also the chief of the Sales company Pharmazentike, W.R. WAM, reported on measures taken by him in this direction. For the rest, the discussions in the Commercial Committee under the item Mobilization Project (-Frage), were almost exclusively taken up with the ever-expanding point concerning the military-exemption rating (UK-Stellung) of the Commercial Personnel. Uniform opinion lines and proposals were agreed upon and reports received on the consultations held with the authorities. The Abwehr question of the Commercial sector may also have been discussed later under this heading, as this was dealt with by the same specialists of the WIPO as were competent for the question of the Military-Exemption (Von der WYDE, later RUDIGER).

8. I am not able to remember that questions of production and so on were dealt with in the Commercial Committee as an object of the Mobilization Project (-Frage), but, in view of the construction and the tasks of the Commercial Committee, I consider it improbable.

I have carefully read through each of the 4 (four) pages of this Affidavit and signed it with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials and I hereby declare under oath that in this declaration I have told the absolute truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Signature: KURT KRUEGER

(page 5 of original)

Sworn to and signed before me this 15th day of July 1947 at Nuremberg by Dr. Kurt KRUEGER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signature: ARTHUR T. COOPER

U.S. Civilian AGO number D 434534
Interrogator, Office of Chief of
Counsel for War Crimes
U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

13 August 1947

I, Anne MARTIN, No. 20144, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7862.

Anne MARTIN - No. 20144.

5 copies
2nd copy

SECRET

Extract of resolutions from the minutes concerning the session
of the Work Staff "Chemistry" on 15 September 1939.

Chairman: Dr. Ungewitter

Present: Dr. Kraft - Reich Ministry of Economics

Oberreferentsrat Dr. Jureck }
Dr. Angerer } - High Command of the Armed Forces
Dr. Zweyer }

Dr. Ehrmann }
Dr. Dietrich } - "Chemistry"
Dr. Hagert }
Dr. Keyl }

The minutes of resolutions of the session of 12 September 1939
were read and adopted with slight changes.

I.

Sulphur.

The High Command of the Armed Forces advises that an increased
demand for chemical warfare agents actually exist.

II.

Sulphuric acid.

After looking through the balance once more it is found that a
shortage in requirements of 700,000 tons per year of SO_2 remains open,
of which 100,000 tons per year of SO_2 can be covered from Polish
pyrites. This shortage arises in the second year of the war without
coverage, whereas in the first year of the war the stocks of foreign
sulphur-containing material are available for coverage, but will then
be completely used up. Decreases are conceivable to any extent worth
mentioning only in connection with the fiber materials program.

III.

Raw phosphate.

In connection with the raw materials situation in Poland there is

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

mentioned, in addition to iron pyrites, that some phosphate is present, but in small and poor occurrences.

(page 2 of original)

IV.

Camphor.

It is decided substantially to reduce the mobilization task for the production of celluloid.

V.

Calcium Hypochlorite.

The High Command of the Armed Forces declares that the necessary steps were taken for requisitioning calcium hypochlorite for civilian protection from air raids. As a matter of principle the neutrals are not to be put in a difficult position because of the exports of calcium hypochlorite, but if other countries, for instance Russia, can undertake delivery, one should allow them to do it. The I.C. export to Holland also shall not be approved.

VI.

Colors for Blackout.

In the matter of the Reichsbahn blackout measures "Chemistry" feels, to be sure, that the alkydals are much too good to be used for such varnishes in large quantities. But since the Reichsbahn matter is very urgent "Chemistry" does not believe that it ought to interfere.

VII.

War Delivery Contracts.

It is agreed that war delivery contracts must, under certain circumstances, be changed in order to avoid companies being designated as B-plants because of a few deliveries, whereas others have not been used to full capacity.

VIII.

Waste Acid.

"Chemistry" advises that Mr. Krauch's attention was called to the waste acid problem. The Warer should introduce as complete a circulatory process as possible. Otherwise the opinion is that the firms should try first of all to regulate the matter among themselves.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

IX.

Pyrolignite of Lime.

The importation of pyrolignite of lime and raw acetone from the Balkan countries is declared to be extremely urgent.

(page 3 of original)

X.

Casein.

Dr. Kraft declares that with reference to casein there has been no decision as yet as to whether fiber casein should also be produced.

XI.

Speyer Celluloid Factory and Rhenish Celluloid Factory.

It is resolved: The Rheinische Celluloid Fabrik will not be given a task; the Speyer Celluloid Fabrik will get an order for Ikarit (a cellophane-like substance of acetyl cellulose), 20 tons per month for celluloid. The camphor supplies of both factories are to be taken away, with the exception of 20 tons with Speyer.

XII.

Mobilization Task Ludwigschafen.

In this connection the High Command of the Armed Forces states that:

- 1) there has been a conference between the chief of staff of Mr. Krauch and Col. Becht,
- 2) the High Command of the Armed Forces has sent a communication to Krauch, in which the High Command of the Armed Forces demands the dismantling of various apparatuses and their transportation to the East,
- 3) a communication was sent to the Reich Ministry of Economics, with a copy to "Chemistry", according to which Ludwigschafen is not to receive any greater task than the one assigned thus far.

Thus it is decided that the task already assigned to the I.G. for Ludwigschafen shall stand, with slight changes for really war-important products from the master program. In case demands for specialists are made to the I.G. at Ludwigschafen, the I.G. must meet them, reducing the program to the level of the mobilization task. Supplies of

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

iron pyrites are not to be laid in, except for a stock to cover the requirements for 8 days. The High Command of the Armed Forces advises that Dr. Kraft was asked to submit proposals for the removal of products vital for the war and the transportation from Ludwigs-hafen to the East of the apparatuses required for them.

(page 4 of original)

Assignment of Iron for Repair Purposes of the Chemical Industry.

"Chemistry" points out the state of the plants, some of which are very much in need of repair, and demands a Z-contingent of 39,000 tons of iron.

XIV.

Workers required by the Chemical Industry for Mobilization Production.

The High Command of the Armed Forces raises this question. "Chemistry" is at present not in a position to make statements with regard to this. Dr. U. estimates that about 100,000 workers will be released in the plants which are to be shut down, but remarks that in other branches of industry substantially greater numbers of workers would have to be released; in his opinion there could even be temporary unemployment. The High Command of the Armed Forces wants to cut the offices in question off till later on, since there is now no time for work of that kind concerning statistics on workers.

XV.

Arsenic.

The urgent "armament" requirements for arsenic should in part be covered from foreign purchases. "Chemistry" requested the I.C., to attempt to get some arsenic through its foreign connections, for instance, from Belgium. The necessary currency limit was not forthcoming for Sweden; at present only 100,000 M. Dr. Kraft undertakes again to attempt to get the Reich Ministry of Economics to release considerable amounts. The High Command of the Armed Forces will again write to the Reich Ministry of Economics.

XVI.

Chromium.

"Chemistry" will demand a chromium quota for iron and steel. For impregnation purposes as far as possible chrome should not be used; one should attempt to get along with fluorine salts. The chromium situation is definitely bad. It will only be possible to import small quantities. It is to be investigated whether chromium supplies are on hand in Ludwigs-hafen for removal. Dr. Kraft will get in touch with the Metals Division in the Reich Ministry of Economics with regard to the assignment of a chromium quota.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7136
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original)

XVII.

Uniformity of Arrangements in the Reich Offices.

This uniformity is so far lacking. The Reich Offices must set general directions with regard to the probable duration of the war for which the planing is to be made.

XVIII.

Vulcanized Fiber.

It is decided to shut down the trunk factories, except for those engaged on export and those producing vulcanized fiber corners in the usual sizes.

XIX.

Enlargement of the scope of Order No. 13.

The High Command of the Armed Forces requests inclusion of PCU and PC, also of Copanal, in the order. But "Chemistry" is of the opinion that, since the I.G. is the sole producer, a letter to the I.G. is sufficient; but one should first hear what Dr. Eckel has to say.

20 Sept. 1939
Dr. Hy/Er

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

13 August 1947

I, Victoria ORTON, No. 20129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7136.

Victoria ORTON
No. 20129

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. _____
Case No. VI
Prosecution Document Book No. X

English



INDEX TO SUPPLEMENTARY DOCUMENT BOOK NO. X

I.G. Farben Case

Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
	NI-9364	Affidavit of Dr. Wagner, member of staff of V/W, explaining document No. NI-5686, 6 August 1947.	1
	NI-9365	Affidavit of Dr. Alfred Ling, employee of I.G. Farben, on contract between Army Ordnance Office and I.G. Farben for the production of fuses for anti-aircraft, ammunition in July 1935, 1 August 1947.	3
	NI-7845	Correspondence between O.K.H., O.K.V. and I.G. Farben on mobilization tasks of war delivery contracts for sera and poison gas decontamination substances, July, August and September 1938.	5
	NI-7379	Letter of I.G. Farben Ludwigshafen to Army Ordnance Office on production of Polyglycol, 15 August 1938.	15
	NI-6931	Correspondence between I.G. Farben and O.K.H., Army Ordnance Office, concerning the expansion of facilities for the production of poison gas decontamination substances, March and August 1939.	14
	NI-7210	Letter from V/W to I.G. Farben Hoechst on supply of plants with food stuffs in case of war, 23 June 1939.	24
	NI-7208	Letter from V/W to Farben main Plants, re supply of armament industry with fuel in case of mobilization, 12 July 1939.	9

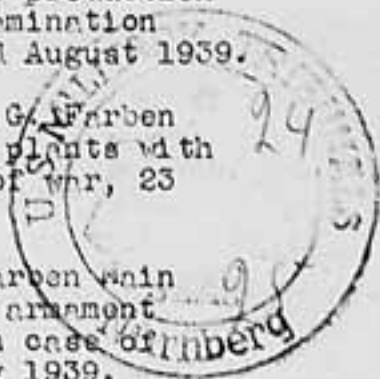


Exhibit No.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page No.
	NI-7378	Letter from I.G. Farben Ludwigshafen to Army Ordnance Office through V/W on production of aluminium chloride in standby plants, 11 July 1939	30
	NI-7122	Letter from Dr. Krauch to General Thomas of the Army Economic Staff concerning measures taken at Ludwigshafen and Oppau by I.G. Farben to transfer production to safe locations, 25 September 1939.	32
	NI-7988	Affidavit of Ruther, Second secretary to Dr. Buettfisch in the Leuna plant, describing preparations for mobilization there, 17 July 1947.	36
	NI-7862	Affidavit of Dr. Kurt Krueger on mobilization preparations by the Commercial Committee, 15 July 1947.	39
	NI-7136	Decisions contained in minutes of the meeting of the Working Staff "Chemistry" 15 September 1939; decision is made that I.G. Farben Ludwigshafen will produce, according to Wurster's program products important for war.	42

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9364
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Affidavit

I, Dr. Hans WAGNER, born on 9 July 1903 in Frankfurt/Main, Chemist in the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from 1928 until 1945, member of the Vermittlungsstelle W, Berlin NW 7, present address Stierstadt/Taunus, Untergasse 10, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith declare the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion :

I was today shown document NI-5686, which represents a file-note dictated by me in my capacity as chemist in the Vermittlungsstelle W of the I.G. Farbenindustrie on 11 January 1939. This file-note deals with the treatment of secret correspondence relating to chemical warfare agents, that is, those documents which were sent to I.G. Farbenindustrie by the authorities, especially by the (WaPruef 9) Production and Examination Group 9 of Army Ordnance Office, Army High Command.

This meeting was not one of those held at regular intervals, but a special meeting of the interested parties. The reason for it was that approx. at the end of 1938, or rather at the beginning of 1939, the developmental research work in connection with chemical warfare agents, carried out by order of the Army High Command, Production and Examination Group 9 of Army Ordnance Office (WaPruef.9), took on considerable proportions. Especially I.G. Farbenindustrie again and again received new inquiries and orders from the Army High Command, which could only be handled, if several copies of the documents were available. In order to make available the necessary copies, which were not placed at our disposal by the Army High Com and at that time, and in order to avoid, if possible, too great a number of secret documents, the above-mentioned arrangement had been made.

(page 2 of original)

I have carefully read the 1 (one) page of this affidavit and countersigned it with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialled them, and I herewith declare under oath that I have stated the full truth in this affidavit to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Signature: Dr. Hans Wagner.

Sworn to and signed before me this 6th day of August 1947 at Nuremberg, by Dr. Hans WAGNER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signature : Arthur T. Cooper

U.S. Civilian, ICG number D-434 534
Interrogator, Office of Chief of
Counsel for War Crimes
U.S. War Department

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9364
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

21 August 1947

I, Brigitte TURK , Civ. No. 35 130, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-9364.

.....
Brigitte TURK
Civ. No. 35 130

TRANSMISSION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9365
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Affidavit

I, Dr. Alfred LINGG, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith declare the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion :

I was shown document NI-7774 which represents a photostat copy of the following four agreements :

- 1) Contract between Army Ordnance Office and I.G. Farbenindustrie, concerning manufacture of automatic gas pressure meters, system THIEL, dated 13 July 1935.
- 2) Arbitration agreement between the Army Ordnance Office and the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., dated 13 July 1935, according to which any disputes arising from the above-mentioned agreement are to be settled by a court of arbitration.
- 3) Contract between the firm of Gebr. THIEL Seebeck G.m.b.H., Ruhla/ Thuringia, and the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. concerning the taking over of the manufacture of automatic gas pressure meters, system THIEL by the I.G. , dated 31 July 1935.
- 4) Arbitration agreement between Gebr. THIEL and I.G. Farbenindustrie, concerning the arbitral settlement of disputes arising from the agreement mentioned under 3), dated 7 August 1935.

Following an inquiry by the Army Ordnance Office, Director OTTO, manager of the I/gfa-sales department in Berlin, asked me - approx. 6 - 10 weeks before the conclusion of the agreement - whether we were in the position to manufacture automatic gas pressure meters. The reason for this question on the one hand was the above-mentioned inquiry by the Army Ordnance Office, on the other hand the concern whether the Munich camera factory would have sufficient work. During the years 1932 - 1936 the factory was not very busy, approx. 50% of its full capacity.

(page 2 of original)

As I didn't know the apparatus, I could not state my opinion. Soon after I received an invitation from the firm Gebr. THIEL, which I visited together with my technical works manager. During a short inspection tour we were shown the manufacture of the gas pressure meter-clockworks. I realized that precision work was concerned, which should not cause difficulties to our technical staff. I informed Director OTTO accordingly.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9365
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original cont'd)

Shortly after I was visited by the member of the Vorstand Dr. RUFF, who discussed with me the assistance which was to be rendered by the firm of THIEL. The result of the inspection of the firm of THIEL was discussed with Dr. GJECKI, and he was informed that we did not anticipate technical difficulties of any kind when taking up the manufacture as demonstrated at THIEL's. After conclusion of the contract, arrangements were made for production in two available rooms of the camera-works.

From the documents which we were then given by the firm of THIEL and from the technical discussions we learned that the gas pressure meters were actually clockwork-fuzes for 88 mm anti-aircraft guns, and that the name "gas pressure meter" was evidently a cover name. Production was commenced in October 1936.

I have carefully read each of the 2 (two) copies of this affidavit and countersigned it with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them, and I herewith declare under oath that I have stated the full truth in this affidavit to the best of my knowledge and belief.

signature: Dr. Alfred Lingg.

(page 3 of original)

Sworn to and signed before me this 1st day of August 1947 at Nuremberg by Dr. Alfred Lingg, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

signature : Arthur T. Cooper

U.S. Civilian, 160 No. D-434 534
Interrogator, Office of Chief of
Counsel for War Crimes
U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

21 August 1947

I, Brigitte TURK, Civ. No. 35 130, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9365.

.....
Brigitte TURK
Civ. No. 35 130

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENTS No. III 7645
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

(13)
The stocks of tetanus and antrax sera available have been greatly reduced as a consequence of further orders from the Army, so that full delivery of the quantities demanded under items 1), 2), 3) and 6) cannot be made in the first months of mobilization.

A further communication will follow after the clarification on the part of the Army of the problem as to when the full delivery of these products can be made possible when mobilization begins.

The I.G. points out further that the quantity of antrax sera, namely 1000 ml was made in the 3000 ml was chosen, and for items 2) and 3) a quantity of 1000 ml.

2.) Weapon concentration points.

For the current year of mobilization delivery is possible only in the Wolfen Dyestuffs factory.

Address:

Director von der Bey, I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Dyestuffs factory, Wolfen Bitterfeld district - for the Wolfen-Farben works. For the Files. (13) III VI

W Raw Materials III 26 September. File reference

(page 2 of original)

The plant under construction is expected to be able to produce 17 tons per month in December of this year, and 34 tons per month from January 1939. The delivery of the 98 tons per month ordered is therefore not possible with the plants at present available.

You are therefore requested respectively to allocate or conclude the mobilization tasks planned for the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. (in so far as the part of the Wolfen works declared as an armaments plant is concerned) or war contracts, taking the above-mentioned limitations into consideration. (13) File reference Initials III

CHIEF OF THE SUPPLY DEPARTMENT OF THE AIRCRAFT
By Order

Initial: C

23 September

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENTS No. 7645
CONTINUED

(Page 3 of original, cont'd)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Verwaltungsstelle W

BERLIN III 7
UNTER DEN EICHEN 82
12 00 21

Top Secret

Supreme Command of the Wehrmacht-
W Stb/ No (III c)
For the attention of
Regierungsrat Dr. Lurock,

Value: 1.100
Value: Seven hundred Reich
marks.

Berlin 162
Kurfuerstenstrasse 9, 59

Stemp: WStb Office of Military Economy Raw materials
III. 14 September 1938 File
reference 65 (C 14 September
(13) No 2061/38 gk Enc.---

Your reference
File Ref. 114 WStb
Office of Military
Economy Raw materials
(III c) No 2490/38 g

Your letter of
6 August 1938

Our ref. (to be
quoted when
replying) A./A.

Berlin
13 September
1938

Subject: War Contracting

We refer to the personal discussion between the undersigned
and Regierungsrat Dr. Lurock and have compiled and
supplemented the following for your information:

1.) Reson decontamination agents.

Only the Wolfen dyestuffs factory comes under considera-
tion for delivery in the current year of mobilization.
The address of the dyestuffs factory is:

Director von der Bey, I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.,
Dyestuffs Factory, Wolfen Bitterfeld District - for
the Wolfen-Dyestuffs Works.

(13) To be filed
with previous
material

(13) IN 17 September)

In the plant under construction 17 tons are expected
to be produced in December of this year and 34 tons
per month from January of next year. A delivery of 96
tons per month is not possible for the I.G. Farben-
industrie with the plants at present available or under
construction.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENTS No. NI 7845
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

On the orders of the Army High Command we are planning a second plant for the production of weapon decontamination agents. As the order for the erection of this plant has not yet been placed, the production of the plant cannot for the moment be calculated.

(page 4 of original)

2.) Sera.

Only our Harbach works at Harburg comes under consideration for the delivery of the sera (items 1-8 of your letter). The address is:

Dr. Demitz, I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Behring Werke Department, Harburg on Elbe.

Rubber Stamp:
Top Secret:

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. Only to be handed over personally or delivered, under double cover against receipt, to a personal address.
3. To be forwarded, if possible, by courier or a trustworthy person; if sent by post value to be quoted as over RM 1000.
4. Duplication of every sort including preparation of excerpts forbidden.
5. To be kept, at responsibility of addressee, in a safe, in exceptional cases in a steel cabinet with combination-lock.
6. Offences against these orders will result in most severe punishment.

The quantities indicated can be delivered. As, however, the stocks of tetanus and gangrene sera are at the moment greatly reduced as a result of the orders with obligation to exchange from the Army Ordnance Office, the quantities of items 1, 2, 3, and 8 ordered cannot be delivered in full during the first months of mobilization. Our works is at the moment investigating the question as to the month of the war in which the quantities ordered will become available. As soon as this question is settled, we will let you know the result.

We take the opportunity to point out that in accordance with an arrangement made with the Army Sanitary Inspectorate (Oberfeld-Apotheker Dr. Gropfen) bottles with a content of 25 cc as used for item 2 should likewise be used for item 3.

We note furthermore that the units in the Tetanus items have been changed meanwhile, namely a unit of 3 000 ME has been chosen for item 1 and a unit of 15 000 ME for items 2 and 3.

Heil Hitler!
Anstaltungsstelle 7

Signature: Neumann

REPRODUCTION OF DOCUMENT NO. 7045
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

Supreme Command of the Wehrmacht
II 4 Stb/Office of Military
Economy Raw materials(III a)
No 2490/38g

Draft 6 August 1938

Registered 6 August 1938
Secret

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 33 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover, if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

To
the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Vermittlungsstelle I,
For the attention of Dr Wagner

Berlin, N. 7
Unter den Linden 7

Subject: War Contracts.

The Wehrmacht intends to conclude war contracts with the I.G. for the following products, in quantities per month:

- | | | | |
|-----|--|---|--------------------------|
| 1.) | Tetanus serum 3 000 AB
Inoculation dose one 5 ccm ampoules | = | 375 000 . 5 cc, ampoules |
| 2.) | Ditto 25 cc bottles. (15 000 AB) | = | 75 000 25 cc bottles |
| 3.) | Tetanus-serum 15 000 AB
25 cc bottles | = | 16 375 25 cc ampoules |
| 4.) | Tetanus serum 2 500 AB
Ovine serum | = | 300 |
| 5.) | Anti-diphtheria serum No III
15 00 AB in 3.75 cc ampoules | = | 50 |
| 6.) | Anti-diphtheria serum
1 000 times VIII T 8 000 A.B.
in 5 cc ampoules | = | 300 |

INVESTIGATION OF DOCUMENTS 16. 11 7825
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

- | | | |
|-----|---|---------|
| 7.) | Peritonitis serum 20 cc ampoules | 6,000 |
| 8.) | Polyvalent gangrene serum
20 cc ampoules | 55,000 |
| 9.) | Weapon decontamination agents | 26 tons |

(13) See
appended file
memorandum

We request information as to how far,
and in what I.G. works the above quantities can be stored,
particularly item 9, weapon decontamination agents,
taking into consideration their preliminary products
and the extension of their production centers.

Initialed.

(13) in accordance with letter
from I.G. of 13 September 1950
3064/38 G k

CHIEF OF THE FBI
Washington
by Order

Initials: III

For the files
Office of Military Recovery
Raw materials III

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. III 7045
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

Army High Command
File reference 63 b 4200
Wa Stab II/ a No IIIc
Office of Military Economy
and materials
(Please quote above business
reference, date and contents
in brief.)
No 39/38 L

Stamps

Stamp: 35 21 July 1938
Stamp: transfer 72/76
Stamp: 31 00 12

(3) III C 30 July

Stamp: 35b documents I o
27 July 1938
File ref. 65
No 1678/38 g Enc...

Stamp: 35b rev documents III
29 July 1938
File ref. 65 29 25 g Enc.

To
III 35b Department
and materials

Subject: Mobilization preparations for the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
Ref: Wa. 35b documents No 11562/38 g I/r of 24 April 1938

Office of Military Economy I documents I intends to
allocate the following mobilization lots each month to
the Komern of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

- | | | | |
|-----|--|---|-----------------------|
| 1.) | Tetanus serum 2.500 AB
Inoculation dose one 5 cc ampoule | - | 175 000 5 cc ampoules |
| 2.) | Ditto 25 cc bottles. (15 000 AB) | - | 75 000 25 cc bottles |
| 3.) | Tetanus serum 2. 500 AB
25 cc bottles | - | 15 375 25 cc ampoules |
| 4.) | Tetanus serum 2 500 AB
Bovine serum | - | 300 |
| 5.) | Anti-diphtheria serum No III
15 00 AB in 0.75 cc ampoules | - | 50 |

TRANSITION OF DOCUMENTS: NY 705
CONTINUED

(No. 6 of original, cont'd)

6.)	Anti-diphtheria serum (1,000 times) VIII T 8,000 A.D. in 5 cc ampoules	300
7.)	Tetanus serum 20 cc ampoules	6,000
8.)	Polyvalent dengue serum 20 cc ampoules	55,000
9.)	Various decontamination agents	50 tons

On 29 July 1936, in accordance with para 2 of the letter quoted above, to find out which works are concerned from the Vermittlungsstelle of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Berlin N. 7, Unter den Linden. The I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Dept. Behring-Werke works in Harbur/Lahn has already given consent with regards to the production of sera.

Initialed

29 July 1936

By Order

Attachments to:

Signature: illegible

Id:

Office of Military Economy Raw materials

Passed on for reasons of competence.

Signature:

Dr Becker

MEMORANDUM OF DECISIONS 100-117845
CONTINUED

(Page 7 of original, cont'd)

Raw materials III b

4 August 1938

File ref. 66 b 61

Secret (12) III 4 August

File memorandum

Subject:

Project deconcentration agents. (12) see
letter of 7 September. Production tasks.

(12) III 4 August

According to a discussion with Dr. Holl, Office
of Military Security I, the weapon
deconcentration agent consists of:

- 12) dichloro-methyl sulphoxide
- 68) trichloro triethyl phosphoric acid ester

(12) Copy to be
retained. 6 August
File reference.

Their preliminary products will be delivered by
the I.G. works at Hoechst, Leverkusen, Bitterfeld
and Ludwigshafen. The exclusion of Ludwigshafen
is envisaged.

Production capacity:

now	I.G. Bitterfeld	17 tons per month.... will be transferred to Wolfen
from 1 October 1938	" Wolfen	17 tons per month
from 1 January 1939	" Wolfen	34 " " "
from 1 January 1940	" Hoeberitz	130 " " " stand-by plant ordered by Office of Military Security I

annex 9

Initialed. 4 August

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENTS No. HI 7045
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

Date 12. August 1947

I, Patricia Wood No 20139, hereby certify that
I am thoroughly conversant with the English and
German languages and that the above is a true and
correct translation of the documents No HI 7845
(a copy of doc.)

Patricia Wood No. 20139²
.....

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7379
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

COPY.

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Ludwigshafen / Rhein
Zwischenproduktengruppe.

(stamp) SECRET!

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of article 33 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover, if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of addressee, under lock and key.

To the
High Command of the Army
Via J Rue 9 VII
Attention: Herr Ministerialrat Dr. KAHN,

BERLIN N 35

(handwritten figures;) 189

Tirpitzufer 72/76.

L.K.-Dept. Dr. Wl/Kr. 15 August 1938.

Polyglycol N 1.

The experiments for production of mixed oxol (Polyglycol N 1), made in Ludwigshafen, have shown that for this purpose an admixture of propylene oxide in the ratio of 2 molecules ethylene oxide to 1 molecule propylene oxide is required, so that the finished oxol then has a proportion of 30% propylene oxide.

Accordingly, the following requirements of propylene oxide ensue for the oxol plants, which already exist or are in the process of being constructed:

Azendorf	90	tens	per	month	of	propylene	oxide	=	80	tens	per				
Huels	150	"	"	"	"	"	"	=	150	month	of				
Trostberg	150	"	"	"	"	"	"	=	160	propylene					
Total:										450	tens	per	month	of	propylene.

We should like to suggest the following to you for the supply of the plant with propylene oxide:

- 1.) HUELS will construct a plant for the production of 360 tons per month of propylene oxide, consisting of
 - 1 hydrogenation tower, diameter 1600
 - 1 saponification apparatus
 - 1 column.

In the event of "W-Fall" Trostberg will also be supplied from these sources. The apparatuses work with half their capacity for the storage order.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7379
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

2.) SCHKOPAU will construct a plant which suffices to supply
HUELSDORF and - in case HUELSDORF does not come into question -
Trostberg with propylene oxide, that is to say 270 tons per month
of propylene oxide.

REGISTERED!

(page 2 of original)

Thus, the Trostberg supply is doubly assured, so that in our
opinion we may renounce the idea of a propylene oxide plant there.
The procurement of tank cars will be taken over by Trostberg.

Of course one could also maintain the point of view that
Trostberg should supply itself with propylene. In that case it
would be necessary to establish a cracking plant there, e.g. for
liquid hydrocarbons.

However, we are of the opinion, that, compared with the
other goods required for Trostberg (coal, salt, etc.), of which
several train loads, also from Northern Germany, are coming in
daily, the importation of 180 tons of propylene oxide is so
small that it can be ensured in any case.

Since we have to conclude the final planning of the oxide
plants of Huel and Schkopau now, we should appreciate your
early views on the matter.

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

signed MEHNER signed ppx. GEMMING.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 August 1947.

I, Victoria GRIGN, No. 20 129, hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages
and that the above is a true and correct translation of the
document No. NI-7379.

Victoria GRIGN
No. 20 129.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6931
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.C. BITTERFIELD

Registered:

To
Ministerialrat Dr. BUHL,
Legal Department,

Grüneburg,
Frankfurt/Main.

Rubber stamp:
Secretariat
Min.-Rat a.D. Dr. BUHL
Rec. 30 March 1939
Arns.

Cur. ref.
Arns Nord
Secretariat

29 March 1939

Subject:

Dear Dr. BUHL:

I learn that, unfortunately, a carbon copy of our letter to the High Command of the Army of 7th March 1939 was not sent to you. I attach hereto a copy of this letter and beg that you will excuse the oversight.

I shall speak to Procurist SCHNEIDER of Department C tomorrow with regard to your recommendation to allow for amortisation before settling the loan contract and the amount which would then come into question, also regarding the question of what amortisation would be chargeable if we should renounce the loan contract altogether. I shall then again inform you of the results of the discussion mentioned.

With friendly greetings,

Yours truly,

(srd) KNICH

✓ Prok. SCHNEIDER, Dept. C., Frankfurt on Main

Initialed: B

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6931
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

To the :

High Command of the Army
Tirpitzufer 72/75
Berlin, W. 35

Stamp:

1. This is a State Secret within the meaning of § 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be forwarded only under sealed cover, if by post, to be registered
3. To be kept at the responsibility of the recipient under safe lock and key.

Works Head/Secretariat

7.3.39.

Dept. Wa B 1/IX - For attention of Major BOIE.

We refer to our visit to you on 17.2.39, and, as arranged, beg to submit to you attached the reasons which impelled us in August/September 1938 to undertake the extension of our Tablet manufacture and to apply to Wa B 3 II b to take over the costs of the extension through the OKI (High Command of the Army). We explained to you during our visit that we had applied to Dept. Wa B 3 II b regarding the taking over of the costs, as this was the only department we knew of as competent for the erection of new buildings in the interests of Wehrmacht Defence, and at the discussion at that office on 6. September 1938, we were invited by Department Wa B 3 II b to submit the application.

Since, as we learned, our application only reached you in January 1939, it is understandable that you considered the increase of our Tablet production no longer necessary, as, of course, there were already being manufactured. The preparations for the extension of the works were, however, already made in August, 1938, and must be judged in relation to that period. As we believed from the negotiations with Wa B 3 II b that the installation costs would undoubtedly be met by the OKI, we considered it our duty, in view of the existing tension in the foreign political situation, to proceed immediately with the extension work. We would request you to reconsider the matter once more from this point of view.

(page 3 of original)

In reply to the suggestion made by you during our verbal discussion, to write off the installation costs over a period of some 10 years, we should like to say that this procedure is not practicable for us, as, in the first place, we have no guarantee that the orders will last for so long a time and the amount expended in advance be compensated to us, and, in the second place, we cannot obtain the invested capital for this and numerous other building projects on the capital market, which of course is closed. We would request you, therefore, to give your decision as proposed in our draft contract of 6 November 1938.

(Initialed: B) I.G. WAPPELINDUSTRIE ANFANGSGESellschaft
Signed: LANG Signed: KLASEL

1 enclosure

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-5931
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original)

Enclosure to Letter of 2.3.39.

New York 7 March 1939. 1
Dr. R./H.

Subject: Reasons for Erection of a new building for the purpose of increasing the production facilities for Losantine Tablets, also for the Mobilization Project (Sobfall)

After the Production and Consumption Group 9 (Abt. No. Prv 9) had at the end of 1935, declared itself in agreement with our proposal to use Losantine tablets instead of Losantine powder for the troops, a room measuring about 100 m², available in Bitterfeld Nord works, was accordingly, in view of the urgency with which the Tablets were required, equipped with 3 Tablet machines and a filling machine and Tablet-production was begun in the second half of the month of January. The first order assigned to us on 9 December 1935 was for 7,5 million Tablets, and a second order, for 102,5 million Tablets, was received on 30 July 1936. The initial production, or delivery, was, in accordance with the delivery time given to us, 300,000 Tablets daily. At the end of 1936, we were asked to increase daily production to 500,000. In order to comply with this demand, it was necessary to acquire another Tablet machine. Subject to the approval of the Industrial Supervisory authorities, we intimated our willingness to instal a fourth press. The permission of the Industrial Council stipulated "the near future". By the setting up of the fourth press, we increased our monthly capacity from about 7,5 million to 10 - 12 million Tablets, according to whether ^{we} were allowed to include Sunday shifts. In this period we received repeated inquiries from our Vermittlungsstelle 7, Berlin, regarding the possibility of increased production of Tablets and the question of our point of view concerning the mobilization project was also broached. We let our Vermittlungsstelle know that, for increased production, we should have to have another workshop and more machines. Up to the end of 1936, all negotiations were conducted with the Department A B 3 II b. On 30 January 1937, there was a discussion in Department A B 1/IX with

(page 5 of original)

Captain BONE and Captain SCHMIDT. On this occasion, besides our production facilities for Losantine 12, the possibility of Tablet manufacture was also discussed. We stated that, with a 10-hour working day, about 10 million tablets could be produced monthly, but that this production could be increased by the provision of a suitable room and the setting up of further machines, as we had already intimated through our Vermittlungsstelle. The production costs would, of course, have to be recalculated to include the costs thereby incurred. In the discussion of 30 January 1937, Captain SCHMIDT expressly indicated that any enlargement should also take into account the requirements of the Mobilization Project. The orders on hand at this time amounted to about 110 million tablets which were to be delivered by 30 September 1937. The actual delivery date was 31.8.1937. A statement

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6931
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

which was made to us on the occasion of a further consultation with the Department Ia B 1/IX and the frequent indications of our Vermittlungsstelle - W held out the prospect of still more important and urgent orders for Losantine tablets. When finally our Vermittlungsstelle - W informed us that Department Ia B 1/IX would, in the event of Mobilization, count on production by us of 30 million Tablets and we could even now expect orders running into millions, we began testing a new Tablet manufacturing process taking into account the figures given to us. We considered this all the more necessary, as Department Ia B 3 II b had, with our assistance, ordered machines which, with our delivery capacity, would cover the whole mobilization project requirements. Small and intermediate orders and special orders of the Chief Veterinary Dept and the Chief Medical Dept were additional and necessitated new packing machines, for which there was absolutely no place in the old room. On this account and in consideration of the ever more critical political situation, we thought it advisable to proceed with an extension of the Tablet production and thereby also provide room and machinery for the mobilization project.

(page 6 of original)

In the meantime such great inroads had been made in the financial means of our firm by numerous new constructions, that our Vorstand had to decline to bear the cost of this erection from our own funds. As Department Ia B 3 II b was, to our knowledge, the competent authority for the construction of new buildings with official funds, we called on Ministerialrat Dr. ZAHN, on the first occasion on 6 September 1938, and later at the beginning of October, 1938, in order to discuss with him the taking over of the installation costs by the OKH. The costs were calculated in round figures at 80, 80,000. The discussion resulted in the decision that it was possible for the OKH to take over these costs. A further discussion on this matter took place in Berlin, on 13 October 1938, with on Department Ia B 3 II b, the chief of our Legal Department, Ministerialrat Dr. BUEL, and Director Dr. LANG as manager of the Nord Werks, which resulted in the decision, that, in consequence of the local soil conditions, the erection of a factory on property of the OKH was not practicable, and the raising of a loan was chosen as the more suitable method for the erection of this factory. The conditions were laid down in broad lines and our Legal Department proceeded to work out a draft contract, which was submitted on 9 November 1938.

From the beginning of our negotiations with the Department Ia B 3 II b, on 6 September 1938, we were under the impression that there was no doubt about the money being available, but that the only question was as to which method would be the most suitable for the transaction, and we had no hesitation, during the critical autumn days of last year, in starting immediately on the work of extension, even although the formal conclusion of the negotiations had not yet been reached. On our part, the enlargement was materially justified by the fact that the removal carried out in October from the old workshop to the new workshop, occasioned no interruption, in spite of the absence of the expected auxiliary packing machinery. Rather it was possible, besides the current orders of the OKH for 90 and 70 million tablets, to proceed also with the orders for the

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6931
CONTINUED

(page 7 of original)

Chief Veterinary Depot and the Chief Medical Depot, and further to maintain the old monthly delivery for you, without having to apply to the Industrial Supervisory Authorities for permission for Sunday work. The uninterrupted arrival of the auxiliary machinery allowed us, already in January, to attain 1,4 million packets, each containing 10 tablets, and in February 1,6 million packets, and we count on producing 2,5 million packets in the month of March. Accordingly, the Order 1/1 -148.3540 for 70 million tablets will be delivered in the first half of May and the works will have shown that they are equal to the mobilization project demands devolving upon us.

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

(signed) LANG (signed) KRUSEL

(page 8 of original)

RECOMMENDATIONS

Steno:

1. This is a State Secret within the meaning of § 83 of German Criminal Law.
2. Transfer under sealed cover, if sent by post to be registered.
3. To be kept at the responsibility of the recipient under safe lock and key.

Armament Office of the Army,
Attention of Ministerialrat
Dr. Zühlke,
Berlin-Charlottenburg,
Johannstrasse 1.

Lesentine Tablets

W.-No. 675/664

Secretariat Dr. BUEHL

5 August 1939.

As you are aware, we extended our Lesentine Tablet works in Bitterfeld by the addition of new plant, at the urgent request of the OGH (Army High Command) in autumn, 1938, for which we extended an amount of RM. 80,000. In the repeated discussions which we have had on this matter with the Army Ordnance Office (HWD), the last of which was on the 13th October, 1938, it was intended that these installation costs of RM. 80,000 should be raised by a loan from the Wehrmacht Treasury to be paid off within 5 years, and accordingly we sent to you on 9 November, 1938, a draft contract, in which we have not yet received your comments. As we have already, for a considerable time, been making deliveries to the Army Ordnance Office (HWA), the clearing up of the price question is a matter of urgency. This settlement, however, depends on the form of the contractual relations to the Reich, or more precisely on the recalculation of the amortisation.

In order to come to this settlement as soon as possible, we are prepared to do without a loan from the Reich for the installation costs and to finance the plant ourselves, provided that we are allowed the amortisation of the plant in the same period as was arranged in our previous discussions and, accordingly, also in the draft of a loan contract drawn up by us on the 9th November, 1938, namely, in a period of five years, reckoned from the completion of the plant. On the calculation of an annual capacity of about 250 million Tablets, this would, given full employment for five years, provide for an amortisation rate of RM. 0.064 per 1,000 tablets.

(page 9 of original)

We have already submitted to the Army Price Control Office (-Preisprüf-Hoer) appropriate documents containing these amortisation calculations and we would request you kindly to confirm to us or the Army Price Control Office (-Preisprüf-Hoer) that you are in agreement with this amortisation settlement.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6931
CONTINUED

(page 9 of original, cont'd)

Should the plant, for want of sufficient orders, be stopped before full amortisation has taken place, a settlement will have to be made at a later date between ourselves and the Wehrmacht Exchequer regarding the remainder of the amortisation amount not covered, that will take into account the point of view that the plant was built exclusively at the wish and in the interests of the Army Ordnance Office.

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
(sgd) BUHL (sgd) SCHNEIDER

Dr. BUENGIN, Bitterfeld
Dir. KAUS, Ffm.
Vermittlungs Stelle, Berlin.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 June 1947

I, John FOSBERRY, No. 20179, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6931.

John FOSBERRY
No. 20179

- 7 -
"END"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 31 - 7210
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COURSE, FOR MR. CHILES

I.G. FARBEI. DUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
Vermittlungsstelle #

(Rubber Stamp)
Received 20 June 1939

Berlin NW 7
Unter den Linden 62

Director Dr. KRAENZLEIN,
Frankfurt a/Main - Hoechst
for Hoechst Werke.

Secret!

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

Our
Dr. K.

Berlin, 22 June 1939

Re: Supply of Food to our Works in A-Fall.

With reference to the supply of food to industrial plants in A-Fall, we are informed by the Reich Ministry of Food (Reichsamt interior fuer Ernahrung) as follows:

A large number of Wahrachts plants has been instructed to make arrangements for the necessary provisioning of the personnel by the works in case of Wob-Fall.

- 1) to lay in stocks of foodstuffs for 3 - 4 weeks.
- 2) to inform the Wahracht of the current surplus requirement in foodstuffs in order either to advise or to determine the supply base.

For KL-Plants it is expected that a corresponding regulation will be issued, if provisioning (or a supplementary provisioning) of the members of the staff by the plant has to be carried out in A-Fall.

- 1) in consequence of the extension of working hours, or the required presence of members of the staff in the works;
- 2) in consequence of the housing of members of the staff in huts.

It is intended to advise or to instruct these KL-Plants also to stockpile a 3 - 4 weeks' supply of food. The works must notify the competent Military-Economic Departments of the President "Industrial Economy" Group (Oberpraesidenten, Gruppe "Gewerbliche Wirtschaft") of the supplementary requirements in foodstuffs for the current supplementary provisioning of members of the staff.

(page 2 of original)

I.G. HOECHST
Management Department T

SECRET

Certificate of Receipt

1 letter in original

from Vermittlungsstelle W Berlin

to: Dir. Dr. KRAENZLEIN, Hoechst, for Offenbach Works

dated 22 June 1939

Reference: Dr. K/Bl.

re Supply of food to our Works in A-Fall

received on: 26 June 1939

To Dipl. Ing. KOCH

Signature: KOCH

To be returned immediately!

I.G. HOECHST
Management Department V

SECRET

Certificate of Receipt

1 letter in original

from Vermittlungsstelle W, Berlin

to Dir. Dr. KRAENZLEIN, Hoechst, for Mainkur Works

dated 23 June 1939

Reference: Dr. K/Bl.

re Supply of Food to our Works in A-Fall

received on: 26 June 1939

To Dr. KRAUSS

Signature: RESOTOR

To be returned immediately!

(page 3 of original)

I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT sheet 3
Vermittlungsstelle W

Berlin, 22 June 1939

The supplementary food requirement arising in places closer to the Works where members of the staff removed from further outlying districts have been quartered, must likewise be notified. The "Industrial Economy" Group of the Military-Economic Department of the Oberpraesidenten (Gruppe "Gewerbliche Wirtschaft" der Wehrwirtschaftlichen Abteilung beim Ober-Praesidenten) will pass on the requirements to the "Food and Agriculture" Group (Gruppe "Ernaehrung und Landwirtschaft").

We inform you now of these details we have received from the Reich Ministry of Food, as a precaution, in order that you may already get into touch with the above-named two Groups of your competent Military-Economic Department concerning the ensuring of Foodstuffs. We will send you particulars of the regulations with regard to the carrying out of these instructions as soon as we receive them.

VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE W.
Signature: KAYSER

(113.): In the course of our enquiries for the Mob Year 1939/40. we will also make these preliminary arrangements in collaboration with Dr. POHM.

(Initialed) Bc

REGISTERED!

(page 4 of original)

I.G. HOECHST
Management Direction T

SECRET!

Certificate of Receipt

1 letter in original
from Vermittlungsstelle W, Berlin
to Dir. Dr. KRAENZLEIN for Griesheim Works
dated 22 June 39 Reference Dr. K/Bl.
Re: Supply of Food to our Works in A-Fall.
To Dir. Dr. ENGELBREITZ
Signature: ENGELBREITZ

To be returned immediately!

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 7210
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 August 1947

I, Anno MARTIN, Civ.No. G E CC 848, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI - 7210.

Anno MARTIN,
Civ.No. GE 00848.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7208
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Stamp: SECRET !

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

Stamp: Received
14 July 1939

S
819
Check mark

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE W

BERLIN NW 7, 12 July 1939
Unter den Linden 82

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Dir. Dept. T, Attention: Herr Dr. MOLL
" " Attention: Herr Dir. Dr. Kraenzlein
" " Attention: Herr Dir. Dr. Haberland
" " Attention: Herr Dr. Warnecke
Vermittlungsstelle W, Sparte III, Department A
Attn: Herr Dr. Meyer

Ludwigshafen
Hoechst
Uerdingen
Leverkusen

Wofi

Ammonialwerke Merseburg GmbH
Dir. Dept.

Leunawerke

Subject: Supply of the Armament Industry with Fuel in "Mob-Fall".

We have received for some of our plants the letter quoted below, dated 5th of this month, from the High Command of the Army, Wa J Rue 9 VII. Since this matter is of general interest, we are bringing it to your notice, with the request kindly to inform the offices commissioned with the planning and the building of new plants, especially for these plants important to the war economy.

"The following principles will be applicable to mob-preparations in regard to built-in armament industry plants, operated with liquid fuels:

Built-in plants which are operated with liquid fuels are as far as possible to be converted for operation with gas or solid fuels, plants operated with fuel oil are to be converted for other fuels. The necessary measures have to be taken already in peace time.

Industry cannot rely with certainty on the allotment of Diesel fuel to built-in plants and of fuel oil in war time.

(page 2 of original)

In this connection attention is drawn to Regulation No. 19 of the Control Office for Mineral Oil (Ueberwachungsstelle fuer Mineraloel), according to which the use of mineral oil for firing purposes is only permissible with approval of the Control Office for Mineral Oil.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7208
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

It is requested that the following questions be answered concerning plants owned by the firms and those set up by Reich money, whether they be plants in operation or completed ones, or plants which are at present in the course of being built; bearing in mind that for each plant the information is to be given individually:

- 1) Name of the works in which there are built-in plants driven by liquid fuels or for which such plants have been planned.
- 2) Purpose for which used.
- 3) Indication of their capacity.
- 4) Type and quantity of the fuel necessary.
- 5) Information as to how far it is possible to convert these built-in plants, requiring liquid fuel and fuel oil, for other types of drive or firms.
- 6) Indicate reasons if conversion is impossible because of operating conditions.

Your attention is called to the fact that in so far as it is at all possible, all plants are to be designed for other than liquid fuel and fuel oil.

Due to the urgency of the matter it is requested that this letter be answered not later than 20 July."

VERMITTLINGSSTELLE W
Signature: WAGNER

4 I.G., Dir. Office, Sparte I, Oppau
4 I.G., Office of the Technical Committee, Frankfurt a/Main
4 I.G., Technical Control Office (Technische Zentrale), Hoechst

Stamm: REGISTERED!

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 July 1947

I, Victoria OSTON, No. 20129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7208.

Victoria OSTON
No. 20129

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-7378
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

COPY.

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Ludwigshafen / Rhein
Anorganische Abteilung.

(Stamp:) **SECRET!**

Through Liaison Office:

to the

Army Ordnance Office,
Attention: Herr Ministerialrat
Dr. ZIEHL,

BERLIN-Charlottenburg-2

Jebensstrasse 1.

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code
2. To be transmitted only under cover, if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of addressee, under lock and key.

(handwritten figures:) 150

Inorganic Department 11 July 1939 J/S

Production of aluminum chloride
in stand-by plants.

In supplementation of the conference of Herr Dr. LITTLER with Herr Regierungsrat Dr. ZIEHL, we inform you of the following as regards the establishment of stand-by plants for anhydrous aluminum chloride:

It has been planned to produce the aluminum chloride from aluminum metal in these stand-by plants, as in the "Poll" one cannot reckon on receiving the quantities of raw materials which the normal production process requires and because the method via aluminum metal is much simpler.

In former years aluminum chloride has been technically produced from aluminum metal and chlorine in the Ludwigshafen plant of the I.G., however, owing to the development of new processes on a different raw material basis, the technical development of this process did not go beyond relatively small production units. The capacity of an individual system amounts only to approximately 160-170 kilograms per day, so that for the production of 125 tons per month, as it has been planned for instance for Huls, about 25 small production units would have to be set up side by side. There is no doubt, that it is now possible to develop larger production units for the production of aluminum chloride from aluminum metal and chlorine. The introduction of such larger production units would of course mean a considerable lowering of the investment costs (estimated to be approximately 40%) for the

(page 2 of original)

stand-by plant and a decrease of service personnel for the operation.

On the basis of our previous experiences, gained by the technical execution of the process, we have designed plans for a production unit of 1 ton per day of aluminum chloride. We now suggest to you to give our firm a development order in this direction with a view to placing the stand-by plants to be established in the future on as economic a footing as possible.

The costs for the setting-up of an experimental furnace with a pre-estimated capacity of 1 ton per day of aluminum chloride are estimated by us to be R 60,000.-. For a six months operation period on a trial basis including further developments we estimate an amount of R 30,000.-. The iron requirements of the plant would amount to approximately 30 tons of iron.

In order to take advantage of these experiments also for the Huels plant, your decision on this matter would have to be given immediately.

We therefore look forward to your opinion concerning our proposal as soon as possible.

Heil Hitler!

I.G. FARBEWERKSTADT AG
signed FF. JENUELLER signed by order: JOHANNSEN.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 August 1947
I, Victoria CRITCH, No. 20 129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. HI-7378.

Victoria CRITCH
No. 20 129.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7122
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Ministerpraesident
General Field Marshal GOERING
Plenipotentiary for the Four Year Plan

Berlin W 9, 25 September 1939
Savrandstr. 128
Telephone : 12 00 48

The Plenipotentiary for Special Questions
concerning the Chemical industry.

1st Copy
10 Copies

Reference: Dr. R. HOE
Journal No. 1569/39 Top Secret

Rubber Stamp:

TOP SECRET

Brigadier General THOMAS
Military Economic Staff (Wehrwirtschaftsstab)

in pencil: to be discussed
28 September

Berlin W 62
Kurfuerstenstrasse 63/69

in pencil: initialed Ho
in pencil: C 15 October

Your reference: File No. 66 W 61 W Stb/W No. III
No. 4834/39 g

Subject: Transfer of important chemical plants from the western border
territories to Central and Eastern Germany.

Rubber Stamp:
W Stb No III
In: 29 September 1939
File No.: 66
No.: 2448/39 Top Secret Enclosure 1

My dear General,

With reference to your letter of 15 September 1939 concerning
the transfer of important chemical plants from the western border
territories to Central and Eastern Germany, I can now let you know
ly that the result of a thorough investigation in regard to the two plants
required at Ludwigshafen and Oppau of the I.G. Farbenindustrie
present.

Thi 30/9

.C.F.

Following your suggestion the works have made for some time
past a considerable effort to provide other accommodation in safe
places for military economic products. For the past twelve months
there has been in existence an evacuation plan in case of emergency
(Einsatzfall), which mainly provides for the removal of all essential
finished products, preliminary products and raw materials, as well as
for the transfer of the production plants. What is more, a large
part of the plants particularly essential for war has already been
transferred from these works during the last few years, or

in pencil: for the files 11 U 20

initialed: Thi 8 November

(page 2 of original)

else preparations have been made, so as to carry on under any circumstances, necessary production in safe places without disturbing enemy interference. I have convinced myself that a large number of these measures are already being carried out, or if they were only recently decided upon, are now in the planning stage. The situation in regard to the various militarily important productions of the Ludwigshafen and Oppau plants can be seen in detail from the enclosure; also the measures taken or to be taken in regard to the securing of the military-economic production.

in pencil:
not intended

At the present moment nothing would be gained by going beyond the measures laid down in the enclosure and by removing at once production units of considerable size. Such dismantling would involve loss in production of the products concerned, which could hardly be tolerated, without furthering in any way the transfer arrangements which are being planned or are already being carried out. When fixing the time for the removal of large production plants - the dismantling in the Ludwigshafen and Oppau plants - it should, in my opinion, be considered whether these installations can be fully used in their new locality. Whether this is so depends in turn upon the developmental stage of the new plants, so that only a methodical adaptation of the new buildings to the old equipment to be dismantled can have the desired effect.

In cases, where an immediate dismantling of equipment does not mean the securing of production, the greatest military-economic results are achieved by keeping production of those materials in the Ludwigshafen and Oppau plants at the maximum level as long as possible, and transferring the products immediately to safe places, and starting dismantling only when the equipment can be built in at the new place with the least expenditure of time.

(page 3 of original)

I have ascertained that the Ludwigshafen and Oppau plants have to a large extent switched over the production of important products to plants in central Germany on the strength of directives or suggestions received by them during the last few years of the military-economic preparation period, for instance, among others, the Schkopau plant which was built in the transition period. Certain products are being prepared in the new Bannock Huls as substitute products for Ludwigshafen and Oppau. A certain portion of materials, however, which require many kinds of particularly complicated organic chemistry preliminary products, has been transferred to the Leverkusen plant.

(page 3 of original sent's)

n pencil:
parently ?
understood

This attitude, according to which production in the Hoechst and Leverkusen plants and the other plants located near the Rhine is considered more secure than the Ludwigshafen and Oppau plants, which are particularly exposed, gives rise to the question to what extent all the plants of the big chemical industry located in the West of the Reich should be included in the investigation demanded by you. This point of view, so plainly expressed for the first time by the Wehrmacht in your letter of 15 instant, has extraordinary consequences and its importance can't be judged at the present moment. I should like to point out that, if no serious set-backs take place in regard to the military-economic production within the field of chemistry, the protection of these plants, especially against air raids, must be ensured by all means. One must assume that the same conditions also apply to iron and steel production, as well as mechanical manufacture, as German industries too, in the same way as the chemical industry, are concentrated on the Ruhr and the Rhine.

Again I should like to have your consent and shall, if necessary, carry out an investigation for these works too,

(page 4 of original)

with a view to formulating a plan for the transfer of part of the plants to Central Germany and/or Silesia. But it should be pointed out here and now that transfer on a large scale will require extraordinarily large steel and labor commitments, and so far no material has been made available from any quarter. Having in view the present situation in regard to iron supplies work on such a large scale could not be started before the middle of 1940.

Heil Hitler

Yours very sincerely

(signature) illegible.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7122
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 July 1947

I, Victoria OXTON Civ. No. 20 129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7122.

.....
Victoria OXTON
Civ. No. 20 129

Affidavit

I, Hermann Fritz RUTHER, born on 7 November 1897 at Annaberg in the Erzgebirge, living at Schoenstein No.32 ueber Troysa, Bezirk Kassel, at present in Nuernberg, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making false statements, herewith declare the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. From 1927 until 1946 (interrupted by service in the armed forces from 1942-1945) I was an employee of the Leuna Works of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., at first, I was a commercial employee in the office of Direktor Dr. DEHNEL; later, I became assistant office manager - as SERINI's deputy - of all the administrative offices to which the directorate offices also belonged, as well as 2nd directorate secretary of Dr. Heinrich BUETEFISCH, as deputy to SEILER.

2. After the reconstitution of the German Wehrmacht, work on mobilization questions, which dealt both with personnel and schedules, was also begun at the Leuna Works, both in the personnel department as well as in Me 26 (Little Directorate). One of these offices was the so-called Mobilization Office (BOENICKE), a sub-department of the Social Department (Prokurist Dr. POLSTER) which handled personnel problems, exemptions from military service, shifts and traffic problems in case of war (about 1935/36). The other office was the so-called Little Directorate, Me 26, in which a staff of chemists, under the direction of Dr. Fritz HENNING, Dr. SCHWARZKOPF and others, worked out production plans for the event of war and the problems connected with this. All these problems were worked on in building Me 26.

(page 2 of original)

3. As far as I remember, it was from 1935/36 on that regular conferences took place between the Leuna Works and the Wehrmacht (Military Economy Supervision, Recruitment Supervision, Military Kreis Command). In particular, I remember the fairly frequent visits at Leuna of Colonel GRUHN of the Halle Military District and General GABKE of the Military Reserve Supervision of Leipzig. Since, together with the directorate secretary, Hermann SEILER, I later on kept the records of Dr. Heinrich BUETEFISCH, I was able to see the files of these conferences, in which I.G. was represented by SCHNEIDER, BUETEFISCH, HENNING, POLSTER etc. I also had an insight into the Military Economy, since as an officer I could be transferred into it; however, this did not happen. These conferences were about the development of important military products, preparations for war, measures which Leuna would have to carry out in case of war to keep up or increase production and personnel problems, particularly with regard to traffic and transport. Moreover, air raid protection was discussed and carried out and there were lectures about these subjects. I remember, as reserve officer, attending a lecture by Dr. BUETEFISCH (Leuna company house) which was given before an audience of officers and in which Dr. BUETEFISCH illustrated the production problems by means of a film. (Handwritten addendum:) By directing (air raid precaution) practices, one of which also took place at Leuna, Dr. BUETEFISCH had meanwhile become a Captain in the reserve.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

4. The reconstitution of the German Wehrmacht made it clear to us at Leuna that the course pursued by HITLER had to lead to war. Dr. DEHNEL, a consistent opponent of HITLER, said to me in 1934 that the National Socialistic system inevitably

(page 3 of original)

meant war. A similar remark was made to me around 1936 by a friend of mine, Direktor Dr. von STADEN. This was my opinion, too, as well as the general view of the intelligent employees of Leuna, and it was based on an observation of foreign and domestic political events, as well as happenings in the plant itself. We were aware of the purpose of this rapid development, the enormous expansion of hydrogenation, the increased production of intermediates, important in war, the founding of new synthesis and hydrogenation works, the working out of shift schedules etc.

5. Before the NSDAP took control, and after the setback it suffered at the elections of 6 November 1932, a great number of Leuna employees was laid off; it was generally believed that this number greatly exceeded the scope of the reduction which was necessary. I also learned from Dr. DEHNEL that it was contemplated to shut down the whole plant, although production of nitrogen, to give only one example, could have been continued in any case. It was only, because of his great influence, that it was possible to keep 6-8000 men. These conspicuously large lay-offs, in my opinion and in the opinion of my fellow workers, were quite unnecessary, took place shortly after CARL BOSCH's visit to Leuna. We were of the opinion at the time that the staff of Leuna was purposely being so greatly reduced in order to drive the workers and employees now unemployed into the arms of the Party, so to speak. We were strengthened in this belief when, shortly afterwards, workers were suddenly reinstated (January 1933), when the coming into power (of the NSDAP) was almost certain.

(page 4 of original)

I have carefully read each of the 3 (three) pages of this affidavit and have signed it. I have made all necessary corrections in my own writing and initialed them. I herewith declare under oath that I have stated the full truth in this affidavit to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signature) Hermann Fritz Ruther

Hermann Fritz RUTHER

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7988
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

Sworn to and signed before me this 17th day of July 1947 at Nürnberg
by Hermann Fritz RUTHER, known to me to be the person making the
above affidavit.

(Signature) Arthur T. Cooper

ARTHUR T. COOPER
U.S. Civilian, AGO number D 434534
Interrogator, Office of Chief of
Counsel for War Crimes
U.S. War Department.

.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 August 1947

I, Samuel S. HORN, No. A-443113, hereby certify that I am thoroughly
conversant with the English and German languages and that the above
is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7988.

.....
Samuel S. HORN
No. A-443113

Eidesstattliche Erklaerung

Ich, Dr.Med. Walter von BAEYER, Stadt-Obermedizinalrat Privat-Dozent,
Vorstand der Psychiatrischen und Nervenlinik des Allgemeinen Krankenhauses
Nuernberg, nachdem ich darauf aufmerksam gemacht werden bin, dass ich mich
wegen falscher Aussagen strafbar mache, stelle hiermit unter Eid, frei-
willig und ohne Zwang folgendes fest:

Herr Fritz RUTHER, geboren am 7.November 1897, befindet sich mit dem
29.October 1947 in der Nervenlinik Nuernberg. Er ist auch einem schweren
Motorradunfall im Jahre 1933, infolge von Schmerzen, zum chronischen Miss-
brauch von Dicodid und Eukodal gekommen. September 1947 machte er in der
Univefsitaetsklinik Erlangen eine Entzuendungskur durch. Dort zog er sich
durch Aufliegen ein tiefes Druckgeschwuer mit Infektion des Zellehgewebes
am Gesaesse zu. Aus Platzgruenden wurde er in die hiesige Klinik verlegt,
wo jetzt unter Hinzuziehung des Chirurgen das Geschwuer behandelt wird.
Ein zweites Geschwuer wurde erst vor wenigen Tagen geschnitten.

Herr Ruther ist aus koerperlichen Gruenden auf laengere Zeit hinaus,
voraussichtlich 1 - 2 Monate, nicht verhandlungsfaeig. Eine Stoerung der
Geistestaetigkeit ist hier nicht festgestellt worden. Insbesondere hat die
Rauschgiftsucht keine nachweisbaren Schaedigungen der Intelligenz hinter-
lassen. Die augenblickliche Behandlung bezieht sich nur auf seinen Koer-
perzustand.

Ich habe die eine Seite dieser Erklaerung unter Eid sorgfaeltig durchgeseeh
und eigenhaendig gegengezeichnet, habe die notwendigen Korrekturen in meiner
eigenen Handschrift vorgenommen und mit meinem Anfangsbuchstaben gegenge-
zeichnet und erklare hiermit unter Eid, dass ich in dieser Erklaerung
nach meinem besten Wissen und Gewissen die reine Wahrheit gesagt habe.

Nuernberg, den 18. November 1947.

s/ Dr. v. Baeyer
Unterschrift

Sworn to and signed before me this 18th day of November 1947 at Nurnberg,
Germany, By Dr. Walter von Baeyer, known to me to be the person making the
above affidavit.

s/ Fred M. Opel
FRED M. OPEL
AGO No. A-441688
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7862
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Kurt KRUGEL, at present in Nuremberg, having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment for any false statement, hereby declare under oath, voluntarily and without coercion, as follows:

1. I was born on 3 Feb. 1894 in Quierschied, and am of Protestant faith. I finished Realgymnasium and attended the Technical Colleges in Munich and Berlin, and the Universities in Berlin and Greifswald. I was a soldier in the 1914-1918 war. In 1920, I qualified as doctor of Law, and subsequently worked for a period as a volunteer with Gebr. Arnhold and the Allgemeine Treuhand Aktiengesellschaft. In 1921, I became a Prokurist with the Allgemeine Treuhand A.G. In 1923, I was engaged by the Deutsche Laenderbank for the reorganization of their business and later became chief of the secretariat and a manager (Direktor). It was, I believe, in 1928 that I entered the Central Finance Administration of the I.G. Farbenindustrie, which was established by Dr. Max ILGNER since 1926/27, in Berlin N. 7, in the building of the Laenderbank. I worked there as co-worker with ILGNER, shortly thereafter became Prokurist of the I.G. and, I believe in 1934, received the title of Direktor. I helped to build up the Central Finance Administration and was also deputy of ILGNER in the other Departments of the I.G. Organization which were later built up by him around the Central Finance Administration. In October 1944, I was transferred to the Nitrogen Syndicate, in order to take up the work as successor of the managing director (Geschäftsfuehrer) Dr. Heinrich OSTER. By virtue of my position as deputy chief of I.G. Berlin N. 7 and my knowledge of their activities up to 1944, I am in the position to make the following statements.

(page 2 of original)

2. It was, according to my recollection, in the autumn of 1937 that a new department was created in the Reich Ministry of Economy under the direction of State Under Secretary (Staatssekretar) FOSSE, to which were attached also, inter alia, Ministerialdirektor SANNOW and Oberregierungsrat BURANDT. From this Office, the undertakings of the German Economy received directions concerning the consideration and preparation of measures for mobilization which had not yet been taken in hand. In point of fact, the object was to ensure that, in case of mobilization and war, the economy would retain the man-power that would be indispensable to it to cope with the economic tasks, i.e. that they would be exempt from call-up for military service by the District Military Command (Kreisbezirkskommando).

3. The order was received at the Reich Ministry of Economy by the TIPO for the I.G. In so far as it fell within the work and competence of the technicians responsible for the places of production and laboratories (works), it was forwarded to the office of the Technical Committee (TEA-Buero) and thereafter dealt with exclusively by the techni-

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

cians through the Vermittlungsstelle in Berlin, which was the liaison between the technicians and the central authorities. In so far as it concerned the commercial centre, i.e. sales combines and the Central commercial departments (Central-bookkeeping, Central-buying, Central-finance, Legal and Patent departments and so on), it was directed by the TIPO to the then newly created Commercial Committee (Kaufmännischen Ausschuss (KA)), which dealt with it in detail in its meetings, had it put in hand and carried out by the commercial departments and directed and supervised its execution.

4. I recollect that this order provided the occasion for the members of the Commercial Office to consider the

(page 3 of original)

question as to what measures in the Commercial sector, over and above the question of personnel, it would be expedient to consider and provide for in the case of mobilization (1939-Fall). These considerations, earnestly and studiously instituted by the business people who were members of the Commercial Committee and their colleagues, resulted, so far as I know, only in tasks being brought into discussion which lay in the field of Finance, foreign representation and warehousing.

5. The examination of measures to be taken in the field of finance was the special task of myself, Dr. Frank-Fahle and our colleagues in the Central Finance Administration. So far as I remember, our deliberations in this direction led us at that time to the conclusion that special mobilization dispositions would be superfluous. The circumstance that we were unable to imagine what friend-enemy-situation we should have to reckon with for mobilization (1939-Fall) seemed to us to make special precautions, for instance, those concerning the maintaining of foreign assets, impossible or objectless. We reported in this sense to the Commercial Committee.

6. Possible measures to be taken concerning foreign representations had in the first place to be considered by the Sales Combines. They later merged with the reorganizations undertaken in the various foreign representations, which, by the alteration of the structure of the firms, strove also to ensure the safety of foreign stocks. The Commercial Committee was kept informed of these measures through reports under special items on the agenda, and were asked for approval or for further proposals and suggestions.

7. According to my recollection, the question of stock holdings was

(page 4 of original)

brought up and dealt with in extenso by VON SCHEITZLER in one of the first Commercial Committee (KA) meetings under the item M-Project (M-France). VON SCHEITZLER also reported later once or twice on the

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

measures taken by the Dyes Committee concerning the erection of emergency Dyes warehouses. It is possible that also the chief of the Sales company Pharmazeutika, W.R. WANN, reported on measures taken by him in this direction. For the rest, the discussions in the Commercial Committee under the item Mobilization Project (B-Frage), were almost exclusively taken up with the ever-expanding point concerning the military-exemption grading (UK-Stellung) of the Commercial Personnel. Uniform guiding lines and proposals were agreed upon and reports received on the consultations held with the authorities. The Abwehr question of the Commercial sector may also have been discussed later under this heading, as this was dealt with by the same specialists of the WIPO as were competent for the question of the Military-Exemption (Von der HEYSE, later RUDIGER).

8. I am not able to remember that questions of production and so on were dealt with in the Commercial Committee as an object of the Mobilization Project (B-Frage), but, in view of the construction and the tasks of the Commercial Committee, I consider it improbable.

I have carefully read through each of the 4 (four) pages of this Affidavit and signed it with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials and I hereby declare under oath that in this declaration I have told the absolute truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Signature: KURT KRUEGER

(page 5 of original)

Sworn to and signed before me this 15th day of July 1947 at Nuremberg by Dr. Kurt KRUEGER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signature: ARTHUR T. COOPER

U.S. Civilian AGO number D 434534
Interrogator, Office of Chief of
Counsel for War Crimes
U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

13 August 1947

I, Anne MARTIN, No. 20144, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7862.

Anne MARTIN - No. 20144.

5 copies
2nd copy

SECRET

Extract of resolutions from the minutes concerning the session
of the Work Staff "Chemistry" on 15 September 1939.

Chairman: Dr. Ungewitter

Present: Dr. Kraft - Reich Ministry of Economics

Oberregierungsrat Dr. Jureck }
Dr. Angerer } - High Command of the Armed Forces
Dr. Zweyer }

Dr. Ehrmann }
Dr. Dietrich } - "Chemistry"
Dr. Hagert }
Dr. Heyl }

The minutes of resolutions of the session of 12 September 1939
were read and adopted with slight changes.

I.

Sulphur.

The High Command of the Armed Forces advises that ~~an~~ increased
demand for chemical warfare agents actually exist.

II.

Sulphuric acid.

After looking through the balance once more it is found that a
shortage in requirements of 700,000 tons per year of SO_3 remains open,
of which 100,000 tons per year of SO_3 can be covered from Polish
pyrites. This shortage arises in the second year of the war without
coverage, whereas in the first year of the war the stocks of foreign
sulphur-containing material are available for coverage, but will then
be completely used up. Decreases are conceivable to any extent worth
mentioning only in connection with the fiber materials program.

III.

Raw phosphate.

In connection with the raw materials situation in Poland there is

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

mentioned, in addition to iron pyrites, that some phosphate is present, but in small and poor occurrences.

(page 2 of original)

IV.

Camphor.

It is decided substantially to reduce the mobilization task for the production of celluloid.

V.

Calcium Hypochlorite.

The High Command of the Armed Forces declares that the necessary steps were taken for requisitioning calcium hypochlorite for civilian protection from air raids. As a matter of principle the neutrals are not to be put in a difficult position because of the exports of calcium hypochlorite, but if other countries, for instance Russia, can undertake delivery, one should allow them to do it. The I.G. export to Holland also shall not be approved.

VI.

Colors for Blackout.

In the matter of the Reichsbahn blackout measures "Chemistry" feels, to be sure, that the alkydals are much too good to be used for such varnishes in large quantities. But since the Reichsbahn matter is very urgent "Chemistry" does not believe that it ought to interfere.

VII.

War Delivery Contracts.

It is agreed that war delivery contracts must, under certain circumstances, be changed in order to avoid companies being designated as W-plants because of a few deliveries, whereas others have not been used to full capacity.

VIII.

Waste Acid.

"Chemistry" advises that Mr. Krauch's attention was called to the waste acid problem. The Masar should introduce as complete a circulatory program as possible. Otherwise the opinion is that the firms should try first of all to regulate the matter among themselves.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

IX.

Pyrolignite of Lime.

The importation of pyrolignite of lime and raw acetone from the Balkan countries is declared to be extremely urgent.

(page 3 of original)

X.

Casein.

Dr. Kraft declares that with reference to casein there has been no decision as yet as to whether fiber casein should also be produced.

XI.

Speyer Celluloid Factory and Rheinisch Celluloid Factory.

It is resolved: The Rheinische Celluloid Fabrik will not be given a task: the Speyer Celluloid Fabrik will get an order for Ikarit (a collene-like substance of acetyl cellulose), 20 tons per month for celluloid. The cash-on-hand supplies of both factories are to be taken away, with the exception of 20 tons with Speyer.

XII.

Mobilization Task Ludwigschafen.

In this connection the High Command of the Armed Forces states that:

- 1) there has been a conference between the chief of staff of Mr. Krauch and Col. Becht,
- 2) the High Command of the Armed Forces has sent a communication to Krauch, in which the High Command of the Armed Forces demands the dismantling of various apparatuses and their transportation to the East,
- 3) a communication was sent to the Reich Ministry of Economics, with a copy to "Chemistry", according to which Ludwigschafen is not to receive any greater task than the one assigned thus far.

Thus it is decided that the task already assigned to the I.G. for Ludwigschafen shall stand, with slight changes for really war-important products from the Gartner program. In case demands for specialists are made to the I.G. at Ludwigschafen, the I.G. must meet them, reducing the program to the level of the mobilization task. Supplies of

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

iron writes are not to be laid in, except for a stock to cover the requirements for 8 days. The High Command of the Armed Forces advises that Mr. Krauch was asked to submit proposals for the removal of products vital for the war and the transportation from Ludwigs-hafen to the East of the apparatuses required for them.

(page 4 of original)

Assignment of Iron for Repair Purposes of the Chemical Industry.

"Chemistry" points out the state of the plants, some of which are very much in need of repair, and demands a 2-contingent of 39,000 tons of iron.

XIV.

Workers required by the Chemical Industry for Mobilization Production.

The High Command of the Armed Forces raises this question. "Chemistry" is at present not in a position to make statements with regard to this. Dr. U. estimates that about 100,000 workers will be released in the plants which are to be shut down, but remarks that in other branches of industry substantially greater numbers of workers would have to be released; in his opinion there could even be temporary unemployment. The High Command of the Armed Forces wants to put the office in question off till later on, since there is now no time for work of that kind concerning statistics on workers.

XV.

Arsenic.

The urgent Wehrmacht requirements for arsenic should in part be covered from foreign purchases. "Chemistry" requested the I.G., to attempt to get some arsenic through its foreign connections, for instance, from Belgium. The necessary currency limit was not forthcoming for Sweden; at present only 100,000 RM. Dr. Kraft undertakes again to attempt to get the Reich Ministry of Economics to release considerable amounts. The High Command of the Armed Forces will again write to the Reich Ministry of Economics.

XVI.

Chromium.

"Chemistry" will demand a chromium quota for iron and steel. For impregnation purposes as far as possible chrome should not be used; one should attempt to get along with fluorine salts. The chromium situation is definitely bad. It will only be possible to import small quantities. It is to be investigated whether chromium supplies are on hand in Ludwigs-hafen for removal. Dr. Kraft will get in touch with the Metals Division in the Reich Ministry of Economics with regard to the assignment of a chromium quota.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7136
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original)

XVII.

Uniformity of Arrangements in the Reich Offices.

This uniformity is so far lacking. The Reich Offices must set general directions with regard to the presurable duration of the war for which the planning is to be made.

XVIII.

Vulcanized Fiber.

It is decided to shut down the trunk factories, except for those engaged on export and those producing vulcanized fiber corners in the usual sizes.

XIX.

Enlargement of the scope of Order No. 13.

The High Command of the Armed Forces requests inclusion of FCU and FC, also of Oppanol, in the order. Put "Chemistry" is of the opinion that, since the I.G. is the sole producer, a letter to the I.G. is sufficient; but one should first hear what Dr. Eckel has to say.

20 Sept. 1939
Dr. Hy/Br

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

13 August 1947

I, Victoria ORTON, No. 20129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7136.

Victoria ORTON
No. 20129

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. _____
CASE NO. 17
Prosecution Document Book No. XI

encl.



I N D E X T O
D O C U M E N T B O O K X I.

Document No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Doc. Book Page
NI-6005		Affidavit of the defendant AMBROS concerning his personal career, positions, etc., 19 April 1947.	1
NI-5000		Affidavit of Ernst Struss concerning the personal career, positions, etc. of the defendant AMBROS, 9 January 1947.	6
NI-6526		Affidavit of the defendant BRUEGGEMAN concerning his personal career, positions, etc., 2 May 1947.	8
NI-5043		Affidavit of Ernst Struss concerning the personal career, positions, etc., of the defendant BRUEGGEMAN, 17 January 1947.	14
NI-9926		Certificate concerning the positions held by the defendant BUERGI and the periods during which he held these positions, 23 August 1947.	15
NI-5001		Affidavit of Ernst Struss concerning the personal career, positions, etc., of the defendant BUERGI, 9 January 1947.	18
NI-5117		Affidavit of Ernst Struss concerning the personal career, positions, etc., of the defendant BUERGI, 15 February 1947.	20
NI-9366		Certificate of the defendant BUETEFISCH concerning the positions he held and the periods during which he held these positions, 6 August 1947.	21
NI-6236		Affidavit of the defendant BUETEFISCH concerning his personal career, positions, etc., 18 April 1947.	24
NI-9271		Certificate of the defendant DUERFELD concerning the positions he held and the periods during which he held these positions, 7 August 1947.	28



Document No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Page Doc. Book
NI-8006		Affidavit of the defendant DUERR-FELD concerning his personal career, positions, etc., 21 April 1947.	29
NI-9760		Certificate concerning the positions held by the defendant GAJETS-KI and the periods during which he held these positions, 15 August 1947.	33
NI-6429		Affidavit of the defendant GAJETS-KI concerning his personal career, positions, etc., 2 May 1947.	37
NI-9757		Certificate concerning the positions held by the defendant GATTI-NEAU and the periods during which he held these positions, 12 August 1947.	48
NI-8783		Affidavit of the defendant GATTI-NEAU concerning his personal career, positions, etc., 12 June 1947.	51
NI-9755		Certificate concerning the positions held by the defendant HAEFLIGER and the periods during which he held these positions, 12 August 1947.	60
NI-5165		Affidavit of the defendant HAEFLIGER, concerning his personal career, positions, etc., 2 May 1947.	63
NI-9263		Certificate of the defendant VON DER HEIDE concerning the positions he held, and the periods during which he held these positions, 2 August 1947.	71
NI-9758		Certificate concerning the positions held by the defendant MOERLEIN and the periods during which he held these positions, 12 August 1947.	72
NI-6787		Affidavit of the defendant MOERLEIN concerning his personal career, positions, etc., 2 May 1947.	75
NI-8699		Affidavit of the defendant ILNER concerning his personal career, positions, etc., 25 April 1947.	82

Document No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Doc. Book Page
NI-9761		Certificate concerning the positions held by the defendant JAEHNE and the periods during which he held these positions, 13 August 1947.	97
NI-5168		Affidavit of the defendant JAEHNE concerning his personal career, positions, etc., 29 May 1947.	104
NI-7020		Affidavit of the defendant VOI KNERIEM concerning his personal career, positions, etc., 2 May 1947.	104
NI-9826		Certificate concerning the positions held by the defendant KRAUCH and the periods during which he held these positions, 20 August 1947.	110
NI-6525		Affidavit of the defendant KRAUCH concerning his personal career, positions, etc., 20 April 1947.	113
NI-5022		Affidavit of Ernst Struss concerning the personal career, positions, etc., of the defendant KUEHNE, 11 January 1947.	116
NI-5120		Further affidavit of Ernst Struss concerning the personal career, positions, etc., of the defendant KUEHNE, 15 February 1947.	118
NI-9754		Certificate concerning the positions held by the defendant KUGLER and the periods during which he held these positions, 13 August 1947.	121
NI-5006		Affidavit of Carl von Meider concerning the personal career, positions, etc., of the defendant KUGLER, 9 January 1947.	123
NI-9759		Certificate concerning the positions held by the defendant LAUTENSCHLAEBER and the periods during which he held these positions, 13 August 1947.	126
NI-8004		Affidavit of the defendant LAUTENSCHLAEBER concerning his personal career, positions, etc., 23 April 1947.	128

Document No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Doc. Book Page
NI-9893		Certificate concerning the positions held by the defendant HANN and the periods during which he held these positions, 21 August 1947.	135
NI-5167		Affidavit of the defendant HANN concerning his personal career, positions, etc., 2 May 1947.	138
NI-9762		Certificate concerning the positions held by the defendant TER MEER and the periods during which he held these positions, 13 August 1947.	147
NI-5183		Affidavit of the defendant TER MEER concerning his personal career, positions, etc., 14 April 1947.	151
NI-9756		Certificate concerning the positions held by the defendant OSTER and the periods during which he held these positions, 15 August 1947.	167
NI-5166		Affidavit of the defendant OSTER concerning his personal career, positions, etc., 2 May 1947.	174
NI-6539		Statement by the defendant SCHMITZ concerning his personal career, positions, etc., 2 May 1947.	177
NI-5029		Affidavit of Ernst Struss concerning the personal career, positions, etc., of the defendant SCHMITZ, 11 January 1947.	180
NI-5136		Affidavit of Paul Ester concerning the personal career, positions, etc., of the defendant SCHMITZ, 15 February 1947.	182
NI-9753		Certificate concerning the positions held by the defendant SCHEIDER and the periods during which he held these positions, 18 August 1947.	186

Document No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Doc. Book Page
NI-6846		Affidavit of the defendant SCHNEIDER concerning his personal career, positions, etc., 26 April 1947.	189
NI-5199		Affidavit of the defendant VON SCHNITZLER concerning his personal career, positions, etc., 31 March 1947.	193
NI-5069		Affidavit of the defendant KUGLER concerning the personal career, positions, etc., of the defendant VON SCHNITZLER, 17 January 1947.	196
NI-5013		Affidavit of Ernst Struss concerning the personal career, positions, etc., of the defendant "URSTER", 9 January 1947.	200
NI-5140		Further affidavit of Ernst Struss concerning the personal career, positions, etc., of the defendant "URSTER", 16 February 1947.	201
NI-12042			203
Overfeld 1148			204

A F F I D A V I T

I, Otto AMEROS, Ludwigshafen/Oberrhein, Wehlenerstrasse 12, having been duly warned that false statements on my part render me liable to punishment herewith make the following statement on oath, voluntarily and under no duress:

1. I was born on 19 May 1901 in Weiden (Upper Palatinate), the son of Professor Carl AMEROS. I passed the leaving examination at the Modern High School in Munich in 1920. From 1920 to 1925 I studied Chemistry at the University of Munich, and, simultaneously, during the first terms, agriculture at the Technical College. In 1925 I graduated with a thesis on fermentation chemistry under Richard WILSBETTER with whom I stayed as an assistant for one term even after his retirement from the University. Personal and scientific ties bound me to him until he died in exile during the war.

2. On 1 April 1926 I entered the service of the I.G. Farbenindustrie - Werk Oppon-Weinlber where together with several colleagues I worked on scientific problems of fermentation and vitamin research in the newly-erected department for experimental chemistry of plants, and, in connection therewith, on the chemistry of india rubber and rosins. This resulted in 1930 in a prolonged journey to the Dutch East Indies for the purpose of study.

After my return I worked in various I.G. Farben plants to gain technical experience in the sphere of dyestuffs and in particular intermediate products. In 1932 I was assigned to the management of Ludwigshafen/Oppon as head of a small technical development department. It was in this position that I became procurist.

3. On 30 January 1933 I still held the position in the plant management, as outlined in paragraph 2.

4. Between 30 January 1933 and 1 September 1939 I occupied the following positions:

(page 2 of original)

<u>Firm</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Date of appointment</u>
I.G. Farbenindustrie Ludwigshafen	Prokurist	4 April 1934
Chem. Fabrik Helten	Representative of the I.G. in the General Meeting	about 1935
I.G. Farbenindustrie Ludwigshafen	Deputy Director	3 June 1936
Bunz. Werke G.m.b.H. Selkopolu	Deputy Director	1936

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

<u>Firm</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Date of appointment</u>
I.G. Farbenindustrie Frankfurt	Member of the Vorstand	1 January 1938
Chem. Werke Huels G.m.b.H. Huels	Aufsichtsrat	1938

I retained all these positions till the collapse in 1945. Into this period fall my technical assignments in connection with the reorganization of the sphere of organic chemistry in the Ludwigshafen plant, in particular the expansion of the manufacture of intermediate products, synthetic products and solvents. The second big assignment was the construction of the Buna plant Schkopau and the Chemical Works at Huels. This, in turn, gave rise to very scientific and technical problems which brought me into contact with the laboratories and experimental departments. Within the framework of the I.G. Farbenindustrie I headed several scientific-technical commissions, such as "Zotko", Commission "K" and "Jero".

5. Subsequently, between 1 September 1939 and 1945 I hold the following positions:

<u>Firm</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Date of appointment</u>
Lurenil Eau G.m.b.H.	Manager	1940
Merck & Co. G.m.b.H.	Manager	1941
Soc. An. des Matieres Colorantes et Prod.Chim. Francoeur Paris.	Vorstandsrat	1941
Wurtembergische G.m.b.H.	Aufsichtsrat	1942
Montaron	Manager	1944 (?)
IG Auschwitz	Responsible for Branch II	1941

All the above positions I retained till the collapse.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8005
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original)

Into this latter period fell the construction of the Amorgene Werke and the Buna plants at Ludwigshafen and Auschwitz and at the end the industrial break-down under the impact of the air raids.

My income between 1933 and 1945.

6. In practice the whole of my income derived from my activity in the I.G. Farbenindustrie and therefore grew in relationship to my career in this company. The rate of interest from my small property can be disregarded. I can give only rough estimates here, as I have no documents at my disposal.

May 1933	approximately	RM 20,000.00
May 1934, as Prokurist	"	" 25,000.00
June 1938, as director	"	" 35,000.00
June 1938, as member of the Vorstand	"	" 60,000.00
June 1939, as member of the Vorstand	"	" 90,000.00

This last rise may have taken place in two stages. My salary grew to approximately RM 95,000.00 through royalties from inventions etc. and remained unchanged during the war. Additional Director's fees have been deducted from the total income. In October 1944 I received a special sum of RM 50,000.00 as the

TOTAL - *AMOUNT*

for the development of the Buna-process.

Positions held in industrial or economic organizations.

7. Between 1933 and 1938 I held no such positions. Later on, however, I held the following positions:

<u>Organization</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Period.</u>
Economic Group Chemical Industry Sub-section Textile Accessories	Chief	1942

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8005
CONTINUED

<u>Organization</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Period.</u>
Production committee for carbide chemistry, methanol and charcoal burning	Head	1943 - 1945
Special Committee C	Head	1942 or 1943 till 1945

8. Meetings with important government or party leaders:

<u>Persons</u>	<u>Place</u>	<u>Time</u>
Hitler	Headquarters (East Prussia)	1943
Himmler	Field Headquarters (East Prussia)	1943
Speer	Headquarters	1943
	Berlin	1943 and 1944
	Oppau	1944
v. Blomberg	Ludwigshafen	1936 (?)
Rust		

9. Publications and addresses.

1934 (?) in the "Frankfurter Zeitung"

"Chemistry and technical science of synthetic macro-
molecular substances".

10. Decorations - Titles - Honours.

a) Military Economy Leader (Johr-wirtschaftsfuehrer)	30 January 1941	
b) Meritorious War Service Cross II Class	(?)	
	I Class	1942 or 1943
Knight's Cross of the Meritorious War Service Cross	February 1945	
c) Todt Pin	October 1944	

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8005
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

I have carefully read each of the five (5) pages of this affidavit and countersigned them in my own hand, I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials, and I declare herewith under oath, that the statements made in this affidavit are true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signature) OTTO MEROS

(page 5 of original)

Sworn to and signed before me this 19th day of April 1947
at Nuremberg by Otto MEROS,
known to me to be the person making the above affidavit,

(signature) BENVENUTO VON HALLS

U.S. Civilian 100 432 832
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 June 1947

I, Herman KASSEL, U.K. 1646, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of a copy of the original document No. NI-8005.

.....
Herman KASSEL
U.K. 1646.

AFFIDAVIT

I, ERNST A. STRUSS, Manager of the Office of the Technical Committee (TEA-Bureau) of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from 5 April 1934 through 5 July 1945, herewith declare, on the basis of official records at my disposal and of my personal knowledge which I acquired in the course of my official duties, that the following represents the career of Dr. Otto AMEROS:

- 1) AMEROS was born in Weiden, Upper Palatinate, on 19 May 1901, studied at Munich University from which he received his Doctor's degree in 1925, and became, thereafter, an assistant at the same university. He is married to Liselotte Keller and has two children.
- 2) His last known residence was Ludwigshafen, French Zone of Germany.
- 3) On 1 April 1926, AMEROS entered the Oppau plant of I.G. where he worked in the following fields: biochemistry, rubber synthesis, planning Office Oppau, intermediates chemistry Ludwigshafen, plastics and solvents, Ludwigshafen.
- 4) In 1930, he made a research trip into the tropical economic territories of the Far East, about which he reported to the Technical Committee on 8 January 1931.
- 5) On 4 April 1934, AMEROS became Prokurist of I.G.
- 6) At the end of 1935, he was charged with planning, constructing and managing Schkopau (Buna Plant I and I.G. Plant).
- 7) On 23 April 1936, he became chairman of the Intermediates Committee as successor to Dr. STANGF.
- 8) On 6 June 1936, AMEROS became Direktor of I.G.

(Page 2 of original)
- 9) In December, 1937, AMEROS became member of the meetings of Special Group 2 and of the Technical Committee.
- 10) On 1 January 1938, he became member of the Vorstand of I.G.
- 11) When Dr. WURSTER took over the management of Ludwigshafen and Oppau, AMEROS became chief of the Organic, Intermediates and Dyestuffs Plants and Laboratories of Ludwigshafen.
- 12) In spring, 1938, AMEROS was charged with planning, constructing, and managing Buna plant II in Huels.
- 13) On 16 October 1939, he became member of the Chemicals Committee, on 15 November 1939, Chairman of the Plastics and Rubber Committee, and on 14 March 1940, Chairman of the Detergents Raw Materials Committee.
- 14) In spring, 1941, AMEROS was charged with planning, constructing and directing the following plants: Buna plant II, Ludwigshafen, Buna plant IV, Auschwitz, Inorganic plant, Gendorf, where Lost gas was produced, and Inorganic plant, Dyhernfurt, where the newly invented gases Sarin and Tabun were produced.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No NI-5000
(Cont'd)

- 15) During World War II, AMEROS was Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer, chief of the Division Textile-Auxiliaries, and Chief of the Special Committee Plastics of the Reichs Minister for Armaments and Ammunition.
- 16) Probably in 1942, AMEROS took over the general management of Falkenhagen, where also poison gases were produced. Exact data therefore are missing, however.
- 17) AMEROS was a member of the Nazi Party.

(Signed) ERNST A. STRUSS
/s/ Ernst A. struss

Sworn to and signed in my
presence in Frankfurt, Germany,
on 9 January, 1947
(signed) Curt E. Hansen
(t) CURT E. HANSEN
Major, M.I. (Civ)
Ch, Area & Liais Sec.
Controll Office, I.G. Farben

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN J. BOLL, AGC No A-44412, hereby certify that I
am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages;
and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document
No. NI-5000.

JOHN J. BOLL
U. S. Civilian
AGC No A-44412

END

AFFIDAVIT

I, Max BRUEGGEMANN, member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from 1926 through 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement, state herewith under oath, voluntarily and without coercion the following:

1. I was born in Aachen on 1 February 1892. I studied Law at the Universities of Freiburg, Munich, Berlin and Bonn and graduated from Leipzig University in 1905. From 1905 through 1906 I served my compulsory time in the army. I am married and have no children, except a stepchild from the first marriage of my wife whom I adopted.

MY CAREER IN I.G. FARBE

2. On 1 September 1911, I entered the Farbenfabriken vorm. (formerly) Friedrich BAUER & Co. in Elberfeld. I was first assistant and later successor to the local chief Justizrat BOHRER.

From 1914 through 1918 I served in the Army in World War I.

In 1919, I became Prokurist of Farbenfabriken vorm. Friedrich BAUER & Co. and in 1923 I became Deputy Direktor.

3. Before 1 January 1926, shortly before I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. was founded, I became Deputy member of the Vorstand and in 1934 I became full member. I also held the position of secretary of the Vorstand from 1940, when Dr. BIHL died, until the end of the war.

My other positions within I.G. were the following:

- a. Deputy of the Plant Leader of Leverkusen Dr. WITTE;
Leader of the Bookkeeping, Legal, Patents, Personnel and Real Estate Departments and the Werkschutz (Plant Police) of the Leverkusen Plant.
- b. I was member of the Vorstand of the Werke Combine Lower Rhine (Betriebsgemeinschaft Niederrhein).

(signed) Max BRUEGGEMANN

(page 2 of original)

- c. Deputy to the Leader of the Sales Combine Pharmaceutika und Pflanzenschutz (Pharmaceuticals and Insecticides) HANN;
Leader of the Bookkeeping, Statistics and Trade Mark Departments.

(page 2 of original cont'd)

d. Member of the Legal Committee, first under SELOM and later under v. KIERIEM.

4. As secretary of the Vorstand, I prepared the minutes of the Vorstand meetings as follows: A general agenda was compiled from the points which the Vorstand members had submitted to the Office of the Central Committee in Frankfurt two weeks prior to the meeting. During the meeting, I made short notes, and after the meeting I contacted the members who had given rather long reports. Then I received an excerpt from that report and thereafter I compiled the minutes and sent them to Geheimrat SCHIESS who normally took them to the next meeting and sometimes made slight changes. I read these revised minutes at the beginning of the next meeting to have them approved by the entire Vorstand. Thereafter, they were signed by SCHMITZ, and I added my signature.

5. In Leverkusen I was the oldest legal expert and was in charge of all legal matters. During the last ten years, I only worked as leader with various lawyers under my orders, as, for instance, SCHWANN, DOEMER and WESER. As Chief of the Personnel Department of the Works Combine Lower Rhine, (Niederrhein) I was in charge of the personnel of the plants in Leverkusen, Elberfeld and Dormagen and of the technicians (Akademiker) of Uerdingen. I was not in charge of the Security Department which was under Dr. KUEBLE's orders. I was responsible for internal security as far as it concerned personnel and violations of laws--cases of theft, for instance, were reported to me. I took also care of the administration of real estate of these plants, and of the Pension Fund, of which I was the chairman.

/e/ Max BRUEGGEMAN

(page 3 of original)

6. As deputy to the leader of the Sales Combine Pharmazeutika, I was consulted in matters referring to organization, I also took care of the organization of sales offices in foreign countries. Choice and supervision of the personnel of these offices were none of my duties. I also supervised the Legal, Bookkeeping, Statistics and Trade Mark Departments of that Sales Combine. The Bookkeeping Department was in charge of the entire bookkeeping of the Sales Combine. The most important statistics were the turn-over statistics which, besides the total turn-over, showed the sales in all countries broken down as to products. I furthermore was in charge of the statistics of calculations of profits. Furthermore, we kept notes on advertising expenses and had a stock bookkeeping system.

7. I participated in the meetings of the management in Leverkusen, which were arranged about every second month. I also participated in the meetings of the management of the Sales Combine which were held about every three weeks.

/s/ Max BRUEGELMAY

(page 3 of original)

6. As deputy to the leader of the Sales Combine Pharmazeutika, I was consulted in matters referring to organization, I also took care of the organization of sales offices in foreign countries. Choice and supervision of the personnel of these offices were none of my duties. I also supervised the Legal, Bookkeeping, Statistics and Trade Mark Departments of that Sales Combine. The Bookkeeping Department was in charge of the entire bookkeeping of the Sales Combine. The most important statistics were the turn-over statistics which, besides the total turn-over, showed the sales in all countries broken down as to products. I furthermore was in charge of the statistics of calculations of profits. Furthermore, we kept notes on advertising expenses and had a stock bookkeeping system.

7. I participated in the meetings of the management in Leverkusen, which were arranged about every second month. I also participated in the meetings of the management of the Sales Combine which were held about every three weeks.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6526
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original cont'd)

TRAVELS ABROAD

8. In 1934, I went with MANN to the United States, in 1936 with WENZEL, and in March, 1939, again with MANN in matters concerning WINTHROP and STERLING. Reports on these negotiations were submitted to the Vorstand by MANN. I made various business trips to Milan, Italy, the last one in 1942 or 1943, and negotiated there with Dr. WEBER, the manager of the Milan sales department. My last trip abroad was to Barcelona in 1943 where I dismissed our manager there, who had embezzled money.

FURTHER POSITIONS IN INDUSTRY

9. From 30 January 1933 through 1939, I had the following additional positions:

Member of the Vorstand Manager	Fahrwerke A.G., Herborn Titanengesellschaft m.b.H., Leverkusen
Chairman of the Vorstand	Employees Pension Fund, Leverkusen
Member of the Aufsichtsrat /s/ Max BRUEGGEMANN	Gesamtschiffbau-Gesellschaft m.b.H., Leverkusen

(page 4 of original)

10. From 1939 through 1945, I had the following additional positions:

Member of the Aufsichtsrat	Fahrwerke A.G. (after having resigned from the Vorstand)
Member of the Aufsichtsrat	Injekta A.G., Berlin
Member of the Aufsichtsrat	Chemosen A.G., Troisdorf
Member of the Aufsichtsrat	Fluoritwerke A.G., Berlin
Member of the Aufsichtsrat	Koelner Verlagsanstalt und Druckerei A.G., Cologne (only a short time since this firm was transformed into a G.m.b.H. - Gesell- schaft mit beschränkter Haftung.
Member of the Presidium	Union of the Manufacturers of Chemical-Pharmaceutical Products, "Veha", Berlin

MEMBERSHIP IN NAZI ORGANIZATIONS

11. I was member of the following political organizations:	
NSDAP	Party candidate since 1938
DAF	1935 through 1945
NSV	1935 through 1945
NS Lawyers Association (Rechts- wahrerbund)	Automatic membership until 1938 as attorney registra- red with the Landgericht (Country Court) Cologne.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6526
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original cont'd)

NS Association for Physical Exercise (Bund fuer Leibeseubunden) Automatic membership as member of the Cologne Grating Club.

NS Soldiers Association (Kriegerbund) Automatic membership as member of the club of my regiment.

SEMI-OFFICIAL POSITIONS

12. I was Deputy Chairman of the Chamber for Industry and Commerce, Solingen.

DECORATIONS

13. In 1941 or 1942, I received the War Merit Cross Second Class.

I have carefully read the five pages of this affidavit and signed them personally. I have made the necessary corrections in my

/s/ Max BRUEGGEMANN

(page 5 of original)

own handwriting and initialled them and I state herewith under oath that in this affidavit I have given the plain truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Muenberg, 2 May 1947

/s/ Max BRUEGGEMANN
typed Max BRUEGGEMANN

Sworn to and signed before me this 2nd day of May 1947 at Muenberg, Germany, by Max BRUEGGEMANN, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

/s/ Herman L. LANG
typed Herman L. LANG
AGC-D-143 891
U.S. Civilian
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MI-6526
CONTINUED

(Page 5 of original cont'd)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 June 1947

I, Gerda KANNOVA, Civ. No. 20 181, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. MI-6526.

Gerda KANNOVA
Civ. No. 20 181.

AFFIDAVIT

I, ERNST A. STRUSS, Manager of the Office of the Technical Committee (TNA-Buro) of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from 5 April 1934 through 5 July 1945, herewith declare, on the basis of official records at my disposal and of my personal knowledge which I acquired in the course of my official duties, that the following represents the career of Dr. MAX BRUEGGEMANN and that I omitted nothing and added nothing:

- 1) BRUEGGEMANN was born on 1 February 1882 in Aachen. He studied law at the Universities of Freiburg, Munich, Berlin and Bonn, where he graduated in 1905. He is married, has no children but a step-child from the first marriage of his wife.
- 2) His present residence is Leverkusen.
- 3) On 1 September 1911, he entered the Farbenfabriken vorm. Fr. Bayer & Co. in Elberfeld. He first was assistant of, then successor to the legal head Justizrat DOERMER.
- 4) From 1914 through 1918, he served in the Armed Forces.
- 5) 1919 he became Prokurist, 1923 Deputy Direktor of the Farbenfabriken vorm. Fr. Bayer & Co.
- 6) On 1 January 1926, he became deputy member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farben.
- 7) BRUEGGEMANN was Deputy General Manager of Leverkusen and Deputy Chief of the Sales Combine Pharmaceuticals.
- 8) During World War II, he was Deputy Chief of the Sales Combine Pharmaceuticals and Agricultural Protection as well as Deputy General Manager of Leverkusen. He directed the Legal and Patents Departments and the Personnel of the Werke Combine Lower Rhine.
(Page 2 of the original)
- 9) BRUEGGEMANN was Vice Chairman of the Chamber for Industry and Commerce in Solingen.
- 10) He was member of the Nazi Party.

(Signed) ERNST A. STRUSS
/t/ ERNST A. STRUSS

Sworn to and signed before me
in Frankfurt, Germany on
17 January 1947
(signed) CURT E. HANSEN
/t/ CURT E. HANSEN
Major M.I. (Cav)
Ch. Area & Liais Sect.
Control Office I.G. Farben

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN J. BOLL, AGO No. A-444612, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-5043.

JOHN J. BOLL
U. S. Civilian
AGO No A-444612

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-9926
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
WAR CRIMES.

Ernst BUERGIN

POSITIONS (as listed in Appendix A)	PERIOD
1. Member of the Vorstand. (Full member since 1938).	1938-1945
2. Member, Technischer Ausschuss (Technical Committee).	1938-1945
3. Chief, Betriebsgemeinschaft Mittel- deutschland (Works Combine Centrale Germany).	1938-1945
4. Fuhrer des Betriebes (Plant Leader) of Bitterfeld-Wolfen Farbon Plants, pursuant to the Law Regulating National Labor.	1938-1945
5. Chairman, Chlor-Unterkommission (Chlorine Sub-Committee) of I.G. Farbon.	About 1937-1945
6. Member, NSDAP.	1937-1945
7. Member, DAF (German Labor Front).	About 1934-1945
8. Wehrwirtschaftsfuhrer (Military Economy Leader).	About 1942-1945
9. Chairman, Technischer Ausschuss (Technical Committee), Fachgruppe Soda, Natralkalien, Chlor, Salz- saure und verwandte Erzeugnisse (Sub-group Soda, Caustic Alkalines, Chlorine, Hydrochloric Acid and re- lated Products), Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemische Industrie (Economic Group Chemical Industry).	About 1944-1945
10. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Deutsche Grube A.G., Halle/Saale.	About 1943-1945
11. Verbindungsmann (Liaison Officer) of I.G. Farbon with Aluminiumwerk G.m.b.H., Bitterfeld.	1938-1945
12. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Deutsche Magnesit A.G., Munich.	About 1942-1945
13. Chairman, Beirat (Advisory Council), Metallguss G.m.b.H., Leipzig.	About 1943-1945
14. Member, Beirat (Advisory Council), Westfalische Leichtmetallwerke G.m.b.H., Nachrodt.	About 1942-1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-9926
CONT'D

Ernst BUERGIN

POSITIONS (as listed in Appendix A)	PERIOD
15. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Nordisk Løttemetall A.S., Oslo, Norway.	About 1942-1945
16. Member, Verwaltungsrat, Kraftwerk Ryburgschwoorstadt A.G., Rheinfelden Switzerland.	About 1929-1947
17. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Sociedad Electro-Química de Flix, Barcelona, Spain.	About 1940-1944

(Page 2 of Original)

POSITION (not listed in Appendix A)	
18. Inkerist of I.G. Farben, and Chief of the Plant Rheinfelden (Baden) till 1931.	About 1926-About 1932
19. Deputy Director and Chief, Inorganic Plants, which position, in the course of time, covered all Plants of the Works Combine.	About 1933-1937
20. Member, Chemicals Committee.	1938-1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-9926
CONT'D.

Ernst BUERGIN

(page 3 of Original)

Upon the request of the prosecution, the defendant Ernst BUERGIN has checked, corrected and completed the foregoing statement concerning himself.

This is certified by Dr. Schubert, defense counsel for Ernst BUERGIN.

Nurnberg, 23 August 1947

Signed: Dr. Schubert
Defense Counsel

Signed: Walter T. SCHONFELD
Representative of
OCCWC

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Walter T. SCHONFELD, ETO No. 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI 9926

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
Civilian, ETO # 34433

AFFIDAVIT

I, ERNST A. STRUSS, Manager of the Office of the Technical Committee (TEA-Bureau) of the I. G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from 1934 through 5 July 1945, herewith declare, on the basis of official records at my disposal and of my personal knowledge which I acquired in the course of my official duties, that the following represents the career of Dr. ERNST BUERGIN:

- 1) ERNST BUERGIN was born in Wyhlen, County of Loerrach, Baden, on 31 July 1885. He studied Chemistry in Basel, Switzerland, and in Berlin, and Electro Chemistry at the Polytechnic Charlottenburg. On 17 November 1910, he graduated from Berlin University. On 13 May 1922 he married Hildegard Fechtig. He has four children.
- 2) His present address is c/o Compagnie des Produits Chimiques et Electrometallurgiques Alsais, Progress Camerque, 23, rue de Balzac, Paris, France.
- 3) After having finished his studies, he worked independently on technical research on electrolytical production of peroxyde.
- 4) From 1913 through August, 1914, BUERGIN worked as a chemist with Landshof and Mayer, Berlin-Gruesau, thereafter, until 1915, he fought as an artillery officer on almost all fronts.
- 5) On 15 October 1920, he entered the Chemische Fabrik Griesheim-Elektron, Rheinfelden plant. On 1 January 1924, he was charged with the management of that plant.
- 6) In February, 1926, he became Prokurist of I.G. Farben.
- 7) In April, 1931, he became manager of Elektron-Sued in Bitterfeld.

(Page 2 of Original)

- 8) In June, 1933, BUERGIN became Direktor of I.G. and deputy chief of the Inorganic Plants of the Works Combine Central Germany.
- 9) On 1 January 1938, he became Deputy Member of the Vorstand of I.G. and chief of the Works Combine Central Germany as successor to Dr. PISTOR. Furthermore, he became Chairman of the Chlorine Sub-Committee.
- 10) During World War II, he was Chief of the Works Combine Central Germany with his residence in Bitterfeld.
- 11) As far as known, he was a member of the Nazi Party.

(Signed) Ernst A. Struss
(T) ERNST A. STRUSS

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No NI-5001
(Cont'd)

Sworn to and signed in my
presence at Frankfurt, Germany
on 9 January, 1947.

(signed) Curt E. HANSEN

(T) CURT E. HANSEN

Major, U. I. (Cav)

Ch, Arch & Liais Sec.

Controll Office, I.G. Farben

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN J. BOLL, AGO No A-444412, hereby certify that I
am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages;
and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document
NO. NI-5001.

JOHN J. BOLL
U. S. Civilian
AGO No A-444412

END

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 5117
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, ERNST A. STRUSS, 59 Gaertnerweg, Frankfurt/Main, state herewith under oath voluntarily and without coercion the following in addition to my statement on Dr. Ernst BUERGIN:

1. BUERGIN was chairman of the Beirat (Advisory Board) of Metallguss G.m.b.H., Leipzig.
2. He was member of the Beirat (Advisory Board) of Westfaelische Leichtmetallwerke G.m.b.H., Nachrodt.
3. He was member of the Verwaltungsrat of Kraftwerk Ryburg-Schwoerstadt A.G., Rheinfelden, Switzerland.
4. He was member of the Aufsichtsrat of the following firms:
 - a. Deutsche Grube A.G., Halle;
 - b. Aluminiumwerk G.m.b.H., Bitterfeld;
 - c. Deutsche Magnesit A.G., Muenchen;
 - d. Nordisk Lettmetall A.S., Oslo, Norway;
 - e. Sociedad Electro-Quimica de Flix, Flix, Spain.
5. On 28 May 1938 he became full member of the Vorstand of I.G.
6. On 9 May 1941 he received the War Merit Cross second class.
7. On 1 May 1942 he became Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer (Military Economy Leader).
8. On 1 September 1943 he received the War Merit Cross first class.

(Signed:) Ernst A. Struss
ERNST A. STRUSS

Sworn to and signed before me this 15th day of February 1947 at Frankfurt, Germany, by Ernst A. Struss, 59 Gaertnerweg, Frankfurt-Main, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signed:) Curt E. Hansen --
CURT E. HANSEN
Major, M.I. (Cav)
Ch. Arch & Liais Sec.
Control Office
I. G. Farben

I, Walter T. SCHONFELD, ETO 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 5117.

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
Civilian, ETO 34433

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9366
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Heinrich BUETEFISCH

<u>POSITIONS as listed in Appendix A.</u>	<u>PERIOD</u>
1. Member, Vorstand	1934 - 1945
2. Technical Chief, Leuna Works.	1931 - 1945
3. Member, Technischer Ausschuss (Technical Committee) of Farben.	1932 - 1945
4. Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer (Military Economy Leader)	1939 - 1945
5. Holder of Ritterkreuz des Kriegsverdienstkreuzes (Knight's Cross of the War Merit Cross).	1945
6. Participant, Freundeskreis Himmler (Himmler's Circle of Friends).	1939 - 1945
7. Member, NSDAP.	1936 - 1945
8. Obersturmfuehrer SS. (promoted to Obersturmbannfuehrer 1942/43).	1939 - 1945
9. Member, DAF (German Labor Front).	(?) 1934 - 1945
10. Member, NSKK.	(?) 1934 - 1937
11. Member, NSFK.	(?) 1935 - 1945
12. Member, NS Bund Deutscher Technik (National Socialist Bund of Technicians).	(?) 1935 - 1945
13. Honorary Collaborator of Krauch in Four Year Plan.	1936 - 1945
14. Chief, Wirtschaftsgruppe Kraftstoff Industrie (Economic Group Liquid Fuel Industry) as such Produktionsbeauftragter (Production Commissioner), Ruestungsministerium (Ministry of Armaments).	1939 - 1945
15. Chief, Arbeitsgemeinschaft fuer Hydrierung, Synthese und Schwelung (Working Association for Hydrogenation, Synthesis and Smelting), Wirtschaftsgruppe Kraftstoff Industrie.	(?) 1938 - 1945
16. President, Technischer Experten-Ausschuss (Technical Experts Committee), Convention Internationale de l'azote (International Nitrogen Convention).	1931 - 1939
17. Chairman, Arbeitsgemeinschaft Duegung (Working Association Fertilizers) of Deutsche Stickstoff Industrie.	(?) 1932 - 1945
18. Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, Norddeutsche Hydrierwerke Poelitz A.G., Poelitz, Pomerania.	1936 - 1945

Heinrich BUETEFISCH

POSITIONS as listed in Appendix A	PERIOD
19. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Kontinentale A.G., Berlin.	1941 - 1945
20. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Mineraloelbaugesel- lschaft A.G., Berlin.	1935 - 1945
(Page 2 of original)	
21. Member, Aufsichtsrat Sueddeutsche Kal- stickstoffwerke A.G., Trostberg.	(?) 1938 - 1945
22. Member, Verwaltungsrat, Stickstoff- Syndikat G.m.b.H., Berlin.	(?) 1932 - 1945
23. Member, Vorstand, Braunkohle-Benzin A.G. Berlin.	(?) 1938 - 1945
24. Deputy Geschaeftsfuehrer (Manager), Ammoniakwerk Merseburg, G.m.b.H. Merseburg.	(?) 1934 - 1945
25. Chief, Technischer Ausschuss (Technical Committee), Stickstoff-Syndikat G.m.b.H., Berlin.	(?) 1934 - 1945
26. Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H., Kattowitz, Poland.	1941 - 1945
27. Deputy Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, Steinberg Naptha A.G., Vienna, Austria.	(?) 1942 - 1945
28. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Stickstoffwerke Ostmark A.G., Linz, Austria.	(?) 1938 - 1945
29. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Gewerkschaft Austrogasco, Vienna, Austria.	(?) 1939 - 1945
30. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Donau-Chemie A.G. Vienna, Austria.	(?) 1939 - 1945
31. Chairman, Verwaltungsrat, Donau Oel, G.m.b.H., Vienna, Austria.	(?) 1943 - 1945
32. Member, Aufsichtsrat, A.G. Dynamit Nobel, Pressburg, Czechoslovakia.	(?) 1940 - 1945
33. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Apollo-Mineraloel- Raffinerie A.G., Pressburg, Czechoslovakia.	(?) 1939 - 1945
34. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Stickstoffwerke A.G., Maria Rast, Yugoslavia.	(?) 1942 - 1945
35. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Bosnische Elektri- zitact A.G., Jajce, Yugoslavia.	(?) 1942 - 1945

Heinrich BUETEFISCH

POSITIONS as listed in Appendix A	PERIOD
36. Members, Aufsichtsrat, Nitrammonia, A.G., Bucharest, Roumania.	(?) 1942 - 1945
37. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Azot Stickstoffgesell- schaft, Bucharest, Roumania.	(?) 1942 - 1945
38. Member, Aufsichtsrat, A.G. fuer Industriell- le Sprengstoffe, "Ipari", Budapest, Hungary.	(?) 1944 - 1945

(Page 3 of original)

POSITIONS (<u>not</u> listed in Appendix A)	PERIOD
39. Prokurist	1927 - 1931
40. Director	1931 - 1934
41. Member, Kaiser Wilhelm Gesellschaft	(?) 1936 - 1945

CERTIFICATION

I, Heinrich BUETEFISCH, certify to the best of my knowledge and belief, that the above is a true representation of my positions in the periods indicated.

Signed: Heinrich Buetefisch
HEINRICH BUETEFISCH

Sworn to and signed before me this 6th day of August 1947 at Nuernberg, Germany by Heinrich BUETEFISCH, known to me to be the person making the above certificate, in the presence of his defense counsel, Dr. Karl Hoffmann.

Signed: Walter Schonfeld
WALTER T. SCHONFELD
Civilian ETO 34433
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Walter T. Schonfeld, ETO 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-9366.

END
-3-

Walter T. Schonfeld,
ETO 34433,

Affidavit.

I, Dr. Heinrich Buefisch, have first been cautioned that I make myself liable to punishment if I should make a false Affidavit; I voluntarily and without duress declare upon oath as follows:

I was born in Hanover on 24 February 1894, attended the Obere Realschule (non-classical secondary school) in the Lutherkirche and, after graduation, took up my studies of physical chemistry at the technological institute of Hanover (1911-1914); my studies were interrupted by the war. I served in the war as a volunteer with the Signal Corps, where I was promoted to lieutenant in the course of the war. I was decorated with the Iron Cross first and second class. I terminated my studies after the war and passed my diploma examination in 1919, and in 1920 I took the degree of Doctor of Engineering (Dr.ing.) at the physical-chemical faculty. Thereupon I entered, in September 1920, the service of the Badische Anilin and Soda-Fabrik, Ludwigshafen, as an analytical chemist, was transferred to the Ammoniak-Werk, Merseburg, where I was at first employed as analytical-chemist, then as manager (Betriebsleiter) (1922), then as departmental chief (1925/26), as a Prokurist (confidential clerk) (1927), technical director of chemical plants (since 1930); from 1932 onwards in charge of directing the entire technical coordination of the works; extraordinary member of the Vorstand of the I.G. (since 1934) and, since 1937, as a member of the Vorstand.

My activities were centered above all on technical problems pertaining to the technique of producing Nitrogen and Methanol, and since 1927, also on problems pertaining

to hydration. In addition the I.G. assigned to me a series of other tasks to work out. At the "Convention International de l'Azote" I was elected President of the Technical Committee of Experts. Furthermore, I also was the head of the Nitrogen Syndicate's committee of technical experts. By virtue of my exhaustive study of the Nitrogen problems the fertilizer industries of Germany elected me chairman of the "Fertilizer Pool" (Arbeitsgemeinschaft Düngung). On orders of the Vorstand of the I.G. I have since 1937 been mainly engaged with the study of problems pertaining to hydration (the production of fuel from coal) and with inland and international contracts made in this connection; the task was: collaboration with the contracting parties; in 1936 the I.G. delegated me as an advisory councillor (Beirat) to the Economic Group Fuel (Kraftstoffe), and since the beginning of the war, in 1939, I directed the activities of the Economic Group as the deputy of Dr. Fischer who had resigned. At the Reich Office for the Organization of Economy I was called upon to assist Herr Arnesen in a honorary capacity as technical advisor for special tasks. In 1939 the Ministry of Economics appointed me head of the War Economy System.

I have held the following positions:

Member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farben A.G., deputy General Manager of the Leuna Werke, member of the technical committee (Tee).

I was a member of the German Labor Front, a member of the NSKK (N.S. Motor Corps) until 1935/36, a member of the NSFK (NS Flying Corps), a member of the NS League of German Technicians, Chief of the oil committee of the Ministry of Armaments and Ammunition.

Chief of the Economic Group Fuel (Kraftstoffe), Commissioner for Production (Oil) with the Armament Ministry since 1944. Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the Norddeutsche Hydrierwerke Pöchlitz A.G., Member of the Aufsichtsrat of the Kontinentale Oel A.G., Berlin, Member of the Aufsichtsrat of the Süddeutsche Kalkstickstoffwerke A.G., Froberg, member of the Verwaltungsrat Stickstoff-Syndikat G.m.b.H., Berlin, member of the Vorstand Braunkohle Benzol A.G., Berlin, Deputy General Manager of the Ammoniakwerk Merseburg G.m.b.H., Merseburg, Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat Fürstengrube G.m.b.H., Kattowitz, Deputy Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat Steinber Naphta A.G., Vienna, Member of the Aufsichtsrat Stickstoff Ostmark A.G., Lins, Member of the Aufsichtsrat Gewerkschaft Austrogasco, Vienna, Member of the Aufsichtsrat Donau-Chemie A.G., Vienna, Chairman of the Verwaltungsrat Donau-Oel G.m.b.H. Vienna, Member of the Aufsichtsrat A.G. Dynamit-Nobel, (Bratislava), Proseburg, Member of the Aufsichtsrat Stickstoffwerke A.G., Maria Rest, Member of the Aufsichtsrat Bosnische Elektrizitäts-A.G., Jajce, Member of the Aufsichtsrat Nitramonia S.A.R., Bucharest, Member of the Aufsichtsrat Anst S.A.R., Bucharest, Member of the Aufsichtsrat A.G. für industrielle Sprengstoffe Igard, Budapest, Chairman of the U-Spannen-Committee of the technical Committee of the Stickstoff-Syndicates.

I joined the Party in 1938 and the SS in 1939, 1939 I was appointed Obersturmführer, 1941 Sturmabführer, and 1943 SS-Obersturmbannführer. I have been a member of the "Circle of Friends" of the Reichsführer SS since 1939. The War Service Cross with the Knight's Cross was conferred upon me.

I have carefully read each of the

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6236
CONTINUED

4 pages of this affidavit, and have counter-signed them myself, I have made the necessary correction in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials, and I declare hereby upon oath that I have in this declaration said the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signature) Heinrich Buetefisch
Dr. HEINRICH BUETEFISCH

Sworn to and signed before me this 18th day of April 1947, at Nürnberg, Justizpalast by Dr. Heinrich Buetefisch, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signature) Dr. Otto Heilbrunn
Dr. OTTO HEILBRUNN

Civilian No 30140
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
WAR CRIMES
WAR DEPARTMENT

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, E.J. Hinchliffe hereby certify, that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-6236.

10 June 1947

E.J. Hinchliffe
N.P. 026034

"END"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-9271
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Walter DUERRFELD

<u>POSITIONS (as listed in Appendix A)</u>	<u>PERIOD</u>
1. Director of I.G. Farben at Auschwitz	1944-1945
2. Oberingenieur (Senior Engineer) Louna Works	1932-1941
3. Chief of Construction and Installation, I.G. Farben, Auschwitz.	1941-1944
4. Member, NSDAP.	1937-1945
5. Member, DAF (German Labor Front)	1934-1945
6. Member, HSFK (Hauptsturmfuehrer - Captain since 1943)	1932-1945
7. Bezirksobmann (District Chairman), Upper Silesia, Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemische Industrie (Economic Group Chemical Industry)	1944-1945

POSITIONS (not listed in Appendix A)

8. Prokurist.	1941-1944
---------------	-----------

CERTIFICATION

I, Walter DUERRFELD, certify to the best of my knowledge and belief, that the above is a true representation of my positions in the periods indicated.

Signed: Walter DUERRFELD
WALTER DUERRFELD

Sworn to and signed before me this 4th day of August 1947 at Nuernberg, Germany by Walter DUERRFELD, known to me to be the person making the above certificate, in the presence of his defense counsel, Dr. Alfred Seidl.

Signed: Walter T. SCHONFELD
WALTER T. SCHONFELD
Civilian ETO 34433
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Walter T. SCHONFELD, AGO No. ETO 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. HI-9268.

Walter T. SCHONFELD
ETO 34433.

END

28

RESUME

I, Walter Heinrich DREHSEL, Holstedt, b. Braunschweig, Johannes-
strasse 12, after having been cautioned, that in case of a false
statement I should be liable to punishment, hereby on oath
voluntarily and freely make the following statement:

1. I was born on 24 June 1899 at Scharbrücken (Sarr) as the
son of Friedrich DREHSEL, a middle-ranking railway employe.
After attending the ordinary elementary school and the high school
at Scharbrücken I passed my final examination there in 1917. In
the middle of 1917 I was drafted for military service and released
in September 1918. Both of my brothers had been killed in action.

2. After my military service I was trained as a lock-smith
and from the end of 1919 - 1927 I studied mechanical engineering
at the Technical High School, Lechen. I mostly paid for my studies
myself as my father had lost his fortune through the inflation.
In 1927 I passed the chief examination for the diploma.

3. In consequence of the death of my father I had to break off my un-
dergraduate activity as an assistant in Lechen. I was employed

by: as: period:

Werkstätten der Eisen- und Stahlwerke, Draughtmen and 1923 / 1925
Waldmünzen production engineer

In order to finish my thesis I returned to the

Technical High School, Lechen as an High School
assistant 1925 - 1927

In 1927 I graduated through a mathematico-technical dissertation as
Doctor of engineering (doctor Ing) with the distinction summa cum
laude.

4. 1927, at the end of these years of training and apprenticeship
I joined the

by: as: period:

Eisenwerke, Marsberg as production engineer 1927
Lohn (I.G. Farben) as chief engineer 1933-1941

At Lohn I was employed in various plants and departments of the
nitrogen, methanol and benzine manufacture. From 1935 I was sent

(page 2 of original)

to foreign plants on various assembling commissions.

5. In connection with such foreign commissions I was, at the beginning of 1941, entrusted with the planning of a methanol and power fuel plant as well as of the power and auxiliary installations for a new I.G. plant ordered to be erected near Luschnitz, and took over the assembling of the installation. I began this task at Louna as a Chief engineer for the Louna-works and at the end of 1942 or the beginning of 1943 I changed over to the constructional section as a chief of the construction and assembling works, when the assembling was ready to begin. When starting operations of the first production units the I.G. appointed me

Director and temporary production manager	for the I.G. at Luschnitz	from the spring 1944
---	---------------------------	----------------------

I held this position until January 1945, when we had to leave the works before the Russian invasion.

6. After the loss of (Upper Silesia) I was entrusted with the planning and operating of a subterranean methanol and nitrogen production in the Elbsandstein mountains. Furthermore I was to improvise the building of 8 small scale nitrogen plants out of parts of destroyed installations.

I had no other occupational appointments than the above mentioned until the collapse in May 1945.

7. My total annual income amounted to about 10,000 Mk for 1932. According to age and proficiency my wages were raised by about 1,000 Mk a year, so that in 1944 my latest annual income amounted to about 30,000 Mk (margin of tolerance plus/minus 10%)

8. The interests on my savings (also lost through the end of the war), were 1,000 - 2,000 Mk. I had no other income or property.

9. At the end of 1944 I was nominated district chairman of Upper Silesia by the Economical Group of the chemical industry, but did not begin my activities.

10. 1937 I joined the party (by request as a member of the Luft (1st flying corps) and was a member until the collapse. I did not have any function nor rank in the party.

(page 3 of original)

11. As I was an active glider pilot in the "aeromatic association" (Luftfahrtverein) since 1933 I was taken over by the NSKK (NS air corps) in the course of the coordination measures (Einschaltung). As an old gliding instructor I was promoted to the rank of a NSKK (NS air corps) Hauptsturmführer.

12. At the end of 1944 I was called twice to Gauleiter BRUCHT together with experienced production managers (Werkleiter) to receive instructions for the preparation of the evacuation.

13. I only met and talked to other top leaders in connection with inspections of the plants such as:

Gauleiter Schwede-Coburg	1940 and 1944	At the inspection of the POLMITE plant
" BRUCHT	winter 1941/42 and 1944 (each time once)	" SCHWEDT "
" JURY	winter 1941/42	" " "
Minister SCHWEDT-KROSIK	1944	" " "
Georgruppenführer POHL	1943, (1943?), 1944 (each time once)	" " "
State Secretary LOEWER	1943	" " "

14. No publications with the exception of 2 technical essays in 1935 in professional magazines and a doctor thesis on bevel gears.

15. I made no public speeches. 1943 and 1944 I spoke several times to the personnel at factory meetings.

16. Orders, titles, honors: 1918 Iron Cross II. class
1941 War Service Cross II. class
1944 " " " I. class

17. Since 1933 I have been married and have 4 children of the ages between 8 and 14. They all live as refugees without any means at 4 different places in the Western Zone.

I have carefully read and countersigned in my own handwriting each of the 5 pages of this affidavit. I have made the necessary corrections

(page 4 of original)

in my own handwriting and countersigned with my initials and declare under oath herewith that I have spoken the truth in this statement to the best of my knowledge.

signature Walthor BUEHNER

Sworn and signed before me this 31. day of April 1947
at Nurnberg by Walthor BUEHNER
known to me to be the person making the above affidavit

signature EUGENIUS VON KIESEL
U.S. Civilian APO 662503
Office of Chief of Counsel for
War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

13 June 1947

I, Robert KOTTICER, U.S. 1873, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of a copy of document No. NI-8006.

Robert KOTTICER
U.S. 1873

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 9760
 OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
 ----- WAR CRIMES -----

Fritz GAJEWSKI

POSITIONS (as listed in Appendix A)	PERIOD
1. Member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farben (Full member since 1934).	1931-1945
2. Member, Zentralausschuss (Central Committee).	1933-1945
3. Chief, Sparte III (Division III)	1929-1945
4. Manager of "Agfa" plants.	1931-1945
5. Member, Technischer Ausschuss (Technical Committee)	1929-1945
Deputy Chairman, Technischer Ausschuss (Technical Committee).	1933-1945
6. Member, NSDAP.	1933-1945
7. Member, DAF (German Labor Front)	1934-1945
8. Member, NS Bund Deutscher Technik (National Socialist Bund of German Technicians).	About 1936-1945
9. Member, Reichsluftschutzbund, (Reich Air Raid Protection Bund).	(?)
10. Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer (Military Economy Leader).	1942-1945
11. Chief, Beirat, (Advisory Board) Fachgruppe Chemische Herstellung von Fasern (Sub-group for Chemical Production of Artificial Fibres), Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemische Industrie, and as such, Member, Enlarged Advisory Board, Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemische Industrie (Economic Group Chemical Industry).	1934-1941
12. Member, Zellwolleausschuss (Artificial Fibres Committee), Wirtschaftsgruppe Textilindustrie. (Economic Group Textile Industry). Dr. GAJEWSKI has no recollection.	(?) -1944
13. Member, Beirat (Advisory Board) Fachgruppe Zellstofferzeugung (Sub-group for Cellulose Production) der Wirtschaftsgruppe Papier-, Zellstoff- und Holzstoff-Erzeugung (of the Economic	1937-1944

Fritz GAJEWSKI

 POSITIONS (as listed in Appendix A) PERIOD

(No. 13, cont'd)
 Group Paper, Cardboard, Cellulose
 and Wood Pulp Production).

- | | |
|--|-----------------|
| 14. Member, Beirat, (Advisory Board) Industrie-und Handelskammer (Chamber of Industry and Commerce), respectively Gauwirtschaftskammer (Gau Economic Chamber), Halle-Merseburg/Saale. | About 1938-1945 |
| 15. Chairman, Pensionskasse der Angestellten der AGFA/I.G. Farben, Wolfen-Bitterfeld. (Pension Fund of Employees of AGFA/I.G. Farben), Wolfen-Bitterfeld. | About 1937-1945 |
| 16. Member, Vorstand of I.G. Betriebs-sparvereinigung, (I.G. Plant Savings Association), Ludwigshafen. | (?) |
| 17. Chief, Section V, Unfall-Berufsgenossenschaft der Chemischen Industrie (Trade Association for Accidents of the Chemical Industry), Leipzig. | 1937-1945 |
| 18. Deputy Member, Beirat (Advisory Board), Landesverband Sachsen des Reichsverbandes der Gewerblichen Unfall-Berufsgenossenschaften (Saxony Country Union of the Reich Union of Industrial Trade Association for Accidents), Dresden. | (?) |
| 19. Member, Kuratorium (Board of Trustees), Mitteleuropaeischer Wirtschaftstag (Central European Economic Diet). | (?) |
| 20. Full Member of Working Committee of the Kunstseide Verkaufsbueros G.m.b.H., Berlin. | (?) |

(Page 2 of Original)

- | | |
|---|-----------|
| 21. Deputy Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, Deutsche Celluloid Fabrik A.G., Ellenburg. | 1932-1945 |
| 22. Deputy Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, Kalle & Co. A.G., Wiesbaden-Biebrich. | 1934-1945 |

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9760
 (CONT'D)

Frits GAJEWSKI

POSITIONS (as listed in Appendix A)	PERIOD
23. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Deutsche Grube A.G., Hallo/Saale.	1935-1945
24. Deputy Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, AGFA Gemeinnuetzige Altersheim G.m.b.H., Berlin.	(?) -1945
25. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Dynamit A.G., vorm. Alfred Nobel & Co., Troisdorf.	1936-1945
26. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Gemeinnuetzige Wohnungsbau G.m.b.H., Wolfen.	(?) -1944
27. Member, Gesellschafterrat (Company Board) Dr. Alexander Wacker Gesellschaft fuer Elektro-Chemische Industrie G.m.b.H., Munich.	1933-1945
28. Chairman, Verwaltungsrat Chemische Industrie A.G., Pressburg, Czechoslovakia.	1942-1945
29. Member, Verwaltungsrat, A.G. Dynamit Nobel, Pressburg, Czechoslovakia.	1939-1945
<u>POSITIONS (not listed in Appendix A)</u>	
30. Member, South East Europe Committee.	1940-1945
31. Member, Erweiterter Beirat (Enlarged Advisory Board) of the Wirtschaftsgruppe Textilindustrie (Economic Group Textile Industry).	1935-1941
32. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Wolff & Co., K.G.a.A., Walsrode.	1936-1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENTS NO. NI - 9760
(CONT'D)

Fritz GAJEWSKI

(Page 3 of Original)

Upon the request of the prosecution, the defendant
Fritz GAJEWSKI has checked, corrected and completed the
foregoing statement concerning himself.

This is certified by Dr. Weyer, defense counsel for
Fritz GAJEWSKI.

Nurnberg, 15 August 1947.

Signed: Walter T. SCHONFELD
Representative of
OCCWC

Signed: Dr. Weyer
Assistant Defense
Counsel for
Dr. GAJEWSKI

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Walter T. SCHONFELD, ETO No. 34433, hereby certifi-
fy that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and
German languages; and that the above is a true and
correct translation of Document No. NI-9760.

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
Civilian, ETO #34433

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Friedrich GAJEWSKI, having been duly warned that false statements on my part render me liable to punishment, herewith make the following statement on oath, voluntarily and under no duress:

- i. Life history, date of birth, education up to the time of my entry into the I.G.

I was born 13 October 1885 in Pillau/West Prussia, Kreis Fischhausen, the second of 13 children of Wilhelm GAJEWSKI, teacher, and his wife Wilhelmine, nee Kleinhold. I was christened and confirmed in the protestant faith.

In Pillau I went to the preparatory school from 1892 to 1895 and to the secondary school (Realprogymnasium) from 1895 to 1901.

I had a special liking for natural sciences, especially chemistry, and I wanted to become a chemist. For the study of chemistry, however, the leaving examination was required, which I could not take in Pillau since the school gave only a tenth grade leaving certificate, and my parents had not the means to send me to the neighbouring Königsberg, where I could have passed through the three upper grades and taken the final leaving examination.

If I still wanted to study chemistry, there was another possibility open to me. At that time all pharmacists who had passed their preliminary pharmaceutical tests and their pharmaceutical state examination with "excellent" in all subjects, could continue their study of chemistry and graduate in it.

I therefore decided to become a pharmacist first. Since for this purpose I had to have the tenth grade leaving certificate in Latin, which I had already studied at school as an optional subject, I prepared myself for the examination in 1901. In the spring of 1902 I successfully passed this examination in Königsberg; and on 1 April 1903 I started my apprenticeship at the Adler Pharmacy of the Pharmacist Alfred THIAS in Pillau.

In March 1905 I succeeded in passing my pharmaceutical preliminary test in Königsberg with "excellent" in all subjects. I then went to

(page 2 of original)

Thurt, where I spent the prescribed year as a pharmacist's assistant in the Schwan Pharmacy from 1 April 1905 to 1 April 1906.

During this year I had saved sufficient money to start my pharmaceutical studies at Leipzig in 1906. In the evenings, on Saturdays and Sundays and in the vacations between terms I worked in pharmacies and thus obtained the means to continue my studies. Apart from pharmacy I was also studying chemistry.

(page 2 of original cont'd)

In the summer term of 1908 I succeeded in passing the pharmaceutical state examination with "excellent" in all subjects, and thus the road to my study of chemistry was now open. A short time after the pharmaceutical state examination I passed both examinations of the chemical association, and my tutor Geheimrat Prof. Dr. HARTZSCH then named the subject of my thesis, namely "Optical research of Dicotyledinoderivates and their salts". In the summer term of 1910 I graduated as a Dr. phil. in chemistry and two subsidiary subjects, physics and botany.

After the pharmaceutical state examination Geheimrat HARTZSCH made me a university assistant in his laboratory, and my precarious financial position was thereby considerably eased.

From 1 October 1910 to 1 April 1911 I served for six months in the "Royal Saxonian Infantry Regiment 106" in Leipzig, and from 1 April 1911 to 1 April 1913 I again worked as an assistant of Geheimrat HARTZSCH. I spent my second six months of military service from 1 April 1913 to 1 October 1913 as army pharmacist in the laboratory of the garrison hospital in Leipzig.

On 3 October 1913 I entered the services of the former "Bayerische Anilin und Soda-Fabrik" in Ludwigshafen — its name today is I.G.-Werk Ludwigshafen — as a chemist. Since then I have worked for the I.G.

In July 1917 I married Elizabeth STICKLER, a Roman Catholic. We have two daughters — Irene and Lisolotte — born in Herselburg in 1920 and 1933, both were christened and confirmed in the protestant faith. We never gave up our membership of the church, and have kept our faith to this day.

At the beginning of May 1933 I moved to Leipzig, where I lived up to 14 June 1945. On that day the U.S. Military Government evacuated me to Munich where I lived up to 5 October 1945 when I was taken into custody.

(page 3 of original)

2. Development of my relations to the I.G. and my positions on 30 January 1933.

After entering the "Bayerische Anilin & Soda-Fabrik" Ludwigshafen a.M. — the I.G. Werk Ludwigshafen of today — on 3 October 1913 and working for 6 months in the main laboratory, I was transferred to the technical dye-works where I remained up to the beginning of the war in August 1914. During the war I was drafted as an army pharmacist and was appointed to direct the chemical research laboratory of the 6th Army which I did up to May 1917.

At that time my firm claimed me as essential for the hydrogen and liquid gas works there.

(page 3 of original cont'd.)

On 1 May 1919 I was transferred to Leuna where I had to reorganize the hydrogen and coking plants. After completing this task I was transferred to the newly opened plants for the production of ammonium sulfate from gypsum, ammonium and carbonic acid.

In 1922 I was assigned as assistant to the manager and in 1923 (?) I became procurist.

After the amalgamation of the I.G. in 1925 I received from Geheimrat BOSCH at the beginning of 1925 the commission to investigate whether the efficiency of the various production processes used in the works of the I.G. could be increased. I worked on this task in the Ludwigshafen, Leverkusen, Trochat, and Griesheim works, in the I.G. works in Berlin, and in the Wolfen-Ilf-fabrik up to March 1928.

After that time I remained in the Leuna works and for this reason moved to Berlin in the spring of 1928. In 1929 (?) I was appointed director, in 1930 or 1931 Deputy member of the Vorstand and in 1932 member in ordinary of the Vorstand and member of the Central Committee.

In 1929 Geheimrat BOSCH created the three branches of the I.G. I was given the third branch, which produced photographic material, artificial silk, cellulose wool, cellulose and all kinds of cellulose products.

The production sites were:

Wolfen - Ilf-fabrik
Berlin - Lichtenberg
Bromnitz

(page 4 of original)

Leuna - a/l.
Munich - Camerowork
Bonn -
Rottweil a/l.

The works for the production of photographic paper in Leverkusen and the works for the production of acetate rayon (Acetarsol) in Leuna on were managed by the third branch only technically. With regard to management and administration, both works belonged to the works in Leverkusen.

I was delegate of the Aufsichtsrat of the two firms

Hella G., Biebrich a/l.
Deutsche Cellulose-fabrik-Lilienthal.

Both firms were absolutely independent, and had their own Vorstand and Aufsichtsrat. As delegate of the Aufsichtsrat I established the connection between the two firms and the I.G. Thus an exchange of technical information and experience was assured, a check on the sums used as credit for the purchase of new apparatus and installations was made possible, and the scale of wages for the employees was adapted to the directives of the I.G.

(page 4 of original cont'd)

During the roughly 15 years between 1929 and 1945 I visited the Hilsenburg works about 3 times and the Kalle works about 7-8 times.

The third branch also established a connection in the field of plastics between the I.G. and the works in

Treisdorf, Dynamit A.G. Nobel and
Walsrode, Firma WOLFF & Co.

The technical department of the third branch dealt only with the credit demanded by those two works for the purchase of new apparatus and installations in the field of plastics. (From the point of view of taxes, the D.A.G. was part of the I.G.)

On the whole, my main work during the 33 years of service with the I.G. consisted of starting new technical processes, of increasing their efficiency, and during the last 17 years at the "Agfa" of rearranging and building them up. During this time I directed the construction of the new plants for the production of cellulose and cellulose wool at the Agfa.

(page 5 of original)

The I.G. was the first firm to produce cellulose from beech-wood on a large scale - using the sulphite method and the very recent method with nitric acid.

My special task was the production of cellulose wool on a large scale as ordered by C. BOSCH; cellulose wool was already since 1919/1920 being produced in the Frennitz works under the name of "Vistra" by the Koeber-Bottwoil A.G. using the viscous method. The major installations were therefore built in Frennitz with a daily capacity of 40 tons, and in Wolfen with a daily capacity of appr. 80 tons; they were completed about the end of 1936.

In the course of time the "Currena" cellulose wool production using the copper-oxide-ammonium method was started in Dormagen with a daily capacity of 30 tons; the installations were finished about 1937/38.

In Berlin-Lichtenberg "Acota" cellulose wool production was started from cellulose acetate with a capacity of 5 tons a day; installations finished about 1938?

My work left me with no free time for my own scientific research. In Ludwigshafen, however, I was the first to make use of cyclo-hexanon for the production of synthetic resin, and a patent was obtained. The synthetic resin produced in this way is of excellent quality and as resin A M 3 it is sold on the market in large quantities.

Otherwise I could never do more than instruct the laboratories to treat certain specific problems. One of the first tasks which I set was research pertaining to the chemical structure of silk with the aim of producing fibres similar to those of silk. As a result of this research the interesting but practically useless patent concerning the production of fibroin, soluble in water, was obtained.

(page 5 of original cont'd)

The fibroin was produced by dissolving silk in liquid ammonia and evaporating the ammonia. The remaining is soluble in water and this watery solution can be spun to threads which have all the characteristics of natural silk.

I then set the important task of producing fibres by a purely synthetic method without using natural material as a basis. Certain facts established in Bitterfeld in connection with polyvinylchloride provided encouragement. The result of these experiments was the creation of the world's first completely synthetic fibre by Dr. HUBERT - the PaCo-fibre -.

Dr. SCHLICK invented Perlon silk, a material very similar to Nylon silk.

(page 6 of original)

invented in the USA by CAROLINE at Dupont. Dupont offered us this method and we signed a contract with this firm in 1938/39.

In the photographic field I insisted energetically on the development of a film for color photography, which could be used like an ordinary black and white film and as such handled by an amateur. It was also to be practicable for a negative and positive method for the moving picture industry, to be used in the same manner as black and white films. In addition, a special paper for color photography was to be produced, on which any number of colored prints could be made by a simple contact process, similar to the black and white process. None of the methods used in the world at that time for technicolor photography met these requirements. The firm, however, succeeded through her wellknown "Litha color" method in fulfilling all these requirements.

For the purpose of manufacturing this material the erection of a new plant in Landsberg a.M. was started in 1938, and the main installations and some of the buildings for the production had already been completed at the beginning of the war. But the war halted the erection of the color-film plant, and in its place the plant for the manufacture of Perlon-Nylon-silk was built there. It was intended to produce 9000 kilograms daily, but finally only 1500 kilograms daily were produced.

Detailed research concerning the use of sulphite waste from cellulose production was also carried out. It was observed that the yeast bacteria *Torula utilis*, sub-classification *Candida arborum*, efficiently utilized the sugar (Pentose) contained in the waste and that it thrives in it. This yeast represents an excellent albumen for human and animal nourishment. To produce it, a plant with a daily capacity of 20 tons was built during the war, but it was only put into operation at a time, when the manufacture of cellulose was already rapidly decreasing because of insufficient wood supply. For this reason we did not exceed a daily production of 1-2 tons of yeast food.

(page 6 of original cont'd.)

3. Position on 30 January 1933.

Member of the Vorstand and member of the Central Committee.

(page 7 of original)

4. Positions in private enterprises from January 1933 until 1 Sept. 1939.

Concerning this it should be noted that members of the Vorstand of I.G. were permitted to accept positions only with firms which were closely connected with I.G. and not with other companies.

These positions did not carry with them any financial advantages. Any fees paid by the Aufsichtsrat had to be reported to the SCHMITZ-office and were charged to the income that I received from I.G.

Halle & Co. - Biebrich/Rhine	Member of the Aufsichtsrat
Deutsche Cellulose-Fabrik-Miltenburg	" " "
Deutsche Grube A.G. - Halle	" " "
Dynanit AG. Nobel-Troisdorf	" " "
A.G. Dynanit-Nobel-Prossburg	" " Verwaltungsrat
" " " " - Vlerode	" " Aufsichtsrat
Dr. Max Mecker - Munich	" " Gesellschaftsrat

Positions with private enterprises from 1 Sept. 1939 until 1945.

No change; same as above.

5. Income from 1933 until 1945.

My income from the firm did not change during this period; during all these years it amounted without variation to:
about 200,000.- M (two hundred thousand marks) and
about 15 - 18,000.- M (fifteen to eighteen thousand marks)
interest from capital.

6. Official and semi-official positions.

Economic Group for the Chemical Industry.

Member of the central advisory board.

From 1935 until 1940 Director of the professional sub-group:

" Chemical Fiber Production"; since 1940 only a member of the

advisory board of this professional sub-group.

Economic Group for the Textile Industry.

Member of the central advisory board.

(page 8 of original)

Chamber of Industry and Commerce - Halle.
Member of the advisory board.

Deputy Director of the Workmen's Compensation Insurance
Company of Section 5 of the Chemical Industry - Leinzig.

Moreover, I am reported to have been a member of an organization in Dresden, connected with accident prevention. Mr. MEHLER told me this; the name escapes me.

7. Meetings, discussions with important persons of the Reich or the Party.

In 1933 or 1934 Geheimrat BOSCH was asked to a conference with the Reich Minister for Economics of that time, SCHMIDT which concerned the construction of a large plant for cellulose which I.G. had already been producing since 1926. I was present at this discussion.

Some time later BOSCH and I were with him again on the occasion of the inspection of the manufacture of cellulose in the Promnitz works.

In 1933 or in 1934 I was ordered to see Under Secretary MEYER in the Reich Chancellery together with my commercial colleague, OTTO. Likewise present were Herr MASSE from the Finance Ministry and Herr KASSE from the Reichsbank. The negotiations concerned the construction of a large plant for cellulose and ended unsuccessfully.

I made the acquaintance of Reich Minister Dr. SCHACHT in Berlin 1931 (?) when I was invited to the home of Dr. DEISSMANN. We were only three. Dr. DEISSMANN was employed as a lawyer with Agfa in Berlin; his wife was a friend of SCHACHT's daughter.

I met SCHACHT once more privately on a party which was given by the deputy of the Zentrum, Olozone LAGERS, at his home, likewise before 1933.

In 1933 (?) Dr. SCHACHT paid a visit to me at the Wolfen film factory, in order to inspect the new cellulose plant.

In 1943 (?) Minister FUEK together with the Italian Minister of Commerce, RICCARDI, and Herr MEHLER paid a visit to the film factory in order to inspect the cellulose factory.

I frequently met EGGLING in charge of the Gau

(page 9 of original)

Halle-Merseburg on business at the plant. I had to see him once in his office on personal business on account of a denunciation made against me by the Kreisleiter to the Gestapo for insulting the Fuehrer, speaking against the war, insulting the German Labor Front, protecting Jews (1940 ?)

I should like to remark that I avoided any personal intercourse and association with "Party men" of any kind, and that I never had any discussions with them at my home, or much less invited them as guests to my house.

(page 10 of original cont'd)

8. Publications or lectures.

I have only published a few lines in the factory paper on the occasion of the 25th anniversary of the Prunitz works in commemoration of this event (1942 ?).

9. Decorations.

War Service Cross 2nd Class (Kriegsverdienstkreuz II. Kl.)
War Service Cross 1st Class (Kriegsverdienstkreuz I. Kl.)
German National Air Defense Medal (Reichsluftschutzabzeichen).
War Economy Leader (Volkswirtschaftsführer).

10. Travels.

USA In the spring and autumn of 1931 I was twice in the United States and paid a visit to the Agfa-Ansco company in Birmington. The first time I was accompanied by my commercial colleague, Director OTTO, for the second time by my wife. In New York I also met and I spoke with Mr. PICKARDT, Dr. Walther DUISBERG, Dr. HOCHSCHILDER, Geheimrat SCHMITZ and his brother, Dr. GRIFF, KATZ.

England I was in London between 1931 and 1939 for about three or four times with Director OTTO or with Dr. MILLER and Dr. DENISSMANN. On these trips we had discussions with the following firms:

Sam. COURTAULDS Co., where we talked with the following gentlemen: Samuel COURTAULDS, Hambury, WILLIAMS, Dr. LLOYD and some others. The discussions concerned the rayon field and was more a courtesy visit than anything else.

Spicer Duffy & Co. This firm had offered us a technicolor film process like the "Unionrester process" which we were able to inspect on the spot, but which did not interest us.

(page 10 of original)

We also once made a visit to London with our wives from the World Exposition in Paris.

During each visit to London I also visited our Agfa photographic agency there.

I likewise visited France about three times after 1931. These trips were chiefly to visit the Agfa Photo Agency in the Rue de Renard and the small shop located in Ruoil. Besides that I also visited the Guillot BERNHEIM Company once and talked with Mr. René BERNHEIM. The conversation dealt with the Ozaphan film, which is also manufactured by Kalle.

I was in Paris for the last time in 1941 (?) where I again visited the Agfa agency and Ruoil.

Besides that we had a discussion with the representatives of the Kodak-Pathé company.

(page 9 of original cont'd)

Mr. OTTO also accompanied me on these journeys to France.

During the first World War I was also in the north of France from 1914 to 1917.

Norway In June 1938 I visited the Norsk-Hydro in Oslo with Dr. ESSLINGMAN where we discussed the possible construction of a cellulose factory in Norway with Mr. AUGUST and Mr. HOFFMANN. The project was not followed up any further.

Sweden When Geheimrat BOSCH was awarded the Nobel Prize he invited me to attend the ceremony at Stockholm in 1930 (?).

Switzerland I travelled to Switzerland several times with my family for recreation: Arosa, St. Moritz. I was there once on business, in order to meet Dr. RICHLIN of the General Aniline Company there. My companion was Dr. KLEINE. I was there a second time to talk with Mr. PICARD from New York. Both cases concerned supplying Agfa-Ansco in US with photographic dyes.

I was in Switzerland for the last time in June 1944 in order to discuss the importation of x-ray film from Germany with the Swiss Federal Government. The discussion took place in Vevey with the government representative concerned in the presence of Dr. LOHMEYER from Luzern. At the same time I visited the Agfa photographic agency in Zurich.

(page 11 of original)

Greece In November/December 1937 I travelled with Mr. OTTO and Dr. KLEINE to Athens in order to conclude a contract with the Itma company about a rayon license. The following representatives of the firm were present: Admiral LIMBRY, Admiral TRINGOETAS, Dr. LIMBRY, Dr. LOGOTHETIS.

Egypt In January/February 1939 I travelled with my wife, Mr. OTTO and Mr. van BEEK to Egypt to the International Cotton Congress.

Italy I was several times in Italy, primarily to visit our largest foreign photographic agency, the Agfa-Photo company, Milan. I also once visited General Director MARINOTTI of the Saia-Viskow, the largest rayon company in Italy. I was accompanied by Mr. OTTO and Dr. HILBER.

I was in Italy for the last time in 1943 on the invitation of Mr. MARINOTTI to inspect the installations for the production of cellulose wool as well as cellulose from the reed grande donax and its cultivation in Torrevicenna near Venice. I was accompanied by my wife and by Dr. ZWETSCH and his wife, the plant manager of the Frennitz factory. In Venice we also met Dr. SCHIEBER who had been invited there at the same time by Mr. MARINOTTI.

(page 11 of original cont'd)

Hungary I was in this country for 2 days with my wife in Budapest on the occasion of the German chemists' convention. Later I was again in Budapest for a few days in 1942 (?) with Director van BEEK, manager of the Agfa's cellulose wool sales department, as well as Director DUNST, manager of Agfa's rayon sales department, on the occasion of the textile exposition. Outside of this I was only in Budapest once overnight in the beginning of December 1943, when I was travelling with Mr. OTTO to Roumania. We met our colleagues Dr. KUEHN, Leverkusen, and Dr. ILGNER, Berlin in the Hotel RITS, as well as a number of other gentlemen.

Roumania In January 1943 Mr. OTTO and I travelled to Bucharest to negotiate with Mr. BOUJOU of the Potrosani Company about granting a license for the production of cellulose wool and cellulose.

(page 12 of original)

At the same time we visited the Agfa-Photo company and the dye agency. On 1 December 1943 we travelled once more to Bucharest on the same business, but I left immediately because the radio had announced that Leipzig had been attacked by airplanes on 3 December and this made me greatly worried about my family. (Departure on 6th or 7th December).

Czechoslovakia After preliminary negotiations which had taken place in Berlin, Mr. OTTO and I travelled to Prague in 1940/41 to the Association for Metallurgic Production. There we talked with General Director Dr. MARTINEK and some of his men about granting a license for the production of cellulose wool to Chemio A.G. at Prossburg. After signing this contract, I frequently had business in Prossburg and during the construction of the plant I was there every 6 or 8 weeks in 1941/42, either alone or accompanied by Mr. OTTO, Dr. KLEIN, Dr. ESSYLMANN. When the plant was in working order in 1944, I was there less frequently and after about August 1944 I did not go there any more.

Spain In 1930 I made a journey with Mr. OTTO to Barcelona, where we paid a visit to the Agfa-Photo company, the dye agency, Mr. LEUCH, as well as the representatives of the rayon sales agency.

Poland In March 1939 Mr. OTTO and I travelled to Warsaw to visit the Agfa-Photo agency.

(page 13 of original cont'd)

I have carefully read through each of the 12 pages of this affidavit and signed them with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and counter-signed them with my initials and I state herewith under oath, that I have told the pure truth in this statement according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signature:) Dr. Friedrich GAJNSKI

Sworn to and signed before me this 2nd day of May 1947 at Nuernberg Germany, by Dr. Friedrich GAJNSKI, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature:) Paul H. KATSCHEK

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

We, Hermann F.U. KASKEL, No. 1646 and John B. ROBINSON, No. X-046 350 hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-6429.

Hermann F.U. KASKEL
No. 1646 . . .

John B. ROBINSON
No. X-046 350

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 9757
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
WAR CRIMES

Heinrich GATTINEAU

POSITIONS (As listed in appendix A)	PERIOD
1. Prokurist. Prokurist with the Title of Director.	1932-1938 1938-1945
2. Chief, Wirtschaftspolitische Abteilung, WIPO, (Economic Policy Department).	1934- end of 1938
3. (Translator's Note: Item Deleted)	
4. Member, Suedosteurop-Ausschuss (South East Europe Committee) of I.G. Farben.	About 1939-1945
5. Member, NSDAP.	1935-1945
6. SA-Standartenfuhrer z.b.V. (SA - Colonel for special tasks).	End 1933-30.6- 1934
7. Member, DAF (German Labor Front).	1934-1945
8. Member, Werberat der Deutschen Wirt- schaft in Verbindung mit dem Propa- gandaministerium und dem Wirtschafts- ministerium. (Council for Propaganda of German Economy connected with the Ministry of Propaganda and Ministry of Economics).	1934-1945
9. Member, Ausschuss. Slowakei des Ausschusses fuer Suedosteuropa der Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemische Industrie. (Sub-Committee Slovakia of the Commit- tee for South East Europe, Economic Group Chemical Industry).	About 1942-1945
10. Member, Vorstand, Donau Chemie A.G., Vienna, Austria, and Betriebsfuhrer (Plant Leader) of the Vienna Bureau. (not of the plant).	1942-1945
11. Managing Director of A.G. Dynamit Nobel, Pressburg, Czechoslovakia.	1939-1945
12. Managing Director of Chemische Indus- trie A.G., Pressburg, Czechoslovakia.	About 1940-1945
13. Member, Verwaltungsrat of Ostslowaki- sche Chemische Fabrik A.G., Kostolany, Czechoslovakia.	1942-1945
14. Member, Verwaltungsrat, Dynamona A.G./About 1940-1945 Pressburg, Czechoslovakia.	About 1940-1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9757
 (CONT'D)

Heinrich GATTINEAU

POSITIONS (As listed in Appendix A)	PERIOD
15. Member, Verwaltungsrat of Apollo Naphthanöls A.G., Prague, Czechoslovakia.	1940-1945
16. Deputy Chairman, Verwaltungsrat of Nobel-Bäckford A.G., Pressburg, Czechoslovakia.	1939-1945
17. Member, Verwaltungsrat of Apollo Mineralööl Raffinerie A.G., Pressburg, Czechoslovakia.	1940-1945
18. Member, Verwaltungsrat of Stickstoffwerke A.G., Maria Rest, Yugoslavia.	1939-1945
19. Second Deputy Chairman, Verwaltungsrat of Lack- und Celluloseindustrie A.G., Zagreb, Yugoslavia. (former Master Lackfabrik).	About 1939-1945
20. Member, Verwaltungsrat of A.G. Dynamit Nobel, Belgrad, Yugoslavia. (Page 2 of Original)	About 1942-1945
21. Member, Verwaltungsrat of Bosnische Elektrizitäts A.G., Jajce, Yugoslavia.	1939-1945
22. Member, Verwaltungsrat of A.G. fuer Sprengstoff und Chemische Produkte, Zagreb, Yugoslavia.	About 1942-1945
23. Member, Verwaltungsrat of Azot S.A.R. Bukarest, Romania. (in foundation).	1944-1945
24. Member, Verwaltungsrat of Prama Societata Romana de Explosivi S.A.R., Bukarest, Romania.	1939-1945
25. Member, Verwaltungsrat of Nitrammonia S.A.R., Bucharest, Roumania.	1939-1945
26. Member, Verwaltungsrat of A.G. fuer Industrielle Sprengstoffe, "Ipari", Budepest, Hungary.	1939-1945

POSITIONS (not listed in Appendix A)

- | | |
|---|-----------------------|
| 27. Chief, Pressestelle (Public Relation /End of 1931-1935 Office) of I.G. Farben. | |
| 28. Participant, Wirtschaftsfuehrerkreis (Economic Leadership Circle) of the Ministry of Propaganda (F-Circle). | Middle 1933-30.6-1934 |

Heinrich GATTINEAU

I point to the fact that the positions in the enterprises of South East Europe did not depend upon my personal qualifications, but were automatically connected with the position of managing director of Dynamit Nobel, Fressburg,

Signed: (GATTINEAU) END

(Page 3 of Original)

Upon the request of the prosecution, the defendant Heinrich GATTINEAU has checked, corrected and completed the foregoing statement concerning himself.

This is certified by Dr. Aschenauer, defense counsel for Heinrich GATTINEAU.

Nurnberg, 11.8 -- -- 1947

Signed: Dr. Aschenauer -- --
Defense Counsel

Signed: Walter Schonfeld
Representative of
OCCMC

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Walter T. SCHONFELD, ETO No. 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 9757.

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
Civilian, ETO 34433

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. HEINRICH GATTINEAU, at present in Nuernberg, having been warned that any false statement on my part will render me liable to punishment, state herewith under oath of my own free will and without duress:

1.) Early course of my life.

I was born on 6 January 1905 in Bukarest the son of JULIUS GATTINEAU. I was baptised as a catholic. My parents being natives of Germany living abroad were residents of Bukarest. My father was a technician-dentist.

After having attended different schools in Switzerland and Germany, I completed my studies by attending the last classes at the Neues Realgymnasium in Munich in 1923. As a grammar-school-boy I was rather actively engaged in athletics and about this time (1923) I also joined the "Oberland" league. In 1925 I received the diploma in economics.

In 1926 I passed my first legal examination and in compliance with the existing regulations started serving my practical term at the local court (Amtsgericht) in Munich.

In 1927 I passed the "examen rigorosum" and was conferred the degree of "Doctor oeconomico publico".

2.) Professional activities 1928 - 1945.

As a student I also passed a short apprenticeship as a commercial employee and in order to earn my studying expenses I also engaged in other work. At the suggestion of Professor HAUSHEFER I wrote my doctor's thesis on the subject: The significance of urbanisation in Australia on the future development of the white race".

I started my commercial career in 1928 by assuming the position of a scientific assistant to DUISBERG at Leverkusen. A short time afterwards I was attached to the Reichsverband der deutschen Industrie (Reich Association of German Industry) in Berlin for further training. After having returned to Leverkusen I was entrusted, first together with R. KISSEL, later alone, with the management of the secretariat to DUISBERG which had to deal with all matters arising from DUISBERG's position as a president of the Reichsverband der deutschen Industrie and from his positions as member of relief organisations for students. In addition, later I was still appointed manager of the central Department for economic problems (written: "at Leverkusen". At the end of 1931 Geheimrat DUISBERG resigned as chairman of the Reichsverband der deutschen Industrie, in consequence of which the secretariat at Leverkusen became redundant. At the suggestion of Geheimrat Karl BOSCH I then took over the Press Center of the I.G. in Berlin; in 1932 I was appointed Prokurist of the I.G. In 1933 or 1934 the political economy Department (WIFO) of the I.G. was created as an annex to the Press Center, the management of which was entrusted to me. At the end of 1937

initial-
led:HG

(Page 2 of original)

I was ordered to participate in the trip of an industrial commission to South Africa. Having returned from there by mid-April of 1938 I was assigned the job of assisting in the work on the problem of the newly to be established "Donau-Chemie" in Austria. In the course of this year I also was appointed managing director in the I.G.

At the end of 1938 I was given the assignment, in cooperation with my technical associate Dr. MEYER, to carry out the reconstruction of the A.G. Dynamit NOBEL-Pressburg, in accordance with instructions of the Verwaltungsrat. We were appointed acting managing directors.

3.) Positions I held on 30 January 1933.

On 30 January 1933 I was the manager of the Press Center and Prokurist of the I.G. Farben-Industrie Berlin.

From 30 January 1933 till 1 September 1939 I have further held the following offices and positions in industrial firms or enterprises:

<u>Firms or enterprises:</u>	<u>Office or position:</u>	<u>Date of appointment:</u>
I.G. Farben-Industrie	Manager of the Political Economy Department	1933 or 1934
I.G. Farben-Industrie	Managing Director	1938
A.G. Dynamit NOBEL Pressburg	Acting managing Director	Beginning of 1939
NOBEL BICKFORD Pressburg	Verwaltungsrat Deputy Chairman	1939
IP ARI-ROMANJO ANJAG-Budapest	Verwaltungsrat	1939
Elektro-Bosna JACE	Verwaltungsrat	1939
Höster-Lackfabrik	Verwaltungsrat	1939
Prima SOCIETATA Explosibile-Bukarest	Verwaltungsrat	1939
Nitramonic-Bukarest	Verwaltungsrat	1939
Stickstoffwerke Maria-Rust	Verwaltungsrat	1939

In connection with the events of 30 June 1934 I withdrew from my position as manager of the Press Center of the I.G. in about 1935.

On account of other assignments I was relieved from the position as Chief of the Political Economy Department (WIPO) in 1938. All other positions were held by me until the capitulation of Germany in May 1945.

(Page 3 of original)

In connection with my new job in Pressburg I, from 1 September 1939 till 8 May 1945, in addition, took over the following positions in industrial firms or enterprises:

<u>Firms or enterprises:</u>	<u>Office or position:</u>	<u>Date of appointment:</u>
Apollo Raffinerie- Pressburg	Verwaltungsrat	about 1940
Apollo NAPHTA-Handels- ges. Prag	Verwaltungsrat	about 1940
Chemische Industrie A.G. Pressburg	Acting managing Director	about 1940
Ost-Slowakische-Chem- ische Fabrik	Verwaltungsrat Chairmanship altered every year in accor- dance with contract with partner SVAESS	about 1942
DEHAG-Duengerhandels- ges. Pressburg	Chairman of the Management	about 1942
A.G. Dynamit-Belgrad	Verwaltungsrat	about 1942
Donau-Chemie-Vienna	Member of the Vor- stand	1942

I presume that by the acts of war (expulsion of the Germans) I have ceased to hold any position with the A.G. Dynamit, Pressburg, and all its affiliated companies as well as with the Donau-Chemie-Company Vienna, as from the end of the war.

54) Income between 1933 - 1945.

In 1933 I had a yearly income of about RM 30,000.—. Following my appointment as a managing director, as well as the new organisational tasks conferred on me and the greater field of activity resulting therefrom, this income increased to RM 40,000.— in 1938. By my appointment as an acting managing director of the A.G. Dynamit Nobel, Pressburg, my income rose to RM 80,000.— in 1939. In 1940 it again rose to about RM 124,000.— which breaks down as follows:

salary from Germany	RM 24,000.—
special allowance	RM 25,000.—
salary in Pressburg in kronen	RM 30,000.—
allowance for expenditures in kronen	35,000.—
special allowance and shares in profit in kronen	20,000.—

In 1944 the special allowances and shares in profits in Pressburg further increased to about RM 65,000.— which brought my income to a total of about RM 169,000.— in 1944.

(Page 3 of original, cont'd)

The allowance for expenditures was granted me because of my double house-hold expenses and in order to cover representation expenses. Special allowances and shares in profits were in accordance with the turn-over and profit. By developing the new manufacture and by technically improving the old one the turn-over could be increased about 10-fold from 1938 to 1944. The profit resulting therefrom was reflected in my special allowances and shares in profit.

At no time I gained a direct or indirect income from the NSDAP or from party organisations.

(page 4 of original)

I could not acquire any Personal property before 1943. The financing of my studies and the maintenance of a family of 8, the prolonged illness of my father and expenditure for professional purposes, caused debts which could be repaid only by the end of 1943. It is only at the end of 1944 that my property included about RM 6000.-- in cash and I.G. Farben shares - nominal value: RM 1000.- each, and also some insurance policies.

6.) Positions in industrial or economic organizations.

Industrial or economic organizations	office or position	Date of appointment and membership
German-Bulgarian Chamber of Commerce	member of the presiding board	about 1933 - 1934
Chamber of Commerce Vienna	member of the advisory committee	about 1943 - 1945
German Slovakian industrial committee	member	about 1943 - 1945
Publicity Council of German Industry	member	about 1934 - 1945
South-East-Committee of Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie (Economic Group for Chemistry)	member	1936 - 1945

I acted in all these positions only in advisory function.

7.) Economic position under the Nazi-regime.

At the end of 1932 it was suggested to me by Prof. BOSCH to arrange to HITLER for Dr. BULTEFISCH. I did so through Prof. HAUSHOFER and via HESS and took part in the visit myself. It was intended, for purposes of information to clarify the position of the NS-party regarding the question of German gasoline production. In 1932, I came also in social contact with SCHACHT. When I worked at the press center, it seemed useful to me to further the mutual understanding and acquaintance between Germans and their neighbors and, in this sense, to work for Goodwill for Germany.

From 1933 to the beginning of 1935, I was active in this direction particularly as far as Scandinavia was concerned. In doing so, I was also chiefly thinking of strengthening the commercial relations and of furthering export; I worked in the so-called group of economic leaders (Wirtschaftsfuehrerkreis) which had been formed by private initiative.

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

This group aimed at furthering Goodwill for Germany. In this connection I was in frequent contact with the Propagandaministerium (Ministry of propaganda). In 1934 FUNK made me a member of the Ratgeberat (publicity board) of German Industry. As chief of the press center and later the Wirtschaftspolitischen Abteilung (Political Economy Department) of I.G., I was, more than before, in charge of liaison between I.G. and Public Agencies and associations and had to deal with questions of economic policy.

(page 5 of original)

8.) My attitude as a student.

In my college time I became a member of the Korps "Bavaria" (students' club "Bavaria"); but I soon withdrew from the club.

9.) My political attitude.

I was a member of the Konservative Volkspartei (Conservative people's party) from 1931 to the dissolution (beginning of 1933). On the list of this party I was a candidate for the Reichstag election for a West-German constituency; I managed to get the financial help of I.G. for this party. When I was in the highest grade at High School, in 1923 - probably in spring -, I joined the Bund Oberland (association Oberland). It was not on political grounds that I did so. Nor did I engage in politics, when I was a member. In the Bund Oberland I came in contact with anti-communist elements.

After 1933 I became a member of the following organizations:

Organization	time	highest rank	from:	to:
SA	1933	SA Colonel (Standartenfuhrer) for special disposition	middle of 1933	to June 30, 1934
NSDAP	July 1, 1935	member		to the end
NSKK (Nat.Soc. Motor Corps)	August 1, 1936	supporting member		to the end
DAF (German Labour Front)	1934	member		to the end
NSV (Nat.Soc. Welfare Org.)	1934	member		to the end
NS-Reichsb.f. Leibesuebungen (Reich-Association for gymnastics)	1934	member		to the end

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

Organization	time	highest rank	from	to:
Deutsche Studentenschaft (Association of German students)	1923	member	1927	
Deutsche Jaeger-schaft (German hunters' League)	1933	member	to the end	

In the middle of 1933, I was appointed honorary SA-Major (SA-Sturm-bannfuhrer) a.b. V. (for special disposition) by the then chief of staff ROEHM. At the end of 1933, I was in the same way, promoted to SA-Colonel (SA-Standartenfuhrer). When I was a member of the SA, I occasionally used my influence in the firm in favor of gifts for the SA.

On June 30, 1934, I was arrested by the Gestapo because I was a member of ROEHM's staff. It is only by chance that I was not shot. After this experience, I resigned - when I was released - my SA title and withdrew from the SA. I then tried to get abroad as soon as possible, but was told that given my antecedents, I could not possibly get the necessary permission to leave the country unless I joined the Party. HINKEL, whom I knew at Munich, as a member of "Oberland" or Schuetzen- und Janderbund (rifle and ramblers' club) recommended my application which was carried through although admissions were blocked at that time.

(page 6 of original)

10.) Meeting with important leaders of the Reich or NSDAP.

At the end of 1932 I procured a visit to HITLER for Dr. WUETENFISCH; this was done at the suggestion of Prof. BOSCH through Prof. HAUSHOFER and HASS; I took part in the visit. In 1932 I came in social contact with SCHLICHT. In my capacity as chief of the press office of I.G. I had frequent contact with Dr. GOSSELBS and FUNK. Frequently, I had dealings with HUEBELER and HINKEL in questions concerning the press. In 1933 and 1934 SA chief of staff ROEHM, occasionally, invited me to talks about economic questions. Since 1934 - 1937, I had sometimes dealings with ROSSE; we talked about I.G. affairs connected with customs and commercial policy. In May, June 1938 I met NEUMACHER, FISCHBOECK and SEYS-INGWART to discuss "Tonnu-Chemie" affairs.

1939 I met Hans KEHRL, to get the supply of construction material for Pressburg authorized

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

1940 or 1941 I met KEPLER, at his suggestion; - about a deposit of pyrites without interest for Pressburg. I can remember this meeting with KEPLER with certainty.

11.) Publications and speeches.

In 1929, I published my enlarged Doctor's thesis under the title "Urbanization and workers' rule an examination of the Australian problem". In Geopolitik I wrote an essay about the subject of Urbanization. In the Arbeitgeberzeitung (Employers' Journal) too I published a theoretical inquiry on the subject "can a strike be helpful to the striker". About 1932 I published a compilation of Geheimrat DUISBERG's speeches and publications as a special book on the occasion of DUISBERG's 70th birthday; this was done in conjunction with Dr. HÄBLE I never made public speeches myself.

12.) Titles and decorations.

These are the decorations I received:

Kriegsverdienstkreuz
(cross for distinguished service in war time) II. class
about 1942,
Kriegsverdienstkreuz I. class about 1944
and

Reich sport badge in 1935. In the middle of 1933 I was appointed honorary S. Major (S. Sturmabfuhrer) for special disposition and at the end of 1933, I was promoted to S. Colonel (Standartenfuhrer).

13.) Personal status:

On May 2, 1929 I married Dr. Wera FRITZSCHE; there are five children. Four are alive, namely:
Ruediger born Febr. 11, 1930, Karin September 23, 1932,
Peter June 29, 1934, Heinrich VOLKER June 28, 1940.

I have carefully read and counter-signed with my own hand each of the 7 (seven) pages of this affidavit have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and have countersigned them with my initials and, hereby, state under oath that in this statement, I have said the pure truth, to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Nuernberg
June 12, 1947.

Dr. Heinrich GATTINEAU
(Signature of deponent)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 8788
CONTINUED

(page 7 of original)

Sworn to and signed before me this 12th of June 1947 at Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany, by Dr. Heinrich GATTINEAU, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature:) Werner LEWEL
Interrogator, U.S. Civilian
CG4412
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes U.S. War
Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 July 1947

I, BORINSKI, No. AGO-34486, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. MI-8788

BORINSKI
No. AGO-34486

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 9755
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
WAR CRIMES

Paul HAEFLIGER

POSITIONS (As listed in Appendix A)	PERIOD
1. Member of the Vorstand. (Full Member since May 1938)	1926-1945
2. Member, Kaufmaennischer Ausschuss (Commercial Committee).	1937-1945
3. (Translator's Note: Item deleted)	
4. Chief, M. Section, Verkaufsgemein- schaft Chemikalien (Sales Combine Chemicals).	About 1930-1945
5. Member, Chemikalienausschuss (Chem- icals Committee).	1938-1945
6. Member, Suedosteuroopa-Ausschuss (Southeast Europe Committee).	1938-1945
7. Member, Ostasien-Ausschuss (East Asia Committee).	1935-1945
8. Member, Ost-Ausschuss (East Committee) (I deny).	1942-1945
9. Member, Werbe-Kommission (Publicity Committee) of I.G. Farben.	About 1932-1945
10. Member, DAF (German Labor Front).	1934-1945
11. Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, Deutsche Edelsteingesellschaft vorm. Hermann Wild A.G., Idar-Oberstein.	1943-1945
12. Deputy Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, Deutsche Magnesit A.G., Munich.	1941-1945
13. Member, Verwaltungsrat, Schwefel, G.m.b.H., Frankfurt.	About 1936-1945
14. Member, Beirat (Advisory Board), Schwefelnatrium G.m.b.H., Frankfurt.	About 1927-1945
15. Member, Beirat, Pyrophor, G.m.b.H., Essen.	About 1930-1945
16. Member, Beirat (Advisory Board), Westfaelische Leichtmetallwerke G.m.b.H., Nachrodt.	1942-1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 9755
(CONT'D)

Paul HAEFLIGER

POSITIONS (As listed in Appendix A) PERIOD

17. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Chemische Werke
Aussig-Falkenau, G.m.b.H., Aussig,
Czechoslovakia. 1939-1945
18. Deputy-Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, Carbidwerk
Deutsch-Matrei A.G., Vienna, Austria.
(As to my recollection only Member of
Aufsichtsrat.) 1939-1941
19. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Donau Chemie A.G.,
Vienna, Austria. 1939-1945
20. Member, Beirat (Advisory Board), Elek-/About
trochemia Suedosteuropaeische
Handelsgesellschaft m.b.H.,
Vienna, Austria. 1940-1945
21. Member, Beirat (Advisory Board),
Nordisk Lettmetall A.S., Oslo, Norway. 1941-1945

Signed: (P. HAEFLIGER)

(Page 2 of Original)

22. Member, Aufsichtsrat, S.A., Magnesio
Italiani Sulcis, Torino, Italy. 1944-1945

POSITIONS (Not listed in Appendix A)

23. Member, Beirat (Advisory Board,
Metallguss G.m.b.H., Leipzig. 1943-1945

Signed: (P. HAEFLIGER)

END

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9755
(CONT'D)

Paul HAEFLIGER

(Page 3 of Original)

Upon the request of the prosecution, the defendant Paul HAEFLIGER has checked, corrected and completed the foregoing statement concerning himself.

This is certified by Dr. Vinassa, defense counsel for Paul HAEFLIGER.

Nurnberg, 12.8 1947

Signed: Dr. Metzler
(for Dr. Vinassa)
Defense Counsel

Signed: W.T. Schonfeld
Representative of
OCCWC

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Walter T. SCHONFELD, ETO No. 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 9755.

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
Civilian, ETO 34433

AFFIDAVIT

I, Paul Friedrich Haefliger, member of the Vorstand of I. G. Farben-Industrie A. G. from 1926 until 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith state under oath, of my own free will and without coercion the following:

Early Biography

1. I was born on 19 November 1886 at Steffisburg (Kanton Bern), Switzerland, the son of Johann Friedrich Haefliger, a merchant who was Consul General of Bolivia in Switzerland. From 1895 until 1903 I was a student at the Progymnasium and Gymnasium at Bern, Switzerland, and from 1903 until 1905 I was a student at the Ecole de Commerce Supérieure at Neuchâtel. I graduated from the latter school on 15 July 1905 and received the commercial diploma.

Citizenship

2. I was born a Swiss citizen and from 1934 until 1938 served as honorary Swiss Consul in Frankfurt a.M. But in 1941 I also acquired German citizenship which I retained until released therefrom by the Regierungspräsident for Hessen in Wiesbaden in January 1946.

Early Professional Career

3. I began my business career in 1907 as a commercial apprentice in London where I worked with the Bolivian mining firm of Arceyo Francke Co. and thereafter with the coal brokers, Agius & Co. Ltd., also in London. My apprenticeship lasted between two and two and one-half years. On 15 February 1909 I entered the Chemische Fabrik Griesheim-Electron where I worked as a foreign language correspondent for the heavy chemical trade under the supervision of Director E. Weber-Andrewe. As Swiss citizen I was not called up to the German Army during the First World War.

On 7 January 1915 I was promoted to procurist in the Chemische Fabrik Griesheim-Electron.

signed Paul Friedrich Haefliger

(Page 2 of original)

Professional Career After the First World War

4. On 1 January 1922 I was made a Titular Director and in 1924 a deputy member of the Vorstand of Griesheim-Electron. In 1924 I also became manager of the Deutsche Molybdaenwerke G.m.b.H., Teutschenthal, a 100% I. G. Farben-controlled firm.

5. Upon the organization of I. G. Farbenindustrie A. G. in 1925, I became a deputy member of the Vorstand of the new concern.

6. From 1925 on I supervised, under the direction of Director E. Weber-Andrae, the heavy chemical business carried on by the Sales Combine Chemicals of I. G. Farben.

7. On 30 January 1933, I held the following positions in industrial firms and enterprises:

<u>Firm or Enterprise</u>	<u>Office or Position</u>	<u>Time of Appointment</u>
(1) Deutsche Molybdaenwerke G.m.b.H., Teutschenthal	Manager	1924
(2) I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Frankfurt a.M.	Deputy Member of Vorstand	1925 (from 1933 regular member of Vorstand)
(3) Elektrochemische Produkte G.m.b.H., Frankfurt a.M.	Member of Verwaltungsrat	About 1927
(4) Schwefelnatrium G.m.b.H.,	Representative of I.G. Farbenindustrie in Beirat	1927
(5) Pyrophor G.m.b.H., Essen	Member of Beirat	

I continued to hold all of these positions until the unconditional surrender of Germany in 1945.

8. Between 30 January 1933 and 1 September 1939, I came to hold the additional positions in the industrial firms and enterprises listed below:

<u>Firm or Enterprise</u>	<u>Office or Position</u>	<u>Time of Appointment</u>
(1) Schwefel G.m.b.H., Frankfurt a.M.	Member of Verwaltungsrat	1936

signed: Paul Friedrich Haefliger

- (2) Carbidwerk Deutsch-Matrei A.B., Vienna Member of Aufsichtsrat 1938
(Until 1 July 1939 when Donau-Chemie A.G., Vienna, absorbed Deutsch-Matrei.)

(Page 3 of Original)

- (3) Donau-Chemie A.G., Vienna Member of Aufsichtsrat 1939
- (4) Chemische Werke Aussig-Falkenau G.m.b.H., Aussig. Member of Aufsichtsrat 1939

Within I. G. Farbenindustrie I held the following positions:

- Member, Commercial Committee
(Kaufmännischer Ausschuss)
- PH Deputy-Chairman, Sales Combine Chemicals, jointly with
PH Member, Chemicals Committee Dr. Bernhard Buhl
- Member, Southeastern Europe Committee
- PH Member, East Asia Committee (from 1938
or 1939, i.e., from its foundation) (later called
Member, Propaganda/Committee of I. G. publicity)
Farbenindustrie A.G.

I continued to hold all of these positions until the unconditional surrender of Germany.

9. Between 1 September 1939 and 1945, I came to hold the additional positions in the industrial firms and organizations listed below:

	<u>Firm or Enterprise</u>	<u>Office or Position</u>	<u>Time of Appointment</u>
PH	(1) Electrochemie G.m.b.H., Vienna	Member of Beirat	1940
	(2) Deutsche Magnesit A.G. Munich	Deputy Chairman of Aufsichtsrat	1941
	(3) Nordisk Lettmetall, Oslo, Norway	Member of Beirat	1941
	(4) Westfaelische Leichtmetallwerke G.m.b.H., Nachrodt	Member of Beirat	About 1942 (at founding)
	(5) S.A. Magnesio Italiano Selsis, Turin, Italy	Member of Aufsichtsrat	1943
	(6) Deutsche Edelsteingoesellschaft vorm. Hermann Wild A.G., Idar-Oberstein	Chairman of Aufsichtsrat	1943
	(7) Metallguss G.m.b.H., Leipzig	Member of Beirat	1943

signed Paul Friedrich Haefliger

I continued to hold all of these positions until the unconditional surrender of Germany in 1945.

(Page 4 of Original)

Since 1 September 1939 I have devoted myself principally to department M (light metals and ferre-alloys), retaining only a few positions in the heavy chemical sector of I. G. Farbenindustrie's activities.

Income Between 1933 and 1945

10. My income since 1933 was derived principally from salary payments. In 1933 my total income amounted to RM 91,000; in 1934 it rose to RM 97,000, and in 1935 to RM 142,000. In 1936 and 1937 my income was about RM 119,700 and during 1938, 1939 and 1940 remained in the neighborhood of RM 140,000. From 1941 until the collapse of Germany my annual income amounted to RM 141,000.

The increase of my income in 1935 derived from a special allowance of RM 50,000 which the chairman of the Vorstand of the I. G. Farbenindustrie granted me in order to alleviate my stringent financial position. The other minor increases in my income are mainly due to the fact that effective 1 January 1935 my percentage was fixed at 0.18 of the dividends distributed on the principal shares. On 17 June 1938 this income was raised to 0.19%. The same day I received a special allotment of RM 10,000, but I was unable to explain the reason for this payment.

In the years 1929 and 1930 I had suffered great financial losses.

At the end of 1944 I owned securities, mostly I. G. Farbenindustrie shares in the value (Kurswert) of about RM 200,000; but I also was indebted at the Laenderbank in excess of RM 100,000. I had no private income worth speaking of.

Travels

11. I have traveled extensively in foreign countries. After completion of my apprenticeship in London I traveled for about one and one-half years in the Near East. After I entered the Chemische Fabrik Griesheim signed Paul Friedrich Haefliger

(Page 5 of Original)

Electron in 1909 I attended numerous business conferences and meetings, particularly for the conclusion and operation of international agreements in the heavy chemicals field. Most of the meetings took place in Paris and in London, chiefly the latter. In 1929 I went to Argentina and Brazil to inspect the distributing agencies for our chemical department PH and to promote business connections. In the years 1926, 1928, 1930, 1933, ⁶/₃₄ 1937 I visited the United States in furtherance of the heavy chemical and PH. electron' -metal business of I. G. Farbenindustrie and to grant licenses in the heavy chemical field to American firms.

On the return trip from the United States in 1937, I spent some time in Mexico City in order to reorganize our sales agencies there.

After 1939, I made numerous trips to Finland, inter alia to obtain raw materials from the Petsamo Nickel Company for the Oppau Nickel Works of I. G. Farbenindustrie. During the war I likewise attended numerous Aufsichtsrat meetings of the newly-founded Nordisk Lettmetsall A-S., 33 1/3 PH per cent of which was directly controlled by I. G. Farben. In Norway I also negotiated for I. G. Farben certain commercial arrangements (license PH fees, distribution, etc.) in connection with Nordisk Lettmetsall. These had become necessary because of the creation of the new firm.

In 1942 and 1944 I spent several days in Switzerland in negotiations with the Aluminium-Industrie Neuhausen A. G. for delivery of alumina from their plant at Berghelm (Rhineland).

Knowledge of Foreign Languages

12. I have a good command of the English and French languages and some knowledge of Italian.

(Page 6 of Original)

My Political Attitude

13. Until 1941, because of my Swiss citizenship, I had nothing to do with German politics. But even after 1941, when I became a German citizen, I did not join the Nazi party. However, because of my position in signed Paul Friedrich Haefliger

I. G. Farbenindustrie, I was required by law to join certain affiliated organizations of the Nazi party. I was a member of the German Labor Front from 1934 on but did not hold any office. On 1 June 1939 I also joined the Reichluftschutzbund (German Air Raid Protection League) in which I likewise never held any office. I also was a member of the Swiss Society in Frankfurt, of the German Automobile Club (Deutscher Allgemeiner Automobilklub) from 1925 on; of the Frankfurt Racing Association (Frankfurt Rennverein) from 1935 on; the Bitterfeld Aero Club (Bitterfelder Luftfahrt Verein) from 1921 on; of the Karl Schurz Association in Berlin; and of the German-Finnish Society. In none of these associations did I ever hold any office.

PH

or 1934

14. In the year 1933/ I became a member of the Schwefelausschuss, and advisory committee to Regierungsrat Hoffman, of the Reich Economic Ministry dealing with prices and the supply of foreign exchange for sulphur imports from Italy and later also from Norway and Sweden.

PH

15. My payment to political organizations were restricted mainly to Winterhilfswerk (Winter Aid Program) contributions in the neighborhood of RM 2,000 annually. My secretary, Mr. Adlhoeh, paid small amounts to the local Nazi organizations out of the petty cash which he had at his disposal. I never paid any amounts in the name of I. G. Farbenindustrie to any party organization inside or outside of Germany.

(Page 7 of Original)

Meetings with Important Reich or NSDAP Leaders

16. Of NSDAP leaders I met the Gauleiter of Frankfurt, Sprenger. This was in 1945 when I had become Swiss consul in Frankfurt. I met Wilhelm Keppler, Economic Advisor to the Fuehrer (Wirtschaftsbeauftragter des Fuehrens) shortly after the Nazis came into power in connection with Keppler's investigations of ore deposits inside Germany. At that time I also met Keppler's assistant, Paul Pleiger. I met General Thomas, of the Wehrwirtschaftsstab of the OKM, to whom I reported on the nickel supply from Finland. I called on him in order to obtain his support for the purchase of mining machinery for the Finns. I met General Schoerner, commanding general in Petsamo signed Paul Friedrich Haefliger

region, when I went to the nickel mines for inspection tour.

17. I never subscribed to any Nazi newspapers and I never read "Der Sturmer".

18. I always abhorred the ruthless political measures of the Nazi regime; the race hatred and the persecution of the Jews, particularly in connection with the Nurnberg laws; the institution of the Gestapo which instilled in everyone a feeling of fear and insecurity; the suppression of justice and the suppression of the churches; and in the economic field the increasing controls which hampered free commercial activities.

Publications and Addresses

19. I never wrote any books or articles for publication between 30 January 1933 and 1945. I never made any addresses outside of the Swiss Colony in Frankfurt. My addresses to my compatriots between 1933 and 1938 were printed privately and from them it can be seen that I continuously warned the Swiss authorities and the Swiss people not to accept the Nazi ideals which were absolutely foreign to the Swiss ideals.

(Page 8 of Original)

Decorations, Titles and Honors

20. The only decoration I received from the Nazi Government was the Kriegsverdienstkreuz (War Service Cross), 1st and 2nd class, about 1942. I received that shortly after the Finnish Government decorated me with the Komtur Kreuz der Weissen Rose (the Knight's Cross of the White Rose) in recognition of my services in the nickel field. I received the Finnish decoration together with Dr. Frank-Puhle and Dr. Brendel, the lawyer in Ludwigshafen who was in charge of the legal side of the nickel agreements. signed Paul Friedrich Haefliger

PH

I have carefully read each of the eight pages of this declaration and have placed my signature at the bottom of each page. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed each correction in the margin. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signed) Paul Friedrich Haefliger

Paul Haefliger
FH Friedrich

Sworn to and signed before me this 2nd day of May 1947 at
Muenberg, Germany, by Paul Haefliger, known to me to be the
person making the above affidavit.

signed: Albert G. D. Levy.

Albert G. D. Levy
U.S. Civilian, AGO No. D-434708
Office of Chief of Counsel for
War Crimes
U. S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, AGO No. D-434708, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-5165.

ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U. S. Civilian
AGO No. D-434708

end

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9268
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Erich von der HEYDE

<u>POSITIONS (Based upon Appendix A)</u>	<u>PERIOD</u>
1. Handlungsbevollmächtigter with I.G. Farben	1939-1945
2. Member, WPO (Wirtschaftspolitische Abteilung- Economic Policy Department), Referent for Nitrogen and Gasoline (1938 for Nitrogen and Agricultural Economy), Berlin NW 7.	1936-Drafted Fall 1940.
3. Deputy to Schaeffer, Hauptabwehrbeauftragter (Counter-Intelligence Agent) of Farben Counter-Intelligence Branch, OKW.	1936-1940, Drafted Fall 1940.
4. Counter-Intelligence Agent for Berlin NW 7, registered with NSMA.	1938- Drafted Fall 1940.
5. Member, NSDAP.	1937-1945
6. Member, DAF (German Labor Front).	1934-1945
7. Member Reiter SS; Hauptsturmfuehrer SS.	1934-1945 1940-1945
8. Attached to "Militaerwirtschafts-Kuestungsamt (Military Economy and Armament Office) of OKW.	1942-1945

CERTIFICATION

I, Erich von der HEYDE, certify to the best of my knowledge and belief, that the above is a true representation of my positions in the periods indicated.

(signed) ERICH von der HEYDE

Sworn to and signed before me this 2nd day of August 1947 at Nuernberg, Germany by Erich von der HEYDE, known to me to be the person making the above certificate, in the presence of his defense counsel, Dr. Karl HOFFMANN.

(signed) WALTER T. SCHOFFELD
Civilian ETO 34433
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Walter T. SCHOFFELD, CGO No. ETO 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-9268

Walter T. SCHOFFELD
ETO 34433.

END

21

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9758
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
WAR CRIMES

Heinrich HOERLEIN

POSITIONS (as listed in Appendix A)	PERIOD
1. Member, Vorstand, Deputy: Full Member:	1926 - 1931 1932 - 1945
2. Member, Zentralausschuss (Central Committee).	1933 - 1945
3. Member, Technischer Ausschuss (Technical Committee).	1931 - 1945
4. Manager, Elberfeld Plant. (See Foot- note at the end).	1931 - 1945
5. Chairman, Pharmazeutische Hauptkon- ferenz (Pharmaceuticals Main Confer- ence) of Farben.	1932 - 1945
6. Member, NSDAP.	About 1934 - 1945
7. Member, DAF (German Labor Front).	1935 - 1945
8. Member, NS Bund Deutscher Technik (National Socialist Bund of German Technicians).	(?) - 1945
9. Chairman, Justus Liebig Gesellschaft zur Foerderung des Chemischen Unterrichtes (Justus Liebig Society for the Promotion of Chemical Teaching).	1935 - 1945
10. Treasurer, Kaiser Wilhelm Gesellschaft zur Foerderung der Chemischen Wissenschaft (Kaiser Wilhelm Society for the Promotion of Chemical Science).	1941 - 1945
11. Treasurer, Deutsche Chemische Gesells- chaft (German Chemical Association).	(?) - 1945
12. Chairman, Wuppertal Regional Beirat (Advisory Council), Deutsche Bank.	(?) - 1945
13. Member, Industrie- und Handelskammer (Chamber of Industry and Commerce), Wuppertal.	1933 - (?)
14. Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, Behringwerke A.G., Marburg. (Previous member).	1935 - 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 9758
(CONT'D)

Heinrich ROERLEIN

<u>POSITIONS (not listed in Appendix A)</u>	<u>PERIOD</u>
15. Chief, Pharmaceutical and Plant Protective Agents - Departments in Elberfeld and Leverkusen.	1931 - 1945
16. Chairman, Pharmaceutical, Scientific and Technical Central Conference.	
Deputy:	1926 - 1931
Chairman:	1932 - 1945
17. Deputy Chief, Sparte II (Division II):	1933 - 1945
18. Betriebsfuhrer (Plant Leader) of the Elberfeld Plant	1933 - 1941
19. Abwehrbeauftragter (Counter-Intelligence Agent), Elberfeld.	1939 - 1945
20. Wehrwirtschaftsfuhrer (Military Economy Leader).	1941 - 1945
21. Member, Senate, Kaiser Wilhelm-Gesellschaft zur Foerderung der Wissenschaften (Kaiser Wilhelm Society for the Promotion of Science), Berlin.	
22. Treasurer, Adolf Beyer Gesellschaft zur Foerderung der Chemischen Litteratur e.V. (Adolf Beyer Society for the Promotion of Chemical Literature), Berlin. (Page 2 of Original)	1937 - 1945
23. Treasurer, Emil Fischer Gesellschaft zur Foerderung der Chemischen Forschung e.V. (Emil Fischer Society for the Promotion of Chemical Research), Berlin.	1935 - 1945
24. Treasurer, Gesellschaft Deutschen Naturforscher und Aerzte, (Society of German Naturalists and Physicians), Leipzig.	

Foot-note concerning Position No. 4:

The addition in Appendix A. "in charge of vaccines, sera, pharmaceuticals and poison gas", is incorrect insofar as vaccines and sera are concerned; likewise neither research in nor development of poison gas was ever conducted at Elberfeld.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9758
(CONT'D)

Heinrich HOERLEIN

CERTIFICATE

Upon the request of the prosecution, the defendant
/ Heinrich HOERLEIN has checked, corrected and completed
the foregoing statement concerning himself.

This is certified by Dr. Otto Nolte, defense
counsel, for Heinrich HOERLEIN.

Nurnberg, 12 August 1947

Signed: Dr. Otto Nolte
Defense Counsel

Signed: Walter T. Schonfeld
Representative of
OCCWC

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Walter T. SCHONFELD, ETO No. 34433, hereby cer-
tify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English
and German languages; and that the above is a true and
correct translation of Document No. NI - 9758.

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
Civilian, ETO 34433

A F F I D A V I T .

(initialled in . . . I, Philipp, Heinrich BOEHLER, (handwritten Wuppertal-
margin)Elberfeld, Stockmannmühle 23), having been duly sworn and cautioned
that I render myself liable to punishment for any false statements,
herewith depose voluntarily and without being subjected to any duress:

1.) I, Philipp, Heinrich BOEHLER, was born on 5 June 1883
at Mendelsheim (Rhine Province). I first attended the elementary school
at my home town, . . . the secondary school (Realschule) at Olney (cor-
rected to Oltey, and initialled in margin), and later the high school
(Oberrealschule) at Darmstadt, which I left at Easter 1900 with the
High School Certificate (Reifezeugnis). Then I began to study
Chemistry at the Technical College (Technische Hochschule) at Darmstadt
and transferred to Jena University at Easter 1902, where, in December
1903, I took my degree of PhD (Dr. phil.)

From January 1904 until 31 December 1908 I was an assistant
to, or rather collaborated with, my teacher KROPP at Jena in research
work in the field of Morphine and its properties. The results of this
research work were recorded in the reports of the German Chemical
Society, which were published at that time.

2.) On 1 January 1909 I joined the Dye Factories, formerly
Friedrich Bayer & Co. at Elberfeld, as a Chemist, worked there for the
first few months in the sphere of dyestuffs and in the course of this
work I invented the first Supremein-Dyes. Later I returned to Pharm-
aceutical Chemistry and became in succession department chief, Prokurist
deputy director, deputy member of the Vorstand and, from 1 January 1931
regular member of the Vorstand and the Central Committee of the I.G.
Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, which had been founded in the
meantime (1926).

3.) After 1933 I accepted the position of manager of the
Elberfeld plant, but I resigned from it again on 30 June 1941.

My activities always consisted mainly of scientific work,
even though in the early thirties, after Director Dr. BOEHRER had
been pensioned off, I had been made one of the chief managers at
Elberfeld and Leverkusen, of the manufacture of pharmaceutical products
and insecticides. Of my own pharmaceutical discoveries, I should like
to mention my invention of LUMINAL in the year 1910, which has since
then become the universal remedy for epilepsy, and in the course of
more than 35 years has saved the lives of hundreds of thousands of
epileptics

(page 2 of original)

and has made ^{t, heir} life worth living again.

4.) As early as 1910 or 1911, Geheimrat LUISBERG, then
himself in charge of the administrative department of the entire
pharmaceutical section, made me responsible for the chemical research
laboratory of the pharmaceutical section. Later on I became, in his
place, manager-in-chief of the existing pharmacological, chemical-
therapeutic and bacteriological laboratory. As the years went on
I extended these laboratories and supplemented the medical laboratories
by a physiological institute and by an experimental institute for
pathology. In the years of the depression (1931) the laboratory for
commercial hygiene was transferred from Ludwigshafen to Elberfeld, for

(page 2 of original cont'd)

purposes of economy, because the medical laboratories there could be used for research on special questions. But the laboratory for commercial hygiene has always remained a general I.G. laboratory and its accounts were settled as such.

5.) After the death of the Director KÄHN, senior, I, being the senior member of the Vorstand of the I.G. pharmaceutical section, became Vorsitzender of the pharmaceutical main conference and of the Aufsichtsrat of the Behringwerke; this latter function, however, was a purely nominal one, according to the statutes, whereas the active management was in the hands of Dr. HENKEL, and the management-in-chief in those of Professor LAUTENSCHLAGER.

6.) In addition to my scientific work within the I.G., I considered it my life-long duty to sponsor numerous Societies for the advancement of Natural Sciences in Germany. So, for example, I was treasurer of the German Chemical Society (Deutsche Chemische Gesellschaft) of the Kaiser Wilhelm Society for the Advancement of Sciences (Kaiser Wilhelm Gesellschaft zur Förderung der Wissenschaften), of the Society of German Naturalists and Physicians (Gesellschaft deutscher Naturforscher und Aerzte), of the Adolf BUTLER Society for the Advancement of Chemical Literature (Adolf BUTLER Gesellschaft zur Förderung der Chemischen Literatur), and of the Emil FISCHER Society, which financed the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute for Chemistry (Kaiser Wilhelm Institut fuer Chemie) at Berlin-Dahlem; furthermore I was chairman of the Justus

(page 3 of original)

LIEBIG Society for the Advancement of Chemistry Instruction, which awarded scholarships to chemists who had taken their doctor's degree and granted subsistence allowances for graduated chemists.

7.) My scientific activities brought me also into contact with numerous scientists abroad. I was invited, for example, to give 2 lectures in England about anti-bacterial remedies (Sulphonamides), namely to the Royal Society in London and at the Session of the Society for the Advancement of Science in Nottingham 1937.

Between 1927 and 1938 I visited the United States four times, in order to maintain a close exchange of experiences in the scientific and business field with the Bayer Co. and the Winthrop Chemical Co., to whom we had ceded by agreement the pharmaceutical inventions of I.G. for exploitation in America (e.g. Sulphonamides and Atebrin).

8.) In recognition of my scientific activities I was given an honorary doctor's degree by the medical faculty of Munich University, the Ministry of Education appointed me as an Honorary Professor at the Medical Academy at Dusseldorf, and I was nominated a member of the Reich Health Council (Reichsgesundheitsrat) by the Reich Minister of the Interior, all this before 1933.

In the last war I was awarded the Military Cross 1st Class (Kriegsverdienstkreuz erster Klasse) and the title of Military Economy Leader (Mehrwirtschaftsfuehrer) by the Reich Ministry for Economy, the latter in consideration of deliveries of medicaments vital for war.

9.) In addition to the pharmaceutical research work carried on at Elberfeld, there was also research on chemicals for plant protection and pest destruction. The first great success was the introduction of organic mercury compounds as cereal-immunising agents (Getreidebeizen). As early as in the first world war large quantities of Uspulun were delivered for that purpose.

(page 4 of original)

10.) After 1933 our activities in both fields met with great difficulties, because the Associations for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals started to take action over a letter of HITLER's to an SS-Oberechtmittelrat in Hannover. This letter, which had been written a few years previously, said that after the seizure of power animal experiments would soon be brought to an end, a policy which the National Socialist Party had demanded in their motion at the last Prussian Landtag (Provincial Parliament) in the winter of 1932. - I attempted, therefore, to get into touch with functionaries of the Party who I thought to be in direct contact with HITLER. Consultant FLOHME was not interested in this question, so I tried to achieve my aim with the SA. The local SA-leaders brought ROHM's Adjutant, Standartenführer UEL along to me, and with his help I hoped to persuade HITLER through ROHM or the Physician General of the SA, that it was impossible to carry out the purport of his letter. The result was unexpected. On my next visit to Munich UEL explained to me that he wished to have nothing more to do with us that we not only were an international Jewish undertaking, but simply traitors to our country, because we had put on the market Germanin against sleeping sickness, Plesiochin and Atobrin against malaria, although after the seizure of the German colonies under the Versailles Treaty these products would only benefit former enemy powers. He could consider ourselves lucky that this had happened before 1933, since if there should be any cases of that kind in future, we should be dealt with in quite a different manner.

At about the same time, incidentally in 1933, there were rumors that a paragraph about economic treason was to be added to the penal code, inflicting the severest punishment - possibly with retrospective force - on anybody who, to the detriment of Germany, published scientific and technical information abroad.

I am 100% convinced that UEL's change of attitude

(page 5 of original)

was backed in the last instance by HITLER - since UEL used to avoid all questions on the subject, I cannot, however, confirm this by oath. But he added, that animal experiments and slaughter according to the Jewish rites would be forbidden, we would soon hear further details about it.

In fact, in August 1933, the famous GERRIG decree was issued from Berchtesgaden, by which all animal tests were flatly forbidden, and anyone violating this decree was threatened with being sent to a concentration camp.

11.) Thus the whole of our work at Ulberfeld was called into question. For a little while I toyed with the idea of accepting a position offered to me in America, but finally decided to stay in Germany and to take up the fight for the freedom of science. With the help of Ministerial Director RAY of the Medical Department of the Prussian Ministry of the Interior and Ministerial Councillor GISE of the same department of the Reich Ministry of the Interior, I succeeded in the face of stiff opposition in establishing successfully the freedom of animal experiments. At the same time a fight was going on against the periodical "People's Health from Food and Soil" (Volksgesundheit aus Blut und Boden), edited by the district medical leader (Gauearztführer) Dr. WIL in Auerbach and later by STRICKER himself, a periodical of the same standard as the "Stürmer". In

(page 5 of original cont'd)

every number of the first series of this periodical there appeared a cartoon strip "Jehoid G. FANBERG" (- I.G. Farben), in which, as also in the written text, the I.G. was attacked in the most vulgar way. It was made out to be an international swindle, which in co-operation with Jewish professors and professors with Jewish wives (CHRLICH and FERING) was slowly poisoning the German nation and degenerating it from a racial point of view with horse serum etc. The first time I succeeded in carrying out its suppression was with the help of Reich medical leader (Reichsarztchef) Gerhard JAGNER and the second and final one I achieved with the help of the Reich Ministry of Propaganda, after negotiating with Dr. THOMALLA, GOEBBELS's medical advisor.

By means of legal proceedings, I succeeded in silencing quite a number of National-Socialist periodicals in which similar vulgar attacks against the science of medicine and the I.G. appeared.

(page 6 of original)

In these proceedings I obtained interim injunctions, confiscations, etc. with the result that the slender campaign gradually died down. It was thus possible for us to continue our work, but there was always the risk that we might be charged with treason for introducing some new preparation or other which might be of special value to foreign countries, especially as a decree had been issued in 1935 according to which every application for a patent had to be examined in view of the possibility that it might reveal things which in the interest of national defence should be kept secret.

I found out that now, in contrast to previous times, we required the support and protection of military authorities in making our decisions, and I looked for and found it for our pharmaceutical research work in the person of the Military Sanitary Inspector Professor Dr. WILDMANN, and for our research work on pest control, in the Army Ordnance Office (Heereswaffenamt HWA).

12.) About 1934/35 a decree was issued according to which more powerful toxic substances which might be important for national defence had to be registered with the Army Ordnance Office (HWA).

13.) As a result of the above decree, co-operation regarding more powerful toxic substances was effected between the OKW (High Command of the Army) or the HWA (Army Ordnance Office) and the I.G.

14.) I was kept informed of all toxic substances by the various I.G. plants. The substances were tested at the Industrial Hygienic Laboratory of the I.G. at Alberfeld, and in the case of higher toxic content, were forwarded to the HWA (Army Ordnance Office).

15.) In the years 1935-1939 the I.G. developed among other things the following substances which could be used as poison gas: Diacetyl Mustard Gas (DE-Loat) at I.G. Leverkusen (added in handwriting: without my knowledge at that time). Nitrogen-Mustard Gas at I.G. (added in handwriting: Ludwigshafen) Mustard Gas mixture at I.G. (crossed out).

(page 7 of original)

Gelen, also called Tabun, first at I.G. Leverkusen, then at I.G. Alberfeld

(Dr. SCHRAMM)

Sarin, at I.G. Alberfeld.

(page 7 of original continued)

initial 16.) Gelan or Tabun was discovered in January 1937
(crossed out: about) by Dr. SCHRADER, I.G. Leverkusen,
(crossed out: Elberfeld) in the course of his research into
pest control. Because of its high toxic content it was taken
up by the Army Ordnance office. The Army Ordnance Office
saw in this product great possibilities for the production
of poison gas. The Army Ordnance Office requested Elberfeld
initial (crossed out: me) (handwritten note: whether Dr. SCHRADER
had moved in November 1937) to undertake further experiments
with this product when (one handwritten word illegible) dif-
ficulties arise. Soon afterwards, the Spandau Laboratories
for Protection against Gas (Spandauer Gasschutzlaboratorien)
carried out experiments with Gelan.

17.) In 1937/38, I.G. Elberfeld supplied the Army
Ordnance Office and through them the Spandau Laboratories
for Protection against Gas, with small quantities of Gelan
or Tabun for experimental purposes.

initial 18.) From about 1937/38 experiences were exchanged
between the Army Ordnance Office and I.G. regarding the
efficiency of poison gas. For example (handwritten: oral)
initial reports on nitrogen mustard gas were sent to the Army Ord-
nance Office (Dr. von SICHERER). (handwritten note, partly
illegible: with reference to the previous publication in
the Journal of the American Chemical Society (??).)

initial 19.) At I.G. Elberfeld, Dr. SCHRADER undertook --
besides his experiments in pest control -- the further
development of Gelan as poison gas. (illegible handwrit-
ten note) Professor GROSS tested, among other things, the
efficiency of the Gelan substances -- as developed by
Dr. SCHRADER -- at the Industrial Hygiene Laboratory of
I.G. Elberfeld.

20.) In 1937/38, I drove with representatives
of the Army Ordnance Office (von SICHERER, NIRSCH, von
der LINDE, Major RUEDIGER) to Munsterlager, where I
watched a firing of Tabun. The result was absolutely
negative.

21.) In October 1939, Fritz TER MEER, Otto AMEROS
and I were summoned to the Army Ordnance Office, where
we were told by Colonel SCHMIDT that we should build a
Tabun plant for army requirements. Fritz TER MEER and
Otto AMEROS carried responsibility for the construction
of this plant, in behalf of I.G.

initial 22.) Sarin, another substance with a high toxic
content, which was suitable as poison gas, was developed
by Dr. SCHRADER, I.G. Elberfeld, as a result of his
Tabun experiments (handwritten: 1938). After Sarin had
been further developed at I.G. Elberfeld and

(page 8 of original)

at the Spandau Laboratories for Protection against Gas, Sarin production was started on a small scale at the Byhernfurth plant, for experimental purposes. The proposed production of Sarin Falkenhagen (Seework) never materialized.

23.) I established personal relations with leading members of the NSDAP only in so far as they were of value in warding off Nazi measures. I had no social relations with them at all. Neither was my economic position influenced in any way by the Nazi regime.

24.) I did not take part in aryanization proceedings on behalf of the firm, nor did I personally acquire any Jewish property. On the other hand, I helped all Jewish representatives of the Elberfeld plant to leave the country in time. Moreover, I maintained the validity of contracts, signed with emigrated Jewish professors, until such time as the persons concerned themselves requested that their respective contracts be cancelled. I was questioned twice by the Gestapo at Duesseldorf on account of the correspondence which passed between us.

25.) In the fact of the Party's threat to destroy the Elberfeld plant before the Americans entered Wuppertal, I had the entire works police confined to the plant and ordered their leader to make use of fire arms if the Party should take action.

26.) After the end of the War, representatives of CIOS (Combined Intelligence Office Scientific) were active at the plant for several months. On 16 August 1945 I was arrested and taken to Kranzberg, then, on 21 November 1946 to Nuremberg.

I have carefully read and personally countersigned each of the nine (9) pages of this affidavit,

initial

(page 9 of original)

have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials, and I herewith declare on oath that in this affidavit I have told the whole truth, to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signature:) Heinrich HOERLEIN
HEINRICH HOERLEIN

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6787
CONT'D.

(Page 9 of original continued)

Sworn to and signed before me this 2nd day of May 1947
at Nuernberg by Heinrich HOERLEIN,
known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature) Benvenute von Halle
BENVENUTE VON HALLE

U.S. Civilian AGO D 432532

Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes.

U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

June 13, 1947

I, Monica WELLWOOD, # E-00525, hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages
and that the above is a true and correct translation of
the document No. NI- 6787.

Monica WELLWOOD
E - 00525

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Max ILGNER, member of the Vorstand of the I. G. Farben and director of the I.G. office in Berlin NW 7 from 1926 till 1945, having been duly warned that false statements on my part render me liable to punishment, herewith make the following statement under oath, voluntarily and under no duress:

PERSONAL HISTORY

1. I was born on 28 June 1899 in Bieboheim/Hessen, as the son of Emil ILGNER, an officer, who died in 1942. I attended the preparatory school in Duesseldorf and left high school in 1914. From 1914 to 1918 I attended the Main Training Establishment for officers' candidates in Berlin-Lichterfelde, as in accordance with a family tradition, I was to become an officer. From 1919 till 1922 I attended evening courses at the university of Frankfurt. In 1922 I passed an examination and obtained my diploma as a trained merchant and in 1923 I graduated as doctor of political science.

2. During the first world war I served with the 39. Fusilier-Regiment for about one year. In January 1919 I joined the volunteer troop Duesseldorf, whose task it was to crush communistic and Spartacist revolts. In October 1919 I was discharged from active army service and worked as an apprentice and employee with the Metallgesellschaft Frankfurt-Mein. At the same time I obtained my college education as mentioned before. Up to 1924 I hold various positions with the Metallgesellschaft, the Rheinische Kreditbank and Dr. Herbert LICKWETT in Stockholm.

POSITIONS WITH THE I. G. FARBEN.

3. From 1 January 1924 till 6 May 1945 I was employed without interruption with the I. G. Farben A.G., or with Leopold CASSELLA & Co., Frankfurt/Main respectively, one of the firms that preceded it and which was merged into the I. G. Farbenindustrie in 1925. In 1926 I went to Berlin for I. G. Farben and there I founded, in 1930/31, the Central-Financial Administration, which was called "Zofi". In 1927 I founded the Economic Department which at that time was called "Archiv". Thereafter I also founded the office of the Commercial Committee, called "BdKA" which originally had several other names. In June 1934 the department for political economy was also incorporated in my organization.

(Page 2 of original)

These "four" represented the main departments which had the designation I. G. Farben Berlin NW 7. I was Director of this enterprise from 1926 until 1945 without interruption. In 1929 I was awarded the title "Director" of I. G. Farben. In 1934 I became deputy member of the Vorstand of I. G. Farben, and in 1938 I became a regular member of the Vorstand. In

(Page 2 of original, cont'd)

about 1932 I became a member of the Commercial Committee of I.G. Farben. I was also a member of the I. G. Farben Purchasing Commission (since 1926), and member of the Committee for South-Eastern Europe, Eastern Asia and the East.

INCOME

4. From 1932 till 1945 I received salaries ranging from Reichsmark 80,000 to 115,000 including a royalty in view of my being a member of the Vorstand of I. G. Farben since 1934.

POLITICAL ATTITUDE.

5. In 1933 I joined the National Socialist Motor Corps as an active member. In 1933 or 1934 I also joined the German Labor Front. In 1937 I became a member of the NSDAP; my number was 5382346. In August 1938 I was awarded the title of "Wehrwirtschaftsführer".

MILITARY SERVICE AFTER THE 1ST WORLD WAR

6. In 1934 I took part in a military manoeuvre, even before the treaty of Versailles and its military regulations had officially been repudiated in 1935, and before military conscription had been introduced. This I did at the invitation of General REICHERAU, who made the arrangements. I served from 2 July 1934 till 21 July 1934 with the 4th Cavalry Regiment. Later, from 1 June 1937 till 21 June 1937 I was trained for the job of company commander, and from 12 June 1938 till 1 August 1938, and from 22 August till 2 October 1938 I served with the 6th armored regiment as a lieutenant.

PROFESSIONAL AND POLITICAL ACTIVITIES.

7. During the years from 1926 to 1945 I have made very many business trips, sometimes of very long duration, to almost every country in the world, except for Australia, the Near East, Russia, Portugal, Spain, Africa, Alaska, Paraguay, and the West Indies. I visited all the important countries of the world in which the I. G. Farben had their own representatives or representing agencies. I made these many journeys for business reasons, but at the same time I attempted to counteract the antipathy against Germany which prevailed in many countries since 1933.

(Page 3 of original)

For example, I visited the Scandinavian and Baltic countries in 1933. In Oslo I was invited for lunch with the chief of the press department and a number of Norwegian newspaper men. I told the journalists to come to Germany and to see for themselves the conditions in the Third Reich. Some of them wanted to see GOEBBELS or a concentration camp. In my capacity of Vice-President of the Automobile-Club of Germany I suggested that all these

(Page 3 of original, cont'd)

people should be invited to Germany by the Automobile Club and that they should be shown everything. This was done.

8. During the time I was away on business trips I necessarily received much important information concerning business tendencies, also in relation to political economy. I became an expert on foreign economic questions, and enlarged my knowledge of foreign transactions and international conditions very considerably. My travel reports on my two great overseas voyages had a wide circulation. From 1934 till 1935 for instance, I made my trip to the Far East. I believe that over 200 copies of this report were sent out. LAUBERS wrote to me that I should prepare a copy for HITLER personally, and that the most important pages should be underlined in red. I asked the competent East Asia advisor in the economic department of the Foreign Office what he considered important. I put the same question to an official of the "Leander" Department of the Ministry of Economics.

Major BLOCH of the Counter-Intelligence Department of the OKW congratulated me on this report and stated that it had roused so much interest within this organization that it was being duplicated for their own official use. Below I have given a list of my most important journeys during the years from 1926 till 1945.

9. In the late summer of 1928 I undertook my first trip to the United States of America, as assistant of Prof. FLECHTHEIM, and in connection with the foundation of the American I. G. Chemical Corporation which was then founded in 1929. During the second part of my travels in the United States in 1928 I assisted Prof. Richard von HOELLENDORF, a well-known expert on international Economics, who was a member of the Aufsichtsrat of the I. G. Farben, and who had been sent to the United States by BOSCH in order to study the activities of the National Industrial Conference Board, since BOSCH intended to found a similar institution in Germany.

(Page 4 of original)

(This institution was founded later under the name of "VOWI" being an extension of the "Archiv" with the Berlin I.W. 7 organization. In connection with our studies of the activities of the National Industrial Conference Board we visited a number of economic institutes and statistical organizations in the United States; the main purpose, apart from the study of all pertinent questions, was the establishment of mutual connections with a view to an exchange of statistical and economic material between these institutes and organizations and the "VOWI" of the I. G. Farben. These connections were later kept up by the statistical department of the Chemica, Inc., New York, which the I. G. Farben maintained by means of a retaining fee.

My brother Rudolf W. LEGER was in charge of the statistical department and later became Vice-President of this firm.

(Page 4 of original, cont'd)

A close connection with regard to economic questions was established and relevant material was exchanged with the National-Industrial Conference Board. A similar contact was made at that time and also during the following years with other institutes and statistical departments, at first with the statistical department of the National City Bank in particular. In the spring of 1929 I travelled to the United States for the second time, this time as assistant of Geheimrat Hermann SCHMIDT. During this trip the actual foundation of the American I. G. Chemical Corporation took place, and I became one of its Vice Presidents and a member of the board of directors. In 1931 and 1932 I went to the United States again, but only in order to deal with current financial matters.

10. During 1931 and 1932 I was, together with other economists, member of a circle which made suggestions to the Bruening Government "concerning first measures to be taken in order to restore German economy". To this I must add that in 1932 prior to the fall of the Bruening government, I had, together with Prof. NOELLENDOERFF, two conversations with FUNK, to whom Prof. WAGELANN had introduced us, with regard to these suggestions and the WAGELANN plan (money and credit reform). WAGELANN was a close friend of SCHMIDT and was closely connected with the I. G. Farben. This was at the time when the above mentioned circle of Economists, in which I was a collaborator, was greatly concerned about whether the Bruening government would have the power to carry out the economic reforms which Bruening, as well as we, deemed necessary.

(Page 5 of original)

The above mentioned circle of economists therefore suggested that - since there was a possibility of the Nazis coming to power - we should discuss this question with FUNK who at that time was acting as HITLER's liaison officer to industrial circles in Germany. At the instigation of WAGELANN, and arranged by him, two discussions took place between FUNK, von NOELLENDOERFF, and myself. During the first meeting I explained to FUNK the above mentioned suggestions, and during the second meeting which NOELLENDOERFF attended, FUNK told us that he and his party friends considered our suggestions sound, and that they agreed with them in principle. FUNK suggested that I should join the Nazi Party which, however, I refused to do.

11. In view of my knowledge of America and my connections with the United States I was asked by Dr. DREYER in the spring of 1933 whether I would be willing to accept the presidency of the association Carl SCHUMER in Berlin. Ever since 1929 I had already been a member of the Carl SCHUMER Memorial Foundation in Philadelphia.

(Page 5 of original, cont'd)

12. In the summer of 1933, Dr. FUNK, at that time Under-Secretary in the Propaganda Ministry, asked me, together with other business men, amongst whom were DIEHN of the Keli-Syndikat, O.C. FISCHER, Reichskreditgesellschaft, WINTERSFELD, SIMONS and others, to place myself at the disposal of the Propaganda Ministry as an expert on foreign countries. Our task was to advise the Propaganda Ministry, and we attempted to introduce fair publicity methods of "come and see" instead of the prevailing clumsy and partly immoral propaganda methods. I have already drawn up several reports on the activities of this circle of experts for the Propaganda Ministry, and also on the activities of the organization Carl SCHURZ.

13. In 1933 I took a prominent part on conducting a trip through Germany which the Automobile-Club of Germany had arranged for foreign visitors, and we showed them the German industry after the Nazis had assumed power. This trip had already been planned by the Automobile-Club of Germany in 1932. We made a film of this trip, which at the invitation of the foreign Carrol Clubs and of the Automobile-Club of Germany of which I was one of the four vice-presidents, was shown to the participants and to leading personages from industrial circles of the respective country.

(page 6 of original)

Those who took part in the trip were given the opportunity of seeing with their own eyes the actual conditions prevailing in the various plants of the German industry after the NSDAP had come into power. This trip was made in automobiles through the German industrial districts.

14. In 1933 or 1934 I was appointed plant leader in accordance with the German law for the regulation of national labor. In 1937 I voluntarily joined the NSDAP. Originally I had intended to join the NSDAP already in 1933, but I did not do so as I considered beneath my dignity to queue up.

15. In spring 1937 I gave a lecture on industrialisation at a Meeting of the International Chamber of Commerce, and based it on the experiences I had gathered in Latin America.

In summer 1937, at the congress of the International Chamber of Commerce, I spoke on the methods used in Germany's foreign trade. At the beginning of 1938, at the Institute for World Economy at Kiel, I gave a lecture on the subject "Increase of exports by participation in World Industrialisation", in which I reported on the experiences I had gathered during my trips through the South-East of Europe, East-Asia and South America in particular. At Vienna, in 1940, at the Annual General Meeting of the Economic Association of Central Europe (Mitteleuropaischen Wirtschafts-Tag) I again spoke on the same questions, giving special prominence to South-Eastern Europe and Roumania, and again in 1943 at Bukarest during industrial conferences. All these speeches were based on the results of statistical, economic and historical investigations carried out by the VCWI, which proved that an intensification of industry simultaneously brought about an increase in the buying power of a country's population, which eventually benefited foreign trade and in this way the economy of the whole world.

16. In summer 1937 I suggested to several members of the German group of the International Chamber of Commerce, that through the mediation of the German Foreign Club, which had replaced the Automobile Club of Germany, we should arrange a meeting of foreign economists and business men, in connection with the Kiel-week 1938, in order to discuss questions of foreign trade. This time the circle of foreigners was much smaller and limited to real experts on world economy.

(page 7 of original)

The main purpose of this conference was to clarify the question of methods used in German foreign trade, and it took place in order to determine the foreigners' attitude with regard to these methods. Already in 1934 during the "Kiel-week" a Meeting had been arranged by the German Automobile Club. This function, however, was organized on a much larger scale, was of an entirely different character and served a more general purpose, similar to the trip in 1933, when we made a tour through the German industrial districts. In the late summer of 1938 I was appointed Vice President of the Economic Association of Central Europe, of which Freiherr von WILMOFSKY was the President.

17. In 1941 I became President of the South-East and the Hungary Committee of the Reich Group Industry (Reichsgruppe Industrie), and in 1942 I became President of the Committee of Experts on questions of Financing Industries in Roumania, which was officially appointed by the Ministry of Economics, though its activities were the same as those of the South-East Committee of the Reich Group Industry (Reichsgruppe Industrie). During the war, apart from my work as an executive in the I.G. Farben, I mainly dealt with questions relating to the South East, and also with the light metal problems of the Norsk-Hydro-Quellstoff A.G. and the Nrdisk Lettmetall at Oslo. This gave me cause to take trips to Oslo, Stockholm and Paris. I went to Paris in the autumn of 1941 together

(page 7 of original cont'd)

with the President for the Norsk-Hydro, Herrn Marcus WALLEBERG sen. and the deputy Generaldirektor of Norsk-Hydro, Herrn Bjarne ERIKSEN, in order to hold a conference with the French shareholders of the Norsk-Hydro, who were represented by the Banque de Paris et des Pays-bas. During the war I continued to conduct negotiations with the Banque de Paris, Banque de L'Union Parisienne, the Societe Generale and the Banque Lubersac with a view to founding a Financing Syndicate, which had already been planned before the war and, according to information received from the German Ambassador in Paris, had already been approved in principle by the French Government in 1938. This "Association financière" was meant to serve or simplify the financial needs of the I.G. in France.

18. In 1943, FUNN, through the mediation of the Reich Groups Trade and Industry (Reichsgruppen Handel und Industrie) called together a circle of Experts on Foreign Economic Questions, which I was also asked to join, and which consisted of several representatives of commerce, industry and banking. The task of this circle of collaborators was to advise the Ministry of Economics on matters of foreign trade.

(page 8 of original)

TRADING COMPANIES

19.

<u>Name - place</u>	<u>Period of membership</u>	<u>Position</u>
American I.G. Chemical Corp., New York	1929-1933/34	Vice-President 1929 and Member of Board of Directors
Ammoniakwerk, Merseburg	1929-1945	Deputy Manager(1934)
Duna-Werke G.m.b.H. Schkopau	1939-1945	Manager (1939)
Deutsche Gasolin A.G. Berlin	1929-1945	Member of the Aufsichtsrat (1938)
Stickstoffsyndikat GmbH. Berlin	1930-1945	Member of the Verwaltungsrat (1934)
Deutsche Uebersceebank, Berlin	1937-1945	Member of the Aufsichtsrat (1937)
Oesterreichische Kreditanstalt, Wien	1938/39-1945	Member of the Aufsichtsrat (1938/1939)
Donau-Chemie AG., Wien	1938/39-1945	Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat (1944)
Chemische Werke Aussig-Falkenau, Aussig	1939-1945	Member of the Aufsichtsrat (1939)
A.G. Dynamit, Bratislava	1939/40-1945	Vice President (1941)
Ipari Robanoanyag, Budapest	1942-1945	Member of the Verwaltungsrat (1942)
Prima Societate SAR, Bukarest	1943-1945	Member of the Verwaltungsrat (1943)
Norsk Hydro-Kvaellstoff	1941-1945	Guest of the Styre (1941)
Nordisk Lettmetall, Oslo	1941-1945	Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat (1944)

ADVISORY COMMITTEES TO THE GOVERNMENT

<u>Name</u>	<u>Period of membership</u>	<u>Position</u>
Circle of Industrial Leaders (Leader Circle) with the Ministry of Propaganda	1933-1934	Member
Working Committee for questions of Foreign Economy of the Reich Groups Commerce and Industry (Reichsgruppen Handel u. Industrie)	1943-1945	Member

(page 9 of original)

ORGANISATION OF TRADE AND COMMERCE

21.

A. Reich Group Industry (Reichsgruppe Industrie)

<u>Name</u>	<u>Period of membership</u>	<u>Position</u>
Committee for South-Eastern Europe	1941	Chairman
Committee for Hungary	1941	Chairman
Committee of Experts on questions of financing industries in Roumania	1942	Chairman

B. Economic Group Chemistry (Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie)

<u>Name</u>	<u>Period of membership</u>	<u>Position</u>
Extended Advisory Council (Beirat)	1937 or 1938	Member
Committee for South-Eastern Europe	1942	Chairman

CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE AND ECONOMIC ASSOCIATIONS

22.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Period of membership</u>	<u>Position</u>
International Chamber of Commerce	1931-1945	Delegate of the International Committee for Foreign Trade and Currency matters 1937
Economic Advisory Council to the German-Dutch Association	1936	Member
Economic Association for Central and South America	1933-1934	Member of the Vorstand (1933-1934)
German-Norwegian Chamber of Commerce	1938-1945	Member of the Praesidium (1941)
German-Bulgarian Chamber of Commerce	1931-1945	Deputy Chairman of the Vorstand (1934)
German-Mexican Chamber of Commerce	1933-1934	President (1933-1934)
German-American Economic Association	1929-1945	Member of the Praesidium (1934)
Economic Association for Central Europe	1931-1945	Advisor (1931) Vice President (1936)
Institute for Market Research	1929	Deputy Member of the Supervisory Council (1935)
Institute for World Economy Kiel	1936	Member

(page 10 of original)

Association for Commercial Training	1930	Member of the Vorstand
-------------------------------------	------	------------------------

(page 10 of original cont'd)

ASSOCIATIONS AND CORPORATIONS

23.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Period of membership</u>	<u>Position</u>
Association Carl SCHURZ, Berlin	1933	President
Carl SCHURZ Memorial Foundation, Philadelphia	1929	Member
German-French Corporation, Berlin	1931	Member
Eastern-Asia Association, Hamburg	1934	Member
German-Swedish Corporation	1937	Member
Union for the far East, Berlin	1934	Member
German-Japanese Corporation, Berlin	1934	Member
German-Italian Scholarship Foundation, Berlin	1934	Member of the Supervisory Council (Kuratorium)
German-Hungarian Corporation, Berlin	1941	Member of the Vorstand
Hungarian-German Corporation, Budapest	1942	Honorary Member
German-Romanian Corporation, Berlin	1942	Member of the Vorstand
German-Bulgarian Corporation, Berlin	1932	Member of the Vorstand
China-Institute, Frankfurt/Main	1935	Honorary Member
Wilhelm FILSCHNER Foundation, Berlin	1935	Member of the Supervisory Council (Kuratorium)
Association of Berlin Merchants	1932	Member
Hansbuecherel, Hamburg	1937	Honorary Member
Bulgarian Colony, Edinstvo	1926	Honorary Member (1941)
Swedish Colony, Berlin	1931	Member

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Julia KERR, No. 20185, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-6699.

Julia KERR
No. 20185

(page 11 of original)

<u>Name - Place</u>	<u>Time of Membership</u>	<u>Rank</u>
Union of Former Cadets	1926	Member
Union of Former Members of Fusilier-Regiment 39	1926	Member
Union of Former Members of the 4th Regiment of Fort-Guards	1926	Member
Freikorps Kameradschaft Lutzow	1936	Honorary member
German Officers. League, Berlin	1927	Member
National Association of German Officers	1927	Member
Association for Breeding and Testing German Race Horses, Berlin	1929	Member
Tiergarten Riding and Driving Association	1928	Member
Professional Group of German Dechshunds	1928	Member
Hessian Hunting Club	1928	Member
Association for Ancient Weapons	1942	Member
Society of the Friends of Klachau (hunting society Styria, Austria)	1940	President.

Societies and Clubs

24.

<u>Name - Place</u>	<u>Time of Membership</u>	<u>Rank</u>
Automobile Club of Germany, Berlin	1931-1934	Member of the committee of representatives 1931, vice-president 1932
The German Automobile Club ("D.D.A.C.")	1933-1934	Vice-president
Imperial Yacht Club, Kiel	1934	Member

(page 11 of original, cont'd)

Foreign Club, Berlin	1934	Member
Civil-Casino, later Herren-Club	1931	Member
von Dirksen Foundation	1935	Member of the board of trustees
Jockey Club	1931	Member
Rotary Club	1933	Member
Bankers Club of New York	1928	Member

(page 12 of original)

<u>Name - Place</u>	<u>Time of Membership</u>	<u>Rank</u>
Manhattan Club, New York	1928	Member
American Automobile Club	1936	Member (during Olympia Games)
Royal Swedish Automobile Club	1932	Member
Royal Norwegian Automobile Club	1933	Member
Royal Danish Automobile Club	1933	Member
Swiss Automobile Club	1933	Member
Royal Italian Automobile Club	1933	Member
Royal Hungarian Automobile Club	1932	Member
Baltic Automobile Club	1933	Member
Hungarian Touring Club		Member
Brazilian Automobile Club	1936	Member (during my journey to Latin America)
Argentinian Automobile Club	1936	Member (during my journey to Latin America)
Chilian Automobile Club	1936	Member (during my journey to Latin America)

(page 12 of original, cont'd)

25. I myself never made larger contributions than those demanded by the Party, except for the German Hunters Union, to which I paid annual contributions for the Winter Relief Fund of the German Hunters Union at my residences in Berlin, Bagk (Mark Brandenburg) and Tauplitz (Austria). These payments amounted to a few hundred Reichmarks annually. Moreover, I had annual payments of RM 1,000.-- to 2,000.-- made by the Society of the Friends of Klachau, a private hunting society, to the Winter Relief Fund of the German Union of Hunters. As factory manager of the Berlin I.G. plant N° 7 I also made annual payments to the Winter Relief Fund and the Red Cross, which in each separate case did not exceed RM 2,000.--. Moreover, during the last years of the war I paid RM 2,000.-- every year, at last 3 to 4 times, to offices of Main Office X of the Waffen SS through SS Standartenfuhrer Dr. EICHENAUER, director of the Nitrogen Syndicate, Berlin. I made these payments, because I received the necessary gasoline, tires and repairs for the

(page 13 of original)

cars of my plant from these SS offices. Moreover, the SS offices transported coal for the I.G. Berlin N° 7 and helped with regard to transport when my office was moved to Central and Southwestern Germany in 1945. My organization I.G. Berlin N° 7 also made annual payments to the Air Force hospital in Berlin during the war, as well as the usual payments to the German Labour Front.

26. Naturally, I.G. Farben as a whole made large annual donations or contributions to the Nazi Party and its various organizations, such as in particular the "Adolf Hitler Donation of German Economy", "Winter Relief Fund and the Red Cross. I shall make no further list of these contributions and limit myself to the organizations which I mentioned before. I.G. Farben paid annual contributions to all the public organizations listed in paragraph 24, except those organizations of which I was a member for private reasons. I think that after 1931 about RM 25,000.-- were paid to the Central European Economic Congress. The purpose of this organization was the promotion of economical relations and intercourse between German private firms and the economy of the Southeastern countries. In this connection German industry tried to help to increase the agricultural production of these countries, so as thereby to increase purchasing power of the entire country. An annual contribution of about RM 10,000 was paid to the Carl Schurz Society. I think that annual contributions of about between a few hundred and a few thousand Reichmarks were paid to all the associations and societies which are mentioned in Paragraph 23. These contributions were decided upon by the Central Committee of the Vorstand of I.G., presented to the Vorstand and approved by the latter.

(page 13 of original, cont'd)

Distinctions

27. (a) Iron Cross, 2nd Class (World War I)
(b) Meritorious War Cross, 2nd Class (World War II)
(c) Hesson Medal for Bravery (World War I)
(d) Cross of Honor for Front-Line Fighters (World War I)
(e) Austrian War Commemoration Medal with swords (World War I)
(f) Commander's-Cross with star and swords of the Saxony-Erneatini House Order
(g) 1st Class of the Badge of Honor of the German Red Cross.

(page 14 of original)

- (h) German Olympia Badge of Honor, 2nd Class.
- (i) Royal Bulgarian War Commemoration Medal (World War I)
- (j) Large Officers' Cross of the Royal Bulgarian National Order for Civilian Merit
- (k) Officers Cross of the Bulgarian Order of St. Alexander (4th Class)
- (l) Hungarian War Commemoration Medal (World War I)
- (m) Commander's Cross of the Hungarian Order of Merit
- (n) Commander's Cross of the Order of the Crown of Italy
- (o) Commander's Cross 2nd Class of the Royal Swedish Order of Vasa.

JOURNEYS ABROAD FOR I.G. FARBER

28.

<u>Year</u>	<u>Country</u>
1928	Italy, Switzerland, England, U.S.A. France
1929	France and U.S.A.
1930	France and Switzerland
1931	France, U.S.A. and Switzerland
1932	Czechoslovakia, Austria, Hungary, Rumania, Yugoslavia, Poland, France, and U.S.A.
1933	Hungary, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Finland, Esthonia, Latvia, Lithuania, France, Switzerland
1934	Norway, Denmark, Holland, Hungary
1934-35	Italy, Egypt, British India, Burma, Ceylon, Dutch East Indies, British Malaya, Philippines, China, Japan, Siam, Indo-China.
1935	England, Holland, Switzerland, Italy
1936	England, Holland, France, South and Central America, U.S.A.
1937	Holland, Belgium, France, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Switzerland, Italy
1938	Norway, Sweden, Austria, Hungary, Yugoslavia
1941	Norway, Hungary, Rumania, Slovakia, France, Sweden, Bulgaria
1942	Norway, Sweden, France, Slovakia, Hungary, Rumania, Bulgaria.

(page 15 of original)

<u>Year</u>	<u>Country</u>
1943	Hungary, Rumania, Slovakia, Switzerland, Bulgaria, Sweden, Norway, Denmark, France and Belgium,
1944	Sweden, Norway, Denmark, Rumania, Hungary, Slovakia.

(page 15 of original, cont'd)

I have carefully read through each of the 15 pages of this affidavit and countersigned it in my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials, and I herewith declare under oath that I have told the pure truth in this declaration to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Signature: Dr. Max ILGNER

Sworn to and signed before me this 25th day of April 1947 at Nuernberg by Dr. Max ILGNER known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signature
Otto VERBER
U.S. Civilian IGO 444 385
Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes
U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

6 June 1947

I, J.B. ROBINSON No. 026 073, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6699.

J.B. ROBINSON
No. 026 073

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 9761
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
WAR CRIMES

Friedrich JAEHNE

POSITIONS (as listed in Appendix A)	PERIOD
1. Member, Vorstand of I.G. Farben. Deputy Member. Full Member.	1934-1938 1938-1945
2. Chief and Chairman of the Technische Kommission/TEKO/, (Engineering Committee).	1931-1945
3. Chief, Technische Abteilung (Technical Department) of Hoechst.	1931-1945
4. Deputy Chief of Betriebsgemeinschaft Maingau (Works Combine Main Valley).	1938-1945
5. Member, Technischer Ausschuss der I.G. (Technical Committee of I.G. Farben).	1933-1945
6. Member, NSDAP. (July 1938, dated back to 1 May 1937).	1933-1945
7. Member, DAF (German Labor Front).	1934-1945
8. Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer (Military Economy Leader).	1943-1945
9. Member, Grosser Beirat (Greater Advisory Council), Reichsgruppe Industrie (Reich Group Industry).	About 1941-1945
10. Member, Finanzausschuss der Werk- luftschutzbereichsvertrauensstelle Hessen der Reichsgruppe Industrie, (Hesse Regional Trustee Agency for Plant Air Raid Protection of the Reich Group Industry), Frankfurt.	About 1939-1945
11. Deputy Chairman, Gauwirtschaftskammer/ Bezirksstelle Hessen der Reichsgruppe Industrie. (Gau Chamber of Economics, District Office Hesse of the Reich Group Industry).	About 1940-1945
12. Chief, Industrie-Abteilung der Gau- wirtschaftskammer Hessen, Bezirksstelle Hessen der Reichsgruppe Industrie. (Industrial Dept. of Gau Chamber of Economics, District Office Hesse of the Reich Group Industry).	About 1940-1945
13. Member, Praesidium Deutscher Normen- ausschuss (German Standardizing Committee).	About 1938-1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-9761
 (CONT'D)

Friedrich JAEHNE

POSITIONS (As listed in Appendix A)	PERIOD
14. Member, Vorstand, Reichsverband der Technischen Ueberwachungsvereine (Reich Union of Technical Supervisory Association). Member, Beirat, Reichsverband der Technischen Ueberwachungsvereine (Reich Union of Technical Supervisory Associations).	About 1935-1945
15. Member, Vorstand - Beirat (Advisory Council), Berufsgenossenschaft der Chemischen Industrie (Trade Association of the Chemical Industry). Chief, Technischer Ausschuss der Berufsgenossenschaft der Chemischen Industrie (Technical Committee of the Trade Association of the Chemical Industry).	About 1935-1945
16. Bezirksbevollmaechtigter fuer Wirtschaftstransporte der Reichsbahndirektion (Regional Plenipotentiary for Business Transport of the Reich Railway Management), Frankfurt.	About 1944-1945
17. Member, Kuratorium (Board of Trustees) Reichs-Roentgenstelle beim Staatlichen Materialpruefungsamt (Reich X-Ray Agency of the Government Office for Testing of Material), Berlin.	About 1937-1945
18. Member, Grubenvorstand (Mine Management), Gewerkschaft Auguste-Victoria, Marl-Huels.	About 1935-1945
19. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Gesellschaft fuer Linde's Eismaschinen A.G., Hoeilriegelskreuth.	About 1941-1945
20. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Alzwerke G.m.b.H., Muenchen.	About 1940-1945

(Page 2 of Original)

POSITIONS (Not listed in Appendix A)

21. Director of I. G. Farben.	1928-1934
-------------------------------	-----------

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 9761
----- (CONT'D) -----

Friedrich JAEHNE

(Page 3 of Original)

Upon the request of the prosecution, the defendant Friedrich JAEHNE has checked, corrected and completed the foregoing statement concerning himself.

This is certified by Dr. Krauss, defense counsel for Friedrich JAEHNE.

Nurnberg, 13.8 1947

Signed: Dr. Krauss
Defense Counsel

Signed: W.T. Schonfeld
Representative of
OCCWC

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Walter T. SCHONFELD, ETO No. 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 9761.

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
Civilian, ETO 34433

RESUME.

I, Friedrich JAHNKE, deputy member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. since about 1934 and ordinary member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. since 1938, ~~member~~ member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. and deputy works manager of the I.G. I.G. Farben plant, duly warned that false statements on my part render me liable to punishment, herewith state the following on oath voluntarily and under no duress:

1. I was born at Müss on 24 October 1879, went to the elementary school and then for 9 years to the humanistisches Gymnasium. I left this school, as I wanted to do practical work with a view to taking up the career of a graduate engineer. I then worked at the Imperial shipyard at Kiel.

In 1900 I was drafted for service with the marine Infantry Battalion and served as a one year's volunteer in China for eight months during the Boxer rebellion.

After my return in 1901 I started the subject of marine engines ^{studying} construction at Charlottenburg University. Having graduated as Diplom-Ingenieur in 1905, I went to SIEBENS & CO. in 1906 and then for a year to the Solway-Werke. Later in 1907 I entered the Grüsslein Chemicals plant, where I worked for about six years being interested in both Chemistry and Physics. In 1913 I entered the Hoechst Chemical works.

(page 2 of original)

At the beginning of the first world war I was again drafted into the marine infantry battalion, but remained in it only for a short time holding the rank of a noncommissioned officer, as I got seriously wounded in Belgium. I was taken to a Lüsseldorf hospital and having been cured returned to the Hoechst Chemical Works.

I left this in 1915 or 1916 and worked at the Rheinische Gummi- und Zellulose-Fabrik. There I stayed for a further six years and afterwards in 1921 went to Leverkusen. At the Leverkusen plant - at that time not yet called I.G. works, but only the dyestuffs factory - I held the position of a works engineer and in 1931 was appointed manager.

(page 2 of original cont'd)

In 1933 I was transferred to HÖCHST as director and Chief of the technical engineering department. Around 1934/1935 I became deputy member of the Vorstand and finally in 1938 ordinary member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Approximately in 1933 I became Chairman of the so-called Engineering committee (Technische Kommission, TKO), in which capacity I had a large field of activity, having to look after all technical engineering matters in the various plants. At HÖCHST I was also appointed deputy works manager in 1938. I stayed and worked at the HÖCHST plant till after the arrival of the Americans.

2. During the first World War 1914/1918 I received the Iron Cross II Class, and before that, following the China campaign, the Commemoration medal. During the second World War 1939/1945 I received the Kriegsverdienstkreuz I and II class, the Luftschutzbrosche (Badge of Honour for air raid protection services), and was appointed military economy leader during the war.

(page 3 of original)

3. Till the dissolution of the Deutsche Volkspartei (German People's Party) I was a member of this Party, and in 1933, when the D.V.P. again accepted new members, I joined this Party. I was moreover a member of the K.A.P. (German Labour Front) and a member of the Association of German Engineers, which was later converted into a National Socialist Organisation. In addition to that I was Chief of the Industrial Section of the Frankfurt Chamber of Commerce. By order of minister SCHRÖDER I was also at one time appointed Commissioner for Transportation.

4. I was Vice-president of the Association for the Construction of Chemical apparatus, from about 1943 I was a member of the Aufsichtsrat of the Alz-werke, and from about 1943 I was a member of the Aufsichtsrat of Linde's Diamenschmelze (refrigerator works). From the end of the thirties I was a member of the mining Vorstand of the Augusta Victoria mine.

5. My salary as full member of the Vorstand including my percentage of the profits and the bonus, amounted to approximately RM 118,000.-- a year.

(page 3 of original cont'd)

6. There was no big difference between a deputy member of the Vorstand and an ordinary member. The higher salary and the larger influence of a full member of the Vorstand constituted the main difference.

7. My tasks at HOCHST were as follows: I was in charge of the entire technical Engineering Department; this department comprised the power production plants, the entire workshops, the planning of new buildings and also the Supervision of Engineering.

(page 4 of original)

the Training of Engineers as Chemical Engineers. Moreover I was responsible for bringing in and introducing new technical processes in our plant. I was also in charge of the fire brigade and the factory guard (Werkchutz). In the social department I looked after the piece workers' Section. At HOCHST I was in charge of both purchasing Departments, viz. the Departments for technical and chemical purchases.

As regards management I was in charge of all boilerhouses and workshops, the Grieshain-Autogen plant and the various oxygen-plants. At Grieshain and the oxygen plants I was also responsible for personnel matters. The Grieshain plant being partly under Herr Dr. JACOBI's management he had to deal with employee relations.

8. I took part regularly in the meetings of the technical managing board at HOCHST which took place weekly with Prof. Dr. LAUTER-SCHLAGER as chairman. At these meetings, as often as they were preceded by a meeting of the Vorstand, the decisions of the technical committee (TK.) were chiefly discussed, as far as they could be made public. Otherwise the competent Chiefs reported individually on their various matters.

I was also interested in the personnel Department, at that time under Herr Dr. HIRSCHER's management, for which, it is true, not I but Herr Prof. Dr. LAUTER-SCHLAGER, was responsible.

All plans for the construction of huts as well as of hygienic installations were handled by the constructional Department, of which I was Chief. I also saw to it that sanitation was installed in the Transit Camp, in which foreign workers, whose arrival had not been previously announced.

(page 5 of original)

had to live till final quarters were found for them, and which formerly had been the horse-stable of the Serum-plant.

9. I was kept perfectly informed about conditions in the HOECHST plant by Herr Prof. Dr. LAUTENSCHLAGER. We also used to discuss personnel questions, amongst other things, the allocation and treatment of foreign workers. This point was also discussed during the Engineering Committee meetings.

10. In my capacity as technical manager of the plant I also helped to organize the so-called "Job-plan", which was worked out jointly by the Vermittlungsstelle W and the works management.

11. The so-called "planned maneuvers" (Plan-spiele) were carried out at our plant also already before the war under the command of the security officer, Major POBEN (retd).

12. We at HOECHST did not have to make use of the recruiting drive for foreign workers, which was carried out by the I.G. in countries such as Belgium and Italy, as we applied to an office in Berlin, the name of which I have forgotten, which got us the necessary workers.

13. In the Technical Committee (TEA) I used to speak only, when credits from plants concerning power installations were discussed or when I had something to say regarding a specially urgent engineering problem. I became a member of the Technical Committee (TEA) already in 1933, before I was appointed deputy member of the Vorstand.

(page 6 of original)

14. It was the responsibility of the Engineering Committee (TEKO), of which I was the chairman and director, to see to it, that the I.G. would continue to employ the most modern machinery. It had to ensure the introduction of new technical engineering processes in Chemistry. It had to care for the continued instruction of young Engineers, as well as that of the mechanics. It had to lay down the principles for piece-work and to see to it, that all plants were kept at a high technical level. All chemical Credit Companies had granted it their approval in advance, and it was authorized to process discoveries in the technical engineering field. However, the TEKO was frequently passed over by the various plants, so that it was not always possible for us to examine the plans.

15. As director of the Engineering Committee (TEKO) I submitted all my reports at Vorstand meetings or at Technical Committee meetings. At the Vorstand I looked after technical engineering interests in general. In addition, my report covered the Griesheim-Autogen-Plant. I looked after collective planning, chiefly concerning power supplies. Then I was also in charge of the economic products which resulted from the generation of power and gas; further, technical patents, that is, if an Engineer had discovered a new invention. In this position I was responsible for the power supplies of the entire I.G. and also supervised the power problems of all I.G. plants.

16. In the Vorstand we had also the so-called "Central Committee" (ZA), the authority of which we often ridiculed.

(page 7 of original)

Compared to ourselves, it possessed greater powers; it sometimes came to a decision upon a matter, and presented us with a fait accompli.

In part, it dealt with distribution, but a great many decisions, which had to be reached suddenly or which had to be confined to a small circle were made by the Committee and the submitting of this matter to the entire Vorstand was merely a formality. These were to a large extent matters requested by the Government or the Party.

17. Geheimrat BOSCH participated in the meetings of the Vorstand as long as he was alive, although he was not a member of the Vorstand. At these meetings he was also the spokesman, and the words of Geheimrat BOSCH were more or less law within the I.G.

18. Dr. August von KNIRIEM was the Chairman of the Patent and Legal Committee and also a member of the Vorstand and of the Central Committee. Before the conclusion of every contract, his approval had to be procured. American Contracts were dealt with by Mr. v. KNIRIEM personally.

(page 7 of original cont'd)

19. I can still recall the speech, made by Dr. AMBROS to the Vorstand or to the Technical Committee concerning Auschwitz, in which he also mentioned the mobilisation of prisoners from the concentration camp. The Vorstand took no particular stand regarding this problem, as it considered the mobilisation of these people as inevitable. None of the gentlemen of the Vorstand ever protested against the mobilisation

(page 8 of original)

of these people for labor.

20. During the time of my activities with the I.G. Farben Industrie A.G. I visited the Buna/Auschwitz works, to which the Concentration-Camp prisoners were allocated, three times, the last time about Easter 1943. My son, Norbert JAEHNE, worked as Engineer in the Boiler house of the Buna/Auschwitz works from about 1942 to 1945.

21. During my visit to the Buna Works Auschwitz in 1943 I inspected, together with Dr. Walter DUERRFELD, the kitchen and one hut of the camp for Concentration Camp Prisoners, which had been erected on the site of the I.G. Farben. The actual Auschwitz Concentration Camp, however, I have never seen or entered. I got the impression that the prisoners working at the I.G. were treated decently by the foremen.

22. Shortly before Easter - I believe in the year 1943 - I travelled in a Sleeper Compartment together with a Police Official, who, when he heard that I wanted to get out at Auschwitz, asked me whether I had heard that there was a Concentration Camp there. I said: yes, I believe there are about 20, 000 prisoners. He then went on to say that there were many more, at least 80,000. The conditions were not good. I believe that he also mentioned gassing. At this time, I did not consider these insinuations about conditions as facts, but thought them to be exaggerated rumours; nevertheless, they worried me and I asked my son, when I saw these prisoners at work, what kind of people they were, how they worked and how they were treated. He told me that the treatment they received at work was certainly better than that received at the camp. To my question, whether in the Auschwitz Camp people were exterminated by gas, he answered that this was the rumour. Henceforth I considered it as an exaggerated rumour, which was quite incredible, because as a human being I considered it an impossibility, also I had never heard this mentioned on the radio and simply could not imagine such a thing,

(page 8 of original, cont'd)

After my return I also discussed this with Professor Dr. LAU-
TENSCHLAGER and asked him whether he had heard anything about it.
He answered my question in the negative and stated that he too
thought such a thing was quite impossible.

(page 9 of original)

23. The gentlemen of the I.G., like Professor KRAUCH, Dr. RITTER
and Dr. ECKELL changed over to the office of Herr GOERING for the
following reason:

because the gentlemen were to be informed at a sufficiently early
date of what was planned and because the I.G., as the largest enter-
prise in the field of Chemistry, wanted to prevent other companies
taking over the results of their experiments while receiving the
order from the Four Year Plan. Therefore, in my opinion, Herr KRAUCH,
without attracting too much attention, had to arrange matters so
that the fields in which great developments took place, and which
we were the leading firm, would remain in our hands to as great an
extent as possible.

Officially this point of view was never discussed, but inoffi-
cially we spoke about it now and again. I believe that I discussed it
also with Dr. TER MEER.

The attitude of the I.G. towards controlled economy may best
be characterized by saying, that they wished to have a hand in all
these things, whenever possible, not primarily of course, in order
to see what was going on and gain influence. By this co-operation
they could hope that nonsense on a larger scale might be prevented.
For this reason, the position of Professor KRAUCH could actually best
be described as the I.G. Safety Valve in relation to the Reich.
Initially Professor KRAUCH had a fair amount of influence in his po-
sition, but with the appointment of Minister SPEER his influence
diminished.

24. Regarding the Hoechst Works, in addition to synthetic ma-
terials, which we hoped to use in larger quantities during peace
time, only sulfur trioxide-chlorosulfonic acid solution was produced
within the Labor Program of the Four Year Plan, in quantities ex-
ceeding the peace time market.

(page 10 of original)

25. Through the various committees and sub-committees within
the I.G. a certain decentralization was achieved on the one hand,
which however, led to a strong Centralization inside the I.G. due
to the central direction of all these committees. This could best
be represented as a plan in the form of a pyramid, with central di-
rection at the top and the committees and sub-committees forming the
base.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-5168
CONTINUED

(page 10 of original, cont'd)

I have read the above affidavit consisting of 10 pages and declare that it is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. (I was given the opportunity to make changes and corrections in the above affidavit). This affidavit was given by me freely and voluntarily, without any promise of (or) reward and I was subjected to no compulsion or duress of any kind.

(Signature) Friedrich JAEBBE

5-19-47

Sworn to and signed before me this 29th day of May 1947 at Nuernberg by Friedrich JAEBBE, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signature PETER H. MILLER
U.S. Civilian AGO D 145338
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

19 June 1947

I, Mary FLACK PERRY, Civ. No. 20 136, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-5168.

Mary FLACK PERRY
Civ.No. 20 136.

AFFIDAVIT

I, August von Knieriem, member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farben from 1925 until 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

1. I was born in Riga, on 11 June 1887, I became a member of the NSDAP in 1941 or 1942. I was also a member of the DAF, German Labor Front. I was awarded the Kriegsverdienstkreuzes 2nd Klasse, (Cross for War Merit second class).

2. In 1913 I passed my bar examinations and in 1914 became a member of a large law firm in Hamburg.

3. I served as an officer in the Infantry in the first World War and was wounded October, 1914. After hospitalization I returned to my law firm in Hamburg.

4. In April, 1915, I went under military order to the Ministry of War in Berlin. My duties there related to the legal aspects of economic questions of supply. In that connection my duties occasionally embraced the preparation of contracts with German industries for the construction of plants to produce war material. I also assisted in problems relating to priorities and allocation of fuels between the military and civilian, such as benzene and gasoline with the exception of nitrogen. I became especially familiar with the by-products of coke ovens. I served with the Ministry of War from April, 1915, to early , 1919, when I returned to my law firm in Hamburg for a short time.

5. In the spring of 1919 I was asked by the Badische Aniline and Sodafabrik whether or not I would be willing to help them with their negotiations with the German government

with respect to the Leuna plant near Merseburg. That plant had been financed by the German government in World War I, and Badische was renegotiating the contract with the German authorities. I agreed to undertake this work and as a result of these negotiations, I became actively involved in the formation of the nitrogen syndicate, and after representing the interests of Badische I later became counsel for the Nitrogen Syndicate.

I continued to be counsel for the Nitrogen Syndicate until the end of 1922 when I became associated with Badische on a full-time basis. I continued my association with that firm right through the merger in 1925 with I.G. Farben and have since that time been associated with I.G. Farben.

This is to the best of my knowledge and belief.

gez. A. von Krierem

Sworn to before me this
2nd day of May 1947
At Nuernberg

gez. Morris Amchan.

Morris Amchan
U.S. Civilian -- Attorney
A.G.O. #229649

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 2 -
END

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9826
OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
WAR CRIMES

Carl KRAUCH

POSITIONS (As Listed in Appendix A)	PERIOD
1. Member of the Board of I.G. Farben. (Full Member since 1931)	1933-1940
2. Member, Zentralausschuss (Central Committee)	1933-1940
3. Chairman, Aufsichtsrat of I.G. Farben.	1940-1945
4. Chief, Sparte I (Division I).	1929-1938
5. (Translations Notes Team Colonel.)	
6. Member, NSDAP.	1937-1945
7. Member, NSFK.	1938-1945
8. Member, LAF (German Labor Front).	1934-1945
9. Wehrwirtschaftsführer (Military Economy Leader).	1938-1945
10. Holder of Ritterkreuz des Kriegs- verdienstkreuzes (Knight's Cross of the War Merit Cross).	1943-1945
11. Member, Beirat (Advisory Board), Wirt- schaftsgruppe Chemische Industrie (Economic Group Chemical Industry).	1934- (?)
12. Kommissarischer Leiter (Commissioner), Reichsamt fuer Wirtschaftsausbau (Reich Office for Economic Development).	1942-1945
13. Chief, Abteilung Forschung und Entwick- lung, Amt fuer Deutsche Roh- und Werkstoffe, Vierjahresplan, (Research and Development Department, Office for German Raw Materials and Synthetics. Four Year Plan).	1936-1945
14. Generalbevollmachtigter fuer Sonder- fragen der Chemischen Erzeugung, Vier- jahresplan, (Plenipotentiary General for Special Questions of Chemical Pro- duction, Four Year Plan).	1938-1945
15. Member, Deutsche Akademie fuer Luft- fahrtforschung (German Academy for Aviation Research).	1937-1945

Carl KRAUCH

POSITIONS (As listed in Appendix A)	PERIOD
16. Senator, Kaiser Wilhelm Gesellschaft (Kaiser Wilhelm Society).	1937-1945
17. Honorary Member, Verein Deutscher Chemiker (Association of German Chemists).	1937-1945
18. (Translator's Note: Item deleted.)	
19. Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, Gesellschaft fuer Landeskultur G.m.b.H., Halle/Saale.	1930-About 1945
20. Deputy Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, A.G., fuer Stickstoffduenger, Knapsack, Koeln.	1930-About 1945
21. Member, Vorstand (later member Aufsichtsrat), of Braunkohle-Benzin A.G., Berlin.	1935-1945

(Page 2 of Original)

22. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Deutsche Gasolin A.G. Berlin.	1929 or 1930 -1945
23. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Braunkohlen-Produkte A.G., Berlin.	1929 or 1930 -1945
24. Deputy Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, Fordwerke A.G., Koeln.	1940-1945
25. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Kontinentale Oel A.G.,	1942-1945
26. Geschäftsfuehrer (Manager), Ammoniakwerk Merseburg G.m.b.H., Merseburg.	1922-1945

POSITIONS (Not listed in Appendix A)

27. Member of the Technischer Ausschuss (Technical Committee) of Farben.	1929-1940
28. Abwehrbeauftragter (Security Officer) of Farben's Ludwigshafen-Oppau plants.	1937- (?)
29. Member, Aufsichtsrat Steinkohlen Bergin A.G., Berlin.	About 1928-About 1945
30. Member, Aufsichtsrat of Internationale Bergin Kompegnie, Skavenhage.	About 1928-About 1945
31. Member, Chemische Gesellschaft (Chemical Society), Heidelberg.	Till 1945

Carl KRAUCH

POSITIONS (not listed in Appendix A) (cont'd)

- | | |
|--|-----------|
| 32. Member, Deutsche Dendrologische Gesellschaft (German Dendrological Society). | till 1945 |
| 33. Member, Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Technische Physik e.V., (German Society for Technical Physics), Berlin. | " 1945 |
| 34. Member, Deutscher Kunstverein, (German Art Association), Berlin. | " 1945 |
| 35. Member, Heidelberger Kunstverein (Heidelberg Art Association), Heidelberg. | " 1945 |
| 36. Member, Senckenbergische Naturforschende Gesellschaft (Senckenberg Natural Science Society), Frankfurt/Main. | " 1945 |

(Page 3 of Original)

Upon the request of the prosecution, the defendant Carl KRAUCH has checked, corrected and completed the foregoing statement concerning himself.

This is certified by Dr. Boettcher, defense counsel for Carl KRAUCH.

Nurnberg, 20/3 .. 1947

Signed: Dr. Boettcher
Defense Counsel

Signed: Walter T. Schonfeld
Representative of
JCCWC

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Walter T. SCHONFELD, ETO No. 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 9826.

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
Civilian, ETO #34433

AFFIDAVIT

I, Professor Karl Krauch, after having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment for false statements, herewith declare under oath voluntarily and without having been subjected to duress the following:

1. I was born on the 7th of April 1887, I was educated at the universities of Giessen and Heidelberg, where I passed my examination in 1911 and graduated as Doctor of Natural Science. Afterwards I became assistant at the Chemical Institute of Heidelberg University where I remained for another year. At the end of 1912, I went to the Main Laboratory of the Badische Anilin- and Sodafabrik where I worked as a chemist and in 1913 to Dr. Mittasch's Laboratory for Ammoniac Experiments where I was employed in the factory carrying out synthetic Ammonium experiments. In 1914 I was called up. In 1915 the Badische Anilin- and Sodafabrik had me classified as indispensable and I went to the Nitrogen factory at Oppau as a production assistant. In 1917, Bosch engaged me as technical director in the high pressure plants at the newly erected Leuna Works. At the request of Bosch, I returned to the Nitrogen factory at Oppau in 1920 as deputy technical director in order to start up some new plants there. After the big explosion in 1921, I directed the re-building of the factory and was then appointed Chief Technical Director of Oppau. On the 19. December 1925, I was appointed deputy members of the Vorstand of the I.G. On the 15. August 1929 Bosch made me chief of Spruce I (Nitrogen and Gasoline). In 1930, I joined Goering's Staff for Raw Materials and Foreign Currency which had just been set up, and was put in charge of the Research and Development Department. When the Staff for Raw Materials and Foreign Currency was absorbed into the Office of the Four Year Plan I retained the same position in the Office for German Raw Materials and Synthetics. This office was later renamed Reich Office for Economic Development when it came under the Reich Ministry of Economics as a result of the reorganization of the Reich Ministry of Economics and of the Four Year Plan. In July 1938, I was appointed Plenipotentiary General for special Questions concerning the Production of Chemicals within the Four Year Plan. In May 1940 I was elected chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the I.G. as successor to the

(page 2 of original)

deceased Professor Bosch. In 1942, I was appointed acting chief of the Reich Office for Economic Development in the place of Dr. Czimatis who had been called up.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

I remained in these posts until the end of the war.

2. I was a member of the NSDAP from July 1937 onwards,
Member of the NS Flying Corps since from 1938,
Member of the German Labor Front and member of the
National Socialist Welfare Organization for the
People (NSV).
In 1938, I was appointed Military Economic Leader
(Mehrwirtschaftsfuehrer).
3. Member of the Central Committee from 3. March 1933,
Full member of the Vorstand of the I.G. in 1934,
Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of I.G. in 1940,
Deputy Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of Fordwerke A.G.,
Cologne.
Deputy Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the A.G. fuer
Stickstoffduenger in Knappsack, district Cologne,
Member of the Vorstand of the Braunkohlen und Bergin A.G.
(Brabag) in Berlin, and, after having resigned from
the Vorstand, member of the Aufsichtsrat of this company.
Member of the Aufsichtsrat of the Deutsche Gasolin A.G.
in Berlin,
Members of the Aufsichtsrat of the Braunkohlenprodukte A.G.
in Berlin,
Member of the Aufsichtsrat of the Steinkohlen Bergin A.G.
in Berlin,
Member of the Aufsichtsrat of the Internationale Bergin-
Kompanie, The Hague,
Member of the Aufsichtsrat of the Continentale Cell-
Gesellschaft,
Member of the Advisory Council (Beirat) of the Economic
Group Chemical Industry,
Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the Gesellschaft fuer
Landeskultur G.m.b.H., Halle,
4. Manager of the Ammoniak-Werk Merseburg G.m.b.H., Merseburg,
Chief of the sub-department Fertilizers in the Economic
Group Chemical Industry.
5. Member of the German Academy for Aviation Research,
Senator of the Kaiser Wilhelm Gesellschaft
Professor (Ordentlicher Honorarprofessor) of
Chemistry at the Berlin university,

(page 3 of original)

Honorary Member of the Association of German Chemists,
Honorary doctor of Heidelberg university,
Senator of the Lilienthal Gesellschaft,
Chairman of the Gesellschaft der Freunde der Universitaet
Heidelberg (Association of Friends of Heidelberg University)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-6525
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

Member of the Academy of Sciences in Halle/Saale,
Member of the Helmholtz-Gesellschaft.

6. Holder of the Leibnitz gold medal.

During the war, I was awarded the Distinguished Air Raid
Protection medal first class and the Knights' Insignia
to the War Merit Cross.

I have carefully read each of the three pages of this affidavit
and signed them with my own hand. I have made the necessary
corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my
initials and declare herewith under oath, that I have stated
the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Signature : Carl Krauch

(Signature)

Sworn to and signed before me this twenty second day of April 1947
at Nuernberg by Carl Krauch, known to me to be the person making
the above affidavit.

Signature : J.P. Chamatz

U.S. Civilian ETO 402
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 June 1947

I, Victoria ORTON, NO. 20 129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly
conversant with the English and German languages and that the above
is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6525.

(signed)

John Frobury
p.p. Victoria ORTON
NO. 20 129

- 3 -
- E N D -

A F F I D A V I T

I, ERNST A. STRUSS, Manager of the Office of the Technical Committee (TEA-Bureau) of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from 5 April 1934 through 5 July 1945, herewith declare, on the basis of official records at my disposal and of my personal knowledge which I acquired in the course of my official duties, that the following represents the career of Dr. HANS KUEHNE:

1. KUEHNE was born in Maydeburg on 3 June 1880. He went to Leipzig University. He is married and has four children.
2. His present residence is Lindau on Lake Constance.
3. After his graduation KUEHNE worked in Chemische Fabrik Marienhutte, Lengelsheim, thereafter in A.G. fuer Chemische Industrie Gelsenkirchen-Schalke and finally in Chemische Fabrik Hoenningen.
4. On 17 February 1916 he entered the Farbenfabriken vorm. Fr. Bayer & Co., Leverkusen, and became Chief of the Inorganic Department.
5. In 1923, he became Deputy Member of the Vorstand of Farbenfabriken vorm. Bayer & Co.
6. In 1926, he became full member of the Vorstand of I.G.
7. In 1933, he became Betriebsfuehrer of Leverkusen and the Works Combine Lower Rhine as successor to Dr. KNECKELER. He had special merits in the field of Sulphuric-acid production from plaster, development of active carbons and chlorine electrolysis with mercury alloy.
8. KUEHNE was Chairman of the Society of Friends and Sponsors of the University of Cologne.

(Page 2 of original)

9. In 1935, KUEHNE arranged the plant exhibition "My Work, My Country".
10. He was the sponsor of the first educational institution of an industrial plant in Germany in 1937.
11. He was the Manager of the Inorganic Committees of I.G. and held the Chair in the South-Eastern Europe Committee.
12. KUEHNE was a member of the Nazi Party.

(Signed) ERNST A. STRUSS
(Typed) Ernst A. Struss

Sworn to and signed before me in
Frankfurt, Germany, on 11 January
1947.

(Signed) CURT E. HANSEN
(Typed) Curt E. Hansen
Major, M.I. (Cav)
Ch. Arch & Linc Sec.,
Control Office, I.G. Farben

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-5022
Cont'd

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN J. BOLL, AGO NO. A 44413, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-5022.

JOHN J. BOLL
U. S. Civilian
AGO NO. A 44413

END

12

AFFIDAVIT

I, ERNST A. STRUSS, 59 Gaertnerweg, Frankfurt-Main, after having been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement, state herewith under oath voluntarily and without coercion the following in addition to my affidavit on Dr. Hans KUEHNE:

1. In 1920, KUEHNE became Prokurist of the Farben plants former Fr. Bayer & Co., Leverkusen.
2. In 1921, he became Direktor.
3. Temporarily, he was Chairman of the Chemicals Committee of I.G.
4. KUEHNE was manager of the Titangesellschaft m.b.H., Leverkusen.
5. He was General Manager of the Donau-Chemie A.G., Vienna, Austria.
6. He was member of the Gesellschaftsrat (Company Board) of Deutsche Aktivkohle G.m.b.H., Frankfurt-Main.
7. He was Chairman of the Verwaltungsrat of Bosnische Elektrizitets A.G., Jajce, Yugoslavia.
8. KUEHNE was Deputy Chairman of the Verwaltungsrat of the N.V. voor Vlooispeatontginning "Fluorit", Amsterdam, Holland.
9. He was Vice Chairman of the Verwaltungsrat of:
 - a) A.G. Dynamit Nobel, Bratislava, Czechoslovakia;
 - b) Stickstoffwerke A.G., Maria Rest, Yugoslavia.
10. He was Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of Duisburger Kupferhuette, Duisburg.
11. He was Deputy Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the A.G. fuer Lithoponefabrikation, Triebes.

12. He was Vice-Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of Lack- und Celluloseindustrie A.G., Zagreb, Yugoslavia.

(Continued on Page 2)

(Page 2 of Original)

13. He was member of the Aufsichtsrat of the following firms:

- a) Chemische Werke Aussig-Falkenau G.m.b.H., Aussig, Czechoslovakia;
- b) Chemische Werke Huels G.m.b.H., Marl;
- c) A.G. fuer Chemische Industrie, Gelsenkirchen-Schalke;
- d) Chemische Fabrik Marienhuetten G.m.b.H., Fuerstenwalde;
- e) Sachtleben A.G., Cologne;
- f) Rheinisch-Westfaelische Elektrizitaets A.G., Essen;
- g) Soc. Italiana del Litopone, Milan, Italy;
- h) Soc. Italiana Carboni Attivi, S.I.C.A., Milan, Italy.

14. KUEHNE was member of the Beirat (Advisory Board) of the following organizations:

- a) Industrial Department of the Chamber of Economics, Duesseldorf;
- b) Chamber of Economics Duesseldorf;
- c) Chamber of Commerce Muenchen-Gladbach.

15. He was member of the Bezirksarbeitskammer (District Chamber of Labor), Essen.

16. He was Chairman of the Association of Friends of the University of Cologne.

17. How long KUEHNE held these offices is unknown to me, because in August, 1943, he resigned from his appointments and remained only formally leader of the Works Combine Lower Rhine. He wanted to retire on 30 June 1945.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 5129
----- (CONT'D) -----

18. On 16 February 1942 he was awarded the War Merit Cross Second Class.

19. On 21 May 1943 he received the Order of the Commendatore dell'Ordine dell'Aquila Romana of the Italian Crown.

20. His present residence is Hoyerborgstrasse 41 - 43, Lindau on Lake Constance.

I have carefully read each of the three pages of this affidavit

(Continued on Page 3)

(Page 3 of Original)

and signed them personally. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them and I state herewith under oath that in this affidavit I have given the plain truth to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

(Signed:) Ernst A. Struss --
ERNST A. STRUSS

Sworn to and signed before me this 15th day of February 1947 at Frankfurt, Germany, by Ernst A. Struss, 59 Gaertnorweg, Frankfurt-Main, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signed:) Curt E. Hansen --
CURT E. HANSEN
Major, M.I. (Cav)
Ch, Arch & Lias Sec,
Control Office
I.G. Farben

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Walter T. SCHONFELD, ETO No. 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 5129.

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
Civilian, ETO 34433

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI 9754
 OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
 WAR CRIMES

Hans KUGLER

POSITIONS (as listed in Appendix A)	PERIOD
1. Prokurist.	1928 - 1934
2. Prokurist with the title of Director.	1934 - 1945
3. Member, Kaufmaennischer Ausschuss (Commercial Committee).	Dec. 1940 - 1945
4. Second vice-chairman, Farben Ausschuss (Dyestuffs Committee)	1938 - 1945
5. Member, Engerer Farben-Ausschuss (Dyestuffs Steering Committee).	1937 - 1945
6. Member, Coloristische Kommission (Dyestuffs Application Committee)	Dec. 1943 - 1945
7. Chief, Verkaufsabteilung Farbstoffe (Sales Department Dyestuffs) for Hungary, Romania, Yugoslavia, Czechoslovakia, Austria, as of February 1945 also for Greece, Bulgaria, Turkey, the Near East and Africa.	1934 - 1945
8. Member, Sudeosteuropa-Ausschuss (South East Europe Committee) of Farben.	June 1939 - 1945
9. Member, NSDAP.	Oct. 1939 - 1945
10. Member, DAF (German Labor Front).	About 1934 - 1945
11. Deputy Chief, Fachgruppe 16 Teerfarben und Teerfarbenzwischenprodukte (Sub-Group 16 Tar Dyes and Tar-Dye Intermediates), Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemische Industrie (Economic Group Chemical Industry).	Dec. 1943 - 1945
12. Member, Beirat fuer Exportfragen der Pruefungestelle Chemie (Advisory Council for Export Questions of the Supervisory Office Chemistry)	Aug. 1944 - 1945
13. Commissioner, by order of the Reich Economic Ministry, for the Aussig-Falkenau Factories of the Verein fuer Chemische und Metallurgische Produktion, Prague, Czechoslovakia.	Oct. 1938 - Feb. 1939

121

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9754
(CONT'D)

Hans KUGLER

POSITIONS (as listed in Appendix A)	PERIOD
13. Manager, Teerfarbenwerke Aussig G.m.b.H., Aussig, Czechoslovakia.	1939 - 1945
14. Member, Beirat (Advisory Council) of the Aufsichtsrat of Chemische Werke Aussig-Falkonau, G.m.b.H., Aussig, Czechoslovakia.	1939 - 1945
15. Member, Kaufmaennischer Ausschuss (Commercial Committee), S.A. de Matières Colorantes et Produits Chimiques, Francolor, Paris, France.	1942 - 1944

----- END -----

(Page 2 of original)

Upon the request of the prosecution, the defendant
Hans KUGLER has checked, corrected and completed the
foregoing statement concerning himself.

This is certified by Dr. Henze, defense counsel
for Hans KUGLER.

Nurnberg, 13.8 - 1947

Signed: Dr. Henze
Defense Counsel

Signed: W. T. Schonfeld
Representative of
OCCWC

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Walter T. SCHONFELD, ETO No. 34433, hereby certifi-
fy that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and
German languages; and that the above is a true and
correct translation of Document No. NI-9754.

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
Civilian, ETO 34433

-2-

END

AFFIDAVIT

I, KARL von HEIDER, a manager of the Sales Conine Chemicals of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from 5 April 1934 through 5 July 1945, herewith declare, on the basis of official records at my disposal and of my personal knowledge which I acquired in the course of my official duties, that the following represents the career of Dr. Hans Kugler:

1. Dr. KUGLER was born on 4 December 1900, in Frankfurt/Main. On 7 February 1925, he married Anna Stickler with whom he had two children and on 16 January 1948, married Ellinor Antz in which marriage he had one child. His present residence is No. 10 Ulmenstrasse in Frankfurt/Main.

2. In 1921, he graduated from Frankfurt University with the title of "Diplom-Kaufmann", after he had made his apprenticeship in the merchandizing of chemical and pharmaceutical products and drugs.

3. In 1921, he was employed by the Sales Department Germany of Farbwerke vorm. Meister Lucius & Brüning, Frankfurt-Hoechst. From the end of 1921 through 1922, he worked in the "I.G. und Conventionsabteilung" (Secretariat) of the same firm. In 1923, his firm gave him a leave of absence of three months so he could graduate as Doctor of Political Science from Frankfurt University. Thereafter, he returned to his firm, became Prokurist in 1924, and remained in his position until December 1925 when his firm was merged with I.G.

4. Thereafter, he remained in the same position with the same department of I.G. Farben.

5. In 1928, he became Prokurist of I.G. Farben A.G.

6. From the end of 1928 through April, 1929, he assisted in the formation of the Three-Party Dyestuffs Cartel, became, in summer 1929, Chairman of the Expertenkommission (Experts Committee) of the cartel

(page 2 of the original)

as I.G. Farben representative. This experts committee had jurisdiction over all questions of cartel accountancy.

7. In 1930, the name of "I.G. und Conventionsabteilung" was changed to "Direktionsabteilung, Farben" (Secretariat Dyestuffs). Dr. KUGLER continued as department chief and became, in the same year of 1930, manager of the Zentralstelle fuer Farbenabkommen. (Central Office for Dyestuff Agreements).

8. From fall, 1931, through February, 1932, Dr. KUGLER assisted in the formation of the Four-Party Dyestuffs Cartel.

9. In 1934, he received the title of "Direktor", but was not a member of the Vorstand.

10. In 1937, he became a member of the Engerer Farbensausschuss (Dyestuffs Steering Committee).

11. In the beginning of October, 1938, Dr. KUGLER was ordered by the Reichs Ministry of Economy to take over the direction of the Aussig-Falkenau factories of the Verein fuer chemische und metallurgische Produktion, in Prague. He remained in this position until the end of February, 1939.

12. On 1 March 1939, he handed over the Division Tar Dyes to I.G. Farben, and the Chemical Division to I.G. Farben and von Heyden in equal parts. The same day, he was named acting manager of the Teerfarbenwerke Aussig G.m.b.H., in Aussig, receiving no salary, and member of the Advisory Council of the Chemische Werke Aussig-Falkenau, G.m.b.H., Aussig.

13. In June, 1939, he became member of the Southeast Committee of I.G. and, in December, 1940, of the Kaufmaennischer Ausschuss (Commercial Committee) of the same firm.

14. At the end of 1941, he was named a member of the Commercial Committee of Francolor.

15. In December 1943, he became deputy leader of the Fachgruppe 16 (professional section 16) of the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie (Economic Group Chemistry) which agency supervised the production and distribution of dyestuffs and dyestuff intermediates under the semi-official control system then prevailing.

(page 3 of the original)

16. In the same year, he was made a member of the Koloristische Komitee (Dyestuffs Application) of I.G. which agency directed the application of dyes to fibers.

17. In late summer 1944 he became a member of the Advisory Council for Export questions of the Pruefungsstelle Chemie (Test Office Chemistry) which now formation, however, never functioned.

18. When the Allies entered, in 1945, he held the following positions in I.G. Farben:

a) Chief of I.G. und Conventionsabteilung, now called Direktionsabteilung Farben (Secretariat Dyestuffs), since 1926.

b) Chief of the Sales Department Dyestuffs for Hungary, Romania, Yugoslavia, Greece, Bulgaria, Turkey, Czechoslovakia and Austria, since April, 1934.

c) Vice-Chairman of the Dyestuffs Committee and the Dyestuffs Steering Committee, since 1938.

d) Member of the Commercial Committee, since December, 1940.

e) Acting manager and chief of Teerfarbenwerke Aussig G.m.b.H. in Aussig, since 1 March, 1939.

f) Member of the Advisory Council of Chemische Werke Aussig-Falkenau G.m.b.H., Aussig, since 1 March, 1939.

(3)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No NI-5008
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
WAR CRIMES

g) Member of the Commercial Committee of Francolor,
since the end of 1941.

h) Deputy chief of Fachgruppe 16.

i) Member of the Advisory Council for Export Questions
of the Post Office Chemistry.

19. Dr. KUGLER was a member of the Nazi Party since October,
1939, and had membership No. 7,854,712.

(signed) KARL von HEIDER

KARL von HEIDER

Sworn to and signed before
me in Frankfurt, Germany,
9 January 1947

(Signed) CURT E. HANSEN
Maj, M.I. (Cov.)
Chief, Archivist Liaison Section
Control Office, I.G. Farbenindustrie

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ERNA E. UIBERALL, AGO No. D-150096, hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages;
and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document
No. NI-5008.

ERNA E. UIBERALL
U.S. Civilian, OCCWC
AGO No. D-150096

END

(3)

125

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 71 - 8759
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF CONSUL FOR
WAR CRIMES

Carl-Ludwig LAUBENSCHLAGER

POSITIONS (as listed in Appendix A)	PERIOD
1. Member, Vorstand of I.G. Farben Deputy Member: Fuol Member:	1031 - 1938 1938 - 1945 1938 - 1945
2. Member, Technischer Ausschuss (Technical Committee).	1938 - 1945
3. Betriebsführer (Plant Leader) of the Hoechst plants.	1938 - 1945
4. Chief, Betriebsgemeinschaft Main-Gau (Works Combine Main Valley) of I. G. Farben.	1938 - 1945
5. Member, PSDAP. (July 1938, back dated 1.5.37)	1938 - 1945
6. Member, DAF (German Labor Front)	1934 - 1945
7. Wehrwirtschaftsführer (Military Economy Leader).	1942 - 1945
8. Member, Forschungsrat (Research Council), Weiser-Wilhelm-Gesellschaft für Psychiatrie (Weiser Wilhelm Society for Psychiatry), Munich.	1938 - 1945
9. Member of Aufsichtsrat of the A.G. zur Gemeinnützigen Beschaffung von Wohnungen, Frankfurt/Main; Chairman, Aufsichtsrat of this Company	1940 - 1940 1940 - 1945
10. Member, Aufsichtsrat of Rheinwerke A.G., Herborn/Lehn.	1936 - 1945
<u>POSITIONS (not listed in Appendix A)</u>	
11. Chief, Pharmaceutical Department of the Hoechst plants of I. G. Farben.	1928 - 1945
12. Member, Pharmaceutical Committee of I.G. Farben, and participant at the Pharmaceutical, Scientific and Main Conferences.	1927 - 1945
13. Member, Directorate of the Hoechst plants.	1926 - 1938

Carl-Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER

POSITIONS (not listed in Appendix A) (cont'd)	PERIOD

14. Delegate to the Chief, Betriebsgemeinschaf Main-gau (Works Combine Main Valley) for Pharmaceutical questions of the Behringwerke A. G., Marburg, and of the Serum and Impfstoffwerke Eystrup (Lüneburger Heide) and Neuhausen near Koenigsberg, later also of the plant Vienna and Typhoid Institute, Lemberg.	1932 - 1938
15. Member, Vorstand Universitätsbund, Marburg.	1940 - 1945

(Page 2 of Original)

Upon the request of the prosecution, the defendant, Carl-Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER has checked, corrected and completed the foregoing statement concerning himself.

This is certified by Dr. Fribilla, defense counsel for Carl-Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER.

Marburg, 12 August 1947.

Signed: Dr. Hans Fribilla
Defense Counsel

Signed: Walter T. Schonfeld
Representative of
OCMOC

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Walter T. SCHONFELD, ETO No. 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 9759.

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
Civilian, ETO 34433

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Carl Ludwig LATTE-SCHLAGER, member in ordinary of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie from 1938 to 1943, having been made aware that any false statements on my part will render me liable to punishment, herewith state the following under oath voluntarily and without compulsion:

1. I was born on 2. February 1888 at Karlsruhe (Baden), the son of Ludwig Latte-Schlagger, architect. In my native city I attended the elementary school and afterwards the Reformgymnasium up to the completion of the seventh grade (Cerechunda). I passed the High School leaving examination (Abitur) in 1912, as an outside student at the Landheim Realgymnasium. In September 1904 I became a pharmacist's apprentice at the Loewen-Apothek at Karlsruhe and passed my preliminary pharmacist's examination after three years' apprenticeship. I spent the prescribed year of probationary training at the Municipal Pharmacy in Heidelberg (Baden). In autumn 1908 I commenced my pharmaceutical studies at Karlsruhe Technical University, where I passed the State pharmacists' examination in 1910 after four semesters. Following this, I devoted myself to the further study of the natural sciences, primarily chemistry, at the same university. In 1912 I passed the main examination for certification as inorganic and the examination given by the Society of Chemists; in 1913 I graduated as doctor of chemical engineering at Karlsruhe Technical University. From 1911-1914 I was assistant instructor in various chemical laboratories at this university; during my vacations I worked in pharmacies, in order to obtain my pharmacist's license, which I received in 1915.

2. In August 1914 I entered the army as a volunteer and took part in the fighting on the Western Front in the 52nd Reserve Field Artillery Regiment. In October 1914 I fell sick there and was discharged in May 1915 as temporarily unfit for military service. After this time I devoted myself to the study of medicine at the universities of Heidelberg, Göttingen, and Freiburg. In 1915 I passed the preliminary medical examination in Freiburg, in 1919 the state medical examination at Erlangen. During my medical studies I was scientific assistant at the Physiological Institute of the University of Heidelberg and at the Pharmacological Institute of the University of Göttingen in Göttingen. I graduated as M.D. at the University of Göttingen in 1919.

(Page 2 of original)

3. From May 1919 on I was employed as a physician in the medical department of the Municipal Hospital at Karlsruhe and in addition completed my thesis to qualify for a University Lecturership. In July 1919 the Technical University of Karlsruhe conferred upon me the *venia legendi* (lecturership) for pharmaceutical chemistry. At the same time I received an appointment at the University of Greifswald as Director of the Pharmaceutical Institute and departmental chief in the Chemical Institute. There I gave lectures and practical courses on pharmaceutical chemistry, food chemistry, toxicology and medical chemistry; at the same time I was appointed chemical expert to the law courts. I spent my vacations at clinics as a physician in order to obtain my diploma as medical practitioner, which I received in 1921. I was appointed professor in March 1920.

4. In October 1920 I entered the Hoechst Farbwerke. There I was first employed as director of the scientific office in the pharmaceutical department. In spring 1922 I received "pro cura" for the firm. Starting from this activity my sphere of responsibility expanded steadily. I was put in charge of all the research laboratories of the pharmaceutical department and gradually took over the management of the pharmaceutical plant as well.

From about 1928 I was in sole charge of the pharmaceutical department at Hoechst. In 1926 I became a member of the board of directors, in 1931 I became a deputy member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie. After the amalgamation of the Behringwerke Marburg in 1932 (?), I was also given complete control of this plant as well as its affiliated serum and vaccine plants: Eystrup (Lueneburger Heide), Neuhausen near Koenigsberg and later the Vienna works and the Leimberg Typhus Institute. While in charge of these departments my exclusive field of activity was the development and production of pharmaceutical preparations: pharmaceutical chemistry, medical serums and vaccines, insecticides. As an additional occupation I was engaged as an honorary professor at the University of Frankfurt/M. From 1921 to 1945 I taught borderline subjects between pharmaceutical chemistry and medicine there in regular lectures and exercises; in addition to that I had a teaching appointment at the same university for methods of sterilizing pharmaceutical products for pharmacies.

From about 1927 up to 1945 I was a member of the pharmaceutical committee of the I.G. and took part in the pharmaceutical scientific meetings and main conferences which were held approximately every 6 weeks.

(Page 3 of original)

After 1926 I also took part in the internal meetings of the managing board of the Hoechst I.G. plant. In 1938 I was appointed general manager of the Hoechst I.G. plant and director in chief of the I.G. Group Naingau (Middle Rhine). At the same time I was appointed member in ordinary of the Vorstand and from this time onward took part in the Te-A-meetings and the meetings of the Vorstand. In this capacity

as plant manager. I was in charge of research, production and personnel.

I never made any very long trips to foreign countries, either privately or by order of the firm. I visited various clinics and research institutes in Vienna, Budapest, Szeged, Copenhagen staying in the country concerned for 2 or 3 days. Upon invitation I gave a lecture at Groningen University and in 1929 visited the International Congress of Physiologists in Boston (USA). Apart from that I was twice in Basel for one day each time, where I talked with Herr von Hofmann la Roche about questions concerning Vitamin C.

5. I was a member of the following organizations (none of them political) and administrative boards:

Behringwerke A.G., Marburg/Lahn	Member of the Aufsichtsrat from about 1936 till 1945
Cooperative building Society of the Hoechst Works (Inter- national Organization)	Member of the Aufsichtsrat since 1938 Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat 1940 - 1945
Marburg University Association	Member of the governing board since ab 1940
Research Council (?) of the Kaiser Wilhelm Society for Psychiatry, Munich	Member since ab 1938

Apart from this I was a member of many scientific societies and charitable associations, without holding office in them.

6. The largest part of my income was derived from my work in the I.G. Farbenindustrie. After 1931 I had a fixed income of 30,000 marks as deputy member of the Vorstand; to this was added a 0.05 % share of such net profits as accrued each time corresponding to the distribution of dividends. This income was increased as from 1938; fixed income to 36,000 marks, share in the net profits to 0.15%. This was also in settlement of all claims resulting from my inventions and contributions to scientific undertakings and patents. There was no change in these emoluments until 1945.

(Page 4 of original)

As a member of the Aufsichtsrat of the Behringwerke I received 1000 marks a year. For my administrative work for the other organizations listed. I received nothing. I gave my lectures at Frankfurt University gratis, as well as my scientific lectures in scientific societies, adult education courses, etc.

Besides my emoluments from the I.G. Farbenindustrie I had the following further annual sources of income:

From dividends of I.G. Farben and Gold- und Silberschmelzgesellschaft stock:

approximately 2000 to 5000 marks (?) as the amount of shares in my possession changed every year.

From bank interest and interest on savings bank deposits: About 1000 - 2000 marks (?).

My highest total income, on which I paid taxes in the years 1933-1945, amounted altogether to 126,000 marks.

I had no income from the NSDAP or other party organizations, nor did I make any personal payments to them.

7. When I was appointed plant manager of Hoechst in 1938 by the Vorstand and Aufsichtsrat of the I.G. Spranger, the Gauleiter of Hesse-Nassau, let me know, that he would not confirm my appointment unless I became a member of the NSDAP. After thorough consideration and consultations with my colleague in the Vorstand, JAEHKE, and several other leading men in the plant I decided to take this step, because at this time no other suitable man was available for the management of the plant. I had to prevent the Gauleiter from appointing some party member in the plant who was under his thumb, or some other colleague of his in the Gauleitung, as plant manager. This would have been greatly to the prejudice of the plant and also of its employees. No obligations whatever were required of me through my entrance into the Party.

For the rest I and my plant were left unprotected by the Gauleitung. No special incidents happened to me during the years 1933-1945. Our I.G.-plants in the Main Gau were favorites of the Gauleitung and the other Party offices. They never received any special encouragement nor any special marks of honour.

8. After the First World War I received the War Memorial Cross for war veterans. During the Second World War I received the

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-3004
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original)

War Service Cross II class (1942?) and I class (1945) and besides that the Air Defense Service Cross II class (1942?).

In 1942 the title of Military Economy Leader (Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer) was conferred on me, at the presentation my experimental work in the pharmaceutical field was mainly emphasized, the granting of this title did not place me under any obligations whatsoever. In 1941 I was appointed an honorary senator of Marburg University.

9. Meetings with important representatives of the Reich Government or other leaders: my meetings with these gentlemen were few:

1) The former Reich Minister of War, Field Marshal v. BLOMBERG paid a visit to the Hoechst plant in 1934, because he wanted to see a large pharmaceutical department. I gave him a three-quarters of an hour lecture on the development, the organization and the working program of this plant and especially about the pharmaceutical department, and following this showed him around for about 2 hours through the most important research laboratories and workshops of the pharmaceutical department, besides this he was also shown the new building for lac-dye production and the manufacture of our synthetic soaps and detergents.

2) I rarely came in contact with the Gauleiter of Hesse-Nassau, and then only for a short time. Since the time I was in charge of the plant, he was only in the plant once for a short time, with General URRUH. At their desire I showed the gentlemen some workshops where they could make a special study of how our workers were used. Other gentlemen of the Gauleitung: the Deputy Gauleiter, Kreisleiter, Gaubmann, Kreisobmann, likewise visited the plant only seldom, mostly for factory meetings. Likewise I rarely went to see these gentlemen, only if they had me summoned.

3) Furthermore I once met the Leader of the Reich Medical Association, Coati, at the Marburg plant and the Leader of the Reich Pharmacists' Association, SCHMIEBER, at the Leverkusen plant, and on two occasions I had a short talk with the Gauleiter of Kurhessen when celebrations were being held at Marburg University. I cannot remember ever having spoken to other Ministers, Reichsleiters, Party leaders, etc.

I have never had any especially noteworthy meeting or conversation with any leading men of the Party or the State.

TRANSMISSION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8004
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original)

10. I have written no books. Besides my two theses, both of which appeared in professional journals, I have had about 15 articles published in professional periodicals about my research work in the pharmaceutical field, or comprehensive digests on the same subjects. I have never written any publications of a different nature. In the same manner all my lectures and readings were restricted to these scientific fields.

11. Supplement: My activities since the end of the war. On July 1945 I was relieved of my position, the Hoechst plant having been taken over by the American Government. Some weeks later, with the permission of the Americans, I went to my family, which had already been in Todtnauburg in the French Zone for a year and a half. There I was occupied with literary work, besides looking after the house. I also practiced medicine free of charge in the village and on the neighbouring farms. I also had to give medical care, likewise without charge, to French children (about 50 boys), who had been sent to the country by the French Government. In July 1946 I got permission from the American and English Military Government to move to the I.G. Elberfeld-Elberfelder Farbenfabriken, formerly Fr. BAYER, where I worked as a scientific assistant in the pharmaceutical field until 11 December 1946. Since that date I have been interned by the American Military Government.

I have carefully perused and countersigned in my own hand each of the (6) pages of this affidavit, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials and herewith declare under oath, that I have told the pure truth in this affidavit according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signature:) Carl Ludwig LAUTW-
SCHLAEGER.

Sworn to and signed before me this 23rd day of April 1947 at Nuernberg, Palace of Justice, by Carl Ludwig LAUTWISCHLAEGER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature:) Benvenuto von HALLE
U.S. Civilian
U.S. War Department

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8004
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original cont'd)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 June 1947

I, I.B. ROBINSON, No. X-046350, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of a copy of the original document No. NI-8004.

I.B. ROBINSON
No. X-046350.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 9893
 OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
 WAR CRIMES

Wilhelm MANN

POSITIONS (As listed in appendix A)	PERIOD
1. Member of the Vorstand. (Full Member since 1934).	1931 - 1945
2. Member, Kaufmaennischer Ausschuss (Commercial Committee)	1937 - 1945
3. Member, Ostasien-Ausschuss (East Asia Committee).	1935 - 1945
4. Chairman, Kaufmaennischer Ostausschuss (East Commercial Committee).	1942 - 1945
5. Member, Pharmazeutische Hauptkonferenz (Pharmaceutical Main Committee).	1930 - 1945
6. Member, Pharmazeutische Wissenschaftliche und Technische Zentralkonferenz (Pharmaceutical Scientific and Technical Central Committee).	1930 - 1945
7. Chief, Verkaufsgemeinschaft Pharmazeutika und Pflanzenschutz (Sales Combine Pharmaceuticals and Plant Protective Agents) of Farben.	1934 - 1945
8. Member, NSDAP.	31 Dec. 1931 - 1945
9. Sturmfuhrer (Lieutenant) S.o., Reitersturm (Cavalry).	1934 - 1938
10. Member, DAF (German Labor Front).	1937 - 1945
11. Reichswirtschaftsrichter (Reich Economic Judge).	1938 - about 1940
12. Member, Grosser Beirat (Greater Advisory Council) Reichsgruppe Industrie (Reich Group Industry).	1943 - 1944
13. Chairman, Kolonialwirtschaftlicher Ausschuss (Colonial Economy Committee), Reichsgruppe Industrie (Reich Group Industry).	1943 - 1945
14. Member, Werberat der Deutschen Wirtschaft (Council for Propaganda of German Economy), Ministry of Propaganda.	1933 - 1945

135

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 9893
(CONT'D)

Wilhelm MANN

POSITIONS (As listed in Appendix A)	PERIOD
15. Member, Ausschuss fuer Allgem. Angelegenheiten (Committee for General Affairs) and Ausschuss fuer Auslandswerbung (Committee for Foreign Propaganda), Werberat der Deutschen Wirtschaft (Council for Propaganda of German Economy).	1938 - 1945
16. Member, Beirat (Advisory Council), Forschungsinstitut fuer Werbewissenschaft (Research Institute for Science of Propaganda), Berlin.	1938 - 1945
17. Member, Staendiger Beirat der Wirtschaftsstelle des Reichsverbandes der deutschen Zeitungsverleger (Permanent Advisory Council of the Economic Department of the Association of German Newspaper Publishers), Berlin.	1936 /37 - 1945
18. President, Gesellschaft fuer Konsumforschung (Society for Consumer Research), Berlin.	1935 - 1945
19. Member, Verwaltungsrat, Institut fuer Wirtschaftsbeobachtung der deutschen Fertigware (Institute for Economic Observation of German Finished Goods), Nuernberg.	1935 - 1945
20. Deputy Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, Behringwerke A.G., Marburg.	1932 - 1945

(Page 2 of Original)

21. Deputy Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, Chemisch-Pharmazeutische A.G., Homburg, Frankfurt. (Chemiewerke)	1933 - 1945
22. Chairman, Verwaltungsrat, "Degesch", Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekaempfung G.m.b.H., Frankfurt.	1938 - 1945
23. Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, Chemosan Union A.G., Vienna, Austria.	1936 - 1945
24. Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, Helico, A.G., Troppau, Czechoslovakia.	1932 - 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 9893
(CONT'D)

Wilhelm MANN

POSITIONS (not listed in Appendix A)	(PERIOD)
25. Member, Reichsvereinigung der Pharmazeutischen Industrie (Reich Association of Pharmaceutical Industry) "Reipha".	1934 - 1936
26. Manager of Bayer Sales Combine.	1939 - 1934
27. Danish Consul for Rhineland and Westphalia.	1931-- 1935
" " General for Rhineland and Westphalia.	1935 on.

(Page 3 of Original)

Upon the request of the prosecution, the defendant Wilhelm MANN has checked, corrected and completed the foregoing statement concerning himself.

This is certified by Dr. Berndt, defense counsel for Wilhelm MANN.

Nurnberg, 21 August 1947.

Signed: Dr. Berndt
Defense Counsel

Signed: Walter T. Schonfeld
Representative of
OCCWC

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Walter T. SCHONFELD, ETO No. 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 9893.

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
Civilian, ETO 34433

AFFIDAVIT

I, Wilhelm Rudolph Mann, member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from 1931 until 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith state the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion.

EARLY BIOGRAPHY

1. I was born on 4 April 1894 at Wuppertal-Elberfeld, the son of W. Dr. h.c. Rudolph Mann, a director of Farbenfabriken vorm. Friedr. Bayer & Co. AG. and subsequently of I.G. Farbenindustrie, who died in 1935. I attended the Gymnasium in Wuppertal-Elberfeld from 1900 to 1911. From 1911 to 1913 I worked as a "work student" (Werkstudent) with the foundry firm of G. I. Jaeger in Wuppertal-Elberfeld. In 1913 and early 1914 I served one year with the German army. I was recalled to the German army at the outbreak of the First World War and served until demobilized in 1918, with the rank of 2nd lieutenant.

PROFESSIONAL CAREER AFTER WORLD WAR I

2. Between January 1919 and February 1920 I studied commercial and financial subjects at the University of Cologne. I entered the firm of Meister Lucius & Bruening, Hoechst a.M. in February 1920 as a commercial employee. On 10 October 1922 I became a Procurist of that firm and on 1 April 1928, Deputy Director. In 1929 I was made manager of the BAYER Sales Combine of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. under the supervision of my father. Shortly thereafter I became the sole manager of the BAYER Sales Combine in Leverkusen, due to the retirement of my father. On 1 January 1931 I was named a deputy member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie. On 1 May 1934 I was advanced to regular member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie and head of the BAYER Sales Combine in Leverkusen.

3. On 30 January 1933 I held the following offices and positions in industrial firms and enterprises:
signed: Wilh. R. Mann

(Page 2 of original)

FIRM OR ENTERPRISE	OFFICE OR POSITION	DATE APPOINTED:
Behringwerke A.G. Marburg	Member of Aufsichtsrat Deputy chairman of Aufsichtsrat	1929 ca. 1932
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Frankfurt a.m.	Deputy Member of Vorstand	1931
Chemosan Union A.G.	Member of Aufsichtsrat Chairman of Aufsichtsrat	1932 1935
Hellco A.G. Troppau	Chairman of Aufsichtsrat	1932

I held all these posts until the unconditional surrender of Germany in 1945.

4. Between 30 January 1933 and 1 September 1939 I came to hold the offices and positions in industrial firms and enterprises listed below:

FIRM OR ENTERPRISE:	OFFICE OR POSITION:	DATE APPOINTED:
Chemiewerk Homburg A.G. Frankfurt	Member of Aufsichtsrat	1933
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Frankfurt	Member of Vorstand	1934
Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schadlingsbekampfung m.b.H. Frankfurt a.M.	Chairman of Verwaltungsrat	1938

I hold these aforementioned positions until the unconditional surrender of Germany in 1945.

5. Between 1 September 1939 and 1945 I hold the following additional positions in industrial firms and enterprises:

FIRM OR ENTERPRISE:	OFFICE OR POSITION:	DATE APPOINTED:
Injecta A.G. Berlin	Chairman of Aufsichtsrat	1942

I also hold this position until the unconditional surrender of Germany in 1945.

(Page 3 of Original)

(page 3 of original)

6. Between 1932 and 1945 I was a member of the following I.G. Farben committees:

1. Pharmaceutical Main Conference since 1930.
2. Pharmaceutical Scientific and Technical Central Conference since 1930.
3. Commercial Committee (K.A.) since its creation.
4. East Asia Committee (O.A.) since its creation.
5. Commercial East Asia Committee since its creation, as Chairman.

POSITIONS IN INDUSTRIAL AND ECONOMIC ORGANIZATIONS

7. Before 30 January 1933 I held no position in industrial and economic organizations. Between 1933 and 1945 I held the following positions:

<u>ORGANIZATION</u>	<u>OFFICE OR POSITION</u>	<u>DATE OF APPOINTMENT</u>
M. Publicity Counsel of the Germany Economy (Werberat der deutschen Wirtschaft)	Member	1935
"Reipha" Association of the Pharmaceutical Industry (Reipha" Reichsvereinigung der Pharmazeutischen Industrie)	Member of the Committee	1934 - 1936
Institute for Economic Analysis of German finished products (Institut fuer Wirtschaftsbeobachtung der deutschen Fertigware, Nurnberg)	Administrative Counsel	1935
Reich Association of German Newspaper Publishers Berlin (Reichsverband der deutschen Zeitungsverleger)	Member of Beirat	1936 or 1937
M. Society for the Study of Consumption (Gesellschaft fuer Konsumforschung Berlin)	President	1936
Trade Association for Pharmaceutical Products (Fachgruppe fuer pharmazeutische Produkte)	Member of Beirat	1937 (only)

signed: Wilh. R. Mann

Publicity Counsel of the German Economy, Committee for Foreign Publicity (Werberat der deutschen Wirtschaft, Ausschuss fuer Auslandswerbung)	Member of the Committee	1938
Research Institute for Study of Publicity Berlin (Forschungsinstitut fuer Werbewissenschaft)	Member of Beirat	1938
Reich Group Industry Berlin (Reichsgruppe Industrie)	Member of Beirat	1943 - 1944
Reich Group Industry, Colonial Economic Committee, Berlin (Reichsgruppe Industrie, Kolonialwirtschaftlicher Ausschuss)	Chairman	1943

(Page 4 of Original)

M. I held the above-mentioned positions unless otherwise noted until
the unconditional surrender of Germany in 1945.

TRAVELS

8. In my capacity as head of the Sales Combine BAYER, I traveled
extensively before and to a lesser degree during the war. Before the war
I visited the European sales agencies of BAYER, including Great Britain,
at more or less regular intervals. I made such visits at least every
second year in order to discuss sales problems with our representatives on
the spot. Between 1930 and 1939 I visited the United States six or seven
times in order to discuss business problems with the Winthrop Chemical
Company in New York. I also went to Detroit and Albany where the Bayer
Company, the manufacturing firm, is located. I further visited the sales
agency of Winthrop at Windsor, Canada. Between 1934 and 1939 I made three
trips to Latin America in order to inspect the work of our sales organi-
zations in Brazil, Argentina and Uruguay. During the war I traveled
several times to France, twice to Italy and once to Belgium, Bulgaria and
Rumania and also once to Spain and Denmark.
signed: Wilh. R. Mann

LANGUAGES

9. I have a good working knowledge of the English and French languages which is adequate to enable me to conduct business in these two languages.

INCOME BETWEEN 1933 AND 1945

10. By far the largest part of my income came from my position in I. G. Farbenindustrie. In 1933 my total income (salary and bonus) amounted to RM 127,000. In 1939 it amounted to RM 149,000. Thereafter, it remained the same until the unconditional surrender of Germany. My income from capital rose from RM 2,600 in

(Page 5 of Original)

1933 to RM 10,000 in 1937 and further to RM 28,000 in 1939. In 1943 and 1944 my income from capital amounted to RM 67,000. My capital amounted in 1933 to 50,000 marks; in 1936 following the death of my father, to 628,000 marks, and in 1942, following the death of my mother to RM 2,146,000.

No increase in income or property occurred between 1933 and 1945 because of the Nazi Regime. At the beginning of the war in 1939, I informed the

M. Chairman of the Vorstand of I. G. Farbenindustrie, Geheimrat Schmitt, that ^{/contrary}
M. to the agreement. /
/I renounced every increase in bonus during the existence of hostilities.

POLITICAL ATTITUDE

11. In December 1931 I joined the NSDAP and had a party number which was in the 700,000 range. I remained a party member until Germany's
M. collapse in 1945. I held no position or office nor received any title from the NSDAP during this membership. From 1934 to 1938 I was a Sturmführer in the SA Cavalry Unit at Leverkusen. I joined this unit as it was the only possibility to go horseback riding. I became a member of both the NSV (National Socialist Welfare Organization) and DAF (German Labor Front) in 1937 but I did not hold any position or office in either of them.

My financial contributions to party organizations or Nazi personalities did not exceed the nominal membership fees which I had to pay to the signed: Wilh. R. Mann

M. NSDAP. These amounted to about 180 marks a year. The NSV received from me about RM 200 annually between 1937 and 1944 while my contributions to the DAF amounted to about RM 120 annually between 1937 and 1944. In addition I contributed from time to time between 1937 and 1939 small amounts to the funds of the German Air Force and the Waffen SS. In 1934 I gave the SA Cavalry Unit an amount of between RM 2,000 and RM 3,000 for the repair of their riding school.

(Page 6 of Original)

Between 1933 and 1935 I never made any personal financial contributions of great importance to political parties, political organizations or political personalities besides the SA Cavalry Unit. As all contributions of I. G. Farbenindustrie were paid centrally from the Frankfurt office, I, in my capacity as manager of Bayer, did not have to pay any contributions to political parties, political organizations or political personalities. On two occasions, however, I have approved larger contributions. One was a contribution of about 20,000 lire at the request of M. the NSDAP Landesgruppenleiter (Chief of NSDAP country group) Italy in 1940 or 1941, for the building of schools by the German-Italian Chamber of Commerce. The other occasion was a contribution of about 30,000 pesetas sometime in 1942 for welfare work of the German community in Spain, requested by the Landesgruppenleiter Spain (Thomas or Thomson). The latter request was transmitted to our offices by the manager of the Bayer agency in Barcelona, Alfred Sommer.

MEETINGS WITH IMPORTANT GOVERNMENT AND NSDAP LEADERS

12. During the Nazi Regime, I met State Secretary Conti and Ministerialrat Dr. Grunwald as well as Reichsanpothekerfuhrer (Reich Pharmacists Leader) Albert Schneider, in the course of numerous discussions regarding the distribution of medicinals and the laws governing the production and distribution of medicinals. I discussed matters pertaining to the work of the Publicity Council of the German Economy (Verocrat der
signed: Wilh. R. Mann

Deutschen Wirtschaft), with Ministerial Direktor Professor Dr. Heinrich Hunke; in these conferences we considered mainly the form and orientation of Bayer publicity in Germany and abroad. I met Gauleiter Florian, Duesseldorf, during his frequent visits to Leverkusen. In the year M. of the anniversary celebration of the local NSDAP group in Leverkusen M. I met Reichsorganisationsleiter Dr. Robert Loy and Gauleiter Groh in the company of Florian. Loy

(Page 7 of Original)

had previously been employed in the Leverkusen plant as a chemist but I had never met him during that time. In 1937 or 1938 I met Gauleiter Bohle in connection with a complaint of the Auslandsorganisation (Foreign Organization) of the NSDAP to the effect that foreign representatives of the Bayer firm did not obey the orders of the Auslandsorganisation in regard to raising flags, etc.

Between 1933 and 1939 I had several opportunities of meeting higher NSDAP functionary people such as the Kreisleiter of our district and the local Ortsgruppenleiter of the NSDAP in Leverkusen and on such occasions I explained to them my political attitude and opinion. But I had little success because I did not hold any position of influence in political matters. I also had to move very carefully because of the constant supervision by the SD of the Gestapo.

I know, of course, Walter Schieber, whom I met frequently in the course of his activities as manager of the I. G. Farbenindustrie plant in Dortmund, which has always been under the jurisdiction of Leverkusen.

I subscribed to the Volkischen Beobachter, Westdeutschen

M. Beobachter and the weekly "Das Reich", Frankfurter Zeitung and Deutsche Allgemeine Zeitung.

Among the political measures of the Nazi Regime which I always felt to be oppressive were the interference with church life, the persecution of the Jews and the attacks of leading NSDAP functionaries upon the signed: Wilh. R. Mann

capitalist system.

PUBLICATIONS AND SPEECHES

13. I have never written any political articles or books. In 1940 or 1941 I gave an address over the Cologne radio station on the "World Importance of German Pharmaceutical Industry". I wrote one article on the German pharmaceutical industry printed in 1942 in the monthly "Der Vierjahresplan". I want to point out here that according to the rules of the DAP (German Labor Front), I had to address at frequent intervals the employees of the Bayer ^{Department,} and I want also to point out that generally the chief shop steward (Betriebsmann) gave the Nazi salute at the end of each official meeting.

(Page 8 of Original)

DECORATIONS, TITLES AND HONORS

14. For my work in organizing the German supply of medicinals, I was decorated with the Kriegsverdienstkreuz (War Service Cross), 2nd and 1st class, in 1942 and 1944, respectively. I also received the 3rd class, the lowest class of the decoration "For German Welfare" ("Fuer Deutsche Volkspflege"). This was given because of the aforementioned contribution of 20,000 lire for building a German school in Milan. I was given the honorary rank of Reichswirtschaftsrichter (Judge of the Reich Economic Court). I only attended one session of the Reich Economic Court in Berlin in 1938. In 1931 I was nominated by the Danish Government Consul in Cologne and in 1935 received the title Consul General.

I have carefully read each of the nine pages of this declaration and have placed my signature at the bottom of each page. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialled each correction in the margin of the page. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

signed: Wilh. R. Mann
ILHELM RUDOLF MANN

Sworn to and signed before me this 2nd day of May 1947 at
Nuornberg, Germany, by Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, known to me to be the
person making the above affidavit.

signed: Albert G. D. Levy

ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U.S. Civilian, AGO No. D 434708
Office of Chief of Counsel for
War Crimes
U.S. War Department

C E R T I F I C A T E

I, Wilhelm Rudolf Mann, now a prisoner of the American military
M. forces, hereby declare that I am conversant with the German and English
languages, and that I drew up the German affidavit of which the above is
a translation, and that I certify that the above is a true and correct
translation of the affidavit I made in the German.

signed: Wilh. R. Mann

WILHELM RUDOLF MANN

C E R T I F I C A T E O F T R A N S L A T I O N

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, AGO No. D-434708, hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that
the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-5157.

ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U. S. Civilian
AGO No. D-434708

end

TRANSLATION OF
DOCUMENT NO. NI - 9762
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Fritz ter MEER

POSITIONS as listed in appendix A.	PERIOD
1. Member of the Vorstand	1925 - 1945.
2. Member of the Zentralausschuss (Central Committee).	1933 - 1945.
3. Chief, Technischer Ausschuss (Technical Committee).	1933 - 1945.
4. Chief of Sparte II (Division II) of Farben.	1929 - 1945
5. Member, NSDAP.	1937 - 1945
6. Member, DAF (German Labor Front) about	1934 - 1945
7. Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer (Military Economy Leader) about	1942 - 1945
8. Beauftragter (Commissioner) and Ruestungsbevollmaechtigter (Arms and Munitions Commissioner) of the Generalbeauftragter fuer Italien des Reichsministers fuer Ruestung und Kriegsproduktion (Commissioner for Italy of the Reich Ministry for Arms and War Production).	1943 - 1945 1944 - 1945
9. Vice-President and Member, Praesidium, Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemische Industrie (Economic Group Chemical Industry) possibly terminated in 1944 because of my duties in Italy.	1942 - 1945
10. Member, Beirat (Advisory Council), Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemische Industrie about	1938 - 1945 (?)
11. Chief, and Chairman, Produktionsausschuss (Production Committee), Sammelgruppe I, Sonstige anorganische Erzeugnisse (Sub-group I, Other Inorganic Products), Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemische Industrie.	1941 - 1945
12. Member of Beirat, Industrie und Handelskammer (Chamber of Industry and Commerce), Rhein-Main Region, Frankfurt	1938 - 1945

(page 1 of the original cont'd.)

13. Chairman, Berufsgenossenschaft der Chemischen Industrie (Trade Association of Chemical Industry), Berlin. 1939 - 1945
14. Member, Beirat Reichsverband der Gewerblichen Berufsgenossenschaften (Reich Union of Industrial Trade Associations), Berlin-Wilmersdorf about 1938 - 1939
15. Member, Haus der Technik (House of Technology), Gau Hessen-Hessau about 1941 - 1945
16. President, Emil Fischer Gesellschaft (Emil Fischer Society). 1936 - 1945
17. Chairman, Verwaltungsausschuss des Kaiser-Wilhelm-Institutes fuer Chemie (Administrative Committee of the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute for Chemistry). 1936 - 1945
(page 2 of the original)
18. Member, Stipendium-Ausschuss (Scholarship Committee), Justus-Liebig-Gesellschaft (Justus Liebig Society) about 1936 - 1945
19. Treasurer, Chemical Group, NS Bund Deutscher Technik (National Socialist Bund of German Technicians). about 1942 - 1945
20. Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, Chemische Werke Huels G.m.b.H., Huels about 1938 - 1945
since the registration of the company
21. Chairman, Aufsichtsrat Versuchswerk fuer Kautschuk-Verarbeitung G.m.b.H., Leverkusen about 1941 - 1945
22. Chairman, Aufsichtsrat Anorgan G.m.b.H., Frankfurt. about 1941 - 1945
since the registration of the company
23. Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, Diesselderfer Waggonfabrik A.G., Diesseldorf. about 1940 - 1945
24. Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, Waggonfabrik Uerdingen A.G., Uerdingen about 1940 - 1945
25. Deputy Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, Duisburger Kupferhuette, Duisburg about 1936 - 1945
26. Member, Aufsichtsrat, A.G. fuer Stickstoff-Luenger, Karsack/Keeln about 1938 - 1945
27. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Chemische Werke Dornach G.m.b.H., Muelhausen-Dornach 1941 - 1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 9762 cont'd.

(page 2 of the original cont'd.)

- | | | | |
|-----|---|---|-------------|
| 28. | Member, Beirat (Advisory Council) Adam Opel A.G., Ruesselsheim | | 1943 - 1945 |
| 29. | Member, Gesellschafterrat (Company Board) Dr. Alexander Wecker Gesellschaft fuer Elektrochemische Industrie G.m.b.H., Munich. | about | 1936 - 1945 |
| 30. | Geschaeftsfuehrer (Manager), Bunawerke G.m.b.H., Schkopau | about since the registration of the company | 1936 - 1945 |
| 31. | Member, Verwaltungsrat, S.A. de Matieres Colorantes et Produits Chimiques, Francolor, Paris, France. | | 1941 - 1945 |
| 32. | Member, Verwaltungsrat, Azienda Colori Nazionali Affini A.S., Milan, Italy. | | 1931 - 1945 |
| 33. | Member, Verwaltungsrat, Societa Lombarda Bianchi and Co., Rho, Italy, | | 1931 - 1945 |
| 34. | Member, Verwaltungsrat, Soc. Italiana Carboni Attivi, Milan, Italy | about | 1933 - 1945 |
| 35. | Member, Verwaltungsrat, Fabricacion Nacional de Colorantes y Explosivos S.A., Barcelona, Spain | about | 1933 - 1945 |
| 36. | Member, Aufsichtsrat, Durand and Hungenin, Basle, Switzerland | about | 1934 - 1939 |

(page 3 of the original)

- | | | | |
|-----|--|-------|-------------------|
| 37. | Member, Board of Directors, General Aniline Works, New York | about | 1929 - about 1937 |
| 38. | Member, Board of Directors, American I.G. Chemical Co., New York | about | 1929 - about 1933 |

Other Positions not Listed in Appendix A.

- | | | | |
|-----|-------------|--|-------------|
| 39. | Member, NSV | | 1937 - 1945 |
|-----|-------------|--|-------------|

(page 4 of the original)

Der Angeklagte Fritz ter MEER hat, auf Wunsch der Anklage-
behoerde, die vorstehenden Feststellungen ueber seine Person
geprueft, berichtigt und ergaenzt.

Dies wird von seinem Verteidiger Dr. Berndt hiernit bestaetigt.

Muornberg, 13. August 1947.

gez. Dr. Berndt

Verteidiger

gez. Drexel A. SPRECHER

Vertreter des OGC'NO

"A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"

- 4 -

End

117

A F F I D A V I T

I, Friedrich Hermann ter Meer, member of the Vorstand of I. G. Farben-industrie from 1925 until 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith state the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion.

EARLY BIOGRAPHY

1. I was born on 4 July 1884, at Uerdingen-Niederrhein, Germany, the son of Dr. Edmund ter Meer, an industrialist of the German Chemical Industry. I graduated from the Gymnasium at Krefeld in 1903. From 1903 until 1908 I was a student at the Universities of Tuebingen, Giessen, and Berlin. Except for one year of legal study, my studies were concerned with chemistry. In 1909 I became a Doctor of Philosophy, having written my thesis on aliphatic chemistry. In 1909 I studied for six months at the dye school at Krefeld. In the same year, 1909, I studied languages abroad for six months, three months in England, and three months in France.

EARLY PROFESSIONAL CAREER

2. I began my business career in January 1910, by undertaking a post in my father's chemical factory, Chemische Fabrik von J. G. ter Meer at Uerdingen. In the same year, 1910, I took over the administration of a newly founded branch factory of my father's firm in Tourcoing, France, which produced a few Azo dyes and sulphur dyes. I also undertook the founding of a new sales organization in France for the products of my father's firm. I remained in France for the most part from 1910 until 1913. In 1913 I returned to my father's firm in Uerdingen, Germany. I became the manager of several of the larger plants of this firm which were concerned with the production of contact sulphuric acid and nitro compounds. Within the firm

(Page 2 of the original affidavit)

I learned accountancy, statistics, calculations, salesmanship, and the making
(signed) Dr. Fr. ter Meer

of industrial contracts. As I had not been trained in military service, I was not called to serve in the army during the first world war. I directed the inorganic section of the plant and built a plant for TNT. Besides, the deliveries of intermediate products for making powder stabilizers (contralites) came under my supervision.

PROFESSIONAL CAREER AFTER THE FIRST WORLD WAR

3. From at least 1919 until 1925, I was second ranking member of the Vorstand of the Uerdingen firm. From about 1919 to about 1927 I was chairman of an employer's association of the Rhenish chemical industry. In 1925 the Uerdingen firm joined the I. G. Farbenindustrie. I remained technical manager of the Uerdingen branch of the I. G. Concern and became member of the Vorstand of I. G. Farben. I remained a Vorstand member of I. G. Farben from 1925 until 1945.

4. Between the summer of 1926 and 1929, I spent the principal part of my time in the U. S. A. I was commissioned by I. G. Farben to enlarge the plants of the Grasselli Dyestuffs Company in New Jersey and New York, a company owned 50:50 by Grasselli Chemical Company, Cleveland (Ohio) and I. G. Farben until 1928. During this period I began my contacts with leading American chemical producers, including DuPonts.

5. In the autumn of 1929, Dr. Carl Bosch, Chairman of the Vorstand of I. G. Farben, reorganized the technical management of the numerous I. G. Farben plants. Three Sparten (groups) were formed. I was made Chief of Sparte II, and continued to hold this position until the German collapse in 1945. In about 1932 I became chairman of the Technischer Ausschuss (commonly

(Page 3 of the original affidavit)

referred to as the TEA) or Technical Committee of I. G. Farben. I remained Chairman of the TEA until the German collapse in 1945.

From about 1932 until 1945 I was a member of the Zentralausschuss (Z. A.) or Central Committee of I. G. Farben.

(signed) Dr. Fr. ter Meer

6. From 1932 until September 1943, my principal fields of activity concerned the administration of TEA; the planning and administration of Sparte II; the technical supervision of all I. G. dyestuff plants both in Germany and abroad; technical advice to the European Dyestuffs Cartel; the direction of development of Buna and other synthetic material; commercial negotiations with foreign chemical concerns within the field of Sparte II, particularly those involving the licensing of patents and the granting of "Know-How" to foreign chemical concerns and receiving the same from foreign concerns; and the technical matters involved in the great expansion of new plants within the field of Sparte II during this period.

7. In the Spring of 1930 I returned to the U.S.A. principally to introduce Dr. Aickelin as the new plant manager of General Aniline works. In the fall of 1930 I returned to the United States with Dr. Georg von Schnitzler, a fellow Vorstand member and head of I. G. Farben's Kaufmaennische Ausschuss (commonly referred to as the KA) or commercial committee. During this trip we were concerned principally with negotiations with the DuPont Company and the National Aniline Company. Between 1932 and 1939 I frequently made journeys to the U.S.A., England, France, Italy, Switzerland and other foreign countries in connection with the supervision of affiliated companies and negotiations for chemical contracts falling within the fields covered by Sparte II.

(Page 4 of the original affidavit)

8. On 30 January 1933, I held the positions listed below in industrial firms and enterprises:

<u>FIRM OR ENTERPRISE</u>	<u>OFFICE OR POSITION</u>	<u>TIME OF ASSIGNMENT</u>
a. Duisberger Kupferhuetten- tm Duisberg, Germany	Member of Aufsichtsrat. ----- Vice- chairman of Aufsichtsrat	About 1932. After about 1936.
b. Azienda Colori Nationali Affini, Milan, Italy	Member of Verwaltungsrat	About 1931.
c. Societa Italiana Carboni Attivi, Milan, Italy	Member of Verwaltungsrat	About 1933.
(signed) Dr. Fr. ter Meer		

- | | | | |
|----|--|--|----------------------------------|
| d. | Societa Lombarda Bianchi and Co., Rho near Milan, Italy | Member of Verwaltungsrat | About 1931. |
| e. | Fabricacion Nacional de Colorantes y Explosivos (FENCE), S. A. Barcelona | Member of Verwaltungsrat | About 1933. |
| f. | Durand and Huguenin, Basle, Switzerland | Member of Aufsichtsrat | About 1934. |
| g. | General Aniline Works, New York, N.Y., U.S.A. | Member, Board of Directors | About 1929. |
| h. | American I. G. Chemical Co., New York, N.Y., U.S.A. | Member, Board of Directors | About 1929. |
| i. | Waggon-Fabrik A. G., Uerdingen, Germany | Member of Aufsichtsrat
Chairman of Aufsichtsrat | About 1932.
After about 1940. |

I continued to hold all positions listed above until the German collapse in 1945, with the variations noted under "Time of Appointment," except that I withdrew completely from the American I. G. Chemical Co. of New York about 1933 (possibly even before 1933), and except that I withdrew completely from General Aniline Works, New York, about 1937.

(Page 5 of the original affidavit)

9. Between 30 January 1933 and 1 September 1939, I came to hold the additional positions in the industrial firms or enterprises listed below:

<u>FIRM OR ENTERPRISE</u>	<u>OFFICE OR POSITION</u>	<u>TIME OF APPOINTMENT</u>
a. Alexander Wacker G.m.b.H., Munich, Germany	Member of Gesellschaftsrat	About 1936.
b. A.G. fuer Stickstoffduenger, Cologne, Germany	Member of Aufsichtsrat	About 1936.
c. tm Bunawerke G.m.b.H., Schkopau, Germany	Manager (Geschaeftsfuehrer)	1936.
d. Chemische Werke Huels, G.m.b.H., Marl, Germany	Chairman of Aufsichtsrat, alternating this position annually with Dr. Ernst Fengelmann of Hibernia A.G.	1936.
e. Waggonfabrik A.G., Duesseldorf, Germany	Member of Aufsichtsrat Chairman of Aufsichtsrat	About 1936. After about 1940.

(signed) Dr. Fr. ter Meer

I continued to hold all the positions listed above until the German collapse in 1945 with the variations noted under "Time of Appointment."

10. Between 1 September 1939 and 1945, I came to hold the additional positions in industrial firms or enterprises listed below:

<u>FIRM OR ENTERPRISE</u>	<u>OFFICE OR POSITION</u>	<u>TIME OF APPOINTMENT</u>
a. Versuchswerk fuer Kautschuk Verarbeitung, G.m.b.H., Leverkusen, Germany	Chairman of Aufsichtsrat	About 1941.
b. Anorgana, G.m.b.H., Ludwigshaven, Germany (Possibly Frankfurt)	Chairman of Aufsichtsrat	About 1941.
c. Chemische Werke Huels-hausen-Dornach, Huels-hausen, Alsace-Lorraine	Member of Aufsichtsrat	1941.
d. Societe Anonyme des Matieres Colorantes et Produits Chimiques, Francolor, Paris, France	Member of Verwaltungsrat	1941.

(Page 6 of the original affidavit)

e. Adam Opel, A.G., Ruesselsheim, Germany

Member of Beirat (Advisory Council)

About 1943.

I retained the position in all firms and enterprises listed above until the German collapse in 1945, except that I withdrew from Durand and Huguenin, Basle, in 1939 or 1940.

11. About 1936 I became President of the Emil Fischer Gesellschaft, an association of the German chemical industry which supported financially the Kaiser Wilhelm Institut fuer Chemie at Berlin-Dahlem. Furthermore, I was a member of the Stipendium Ausschuss (Scholarship Committee) of the Justus Liebig Gesellschaft at Berlin.

INCOME BETWEEN 1933 AND 1945

12. By far the largest part of my total income came from my positions in I. G. Farben. Before 30 January 1933, it was determined that my fixed annual salary should be RM 63,000.- This never changed. My percentage

(signed) Dr. Fr. ter Meer

in the dividends distributed by I. G. Farben was determined at 0.26 per cent, also before 30 January 1933, as far as I recollect. This was never changed thereafter. This income grew, of course, as I. G. Farben increased the amount of dividends to be distributed (probably from 1933 on). But during the war my percentage in the dividends distributed by I. G. Farben was calculated on a fixed amount. Therefore, for the war period, the capital increases of I. G. Farben did not result in any additional actual income. All the fees or salaries derived because of my positions in firms either connected with I. G. Farben or where my position was due to my post in I. G. Farben were transferred to I. G. Farben. In the autumn of 1936 I moved from Frankfurt to Kronberg about 10 miles distant from Frankfurt. Whereas at Frankfurt I used motor-cars of I. G. Farben and had the expenses connected with my own car repaid

(Page 7 of the original affidavit)

by the company, I discontinued this scheme when living at Kronberg and paid all expenses for two motor-cars myself. Therefore, from 1 October 1936 on, I. G. Farben paid me a yearly compensation of RM 6000.- which was never changed thereafter. I estimate that my total income from I. G. Farben in the years 1938 or 1939, which was probably the highest income I received from 1933 on, amounted to about RM 225,000.- per year.

Besides my income from I. G. Farben I had the following further income:

1.) I collected a fee, as member and later on as chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of both the Waggon-Fabrik A. G., Uerdingen and its subsidiary, the Waggon-Fabrik A.G., Duesseldorf (firms not connected with I. G. Farben) amounting together to about RM 1500.- yearly as the member and about RM 9000.- yearly as the chairman of the Aufsichtsrat.

2.) Dividends from shares in I. G. Farben, I. G. Chemie, Basle, Waggonfabrik, Uerdingen, and in one or two other firms which varied

(signed) Dr. Fr. ter Meer

considerably after 1933 because the amount of shares I owned differed from time to time.

3.) Interest on RM 100,000.- Reichs-Anleihen amounting to RM 4,500.- per year. This loan was paid back by the Reich in the years 1937 - 1941.

4.) Interest on bank accounts. I cannot state approximate amounts for No. 2) and 4) above and must make the reservation that for the income other than from I. G. Farben there may be some small miscalculations.

On the whole my income after 1933 increased to some extent:

1.) for the reasons stated above.

2.) I received through inheritance from my father's estate, part of which was distributed during several years after 1933, additional wealth so that my property in shares, etc. increased, and consequently the income derived from it.

(Page 8 of the original affidavit)

I never received any direct income from the NSDAP or from party institutions.

POSITIONS IN INDUSTRIAL OR ECONOMIC ORGANIZATIONS

13. Between 1933 and about 1938, I held no positions in any of the industrial, trade, or other economic organizations of Germany, including the so-called "self-administrative" industrial organizations. Between about 1938 and 1945, I held the following positions in industrial organizations for the period indicated:

<u>ORGANIZATION</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>PERIOD</u>
a. Chamber of Industry and Commerce, Frankfurt/Main, Germany. (later Gauwirtschaftskammer)	Member of Beirat (Advisory Board)	About 1938-1945.
b. Berufsgenossenschaft der Chemischen Industrie	Chairman	About 1939-1945.
c. Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemische Industrie	Vice President	1942-1945.

(signed) Dr. Fr. ter Meer

- d. Generalbeauftragter fuer Italien des Reichsministers fuer Ruestung und Kriegsproduktion (General Beauftragter for Italy of the Reich Minister for Armament and War Production) Beauftragter for the Italian Chemical Industry September 1943-April 1945.
- e. As "d" above Ruestungsbobmann (Armament Commissioner) September 1944-April 1945.

(a) The Chamber of Industry and Commerce, Frankfurt (later Gewerkschaftskammer) worked along commercial lines in the interest of its member firms. In war time it participated in local production matters, such as distribution of coal, electric power, means of transportation, etc. My position as member of the Beirat was purely nominal.

(b) The "Berufsgenossenschaft der Chemischen Industrie" was a self insurance organization of the chemical industry against accidents to employees in that industry. I performed my functions as chairman of this organization until I went to Italy in September 1943,

(Page 9 of the original affidavit)

and thereafter the vice-chairman acted for me.

(c) Up until 1941, the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemische Industrie worked primarily for the commercial interests of its member firms (tax questions, trade agreements, exports, statistics, etc.). In 1941, the Ministry of Economics ordered a reorganization of this organization in order to control chemical production according to the directions of the RWM and later after 1943 of the Rohstoffamt of the Speer Ministry. Numerous special committees were formed within the organization for this purpose. I served on the committee working on the reorganization of the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemische Industrie during 1941 and 1942. In 1942 a new "Praesidium" of six men was appointed, including Schlosser (president), ter Heer (vice-president), Doerr, Richter and Martin. I acted as Vice-president of this organization actively until September 1943, when I went to Italy.

(d) From September 1943 until I was taken prisoner by the American military (signed) Dr. Fr. ter Heer

forces in Italy in April 1945, I was a representative of the German Government in Italy, serving under General Loyers. General Loyers was appointed Generalbeauftragter fuer Italien des Reichsministers fuer Ruestung und Kriegsproduktion (General Beauftragter for Italy of the Reich Minister for Armament and War Production). I held the position of Commissioner for the Italian Chemical Industry from summer 1944 on and acted as supervisor of the Italian Chemical Industry. I was one of two presidents on the committee of the Italian Chemical Industry, the other being Dr. Grottanelli, an Italian. Our main function was to maintain the production of chemicals in Italy and to distribute these pursuant to the directions of the German General Beauftragten and the Italian government.

(e) In September 1944, General Loyers appointed me to a further additional task, as "Ruestungsobmann" (armament commissioner) of his office for the purpose of dealing especially with personnel questions of the civilian staff. The routine matters of this office were carried on by Keller who was not appointed to the post for personal reasons.

(Page 10 of the original affidavit)

ECONOMIC POSITION UNDER THE NAZI REGIME

14. My economic position, influence and status increased after 1933 in a normal way considering my age and position. However, under ordinary conditions I feel I would have obtained more influence and status in public life, inasmuch as men of the "old school" like myself were merely tolerated by the Nazi regime but were nowhere welcome. Additionally, there was the well-known animosity in Party circles against big business in general and I. G. Farben specifically, and this animus was likewise directed against leading figures of big business and I. G. Farben. In about 1942, Gauleiter Sprenger of Frankfurt am Main peremptorily demanded of Karl Krauch, chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of I. G. Farben, that he remove me from my position in I. G. Farben and that I be replaced by someone who had the confidence of the NSDAP. Krauch refused. In general I can state the following about the economic policy of the Nazi regime.

(signed) Dr. Fr. ter Meer

Among the directives, measures and tendencies of the Nazi economic policy which affected economic life and which I felt to be burdensome, were the following: spying into business life; compulsory divulgence of manufacturing and trade secrets to the State authorities; removal of the Jews from German economic life; too much planned economy, red tape, and interference of unqualified state officials; the trend of the Reich and the NSDAP towards socialism and state ownership of industry; the animosity against big business and specially against I. G. Farben; the hostility of the Reich and the NSDAP towards international business negotiations; and the labor policy of the Reich and the NSDAP, especially after the outbreak of the war.

(Page 11 of the original affidavit)

MY POLITICAL ATTITUDE

15. I was a member of the German Democratic party from 1919 until about 1926. Thereafter until 1937, I was not a member or active supporter of any political party in Germany. Between 1926 and 30 January 1933, I personally voted for the German People's party and the German National People's party, but I was not active politically. In 1937, Carl Lueer, president of the Chamber of Industry and Commerce, Frankfurt, asked me to join the NSDAP, stating that this was being demanded by Gauleiter Spranger of all economic leaders in positions of importance. I acquiesced, and was a party member from 1 May 1937 to 1945, but I was never sworn in and I never received a Party book. I paid only the normal dues required during that time.

16. Apart from my membership in the NSDAP, I was a member of the following affiliated or associated organizations of the NSDAP:

ORGANIZATION	PERIOD
German Labor Front (Deutsche Arbeitsfront)	1934-1945
National Socialist People's Welfare Association (Nationalsozialistische Volkswohlfahrt, or "NSV")	1937-1945
National Socialist League of German Technical Men (Nationalsozialistischer Bund Deutscher Techniker, or "NSBDT")	About 1934-1945

(signed) Dr. Fr. ter Meer

National Socialist Reich League for Sports (Nationalsozialistischer Reichsbund fuer Leibesuebungen)	About 1934-1945
National Socialist University, Alumni League (Nationalsozialistischer Altherrenbund)	About 1936-1945
Reich Air Raid Protection League (Reichsluftschutz Bund)	About 1937-1945
House of German Technology (Haus der Deutschen Technik)	About 1938-1945

Possibly I was also a member of the National Socialist German Students League (Nationalsozialistischer Deutscher Studenten Bund or "NSDStB") as a consequence of my membership in the former Students Association. I held no office, position, or title in the NSDAP or in any of the above mentioned organizations and did not serve on any Beirat (Advisory Council) committees of the NSDAP or any of the above mentioned organizations,

(Pgs 12 of the original affidavit)

with the following two exceptions: I belonged to the Fachgruppe Chemie (Technical Group-Chemistry) of the National Socialist League of German Technical Men. About 1942 I became treasurer of the reorganized Fachgruppe. However, I performed practically no duties because of the general state of affairs in war time. I furthermore joined a committee of the "Haus der Deutschen Technik" (see paragraph 18). I took part in the foundation of a chemists's school at Frankfurt and some general organizational work. In many of the above-named organizations I became a member automatically without any initiative on my part: German Labor Front, automatically through employment; National Socialist League of German Technical Men, automatically through my membership in the Association of German Chemists (Verein Deutscher Chemiker); National Socialist Reich League for Sports, automatically through membership in sports clubs.

17. Between 1933 and 1945 I never made financial contributions of great importance to political parties, political organizations or political personalities apart from the Winterhilfswerk (Winter Aid Program) and the Red (signed) Dr. Fr. ter Meer

Cross. I paid my regular membership fees to the NSDAP and the NSDAP organizations of which I was a member in the amounts requested as regular fees with the exception of the National Socialist People's Welfare League to which I contributed RM 300 annually as far as I recollect. Additionally I paid, partly regularly, partly occasionally, smaller contributions to various party organizations, but I cannot state the approximate amounts without my files and records.

18. With respect to political contributions by firms and enterprises of which I was an official, I can only answer for I. G. Farben, since as member of the Aufsichtsrat and as a holder of similar positions in other firms, I did not have sufficient inside information, according to the requirements of German law, to enable me to comment correctly on this. Before April 1933, there was a political advisory council within I. G.

(Page 13 of the original affidavit)

Farben headed by Dr. Kalle, a leading member of the Deutsche Volkspartei (German People's Party) which dealt with political contributions, but I do not know any details about them. Between April 1933 and 1945, there were numerous contributions to the NSDAP and its affiliated or associated organizations and to political personalities within the NSDAP by I. G. Farben, but it is utterly impossible for me to recollect the details, amounts, etc. owing to the size of the company and the number of plants, sales organizations, subsidiaries, etc. Such contributions, especially those of a certain importance, were regularly discussed in the Zentralausschuss (Z.A.) or Central Committee of which I was a member, and then submitted to the Vorstand of I. G. Farben. By far the largest amounts went to the "Hitlerspende" and the "Winterhilfswerk," but there were besides many other types of contributions. As I was not a "Betriebsfuehrer" (Works leader) of I. G. Farben, I was not personally solicited for contributions coming from plants. The only case in which, to the best of my recollection, I was solicited for a contribution from I. G. Farben is the following: I. G. Farben was requested in 1938 to participate in the collection of a fund for the "Haus der Deutschen Technik" (House of German

(signed) Dr. Fr. ter Meer

Technology), in Munich, this fund to serve for the erection of a museum similar to the "Deutsche Museum," but dealing with modern achievements of industry. As these contributions had not to come from firms but from individuals, I. G. Farben asked Krauch, Gajewski and me (the three "Spartenfuhrer" (Sparta leaders)) to join the committee of the "Haus der Deutschen Technik" and to contribute the yearly installments of, I believe, RM 10,000 per person for six years to come. Of course, the money came from the firm.

19. I am unable to state the nature of any political contributions by industrial organizations of which I or I. G. Farben was a member, due to lack of knowledge.

(Page 14 of the original affidavit)

MEETINGS WITH IMPORTANT REICH OR NSDAP LEADERS

20. I met very few important leaders of the Reich or the NSDAP. In about 1936, I. G. Farben was requested by the Ministry of Economics to provide for a display of buna exhibits at the automobile exhibition in Berlin. I and two of my associates were asked to be present on the opening day. Hitler visited the buna stand and took a great interest in the matter. I gave explanations of buna manufacture and qualities and answered some of his questions. Only once, in 1938, did I meet Robert Ley, leader of the German Labor Front. I met Hjalmar Schacht in 1930 or 1932 at New York and once or twice on social occasions. In 1937 I assisted in a meeting under Schacht's chairmanship in which the Reich loan to the Buna Works and the question of an import duty on national rubber were discussed. In connection with the loan to the Buna Works, I also met once the Reich Minister of Finance, Schwerin-Krosigk. In September 1944 I met Albert Speer when he visited Italy while I held the post of industrial advisor of the Italian chemical industry. I met no other ministers or important leaders of the NSDAP. Of course, I met the Gauleiter of Frankfurt, Sprenger, and men like Wilhelm Keppler, Hans Kahl, Walter Schieber, etc. and in Italy, Rahn and Obergruppenfuhrer Wolff. In 1939, shortly after my return from the U.S.A., I warned Gauleiter Sprenger and the Deputy Gau-

(signed) Dr. Fr. ter Meer

leiter Linder of Frankfurt of the average state of mind of U. S. citizens towards National Socialism, especially after the events of November 9, 1938, when synagogues and Jewish homes were set afire. The result of this step was more than disappointing.

(Page 15 of the original affidavit)

21. I have never regularly read publications of the NSDAP or its affiliated organizations. From 1937 on I regularly received the instructions, propaganda material, etc. distributed to Party members. As a rule, this matter went unread to the wastepaper basket. I have never subscribed to a Party newspaper, like the Voelkischer Beobachter, or other Party periodicals. But when the Frankfurter Zeitung was discontinued in about 1932, I had to read other newspapers published at Frankfurt (I do not recall their names) which may be considered as Party papers because no others were allowed.

22. Among the political measures of the Nazi regime which I always felt oppressive were: the suppression of individual liberty and personal responsibility through the removal of an independent administration of justice; the spying into private life; the fact that Germany had become a police state (Polizeistaat) with the Gestapo, Security Service (S.D.), etc.; the suppression of a free press and unhindered access to information; the fight against religion; the systematic persecution of the Jews and their removal from Germany's economic, cultural and intellectual life. Further measures of the Nazi regime which I always felt oppressive in business life are noted above in paragraph 14.

PUBLICATIONS AND ADDRESSES

23. I never wrote any books or articles for publication between 30 January 1933 and 1945. However, an address which I made at the International Chemical Congress at Rome in 1938 was published in chemical periodicals. This address concerned technical achievements in the chemical industry in recent years. I occasionally gave lectures on chemical and technical

(signed) Dr. Fr. ter Meer

matters which were not published. In 1940 or 1941

(Page 16 of the original affidavit)

I gave a radio address to the U.S. in English on the subject of recent chemical achievements.

DECORATIONS, TITLES AND HONORS

24. About 1942 I received first the Kriegsverdienstkreuz (War Service Cross), 2nd class, and later, probably in the same year, the same decoration, 1st class. In 1942 or 1943 I received the title "Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer." I do not know who proposed me for such decorations. The Kriegsverdienstkreuze both came from the RMHM. I believe they were given me in connection with my work on buna. The title "Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer" came as far as I recollect on recommendation of the Chamber of Industry and Commerce of Frankfurt.

25. I have carefully read each of the 16 pages of this declaration and have placed my signature at the bottom of each page. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialled each correction in the margin of the page. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer.)
Dr. Fr. ter Meer

C E R T I F I C A T E

I, Dr. Friedrich Hermann ter Meer, now a prisoner of the American military forces, hereby declare that I am conversant with the German and English languages, and that I drew up the German affidavit of which the above is a translation, and that I certify that the above is a true and correct translation of the affidavit I made in the German.

14 April 1947

(signed) Dr. Fr. ter Meer.
Dr. Fr. ter Meer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Dorothea L. Galewski, AGO No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-5188.

(signed) Dorothea L. Galewski
DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
AGO No. 34079

END

- 16 -

166

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9756
 OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
 WAR CRIMES

Heinrich OSTER

POSITIONS (As listed in Appendix A)	PERIOD
1. Member of the Vorstand.	About 1926-1945
2. Member, Kaufmaennischer Ausschuss (Commercial Committee).	1937-1945
3. Member, Ostasien-Ausschuss (East Asia Committee).	1935-1945
4. Chief, Verkauf Duengestickstoff (Sales Nitrogen Fertilizer) of Farben.	1930-1945
5. Member, NSDAP.	1940-1945
6. Supporting Member, SS-Reitersturm Zehlendorf.	About 1935-1939
7. Member, DAF (German Labor Front).	1934-1945
8. Chief, Fachabteilung Primaer Stickstoff/ Stickstoff-Duengemittel (Sub-department Primary Nitrogen and Nitrogen Fertilizer) of Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemische Industrie (Economic Group Chemical Industry).	1942 or 43 -1945
9. Member, Arbeitskammer (Labor Chamber) Berlin-Brandenburg, DAF.	About 1934 to About 1937
10. Member, Unterausschuss Duengemittel und Sprengstoffe (Sub-Committee Fertilizers and Explosives), Gau, Berlin, DAF.	
11. Member, Hauptausschuss, Chemie (Main Committee Chemistry), Gau Greater Berlin, DAF.	
12. Geschaeftsfuehrer (Manager) Stickstoff-Syndikat G.m.b.H., Berlin.	1930-1945
13. Geschaeftsfuehrer (Manager), Stickstoff Ost G.m.b.H., Berlin.	1941-1944
14. Deputy Geschaeftsfuehrer (Manager) Ammoniakwerk Merseburg, G.m.b.H., Merseburg.	About 1927-1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI 9756
(CONT'D)

Heinrich OSTER

POSITIONS (as listed in Appendix A)	PERIOD
15. Deputy Chairman, Aufsichtsrat, Sueddeutsche Kalkstickstoff A.G., Trostberg.	(?) -1945
16. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Stickstoffwerke Ostmark A.G., Linz, Austria.	About 1941-1945
17. Member, Styre, Norsk Hydro-Elektrisk Kvaestofaktieselskabet, Oslo, Norway.	About 1941-1945
18. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Stickstoffwerke A.G., Maria Rest, Yugoslavia.	1942-1943(?)

POSITIONS (not listed in Appendix A)

19. Member, Ostausschuss (East Committee) of I.G. Farben. (Has no recollection)	1942-1945
---	-----------

END

(Page 2 of Original)

Upon the request of the prosecution, the defendant Heinrich OSTER has checked, corrected and completed the foregoing statement concerning himself.

This is certified by Dr. Honze, defense counsel for Heinrich OSTER.

Nuernberg, 15.8 -- 1947

Signed: Dr. Honze
Defense Counsel

Signed: Walter Schonfeld
Representative of
OCCWC

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Walter T. SCHONFELD, ETO 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-9756.

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
Civilian, ETO 34433

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES
APO 696-A U.S. ARMY

STAFF EVIDENCE ANALYSIS

By: H.L. Kempner
Date: 13 August 1947

Document No. NI-9729

Title and/or general nature: Carbon copy of letter from IGF
Hoechst signed Dr. Po. and
Dr. Leber to Dr. Hoven marked
EXPRESS
Subject: Dispatch of Preparation
3582 and Rutenol to Dr. Ding,
announcing another dispatch.

Date: 27 March 1943

Source (Location of original, etc.):
Source: IGF Hoechst, Department
"Pharma"
Location: Document Control Branch,
OCC C, Nurnberg

PERSONS, FIRMS OR ORGANIZATIONS INVOLVED:
As above. Also:
NI- IGF atrocities

SUMMARY (Indicate page numbers):

SEE TITLE

End

169

A F F I D A V I T

I, Heinrich Oster, member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from 1925 until 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith state the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion.

EARLY BIOGRAPHY

1. I was born on 9 May 1878 at Strassbourg/Alsace, the son of Lieutenant Colonel Heinrich Oster of the imperial German army. I graduated from the Gymnasium at Speyer in 1898. From 1898 to 1899 I served for one year in the German army. From 1899 until 1905 I studied chemistry at the Technische Hochschule, Berlin, and at the University of Berlin, passing the examination for Diploma Engineer (Diplom-Ingenieur) in 1903 and receiving the degree of Doctor of Philosophy from the latter university in 1905.

EARLY PROFESSIONAL CAREER

2. In 1905 I joined the AGFA in Berlin as a chemist. ^{about} 1909 I became assistant to Dr. Geldermann, the head of an azo-dyestuff plant of the AGFA ^{one of the three} in Berlin. From 1910 until the outbreak of war, I was ^{one of the three} managers of AGFA's dry-plate factory in Berlin.

3. On 2 August 1914, I was called up for the German army with the rank ^{of Reserve} of 1st lieutenant. On 19 August 1914, I was severely wounded (loss of left eye). Until December 1917, I served with the headquarters of the German occupation forces of Alsace.

4. Shortly before Christmas 1917 I was lent by the army to the WUKRA (Waffen- und Munitions-Beschaffungsamt: Armament and Ammunition Procurement Office) and became Kriegsantekommissar (Commissar in the War Ministry) for signed: Dr. Heinrich Oster

the Badische Anilin- und Soda-Fabrik in Ludwigshafen.

(page 2 of the original)

It was my task to assist the firm in the procurement of raw materials.

5. In summer 1918 the then Reich Commissar for Nitrogen (Reichsstickstoffkommissar) Dr. Julius Bueb, and Prof. Fritz Haber, who was a good friend of mine, sent me likewise as Kriegsantiskommissar to the Leuna Works which were still under construction.

PROFESSIONAL CAREER AFTER THE FIRST WORLD WAR

6. In November 1918, I became Deputy Director of the Badische Anilin- und Sodafabrik and also Director of the Leuna Works (I was one of two directors).
About 1926 I was named deputy member of the Vorstand of the I.G. Farbenindustrie in my capacity as Deputy Director of the Badische Anilin- und Sodafabrik.

7. In 1928 I was chosen to become the successor to the manager of the Stickstoffsyndikat G.m.b.H. (Nitrogen Syndicate), Dr. Julius Bueb, in Berlin. In 1929 I was nominated member of the Verwaltungsrat of the Syndicate. In 1930 Dr. Bueb retired and I became officially manager of the syndicate. This post was held by me until October 1945.

8. I have undertaken many business trips to foreign countries. In 1924, 1929 and 1938 I travelled to the United States, in order to call on our customers and to inspect agricultural institutions. In 1930 I participated in the conclusion of the International Nitrogen Agreement at Scheveningen, Holland. Between 1930 and 1945 I also undertook numerous other business trips abroad in my capacity as representative of the Stickstoff Syndicate in the C.I.A. (Convention de l'Industrie de l'Azote).

9. I have a fair working knowledge of the English language.

Signed: Dr. Heinrich Oster

9. On 30 January 1933, I held the following positions in industrial enterprises:

(page 3 of the original)

<u>FIRM OR ENTERPRISE:</u>	<u>OFFICE OR POSITION</u>	<u>TIME OF APPOINTMENT</u>
O. I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Frankfurt/Main	Member of Vorstand	about from/1926
O. Stickstoffsyndikat G.m.b.H. Berlin	Manager	from 1930
O. Ammoniakwerk Merseburg GmbH., Merseburg	Deputy Manager (Stellvertretender Geschaeftsfuehrer)	about 1927

I held all of these positions until the time of the unconditional surrender of Germany in 1945.

11. Between 30 January 1933 and 1 September 1939 I did not acquire any additional positions in industrial firms and enterprises.

12. Between 1 September 1939 and 1945 I came to hold the additional positions in the industrial firms and enterprises listed below:

<u>FIRM OR ENTERPRISE:</u>	<u>OFFICE OR POSITION:</u>	<u>TIME OF APPOINTMENT</u>
O. Stickstoffwerke Ostmark A.G., Linz/Danube	Member of Aufsichtsrat	?
Stickstoff Ost-G.m.b.H., Berlin	Manager (Geschaeftsfuehrer)	from 1942
O. Sueddeutsche Kalkstickstoff- werke A.G., Kroestberg	Deputy Chairman of Aufsichts- rat	?
Stickstoffwerk Maria Rast, Rine, Jugoslavia	Member of Aufsichtsrat	from 1942 to 1943 ?
Norsk Hydro-Elektrisk Kvael- stofaktionselskab, Oslo/Norway	Member of Aufsichtsrat	from 1941 to 1945.

13. In 1937/I became a member of the K.A. (Kaufmannischer Ausschuss:
Commercial Committee) and later on member of the East Asia Committee of
I.G. Farben. I held these positions until the unconditional surrender of
Germany

INCOME BETWEEN 1933 and 1945

14. My annual income from the business positions/ between 1933 and 1945,
after my recollection,
after my recollection,

(signed) Dr. Heinrich Oster

(page 4 of the original)
O.O. to between RM 170 - 185000.

My income from private sources amounted to about RM 50,000.-. As all of O.O.O. my personal files were destroyed on 1943 and 1944 during air-raids in Berlin, I am not in a position to quote exact figures.

POSITIONS IN INDUSTRIAL OR ECONOMIC ORGANIZATIONS

15. Between 1933 and 1945 I held the following positions in industrial organizations:

	OFFICE OR POSITION:	TIME:
O. Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemische Industrie	Head of the Fachabteilung Primärstickstoff- und Stickstoffdüngemittel	1942 or 1943
O. German Labor Front: (DAF, Gau Berlin)	Member of the sub-committee Düngemittel and Sprengstoff (only for two or three years)	?
O. dtto:	Member of the central committee chemistry (only for two or three years)	?
O.O. dtto:	member of the chamber of labor (Arbeitskammer) (only for two or three years)	?

ECONOMIC POSITION UNDER THE NAZI REGIME

16. My economic position did not undergo any substantial change under the Nazi regime.

MY POLITICAL ATTITUDE

17. Up to 1933, I had close connections with the Deutsche Volkspartei which I supported financially. After 1933 I refused to join the NSDAP and the German Labor Front as I foresaw that Hitler intended to go to war and was not in favor of the attitude of the party vis-a-vis the churches. I abhorred the cruel treatment of the Jews among whom I had a great number of good friends inside Germany and abroad. In 1933 I refused

(page 5 of the original)

to dismiss my Jewish colleague Dr. Walter Jacobi. Until 1935 he remained signed: Dr. Heinrich Oster

in his position as manager of the Stickstoffsyndikat and, upon my request, took over the post of representative of the Syndicate with the International Nitrogen Association in London. During several visits in London, the Landesgruppenleiter of the NSDAP in England, who probably was advised of my trip through the German passport control office, visited me, and demanded that the Syndicate sever its connections with Dr. Jacobi. The same demand was put before me by the Auslandsorganisation of the NSDAP in Berlin. Only shortly before the outbreak of hostilities in 1939, Dr. Jacobi left England and joined the Norsk Hydro K vaelstofaktieselskab, Oslo/Norway. With my assistance, Dr. Jacobi was able to take out and maintain a life insurance policy ^{in Pound Sterling} without notifying the German Foreign Exchange Control Office.

18. As I had not joined the Nazi party voluntarily by the end of 0.0.1939, the German Labor Front (DAF) applied on my behalf but without my knowledge for party membership. ^{early in 1941} in 1940. I was informed of this in 1941. Application by the local office of the NSDAP. /As a refusal on my part would have had dangerous consequences for the Stickstoffsyndikat, I did not protest against the measure taken by the DAF. I never held a position in the party, nor took part in its activities, nor supported such activities before or after 1933.

19. In addition to the NSDAP, I held the following party affiliations:

ORGANIZATION:	RANK:	DATE:
0. National Socialist Flying Corps (NSFK)	no function	about from/1936 to 1945
German Labor Front (DAF)	" "	" 1934 to 1945
Strength through Joy Movement (KdF) (automatically with membership of DAF)	" "	about " 1934 to 1945
0. National Socialist Welfare Organization (NSV)	" "	about " /1935 - 1945
(page 6 of the original)		
0. Reich Colonial Association (Reichskolonialbund)	" "	about " /1936 - 1945
Gen. Dr. Heinrich Oster		

Reich Air Raid Protection League (Reichsluftschutzband)	no function	1939 - 1945
O. Carl Schurz Society	" "	about 1930 - 1939
SS Cavalry (SS-Reitersturm) Berlin-Zehlendorf (paying member)	" "	1935 - 1939
O. Club von Berlin	" "	1920 - 1945
O. Water Sport Club Rupenhorn	" "	1929 - 1945
O. German Automobile Club (DAC)	" "	about 1930 - 1939
Reich Association of German O. Amateur Fishermen	" "	1929 - about 1940
O. Society of the Friends of the German Academy Berlin	" "	about 1930 - 1939
O. Circle of Friends and Benefactors of the Birklehof School	treasurer	1933 - 1945

20. Between 1933 and 1945 I never made financial contributions to the party or its affiliations, or to political personalities, apart from payments required by law. In my capacity as manager of the Stickstoffsyndicat, I very often had controversies with party officials who complained of the small contributions of the Stickstoffsyndicat.

MEETINGS WITH IMPORTANT GOVERNMENT AND NSDAP LEADERS

21. I met few important personalities of the Reich Government or the NSDAP. Before 1930, I was introduced to Count von Schwerin-Krosigk. After 1933 I once met Minister Darré for a brief discussion of nitrogen consumption and prices and later on I had a number of similar conferences with his successor, Minister Backe. After 1933 I also once met the head of the Nazi Auslandsorganisation, Wilhelm Bohle, at a dinner. I have met briefly Wilhelm Keppler, Hans Kehrl and Paul Koerner. I was acquainted

(page 6 of the original)

O.O.O. Deputy
with the/Chief of Staff of the SA, Max Jüttner, to whom I had been introduced in Mersburg. In 1933 and 1934
wood/before 1933, while he was still a member of the Stahlhelm./I also frequently
O.O.
went horse back riding in Berlin with Dr. Hans Heinrich Lammers, Chief of the
signed: Dr. Heinrich Oster

O. Reich Chancellery. Once I met Dr. Seyss-Inquart Reich Commissioner in Holland.

22. I regularly read the following newspapers: Vossische Zeitung, Frankfurter Zeitung, Nachtausgabe, and Voelkischer Beobachter.

PUBLICATIONS AND ADDRESSES

23. I never wrote any books or articles for publication and never addressed any audiences outside of persons connected with the Stickstoffsyndikat.

DECORATIONS, TITLES AND HONORS

24. During the first World War, I was decorated with the Iron Cross 1st and 2nd class as well as with several state decorations. During the second World War, I received the Kriegsverdienstkreuz (War Service Cross) 1st and 2nd class. I have never been a Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer and have never otherwise been honored by the party, one of its affiliated organizations or the state.

I have carefully read each of the 7 pages of this declaration and have placed my signature at the bottom of each page. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialled each correction in the margin of the page. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

signed: Dr. Heinrich Oster
Heinrich Oster

Sworn to and signed before me this 2nd day of May 1947

at Maernberg, Germany, by Heinrich Oster,

known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

signed: Albert G. D. Levy

ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U.S. Civilian, AGO No. D 434708
Office of Chief of Counsel for
War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, AGO No. D-434708, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. HI-5166.

ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U. S. Civilian
AGO No. D-434708

B I O G R A P H Y
(in condensed form)

by

Gehaimrat Dr. Hermann Schmitz

Member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. 1925
and Chairman of the Vorstand from 1935/45.

1. I was born on 1 January 1881 in Essen-Ruhr as son of the employee Dietrich/Schmitz and went to the Oberrealschule (High School) 1892/8.

After my commercial apprenticeship and further industrial instruction with the Arenberg'sche Aktiengesellschaft fuer Bergbau und Huettenbetrieb, Essen, and with its Chairman of the Verwaltungsrat (Administrative Board) Oscar von Waldhausen, I got further schooling at the Academy for Social and Commercial Sciences (Commercial College) in Frankfurt-Main and, thereafter, by an especially varied instruction while working for Dr. Wilhelm Merton, Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the Metallgesellschaft 1905/6.

In October, 1906, I entered the newly set up Berg- und Metallbank, Frankfurt-Main, as a Prokurist. This, later, was merged with the Metallurgische Gesellschaft. At a later date, I became member of the Vorstand.

Among other duties in the Merton concern, I was in charge of various foreign enterprises in the mining metallurgic and finance fields, and I had to participate in the meetings connected with them, as member of the Administrative Boards of these enterprises. I was administrateur delegue. With this, in the years from 1907 through 1914, many trips to Spain, Paris and London were connected.

(page 2 of original)

2. When war broke out in August, 1914, I had to go to the front as a Reserve Officer (Second Lieutenant) of the Infantry Regiment No. 81, Frankfurt-Main, with which I had served during my one-year compulsory service and my subsequent training periods. At the end of August, 1914, I became company commander, and on 1 October 1914, I was wounded three times.
3. After my release from the military hospital in 1915, I was transferred to the War Raw Materials Department of the War Ministry which was under Dr. Walter Rathenau. One of his collaborators was Richard von Meullendorf, whose boss Rathenau was also his superior at the Allgemeine Elektrizitaets-Gesellschaft.

In 1916, I became sick again from my war wounds so that an immediate, and a few weeks thereafter, a second operation became necessary, which, however, remained without any result either. The third operation on account of the danger for my life connected with it, was then deferred permanently. Being treated daily, I had to have a deep-seaing cannula. Only about 1922 could I become well again.

4. In 1918 Count von Reudern asked me to join the Reich Treasury as a civil servant. I refused because I wanted to remain in private economy yet, notwithstanding my sufferings, I put myself at their disposal without any pay, with the agreement of Herr Merton.

(page 2 of original continued)

5. In spring 1919, the Reich Ministry for Economics (Minister Wibel, State Secretary Richard von Moellendorf) asked me to take care of the interests of Germany concerning supply of food and raw materials with the peace delegation at Versailles. Besides many other experts I participated in the conference (May/June 1919).

(page 3 of original)

6. Geheimrat Prof. Dr. Carl Bosch who also was as an expert in Versailles, asked me to come over to the Badische Anilin- und Sodafabrik, Ludwigshafen. With amicable agreement with the Metallgesellschaft, this transfer was effected as of 1 July 1919.

As to the division of work, as a full member of the Vorstand of the BASF, in principle I took over the following fields: finances, balance sheets, purchases and nitrogen division. The latter, however, was taken care of by my colleague in the Vorstand Dr. Julius Fock in his quality as one of several managers of the Stickstoff-Syndikat G.m.b.H., founded in 1919, who was in charge of the sales to the agriculture.

As of 1 January 1925, the Badische absorbed the other firms of the interests combine by merger, therewith changing its name into I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt-Main.

(page 4 of original)

7. In 1923, at the time of the worst inflation in Germany, in order to save the personnel of Ludwigshafen-Oppeu from loss of their income, I introduced the so-called "Aniline Dollars" as money with a steady value, which of course was a boon to wide circles.
8. About 1923/4 I became "Doctor honoris causa" of the Law School of the University of Heidelberg.
9. In 1929, Hilferding, then Reich Minister of Finance, asked me to join the Administrative Board of the German Reich Railroads.
10. Fighting unemployment, in 1931, I made about the greatest contribution of an individual then, with approval of Reich Chancellor Dr. Brüning, I was able to have a loan of the German Reich Railroads issued.
11. I cooperated in the "Layton Borsch" in Basle.
12. I was a member of the Committee of Seven of the Deutsche Golddiskontbank (German Gold Discount Bank) which had the decision over the guarantee fund of RM 500,000,000 which the German industry had given in the interest of foreign banks.
13. I accompanied Reich Chancellor Dr. Brüning to the Conference of the Allies which was held in London under the chairmanship of Prime Minister MacDonald where I held a lecture on the financial situation of Germany before the Hoover Memorandum. When Prime Minister MacDonald visited with Reich Chancellor Dr. Brüning in Berlin, I was, at the side of Professor Einstein, a guest at a social reception.
14. In 1930 or 1931, I had the honor of being introduced to President Hoover in the White House and, in later years, to meet him in Berlin.

(page 5 of original)

15. After in Paris I had succeeded in preserving the European nitrogen industry in the last hour from collapse in the great crisis (1930), I became President of the European Nitrogen Convention (10 countries) (CIA). Every year until the war I was asked again to take over the chair, after in 1938 an extension of three years, thus to 1941, had been achieved.
16. In 1939, I became member of the Administrative Board of the Bank for International Settlements (BIS), Basle, the President of which was Mr. McKittrik (USA). About ten nations were represented in this bank. It had special rights even in time of war, and the Administrative Board collaborated by writing until the end of 1944.

The internationally settled by-laws did not permit any activity in public-legal corporations in political respects.
17. During the war, the results of my work in principle were used for social purposes, especially for war orphans of the cities of Heidelberg, Ludwigschafen, Darmstadt, Weasel, where for this purpose I set up foundations, since I personally did not want to serve anything during the war.
18. As far as I remember, I have never belonged to any party.

0 ...

19. By law, every officer of the Reserve was obliged to do military service without any age limit, so that, notwithstanding my age, I could have been commanded at any time to do my work as a soldier.
20. Since I made this statement without any files, I make the reserve of corrections and errors.

Nuernberg, 2 May 1947

(signed) H. Schmitz

"A certified true copy"
END

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

Nuernberg, 18 June 1947

I, Dr. Siegfried Tauber, No. A443415, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6539.

DR. SIEGFRIED TAUBER
A 443415

END

AFFIDAVIT

I, ERNST A. STRUSS, Manager of the Office of the Technical Committee (TEA-Buro) of I. G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from 5 April 1934 through 5 July 1945, herewith declare, on the basis of official records at my disposal and of my personal knowledge which I acquired in the course of my official duties, that the following represents the career of Dr. HERMANN SCHMITZ:

1. SCHMITZ was born in Essen on Ruhr on 1 January 1881. He is married and has two children.
2. In the beginning he worked in "Montanindustrie" (Wallhausen Konzern and Metallbank).
3. From August through October 1914, he was in the Army, three times wounded, he was discharged.
4. In 1915, he entered the War Raw Materials Department of the Prussian War Ministry.
5. In 1917, he became Economic Advisor of the Reich Treasury.
6. In 1919, he attended as an expert the Peace Negotiations in Versailles, where he made the acquaintance of Geheimrat BOSCH.
7. On 1 July 1919, he entered the Vorstand of Badische-Anilin-und Sodafabrik, Ludwigshafen.
8. In 1925, he received the title Geheimer Kommerzienrat (Secret Commercial Counselor).
9. In 1927, he belonged to the Central Committee of the Reichsbank.
10. In 1928, he joined the Administrative Board of the Reichs Railroads.
11. In 1933, he was elected member of the Reichstag.
12. In 1935, he became chairman of the Vorstand of I.G. as successor to Geheimrat DUISBERG.
13. In 1938 he was appointed Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.
14. On 1 January 1941, he founded the Hermann and Margarete Schmitz Foundation of RM 150,000 for social purposes.

(page 2 of the original)

15. Among others he was Chairman of the European Nitrogen Convention and Chairman of the Currency Committee of the Reichsbank as well as Advisor of Reich Group Industry.

16. During world War II, he held the general management of I.G. especially in the field of finances.

(Signed) ERNST A. STRUSS

Sworn to and signed before me
in Frankfurt, Germany, on
11 January 1947

(Signed) CURT E. HANSEN
Maj. M.I. (Cev.)
Ch. Arch & Liais. Sect
Control Office I.G.Farben

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN J. BOLL, AGO No. A-444413, heroby certify that I am thoroughly conversent with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-5029.

JOHN J. BOLL
U.S.Civilian
AGO No. A-444413

END

AFFIDAVIT

I, PAULA ESTER, 33a Schloss-Volfsbrunnenweg, Heidelberg, after having been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement, state herewith under oath voluntarily and without coercion the following:

1. From August, 1928, until 5 July 1945, I worked in the Secretariat of Geheimer Kommerzienrat Dr. h. c. Herman SCHMITZ, whose affairs, therefore, I know very well. For this reason, I make the following statement in addition to the statement by Dr. Ernst A. STRUSS on the career of Geheimrat SCHMITZ.

2. About 1924, SCHMITZ received the title of a Dr. Jur. h. c. of the University of Heidelberg.

3. He was married to Margarete von Mallinckrodt.

4. After having gone to the Commercial College he became commercial apprentice in the Waldthausen-Combine (sic, not Wallhausen) in Essen.

5. In 1906, he became manager of Metallgesellschaft A. G., Frankfurt.

6. Shortly thereafter, he became Director General of industrial plants in foreign countries.

7. SCHMITZ cooperated at the merger into I. G. Farbenindustrie A. G. of the firms belonging to the common sphere of interests of the German tar dyes plants.

8. He took over the financial management of the new combine.

9. Since about 1925, he was member of the Working Committee.

10. When, in 1930, the Central Committee was founded, he became its member.

11. In 1931, he was financial advisor of the German delegation sent to the London Conference.

12. In 1931, he became member of the Economic Advisory Board of the Reich Government, a body set up by the Reich President.

13. In 1935, he became Chairman of the Working Committee and the Central Committee.

14. In 1938, he became Chairman of the Vorstand meetings which took the place of the Working Committee.

15. In 1938, he became wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer (Military Economy Leader) and member of the wehrwirtschaftsrat (Defense Economy Board).

16. In 1939, he was appointed member of the Verwaltungsrat of the Bank for International Settlements, as representative of the German industry.

(Continued on Page 2)

(Page 2 of Original)

17. SCHMITZ had the following decorations:

- a) Iron Cross Second Class, from World War I;
- b) Iron Cross First Class, from World War I;
- c) War Merit Cross Second Class, 1940;
- d) War Merit Cross First Class, 1941;
- e) Verwundetenabzeichen (German equivalent for Purple Heart);
- f) Honor Medal of the German Red Cross;
- g) Star to the Honor Medal of the German Red Cross.

18. He was Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the following firms:

- a) A.G. fuer Stickstoffduenger, Cologne;
- b) Deutsche Zelluloidfabrik, Eilenburg;
- c) Deutsche Grube A.G., Halle-Saale;
- d) Deutsche Industriebank, Berlin;
- e) Deutsche Leanderbank A.G., Berlin;
- f) A.G. verm. Alfred Nobel & Co., Treisdorf;
- g) Rheinische Stahlwerke, Essen-Ruhr;
- h) A. Riebeck'sche Montanwerke A.G., Halle-Saale;
- i) Wolff & Co., K.G.a.A., Walsrode;
- j) Vereinigte Stahlwerke A.G., Duesseldorf (Deputy Chairman).

19. He was Chairman of the Management of the Mine Auguste Viktorie.

20. He was manager of the Ammoniakwerk Merseburg G.m.b.H., Leuna Works.

21. He was member of Aufsichtsrat or Verwaltungsrat, respectively of the following firms:

- a) Allianz Versicherungs A.G., Berlin;
- b) Deutsche Bank, Berlin;
- c) Kalle & Co. A.G., Wiesbaden-Biebrich;
- d) Friedr. Krupp A.G., Essen-Ruhr (until transformed into a family enterprise, about 1943);
- e) Metallgesellschaft A.G., Frankfurt-Main;
- f) Norddeutsche Affinerie, Hamburg;
- g) Reichs-Kredit-Gesellschaft A.G., Berlin;
- h) Rheinische Gummi- und Zelluloidfabrik, Mannheim-Neckarau;
- i) Stickstoff-Syndikat G.m.b.H., Berlin;
- j) Norsk Hydro-Elektrisk Kvaelstof A.S., Oslo, Norway.

22. SCHMITZ was member of the Gesellschaftsrat (Company Board) of the Dr. Alexander Wacker Gesellschaft fuer Elektrochemische Industrie G.m.b.H., Munich.

23. From 1937 through 1939, he was Chairman of the

Verwaltungsrat of the American I.G. Chemical Corporation,
New York, N.Y.

24. He was Chairman of the following firms and organizations:

- a) Conventi'n de l'Industrie de l'Azote (CIA), in which almost all nitrogen producers of the world are united;
- b) Internationale Gesellschaft der Stickstoffindustrie, Basle, Switzerland;
- c) Internationale Gesellschaft fuer Chemische Unternehmungen A.G. (I.G.Chemie), Basle, Switzerland, from 1929 through 1940;
- d) American I.G.Chemical Corporation, New York, N.Y.

(Continued on Page 3)

(Page 3 of Original)

25. SCHLITZ was member of the following organizations:

- a) Advisory Board of the German Reichsbank, Berlin;
- b) Committee of Seven of the Deutsche Golddiskontbank, Berlin;
- c) Advisory Board of the Reich Group Industry, Berlin;
- d) Academy for German Law and its Committee for Joint-Stock Law, Munich;
- e) International Chamber of Law and its Committee for Price Fixing, Berlin;
- f) Board of Trustees (Kuratorium) of the Adolf-Hitler-Fund of German Economy, Berlin;
- g) Administrative Committee (Verwaltungsausschuss) of the German Institute for Economic Research, Berlin;
- h) Board of Trustees (Kuratorium) of the "Institute for Large Space Economics" (Grossraum Wirtschaft) at the University of Heidelberg, Heidelberg;
- i) Honorary Committee for Victims of Labor, Berlin;
- j) Senate of the German Academy, Munich;
- k) Association of Promoters of German Industry (Foerderergemeinschaft), Berlin (Vice-President).

26. He was Chairman of the following organizations:

- a) Currency Committee of the German Reichsbank, Berlin;
- b) Vorstand, council of the House of German Art, Munich;
- c) Board of Trustees (Kuratorium) of the Association of German Artists, Berlin;

27. From 1928 until about 1940 he travelled in the United States, England, France, Holland, Norway, Italy and frequently in Switzerland, especially in connection with the American I.G. Chemical Corporation, I.G. Chemie, CIA and BIZ (Bank for International Settlements).

28. SCHLITZ made a series of foundations for social purposes:

- a) From 1928 through 1930 for schools in Darmstadt, Essen and Heidelberg, to give poor, gifted pupils an opportunity to go to high schools.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 5136
(CONT'D)

- b) In 1931, for I.G. Berlin NW 7 to assist Berlin workers who were in special need;
- c) In 1941, in Darmstadt, Heidelberg and Ludwigshafen, in 1943 and 1944 in Kitzbuehel and Mosel to assist the families of soldiers killed in World War II;
- d) In 1941, for needy young mothers who were wives of I.G. employees and workers;
- e) During the war, foundation for widows and orphans of workers and employees killed in action.

SCHMITZ transferred to all these foundations the income of his royalties during the war.

29. Since 1933, he transferred his income as member of the Reichstag, half to the German Red Cross and half to the Winter Relief.

I have carefully read each of the four pages of this statement under oath and have signed them personally. I have made the necessary corrections

(Continued on page 4)

(Page 4 of original)

in my own handwriting and initialled them and I state herewith under oath that in this affidavit I have given the pure truth to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

(Signed:) Paula Ester
PAULA ESTER

Sworn to and signed before me this 15th day of February 1947 at Frankfurt, Germany, by Paula Ester, 33a Schloss-Wolfsbrunnenweg, Heidelberg, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signed:) Curt E. Hansen
CURT E. HANSEN
Major, M.I. (Cav)
Ch, Arch & Liais Sec,
Control Office,
I.G. Farben

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Walter T. SCHONFELD, ETO No. 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 5136.

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
Civilian, ETO 34433

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 9753
 OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
 WAR CRIMES

Christian SCHNEIDER

POSITIONS (As listed in Appendix A)	PERIOD
1. Member of Vorstand of I.G. Farben (Full member since 1938).	1928-1945
2. Member, Zentralausschuss (Central Committee).	1938-1945
3. Chief, Sparte I, (Division I), (with the exception of Oil approximately from 1939).	1938-1945
4. Hauptabwehrbeauftragter (Chief Counter Intelligence Agent), OKW - Abwehr (OKW - Counter Intelligence).	1940-1945
5. Hauptbetriebsfuehrer (Chief Plant Leader) of Farben, and as such, Chief of Unternehmensbeirat.	1938-1945
6. Member, NSDAP.	1937-1945
7. Foerderndes Mitglied (Supporting Member) SS.	1933-1945
8. Member, DAF (German Labor Front).	1934-1945
9. Member, Beirat (Advisory Board) of Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemische Industrie (Economic Group Chemical Industry), Head of the Social Committee.	1938-1944
10. Member, Arbeitsausschuss fuer Gesundheitsfuehrung (Committee for Supervision of Health), Reichsgruppe Industrie (Reich Group Industry).	About 1938-1945
*11. Member, Sachverstaendigenausschuss (Experts Committee), Reichstreuhaender der Arbeit (Reich Trustee of Labor), Wirtschaftsgebiet Mittelelbe (Economic Territory Central Elbe), Magdeburg.	About 1938-1945
*12. Member, Beirat (Advisory Board), Industrieabteilung der Wirtschaftskammer (Industrial Department of the Chamber of Economics), Magdeburg/Mittelelbe.	About 1938-1945
13. Vice-Chairman, Industrie-und Handelskammer (Chamber of Industry and Commerce) Halle/Saale.	1938-1945

Christian SCHNEIDER

POSITIONS (As listed in Appendix A)	PERIOD
14. Member, Ausschuss des Reichsinstituts fuer Berufsausbildung in Handel und Gewerbe (Committee of Reich Institute for Professional Training in Commerce and Industry).	About 1938-1945
*15. Member, Vorstand, Berufsgenossenschaft der Chemischen Industrie (Trade Association of Chemical Industry).	About 1938-1945
*16. Member, Arbeitskammer (Labor Chamber), Halle/Saale.	About 1940-1945
*17. Member, Wirtschafts-Beirat des Gauleiters der NSDAP (Economic Advisory Council of the Gau Leader of the NSDAP), Gauleitung Halle-Merseburg (Gau Administration Halle-Merseburg).	About 1940-1945
*18. Member, Arbeitsausschuss Chemie der DAF (Working Committee Chemistry of the German Labor Front), Gauverwaltung, Halle-Merseburg.	About 1938-About 1943
*19. Member, Unternehmerfuehrerkreis (Leadership Circle of Employers) of the Gauwirtschaftsberater (Gau Economic Advisor) of the NSDAP, Halle-Merseburg.	About 1939-1945

(Page 2 of Original)

*20. Member, Preussischer Provinzialrat (Prussian Provincial Council).	About 1936-1945
*21. Honorary Member, Finanzgericht beim Landesfinanzamt (Finance Court of the Country Treasury), Magdeburg.	Several Years
*22. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Deutsche Gasolin, A.G., Berlin.	(?) -1945
*23. Member, Aufsichtsrat, Deutsche Grube A.G., Halle/Saale.	/Since foundation -1945
*24. Member, Verwaltungsrat, Stickstoff-syndikat G.m.b.H., Berlin.	(?) -1945

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 9753
(CONT'D)

Christian SCHNEIDER

POSITIONS (As listed in Appendix A) PERIOD

25. Deputy Manager, Ammoniakwerk Merseburg, Manager, Leuna plant, Merseburg.	1929-1936
Plant Manager, Ammoniakwerk Merseburg (Leuna)	1936-1938
Full Manager of Ammoniakwerk Merseburg (Leuna)	1938-1945

POSITIONS (Not listed in Appendix A)

26. Member, Technischer Ausschuss (Technical Committee) of I. G. Farben.	1939-1945
27. Wehrwirtschaftsfuhrer (Military Economy Leader).	1941-1945
28. Member, Gemeinde Kirchenrat (Church Community Council) der evangelischen Kirchengemeinde, Leuna (of the Protestant Church Community, Leuna).	1936-1945

*Positions marked with an asterisk were derived from
my capacity as Plant Leader of Leuna. END

(Page 3 of Original)

Upon the request of the prosecution, the defendant
Christian SCHNEIDER, has checked, corrected and completed
the foregoing statement concerning himself.

This is certified by Dr. Hellmuth Dix, defense
counsel for Christian SCHNEIDER.

Nurnberg, 18 August 1947.

Signed: Dr. Hellmuth Dix
Defense Counsel

Signed: Walter Schonfeld
Representative of
CCC/C

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Walter T. SCHONFELD, ETO 34433, hereby certify that I
am thoroughly conversant with the English and German lan-
guages; and that the above is a true and correct trans-
lation of Document No. NI - 9753.

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
Civilian, ETO 34433

AFFIDAVIT.

I, CHRISTIAN SCHEIDT, having been warned that I make myself liable to punishment by any false statement, give herewith the following affidavit voluntarily and without being subjected to any duress:

1.) I was born on 19 November 1887 at Kulmbach in Bavaria, as son of the former locksmith and later owner of an electric-fittings business, August SCHEIDT, and his wife Sabotta, nee WISS. From 1913-1919 I was married to Frieda, nee BUEHLER. This marriage was dissolved in 1919. There were no children of this marriage. In 1921 I was married again to Hedwig, nee BRUNNENBACH. There were 4 children of this marriage: Hedwig, born in 1922; Rosmarie, born in 1925; Karl-Einz, born in 1927 and Wolfgang, born in 1931.

From 1893 until 1898 I attended the elementary school at Kulmbach, then, from 1898 until 1904 I attended the secondary school (Realschule) at Kulmbach. After finishing this school I entered the Real-Gymnasium at Bamberg, where I obtained my school-leaving-certificate in 1907. Following this I attended the university at Erlangen. I studied natural science, specializing in chemistry, passing my final examination and in 1911 obtaining my Ph.D. (magna cum laude). After leaving the university I worked for 3 months as a lecturer's assistant at the Mining-academy at Freiberg in Saxony.

2.) On 3 January 1912 my professional career began, when I became an analytical chemist with the former Badische Anilin- & Soda-Fabrik, Ludwigshafen/Rhein, which in 1926 merged with the I.G. Farben Konzern. First of all I was employed for several months in the analytical laboratory (head Dr. HOFFMANN), then for a short time in the dye-laboratory (head Dr. FUSCHER) and following this, in the laboratory of the nitrogen-department (head Dr. MITTACH), where I had to handle various scientific problems.

(I did it)

(page 2 of original)

88

3.) In the 1914/18 World War I was called up in August 1914 as replacement reservist, and from the end of October until the beginning of November 1914 I was at the front in France and Flanders, where I was wounded on 3 November 1914. After my dismissal from hospital, my firm claimed me, and I was discharged from the army as a private.

4.) I continued working in my profession in the nitrogen-laboratory, and then I became assistant in the nitrogen-experimental plant, Ludwigshafen (head Dr. MITTACH). Later on I developed a plant for the manufacture of lubricating oils and other tar-products, and towards the end of the war and in the subsequent period I was Betriebsfuehrer of a newly established coking-plant (head Dr. FRIEDRICH). In spring 1919 I was transferred to the ammonia works at Leuna-Burg (Leuna-Jerko) (head Dr. HOFFMANN). There I took over the management of the ammonia-factory. In 1921 I became Procurist and was appointed technical assistant to the factory-management for the production interests of the entire plant. In 1923 I was appointed director, and in 1928 I became deputy member of the Vorstand of the I.G. Farbenindustrie and deputy managing director of the Ammoniakwerk Leuna-Burg G.m.b.H. and as such was put on an equal footing with the managing director of the Leuna-Plant.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO PI-6846
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original cont'd)

5.) On 30 January 1933 nothing had been changed in this arrangement. In the meantime I had been appointed a member of the Aufsichtsrat of the Deutsche Gasolin A.G., Berlin, and a member of the Supervision Board of the nitrogen-syndicate, Berlin.

6.) Between 30 January 1933 and 1 September 1939, I was appointed in 1933 a regular member of the Vorstand of the I.G. and a regular manager of the ammonia works in Karsburg. I became a member of the control-committee of I.G. and took over the office of Betriebsführer for the entire I.G. enterprise, in accordance with the law for the regulation of national labor, as well as the management of Sparte I (nitrogen and coal). (I.I.I.I.)

So

(page 3 of original)

Furthermore during this period, or it may have been later, I became Aufsichtsrat of the Deutsche Grube, A.G. Halle.

In the time after the 1 September 1939, no change was made in my position, but in 1939/40 I was appointed chief-security-officer for I.G. Farben.

7.) The changes in my income during the period from 1933 until 1945 war, as far as I can say from memory, are follows: On professional grounds it increased by approx. RM 50,000.-- which sum includes a major yearly increase of approx. RM 20,000.-- on account of my appointment as a regular member of the Vorstand. During my Provinzialrat I received an annual allowance of RM 3000.-- for expenses. Changes resulting from capital- or loan-interest returns, I can hardly state in detail without my papers. However, I have at my disposal some papers referring to this, with the help of which I shall be able to complete the statements regarding my income-ret. during the period in question.

8.) I held the following positions/under authority or a semi-official-offices of the Reich:

Vice-president with the Chamber of Commerce and Industry Halle, or co-member of economics, Halle Karsburg.

Member of the Advisory Council with Chamber of Economics Karsburg (Chairman) of the industrial department

Member of the Advisory Council with the Reich Group Industry (Chairman), Member of the Health-Committee, Supervisor for the district Karsburg-Quersfurt

Member of the Advisory Council with the Economic Group Chemical (Chairman), Member of the Social Industry Committee, Supervisor for the Gau Halle-Karsburg (I.I.I.I.)

So

(page 4 of original)

Member of the Vorstand with the Trade Association (Berufsgenossenschaft) of the chemical industry

Honorary member with the Finance-Court Magdeburg

Member of the Specialist Committee with the Labor Trustee Magdeburg

Member of the Chamber of Labor, Halle

Member of the Sub-Committee with the Gen-administration of the Germ Labor Front, Halle

Member of the Economic Advisory Council (Beirat) with the Gauleiter Halle-Merseburg

Member of the employer-leader-circle (Unternehmerführerkreis) Halle-Merseburg

9.) In 1943 I was abroad for a few days in Breslau, when Dynamit Nobel A.G. was being inspected.

10.) I made the acquaintance of the following Reich- or party leaders:
On the occasion of factory-inspections and meetings of the Leuna-works SPAER, Dr. FRANK, Dr. LAY, WITSCHEWITZ, G. WILIG.

On the occasion of a controversy about the supervisor in chief of the factory coil (Heupthatriebszellenobmann) SPAER.

11.) On the occasion of meetings in the plant, I made various speeches to the employees, which were not published.

12.) I received the following decorations and titles:

Provincial Councillor of Prussia
(Preussischer Provinzialrat)
Military Economy Leader (Wirtschaftsfuehrer)
War Service Cross I. and II. class
Air-Defence-decoration II. class

I received no other decorations.

(Initials)

(page 5 of original)

I have carefully read and countersigned personally each of the 4 (four) pages of this affidavit, have made the necessary correction in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials, and I declare herewith on oath that in this affidavit I have told the whole truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signed) Dr. Christian SCHMIDT
signature

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. 11-6846
COMPLETED

(page 5 of original cont'd)

do fore
Sworn to and signed on this 20th day of April 1947 at Puroberg
by Dr. Christian SOE ID R, know to me to be the person making
the above affidavit.

(signed) Arthur T. COOPER
ARTHUR T. COOPER

U.S. Civilian, AG Number D
D 434534
Interrogator, Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

June 13, 1947

I, Monica Jellwood, W-005-6, hereby certify that I am thoroughly
conversant with the Polish and German languages and that the above
is a true and correct translation of the document no. 11-6846.

Monica Jellwood
-00526

WJD

- 4 -

A F F I D A V I T

I, George von Schmitzler, member of the Vorstand of I. G. Farbenindustrie from 1925 to 1945 after having first been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement herewith state under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

1. I have taken notice on hand of a copy of the affidavit by Dr. Hans KUGLER, dated 17 January 1947, which concerns my curriculum vitae. Copy of the dates with the equal exactness as Dr. Kugler, who had the files at his disposal, I declare that Dr. Kugler's affidavit gives exact, true information regarding the dates of my curriculum vitae, which he mentioned. Concerning No. 22 of the affidavit by Dr. Kugler I state, that I became a member of the NSDAP in 1938, but that my membership card was dated back as of 1 May 1937.

2. I often made trips to foreign countries, to France, Belgium, the Netherlands, Switzerland, Spain, England and to the United States of America and to other countries. As main representative of the German Group I attended the conferences of the German-French Dyestuff Cartel 1927, the Tripartite Cartel of 1928/1929 and the Four-partite Cartel of 1931/1932. Individual questions concerning these cartels were discussed during the three or four meetings which took place every year after the conclusion of the cartel agreements. The discussions with French representatives were conducted either in French or in German, the discussions with the English group were conducted exclusively in English.

3. At the age of six I started to learn French, and, thereafter, in the long years of my life I had very often conversations in French. I believe therefore, that I have a good knowledge of writing and speaking the French language, and I am able to speak it almost without accent. I started to study the English language during a tour around the world which I undertook

(signed) G v Schmitzler

in 1907 and 1908. My knowledge of English is not as good as my French. I speak English perhaps in a dilettant fashion and have probably a strong German accent. I have to mention that I read plenty of English literature and a big number of English professional publications concerning chemistry. After the end of World War One I negotiated several times with representatives of the French military and civil authorities in French. I attended conferences with English firms, such as Unilever, Ltd. and Imperial Chemical Industries, London, without the assistance of interpreters and participated in the English formulation of the minutes which I signed. The last occasion before the war during which I used the English language to a great extent, was the German-English Industrial Meeting in Dusseldorf in May 1939. After the outbreak of hostilities until the United States entered the war I spoke occasionally with representatives of the American authorities and of the American industry. I can read English without special difficulty and speak English rather fluently.

4. During the investigations of the occupation authorities regarding I. G. Farben from May to October 1945, I used the English language permanently in conferences and interrogations. I wrote more than 30 statements concerning I. G. Farben and the European industrial economy.

5. Attached to the affidavit by Dr. Hans Kuebler is an English translation, which Mr. John J. Bell confirms, is a true and exact translation of the original text.

vS 6. I have carefully read each of the ~~two~~^{three} pages of this declaration and have placed my signature at the bottom of each page. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialled each correction in the margin of the page. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

signed: Georg von Schnitzler

Georg von Schnitzler

C E R T I F I C A T E

I, GEORG VON SCHMITZLER, now a prisoner of the American military forces, hereby declare that I am conversant with the German and English languages, that I drew up the German affidavit of which the above is a translation, and that I certify that the above is a true and correct translation of the affidavit I made in the German.

1 March 1947

(signed) Georg von Schmitzler
Georg von Schmitzler

C E R T I F I C A T E O F T R A N S L A T I O N

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, AGO No. D-434708, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document NI-5199.

(signed) Albert G. D. Levy
Albert G. D. Levy
U. S. Civilian
AGO No. D-434708

End

A F F I D A V I T

=====

I, DR. HANS KUGLER, Director of the Sales Combine Dyestuffs of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from April 1934, through 5 July 1945, herewith declare, on the basis of official records at my disposal and of my personal knowledge which I acquired in the course of my official duties, that the following represents the career of Dr. GEORGE AUGUST v. SCHNITZLER:

1. SCHNITZLER was born in Cologne on Rhine on 28 October 1894. He studied Law in Bonn, Berlin and Leipzig where he graduated in 1907. After his graduation he travelled around the world for more than one year whereafter he worked in a Cologne banking firm. On 25 January 1910 he married Lilly v. Mallinckrodt. He has two children.
2. His last private residence was 16 Winkelsstrasse, Frankfurt am Main.
3. On 1 July 1913 he entered Farbwerke vorm. Meister Lucius & Brüning, Hoechst, where he worked in the dyestuffs sales department.
4. From 1916 through 1919, he worked for the Sales Office Munich of the Hoechst dyestuffs factory which activity was interrupted by service in the army.
5. In 1919, he returned to Hoechst and became Prokurist and in May 1920, deputy member of the Vorstand of the Farbwerke Hoechst.
6. When on 1 July 1920, the commercial management of the dyestuffs business within the community of interests of the German tar dyestuffs factories, according to the turn,

(page 2 of original)

went over from Leverkusen to Hoechst, v. SCHNITZLER took over the chair in the Commercial Committee which he held until the merger.
7. In February 1924, he became full member of the Vorstand as which he joined the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in 1926.
8. In 1927, he took over the Chairmanship of the Dyestuffs Committee which was responsible for the management of the dyestuffs business within the Sales Combine Dyestuffs.
9. When, in fall 1930, the four sales groups of the Sales Combine Dyes (Frankfurt, Hoechst, Leverkusen, Ludwigshafen) were merged in Frankfurt, v. SCHNITZLER took over the general management of that Sales Combine.
10. In 1926 and 1927 v. SCHNITZLER participated in the German-French economic negotiations which, at the end of 1927, led to formation of the German-French Dyestuffs Cartel.
11. In 1928, the German and the French dyestuffs industries negotiated with Swiss dyestuffs factories which in April 1929, resulted in the formation of the so-called Three-Party-Cartel (Dreierkartell) which brought the German, French and Swiss dyestuffs industries into closer collaboration.

12. In February 1932, the Imperial Chemical Industries, London, joined these agreements and the Four-Party-Cartel (Viererkartell) was formed. In all these negotiations v. SCHNITZLER was representative of the German group.

13. In 1930, the Central Committee was formed within the Vorstand of I.G., and v. SCHNITZLER was made a member.

14. When the managers of the various Sales Combines of I.G. in 1937 formed the Commercial Committee, SCHNITZLER took over the chair of that committee.

15. After the death of Direktor WEBER-JUNKMANN, in October 1939, v. SCHNITZLER also took over the general management of the Sales Combine Chemicals.

16. In the course of the years, SCHNITZLER held a series of public positions. In 1920, he was German Commissar General for the World Fair in Barcelona. In the beginning of 1939, he participated in the German-English industrial negotiations the target of which was to settle relations between the German and English industries.

17. In 1945, he held the following functions with I.G.:

- a) General Management of the Sales Combine Dyestuffs, Dyestuff Auxiliaries and Textile Auxiliaries.
- b) General Management of the Sales Combine Chemicals.
- c) Member of the Central Committee of I.G.
- d) Chairman of the Dyestuffs Committee of I.G.
- e) Chairman of the Commercial Committee of I.G.
- f) Chairman of the Chemicals Committee of I.G.
- g) Betriebsfuehrer in the Administration Building Frankfurt, since 1937.

18. In 1945, he held the following positions with other firms:

- a) Member of the Advisory Board of the firm Kalle & Co., Wiesbaden-Biebrich.
- b) Chairman of the Supervisory Board of Chemische Werke Aussig-Falkenau G.m.b.H., Aussig on Elbe.
- c) Chairman of the Supervisory Board of Chemische Werke Dornach G.m.b.H., Muehlhausen-Dornach.
- d) Vice-Chairman of the Supervisory Board of Sociedad Electro-Quimica de Flix, Flix.
- e) Member of the Supervisory Board of Societe Anonyme de Matieres Colorantes et Produits Chimiques Francolor, Paris.

(Page 4 of original)

- f) Member of the Supervisory Board of Azienda Colori Nazionali Affini (ACNA), Milan.
- g) Vice-Chairman of the German Soda and Caustic Soda Association (Deutsche Soda- und Aetznatronverband), Berlin.

h) Chairman of the Advisory Board of Frankfurt-Hesse of the Deutsche Bank, Frankfurt on Main.

19. At the end of World War II, v. SCHNITZLER held the following functions and memberships:

- a) Leader of Fachgruppe 16 "Tar Dyes and Tar Dye Intermediates" in the Economic Group (Wirtschaftsgruppe) Chemical Industry.
- b) Member of the Advisory Board of Economy Group Chemical Industry.
- c) Member of the Full Advisory Board of Reichsgruppe Industry.
- d) Member of the Publicity Committee of German Economy.
- e) Chairman of the Committee for Exhibitions and Fairs of the German Economy.
- f) Chairman of the Committee for Industrial Publicity.
- g) Vice-President of the Court of Arbitration of the International Chamber of Commerce.
- h) Member of the Directorate of the German group of the International Chamber of Commerce.
- i) Member of the Committee for Foreign Trade of Reichs Group Industry.
- j) Chairman of the Inter-State German-Belgian Committee.
- k) Vice-Chairman of the German-Italian Studies Foundation.
- l) Member of the German-French Society.
- m) Member of the German-Spanish Society.

20. In 1942 he was appointed Wehrwirtschaftsführer.

21. In 1942 he was awarded the Kriegsverdienstkreuz I. Class.

22. In 1937 or 1938 he joined the Nazi Party and was a member of the S.A.

(Signed) DR. HANS KUGLER
(Typed) Dr. Hans Kugler

(Page 5 of original)

Dr. HANS KUGLER's affidavit on the career of Dr. Georg August Eduard v. SCHNITZLER was sworn to and signed before me in Frankfurt, Germany, on 17 January 1947

(Signed) CURT E. HANSEN
(Typed) Curt E. Hansen
Major, M.I. (Cav)
Chief, Archives and Liaison
Section
Control Office, I.G. Farben-
industrie

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-5069
Cont'd

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN J. BOIL, AGO NO. A 44412, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 5069.

JOHN J. BOIL
U. S. Civilian
AGO NO. A 44412

END

A F F I D A V I T

I, ERNST A. STRUSS, manager of the Office of the Technical Committee (TEA-Buro) of I. G. Farbenindustrie A. G. from April 1934 through 5 July 1945, herewith declare, on the basis of official records at my disposal and of my personal knowledge which I acquired in the course of my official duties, that the following represents the career of Dr. KARL WURSTER:

1. WURSTER was born on 2 December 1900, in Stuttgart. He studied at the Polytechnic of Stuttgart where he received his doctor's degree on 23 February 1923. Thereafter, and until the end of the year, he worked as an assistant at the Institute for Inorganic Chemistry and Inorganic Chemical Technology of the same college. He is married to Margarete Dergmann and has two children.
 2. His present residence is Ludwigshafen, French Zone of Germany.
 3. On 1 January 1924, WURSTER entered the Badische Anilin- und Soda-Fabrik, Ludwigshafen, where he worked in the Main Research Laboratory in the field of organic catalysis.
 4. In the middle of 1924, he worked in the inorganic laboratory and in test plants on various problems of inorganic chemistry and continued this work when, in 1925, his firm was merged with I.G. Farben.
 5. In 1930, he became technical director of inorganic factories (Aluminum Chloride Factory, Sulphuric Acid Factory, Chloride Zinc Factory, Chlorine Factory).
 6. In 1933, he became manager of the Inorganic Department where he constructed new factories and introduced new procedures and methods.
- (page 2 of the original)
7. On 11 December 1933, WURSTER became chairman of the Sulphur Sub-Committee.
 8. On 1 April 1934, he was appointed profanist, and 1 June 1936, director of I.G.
 9. On 1 January 1938, he became member of the Vorstand and technical director of the works Ludwigshafen-Opau, and on 15 February 1938, member of the Chemicals Committee.
 10. During World War II, he was Ruchrer of the Betrieb of the works Ludwigshafen-Opau. At the time, his field was extended to the supervision of the production of sulphuric acid of all German factories.
 11. As far as known, WURSTER was member of the Nazi Party.

(Signed) ERNST A. STRUSS

Sworn to and signed in my
presence at Frankfurt, Germany
on 9 January 1947
(signed) CURT B. HENSEN
/s/ CURT B. HENSEN
Maj, H.I. (Cav.)
Ch, Arch and Liais Sec
Control Office, I.G. Farben

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 5013
(Continued)

I, JOHN J. BOLL, AGO No. A-444412, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 5013.

JOHN J. BOLL
U. S. Civilian
AGO No. A-444412

END

201

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 5140
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, ERNST A. STRUSS, 59 Gaertnerweg, Frankfurt-Main, after having been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement, state herewith under oath voluntarily and without coercion the following in addition to my affidavit on the career of Dr. Carl WURSTER:

1. WURSTER was member of the Aufsichtsrat of:
 - a) Duisburger Kupferhuetten, Duisburg;
 - b) Sueddeutsche Holzverzuckerungswerke A.G., Regensburg.
2. He was Chairman of the Chamber of Economics Ludwigshafen on Rhine.
3. He was Chairman of the Adolf-Baeyer-Society, Berlin.
4. For a certain time, he was honorary collaborator in the Amt fuer Deutsche Roh- und Werkstoffe (Office for German Raw Materials and Intermediates).
5. For a short time, WURSTER was Chairman of the Inorganic Production Commission.
6. On 22 August 1940, he received the War Merit Cross Second Class.
7. On 30 January 1941, he became Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer (Military Economy Leader).
8. On 6 January 1942, he received the Honor Badge of Air Raid Protection.
9. On 30 January 1942, he received the War Merit Cross First Class.

I have carefully read this affidavit and signed it personally. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialled them and I herewith state under oath that in this affidavit I have said the pure truth to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

(Signed:) Ernst A. Struss
ERNST A. STRUSS

Sworn to and signed before me this 15th day of February 1947 at Frankfurt, Germany, by Ernst A. Struss 59 Gaertnerweg, Frankfurt-Main, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signed:) Curt E. Hansen
CURT E. HANSEN
Major, M.I. (Cav)
Ch, Arch & Liais Sec,
Control Office,
I.G. Farben.

CERTIFICATE

I, Walter T. SCHONFELD, ETO No. 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 5140.

WALTER T. SCHONFELD
Civilian, ETO 34433

CASE No. 6 - TRIBUNAL VI

Document No. NI - 12042 (Prosecution Exhibit 769)

is not available.

Description: Chart of defendant's position.

CASE NO. 6 - TRIBUNAL VI

document No. Duerrfeld 1148 (Prosecution Exhibit 2134)
is not available.

Description: Affidavit by Hermann Stradal,
13 August 1947

J D FARSEN

MILITARY TRIBUNAL
CASE NO. VI
Prosecution Document Book No. XII

English



I N D E X
TO DOCUMENT BOOK XII
IG - FARBEN

		PAGE
<i>Dover field</i> NI-7221	Handbook of German Stock Corporations, 1938: Analysis of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., 43rd edition, Vol. IV, pages 5255-5282	01
NI-5179	1916 Community of Interests Agreement between predecessor firms of I.G. Farben, 18 August 1916.	45
NI-10030	Chart on Plants of Dynamit A.G. (DAG), with certifying affidavit, 16 July 1917	70
NI-5827	Contract between I.G. Farben, Deutsche Laenderbank and DAG, 17 September 1926: controls of I.G. Farben over the operations of DAG.	71
NI-2313	Affidavit of Ernst Struss, 3 June 1947: I.G. Farben, DAG, Waser, etc.	77
NI-5977	Statement of the defendant VON KNIEREM, concerning I.G. Farben and DAG, 16 December 1946.	70
NI-5234	Affidavit of the defendant BUETEFISCH, dated 21 April 1947: I.G. Farben already has more than a 50% participation in DAG, etc.	73
NI-5498	Letter of Paul Mueller, chairman of the Vorstand of DAG, to Farben's director Krenzlein, 9 December 1935: notes praise of Army Ordnance Office for production of high explosives by DAG "by close collaboration with I.G.", and Army Ordnance Department, etc.	84
NI-5345	Letter of Paul Mueller, Chairman of Vorstand of DAG, to Farben's director Ludwig, 30 April 1940: "DAG is to all intents and purposes a branch of the I.G."	



- II-107 Letter of the defendant VON SCHNITZLER to Dr. Mueller, Chairman of the Vorstand of Dynamit Nobel (DAG), 2 April 1941: After informing Mueller of the progress in negotiations with the French Chemical Industry, VON SCHNITZLER notifies Mueller that he has passed on the request of DAG to discuss production of synthetic materials with competent representatives of the French Kuhlmann concern. 88
- II-4525 Circular letter of Vermittlungsstelle 7 of the four Works Combinds, the I.G. Farben Mines Administration and DAG, 23 March 1937: concerns "economic mobilization work and the I.G. Farben works". 89
- II-5184 Affidavit of defendant TER MEER, 29 April 1947: concerning the history and organization of I.G. Farben and a number of its principal agencies, etc. 91
- II-5186 Affidavit of the defendant TER MEER, 23 April 1947: concerning the technical organization of I.G. Farben. 114
- I-5187 Affidavit of the defendant TER MEER, dated 22 April 1947: incorporating certain statements made by former officials of I.G. Farben in 1945 and 1946, etc. 120
- II-10041 Organization Chart of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., 1932/37, certified by the defendants MANN and TER MEER, 24 July 1947. 166
- II-10042 Organization Chart of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., 1938/45, certified by the defendants MANN and TER MEER, 24 July 1947. 167
- IX-3178 By-Laws of the Verwaltungsrat, 9 January 1926. 168
- II- 233 By-Laws of the Aufsichtsrat of I.G. Farben, December 1938. 174
- IX- 274 By-Laws of the Vorstand of I.G. Farben, December 1938. 177

PAGE

MI-6120	Affidavit of the defendant KRAUCH, 28 March 1947: concerns organization and responsibility to I.G. Farben and several of its leading agencies.	184
MI-6649	Affidavit of the defendant ILGNER, 30 April 1947: responsibility of the Vorstand.	185
MI-8935	Articles of Incorporation of I.G. Farben, 1938.	187
MI-7366	Affidavit of Hermann Baessler, 28 June 1947: history and organi- zation of the Central Committee, etc.	202
MI-7603	By-Laws of the TEA, 1927.	113
MI-10043	Affidavit of Heinz Eichwede, 29 July 1947: concerning members of the Technical Committee.	257

Case No. 6 - Tribunal VI

Document No. Duerrfeld 208 (Prosecution Exhibit 2133)
is not available.

Description: Affidavit by Hermann Stradal,
1 February 1948

(Translator's Note: Source for this document:

HANDBOOK OF GERMAN
JOINT STOCK COMPANIES
1938

Volume 4.

(Page 1 of original)
(Page 5265 of source)

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

Headquarters of the Administration: Grueneburgplatz, Frankfurt-Main

History of Foundation

On 9 December 1925 the Badische Anilin- und Sodafabrik, Ludwigshafen-Rhein, one of the large membership firms of the Interessengemeinschaft der deutschen Teerfarbenfabriken, changing its name to

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft,

and raising its capital to RM 646 millions (today 720 millions), transferred its headquarters to Frankfurt-Main. With this a part of the history of the German chemical industry had come to an end. Five firms merged with the sixth one, the Badische Anilin- und Sodafabrik:

Farbenfabriken vormals Friedrich Bayer & Co., Leverkusen,
Farbwerke vorm. Meister, Lucius & Bruening, Hoechst,
Aktiengesellschaft fuer Anilin Fabrikation, Berlin,
Chemische Fabriken vorm. Weiler-ter Meer, Verdingen, and
Chemische Fabrik Griesheim-Elektron, Frankfurt-Main.

Two further firms which had also belonged to the old community of interests (I.G. Interessengemeinschaft), Leopold Cassella & Co. G.m.b.H., Frankfurt-Main, and Kalle & Co. A.G., Biebrich, did not merge, since they were already mostly owned by the other firms of the I.G. They were, however, included in the organization and manufacturing set-up of I.G. Farbenindustrie. (In December 1937 the firm of Leopold Cassella & Co., G.m.b.H., Frankfurt (Main) was also absorbed by the I.G. through a conversion). The names of the merged firms were retained as branches by registration.

All the enterprises mentioned had been founded in the early 1860's, one shortly after the other, as a consequence of the revolutionary inventions with regard to tar dyestuffs. They were based on exact scientific research from the first and recognized the immense value of the closest liaison between science and technics and with the mass of new chemical knowledge they had soon passed beyond the original tar-dyes production program. This always lead to new fields: to the production of inorganic products and organic intermediates, to the manufacture of pharmaceutical medicines, photographic articles etc.. Soon the old plants were not sufficient for the demand. Where the possibility of extension was restricted, new plants which were well-equipped with regard to transportation and manufacturing techniques were set up. Leverkusen on the Lower Rhine, and new plants in Wolfen and Bitterfeld in Central Germany were

founded. Markets grew and spread beyond the frontiers to the entire world. Manufacturing bases were created in Europe and overseas. A net of representatives continuously made new contacts between Germany's tar-dyes industries and markets in Europe and overseas.

Very soon this rapid extension led to violent competition of the various German firms amongst themselves which, in the long run, could not but hamper the development of the German chemical industry and turn into a menace to its importance in the world. Already in 1904, Carl Duisberg, stimulated by a study trip to the United States of America, decided to point out the disadvantages of that situation in a memorandum. In it he developed the outline and organization of a large community of interests (Interessengemeinschaft) of all German tar-dyes factories, the goal of which should be the complete merger into one organization in which there should be no internal competition or egotistic desire for profit of any individual at the expense of the other ones, but common work on common problems. This plan immediately caused three firms to form the first community of interests (Interessengemeinschaft): the Farbenfabriken vorm. Friedr. Bayer & Co., Elberfeld, the Badische Anilin- und Sodafabrik, Ludwigshafen, and the Aktiengesellschaft fuer Anilinfabrikation, Berlin. This I.G. (community of interests) provided for exchange of experience and extensive elimination of mutual competition and thus promoted the development of the three partners. Soon after this, the firms of the Main Valley district, Hoechst, Cassella and Kalle, also entered into closer relations to each other; this was, however, more a matter of capital.

The World War created a mass of new problems and tasks for the completely unprepared chemical industry, the solution of which was possible only by joint work. So the plan of an extensive community of interests was taken up again, and in 1916 it was possible to bring the partners of the small I.G. of 1904 together with the other firms. A great step had been taken. But the outcome of the war and its consequences for the German chemical industry did not permit this community of interests to take on any final form. The greatly restricted world market, the necessity of bringing production and sales into rational proportion, to open up new territory in joint efforts, caused Carl Duisberg and Carl Bosch to carry on with the idea of a merger. Voluntarily and in advance the consequences were considered and, notwithstanding all difficulties, in close collaboration with the managers of the other large firms, the firms of the existing communities of interest were merged into a large joint stock company (Aktiengesellschaft) which, directed according to uniform principles, was to give free play to the individuality of the various fields of production.

It might be of interest to state briefly the foundation dates of the original firms which voluntarily renounced their individuality for the new greater purpose in order to fit themselves for the future tasks of the German chemical industry, in a different form and on a common basis.

The Original Firms of the I.G.

1. Badische Anilin- & Soda-Fabrik, Ludwigshafen:

Originated from the Chemische Fabrik Dyckerhoff, Clemm & Co. founded in 1861 as partnership (offene Handelsgesellschaft), changed in 1863 into Sonntag, Engelhorn & Clemm, Mannheim, founded as joint stock company with the name of Badische Anilin- & Soda-Fabrik, in Mannheim on 6 April 1865, factories at Ludwigshafen-Rhine.

(Page 3 of original)
(Page 5266 of source)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

2. Farbenfabriken vorm. Friedr. Bayer & Co., Leverkusen:

Originated from a firm for sale of natural dyestuffs, founded in Elberfeld by Friedrich Bayer Sr. in 1850, dyestuffs factory since 1863, joint stock company since 11 June 1881, headquarters of administration and principal manufacturing plants in Leverkusen-Rhine since 1912.

3. Farbwerke vorm. Meister, Lucius & Bruening, Hoechst/Main:

Founded in 1863 by the chemists Dr. Eugen Lucius, Dr. Wilhelm Meister and the businessman L.A. Mueller as aniline dyes factory; the latter member was replaced in 1864 by Dr. A. Bruening; joint stock company since December 1879.

4. Aktiengesellschaft fuer Anilinfabrikation (Agfa), Berlin:

Founded in 1873.

5. Chemische Fabrik Griesheim-Elektron, Frankfurt/Main:

Originated from Frankfurter Aktiengesellschaft fuer Landwirtschaftlich-Chemische Fabrikate on 2 September 1863 registered in the commercial register as Chemische Fabrik Griesheim a.M.; on 18 August 1898 by merger with the Chemische Fabrik Elektron changed into Chemische Fabrik Griesheim-Elektron, in 1905 expanded by taking over the firm K. Oehler, Anilin und Anilin Farben Fabrik, Offenbach-Main.

6. Chemische Fabriken vorm. Weiler- ter Meer, Uerdingen a. Rhein:

Originated from two originally independent enterprises: Chemische Fabrik J.W. Weiler & Co., Cologne-Ehrenfeld, founded in 1861, Farbwerk Dr. E. ter Meer & Co., Uerdingen, founded in 1877.

7. Leopold Cassella & Co. G.m.b.H., Frankfurt a. Main:

Founded in 1815 as import firm for cochineal, indigo and other natural dyes, dyestuffs factory (plants in Mainkur) since 1870.

8. Kalle & Co. A.G., Biebrich:

Founded in 1863, joint stock company since 7 December 1904.

Four of these firms are celebrating their 75th anniversaries in 1938, that is on

4 Jan. 1938 : Farbwerke vorm. Meister, Lucius & Bruening, Hoechst;
1 Aug. 1938 : Farbenwerke vorm. Friedr. Bayer & Co., Leverkusen;
8 Aug. 1938 : Kalle & Co., A.G., Wiesbaden-Biebrich;
2 Sept. 1938 : Chemische Fabrik Griesheim-Elektron, Frankfurt/Main.

1. The Farbwerke vorm. Meister, Lucius & Bruening, Hoechst originated from a small aniline dyes plant which was founded in 1863 by the chemists Dr. Eugen Lucius, Dr. Wilhelm Meister, Dr. Adolf Bruening and the merchant L.A. Mueller and registered on 4 January 1863 under the name of Meister,

Lucius & Co. in the commercial register. First magenta was manufactured. In 1864 L.A. Mueller already retired, and Dr. A. Bruening took his place as a partner. Soon manufacture was extended by production of aniline blue. At the end of 1863 the first new dye, the aldehyde green, was invented. In 1867 the name of the firm was changed into Meister, Lucius & Bruening. In 1869, manufacture of the most important preliminary product of aniline was begun. The enterprise continued to grow increasingly by the start of production of alizarine and by the invention and development of azo dyes and their preliminary products. In December 1879 the partnership was changed into a joint stock company with the name "Farbwerke vorm. Meister, Lucius & Bruening". Very soon further basic products, like sulphuric acid, hydrochloric acid and nitric acid, were also produced on a large scale. The dyestuffs field was extended by the introduction of direct dyeing dyes for cotton, sulphur dyes and helidon dyes for wool.

At the beginning of the 'eighties, a large new working sphere was opened up, the manufacture of pharmaceutical products. The basis of this was the invention of antipyrine by Dr. L. Knorr, from which followed a series of further products such as Pyramidon etc. A great number of well-known medicines, sera, including diphtheria, typhoid, cholera and tetanus serum, were distributed all over the world from Hoechst.

In the first 10 years of the new century until the war it was possible to start on a series of new important dyestuffs groups, the most important of which was the synthetic production of indigo. Since this process required a large amount of power, it was planned to construct the indigo plants in Gersthofen near Augsburg in order to use the waterpower of the Lech river. There was, however, already a change of production methods during the construction of the factory in Gersthofen, which caused the transfer of the indigo manufacture to the main plant in Hoechst. Gersthofen was later on developed as a plant for the production of various preliminary materials and intermediates.

2. The Farbenfabriken vorm. Friedr. Bayer & Co., Leverkusen, originated from a firm which was founded in the middle of the last century by Friedrich Bayer Senior in Elberfeld, which was at first concerned with the sale of natural dyes. In 1863 organized production of synthetic tar dyes was started, and on 1 August 1863 Friedrich Bayer Senior and Friedrich Weskott founded the firm "Friedrich Bayer & Co.". In accordance with the progress of science, the production expanded more and more until in 1871 the production of synthetic alizarine was added.

The further expansion of the enterprise soon lead to the change into a joint stock company, which in 1881 was registered in Elberfeld under the name "Farbenfabriken vorm. Friedr. Bayer & Co.". The invention of the benzol dyes in 1884, which, as direct-dyeing cotton dyes caused a change in cotton dyeing methods, lead to a rapid rise of the new company. The Farbenfabriken also did pioneer work and were especially successful in introducing alizarine and sulphur dyes.

(Page 3 of original)
(Page 5267 of source)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

In the second half of the 'eighties manufacture of pharmaceutical products with phenacetine, sulfonal and trional was taken up. A series of excellent products found their way into the world from the Leverkusen and Elberfeld research laboratories.

The consequence of the rapid expansion of the enterprise was an always-increasing lack of space in the main works at Elberfeld. Thus in the 90's the construction of a plant in Leverkusen was started. First the alizarine plant of Dr. Carl Leverkus and Sons was purchased and installations for the manufacture of inorganic products were constructed. The manufacture of the necessary organic intermediates followed and finally that of the dyestuffs themselves. Later the manufacture of photographic papers was also taken up. In May 1912 the administration moved from Elberfeld to Leverkusen.

The name of Leverkusen's founder, Geheimrat Professor Dr. Carl Duisberg, will always be associated with the establishment of the Leverkusen plant.

3. The firm Kalle & Co. A.G., Wiesbaden-Biebrich, originated from a small plant for production of aniline dyes which Dr. Wilhelm Kalle set up with three workers in Biebrich on 8 August 1863. Although only 26 years of age, he worked in an admirable way as chemist, technician and businessman. The plant grew, and Kalle dyes soon enjoyed an excellent reputation in Germany and the rest of the world. In 1885 the manufacture of pharmaceuticals was started. In 1897 the son of the founder, Dr. Wilhelm Ferdinand Kalle, the present member of the Aufsichtsrat of I.G., joined the firm. A few years before that Dr. Eugen Fischer had entered the firm; his name will always be associated with the history of the plant.

Further development of business necessitated the transformation of the partnership into a joint stock company in 1904. When the firms of the Interessengemeinschaft der deutschen Teerfarbenfabriken (community of interests of German tar dyes factories) merged into the I.G. Farben Industrie A.G. in 1925, Kalle & Co. A.G. remained as a firm but ceded its entire previous production of dyes and pharmaceuticals to I.G.

Now it was important to find new manufacturing processes. Previously, although only on a modest scale, production of "Oxalid", a paper for dry photostats, had already been started; this was now extended. To this activity in the field of reproduction technique was added the other large production program, cellulose improvement. "Cellophane", the glass clear "foil which is being used everywhere" found its way into the widest circles. "Glutalin" and "Glutofix" take the place of glues and pastes on starch bases. "Tylose" is used extensively as emulsifying and dispersing agent, and for finishing purposes. To this must be added "Bicella", which resembles glass wire, the cheap sub-standard film "Ozaphon" and the deciziny agents "Biolase" and "Vival".

4. The Chemische Fabrik Griesheim-Elektron, Frankfurt/Main, developed from the Frankfurter A.G. fuer Landwirtschaftlich Chemische Fabrikate which took over the manufacture of fertilizer of a chemical plant near Bockenheim and constructed new plants for production of sulphuric and nitric acids, soda, hydrochloric acid and chloride of lime in Griesheim/Main. On 2 September 1863 the enterprise was entered in the commercial register under the name "Chemische Fabrik Griesheim am/Main".

In 1881, the first organic part for manufacture of nitrobenzol, aniline and other high hydrogen products was added to the permanently growing inorganics plant. In 1886 an acids plant near Kueppersteg was purchased and developed for the production of sulphuric and nitric acids. A similar plant was established near Spandau in 1889.

In 1893 the "Chemische Fabrik Elektron" was founded and factories set up in Griesheim and in Bitterfeld for the exploitation of an electrolytic process for the dissolution of chloride alkaloïds, which had mainly been developed in Griesheim.

The "Chemikalienfabrik Maintal", already established in 1885 for the production of chlorinated carbohydrates, was incorporated in the main firm in 1896. On 18 August 1898 the "Chemische Fabrik Griesheim" and "Chemische Fabrik Elektron" were merged into the "Chemische Fabrik Griesheim-Elektron". In the same year the Electrolytic installations of the Elektrisch-Chemische Werke G.m.b.H. in Bitterfeld and Rheinfelden were rented.

As far as organic chemistry is concerned, the working sphere was extended in 1905 by the incorporation of the "Anilin- und Anilinfarbenfabrik von K. Oehler" in Offenbach/Main. In 1916 the "Chemikalienwerke Griesheim" in the vicinity of the original plants were taken over and the "Werk Autogen" was founded, the purpose of which was especially utilization of hydrogen and oxygen. After the war, work in Kueppersteg and Spandau was stopped, the other plants however were expanded by the taking-up of newly developed processes and manufactures in which metals, especially light metal, played a large part.

Purpose of the Enterprise

Production and sale of dyestuffs, pharmaceutical and photographic articles, rayon, aromatics, metals, nitrogen compounds, gasoline and products of coal hydrogenation and chemical products of all kinds, as well as the operation of other industrial enterprises.

Supervisory Board (Aufsichtsrat)

Geheimer Kommerzienrat Professor Dr. Karl BOSCH, Heidelberg, Chairman.
Dr. Walter von BATH, Kronberg, Taunus, Deputy Chairman.
Dr. Wilhelm Ferdinand KALLE, Tutzing, Upper Bavaria, Deputy Chairman.
Dr. Axel AUBERT, Oslo.
Dr. Richard BAYER, Haus Falkenberg, Trilla via Wuppertal-Vohwinkel.
Waldemar v. BOSTTINGER, Farmer, Castle Ahrensdorf in Neumark.
Dr. Walter von BRUENING, Police Commissioner, retired, Semper on Rugen.
Kommerzienrat Lothar BRUNCK, Kirchheimplanden (Palatinate).
Dr. Karl Ludwig DUISBERG, Berlin-Zehlendorf-Mitte.
Kommerzienrat Dr. Wilhelm GAUS, Estate Schmalzhof, Sternberg am/See.

(Page 45 of original)
(Page 5268 of source)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

(Aufsichtsrat, Continued)

Dr. Jakob HASSLACHER, Duisburg-Ruhrort.
Dr. Karl KREKELER, Cologne-Muchlheim.
Dr. Eduard KOSLER, Berlin.
Dr. Paul MUELLER, Cologne/Rhine.
Karl PFEIFFER, Berlin.
Dr. Gustav PISTOR, Leipzig.
Graf Rutger Jan Eugen SCHINGELPENNINGK, The Hague, Holland.
State Minister (Retired) Dr. Friedrich SCHMIDT-OTT, Excellency, Berlin-Steglitz.

Leopold Freiherr von SCHRENCK-NOTZING, Berlin.
Professor Erwin SELCK, Luisenhof-Hohemark near Oberursel (Taunus).

Auditors for the business year 1938:

Dr. Wilhelm VOSS, Berlin, or
Dr. Richard KAROLI, Berlin.

Vorstand:

Geheimer Kommerzienrat Dr. Hermann SCHMIDT, Ludwigshafen (Rhine)/
Heidelberg, Chairman

Dr. Fritz GAJEWSKI, Leipzig.
Prof. Dr. Heinrich HOERLEIN, Wuppertal-Elberfeld.
Dr. August von KNIERIEM, Mannheim.
Dr. Carl KRAUCH, Heidelberg-Schlierbach.
Dr. Fritz ter MEER, Kronberg, Taunus.
Dr. Christian SCHNEIDER, Leuna.
Dr. Georg von SCHNITZLER, Frankfurt-Main.

Dr. Otto AMEROS, Ludwigshafen-Rhine.
Dr. Max BRUEGGEMANN, Leverkusen-Wiesdorf.
Dr. Ernst BUERGIN, Bitterfeld.
Dr. Heinrich BUETEFISCH, Leuna.
Ministerialrat (Retired) Dr. Bernhard BUHL, Frankfurt-Main.
Paul HAEFLIGER, Frankfurt-Main.
Dr. Max ILGNER, Berlin-Steglitz.
Dr. Constantin JACOBI, Frankfurt-Main.
Dipl. Ing. Friedrich JAENNE, Frankfurt-Main.
Dr. Hans KUEHNE, Leverkusen-Wiesdorf.
Prof. Dr. Carl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER, Frankfurt-Main.
Consul-General Wilhelm Rudolf MANN, Leverkusen-Wiesdorf.
Dr. Heinrich OSTER, Berlin-Charlottenburg.
Kommerzialrat Wilhelm OTTO, Berlin-Zehlendorf-West.
Dr. Otto SCHARF, Halle-Saale.
Kommerzienrat Hermann WAIPPEL, Wiesbaden.
Dr. Hans WALTHER, Frankfurt-Main.
Dr. Karl WUNSTER, Ludwigshafen-Rhine.

Business year

1 January through 31 December.

Voting rights:

Every share carries with it the right to vote. For each RM 100 face value the ordinary shares carry one vote, the preferential shares ten votes.

Annual General Meeting:

Within the first seven months.

Use of Net Profits:

The net profits which result from the yearly balance sheet after amortization, depreciation reserves and provisions for liability, voluntary and those prescribed by law, (Rueckstellung und Ruecklagen einschliesslich der gesetzlichen), have been taken care of, will be used as follows:

1. First a dividend of up to 5 percent will be distributed to the preferential shareholders plus possible arrears from the preceding years, first of all the arrears according to the length of time.
2. Thereafter, a first dividend of up to 4 percent will be distributed to the ordinary shareholders.
3. The remainder, taking into consideration the remuneration of the Aufsichtsrat according to the by-laws (2% of the net profit, to be calculated according to Section 98, Para. 3, of the joint stock company law, maximum, however, 2% of that amount of the dividend on the ordinary share which exceeds the 4 percent), will be used at the discretion of the general meeting for issuing a further dividend on the ordinary shares or in any other manner.

CONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT

Dates from the history of the development: 1926

According to the merger agreement dated 15 June 1926, the Farbwerke Muehlheim vormals A. Leonhardt & Co. A.G. in Muehlheim-Main, were taken over entirely as a going concern.

During 1926, agreements for community of interests, dealt with in detail under the heading "Agreements and Contracts" in important fields of production", were concluded with the following firms:

- Dynamit A.G. vorm. Alfred Nobel & Co., Troisdorf.
- Rheinisch-Westfaelische Sprengstoff A.G., Cologne.
- A.G. Siegener Dynamitfabrik, Cologne.
- Deutsche Celluloidfabrik, Eilenburg.
- A. Riebeck'sche Montanwerke A.G., Halle.

(Page 5 of original)
(Page 5269 of source)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

According to the decision of the annual general meeting, dated 1 September 1926, of the Koeln-Rottweil A.G., the assets of Koeln-Rottweil A.G., as a going concern, were transferred to I.G. Farbenindustrie effective 1 January 1926. I.G. Farbenindustrie shares with the right to receive dividends as of 1 January 1926 were granted to the shareholders of Koeln-Rottweil A.G. in exchange for Koeln-Rottweil A.G. shares at a rate of one I.G. Share to two Koeln-Rottweil Shares. All I.G. Farbenindustrie shares taken over in exchange carried the option to subscribe for new I.G. Farbenindustrie shares (5 to 1 at 150%). The Koeln-Rottweil preference shareholders of RM 125,000.-- receive the same amount of preference shares series B of I.G. Farbenindustrie which carry ten votes each.

At the same time, the basic capital of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
of RM
646,000,000.--

was increased by the issue of	
ordinary shares to the amount of	258,400,000.--
Preference Shares Series A	160,000,000.--
Preference Shares Series B	35,600,000.--
these being bearer shares.	Total 1,100,000,000.--

8

Of the RM 258,400,000.— new ordinary shares, stock to a nominal value of RM 136,696,600.— with dividend rights as of 1 January 1927 were offered to the I.G. shareholders and, in accordance with existing agreements, to the shareholders of the Koeln-Rottweil A.G., Berlin, Dynamit A.G. vorm. Alfred Nobel and Co., Treisdorf, Rheinisch-Westfaelische Sprengstoff A.G., Cologne, A.G. Siegener Dynamit-Fabrik, Cologne, at a price of 150%.

Of the remaining RM 121,703,400.— new shares RM 18,333,200.— with dividend rights as of 1 January 1926 were used for settling the merger agreements concluded with the Koeln-Rottweil A.G. in Berlin; furthermore there were provided:

RM 23,550,000.— for the carrying-out of the community of interests agreement concluded with the Dynamit A.G. vorm Alfred Nobel & Co. in Treisdorf and the Rheinisch-Westfaelische Sprengstoff A.G., Cologne;

RM 22,500,200.— for the carrying-out of the community of interests agreement with the A. Riebeck'sche Montanwerke A.G., in Halle/Saale;

RM 10,000,000.— for exchange against shares of the Rheinische Stahlwerke in Essen/Ruhr as well as

RM 47,320,000.— for possible further transactions.

- 1927 -

In 1927 I.G. entered into closer relations with the Norwegian Nitrogen firm Norsk Hydro-Elektrisk Kvaestof Aktieselskab, Oslo. The purpose was cooperation with regard to technical and commercial matters.

In 1926 the work of I.G. in the field of coal hydrogenation had developed so far that it was decided to continue the experiments on a large industrial scale. For this purpose a fairly large installation was constructed within the Marseburg works which according to plan started operations on 1 April 1927.

An agreement was reached between I.G. and the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey concerning application of the I.G. method for processing crude oil in the United States of America. It was concluded especially with regard to the possibility of processing heavy crude oils and crude oil residues by means of the I.G. method.

- 1928 -

The general meeting of the Company held on 14 January 1928 resolved to issue debentures at a nominal value of RM 250,000,000.—, this loan to bear interest at 6% plus an addition dependent on the I.G. dividend effective 1 January 1926, and carries the option to exchange against I.G. shares under the respective conditions for the loan. Subscription privileges at the rate of 4 to 1 at a purchasing price of 100% were offered the holders of I.G. ordinary shares for the bonds of this loan. This option to subscribe to new shares was granted to the firms connected with I.G. through community of interests agreements at the proportion fixed by contracts.

In connection with the issue of these debentures, the composition of the I.G. share capital was changed according to the resolution of the extraordinary general meeting of 14 January 1928 RM 60,000,000.— 6% preference shares, series A, were converted into ordinary shares. The new ordinary shares carried dividend rights as of 1 January 1928

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT
NO. NI-7221
Cont'd

In order not to be forced to finance foreign participations with its own means, I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., in accordance with a resolution of the extraordinary general meeting of 20 February 1929, concluded a community of interests agreement with the "Internationale Gesellschaft fuer Chemische Unternehmungen A.G. (IG Chemie), Basel", more details of which can be found under the heading: Community of Interests Agreements.

In 1928, violent competition frequently still marked dyestuff business in some parts of the world. The realization grew that the situation on the dyestuffs market which had developed out of the war and post-war periods could be improved by creating a more stable balance between the most important producer-countries.

This realization had led to the agreement with the French dyestuffs industry towards the end of 1927.

In 1928 negotiations with the same purpose in view were held with the Swiss dyestuffs industry. These were successfully concluded early in 1929. At the same time the agreement with the French industry was extended. Business in the United States was not affected by this agreement.

In connection with an American group, I.G. started manufacturing Titan-white in Germany (at the Leverkusen plant).

(Page 6 of original)
(Page 5270 of source)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

- 1929 -

The colloid-chemical division of the Merz Works (Gebrueder Merz, Frankfurt/Main Roedelheim), as well as the sale of a novel type of ampule for anesthetics (Carpule) of the Carpule G.m.b.H., Munich, were taken over.

The expansion of business with serum led to the taking-over of the share majority of the Behring'sche Werke A.G., Marburg/Lahn. In connection with the purchase of these shares, a lease agreement was concluded which assured continuation of operation of those Marburg plants which were especially suitable for serum production.

An agreement was concluded with the Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd., London which guaranteed close cooperation with regard to nitrogen.

The agreement concluded in 1927 with the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey was expanded into cooperation in the entire field of hydrogenation of oil, coal and tar for the whole world. For this purpose the Standard I.G. Company was founded jointly and the exploitation of all I.G.'s patents in the field of hydrogenation was transferred to it for the entire world with the exception of Germany. Standard Oil also brought its own patents in this field into the company. I.G. reserved the right to exploit its processes in Germany. A special agreement concerning the gasoline produced by I.G. for the German market was made by I.G., and this safeguards the national interests.

- 1930 -

On 1 October 1930 the dyestuffs sales groups of Ludwigshafen, Leverkusen, Frankfurt Feuerbachstrasse and Hoechst, as well as the entire chemical sales, were transferred into the new administration building in Frankfurt/Main, Grueneburgplatz. Central dyestuffs sales, central

chemical sales and several general departments like central bookkeeping, central tax department and others were now situated in the new administration building.

There were discussions with further foreign producers concerning the Far Eastern dyestuffs markets, which made an improvement in the competition situation possible. The Italian "Aziende Chimiche Nazionali Associate", the so-called ACNA, collapsed towards the end of 1930. It was liquidated, and I.G. and the Montecatini combine jointly founded a new ACNA (Aziende Colori Nazionali Affini) early in 1930. This firm continued the dyestuffs and chemicals business of the old company.

According to a friendly agreement, the Vereinigte Glanzstoff-Fabriken A.G., Wuppertal-Elberfeld, withdrew from the "Aceta" G.m.b.H., Lichtenberg. I.G. took over its share and became sole owner of the enterprise. I.G. sells the "Aceta" products.

The crisis in nitrogen sales caused by the bad agricultural situation in the entire world on the one hand and by the excessive home production in various neighboring European countries on the other, led to international negotiations. In the beginning of August 1930 a "Convention de l'Industrie de l'Azote" (CIA) was formed by the foreign producers, the Chilean Saltpetre industry and the German-English-Norwegian group; this included more than 98% of the European and about 80% of the world production capacity. The convention only existed for one year and was not extended in 1931.

The Standard I.G. Company, which had been founded jointly with Standard Oil of New Jersey, transferred the patents it owned in the United States of America to the "Hydro Patents Company" for exploitation in the U.S.A.. By taking shares in it, the greater part of the American oil industry participated in this company. At the same time a second company was founded to give technical advice to the various firms holding licenses, under the name of "Hydro Engineering Chemical Company".

1931

Already in 1930 the amount of the share capital with dividend rights had been considerably changed. The unfavorable economic situation in Germany and the slump on the world stock exchanges had extraordinary collapses on the stock markets as a consequence. I.G. shares too suffered under these conditions. In the interest of its shareholders I.G. supported therefore the attempts of the banks to counteract this trend. Besides the shares taken over by I.G. for that reason, further quite considerable amounts were acquired from such owners as desired to invest the equivalent in shares of the Internationale Gesellschaft fuer chemische Unternehmungen A.G. (I.G. Chemie), Basel. On 31 December 1930 RM 49,216,800.— of its own ordinary shares were in I.G.'s possession. At the beginning of 1931, I.G. had taken over I.G. shares of a nominal value of RM 24,714,000.— from Rheinische Stahlwerke Essen/Ruhr against shares of a nominal value of RM 41,190,000.— of A. Riebeck'sche Montanwerke A.G., Halle/Saale. This exchange was made according to the known exchange rate of 6 to 10. During 1931 further purchases to the value of RM 39,717,000.— were added so that on 31 December 1931 RM 114,347,800.— of its own ordinary shares were in the possession of I.G.. The I.G.'s general meeting of 10 May 1932 resolved to withdraw RM 110,000,000.— of these shares as from 31 December 1931 according to the emergency ordinance for facilitated capital reduction and in this way reduce the ordinary share capital from RM 950,000,000.— to RM 850,000,000.—.

The share capital of I.G. as of 31 December 1931 therefore amounted to RM 990,000,000.— and consisted of RM 850,000,000.— ordinary shares, RM 100,000,000.— preference shares, series A, and 40,000,000.— preference shares, series B.

The negotiations between the most important German, Dutch, Italian and Swiss producers of viscose rayon about the formation of a sales syndicate for the German market were concluded. The duration of the newly-established syndicate was fixed at 10 years.

Effective 1 October, sales of viscose rayon produced by the partners of this agreement in and to Germany were made exclusively through the Kunstseide-Verkaufs-Buero (Rayon-Sales Bureau) G.m.b.H., Berlin. At the same time the "Kupferkunstseide-Syndikat (Copper Rayon Syndicate) was formed by the firms J.P. Bemberg A.G., Wuppertal-Barmen, I.G. Farben-industrie A.G., and Fr. Kuettnner A.G., Pirna. Its range of activities extends beyond the German market.

(Page 7 of original)
(Page 5271 of source)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

In order to simplify administration and economize on its cost, the Dynamit Aktiengesellschaft vorm. Alfred Nobel & Co., Troisdorf, merged with the following companies as of 1 January 1931:

Rheinisch-Westfaelische Sprengstoff-Aktiengesellschaft
Aktiengesellschaft Siegener - Dynamit-Fabrik
Deutsche Sprengstoff Aktien-gesellschaft
Rheinische Dynamit-fabrik
Westdeutsche Sprengstoffwerke Aktien-Gesellschaft.

For this reason Dynamit A.G. vorm. Alfred Nobel & Co., Troisdorf raised its original capital from RM 37,500,000.— to RM 47,000,000.—. The preference share capital remained at RM 125,000,000.—.

- 1932 -

In February 1932 Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd. joined the important foreign producers with whom I.G. had been closely collaborating for several years.

At the beginning of the fertilizers sales season 1931/32, a new agreement was reached between the European nitrogen producers which helped to ameliorate the market situation. The nitrogen producers of Switzerland and Sweden also joined the new agreement.

In order to avoid discharging workers and employees, the working time in all plants and departments was generally reduced to 40 hours a week. At the end of 1932 about 95% of the personnel worked on short time, mainly in form of the 5 day week. In this way it was possible to keep about 10,000 members of the staff employed.

- 1933 -

The reform of the political, social and economic life led to a decisive change in the German economic situation and to considerable stimulation of the German market. The measures of the government for

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT
NO. NI-7221
Cont'd

the reduction of unemployment were supported by extensive measures for the creation of employment. New facilities for work were created in mining and hydrogenation, furthermore by modernizing old plants by making replacements and repairs and by increased activity with regard to workers' housing projects. The effectiveness of these measures was expressed best by the increase in personnel of all I.G. plants by 16,495 workers and employees, which corresponds to an increase of 35% or 10% as compared to the lowest point.

In 1933, the agreements concluded in summer 1932 with the European producers of synthetic nitrogen were extended for one year.

Towards the end of the year the expansion of the hydrogenation plant in Leuna was started.

- 1934 -

The stimulation of the German economy resulted in increased home sales in the I.G. works and of its various products. This was especially apparent in the new spheres of work, the aim of which was an improvement of German raw material supplies. This resulted in new problems and new the years of preparation at great expense proved of benefit. The reduced working time continued to be retained in order to support the labor policy of the Reich government. In 1934, I.G., including its mines, was able to increase its personnel by 16,662 workers and employees. This does not include the additional working facilities of outside supplier-industries which resulted from the large investments made.

In the interest of the staff the amount of bonus payable every year was raised from RM 3,9 to RM 4,2 millions; the benefit of this raise was given exclusively to staff members with a yearly income of up to 3,600.— RM.

Early in 1934 all German outsiders joined the nitrogen syndicate. At the same time nitrogen fertilizer prices were reduced by an average of 7%.

In the middle of 1934 the European and Chilean nitrogen industries signed an agreement valid until the middle of 1935.

From the capital increase of I.G. in 1926 there still had remained with the Deutsche Bank and the Deutsche Laenderbank A.G., for I.G., corporation's own holdings of ordinary shares to the amount of RM 160,652,200.— and corporation's own holdings of preference shares, series A, to the amount of RM 100,000,000.— which were mainly designed for the exchange obligations arising from the community of interests agreements with

Dynanit A.G. vorm. Alfred Nobel & Co., Troisdorf
A. Riebeck'sche Montanwerke A.G., Halle/Saale,
Gustav Genschow & Co., A.G., Berlin,

and from the debentures of 1926. After the 8th Ordinance for the Execution of the Directives for Facilitated Capital Reduction dated 14 March 1934 made it possible to replace these shares (company's own holdings) by a conditional capital increase, the general meeting of 30 April 1934 resolved to reduce the previous original stock of RM 990,000,000.— by RM 190,000,000.— by redeeming RM 130,000,000.— of its own ordinary shares and company's own holdings of ordinary shares as well as of RM 60,000,000.— of company's own holdings of preference shares series A. At the same time the original stock of the company was

increased conditionally by RM 176,868,600.—. This increase shall only then ~~and insofar as~~ be effective as use is being made of the rights of exchange.

- 1935 -

The year 1935 was marked by the progressive conversion of the German internal economy to autarchy, and at the same time, promotion of foreign trade for securing foreign raw material supplies.

In the course of this development the task of the chemical industry of increasing the natural raw material supplies by chemical change and improvement of materials gained particular importance. This required extraordinary technical, organizational and financial efforts from the enterprise. The preparatory work on various subjects done in the preceding years at considerable expense now proved of benefit to I.G. so that the new production programs could be carried out relatively quickly.

In view of the proceeds of the business it was again possible to pay a yearly bonus of RM 10,436,000.— for 1935.

(Page 8 of original)
(Page 5272 of source)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Early in September 1935, after prolonged negotiations, the agreement with the European and Chilean nitrogen producers was renewed for 2 and possibly 3 years in a partly changed form.

- 1936 -

In 1936 extraordinary demands were again made on the enterprise with regard to scientific, technical and financial matters, for the development of new and existing working spheres which are to ensure raw material supplies for Germany. At the same time, very special efforts were devoted to export promotion.

According to the demand, the production of important heavy chemicals had to be increased. This also applied to plastics, metals, tanning agents and the synthetic rubber, Buna, however, new working spheres which had only been opened up recently.

In order to decrease the use of nitrogen fertilizers as much as possible, the authorities concerned issued a regulation dated 23 March 1937 ordering an extraordinary price reduction of 30% effective 1 January 1937. The price reductions due to this retroactive price decrease for nitrogenous fertilizers was to be granted by additional deliveries of nitrogenous fertilizers.

This price increase is an extraordinary sacrifice for the nitrogen industry and this has been admitted by the government. It is supposed to be an advance payment of the nitrogen industry to agriculture to increase production, which shall be balanced by a large increase in the use of nitrogen fertilizers for agriculture.

The untiring and successful cooperation of the Staff was again acknowledged by a bonus for the year 1936. This amounted to RM 11,7 millions as against RM 10,4 millions in the previous year.

- 1937 -

On looking back on the year 1937 it is possible to summarize by saying that in that year too I.G. continued to work willingly and in concert towards the aims of the Four Year Plan and increased efforts for exports. This again increased the demands on all fields of research, organization and planning necessary for the extension and new construction of plants as well as with regard to financing. In this connection, the increase according to program of the production of light metals, plastics, cellulose, spun rayon, rayon, and synthetic fuels as well as the synthetic rubber produced under the name of 'Buna', should be mentioned. I.G. is well aware of the fact that the execution of its future tasks in Germany and the safeguarding and expansion of its position in the world economy will continue to require all its unlimited efforts.

The total turnover, as compared to the preceding year, had again increased satisfactorily; the increase in sales within Germany constituted the larger part of this. The sales to countries overseas developed more than those to European countries. The increased foreign turn-over of products, the sale of which requires considerable detailed work, shows that in the meantime the various measures for export promotion have started to work and had the expected effect. It is to be hoped that the downward economic trend in the United States of America will not influence the economy in the other countries any more than up to now. Although now in 1938 international trade has so far decreased considerably, the economy of the various countries has fortunately nearly always only been affected to a very small extent. It has appeared that everywhere the economic situation depends on developments on the home market to a far greater extent than formerly. At the same time the capacity for resisting foreign influences increased considerably. This fact gives rise to the hope that further reverses in the development of world economy will be avoided when in other countries too confidence in their economic-political leadership is re-established. Although it may be supposed that I.G. will in general be able to maintain its export level in the current business year, the situation in the Far East causes anxiety since that market constitutes an considerable share of the total exports.

It is gratefully acknowledged that it was only possible to achieve this success in all fields by the untiring efforts of the entire staff. We must not forget our co-workers, whose deaths as victims of labor we have mourned during the past year.

Concerning the various working spheres and social work the following is to be reported for the past business year:

Dyestuffs and dyestuff auxiliaries

In the year this report was written, the turn-over reached an especially high level and was considerably above that of the preceding year. The increase in turn-over applied equally to home and export business. Because international competition was still great, the rise in quality did not however quite keep up with the rise in quantity.

No considerable changes in the sales situation appeared until the outbreak of the Sino-Japanese conflict. Since that time, the sales on the very important Chinese and Japanese markets have decreased considerably. A further decrease in sales for the duration of the war in the Far East must be expected.

Valuable improvements which permitted the introduction of new brands were again made with regard to various dyestuffs and textile auxiliaries.

Chemicals

The turn-over of products of the Sales Combine Chemicals was higher than that of the preceding year. The greater part of the rise was in home sales. Export overseas has risen almost to the same extent while export to European markets could not quite follow this rise. When considering the composition of the turn-over figures, one has to take into account that - the report for 1936 already pointed to this - the introduction of new intermediates and substitute products in Germany and foreign countries has made further progress.

(Page 9 of original)
(Page 5273 of source)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

There were no vital changes with regard to competition. Agreements with the most important foreign producers of chemicals were extended during the last year. Therefore, it was possible to maintain the export prices for a series of products comparatively stably.

Pharmaceuticals

It was possible for the Sparte Pharmaceuticals and Insecticides "BAYER", including the Dental, Sero-Bacteriological, and Veterinary-Medical Departments, to add a series of popular medicines to those previously available and to show good progress both in Germany and in Europe; overseas business, because of more favorable economic situations in many countries, brought success which in some cases resulted in greater profits. So far the war in the Far East has had no detrimental effect on sales in this field.

In the course of the price-decrease program of the Government, the prices of many pharmaceutical specialties have been decreased effective 15 September 1937.

Photographic material

The total business in photographic AGFA products, as compared to the preceding year, shows a quite satisfactory development. The Agfa-Color-New-Film for miniature photography is becoming more and more popular.

In Europe, in spite of a greater increase in quantities, in many countries and with regard to many products, the value of the turn-over of the preceding year was only exceeded slightly since the development of prices, due to restrictions of imports and foreign currencies as well as to currency devaluation at the end of 1936 particularly, showed a sharp downward trend.

Home and overseas business however developed much more strongly as regards quantity and value.

In Germany, prices of many brands were considerably decreased by 15 November 1937.

Rayon and Spun Rayon Products

Apart from the general reasons, the use of rayon and spun rayon products in new fields of the textiles manufacturing industry assured the full sale of the increased production for 1937 too.

According to agreements with the Price Commissioner the German prices for Vistra fibres were lowered by about 10 percent as of 1 September 1937, for viscose silk about 8 percent as of 1 November 1937 and for Aceta silk by about 5 percent as of 30 December 1937.

There were no changes with regard to the situation of competition in foreign countries. Profits from foreign trade are kept low as before because of strong competition, import restrictions, setting up of new rayon factories etc.

It was possible to make free price agreements for some European countries but even this did not raise the prices in the countries concerned to a satisfactory level.

With regard to new products, a special type of rayon should be mentioned, which the tire cord industry is using increasingly in place of cotton.

The great interest with which artificial fibres (Vistra, Cuprama, Aceta and Lenus fibres) meet in Germany within the framework of the Four Year Plan as a raw material to save foreign currency, led to a considerable expansion of production for Vistra fibres as well as the other types. The new woolly curled spun rayon types Vistra XI-Fibre and Cuprama SK-Fibre for the wool industry and the new Aceta fibre in normal single titre are selling well.

Aromatics

Sales continued their satisfactory development. Abroad, the French, Swiss and Dutch competition became more noticeable because of the devaluation of the currencies of these countries.

Nitrogen

Home business in nitrogen fertilizers was influenced by the regulation on price decreases for nitrogen and potassium fertilizers, dated 23 March 1937, by which the sales prices of the Stickstoff Syndikat G.m.b.H., with exception of the prices for nitrogen of lime, were lowered by 30 percent as of 1 January 1937. The price reductions caused by the retroactive price decrease had to be granted by delivery of nitrogen fertilizers free of charge. Including these quantities, German sales of nitrogen fertilizers in the fertilizer year from 1 July 1936 through 30 June 1937, were about 16 percent above those of the preceding year. How far these higher sales correspond to an actual higher consumption cannot be stated since it cannot be determined how large a part of these amounts remained in stock at the end of the last fertilizer year. The orders placed in the current fertilizer year, however, lead us to expect a further increase in consumption. Yet these increased sales are far from sufficient to balance the losses caused by the price decrease, notwithstanding the decrease in amortizations with regard to nitrogen. During the last few years the supply of fertilizers containing nitrogen for German agriculture has, according to official statistics, developed as follows (pure nitrogen figures only):

	1932/33	33/34	34/35	35/36	36/37
in tons, approx.	353,000	382,000	425,000	490,000	571,000

Because of the generally improved demand in the second half of the fertilizer year, prices in almost all export countries show an increase. At the same time, however, export expenses, especially ocean freight charges, were increased.

The Spanish market which is important for nitrogen export shrank to almost a fifth of its previous size in 1936-7; nevertheless it was even possible to increase the total export of nitrogen slightly as compared with the preceding year.

Negotiations about an extension of the international nitrogen agreement which expires on 30 June 1938 are still in progress.

In the fertilizer year 1936/37 the new nitrogen fertilizer "Lime Carbamide I.G." (containing approximately 20% nitrogen and 28% lime) was put on the German market for the first time.

Motor Fuel

The production of fuel was further increased during the year this report was written. The starting of operations of several new installations working according to the I.G.-High Pressure Hydrogenation Process may be expected in 1938.

(Page 10 of original)
(Page 527 of source)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Sales of Leuna fuel gas have developed favorably and it seems that it will be possible to expand this in the future.

The experimental work for the development of new methods for manufacturing synthetic lubricating oils, processing German petroleum as well as other new methods with regard to mineral oils were successfully continued.

Coal

The output of the lignite and bituminous coal mines as well as of the mines of the A. Riebeck'sche Montanwerke A.G., Halle/Seale, during the last 3 years was:

I. Lignite	1935 t	1936 t	1937 t
Geiseltal-Mines.....	5 000 478	5 102 053	5 274 255
Bitterfeld Mines.....	4 471 139	5 011 750	5 950 065
Riebeck's Mines including "Concordia" and "Mossel".....	9 315 736	11 395 571	13 852 320
Mine Wachtberg.....	2 899 174	3 097 892	3 496 566
	21 696 527	24 607 266	28 573 266

18

II. Bituminous Coal and Coke

Mine "Auguste Viktoria Bituminous Coal Output			
Total.....	1 275 993	1 393 671	1 591 093
Coke Production.....	493 574	500 093	511 411

The plants worked at full capacity.

The Lignite mines of I.G. have already started large-scale tar production in the interest of the execution of the Four Year Plan.

Streamlining of the Concern

Corresponding to the efforts of the economic leadership of the State expressed in the conversion legislation, in 1937 a series of subsidiary firms were taken over by I.G. and thus the constitution of the concern was streamlined.

At the end of this operation, the following companies with the capital stock - as given below were no longer among the holdings of I.G.:

"Eopold Cassella & Co. G.m.b.H. Frankfurt/Main.....	RM	60,880,000.—
Gewerkschaft Auguste Viktoria Recklinghausen/Huels i.W.....		18,550,000.—
Chemische Werke Lothringen G.m.b.H. Bochum.....		6,000,000.—
Gewerkschaft Elise II, Halle (Saale).....		5,000,000.—
Zuckerfabrik Koerbisdorf Aktien- gesellschaft, Koerbisdorf/Halle (Salle).....		2,700,000.—
Grube Auguste bei Bitterfeld A.G., Bitterfeld.....		2,400,000.—
Aceta G.m.b.H., Berlin.....		2,000,000.—
Deutsche-Koloniale Gerb- & Farbstoff- Gesellschaft m.b.H., Karlsruhe/Rheinhafen.....		1,200,000.—
Elektrochemische Werke G.m.b.H., Frankfurt/Main.....		1,200,000.—

and 9 smaller companies whose business mostly consisted of the administration of their landed property.

Social Report

In order to carry out the requirements, the staff was increased considerably in 1937 too.

The total personnel of the works of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. including the firms Amiakwerke Merseburg G.m.b.H., Merseburg-Leuna, Kalle & Co., A.G., Wiesbaden-Biebrich, and Aktiengesellschaft fuer Stickstoffduenger, Knapsack near Cologne, was 124,199 workers and employees; the personnel of the mines was 19,549.

Including the other subsidiaries of I.G. at the end of 1937, the total personnel was 192,929 workers and employees as compared to 170,869 at the end of 1936.

In 1937, it was still possible to balance the lack of manpower, which had appeared nearly everywhere, by full exploitation of the 48-hour week; while the average working time at the beginning of 1936 was still

42-hours a week, by the end of 1937 the total average in all plants had risen to 48.5 hours for workers and 48-hours a week for employees.

Through the achievement of this normal working time (also, however, by increasing the work output) the average income of the worker was considerably increased. For the preceding year it was reported that, measured by the months December 1935 and December 1936, the average income of the worker was increased by 17.3%. It gives us pleasure to state that this average income was increased by a further 8.2% from December 1936 to December 1937.

Due to the general lack of suitable expert workers, the education of a good rising generation in the manufacturing and technical fields is gaining in importance. This led to measures being taken on constant cooperation with the authorities concerned to fill the vacancies which appear most effectively and to promote the education of the rising generation for the various jobs by new methods. Indirectly this is done by furthering the educational facilities for young chemists, engineers and technicians while instruction of specialists (Facharbeiter) apprentices and chemical adolescent workers is mainly provided in the works by appropriate schools for apprentices and by a training which corresponds to the special technical setup of the plants. The Reich, Gau and District (Kreis) winners of the National Professional Competition are aided particularly in professional training. The scope of the apartment and housing estate welfare project which had already been carried out on a large scale earlier on, was increased by the construction of new works. The problems arising out of this could only be partly solved in 1937. The resettlement of thousands of German workers with their families can only be realized to the satisfaction of a really capable staff by putting at their disposal good and sufficient accommodations.

In 1937, a further 2,106 housing units were added to the 23,946 apartments owned or sponsored by the plants, of which 414 belong to plants under construction. The increase in apartments kept up with the increase in personnel so that even today there is one such housing unit for about 5 members of the staff or 4 married members.

(Page 11 of original)
(Page 5275 of source)

I. G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

Within the framework of the housing program, some 2500 new housing estates for permanent workers have been created since 1933 in the sense of the National Socialist settlement plan, most of them by the Staff members themselves or with the aid of their neighboring fellow-employees. These provide the ideal solution to the housing problem, if the settler's family is suitable and this program as well as the procurement of suitable apartments will continue to be particularly sponsored in future. It was only possible to overcome the extraordinary problems in all working spheres, with which the works management and staff were faced during this business year, by a spirit of truly communal work, aiming at co-operation in mutual trust and faithful comradeship, for constant progress and success in all plants. In this year too the firm expressed its gratitude by making available facilities and financial aid of which the following should be mentioned particularly.

Expenditure for the annual bonus which was again paid for the business year 1937 rose from RM 11,7 millions of the previous year to RM 13,5 millions. The basis for the calculation of that annual bonus were the known calculating factors: the basic amount of RM 25.— the rising loyalty bonus of 2, 3, 5, or 7.50 RM respectively per year of service and the share in the bonus calculated on the basis of the dividend of 7 % paid in the preceding year.

A wish that had long been cherished in staff circles and which had been taken up by the Advisory Council (Unternehmensbeirat) of the enterprise, that special recognition should be given to workers promoted to foreman by granting them a contract for weekly pay, was realized according to the example already existing in a few plants. In order to reward the loyalty to the plant proved by 25 years service, all workers celebrating their jubilee on that day also receive such a contract for weekly wages. The Advisory Council of the enterprise sees in this development of working relations not only a material promotion but particularly a warranted recognition of professional development and loyalty to the plant. At the end of 1937, there were 7,400 staff members with 25 or more years of service: of these 1,162 celebrated their 25th and 47 their 40th year of service in the year this report was written.

All measures of works social policy, especially with regard to health and old age-welfare and works-sponsored culture, were sponsored in harmonious cooperation of the Confidential Councils (Vertrauensräte) and Advisory Council of the enterprise, according to old-established tradition with the aim of strengthening the close relationship of all staff members to the works and amongst themselves, and also to include the families of the staff more and more in this welfare program. There was effective and successful cooperation with all the authorities concerned in these exceedingly important working spheres. This applies particularly to the National Socialist Community "Strength through Joy" and the Office "Beauty of Labor" of the German Labor Front, the efforts of which were aided most thoroughly in all plants.

The many sports facilities provide an opportunity for a great part of the staff to enjoy sports.

Considerable special donations were given to the pensions institutions, quite apart from the currently required means and the statutory contribution

The monthly periodical of the plant community "Von Werk zu Werk" ("From Plant to Plant") reports regularly and in detail on the planned development of all institutions for welfare and culture.

The total expenditure for social matters amounted to:

	1936 RM	1937 RM
a) statutory contributions to Social Insurance	18,426,239	21,828,415
b) Expenditures for pension welfare including contribution to the pension fund	35,972,768	41,198,309
c) Expenditures for other measures for the plants' social welfare policy (housing and settlement organization, hospitals, holiday homes, recreation centers, cafeterias, works culture and sports. "Strength through Joy", contributions in cash)	13,615,166	16,544,663
TOTAL:	68,014,173	79,571,387

The above social report refers only to the personnel of the I.G. plants (excluding mines) and the three affiliated firms: Ammoniakwerk Merseburg G.m.b.H., Kalle & Co. A.G. and Aktiengesellschaft fuer Stickstoffduenger, unless otherwise specified.

DESCRIPTION OF THE PLANTS

1. Production spheres:

Tar dyestuffs and dyeing auxiliary materials
 Nitrogen fertilizers and other nitrogen products
 Inorganic and organic chemicals
 Organic intermediates
 Solvents and softeners, synthetic resins
 Synthetic rubber
 Vulcanization accelerators and anti-oxidants
 Preserving agent
 Chrome tanning agents and synthetic tanning agents
 Mineral colors
 Light and heavy metals and their alloys
 Compressed gases, pure gases
 Autogenous welding and cutting machinery
 Synthetic precious stones
 I.G. wax
 Synthetic aromatics
 Pharmaceutical and bacteriological products
 Insecticides
 Films and photographic articles
 Rayons:
 Viscose rayons (Agfa-rayon, Agfa-Trinova, Agfa-Dunova, Agfa-Travis, Agfa-Suprema Edelmatt, Agfa-Travona Matt, Agfa-Trevira Tiefmatt)
 Acetate rayon (Aceta, Aceta-Matt, Acolan)
 Copper rayon (Bamberg)

(Page 12 of original)
(Page 5276 of source)

Spun rayon:

Vistra fibers (Viscose process)
Oxprama (Copper process)
Aceta fibers (Acetate process)
Lanusa fibers (Special process)

Viscose Sponges

Celluloid

Vulcan fibers

Explosives, gun-powder, detonators, percussion caps, hunting
and sporting ammunition, arms, hunting equipment,

Plastics

Synthetic fuels

2. Real Estate

I.G.'s real estate, including Ammoniakwerk Merseburg G.m.b.H.,
Buna-Werke G.m.b.H. and I.G.'s own mines, amounts to a total of approximately
13,000 hectares, 23 % of which is built up, 77 % is used for agriculture
or otherwise, or is not used at all.

The mines property of I.G.'s affiliated firms (excluding A. Riebeck's
sche Montanwerke) of about 373 hectares must be added to this

3. Railroad Equipment

The plants of I.G., including Ammoniakwerke G.m.b.H., have at their
disposal a total of approximately 1,100 km of their own railroad tracks,
about 335 locomotives of all kinds, about 12,500 of their railroad cars of
which 4,140 are cars licensed by the Reichsbahn.

Value of the Installations: RM 514,650,161.--

of which sites not built on including mining rights amount to	RM	58,394,670.--
built up sites and railroad installations	"	" 259,239,604
apparatus, machines and equipment	"	" 197,033,887

ORGANIZATION OF PLANTS AND SALES

A. WORKS COMBINES

Works Combine Upper Rhine:

The Plants: Badische Anilin- und Soda-Fabrik, Ludwigshafen-Rhine, with
the works Oppau and Zweckel;
Ammoniakwerk Merseburg G.m.b.H. with the gypsum works Niedersachswerfen;
Buna-Werke G.m.b.H., Schkopau.

Works Combine Central Rhine:

The Plants: Farbwerke vorm. Meister, Lucius & Bruening, Frankfurt/Main
Hoechst, with Gersthofen works
Works in Frankfurt/Main-Mainkur, Offenbach-Main, Frankfurt-Main-Griesheim
with works Autogen,
furthermore the oxygen works in Bremen, Dortmund, Duisburg, Essen-Steele,
Gleiwitz, Heilbronn, Neckar, Herrenwyk, Karlsruhe, Kassel, Kraftborn
near Breslau, Krefeld, Leipzig, Ludwigshafen/Rhine, Saarbruecken,
Stuttgart, Weidensau, Wuppertal-Elberfeld;

A. G. fuer Stickstoffduenger, Knapsack;
Behringwerke Aktiengesellschaft, Marburg (Lahn) with the Marbach,
Eystrup and Neuhausen (East Prussia) works.

Works Combine Lower Rhine

The Plants: Farbenfabriken vorm. Friedr. Bayer & Co., Leverkusen, with
the works Wuppertal-Elberfeld and Dormagen;
Chemische Fabriken vorm. Weiler-ter Meer, Uerdingen

Works Combine Central Germany:

The Plants: Action-Gesellschaft fuer Anilin-Fabrikation,
Farbenfabrik Wolfen
Chemische Fabrik Griesheim-Elektron, Bitterfeld,
Alten, Stassfurt, Teutschenthal, Doeberitz, Rheinfelden in Baden works.

Works Combine Berlin:

The plants: Action-Gesellschaft fuer Anilin Fabrikation with the plants
Filnfabrik Wolfen, Berlin-Lichtenberg, Camera Werk, Munich, Bobingen,
Prennitz, Rottweil,
Kalle & Co., A.G. Wiesbaden-Biebrich/Rhine.

I.G. MINES HALLE (SAALE):

I. Lignite Mines

a) GEISELTALE DISTRICT:

Grube (Mine) Elise II, Munich;
" Emma, Luotzkendorf;
" Otto-Tannenberg, Benndorf;

b) BITTERFELD DISTRICT:

Grube Theodor, near Bitterfeld;
" Augusto, near Bitterfeld
" Hermine, Sandersdorf,
" Mario-Antonio, near Bitterfeld (mine not working),
Deutsche Grube A.G., Halle (Saale)

c) RHEINLAUD DISTRICT

Grube Wachtberg, Frechen near Cologne a/Rhein

d) A. Riebeck'sche Montanwerke A.G., Halle (Saale)

II. Bituminous Coal Mines:

Gewerkschaft Augusto Viktoria, Huels, Kreis Rocklinghausen.

B. S A L E S

Dyestuffs and Dyeing Auxiliaries

I. G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft,
Central sales, Dyestuffs, Graenoburgplatz, Frankfurt/Main 20,
Telephone: Local 20027, Long Distance 20022.
Telegraphic address: Igofarben.

by hydrogenation in the Leuna plant;
Leuna mixture, for high compression engines (Mixtures of Leuna gasoline and German benzol)
Leuna fuel gas, a mixture of propan and butan, is sold as an especially economical fuel for medium and heavy trucks;
Leuna-Propan is to be used for cooking, heating and lighting purposes where city gas is not available.
Motor fuel Methanol for adding to Automobile-Motor fuels.

Sales:

Leuna gasoline, Leuna mixture and Leuna fuel gas by Deutsche Gasolin A.G.
Adolf Hitlerplatz 7-11, Berlin-Charlottenburg 9;
Telephone: 93 69 01;
Telegraphic address: Dirgasolin
and at its white-red Leuna gas stations.
The other products: by I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Department Oils,
Unter den Linden 24 (House of Switzerland), Berlin NW 7;
Telephone: 12 00 21
Telegraphic address: Igsekretariat.

C. CENTRAL OFFICES

FRANKFURT-MAIN, GRUENEBURGPLATZ.

Telephone: Local 20027, Long Distance: 20022
Tech-Büro (Office of the Technical Committee)
Z.A. Büro (Office of the Central Committee)
Central Bookkeeping Department,
Central Tax Department,
Central Insurance Department,
Proko-Büro (Office of the Propaganda and Publicity Committee)

BERLIN NW 7, UNTER DEN LINDEN 83

Telephone: 12 00 21
Office of the Commercial Committee
Central Finance Department,
Economic-political Department,
Vermittlungsstelle W
Economics Department,
Communications Office

LUDWIGSHAFEN A. RH.

Telephone: 6496
Central Office of I. G. for Railroad Affairs and Automobile Tariffs.
Central Office for Contracts.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT NI-7221
Cont'd

(Page 14 of original)
(Page 5278 of source)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

FIELDS OF INTERESTS OF THE I. G.

1. NITROGEN, OILS, MINES

Ammoniakwerk Borsberg G.m.b.H., Borsberg.
Founded 1929, by the taking over the Borsberg works built in 1917
Capital: RM 135,000,000.
Holdings: 100%

A.G. fuer Stickstoffduenger, Knapsack near Cologne.
Founded: 31 May 1906.
Capital: RM 8,000,000.
Participating in
Gebr. Mendesleben G.m.b.H., Stromberg im Hunsrueck;
Rheinische Elektrodenfabrik G.m.b.H., Cologne.
Dividend as of 1926: 6, 8, 8, 8, 8, 4, 5, 6, 6, 6, 6%
Holdings: appr. 100%

Braunkohle-Benzin A.G., Berlin.
Founded: 26 October 1934.
Capital: RM 100,000,000.
Holdings: 12.6%, nominal value RM 12,572,000.

Gewerkschaft Auguste Viktoria, Huel, (Kreis Recklinghausen).
Capital: 100 Mining Union shares.
Holdings: 100%

Deutsche Grube A.G., Halle (Saale).
Founded: 1 April 1909.
Capital: RM 2,500,000.
Dividend as of 1926: 0, 12, 12, 12, 8, 8, 10, 10, 8, 8, 8, 8%
Holdings: 100%

A. Hiebeck'sche Montanwerke A.G., Halle (Saale).
Founded: 1883.
Capital: RM 50,000,000.
Dividends as of 1926/27: 6, 7,2; 7,2; 7,2 - 1,2% bonus, 7,2; 4,2; 4,2;
4,2; 4,2; 4,2; 4,2%
Holdings: by Rheinische Stahlwerke-I.G. agreement.

Rheinische Stahlwerke, Essen.
Founded: 27 May 1870.
Capital: RM 150,000,000.
Dividend as of 1926/27: 4.5, 6, 6, 7.5, 6, 0, 3, 3.5, 4, 6, 6%
Holdings: 47.4% nominal value RM 71,030,500.

2. DYESTUFFS, CHEMICALS, PHARMACEUTICALS.

Titangesellschaft m.b.H., Leverkusen.
Capital: RM 3,000,000.
Holdings: 50%, nominal value RM 1,500,000.

Aziende Colori Nazionali Affini "I.C.N.A." S.A., Milan.
Founded: 1931.
Capital: Lire 60,000,000.
Holdings: 49%, nominal value Lire 29,400,000.

Societa Chimica Lombarda A. E. Bianchi & Co., Rho.

Founded: 1918.
Capital: Lire 20,250,000.
Holdings: 51%, nominal value Lire 10,327,536.

Fabricacion Nacional de Colorantes y Explosivos S.A., Barcelona.

Capital: Pes. 7,000,000.
Holdings: Minority.

Duisburger Kupferhuetten, Duisburg.

Founded: 1 November 1876.
Capital: RM 12,000,000.
Dividends beginning 1926: 0, 5, 5, 5, 0, 0, 0, 0, 5, 5, 5, 5%.
Holdings: 90.5%, nominal value RM 10,862,400.

Dr. Alexander Wacker, Gesellschaft fuer elektrochemische Industrie G.m.b.H., Munich.

Founded: 1914.
Capital: RM 7,500,000.
Holdings: 50%, nominal value RM 3,750,000 (Remainder with Alexander Wacker Erben G.m.b.H., Munich)

Aktiengesellschaft fuer chemische Industrie, Gelsenkirchen-Schalke.

Founded: 25 January 1872.
Capital: RM 3,500,000.
I.G. agreement: with Sachtleben A.G.
Dividends as of 1926: 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 4.5, 4.5, 4.5, 4.5, 4.5% .
Holdings: 37%, nominal value RM 1,086,000.

"Griesogen" Griesheimer Autogen Verkaufsg.m.b.H., Frankfurt/Main.

Founded: 1923.
Capital: RM 10,000.
Holdings: 100%

(Page 15 of original)
(Page 5279 of source)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Sociedad Electroquimica de Flix, Barcelona.

Capital: Pes. 8,000,000 (issued: 50%)
Holdings: considerable.

Aluminiumwerk G.m.b.H., Bitterfeld.

Founded: 27 January 1926.
Capital: RM 50,000.
Holdings: Important.

Behringwerke Aktiengesellschaft, Larburg-Lahn.

Founded: 24 July 1920 (developed from the Behringwerke G.m.b.H., founded in 1914.)
Capital: RM 600,000.
Holdings: 98.5% (Lease agreement with I.G.; sales of Behring products through the Pharmaceuticals Sales Central of I.G. Leverkusen).

3. PHOTOGRAPHIC MATERIAL, RAYON, PLASTICS AND OTHERS.

Kalle & Co., A.G., Hiesbaden-Biebrich-Rhine.

Founded: 1863, joint stock company since 1904.
Capital: RM 6,000,000.
Dividends as of 1926: 0, 5, 7, 10, 10, 6, 5, 5, 5, 6, 6, 6%
Holdings: 99.3%, nominal value RM 5,959,000.

Deutsche Celluloid-Fabrik A.G., Eilenburg.

Founded: 28 December 1859.

Capital: RM 8,000,000.

I.G. agreement: Guarantees dividends to the amount of half the common stock dividends of I.G.

Dividends as of 1926: 5, 6, 6, 6, plus 1% bonus, 6, 3½, 3½, 3½, 3½, 3½, 3½, 4%

Holdings: 99.1%, nominal value RM 7,927,500.

Wolff & Co., K.G.a.A., Walsrode.

Founded: 1815.

Capital: RM 2,380,000.

Holdings: 78.5%, nominal value RM 1,875,000.

Dynamit Aktien-Gesellschaft vorm. Alfred Nobel & Co., Troisdorf.

Founded: 25 July 1876.

Capital: RM 47,000,000 ordinary stock,

RM 125,000 preferred stock.

Dividends as of 1926: 5, 6, 6, 6, plus 1% bonus, 6, 3½, 3½, 3½, 3½, 3½, 4%.

Holdings: 44.5%, nominal value RM 20,962,900 and I.G. agreement.

Aktiengesellschaft zur gemeinnuetzigen Beschaffung von Wohnungen, Frankfurt-l-Hochst.

Founded: 1899.

Capital: RM 3,500,000.

Number of apartments: 956.

Holdings: 100%.

Ford Motor Co., A.G., Cologne.

Capital: RM 20,000,000.

Holdings: 5.6%, nominal value RM 1,125,000.

CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS IN IMPORTANT

PRODUCTION FIELDS

COMMUNITY OF INTEREST AGREEMENTS

1. Dynamit A.G. vorm. Alfred Nobel & Co., Troisdorf.

The agreement is effective retrospective of 1 January 1926 and originally also included the Rheinisch-Westfaelische Sprengstoff A.G., Cologne, and the A.G. Siegener Dynamitfabrik, Cologne, which in 1931 were merged with the D&G. The agreement expires on 31 December 2024.

The profit and loss made during every business year of the Nobel Company, calculated in a special preliminary balance sheet for which certain minimum depreciations are guaranteed, will be credited or charged to I.G.; I.G., on the other hand, pays the amount necessary to pay a dividend which equals half the dividend paid on I.G.'s ordinary shares, on the Nobel Company's ordinary shares. If after the transfer of the profit or loss of the Nobel Company, I.G. shows a loss in its balance sheet, a part of this will be charged to the Nobel Company at the same ratio as the amount necessary to pay the dividend is to be calculated according to the previously mentioned procedure.

If in case of a capital increase, I.G. grants its shareholders an option to subscribe to new shares, the shareholders of the Nobel Company have to be granted the same rights with the exception that the owners of RM 200. -- shares of the Nobel Company may acquire half the amount of new I.G. shares as the owners of the same nominal value of old I.G. shares.

I.G. is entitled to state at any time that it wants to take over the assets of the Nobel Company by merger at this same ratio. If the general meeting of the Nobel Company refuses that merger offer, I.G. is entitled to give notice of termination of the agreement with effect to the end of the current business year. In that case, irrespective of whether I.G. uses its right to give notice or not, I.G. may demand that the real estate, buildings, apparatus and holdings as existing at the end of the respective financial year, or whatever part of these items I.G. may wish, at its own discretion, to acquire, be sold to I.G. at the book value as shown in the last balance sheet

(Page 16 of original)
(Page 5280 of source)

I. G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

Beginning 1 January 1927, every single shareholder of the Nobel Company is entitled to request the exchange of his shares for I.G. shares at the above mentioned ratio. Every single shareholder has that same right even if the above-mentioned agreement is cancelled or changed for some reason.

2. DEUTSCHE CELLULOID FABRIK A.G. EILENBURG.

On 27 October 1922, the Koelln-Rottweil A.G., Berlin, concluded an agreement of affiliation with the Deutsche Celluloidfabrik, Eilenburg. I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. joined that agreement on 30 August 1926.

I.G. guarantees Eilenburg a dividend on its share capital, whatever it may be at the times, to the amount of half the dividends on I.G. ordinary shares.

3. A. RIEBECK'SCHE MONTANWERKE A.G., HALLE (SAALE).

The agreement was concluded on 14 October 1926, retrospective to 1 April 1925, valid until 31 March 2023.

Both companies remain completely independent in the legal sense.

I.G. guarantees the Riebeck shareholders six-tenths of the percentage which is distributed as dividend by I.G.

I.G. is entitled to take over the entire property at any time at a ratio of RM 100 of Riebeck shares against RM 60 I.G. shares. Every Riebeck shareholder, however, as of 1 April 1930, is entitled to demand exchange of Riebeck shares at the same ratio.

When issuing new shares, I.G. will grant the Riebeck shareholders a corresponding option to subscribe to new shares.

Shareholders of A. Riebeck'sche Montanwerke will be entitled to request an exchange of shares at the rate mentioned above during the entire term of the community of interest agreement. If for any reason the agreement is cancelled and I.G. then takes advantage of its right to take over the coal mining rights, mines property, real estate, residential buildings, plant installations, machines, plant equipment and holdings existing at the time, in whole or in part, at the book value according to the last balance sheet, the shareholders of the A. Riebeck'sche Montanwerke A.G. too are entitled to this right of exchange.

4. INTERNATIONALE GESELLSCHAFT FUER CHEMISCHE UNTERNEHMUNGEN A.G., BASEL
(I. G. CHEMIE)

On 15/16 May 1929, an agreement stipulating a dividend guarantee was concluded with the Internationale Gesellschaft fuer Chemische Unternehmungen A.G., Basle, (I.G. Chemie). According to it, I.G. Farbenindustrie guarantees I.G. Chemie, Basle, a dividend on its ordinary shares to the amount of the dividend rate which I.G. Farbenindustrie pays for the same business year on its ordinary shares in gold mark, excluding deduction of the income tax on returns of investments. As long as the ordinary share

capital of I.G. Chemie, Basle, is not completely paid in, the dividend will be guaranteed in such a manner that 5 % of the outstanding payment are to be deducted from the amount in Swiss francs which corresponds to the dividends paid by I.G. on fully paid shares, calculated as of the beginning of the business year pro rata temporis. Should the net profits of I.G. which it is authorized to distribute during the duration of the guarantee, exceed the amount necessary for distribution of the guaranteed dividend, this excess profit will be credited to a dividend-supplementary fund until that fund reaches 20 % of the ordinary share capital. If in one year the net profit authorized for distribution of the guaranteed dividend does not reach the amount necessary for the distribution of the guaranteed dividend, I.G. Farbenindustrie can refuse to fulfill its guarantee obligation, while I.G. Chemie is able to cover the deficit from its dividend supplementary fund. If during the validity of the guarantee agreement, I.G. Farbenindustrie grants subscription options to its ordinary share holders or offers them any other privileges apart from their dividend, I.G. has to treat the holders of ordinary shares of I.G. Chemie, Basle in the same way. As to the value of the option to subscribe to new shares and other privileges, 500 Swiss francs nominal value of I.G. Chemie ordinary shares carry the same rights as RM 400.-- nominal value of I.G. Farben ordinary shares. The guarantee of I.G. Farbenindustrie was given for the duration of the existence of I.G. Chemie, Basle. However, I.G. Farbenindustrie is entitled to give notice of termination of its guarantee three months before the end of a business year, at the earliest for 31 December 1938. Should notice of termination be given, no ordinary shareholder of I.G. Chemie, Basle, can be deprived of his right to request I.G. Farbenindustrie to exchange his holdings for ordinary shares of I.G. Farbenindustrie, up to 30 June of the year following the termination of the guarantee. The rate of exchange is to be 500 Francs nominal ordinary I.G. Chemie for RM 400.-- nominal ordinary I.G. Farbenindustrie shares. This notice as mentioned above can only be given on the strength of a resolution of the general meeting of I.G. Farbenindustrie which at the same time approves the increase of its ordinary share capital, if necessary. I.G. Chemie has granted I.G. Farbenindustrie an option to request the sale at book value of holdings and securities, entirely or in part, at any time, even repeatedly; at the same time to demand the payment of any amounts that may have accrued on the account for "Reserves for holdings and securities"

AGREEMENTS IN IMPORTANT PRODUCTION FIELDS

L. NITROGEN

NORSK HYDRO-ELEKTRISK KVAELSTOFAKTIESELSKAB, OSLO.

In 1927 an agreement was concluded concerning cooperation on technical and commercial matters, especially concerning the extension of the Norwegian Nitrogen plants, which enabled the company to exploit its water power even more favorably than before.

STICKSTOFF-SYNDIKAT G.m.b.H., BERLIN

The Stickstoff-Syndikat (Nitrogen Syndicate) which was revived on 1 July 1930, was put on a new basis in January 1934, by inclusion of all German outsiders. The new syndicate, the existence of which was provisionally

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM
DOCUMENT NO. NI-7221 (Cont'd.)

(Page 17 of original)

(Page 5281 of source)

planned to be until 1940, now combines the entire German nitrogen production. This is:

1. the group of I.G. Farbenindustrie, 2. the group of the Deutsche Ammoniak-Verkaufsvereinigung GmbH (to which belong the Bergwerksgesellschaft Hibernia A.G., Horne, Westphalia, the Ruhrchemie Aktiengesellschaft and the West-German Coking Plant), 3. the nitrogen of lime group (Bayerische Stickstoffwerke A.G., Bayerische Kraftwerke A.G., the A.G. fuer Stickstoffduenger, Knapsack, which is closely associated with I.G. Farbenindustrie, the Lonza-Werke Elektrochemische Gesellschaft m.b.H., as well as the Graeflich Schaffgott'sche Werke G.m.b.H.), 4. the Bergbau A.G. Ewald-Koenig-Ludwig, 5. the Schering A.G. which deals with the nitrogen production of the East German coking plants, 6. the Wirtschaftliche Vereinigung der deutschen Gaskokswerke, Gaskokssyndikat A.G., 7. the Kloeckner group (Gewerkschaft Victor and Kloeckner-Werke A.G.), 8. some coking plants which are not connected with the above groups.

Quotas fixed on the basis of the production capacities are used to determine the rate of participation in the sales of the syndicate.

The quotas are for:

	tons of Nitrogen
1. I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. (synthetic quota)	861,393
2. Deutsche Ammoniak Verkaufsvereinigung G.m.b.H. a) synthetic quota	132,259
b) Coking plant quota	131,441
3a. Bayerische Stickstoffwerke A.G. (Nitrogen of lime quota)	55,079
3b. Bayerische Kraftwerke A.G. (Nitrogen of lime quota)	35,330
4. A.G. fuer Stickstoffduenger (Nitrogen of lime quota)	23,027
5. Bergbau A.G. Ewald-Koenig Ludwig (synthetic quota)	32,703
6. Schering A.G., at the same time for Borsig Kokswerke A.G. at Borsigwerk, Upper Silesia, Preussische Bergwerks- und Huetten-A.G., Berlin, branch Steinkohlenbergwerk Hindenburg, Upper Silesia, and the Vereinigte Oberschle- sische Huettenwerke A.G. (for the coking- plant Julien-Huette) (Coking plant quota)	12,298
7. Wirtschaftliche Vereinigung Deutscher Gaswerke, Gaskokssyndikat A.G. (Coking plant quota)	17,352

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM
DOCUMENT NO. NI-7221 (Cont'd).

tons of Nitrogen:

8. Lonsa-Werke Elektrochemische G.m.b.H. (Nitrogen of lime quota)	14,533
9. Graeflich Schaffgott'sche Werke G.m.b.H. a) Nitrogen of lime quota	1,993
b) Coking plant quota	1,240
10. Gewerkschaft Victor Stickstoffwerke (synthetic quota)	53,430
11. Kloeckner-Werke A.G. (Coking plant quota)	5,591
12. Dessauer Werke fuer Zucker- und Chemische Industrie A.G. (Coking plant quota)	400
13. Kokerei-Vereinigung G.m.b.H. (Coking plant quota)	675
14. Deutsche Erdoel A.G. Schwelwerke Rositz (Coking plant quota)	777

The coking plants and gas works are granted the right to preferential sales of the nitrogenous compounds produced as by-products in their plants, as part of the total sales of these products. These preferential sales will be charged against the partners of the syndicate who produce nitrogen synthetically. Certain returns are planned for this.

The sale of all nitrogenous fertilizers in Germany and abroad is in principle reserved for the Nitrogen Syndicate. There will only be restricted sales for agricultural purposes by the individual partners.

The Nitrogen products for technical use (such as, for instance, liquid ammonia, nitric acid, ammonia nitrate) too will be sold by the Nitrogen Syndicate.

IMPERIAL CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LTD. - I.G. or NITROGEN SYNDICATE.

In February, 1930, a nitrogen agreement was concluded between the I.C.I. and the I.G. which, for the duration of ten years, regulates the production, the sales (quotas), the sales organization etc., of nitrogen in all parts of the world with exception of the North American continent. After this similar agreements were concluded between I.C.I. and the German Stickstoff-Syndikat.

2. Hydrogenation:

In 1927, an agreement between I.G. and the Standard Oil Co. of New Jersey was reached concerning the application of the I.G. method for processing crude oil in the United States of America. It was made especially with a view to the possibility of processing heavy crude oils and crude oil residues by means of the I.G.-process.

Since the production of oil from coal and tar caused increasing interest all over the world, this agreement was in 1929 extended into collaboration in the entire field of hydrogenation of oil, coal and tar for the entire world with the exception of Germany. This cooperation is being put into practice by the jointly set-up Standard - I.G. Co, and by some affiliated companies; these issue licences for these processes for the entire world and act as technical advisors to those buying licences. In the United States, the greater part of the oil industry joined in this. In 1931, further technical cooperation in the field of hydrogenation with the Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd. was started as a consequence of which ICI set up a hydrogenation plant for bituminous coal. Italian firms have also planned the establishment of oil hydrogenation plants in cooperation with the Standard-I.G.Co group.

I.G. Farbenindustrie has reserved for itself the right to exploit the hydrogenation process within Germany. A special agreement for the sale on the German market of the gasoline produced by I.G. in the Leuna Works which

(Page 18 of original)
(Page 5282 of source)

safeguards the national interests. A great number of German plants which, within the scope of the Four Year Plan, produce gasoline on the basis of bituminous coal or lignite, work according to the high pressure process of I.G. Farbenindustrie on the basis of a licence agreement.

3. RAYON:

Viskose-Kunstseide Syndikat (Viscose Rayon Syndicate).

The most important German, Dutch, Italian and Swiss producers of Viscose rayon, the firms:

Vereinigte Glanzstofffabriken A.G., Wuppertal-Elberfeld;
Glanzstoff-Courtaulds G.m.b.H., Cologne;
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Frankfurt-Main;
Fr. Kautner A.G., Pirna;
Spinnstoffabrik Zehlendorf G.m.b.H., Berlin;
Herminghaus & Co., G.m.b.H., Wuppertal-Elberfeld;
Algemeene Kunstzijde Unie N.V., Arnhem;
Hollandsche Kunstzijde Industrie N.V., Dreda;
Snia Viscosa Societa Nazionale Industria Applicazione Viscosa, Milan;
Chetillon S.A. Italiana, Milan;
Commerciale Italiana Sete Artificiale (Cisa) S.p.A., Rome;
Steckborn Kunstseide A.G., Steckborn,

concluded an agreement in July, 1931, to form a sales syndicate for the German market by which the Viscose rayon produced by these firms will be sold in and to Germany only by the Kunstseide Verkaufsbureau G.m.b.H. (Rayon Sales Office Ltd.), Berlin, which was set up for that purpose. The duration of the syndicate was fixed for ten years.

Kupferkunstseide-Syndikat (Copper Rayon Syndicate).

The firms J.P. Berberg A.G., Wuppertal-Barmen, I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., and Fr. Kautner A.G., Pirna, concluded an agreement for the formation of a copper rayon syndicate, the importance of which is not limited to the German market and which, in view of the various Berberg licences in foreign countries, may be considered as a world regulation of the copper rayon market.

Spun Rayon.

Together with J.P. Berberg A.G., Wuppertal-Barmen, the Cupram Spinnfaser G.m.b.H., Berlin, with a capital of RM 50,000 was set up. This company sells the Cupram fibre production of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. and J.P. Berberg A.G., this is a type of spun rayon produced according to the copper oxide ammonia (cuprammonium) process.

Lease agreement.

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. operates under lease:

Behringwerke A.G., Tartburg/Lahn.

Syndicates.

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. belongs to syndicates for a series of products, as follows:

Stickstoff-Syndikat G.m.b.H., (Nitrogen Syndicate Ltd.),
Kunstseide-Verkaufsbureau G.m.b.H., (Rayon Sales Office Ltd),
Kupferkunstseide-Syndikat G.m.b.H., (Copper Rayon Syndicate Ltd),

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-7221
Cont'd

Syndikat Deutscher Natriumfabriken G.m.b.H. (Syndicate of German Sodium Hydroxide Factories Ltd),
 Elektrochemische Produkte G.m.b.H. (Electro chemical Products Ltd),
 Sulfatvereinigung G.m.b.H. (Sulphate Association Ltd.),
 Schwefelnatrium G.m.b.H. (Sodium sulphide Ltd),
 Schwefelkohlenstoff-Verkaufsgesellschaft m.b.H. (Carbonic Disulphide Sales Co.),
 Schwefel G.m.b.H. (Sulphur Ltd),
 Essigsäure G.m.b.H. (Acetic Acid Ltd),
 Verkaufsstelle fuer Oxal-und Ameisensäure G.m.b.H. (Sales Agency for Oxalic and Formic Acids Ltd),
 Lithopone Kontor G.m.b.H. (Lithophone Office Ltd.);
 Chlorzink-Produkte G.m.b.H. (Zinc Chloride Products Ltd),
 Rheinisches Braunkohlensyndikat G.m.b.H. (Rhine Lignite Syndicate Ltd),
 Mitteldeutsches Braunkohlensyndikat G.m.b.H. (Central German lignite Syndicate Ltd),

Furthermore there are agreements for a series of further products determining prices and sales; most of these are short-term agreements.

STATISTICS.

SHARE CAPITAL (according to the resolution of the general meeting of 18 June 1938):

Ordinary shares:	19,376	in denomination of RM 100	nom. value	RM 1,937,600
	1,349,902	" "	" " 200 "	" 269,980,400
	408,082	" "	" " 1000 "	" 408,082,000
			nominal value	RM 680,000,000

5% cumulative preference shares with ten votes each:	40,000	in denomination of RM 1000	nom. value	RM 40,000,000
Total share capital			nominal value	RM 720,000,000

(Conditional increase by:		nom. value of 176,868,600 ⁰⁰
authorized capital		nom. value of 80,000,000 ⁰⁰
-----		Resolved.

*) ordinary shares.

34

(Page 19 of original)
 (Page 5283 of source)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

CHANGES in CAPITAL

Resolution of general meeting	ordinary shares	3 1/2 % preference shares Serie B	6% Gold preference shares Serie A	Subscription Options	Ratio	Rate in %	REMARKS
in Million RM							
after merger	641.6		4.4				
1. 9.26	128.32			5:1	150		Subscription privilege quotations: 32 1/2, 31, 31 3/4 %
"	3.666	6:		10:1	150		Subscription privileges for Kooln-Rottweil ordinary shares
"	3.75			10:1	150		" " " Dynamit-Nobel " "
"	0.96			125:1	150		" " " Rh.-Westf. Sprengstoff ord. shares
"	18.333	2:					For execution of merger agreement with Kooln-Rottweil (ordinary share exchange 2:1)
"	23.55						For execution of I.G. Agreements with Dynamit-Nobel and Rh. Westf. Sprengstoff
"	22.500	2:					For execution of I.G. Agreements with A. Ricbeck'sche Montanwerke A.G.
"	10.0						For exchange against Rheinische Stahlwerke shares
"	47.32				100		For further transactions
"			0.125				For exchange of Kooln-Rottweil preference shares
"			35.475				To Leopold Cassola & Co G.m.b.H.
"							At disposal of Company
	960.0		40.0				
14. 1.28	+ 60.0						Conversion into ordinary shares
	960.0		40.0				
31.12.31	-110.0						Redeemed in accordance with emergency decree of 6 Oct. 1931 re: Facilitated share capital reduction

102

98

Resolution of general meeting	ordinary shares	3½% preference shares Serie B	5% Gold preference shares Serie A	Subscription Options	REMARKS:
	In Million RM			Ratio	Rate in %
28. 4.34	850.0	40.0	100.0		
	-130.0		-60.0		
28. 5.38 (resolution of Vorstand)	720.0	40.0	40.0		
	-40.0		-40.0		
RM 18. 6.38	680.0	40.0*			
	-176.868 6				
	+ 80.0 ²⁾				

In accordance with emergency decree of 6 October 1931 in connection with the 8th regulation for execution of directions on facilitated share capital reduction of 14 Mar 1934.

Holdings of Corporation's own stock made available in accordance with section 6 para.2 introductory law to joint stock company law redeemed according to resolution of Vorstand of 28 May 1938 in accordance with section 6 para 3 of introductory law to joint stock company law

*) 3½% prof. shares, Series B converted into 5% prof. shares entitled to receive payment of dividend arrears in accordance with resolution of general meeting of 18.6.38

1) See footnote below

2) Authorized capital according to section 169 and following sections of joint stock company law which the Vorstand is permitted to issue up to 1 June 1943 on strength of authority given by general meeting of 18 June 1938

1) Increase under exclusion of the option to subscribe to new shares granted by law to the shareholders, conditionally resolved with the modification that option for conversion of their shares into the shares to be newly issued is granted to the shareholders of: Dynamit-Lktion-Gesellschaft vorm. Alfred Nobel & Co., Troisdorf, A. Ribeck'sche Montanwerke A.G., Halle (Saale), Gustav Genschow & Co. A.G., Berlin, under the conditions laid down in the agreements concluded with these companies, as well as the holders of "Debentures issued 1928", in accordance with the conditions laid down for the loan, this capital increase to be carried out only then and insofar as these options are taken up.

89

Preference shares:

Preference shares carry ten votes. They receive a dividend of not more than 5% with title to receive dividend arrears from the net profit before any payment is made on ordinary shares. Payment of arrears is made on the dividend coupon of the year from the net profit of which the payment is made.

(Page 20 of original)
(Page 5284 of source)

The right to receive dividends on preference shares owned by subsidiary enterprises is suspended.

In case of liquidation the nominal value plus 5% interest, from the beginning of the business year in which the liquidation has begun is paid on preference shares out of the proceeds of the liquidation, as well as any arrears from previous business years before any payment is made on ordinary shares. They have no further claim on any assets of the company.

L O A N

Debentures of 1928:

Amount issued: RM 250,000,000.

Interest:

The debentures pay an annual interest of 6%. Should I.G. Farben Industrie A.G. pay more than 12% dividend on ordinary shares, the interest on debentures will be increased by 1% additional interest for every additional 1% dividend for the year in question.

The interests on debentures, including possible additional interests, are payable on 1 July of every year for the preceding calendar year, for the first time on 1 July 1929, and on the full nominal value.

Right of the owners to convert bonds into shares:

Against RM 200 respectively RM 400 resp. RM 2,000 nominal value debentures handed over, RM 100 respectively RM 200 resp. 1,000 nominal value of ordinary I.G. Farben Industrie A.G. shares can be subscribed to at the following prices:

In 1938 at . . . . .	.130%
In 1939 at . . . . .	.120%
In 1940 at . . . . .	.110%
In 1941 at . . . . .	.100%

The shares carry title to dividends beginning 1 January of the year of subscription.

Right of the company to redeem debentures:

The company can at any time call in the debentures with four months notice, for redemption at 110% plus interest pro rata temporis at that interest rate at which interest was paid on the last coupon due. The holder of debentures, however, is in this case entitled to exercise the provided option to subscribe to shares at 90% of the subscription price, but not below par, using the debentures, at their nominal value, as a part payment. For this purchasing price that year is decisive in which the end of the period of notice falls. Within a period of three months beginning with the day of the notice the owner must notify the company whether or not he intends to use his option on purchasing ordinary shares. This notification is irrevocable. If no notification is received by the company within that period, his option becomes void.

Conversion:

When debentures are submitted for purchase of shares the coupons also must be submitted for that time for which the shares to be purchased are entitled to dividends. If the nominal value of the submitted debentures exceeds the purchasing price of the shares which are to be exchanged against them, the excess amount will be refunded to the submitting party when he takes up his option, at the choice of the company, either in cash, or entirely or in part in debentures at their nominal value. It is noted that the option has been taken up. The debentures returned are entitled to interests from the beginning of that year in which the option is taken up. Three months' notice can be given, irrespective of that of the debentures with option still circulating. In all other respects, apart from the loss of the option to purchase shares, the same terms concerning payment of interest and repayment are valid for them as for the other debentures. In particular, they have to be repaid at 110%. If a cash refund is made for the excess nominal value of the debentures submitted, the submitting party must receive an interest of 6% from the beginning of the year of purchase until the date of refund.

On 31 December 1937 debentures with nominal value of RM 80,342,400 were in the company's possession.

Future options:

Should the company grant the holders of ordinary shares an option on new ordinary shares up to 31 December 1941 and not grant the holders of debentures a corresponding option on new shares, the value of the option must be refunded, without interest for an intermediate period, at the time of purchase of the shares. The value of this option will be calculated on the basis of an average of the official quotations of the Berlin Stock Exchange, not more, however, than the calculable value of the option.

Repayment:

Debentures not yet redeemed on 1 January 1945 become due for repayment on 1 July 1945 at 110% plus interest for the period from 1 January through 30 June 1945 at the interest rate valid for 1944.

The debentures are quoted on the stock exchanges of Berlin, Dusseldorf, Frankfurt/Main, Hamburg, Leipzig, Munich and Stuttgart. The option to purchase debentures has been granted the holders of ordinary shares at a ratio of four to one, and, according to agreements concluded previously, also to the holders of ordinary shares of Dywidag A.G. vorm. Alfred Nobel & Co., Traisdorf, the Gustav Genschow & Co. A.G., Berlin, and the A. Muebcke'sche Maschinenwerke A.G., Halle-Saale, at the ratio fixed by the respective agreements.

All bonds of the founder companies had been called in on 1 May 1927 for redemption. On 31 December 1937 only a remainder at redemption price of about RM 217,984 was in circulation.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT NI-7221

Cont'd

(Page 21 of original)

(Page 28 of source)
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

SOCIAL STATISTICS

Staff:	1934		1935		1936		1937	
	work.	empl.	work.	empl.	work.	empl.	work.	empl.
on 31 December								
Including Ammoniak-								
werk Herseburg GmbH,								
Luna-Werke, Kalle &								
Co. Aktiengesellschaft,								
Wiesbaden-Biebrich am	72 822	19 492	77 410	20 641	87 570	22 387	97 875	26 324
Aktiengesellschaft fuer								
Stickstoffduenger,								
Knapsack								
Total	92 314		98 051		109 957		124 199	
In the mines and								
enterprises connected								
with them	42 363		50 154		60 912		68 730	
Total	134 677		148 205		170 869		192 929	

Social expenditure	Amount			
	1934	1935	1936	1937
	RM	RM	RM	RM
a) Statutory social insurance contributions	14 725 905	16 874 542	18 426 239	21 828 415
b) Expenditure:				
1. For pension welfare including contribution to pension fund	32 190 782	36 594 397	35 972 768	41 198 309
2. For other measures with regard to social policy of the plant (apartments and housing estate projects, hospitals, convalescent and holiday homes, recreation centres, messes, promotion of culture and sports by the plant, KDF (Strength through Joy), cash contributions)	10 609 198	12 031 451	13 615 166	16 544 663
Total	57 525 835	65 500 390	68 014 173	79 571 387

*) The reduction of this amount can be explained by the pleasant fact that it was possible to re-employ a considerable number of former members of the staff.

Annual bonus: The annual bonus is paid to all members of the staff whose annual income does not exceed RM 7,200.-, who on 2 January of the respective year have completed the 18th year of their life and who by that date have for at least one year worked continuously for I.G. The annual bonus is calculated in such a way that, on the one hand, loyalty to the plant proved by the length of service is taken into account and, on the other hand, every member of the staff who is entitled to receive the bonus is given a share in the profit established from the dividend of the preceding year in the form of a percentage of his last income.

The annual bonus consists of a share in the profit and a loyalty premium (length of service bonus). On the basis of a 7% dividend the

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT NI-7221
 Cont'd

share in the profit consists of:

1. a fixed amount of RM 25.--
2. a) 4% of the annual income for those recipients of the bonus who by 2 January of the year concerned have completed their 3rd year of service and whose annual income has not exceeded RM 3,600.--;
- b) a share in the profit of between 0.7% to 4% of the annual income for those recipients of the remuneration who on 2 January of the year concerned have completed their 3rd year of service and whose annual income totalled RM 3,600.-- to RM 4,795.--;
- c) 7% of the annual income for all other recipients of bonus.

The loyalty premium for recipients with a length of service of
 up to 10 years amounts to RM 2.-- per year of service
 from 10 to 25 " " " " 3.-- " " "
 " 25 to 40 " " " " 5.-- " " "
 more than 40 " " " " 7,50 " " "

According to this a worker with an annual income of RM 2,400.-- receives for example

	after the completion of the 1st year of service	RM 44.--
"	" " " " 3rd " " "	" 127.--
"	" " " " 11th " " "	" 154.--
"	" " " " 21st " " "	" 184.--
"	" " " " 30th " " "	" 271.--
and	" " " " 40th " " "	" 421.--

(Page 22 of original)
 (Page 5286 of source)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Survey of the apartments and housing projects of I.G.	apartments attached to the plants and owned by the firm	Other apartments from IG funds (through addition, paym. and loans to orgt. soc. and memb. of the plant)	apartments of the staff establis. (through workers and small housing estates.)
1. MIDDLE RHINE Frankfurt, Höchst...	2 984	2 329	124
2. UPPER RHINE Ludwigshafen, Oppau, Zweckel.	1 841	1 505	1 137
3. LOWER RHINE Leverkusen, Elberfeld	3 719	1 012	240
4. CENTRAL GERMANY a) Wolfen, Berlin b) Louisa c) Schkopau	1 955 1 923 171	1 385 3 402 338	674 313 -
Total	12 593	9 971	2 488

For the staff of I.G. Farbenindustrie there are therefore available:
 12 593 apartments owned by the firm,
 9 971 apartments the building of which I.G. made possible directly or indirectly,
 2 488 housing estate units.
 Total 25 052 apartments
 in addition there are
 2 752 apartments of the I.G. mines Halle so that
 a total
 of 27 804 apartments is available for the members of the staff of I.G.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT NI-7221
Cont'd

Thus every fifth member of the I.G. plants lives in an apartment which has been established by the works or with the aid of the works.

HOLIDAY HOMES.

The firm combined within I.G. always considered the creation of appropriate rest and holiday facilities as a valuable means for strengthening loyalty towards the plant community. For many years I.G. has therefore been maintaining the following holiday and convalescent homes which are beautifully situated and which are equipped with the latest hygienic installations and which in case of need for rest or in case of sickness are available for the members of the plant as well as for their wives and children:

- Rest home Kirchheimbolanden (Pfalz);
- TB Sanatorium Dannenfels near Kirchheimbolanden;
- Convalescent Home St. Johann near Albersweiler (Pfalz);
- Rest home Bad Wirmhalden (in the Black Forest);
- TB Sanatorium Oberweiler near Badenweiler (in the Black Forest)
(for the wives of the staff members)
- Convalescent home Bad Soden in the Taunus,
- Cassella-Home near Frankfurt/Main-Fechenheim (for children)
- Welfare Estate Grosse Ledder in the Bergische Land (Boettinger Home
and Bayer-Luisberg Holiday Houses);
- Rest homes for men, women and children in Tambeck-Dietharz (Thuringian
Forest);
- Rest Home Neuhaus am Rennsteig (Thuringian Forest).

QUOTATIONS AND DIVIDENDS.

.....
(Page 23 of original)
(Page 5287 of source)

PROFIT AND LOSS BALANCE

.....
(Page 24 of original)
(Page 5288 of source)

BALANCE SHEETS.

.....
(Page 25 of original)
(Page 5289 of source)

.....
(Page 26 of original)
(Page 5290 of source)

THE I.G. BALANCES 1926 - 1937.

[CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION]

I, DOROTHEA L.G. LESKI, STO 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts of Document No. NI7221.

DOROTHEA L.G. LESKI,
STO 34079.

End

Official Seal:

THREE MARKS

3 E. Community of Interests Agreement

Through the general meetings of their stock-holders,
the Boards of Directors (Vorstaende) of the firms:

1. Action-Gesellschaft fuer Anilin-Fabrikation in Berlin,
called Berlin,
2. Badische Anilin- & Soda-Fabrik in Ludwigshafen am Rhein ,
called Ludwigshafen,
3. Leopold Cassella & Co., G.m.b.H. in Frankfurt am Main,
called Frankfurt,
4. Chemische Fabrik Griesheim-Elektron in Frankfurt am Main,
called Griesheim,
5. Chemische Fabriken vorm. Weiler-ter Meer in Uerdingen am
Rhein,
called Uerdingen,
6. Farbenfabriken vorm. Friedr. Bayer & Co. in Leverkusen bei
Cöln am Rhein
called Leverkusen,
7. Farbwerke vorm. Meister Lucius & Bruening in Hoechst am
Main
called Hoechst,
8. Kalle & Co., Aktiengesellschaft in Dierbrich am Rhein,
called Dierbrich,

have been authorized to conclude a community of interests for
the duration of fifty years, namely until 31 December 1965,
on the basis that the independence of the individual firms
is retained and that profits from 1 January 1916 on, in settle-
ment with Griesheim from 1 January 1917 on, are distributed
among the corporations according to a definite key. The Vor-
staende were authorized furthermore, to determine the details
concerning organization, computation of profits

(Page 2 of Original)

and distribution of profits for the community (Gemeinschaft).

The union has been effected.

In order to arrive at the key for the distribution of profits, the corporation have agreed upon definite basic rules for the establishment of annual balance sheets (Bilanzierungs Grundsätze), and have exchanged the initial balance sheets (Gründungsbilanzen) prepared in accordance with these basic rules as per 31 December 1913 and 1914, and balance sheets on profits as per 31 December 1911, 1912, 1913 and 1914, as well as compilations of their reserves available as per 31 December 1913 and 1914, and so-called revised balance sheets (ungestellte Bilanzen). These balance sheets and listings have been examined and found correct by an auditing commission (Revisionskommission) composed of representatives of the companies.

Furthermore, the general meeting of the Hoechst stockholders has resolved to increase the capital stock of Hoechst by 50 million to 54 million Marks, and to relinquish the new shares as the rate of 200%, with full effect dating from 1 January 1916, Frankfurt. To the initial capital stock of Hoechst will be added, furthermore, an amount of 4, to 5 million Marks derived from the disposition of a series (of shares) taken over by a liquidation consortium (Verwertungskonsortium). Furthermore, Hoechst will put up for sale its shares in the Frankfurt firm after prior approval by the other firms or, in case agreement among these cannot be obtained, by the Community council (Gemeinschaftsrat) provided for in this contract, by which action it is anticipated that its initial capital stock will be increased by 16 million Marks, thus totalling 28 million Marks.

The Frankfurt firm intends and is also entitled without the consent of the other I.-G. firms, to effect its transformation into a joint stock corporation, to which then its

assets are transferred in their entirety.

All of these measures, although they shall first be executed within the period of validity (Geltungsdauer) of the community of interests, are nevertheless intended in their effect upon the I.G. as if they had already been taken before the entry into force of the community of interests;

(page 3 of original)

they do not influence therefore the profits of the corporations to be distributed. The expenses arising from the increase in the capital stock of Hoechst and the transformation of the Frankfurt limited liability company (G.m.b.H.), into a joint stock corporation (Aktiengesellschaft), are not chargeable to the profits of the community, but are to be borne separately (besonders) by the two corporations. The ledger profits obtained by the sale of the Frankfurt shares are to be added to the reserves. This addition to the reserves, however, like the differential profits (Agiogewinn) derived from the increase of the Hoechst capital stock, as well as by disposition of the holdings of Hoechst shares taken over by a liquidation consortium, are not to be allowed interest.

On the basis of these preparatory measures, the community interests is established among the eight companies. For the distribution of profits, Biebrich is regarded together with Hoechst as one unit. The Biebrich capital stock is, for the largest part, in the possession of Hoechst, and Hoechst also has the right without the need for consent of the other corporations, to purchase the remainder of the Biebrich capital stock. For Hoechst and Biebrich therefore, only one participation figure is fixed jointly, and the equalization of profits takes place only with Hoechst. The share of Biebrich in the total profits will be transferred to Biebrich by Hoechst out of the share allotted to Hoechst.

But the assets of the Biebrich firm Hoechst can take over only with the consent of all the other firms (merger)

because by such action, the total balance of Hoechst and Biebrich, upon which the ascertaining of the participation figures rests, would be decreased by the dividend of Biebrich shares in the possession of Hoechst.

For the community of interests, the following detailed rules are valid:

Par. 1

The duration of the community is fixed retroactively from 1 January 1916 for fifty years, that is, to 31 December 1965.

(Page 4 of original)

Par. 2

The autonomy of the community firms remains assured. Each community firm retains its autonomous organization and acts vis-a-vis third parties under sole liability.

In the relations of the corporations among themselves, frankness is to prevail; differences of views shall be eliminated through discussion among the firms, if necessary, with appeal to the Gemeinschaftsrat.

Par. 3

The compilation of the public balance sheets is preceded by the equalization of profits among the community firms. Otherwise, the community firms, in establishing their public balance sheets, are bound only by their articles of incorporation and the law. Likewise, the public balance sheets are subject only to approval by the general stockholders' meetings of the individual corporations.

Par. 4

The community firms enter into the community with the asset values and reserves evident in the exchanged figures as per 31 December 1914, subject to the changes mentioned in the introduction.

The property values shown in the initial balance sheets as per 31 December 1914, as carried on accounts for real estate, buildings, machines, railroads and furnishings, are to be so carried continuously in the future and form the basis for the computation of depreciations, which are to be inserted in the I.G. balance sheets. For the year 1915, an initial balance sheet drawn up on the basis of the same principles as for the preceding years for the determination of asset values and reserves as per 31 December 1915, has already been exchanged among the corporations together with an annual balance sheet for the determination of profits or losses, as well as a compilation of reserves and a revised balance sheet, and after examination these have been found correct by the auditing commission named in the introduction. The results of the exchanged balance sheets have not been equalized, however, among the

(page 5 of original)

community firms because the community has begun (to function) only on 1 January 1916.

The community firms were therefore in a position to dispose freely of their profits from 1915 without prior equalization within the community. When a firm has not disposed of all profits or of more of the profits than those shown in the exchanged computations, then the deviation from the reserve account as per 31 December 1914, with allowance for excess reserves resulting from the execution of changes mentioned in the introduction, constitute an addition to the reserves or a diminution of reserves, the interest on which will be credited or debited to it alone, and will be credited or debited to it in advance from the community balance with 4 % per year beginning with 1 January 1916. The reserves to be made available on the basis of the law concerning preparatory measures for the taxation of war profits will thereby not be regarded as reserves, but will be entered on the credit side.

Par. 5.

For Griesheim also the year 1916 is regarded as transition year, insofar as the equalization of profits with Griesheim begins only for the period from 1 January 1917 on. Griesheim can therefore, still dispose freely of its profits for 1916 and the changes in its reserves noted as per 31 December 1916 from the reserves noted as per 31 December 1914 will draw interest only from 1 January 1917 on. During this transition period, the other community firms have the right to resign from the agreement with Griesheim if through explosions or other unforeseen accidents in the war plants, the total production of Griesheim is damaged to a considerable extent. A joint meeting of all firms will then take place in which they (except Griesheim) will decide on the question of the exercise of their right to resignation.

Par. 6.

The equalization of the annual returns of the community firms

(page 6 of original)

as executed in such manner that from the community profits are allotted:

I. For the year 1916

to Berlin	8,596 \$
Ludwigshafen	26,405 \$
Frankfurt	10,439 \$
Verdingen	1,750 \$
Leverkusen	26,405 \$
Hoechst)	26,405 \$
Plebrich)	

II. For the year 1917 until 1925, inclusive:

to Berlin	8,532 \$
Ludwigshafen	24,830 \$
Frankfurt	9,813 \$
Griesheim	6,000 \$
Verdingen	1,645 \$
Leverkusen	24,830 \$
Hoechst)	24,830 \$
Plebrich)	

III. For the remainder of the duration of the community of interests:

to Berlin	8,146 %
Ludwigshafen	25,019 %
Frankfurt	9,152 %
Griesheim	6,000 %
Verdingen	1,645 %
Leverkusen	25,019 %
Hoechst)	25,019 %
Biebrich)	

Par. 7

For the computation of the community profits the corporations exchange as for the transition year 1915 (for Griesheim also 1916) also for the contract years proper, the I.-G. balance sheets with supporting documents, and individual tabulations. Because the public

(page 7 of original)

balance sheets of the individual corporations can be completed only after the distribution of profits within the community, the community firms are to agree upon the date of the exchange as soon as possible after expiration of the business year. The exchange must take place in any case within the first three months after expiration of the business year. The bonuses for management (Direktion) and Aufsichtsrat resulting only from the public balance sheets, are to be entered into the I.-G. balance sheets to be exchanged, with the sums contained in the profit and loss accounting of the previous year. The final accounting of these entries is then undertaken at the (time of the) dissolution of the community of interests.

For (purposes of) control, the corporations are obliged to have checked within four weeks by one of their officials (auditing Commission) the books and statements of one another, and to declare if correct within a further period of eight days after receipt of the auditing records, whether the I.-G. balance sheet

has been acknowledged as accurate. In case one of the I.-G. balance sheets is contested and an understanding cannot be obtained, the decision will be made by the Gemeinschaftsrat (G.R.) instituted by Par. 15. In case of such objection, regardless of the decision of the G.R. and of the subsequent correction which it may entail, the smaller total of the equalization accounting is always taken as a basis.

The sum of the totals of the I.G. balance sheets less the special totals (Sonderergebnisse) with allowance for the interest on overall additions to the reserves or diminutions in the reserves, constitute the total (Gesamtergebnis) in which the firms participate according to the proportion cited in Par. 6 of the agreement. The equalization is undertaken with the values as of 31 December of the business year concerned, and upon request of the recipient, is to be paid out within fourteen days after the accounting, with an interest of 4 %.

Par. 6

A special total constitutes the advance which Uerdingen has been allowed from the profits for 1916 out of the profit exceeding its average profit for the years 1911, 1912 and 1913.

(Page 6 of original)

and after deduction of the war profits tax. The same will continue up to surplus profits of 2.5 million Marks out of the total surplus profits and will remain 2.5 million Marks until a surplus profit of 3 million Marks. Of the surplus profit over 3 million Marks the advance (das Voraus) will consist of one half. The total sum of the advance, however, may not exceed 3 million Marks. Uerdingen is entitled to dispose freely of this advance, but upon request of the community of interests (I.-G.) will invest the advance in a war loan. As long as the advance continues to work within the business, the community will allow interest to Uerdingen amounting to 5 % (instead of the 4 % otherwise allowed on additions to reserves).

Par. 9

Special returns constitute also the profits or losses from the manufacture and sale of ammonia, which is produced synthetically by Ludwigshafen, directly from the elements nitrogen and hydrogen, calcium carbide, which is produced by Knapsack, respectively nitrogen of lime which is produced by Hoechst or Knapsack, and the inorganic nitrogen products of all kinds manufactured therefrom, under inclusion of urea, its salts and derivatives, as well as mixed fertilizers of all kinds, which are made from these nitrogen products; for Hoechst also the production of acetaldehyde, acetic acid, acetic ester, acetone, alcohol, as far as they are based on calcium carbide. The capital amounts for these production facilities are invested with Ludwigshafen, at the present time, mainly in its plant Oppau, with Hoechst mainly in its participation in the Aktiengesellschaft für Stickstoffdünger in Knapsack, besides that, however, also in their own plants.

However, nitrogen products which are made by Leverkusen, Berlin, Frankfurt, Griesheim, Verdungen or Biebrich, and the above mentioned products from calcium carbide also as far as they are produced by Ludwigshafen, do not occupy any special position.

If the products which occupy a special position are delivered to the other firms or are used in the own production for further manufacture of

(Page 9 of original)

products, the returns from which flow into the community, then the special regulations attached for this purpose, are governing.

The special results are computed separately for Ludwigshafen and Hoechst on the basis of the annual balance sheets which are to be made up according to the principles governing the exchanged I.-G. balance sheets. Hoechst undertakes the obligation to make its influence as owner of the stock majority of Knapsack felt to the extent that Knapsack does not extend its production and participation into other fields than those

mentioned above, and in the drawing up of its balance sheets and its dividend policy, adjusts itself as far as possible, to the principles of the community of interests.

The special returns remain, insofar as they are obtained by Ludwigshafen, reserved to the tripartite agreement (Dreibund) existing between Ludwigshafen, Leverkusen and Berlin, as far as they are obtained by Hoechst (they remain reserved) alone to Hoechst, and this as regards profits and losses for the first ten years of the expanded merger to the full extent, for the following five years as far as the special profits for the Dreibund or Hoechst exceed 10 Million Marks, and for another five years as far as they exceed 15 million Marks for the tripartite agreement or Hoechst. After expiration of ten years therefore the special profits up to 10 million Marks each (and) after fifteen years those up to 15 million Marks each, will flow into the general accounting, and after twenty years all special treatment of the firms concerned in the computation of these earnings will be abolished. Possible losses which arise after the expiration of ten years, are borne by the community.

The capital amounts which are used in (fields of) special interest, insofar as they have not already been so used when the agreement enters into force are to be allowed interest at the rate of 4 % by the Gemeinschaft until 31 December 1925.

Par. 10.

The field of production of metals with the aid of electric current, which has been taken up by Griesheim, for the time being, the production of

(page 10 of original)

magnesium (Electron metal), zinc and aluminum, with the exception of univalent metals such as sodium, potassium etc., as well as the production of the crudes used therefor, are considered the special

field of Griesheim. The returns (profits and losses) realized from the sale of these products as well as the by-products directly obtained from such manufacture, such as, f.i., hydrochloric acid, soda, sulfate etc., remain reserved to Griesheim for nine years, that is until 31 December 1935 entirely, and for another ten years to the extent of one-half as special profits resp. special losses. The initial and intermediate products, that is, f.i., alumina, magnesium chloride, can only be used for the requirements of the special field, and therefore, cannot be sold, with the exception of alumina for the production of aluminum, except if production delays in the manufacture of metal or other extraordinary conditions, require temporarily disposal of the crudes, initial and intermediate products which thus become free. Profits derived from such sales are then (considered) in the above manner likewise special profits.

The other firms obligate themselves not to make any competition for Griesheim until 31 December 1935 in its special field, also not to support any competitive firms that might be organized by deliveries of the crudes, initial and intermediate products which are used for the manufacture of the metal, and not to undertake the production of metals with aid of electric current, also during the first 13 years, that is, until 31 December 1939, not to make any tests at all in the special field. Excepted from the obligation not to make tests is the aluminum field. The results of any tests (undertaken) are to be relinquished to Griesheim for their exploitation in manufacture.

Griesheim undertakes, on its part, the obligation not to put up any competition until 31 December 1935 in the special fields of Ludwigshafen and Hoechst, and not to undertake the manufacture of the products falling into these fields. An exception is formed by calcium carbide and acetic acid, including acetic ester and acetaldehyde, the latter three, as far as Griesheim is already obliged

(page 11 of original)

by extant contractual obligations to their manufacture.

The results of the tests undertaken by Griesheim in the special fields, are to be placed at the disposal of Ludwigshafen resp. Hoechst, in a corresponding manner, insofar as extant contractual obligations do not stand in the way.

All of the plans of the Griesheim special field, as far as they are completed until 31 December 1916, as well as also the establishments for (the production of) electrolytic chlorate, perchlorate and persalts must be amortized, with the exception of platinum, until 31 December 1916, down to one mark. This obligation does not extend to the current participation in the Elektro-Metallurgische Werke Horren A.-G. The excess amortizations above the I.-G. rates do not count as reserves drawing interest. For that, the amounts which were expended by Griesheim for the installations so amortized until the end of 1916, are not to draw interest to the benefit of the community. Platinum is to be valued at 6,000 marks per kilo, as specially agreed upon among the firms. The power plants installed for the special field and the production of chlorates are to be amortized by a single special amortization, outside of the normal I.-G. amortizations as per 31 December 1916, amounting to 30 % of the nominal value (owing to the rise of prices due to the war). If the war ends before the end of this year, the amortization for the perchlorate plant is to be decreased pro rata temporis counted from 1 January 1916 on.

For the accounting of the profits of the special field are otherwise the same regulations in force which are in force for the accounting of the special profits on Ludwigshafen and Hoechst.

Par. 11.

The Hoechst shares in the nominal value of 4 million Marks, purchased by Frankfurt, are to be regarded as special assets of Frankfurt and thus, the profits derived therefrom as special profits.

As special assets are to be regarded also those values which are obtained in case of a disposition or otherwise, on the basis of these shares.

(page 13 of original)

Insofar as Frankfurt uses assets for the purchase of these shares which are contained in the exchanged balance sheets, there is created in that amount a diminution of reserves resp. assets on which Frankfurt must allow interest of 4 % to the community.

This decrease is to be equalized within a period of ten years.

As special assets are likewise to be considered the sums which Frankfurt receives on the basis of a special agreement with Hoechst out of the latter's share in the I.-G. profits.

Par. 12.

The returns to be obtained from the disposition of the Norwegian shares, which is open at any time to the Dreibund (Berlin, Leverkus, Ludwigshafen), are, as far as they exceed the book value special profits of the Dreibund, namely up to the nominal value entirely and beyond it, up to one-half. Likewise, the extraordinary profits still to be received in the future from Norway, are to the extent of one-half special profits of the Dreibund.

Par. 13.

The shares deriving from the annual distribution of the total annual earnings of the community plus special profits, if any, and minus special losses, if any, are at the free disposal of the individual corporations. The amount not distributed or (distributed) beyond that form, as provided in Par. 4, additions to the reserves or diminutions in the reserves for which 4 % interest is to be allowed from the beginning of the business year following the year of the annual balance sheet.

Par. 14.

All questions affecting the common interests and involving

the furtherance of the goals aimed at by the community, will be dealt with by the entire group (Gesamtheit) of corporations. If a direct understanding cannot be reached among the corporations, the questions will be brought before the G.R.

Par. 15.

The G.R. consists of representatives of all of the corporations.

(page 13 of original)

The number of representatives is left to the corporations, but it should not be more than two. The representatives must be members of the Vorstand or Aufsichtsrat of the corporation concerned. The G.R., upon request of a corporation, can also admit expert officials in a consultant capacity (mit beratender Stimme) to the meetings.

In the G.R. each corporation has a number of votes corresponding to its participation figure (Par. 6). Herein, because of Griesheim, the participation figures for the years 1917 until 1925 already apply for the year of 1911. The voting right can be exercised for every corporation only in a uniform manner. For the participation figure Hoechst-Biebrich, only Hoechst has a voting right.

The resolutions are passed with 70 % of the votes represented as far as no other proportionation of votes is expressly provided in the agreement.

The G.R. establishes its own organization and by-laws.

Par. 16.

To the competence of the G.R. belong in particular:

1.) The decision in differences between the individual corporations concerning protection of clientele. A simple majority of votes suffices for the passing of resolutions whereby each of the eight firms has one vote. In case of a tie vote, decision is by lot.

2.) The alteration of the I.-G. balance sheets after objection has been made (see Par. 7). For passing of resolution a simple majority of votes suffices.

As far as problems are concerned which relate to the accounting of special profits or special losses, the decision can be

contested by recourse to the courts within three months.

3.) The approval of new installations which serve the expansion or relocation of plants, the opening of new workshops or the extension of social welfare establishments. Hereby the principle is to be adhered to that all important products should be manufactured at two different locations, that means by at least two corporations,

(page 14 of original)

except if patented provisions stand in the way.

The approval is decided by simple majority of votes.

4.) Resolutions on the discontinuance or restriction of plants, including social welfare establishments, as well as the restriction of the sales organization of a corporation. Unanimity is required for the passing of a resolution.

5.) Resolutions on the increase or reduction of the capital stock or the undertaking of bond and mortgage loans. Every change in the capital stock must take place in proportion to the participation figure.

For resolutions on increases in capital stock which are not intended to provide new means but to transform existing means into capital assets, unanimity is required.

6.) Approval for the acquisition of other enterprises as well as any participation in other enterprises and the renunciation or discontinuance of such participations. The participation in shares is included herein.

7.) Approval for the acquisition and disposition of real estate, buildings and plant installations. Resolutions are passed with simple majority vote.

8.) Approval for acquisition and assignment (Ueberlassung) of patent rights and licenses, as well as production secrets from third parties or to third parties.

Resolutions are passed by simple majority vote.

9.) Approval for the conclusion, extension or discontinuance of conventions, cartels, syndicates, communities of interest and the like.

10.) Approval for the alteration of the object of an enterprise.

For these resolutions unanimity is required.

11.) Approval for the liquidation of a corporation even

(page 15 of original)

if done to effect a merger. For these resolutions unanimity is required.

Par. 17.

The corporations obligate themselves, not to object to patent applications of a corporation of the I.G. similarly damage suits before the public courts and pleas of annulment are excluded among the corporations of the I.-G.

The question concerning the validity of a patent in the relationship of the corporations to one another, the dependence, the right of prior use, as well as differences arising from patent violation, are to be decided by the Patent Commission (P.K.)

The P.K. is formed for every case, and consists of one representative each of the corporations not interested in the disagreement.

Each representative has one vote. Decision is taken by simple majority vote. The G.R. establishes by-laws for the procedure before the P.K.

The contesting of patents because of failure to execute (them) is excluded as among the companies.

Patents, in the sense of this provision, are German as well as foreign patents.

The provisions of these paragraphs are applicable in corresponding manner to differences involving trade marks and

protected patterns (Gebrauchsmuster).

Par. 16

If an increase in the capital stock, decided on by the Gemeinschaftsrat, is not approved by the general stockholders' meeting of a corporation, the quota of the corporation which does not participate in the increase in the capital stock, will be reduced from that day onwards from which the new shares or certificates (Anteilscheine) of the other corporations are entitled to dividends, according to the following example:

The total capital sum is M. 241,800,000. Supposing

(page 16 of original)

that all companies with exception of Griesheim would increase together, the capital stock by M. 120,900,000, and that according to paragraph 16, No. 5, in the proportion of the participation figures, the following quotas would result:

Before the increase:

Griesheim share in capital as per quota: 6 % = M 14 508 000.-

Remaining firms: 94 % = " 227 292 000.-
100 % = M 241 800 000.-

After the increase:

Griesheim as before: M 14 508 000.- = 4 %

Remaining firms: M 227 292 000.-
and " 120 900 000.- " 348 192 000.- = 96 %
M 362 700 000.- = 100%

The Griesheim quota would thus be decreased from 6 to 4 %, while the quotas of the remaining firms would be increased accordingly.

Increases in capital stock accomplished without approval of the G.R. remain without effect on the participation figures of the corporations concerned.

Any differential profits that may result from increases in capital stock, are to be considered, after deduction of the costs of the increase in capital stock, as (an) increase in the reserves but without interest being allowed.

Par. 19.

The corporations are obliged, as far as the G.R. deems this necessary for its information, to submit to it or to its plenipotentiaries all account books and other documents of all kinds, and to furnish all explanations requested.

This must be preceded by a resolution which is passed with a simple majority vote of the participation figure.

Par. 20.

The corporations are obliged to exchange among each other the minutes of the meetings of their Aufsichtsräte, with exception of the resolutions concerning personnel questions.

(page 17 of original)

Each community firm has received one copy of this agreement made out in eight copies.

Berlin, 18 August 1916.

BADISCHE ANILIN - & SODA-FABRIK

sgd.: Huettnermoller sgd.: Mueller

FARBENFABRIKEN vorm. FRIEDR. BAYER & CO.

sgd.: Dr. C. Duisberg sgd.: Doerner

FARBWERKE vorm. MEISTER LUCIUS & KRUEHING

sgd.: Blank sgd.: Erting

LEOPOLD OBERMILLER & CO.
Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung

sgd.: C. v. Weinberg

ACTIEN-GESELLSCHAFT FÜR ANILIN-FABRIKATION

sgd.: Dr. Oppenheim

CHEMISCHE FABRIK GRIESHEIM-ELEKTRON

sgd.: Pfloninger

KALLE & CO. AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

sgd.: Dr. Kalle sgd.: Dr. Fischer

CHEMISCHE FABRIKEN vorm. WEILER-TER MEER

sgd.: Dr. E. ter Meer.

(Appendix)

(page 1 of the original)

A c c o u n t i n g

of the Profits Obtained from the Special Field.

For the determination of the special profits a special, self-contained bookkeeping is to be established. For this purpose all equipment values and stocks, which serve the operation of the special field, will be transferred as per 1 January 1916 from the principal ledger to the corresponding principal ledger accounts of the special bookkeeping and this at the value of the public balance sheet. The sum of these transfers will be charged to a collective account in the central bookkeeping and will be credited to a corresponding collective account in the separate bookkeeping account. The collective accounts will show all entries which have to be made (on the transactions) between the parent firm and the special field; thus the saldo of these collective accounts will show the sum which has been invested in the entire special field. The corresponding entries to be made in the special bookkeeping for the collective account are distributed among the individual installation, goods, expense etc. accounts in the same breakdown as in the main bookkeeping.

For the determination of the additional expenditure for the special field, the special balance sheet will be drawn up, after entry of the I.-G. amortization in such form that besides the installation values, which are based upon the values carried forward from the official balance sheet, the values carried forward from the initial (foundin?) balance sheet will appear. The latter will in every case be higher by the sum of the additional depreciations made until the beginning of the year concerned. For the equaliz-

ation of the revised special balance (sheet) this sum of the additional depreciations is of course to be added (hinzurechnen) to the collective account of the parent firm. So the difference which will then appear in the Saldo of the parent firm as against the stand of the saldo of the parent firm, determined in the same manner, as per 1 January 1916, is to be allowed interest as an additional expenditure for the special field of the community at the rate of 4 % beginning with 1 January of

(page 2 of the original)

the year following the year of the annual balance sheet concerned. The obligation for the allowance of interest will remain in existence only for the duration of ten years, i.e. until 31 December 1926. If, within this ten year period, the saldo should decrease below the stand of 1 January 1916, then an obligation for allowance of interest on the sum of the decrease will become effective on the part of the community for the special field.

After compilation of the opening balance sheet for the special field, the entries of the business transactions are made in the following manner:

The main ledger contains besides the collective account only inactive accounts and does not carry any cash balances of its own because all money transactions are taken care of by the parent firm.

Sales ledgers and current account files. All sales in the special field are compiled in special sales ledgers and are charged monthly in one sum to the parent firm by way of the collective account along with a credit entry on the goods account. In the bookkeeping of the parent firm this sum is credited to the collective account of the special field and charged to the current accounts of the customers, so that the accounts receivable appear as credits of the parent firm. The

deductions which are made in the administration of the accounts receivable for rebates, price differentials, interest, discounts etc., as well as failures if any will be compiled in special books or prime notes, the total sums of which are to be charged back to the collective account of the special field. Similarly all of the expenditures incurred by the parent firm, which arise in the course of sales and shipping, such as freight rates, tariffs, travel expenses, commissions, expenses for packing, are to be charged to the collective account of the special field.

Raw and working materials, which serve exclusively the purposes of the special field and which are transmitted to the special field directly, are to be entered into a separate purchasing ledger and are to be charged monthly to the collective account of the special field.

Wages and other cash payments. Expenditures for the special field, incurred through the cashier (die Kasse), are likewise charged to the collective account of the special field.

Mutual deliveries of raw and working materials, including steam, gas, electricity, water, and compressed air between the parent firm and the special field are entered monthly in separate ledgers and are balanced through the special accounts at cost prices including

(page 3 of the original)

the additions for coverage of purchase expenditures and storage costs.

For the rest the deliveries of products of the special field to the field of the community, and vice versa, shall be compensated (verrechnet) at prices which include the full utility (Nutzen) of these products. Products of the special field to be compensated according to this principle, include also the main and by-products of a coking plant which may possibly be erected at Oppau. For detailed guidance the following regulations apply:

Special products, which Ludwigshafen delivers to Leverkusen and Berlin (handwritten insert "or") for the purpose of further processing to one production belonging to the community field, may not be delivered at a higher price, community products which are delivered by Leverkusen or Berlin to Ludwigshafen, or by Ludwigshafen from the production belonging to the community field to the production belonging to the special field for further processing in the special field, cannot be compensated at a lower price than the net returns which are realized by the delivering firm in sales to other parties of the product concerned, on the average of the delivery year from factory.

The same applies to compensation of special products delivered by Hoechst to Cassella and Kalle, as well as to the production of the community field, as well as the community products delivered by Hoechst, Cassella and Kalle to the Hoechst special field.

Net returns from factory means the quoted gross price less packing, freighting, tariff, discounts, rebates, price differentials and commissions.

~~A separate agreement is to be reached in each case on the~~ compensation of special products which the delivering firm does not put up for sale in any other way.

Since the compensation as fixed above, can take place only upon the conclusion of the delivery year, provisional compensation prices are to be utilized during the delivery year which should, as a rule, be based upon the definitive compensation price of the preceding year, and the fixing of which is left to the decision of the firms concerned.

(page 4 of the original)

Repairing, likewise deliveries of apparatus made under own/^{management}
completed
(in Regie angefertigt) which are/ in the shops of the parent
firm for the special field, or vice versa, are to be compensated
mutually at cost prices, that is, under observation of additional

wage fees for coverage of the shop expenses.

The following expenditures, which do not fall under those expenses, which can be charged to the shop accounts directly, are to be separated for the special field in the following manner:

Patent taxes	)	The direct distribution of these entries is self-evident
Patent defense and purchase)	
Licenses)	
Processes)	
Payments to outside collaborators)	
Chemists' bonuses)	
Fire insurance)	
Amortization of completed and incomplete installations (the complete installations are to be amortized at the full annual rate)	)	likewise direct distribution
Inventory losses (difference between inventory prices and own costs))	
Contributions to officials' pension fund	)	distribution in proportion to the salaries
Sales office and bookkeeping	)	salaries of the officials employed for the special field
Transportation costs within the plant)	
Up-keep of locomotives	)	distribution according to output
Up-keep of cranes)	
Vehicles)	
Laundry)	
Purchasing office	)	distribution according to value of incoming materials
Construction outlays for new installations (engineering bureau)	)	distribution in proportion to the new installations
War benefit payments (to families)	)	direct distribution.

(page 5 of original)

Credit and debit interest in-) Distribution in proportion to
cluding interest on obligations) the gross turnover.

The following general outlays will be transferred, as far as a direct distribution does not result from different locations, to the special field in proportion to the wages paid out, that is to say:

- 1) All expenditures for voluntary and legal social welfare, with exception of expenditures for the officials' casino, and the contributions to the officials' pension fund.
- 2) General expenditures such as expenditures of:
 - Plant administration (workers' affairs)
 - Doorman
 - Night watchman and fire department
 - Sewerage
 - Toilets, court-yard and street lighting, maintenance and cleaning,
 - Fencing-in of plant property
 - Plant telephones
 - Maintenance of railroad (car) trucks and bodies
 - Guards for railroad crossings
 - Expenditures of the calculating office
 - Dovers and loading apparatus
 - Drinking water supply;
- 3) Pension payments for employees and workers.

The general expenditures which further remain, called briefly, general expenditures, namely:

Salaries and expenses of the management

Salaries and expenses of the) spec. laboratories will be
scientific laboratories) distributed directly

Salaries and expenses of the patent department) with exception of the expenditures
to be distributed directly

Contributions and association fees

Printing and writing materials

(Book) printing shop

(page 6 of original)

Book bindery

Lithoprinting establishment

Postage and telegrams

Liability insurance

Gardening establishment

Up-keep of automobiles

Expenditures of officials' casino establishment.

War expenditures (military hospitals) etc.

cannot be distributed directly or according to output. For that is credited in the bookkeeping as corresponding delivery (Gegenleistung) to the collective account of the parent firm $\frac{1}{2}$ % of the total returns less the sales freight costs and tariffs, in articles of the special field.

Upon determination of the profits ascertained in this manner for the parent firm and the special field, the taxes are divided up minus the taxes for foreign branches and agencies, in proportion to the profits, so that the reserved profits remain for the special field.

After the establishment of their annual balance sheet, the values are transferred through the collective accounts to the balance sheet of the parent firm. In the exchange of the balance sheets within the community of interests, the balance sheet for the special field is to be included in the exchange.

The Farbwerke Hoechst will furthermore also submit a balance sheet of the Aktiengesellschaft fuer Stickstoffduenger, Knapsack,

which will be supplemented by proof (Nachweis) of the difference between the amortization of the public balance sheet and the amortization according to I.-G. principles. The dividend of Knapsack plus this amortization differential and plus the reserve additions undertaken in the balance sheet, are computed in the proportion of the stock ownership according to shares, form the reserved profits for the Farbwerke Hoechst, to which will still be added the profits obtained in the Hoechst installations, and computed according to the above described method from articles of the special field.

The Farbwerke Hoechst will only contribute the dividend of Knapsack to the community but will receive in return the profits of Knapsack, including reserves, if any, as reserved profits. Upon the expiration of ten years, the profits flowing to the community from the participation in Knapsack,

(page 7 of the original),

will continue to be computed according to the above principles, and (there) will flow, in case of a sale of the shares of Knapsack, even if the same should be undertaken in the course of the first ten years, the profits from the sale (the returns exceeding the book value) to the community.

In the case of a possible loss of the special field, the loss is to be added to the community profits. As far as a loss of Knapsack is concerned, the loss computed according to I.-G. principles is used.

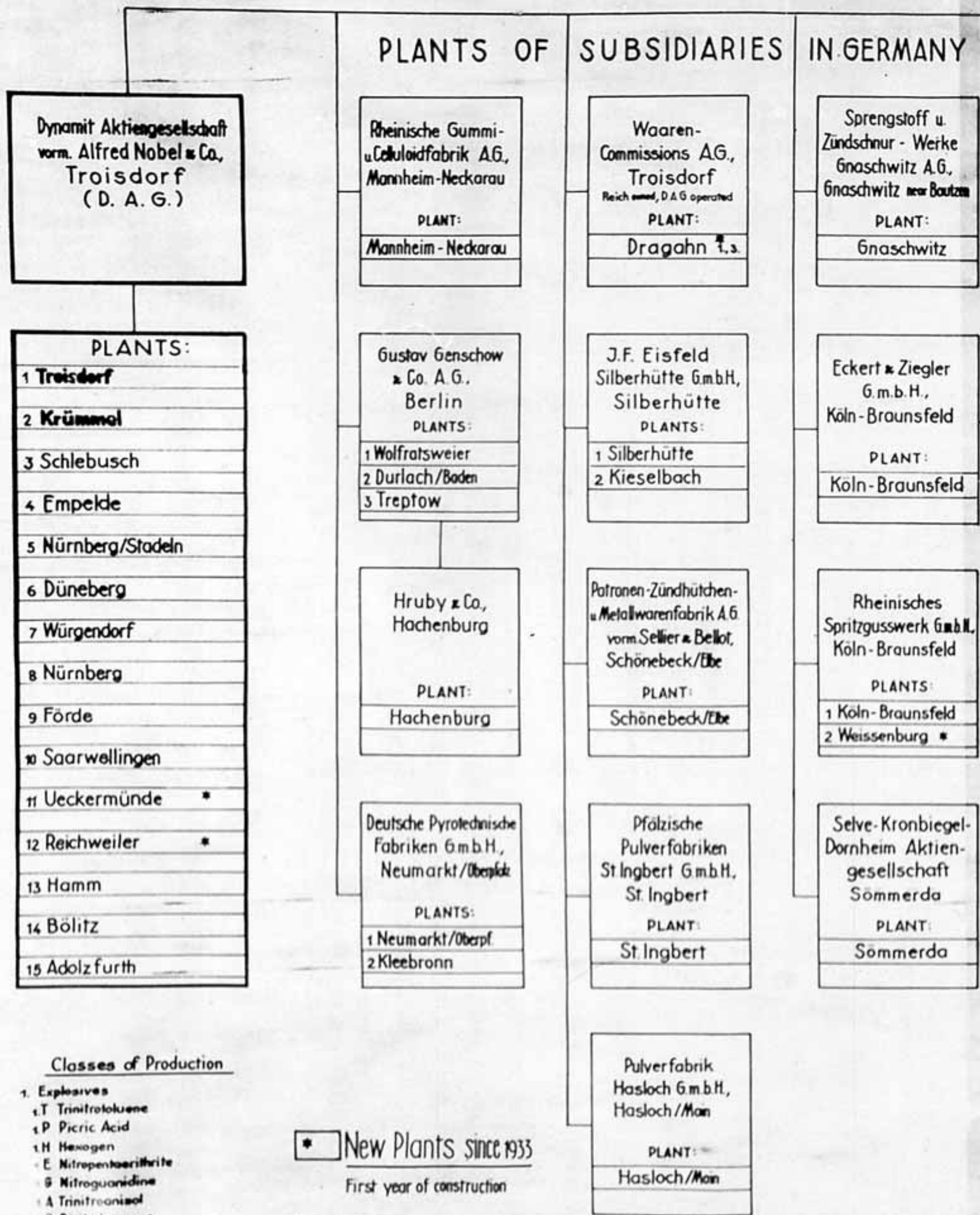
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, AGO No. D 434708 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-5179.

8 September 1947

ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U.S. Civilian
AGO No. D 434708

-- E n d --



- Classes of Production
1. Explosives
 - 1.T Trinitrotoluene
 - 1.P Picric Acid
 - 1.H Hexogen
 - E Nitropentaerithrite
 - G Nitroguanidine
 - 1.A Trinitroanisol
 - 1.B Dinitrobenzene
 - 1.C Nitrocellulose
 2. Gunpowder
 3. Loading of Bombs and Grenades
 4. Fuses and Detonators
 5. Plants

New Plants since 1933
First year of construction

Old Plants

Central Administration

of the Dynamit Aktiengesellschaft vorm. Alfred Nobel & Co.

Troisdorf

**PLANTS OF THE DYNAMIT AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
VORM. ALFRED NOBEL & TROISDORF**

PLANTS OF SUBSIDIARIES ABROAD

Aktiengesellschaft
Dynamit Nobel
Bratislava
(Czechoslovakia)

PLANT:

Bratislava

Sprengstoffwerke
Oberschlesien G.m.b.H.
Kattowitz
(Poland)

PLANTS:

- 1^a Oberlazisk (POLAND)
- 2^a Kriewald (POLAND)

Aktiengesellschaft
Dynamit Nobel
Wien
(Austria)

PLANT

Wien

Luxit
Sprengstoffe G.m.b.H.
Luxembourg

PLANT

*Luxembourg

* Taken over 1940

Lignoza A.G.,
Kattowitz
(Poland)

PLANT

*Kattowitz

Gesellschaft m.b.H.
zur Verwertung chemischer
Erzeugnisse, Troisdorf
(Verwertchemie)

Reich owned, D.A.G. operated

PLANTS:

1 Allendorf	1 T, 3	1939
2 Bromberg	1 T, 2 C, 2 P, 1 B, 3	1940
3 Christianstadt	1 H, 1 T, 2 C, 3	1940
4 Hessisch-Lichtenau	1 T, 1 P, 2	1936
5 Malchow	1 E, 4	1938
6 Aschau	2 C	1939
7 Bobingen	1 H	1938
8 Boizenburg/Elbe		*
9 Clausthal	1 T, 3	1937
10 Döberitz	1 H	1939
11 Dömitz	1 T, 1 P, 3	*
12 Ebenhausen	2 C, 2	1938
13 Erfurt		*
14 Ettringen/Obb.	not in operation	*
15 Eschenstruth (near Hess-Lichtenau)		1940
16 Glöwen	1, not in operation	*
17 Grünberg/Schlesien		1940
18 Güssen	2 C, 1 A, 4	*
19 Herzberg	3	1939
20 Hohensalzen	2 C	1938
21 Kaufbeuren	2	1939
22 Kaufering	2 C, not in operation, 3	1939
23 Ludwigsdorf near Glatz	3	1940
24 Malmitz	3	1938
25 Munich	4	1938
26 Mühldorf/Obb.		*
27 Premnitz	3	*
28 Ueckermünde	2 C, 1 G	1938
29 Wolfrotshausen	1 E, 4	1939
30 Hartina (Czechoslovakia)	3	1940
31 Kuchelna (Poland)	3	1940
32 Peteradorf (Poland)	3	1940

Westfälisch-Anhaltische
Sprengstoff A.G.,
Berlin
(Wasag)

A) Westfälisch-Anhaltische Sprengstoff
B) Wasag-Chemie Aktiengesellschaft

PLANTS:

1 Reinsdorf near Wittenberg	1
2 Eisnig near Torgau	1
3 Kowitz/Elbe	
4 Sythen near Halber/Werf.	
5 Pionki (Poland)	2

Deutsche Sprengchemie
G.m.b.H.,
Berlin

Reich owned, Wasag operated

PLANTS:

1 Kraiburg/Bayer. Fichte II	2	1937
2 Beretsried near Munich	3	1937
3 Torgelow/Pommern	2	1937
4 Klitzsch/Elbe	2	1937
5 Moschwig (Schlesien)	2	1937
6 Oderberg	2	1937
7 Dreetz (Brandenburg)	2	1937
8 Forst/Losnitz	2	1937
9 Dammwäldchen/Brandenburg		*

AFFIDAVIT

I, Ernst A. SCHRUBB, President (Chairman) of the Board of Directors of the Dynamit Aktiengesellschaft, Troisdorf, Germany, do hereby certify that the above information is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, and that I have no reason to believe that the same is untrue in any material particular.

This affidavit is made and signed by me in the presence of the undersigned witnesses, and I have signed the same in the presence of the undersigned witnesses.

Ernst A. Schrubb
Ernst A. SCHRUBB

Signed by me and signed before me this 10th day of July 1940 at Troisdorf, Germany, by the undersigned witnesses, and I have signed the same in the presence of the undersigned witnesses.

Administration
 Gesellschaft vorm. Alfred Nobel & Co.
 Troisdorf

PLANTS OF THE DYNAMIT AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT FORM. ALFRED NOBEL & TROISDORF

PLANTS OF SUBSIDIARIES ABROAD

Aktiengesellschaft
 Dynamit Nobel
 Bratislava
 (Czechoslovakia)
 PLANT:
 Bratislava

Sprengstoffwerke
 Oberschlesien G.m.b.H.
 Kattowitz
 (Poland)
 PLANTS:
 1^o Oberlazisk (POLAND)
 2^o Kriewald (POLAND)

Gesellschaft m.b.H.
 zur Verwertung chemischer
 Erzeugnisse, Troisdorf
 (Verwertchemie)
 Reich owned, D. A. G. operated

Westfälisch-Anhaltische
 Sprengstoff A.G.,
 Berlin
 (Wasag)
 A) Westfälisch-Anhaltische Sprengstoff A.G.
 B) Wasag-Chemie Aktiengesellschaft

Aktiengesellschaft
 Dynamit Nobel
 Wien
 (Austria)
 PLANT:
 Wien

Luxit
 Sprengstoffe G.m.b.H.
 Luxemburg
 PLANT:
 *Luxemburg

PLANTS:

1 Allendorf	1 T, 3	* 1939
2 Bromberg	1 T, 2 C, 2 P, 1 B, 3	* 1940
3 Christianstadt	1 H, 1 T, 2 C, 3	* 1940
4 Hessisch-Lichtenau	1 T, 1 P, 2	* 1936
5 Malchow	1 E, 4	* 1938
6 Aschau	2 C	* 1939
7 Bobingen	1 H	* 1938
8 Boizenburg/Elbe		*
9 Clausthal	1 T, 3	* 1937
10 Döberitz	1 H	* 1939
11 Dömitz	1 T, 1 P, 3	*
12 Ebenhausen	2 C, 2	* 1938
13 Erfurt		*
14 Ettringen/Obb.	not in operation	
15 Eschenstruth (near Hess-Lichtenau)	1940	
16 Glöwen	1, not in operation	*
17 Grünberg/Sachsen		* 1940
18 Güssen	2 C, 1 A, 4	*
19 Herzberg	3	* 1939
20 Hohensaaten	2 C	* 1938
21 Kaufbeuren	2	* 1939
22 Kaufering	2 C, not in operation, 3	* 1939
23 Ludwigsdorf near Glatz	3	* 1940
24 Malmitz	3	* 1938
25 Munich	4	* 1939
26 Mühldorf/Obb.		*
27 Premnitz	3	*
28 Ueckermünde	2 C, 1 G	* 1938
29 Wolfrauhausen	1 E, 4	* 1939
30 Hertine (Czechoslovakia)	3	* 1940
31 Kuchelna (Poland)	3	* 1940
32 Petersdorf (Poland)	3	* 1941

PLANTS:

1 Reinsdorf near Wittenberg	1
2 Elsnig near Torgau	1
3 Kowitz/Elbe	
4 Sythen near Kalken/Elbf.	
5 Pionki (Poland)	2

Deutsche Sprengchemie
 G.m.b.H.,
 Berlin
 Reich owned, Wasag operated

PLANTS:

1 Kraiburg/Bayern „Fichte I“	2	* 1937
2 Beretried near Munich	3	* 1938
3 Torgelow/Pommern	2	* 1936
4 Kietz/Elbe	2	* 1935
5 Moschwig (Schlesien)	2	* 1935
6 Oderberg	2	* 1937
7 Dreetz (Brandenburg)	2	* 1939
8 Forst/Lausitz	2	* 1939
9 Donnerwalde/Brandenburg		*

* taken over 1940

Lignoza A.G.,
 Kattowitz
 (Poland)
 PLANT:
 *Kattowitz

AFFIDAVIT
 I, Ernest A. SWISS, President of the Board of Directors of the Dynamit Nobel Aktiengesellschaft, do hereby certify that the information contained in the above report is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, and that I have read the same and the same is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.
 Ernest A. SWISS
 President of the Board of Directors
 Dated at Troisdorf, Germany, this 10th day of July 1941.

Copy

Certified Copy

Negotiated

in this free and Hanse city of Hamburg on Friday the 17th (seventeenth) of September, 1926 (nineteen hundred and twenty six).

There appeared before me,

Dr. Franz Joseph CLAESMANN, notary in Hamburg,

at the Europahaus, Alsterdamm 39, the following persons known to me, the notary, personally,

- 1) Otto DOENEER, Justizrat, residing in Opladen,
- 2) Wilhelm HOLM, residing in Wiasdorf,

acting as members of the Vorstand of the Aktiengesellschaft located in Frankfurt on Main known as

"I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft"

- 3) Ernst HUELSMANN, residing in Berlin-Charlottenburg,
- 4) Willy SCHMIDT, residing in Hamburg, Voltkestr. 41,

acting as 3 as deputy member of the Vorstand, and 4 as Prokurist (Deputy director) of the Aktiengesellschaft located in Berlin known as "Deutsche Laenderbank Aktiengesellschaft",

- 5) General director Dr. Paul HUELLER, residing in Koenig,
- 6) Director Dr. jur. Rudolf SCHMIDT, residing in Hamburg,

acting as members of the Vorstand of Aktiengesellschaft in Hamburg known as

"Dynamit-Aktien-Gesellschaft formerly Alfred Nobel & Co.,

Hamburg"

(page 2 of original)

and, according to the local commercial register, authorized, collectively, to represent the Aktiengesellschaft and sign on its behalf and made the following statement recorded by me:

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

The following joint-interest-agreement is hereby concluded

between

1. I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft in Frankfurt a/M.

(hereinafter referred to as I.G.)

2. Deutschen Laenderbank Aktiengesellschaft in Berlin

(hereinafter referred to as Laenderbank),

on the one part, and

3. Dynamit-Aktion-Gesellschaft formerly Alfred Nobel & Co., Hamburg
in Hamburg (hereinafter referred to as D.A.G.),

on the other part.

§ 1.

D.A.G. shall conduct its business in such a manner as to ensure the highest possible benefit for the combine. Prior to effecting transactions which do not fall within the scope of the normal business of its commercial activities the approval of I.G. shall be obtained. Hereby the responsibility of members of the Vorstand and Aufsichtsrat of D.A.G. established by law or agreement shall not be affected.

§ 2.

The preliminary balance of D.A.G. sheets shall be drawn up in accordance with certain rules to be established with I.G.'s consent, with the provision that D.A.G. is authorized to make at least the following deductions for depreciation based on the purchase value.

(page 3 of original)

For apartment houses	3%
For other buildings	5%
For rail ways- super and sub structure	5%
For machines and apparatus	10%
For equipment	10%

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

I.G. shall be credited or debited with the profit or loss shown on these balance sheets as of December 31st of each financial year. Similarly, however, D.A.G. shall be credited by I.G. as of December 31st with an amount, enabling it to pay the same dividend for each nominal 200 Reichsmark of its current common share capital - provided such capital is not exempted from payment of dividends by law or agreement - as that paid by I.G. for each nominal 100 Reichsmark of its own common shares for the same financial year.

Example: If I.G. pays a dividend of 10% for a financial year, D.A.G. must be placed in a position to pay holders of common shares a dividend of 5% for the same financial year.

In addition, similarly as of every 31st of December, I.G. shall credit D.A.G., annually, with the amount necessary to cover the latter's expenditure for profit bonus due, by agreement, to members of the Aufsichtsrat.

If, in any year, after transfer of D.A.G.'s profit or loss, I.G.'s balance-sheets should show a loss, D.A.G. shall be debited with a portion thereof, in the same proportion to the balance-sheet loss remaining admitted to I.G., as the dividend sums which would have been calculated for both parties under the above-mentioned provision, had I.G. paid a dividend in that same year.

(page 4 of original)

§ 3.

Should I.G. grant its shareholders, directly or indirectly, the right to subscribe to new shares, in the event of an increase in capital, the Laenderbank will offer I.G. shares to holders of D.A.G. shares - either new issue or equal priority old issue, at the discretion of the Laenderbank - on the same terms, with the provision that I.G. shares of the same nominal value be offered to holders of D.A.G. shares of a nominal value of 200 Reichsmark as are offered to holders of I.G. shares of a nominal value of 100 Reichsmark.

§ 4.

I.G. can, at any time, declare to D.A.G. its intention to absorb all D.A.G. assets by merger in accordance with articles 305, 306 of the commercial code (HGB), by providing I.G. shares with dividend coupons attached for the same period for D.A.G. shares in the proportion of 100 Reichsmark to 200 Reichsmark nominal value respectively. In this case, the Vorstand shall immediately call a general meeting of shareholders to decide on this proposal. Should the general meeting reject the merger although all the shares held by I.G. as Konzern property vote in favor of the merger - in so far as they are not precluded from voting by legal regulations - I.G.

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

is entitled to give notice of the termination of the contract as from the end of the current financial year. Furthermore, regardless of whether or not I.G. takes advantage of its right to give notice of the termination of the contract, it is entitled to demand from D.A.G. the transfer of all real estate, buildings, apparatus and participations, which are available at the end of the current business year, or such part of these items as may be determined by and at the discretion of I.G. on the basis of book-values shown in the last balance-sheet.

(page 5 of original)

§ 5.

This agreement is retroactive as of the 1st of January, 1926, and shall terminate on the 31st of December, 2024.

§ 6.

The Laenderbank shall pledge itself directly to the D.A.G. shareholders, as of 1 January 1937, to deliver, at the request of each individual D.A.G. share-holder, against surrender of D.A.G. shares to the value of 200 RM. at par, either old I.G. shares or shares newly issued for that purpose and bearing equal priority, at the discretion of the Laenderbank, to the value of 100 RM. at par. The exchange shall take place within 3 months after receipt of the share-holders' declaration by the Laenderbank. If the general meeting of D.A.G. should decide to exchange its shares with I.G. during the exchange period, all requests for exchange for shares up to that date will become void.

The individual shareholder shall be entitled to request exchange from the Laenderbank, even should the current contract be declared void for any reason whatsoever, particularly by mutual agreement, or notice of termination including that laid down in § 4, or if the contract should be modified by agreement of the parties. If the contract should be declared void, either by agreement or by notice of termination, the right of exchange shall be forfeited, unless validated within 3 months of the date on which shareholders are called upon in the company's publications to file applications for exchange.

After expiry of the exchange period, D.A.G. shall also be obliged to compensate I.G. for profit due to share-holders, who did not avail themselves of their right of exchange, and had acquired I.G. shares in accordance with § 3 of this agreement, or would have acquired I.G. shares, had

(page 6 of original)

they exercised their rights. This profit shall be assessed at the average daily exchange-rate, quoted at the Berlin Stock exchange for the stock rights of holders of D.A.G. shares in accordance with § 3. Should no such quotation have been made, the average Berlin daily exchange rate quoted

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

for the stock rights of I.G. shares shall be taken as basis for compensation.

Example: I.G. issues new common shares and grants its common-share holders the right to subscribe to new shares either directly or through their banks as intermediaries, in a proportion of 1000 Reichsmark of old common shares at par to 200 Reichsmark of new common shares at par. The average Berlin daily exchange rate of these stock rights for I.G. shares, is assessed at 10% of the value of the shares. D.A.G. must consequently reimburse I.G. with an amount corresponding to 5% of that portion of its common-share capital, which was not offered for exchange before expiry of the exchange period.

§ 7.

D.A.G. shall pledge itself to transfer its participation in the "Adestra" Verwaltungs-Gesellschaft m.b.H. in Hamburg at par to I.G. or to another party to be nominated by I.G. with the proviso that it shall, beforehand, transfer to the "Adestra" Verwaltungs-Gesellschaft m.b.H. the following shares in its possession at their book-value, payment being postponed, interest-free.

- 1) 250,000 Reichsmark (par) of the Deutsche Celluloidfabrik in
Eilenburg,
- 2) 200,000 Reichsmark (par) of the Carbonit Aktiengesellschaft, Hamburg,
- 3) 100,000 Reichsmark (par) of preference shares of the Dominitwerke
Aktiengesellschaft, Koeln.

(page 7 of original)

§ 8.

The costs arising from this contract shall be born in equal parts by I.G. and D.A.G.

Herewith the above proceedings are recorded, the original of this record to remain with me, after having been read, approved, and signed by the parties and signed and sealed by me, the notary.

Otto DOERFLER
Wilhelm HORN
Ernst MUELLER
Willy SCHMIDT
Paul MUELLER Dr.
Dr. SCHMIDT
F.J. CRASKEWIK Dr.

(I.S.)
(not)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-5827
CONTINUED

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

This third copy will be issued to the

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
in Frankfurt a/M.

Hamburg, the 24th (twentyfourth) of September, 1926
(one thousand ninehundred and twenty six).

L.S.

Signed: F.J. CRISTANN

Duty in accordance with the Duty tariff of
26 Feb. 1926, Article 31, Reichsmark 3.60

The notary:

Signed: C.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

11 June 1947

I, John FOSBERRY, No. 20179, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant
with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and
correct translation of the document No. HI-5827.

John FOSBERRY
No. 20179

146

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. ERNST STRUSS, Director of I.G. Farben, Chief of TEA Bureau of I.G., Secretary of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand of I.G., Manager of Division II (Sparte II) of the Vermittlungsstelle W, and, since 1943, Production Manager of the entire German dyestuffs industry within the framework of the Economic Group Chemical Industry, after having first been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

I. Nitrate is the essential raw material for the production of gunpowder and ammunition. The basic element in nitrates production is nitrogen. I.G. Farben developed the Haber-Bosch process for the fixation of nitrogen from air. It thus made Germany self sufficient in nitrates. Farben became the largest nitrates producer in the world, and by exporting on a large scale displaced Chile, which up to then had been the main source for nitrate supplies on the world markets. It was Farben's unique position in the nitrate field which prompted the biggest German producer of gunpowder and ammunition, the Dynamit A.G. vormals Alfred Nobel in Troisdorf, to come to a community of interest agreement with I.G. Farben in 1926. Str.

I.G. Farben soon succeeded in dominating the Dynamit A.G. In the first place, the Dynamit A.G. (DAG) was dependent on I.G. for nitrates. Moreover, I.G. held over 50% of the voting rights in the DAG. Furthermore I.G. was represented in the Aufsichtsrat of DAG by Bosch, Duisburg, Gajowski and Schmitz. Finally, Director-General Dr. Paul Mueller of DAG was a member of the I.G.-TEA. All credit

applications of DAG were discussed in the I.G.-TEA which, with this exception was entirely composed of I.G. Farben men. This meant in fact that DAG required I.G.'s approval for any replacement or enlargement or new building or the purchase of a site or machinery. DAG was thus completely dependent on I.G. in the fields of finance and investments.

II. I.G. Farben also had a dominating position in the production of intermediates for explosives. I.G. Farben manufactured the following intermediates in its plants:

Synthetic Toluol	Waldenburg
Nitro and Binitrotoluol	Leverkusen
	Griesheim
	Hoechst
Binitrobenzene	Leverkusen
	Griesheim
	Hoechst
Dinitrodiphenylamine	Ludwigshafen
Guanidinnitrate	Leverkusen
Aethylendieminnitrate	Ludwigshafen
Pentaerithrite	Ludwigshafen
Preliminary product for Hexogen	Hoechst
Hexamethylenetetramine	Elberfeld
Stabilizers	Uerdingen
	Wolfen
	Auschwitz (planned)

III.) According to my estimate, I.G. Farben and its subsidiaries, DAG and Wasag, manufactured 84% of Germany's explosives and 70% of Germany's gunpowder from its nitrogen and intermediates production.

I have carefully read each of the 3 pages of this declaration and have signed them personally. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them and I declare herewith under oath that I have given the pure truth to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

Res.: Dr. Ernst A. Struss.

DR. ERNST STRUSS

Sworn to and signed before me this 3 day of June 1947 at
Frankfurt/Main by Dr. ERNST STRUSS known to me to be
the person making the above affidavit.

gez.: Otto Heilbrunn.

DR. OTTO HEILBRUNN
Civilian, ETO 30140
Office of chief of Counsel
For War Crimes
U. S. War Department

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 3 -

E N D

79

Relationship between "Dynamit - Nobel Aktiengesellschaft "

("Nobel") and I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft "

("I.G.").

- 1.) During the first world-war two companies existed in Germany "Nobel", fabricating mainly explosives and "Kocln - Rottweil", fabricating mainly gunpowder. Both had joined in a profit pooling agreement. According to the disarmament clauses of Versailles (1919), the plants of both companies were destroyed to a large extent (except, as far as I know, some parts for production of explosives for mining purposes gunpowder for sporting munition.) Both companies took up the manufacture of artificial fibre. In the years 1919 - 1925 they had financially very hard times and, being well acquainted with J. G., which in earlier times had met their requirements of nitrogenous products, made about 1926 an arrangement with I. G. along the following lines.
 - 3.) "Kocln-Rottweil" sold that was left of its gunpowder plants to "Nobel", so that afterwards "Kocln-Rottweil" had only plants to "Nobel", so that afterwards "Kocln-Rottweil" had only plants on the field of artificial fibre. I.G. took over by merger "Kocln-Rottweil" and made a long timed contract of community of interest with "Nobel."
- Under this contract the board of "Nobel" had to run its business according to the law and its charter under its own responsibility, but had to follow the directions of J.G. in important matters. (I do not quite remember the wording.)

Furtheron Nobel had to pay to J.G. its entire profits shown by a balance sheet made up with certain rates of depreciation; "Nobel" received from J.G. in return such amount of cash, that "Nobel" was always in the position to pay its share holders a certain percentage (60% ?) of the dividend J.G. paid to its share holders.

3.) At the time of the last world-war the members of the "Vorstand" of "Nobel" were Paul Mueller (president of the "Vorstand", died in 1945), Schmidt and Pungs. Members of the "Aufsichtsrat" of "Nobel" were from J.G. Schmitz (as president of the "Aufsichtsrat") and Gajowski. Mueller, who was brother-in-law of Schmitz (their wives were sisters) was member of the "Aufsichtsrat" of J.G.

I learned in the Krausberg camp from some of my associates, that there was in existence a gentlemen agreement made between the late Dr. Bosch and Schmitz on one part and Mueller on the other part, that as long as Mueller was president of the "Vorstand" of "Nobel", he should be in spite of the fundamental contract in effect independent.

4.) Mueller attended the meetings of the "Technische Ausschuss - TEA" and "Kaufmannische Ausschuss - KA" and if Nobel had to invest money, "Nobel" had to ask like every J.G. plant for approval of "TEA"; in the war-time, however, as ter Meer and Gajowski told me in the Krausberg camp, this was only true in so far, as the money to be spent by "Nobel" was not connected with the armament. With regard to money for armament purposes, the "TEA" would not be informed, since "Nobel" had to keep secret those expenditures (on original: expeditured) under

ordre of the government.

5.) As far as I know J.G. holds about 45% of the capital of "Nobel".

Nuernberg, 16.12.46.

To the best of my knowledge, but without having access to any files.

A. v. K...

"A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"

- 3 -
E n d

8/2

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6234
CONTINUED

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Heinrich BUETEFISCH, Nuernberg, Court House, having been informed that I render myself liable to punishment if I make false statements, herewith state under oath and without duress the following:

The capital participation of I.G. Farbenindustrie in the Dynarit A.G., formerly Alfred Nobel at Treisdorf amounted to more than 50 %. I know this because I once saw a circular of the I.G. in which the D.G. was listed under "capital participations of the I.G." with more than 50 %. That the I.G. owned a capital participation of more than 50 % is also shown by the fact that otherwise, owing to the contract with the Stickstoffsyndikat, I.G. could not have delivered commercial nitrogen directly to the D.G.; as a matter of fact, however, large supplies of nitrogen from the I.G. have always been sent direct to the D.G. as their own delivery-quotas.

I have carefully read through this affidavit consisting of one page and signed it with my own hand, I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials and declare herewith, under oath, that according to the best of my knowledge and belief I have stated the full truth in this affidavit.

DR. HEINRICH BUETEFISCH

Sworn to and signed before me this 21st day of April 1947 at Nuernberg, Justizgebäude by Dr. Heinrich BUETEFISCH, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Dr. OTTO HEILBRUNN
Civilian No. 30140
Office of Chief of Counsel for War
Crimes, War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

23 May 1947

I, JOHN FOSBERY, Civ. No. 20 179, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6234.

JOHN FOSBERY
Civ. No. 20 179.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6498
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Dr. Paul Mueller
No. 4000

MS.: Directorate File T
13 December 1935
Illegible Initials

Treisdorf, 9 December 1935

Strictly confidential.

To: Director Dr. Kraenzlein
Frankfurt/Main - Hoechst

Dear Dr. Kraenzlein,

I thank you very much for your kind letter of 6th inst. I cannot tell you how glad I am to observe the most gratifying results of the closer collaboration in the sphere of high explosives upon which we embarked some time ago. I do not want to miss the opportunity to inform you of a paragraph in a letter from the Commander-in-Chief of the Army, signed "by order" by LtCol. von Horstig which reads:

"Section No. 1 of the Production and Examination Department of Army Ordnance Office congratulates D.A.G. on having been enabled - by close collaboration with I.G. and Wa Prw. (Army Ordnance Office, Production and Examination Departments) - to produce the modern high explosives Trinitrobenzene and Hexogene and to develop them further in the interests of the defense of Germany.-"

I congratulate you also on the new process for the production of synthetic Glycerine. I await with truly impatient interest the results of the experiments now under way. I could very well believe that the Glycerine mixture in its present form yields a faultless Nitration product with exceptional characteristics. Furthermore, I could imagine that the properties of the Nitration mixture are especially advantageous for certain purposes, e.g. for gunpowder. The question of stability and of the nitration of the individual substances will proceed in mixture is, of course, important. Here, only the results of practical experiments can be decisive.

show

Stamp:
In: 13 December 1935

(page 2 of original)

I am very glad that the Hexogene Nitration process, so successfully developed by Drs. Wolfram and Schnurr, is to be demonstrated on the 17th inst. and that you, too, will be in Berlin. I should be particularly glad, of course, if we could meet again there and take the opportunity to discuss the other questions which you mention in your letter.

As to cartridge cases, I personally do not think that the idea of manufacturing them on a base of gunpowder will lead to practical results of any importance. The cartridge cases themselves are subjected to extraordinarily rough treatment during transportation. They must therefore have a certain wall thickness which will result in their very incomplete combustion. They will be ejected still burning when the breech is opened after the shot has been fired. In many cases it is necessary to fasten the shells firmly to the cartridge case in order to produce a single-unit

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6498
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original cont'd)

cartridge. In this, the tensile force will be a deciding factor. For my part I do not therefore intend to examine the idea more closely unless clear proposals are made which are capable of dispelling the doubts stated here.

With kind regards

yours very faithfully,
signed: Muller.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

26 June 1947

I, BERYL C. BESHICK, No. D 427459, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI6498.

Beryl C. BESHICK, No. D 427459.

-2-
"END"

85

No. 1078

30 April, 1940

P

Herrn

Direktor Walter IUDIGS,

I.G. Farbenindustrie Akt. engeellschaft,
Verkaufsgemeinschaft Chemikalien (Sales Combine Chemicals),

Frankfurt/Main 20

Your ref: De t. L Ga/Scha

Dear Mr. IUDIGS,

TROISDORFF has asked for information on the quantities of acetylcellulose delivered to Speyer by IG or manufacture of Ecarit. Frankfurt stated in their reply dated 17 April that they were opposed on principle to giving the desired information regarding total turn over of Ecarit.

Since the DMG is to all intents and purposes a branch of the I.G., I cannot see any reason why there should be objections to supplying the desired figures. It is unfortunate enough that Speyer or all people, a firm which had never in the past worked with acetylcellulose, should have no difficulty at all in procuring it at a time when the I.G. are unable to supply the quantities of acetylcellulose we require. Speyer are in fact getting their supplies at our expense. You will remember what efforts I made some time ago to incorporate Speyer in a sales combine (Verkaufsgesellschaft) also with all other celluloid manufacturers. You will also remember Speyer's somewhat peculiar behaviour on that occasion. Why then should I.G. give preference to such firms over members of its own organisation.

* * * * *

(page 2 of original)

* * * * *

I should be obliged, Mr. IUDIGS, if you could let me have your views on the foregoing. If you should not feel happy about communicating the figures officially to my firm, they might perhaps be communicated to me personally in my capacity as a member of

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-6345
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

the Aufsichtsrat of I.G.

I am, yours sincerely,

(signed) Dr. F. JULLER

.....
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

19 May 1947

I, Victoria GERTON, No. 20 129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts of document No. NI-6345.

.....
Victoria GERTON, No. 20 129

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-807
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR
WAR CRIMES

2 April 1941

Herrn
Generaldirektor Dr. Paul MUELLER
Dynamit Nobel A.G.

Treisdorf, District Cologne.

Dear Dr. MUELLER,

Your kind letter of 24 March was waiting for me here upon my return from a short business trip to Italy and Switzerland. When still in Italy, the news reached me that the Vichy Government has approved the German-French agreement and that this should therefore be considered as settled. In the meantime, a commission of technicians, consisting of Messrs. WENK, ROELL and HOYER, has set out on a journey to France, in order to carry out a very thorough inspection of the various works which are to be incorporated in the new company. The commission has already completed the inspection of the Villers Works and will still inspect the factory at Oissel near Rouen before Easter. Both works are known to belong to the Kuhlmann firm and it is intended to incorporate them in the new German-French Company. So far as I am informed, the plants producing synthetic materials are located within the former works. As these plants, although their products do not come within the field of aniline colours, will also be taken over by the new Company, and only the General Management will remain in the hands of the Parent Company, in so far as they will decide upon the extent of production and control all sales, we shall, by reason of our 51% participation in the new Company, also in fact own the majority of the shares of the synthetic material producing section. The fact that the DAG is taking up the matter of synthetic materials with the competent representatives of Kuhlmann, should therefore be sincerely welcomed by all interested parties. Taking your approval for granted, I have therefore, through Dr. KRAMER, already passed on this request of the DAG to Paris, and our technicians will certainly be able to report to you in detail, upon their return at Easter, as to the most expedient way of bringing about further discussions.

With kind regards

Yours

signed v. SCHNITZLER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Julia KERR, No. 20185, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-807.

Julia KERR
No. 20185.

-1-
"END"

88

(Place) Nuernberg, Germany

(Date) 8 Sept 47

CERTIFICATE

I, Rolf C Schnyder of the Evidence Division of the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, hereby certify that the attached document, consisting of

2 photostated pages and entitled

NI- 4625 Letter from IG- Vermittlungsstelle W to IG plants. dated 23 March 37, is a true copy of a document which was delivered to me in my above capacity, in the usual course of official business, as a true copy of a document found in German archives, records and files captured by military forces under the command of the Supreme Commander, Allied Expeditionary Forces.

To the best of my knowledge, information and belief, the original Document is held at:

IG plant Leverkusen.

s/ Rolf C Schnyder

The Document is not available in English

A F F I D A V I T

I, Friedrich Hermann ter Meer, member of the Vorstand of I. G. Farbenindustrie from 1925 to 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement herewith state the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion.

1. From the middle of March 1947 until the present I have been a prisoner of the American military forces in Nurnberg jail. During this period I have executed several affidavits in order to create a proper basis for clarifying the acts and conduct of I. G. Farben and its leaders. Concerning the history, structure and organization of I. G. Farben, a considerable amount of relevant material may be found in (a) my affidavit of 22 April 1947, (Document No. NI-5187) which includes, among other things, information developed by me and a considerable number of Vorstand members when we were imprisoned in Gransberg in 1946; (b) my affidavit of 23 April 1947, on "The Technical Organization of I. G. Farben," (Document No. NI-5186). Below, in this affidavit, I give some further material on these same topics, which may assist in further clarification.

The Large Size of the First Governing Bodies of I. G. Farben

2. The members or deputy members of the Vorstand of each of the eight firms merged into I. G. Farben in 1925 were all made members or deputy members of the Vorstand of I. G. Farben with the exception of the old heads or owners of the predecessor firms of I. G. Farben who were transferred to the Aufsichtsrat and formed within it the so-called Administrative Council (Verwaltungsrat). Similarly all members of the Aufsichtsrat of each of the predecessor firms were made Aufsichtsrat members in the new firm. This meant that in 1925 the Vorstand of I. G. Farben contained about 80 members or deputy members and the Aufsichtsrat over 50 members. Thus, in the case of both governing bodies the number of members was too great for efficient supervision and administration, and in both cases the main work was actually

(Signed Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

to be carried out by a smaller group.

Functioning of the Aufsichtsrat

3. Although I have heard it said that before the Aktiengesetz in 1937, the Aufsichtsrat was expected under German law to be more active in supervising the Vorstand than thereafter, as a matter of practice I never noted any particular difference in the scope of the activity of the Aufsichtsrat of I. G. Farben in practice. The Aufsichtsrat met only three or four times a year to have a report presented from the Vorstand, which was read by the chairman of the Vorstand. This report dealt with I. G. Farben's activity since the last Aufsichtsrat meeting and mentioned specifically: new products brought into the market; development of the major lines of I. G. Farben's business; acquisition of other companies and participation in other companies; major cartel or license agreements; erection of new works; appropriation of credits for new construction through enumerating such items which exceeded I believe 1,000,000 RM per item (discontinued after the outbreak of war for secrecy reasons); and status of finances. I know of no case where the Aufsichtsrat opposed any of the policies carried out by the Vorstand or where the Aufsichtsrat directed the Vorstand to carry out a particular policy. The Aufsichtsrat formally appointed new members to the Vorstand, after such appointments had been ordinarily discussed beforehand very carefully by the Administrative Council of the Aufsichtsrat (until 1937) or the Personnel Committee of the Aufsichtsrat (after 1937). The Chairman of the Vorstand, after having consulted with the Central Committee of the Vorstand, gave the Vorstand's views to the chairman of the Aufsichtsrat, and I remember of no case of disagreement between them, or where the Aufsichtsrat did not appoint the candidate proposed by the chairman of the Aufsichtsrat and the Vorstand. The Aufsichtsrat had to approve share and bond issues before they were submitted to the annual or a special stockholders' meeting for final approval. The Aufsichtsrat had to approve on alterations of the statutes (Satzung) or the basic rules and regulations of the concern before

(Signed Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

submitting them to the stockholders' meeting. The Aufsichtsrat also had to make the annual report to the annual stockholders' meeting. After the annual stockholders' meeting the Aufsichtsrat met for the nomination of the Chairman and the Deputy Chairmen of the Aufsichtsrat.

The Administrative Council (Verwaltungsrat) of the Aufsichtsrat (Until 1937)

4. The Aufsichtsrat of I. G. Farben in 1925 appointed an Administrative Council (Verwaltungsrat) of eleven of its members, including most of the important old heads or owners of the predecessor firms. The Administrative Council remained in existence until the Aktiengesetz in 1937, after which it was abolished. The Aufsichtsrat designated members of the Administrative Council to sit in several of the committees of the Vorstand. Several of the members of the Administrative Council continued to sit in meetings of the TEA (Technical Committee) and KA (Commercial Committee), for example, more or less regularly until 1937. Many of them were quite inactive in their later years and their participation was increasingly less. I can recall only four of them who were still living in 1937, Dr. Ernst von Simson, Dr. Carl von Weinberg, Dr. Arthur von Weinberg, and Dr. Wilhelm Kalle. Incidentally, all of these four, except Kalle, were Jewish, besides some were Jewish members of the whole Aufsichtsrat, which under National Socialist laws meant that I. G. Farben was considered a "Jewish concern" for some time. In my opinion the Administrative Council was formed principally to give a certain satisfaction and recognition to some of the more important leaders of the predecessor firms. But due to the age of these gentlemen, I don't think the institution of the Verwaltungsrat was really very important. Since many of the elder gentlemen had great knowledge of chemistry and of technical and business matters, the advice and counsel of a particular member as an individual was often given much weight and consideration. The Administrative Council of the Aufsichtsrat examined the proposals of the Central Committee of the Vorstand for the nomination of new members to the Vorstand and submitted them to the whole Aufsichtsrat. It fixed the allowances to Vorstand

(Signed Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

members and pensions for retiring Vorstand members.

The Working Committee (Arbeitsausschuss) of the Aufsichtsrat, also known as the Personnel Committee (Personalausschuss) (after 1937)

5. As personal questions with regard to Vorstand members could not be discussed in detail in the Aufsichtsrat meetings, there existed a Working Committee of the Aufsichtsrat which was also called Personnel Committee. I recall that besides Bosch, as chairman of the Aufsichtsrat, men like Gaus, Selck and Pistor were members of the committee. I assume that Schmitt as chairman of the Vorstand participated in the meetings of the Personnel Committee. Its main functions were: discussion on nomination of new members of the Vorstand following the proposals made by the Central Committee of the Vorstand (Z.A.) before submitting them to the whole Aufsichtsrat; allowances to Vorstand members; pension agreements with retiring Vorstand members.

The Working Committee (Arbeitsausschuss) of the Vorstand (until 1937)

6. About 26 members of the Vorstand of about 80 persons were appointed to the Working Committee (Arbeitsausschuss, or A.A.) immediately after the merger in 1925. This group was actually delegated by the entire Vorstand to carry out the activities and to exercise the responsibilities of the Vorstand from 1925 until 1937 when the Aktiengesetz was passed. This Working Committee included ^{the} more active and important members of the Vorstand of each of the predecessor corporations and, in effect, constituted the responsible management of I. G. Farben from 1925 to 1937. As a matter of fact, some ordinary and all of the deputy members of the Vorstand were not on the Working Committee in the beginning (1925), although under the law these men were entitled to the same rights as the members of the Working Committee. Many of the deputy members were important technical or commercial leaders. When within the years a large number of ordinary and deputy members of the Vorstand either died, retired or left the concern, deputy members were promoted to ordinary members and appointed to the Working Committee. Besides it became customary in the last years before 1937 that deputy members were allowed to participate in the Working Committee meetings.

(Signed Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

The Central Committee (Zentral Ausschuss) of the Vorstand

7. Even the Working Committee of 26 members of the Vorstand proved to be too unwieldy to conduct as a unit the affairs of the Vorstand. Therefore, in about 1931, the Central Committee (Zentral Ausschuss, or Z.A.) of about 8 or 9 members was formed. The Central Committee was under the chairmanship of the chairman of the Vorstand, Dr. Carl Bosch. Dr. Carl Duisberg, then chairman of the Aufsichtsrat, was a member of this committee. At that time, Duisberg was the only member of the Aufsichtsrat who was an actual member of the Central Committee. After 1935, when Bosch became chairman of the Aufsichtsrat, he was the only member of the Aufsichtsrat who was an actual member of the Central Committee. The Central Committee from 1931 until 1935, when Duisberg died and Bosch succeeded Duisberg as chairman of the Aufsichtsrat, was very active as a sort of executive committee of the Vorstand and may be considered to have been the supreme directing group of I. G. Farben. The Central Committee at this time considered important business and technical questions, as well as major personnel questions, including such matters as business relations with foreign concerns, participations in other companies, acquisitions of other companies, major technical questions and developments in such lines as synthetic gasoline, artificial fibre, and buna. When Dr. Duisberg died in 1935, Dr. Bosch became chairman of the Aufsichtsrat and Dr. Schmitz succeeded Dr. Bosch as chairman of the Vorstand. Since Schmitz was a financial rather than a technical expert, the activities of the Central Committee immediately changed considerably. Major business and technical questions were handled less and less by the Central Committee, and by the time of the Aktiengesetz in 1937, the activities of the Central Committee were largely restricted to considering personnel appointments from the rank of "Prokuristen" (persons with power of attorney) and above and financial contributions. After 1935 Dr. Bosch, now chairman of the Aufsichtsrat, began his "Heidelberg conferences" with leading technical men of I. G. Farben so as to participate in and be kept advised on research and technical developments. This was another factor which caused the Central Committee to give up its prior concern with technical matters.

(Signed Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

Vorstand Procedure

8. From 1937 on, when the new Aktiengesetz was passed, the Working Committee of the Vorstand was discontinued and all deputy members of the Vorstand became ordinary members. In 1938 the Vorstand had 27 members, (including the Z.A. members). Between 1938 and 1944, six members retired or died, (Buhl, Jacobi, Scharf, Waibel, Weber-Andreao, and Walther); Krauch became chairman of the Aufsichtsrat in 1940; and Muller-Gunradi was appointed a member during the war. Therefore, between 1938 and 1944, the Vorstand members decreased from 27 to 21. ^{Persons who were} ~~The~~ ^{between} Vorstand members from 1938 and 1945 are listed in the table below:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Period</u>
<u>Central Committee</u>	
1. Schmitz, Hermann	1938 - 1945
2. Gajewski, Fritz	1938 - 1945
3. Hoorlein, Heinrich	1938 - 1945
4. von Knieriem, August	1938 - 1945
5. Krauch, Carl	1938 - 1940
6. ter Meer, Fritz	1938 - 1945
7. Schneider, Christian	1938 - 1945
8. von Schnitzler, Georg	1938 - 1945
<u>Other Members not on Central Committee</u>	
9. Ambros, Otto	1938 - 1945
10. Bruoggemann, Max	1938 - 1945
11. Baergin, Ernst	1938 - 1945
12. Buetefisch, Heinrich	1938 - 1945
13. Buhl, Bernhard	1938 - about 1940
14. Heofliger, Paul	1938 - 1945
15. Ilgenor, Max	1938 - 1945
16. Jacobi, Constantine	1938 - 1943
17. Jachno, Friedrich	1938 - 1943
18. Kuchno, Hans	1938 - 1945 (Possibly until 1944)
19. Lautenschlaeger, Ludwig	1938 - 1945
20. Mann, Wilhelm	1938 - 1945
21. Maeller-Gunradi, Martin	about 1943 - 1945
22. Oster, Heinrich	1938 - 1945
23. Otto, Wilhelm	1938 - 1945
24. Scharf, Otto	1938 - about 1941
25. Waibel, Hermann	1938 - 1944
26. Walther, Hans	1938 - about 1941
27. Weber-Andreao, Eduard	1938 - 1943
28. Warster, Carl	1938 - 1945

(Signed Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

TM Both before and after the Aktiengesetz of 1937 the Vorstand under German law was responsible for the direct management of the concern.

9. As the meetings of the K.A. and the TEA preceded the Vorstand meetings, most of the Vorstand members had been advised in advance of the more important matters which were to come before the Vorstand. This was specifically the case with technical matters because more than half of the Vorstand members were also members of the TEA and because ^I admitted "guests" from the commercial side, when commercial people were interested in particular points. Furthermore Schmitz and von Knorricz participated regularly, von Schnitzler often, in the TEA meetings. I recall of no case where the decision previously taken in the TEA was reversed or substantially amended by the Vorstand. However, with respect to general commercial matters and general economic questions, there were often different opinions in the Vorstand meetings, such as the attitude toward a particular foreign concern, participations in other companies, etc. But we never reached a state whereby an actual vote had to be taken, because after some discussion had occurred, the opinion of the majority of those present was found out, and the decision was thereby taken without a formal vote or resolution of any kind. When the majority opinion was clear, Dr. Bruoggemann, secretary of the Vorstand, merely saw to it that a final remark was inserted in the minutes to show the stand I. G. Farben took.

10. Vorstand meetings usually lasted all morning, normally from about 10 a.m. to 2 p.m. If matters were not concluded within that time, the Vorstand meeting was extended into the late afternoon. Ordinarily the chairman of the Vorstand opened the meeting and made a report of 5 or 10 minutes for the Central Committee of which he was also chairman. This report came more and more to be concerned solely with personnel appointments, contributions, and such matters. Thereafter I gave the report for the TEA meeting, which lasted ordinarily for 20 to 30 minutes. Thereafter, Dr. von Schnitzler, chairman of the Commercial Committee, gave a report which usually lasted for 30 to 45 minutes. Then the other members of the Vorstand who had inserted specific topics in the agenda of the

(Signed Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

meeting were called on and usually gave relatively short reports. In exceptional cases the technical members addressed the Vorstand with a more complete review of specific fields, as for example new developments in pharmaceutical research and application, the inter-relation of German and foreign oil concerns, etc. But the majority of reports came from the leaders of sales combines or dealt with questions of a commercial or economic aspect. Discussions took place after each topic of the agenda. It is my impression that the participation of the Vorstand members in discussing commercial matters was broader than the discussion of purely technical matters. This so much more as the commercial topics were easier to be understood when discussed in the Vorstand than the technical matters, especially when they referred to difficult chemical matters.

11. The minutes of the Vorstand were prepared by Dr. Brueggemann. However, since it is difficult for the secretary to decide upon a condensation of the important points from the TEA, I submitted condensations of my report to Brueggemann which became entries in the Vorstand minutes. The minutes of the last Vorstand meeting were always read in full and then approved at the next Vorstand meeting. Sometimes small adjustments in the minutes were made upon the reading of the minutes and before their approval. Since the minutes were read in the next meeting of the Vorstand, they were not distributed. The original copy was sent to Dr. Schmitz office in Berlin and Dr. Brueggemann kept another copy in his Leverkusen office.

The Granting of Funds or Credits by the Vorstand for Plant Construction, Plant Extensions, New Equipment, and the Replacement of Old Equipment.

12. When a leading commercial man noted that greater sales were possible than I. G. plants were producing, he approached the technical leaders in the Sparte and the plants which produced the products concerned. The technical men then surveyed the situation either in the plant or in the subcommittees of the TEA and recommendations were made to the TEA for expending money to increase facilities or equipment for greater production. The same occurred

(Signed Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

with new products after it had been decided to bring them into the market by the respective meetings of the sales combines and the technical men. Where the government or military forces requested or demanded certain productions, recommendations for credits to the TEA usually originated at the plants or work combines involved. If engineering facilities, such as additional machinery or power plants were involved, the recommendations then went to the TEKO (technical committee). If the TEKO approved the engineering elements of the proposed appropriation, then the whole matter came before the TEA for consideration. With regard to credits for general welfare, housing, etc., appropriations were first submitted for the approval of the Hauptbetriebsfuhrer (Dr. Schneider) and after his approval handed in to the TEA. In earlier years (before 1941 or 1942) the Sparte consolidated all credit requirements of the plants within its field and passed them, after examination in the Sparte-TEA meeting, to the TEA. (After 1941 or 1942 the Sparte-TEA meetings were discontinued, and the requests for credits went directly from the plants or sub-committees to the TEA.) The TEA, in turn, consolidated the credit requirements of the three Sparten and sent the final list to all the members of the TEA, several days before the TEA meeting, for examination. In the TEA meeting, Dr. Struss reported extensively on the credit requirements which were then discussed. But in the majority of appropriations there was no discussion because of the thorough examination at the sub-committee level. If the TEA recommended it, it went before the Vorstand. Owing to the large number of appropriations, I gave to the Vorstand meeting only a general survey of the credit requirements, stating the total amount of the credits recommended by the TEA meeting and mentioning the larger and specifically interesting appropriations item for item. Major items involving considerable expenditure were sometimes briefly disclosed in the Vorstand. However, I recall of no case where an expenditure recommended by the TEA was not approved by the Vorstand.

(Signed Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

Some Examples of the Handling of Conflicts or Overlapping Jurisdiction

13. When there were overlapping activities between plants, Sparten, sales combinos or committees in I. G. Farben, these matters were ordinarily settled informally through discussion between the leaders involved. On the technical side, these matters sometimes were brought up for discussion before the TEA and sometimes before the Vorstand. After some thought, I can only recall the following examples of substantial conflicting interests which developed in I. G. Farben: (1) About 1931, Dr. Mann, Sr., then an older member of the Working Committee of the Vorstand, complained in a
TM Vorstand meeting about the losses occurring in the manufacture of synthetic gasoline and recommended that I. G. Farben discontinue the manufacture of synthetic gasoline. There was greatly different opinions on the matter in the Vorstand. Bosch appointed Dr. Fritz Gajewski, head of Sparta I, and me, head of Sparta II, as a committee to consider the matter. We visited the Louisa plant, went over all details of manufacture, costs, development, etc., and then I made a report at the next TEA meeting recommending that the manufacture be continued. The TEA then agreed with my recommendation. Whether Bosch then talked the matter over with Dr. Mann, Sr., I do not know, but the TEA recommendation was merely passed on to the Vorstand which approved it without further discussion. (2) In 1940, Dr. Kuchno wanted to have the third buna factory built at Leverkusen, whereas Dr. Ambros and I wanted it at Ludwigshafen where we could use the so-called Reppe process. So rather than bring the difference up before the TEA or the Vorstand, I invited Kuchno and his principal assistant, Haberland, to Ludwigshafen where we had long discussions. Finally Kuchno gave up his idea, and the matter ended there, since the TEA then recommended the matter to the Vorstand without any divergence of opinion. (3) Dr. Max Ilguer was much in favor of centralizing I. G. Farben's activities in Berlin, whereas I preferred Duisberg's
TM plan of decentralization whereby the direction of all technical matters remained with the works. This matter sometimes came up for discussion in

(Signed Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

the Vorstand, but it never came to serious conflict since it was plain that the majority of the leading Vorstand members were against it. (4) A second point wherein Ilgner and I were of a different opinion concerned the industrialization of Southeastern Europe. Ilgner was very much for I. G. Farben's participation in the industrialization of these countries, and since he was in an industrial committee used in a consulting capacity on these matters, he stepped from time to time into what may be called the borderland of technical chemistry, and I would under no circumstances allow our commercial men to deal with technical matters. But in this case a solution to the conflict was found by Ilgner, who appointed three technical men to the committee, Kuchno, Gajowski, and Beutofisch, all Vorstand members and, in fact, Kuchno became chairman of the Southeastern European Committee. Hence, it can be seen that every member of the Vorstand tried to remain in his own sphere of action and to avoid overlapping conflicting interests. Besides that, of course, through a long time cooperation, the personal attitude between the various members of the Vorstand became a very friendly one, and difficulties were smoothed out without formalities.

(Signed Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

Care in the Selection of New Vorstand Members

14. An able younger man within I. G. Farben in effect had to serve an apprenticeship before he could be considered for such an important position as a Vorstand member. We always appointed as chairmen of the sub-committees the most able men in that specific field so he could participate with older men in the committee meetings. Thus we had a good chance to make a close acquaintance with the men. If I found out that a very good technical man was available, I then selected him to come to TEA meetings and later for TEA membership. The K.A. acted similarly. Persons usually served as titular directors in the plants for some time before being considered for the Vorstand. For example, before 1938, both Dr. Ambros and Dr. Warster were titular directors at Ludwigshaven. When the two older Vorstand members from Ludwigshaven retired, the question was raised in the Z.A., in the presence of Bosch, as to whether that plant should remain under the direction of two titular directors. I advised very positively that Warster and Ambros be made Vorstand members, since I thought our great works should be under the direction of ordinary members of the Vorstand. The Z.A. agreed, the matter was so recommended to the Aufsichtsrat, and Ambros and Warster were appointed to the Vorstand. Similarly, the appointments to the Vorstand of Ilgenor, Hema and Baetofisch, in the middle of the 1930's were discussed in the Z.A. and recommended to the Aufsichtsrat. Only in the case of Baergin in 1938 do I believe that Dr. Bosch, chairman of the Vorstand, took the matter up with the Aufsichtsrat without a discussion in the Z.A. I believe this was because Baergin had been considered by all for sometime as the logical successor to Pieter when Pieter retired. During the war Kueller-Gunradi was the only new member appointed to the Vorstand. Here again I recommended that Kueller-Gunradi be appointed to the Vorstand since he held such an important position in our Oppau Works and this was done on my advice. It was understood that Haberland was to succeed Kuehne on the Vorstand when Kuehne completely

(Signed Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

retired. Both Kuehne and Bruuggeman raised the matter with me and there never was any difference of opinion. From the end of 1943, Haberland acted as the leading director of the Leverkusen plant, partly because Kuehne went into partial retirement and partly because Kuehne was away from Leverkusen a great deal of the time. Haberland was already a member of the TEA.

The Importance of Carl Duisberg

15. Carl Duisberg, chairman of the Aufsichtsrat from 1925 until his death in 1935, was an all-round technical expert and an organizer of great initiative. He was particularly interested in the advance of research and participated actively in many of the committee meetings where research and technical problems were being discussed. His opinion naturally carried great weight. Duisberg and Bosch, being men of very different ways and means, often disagreed on business or organization questions. A basic conflict which existed between Duisberg and Bosch, chairman of the Vorstand until 1935, was on the emphasis to be given by I. G. Farben to expensive research and investments in new synthetic products. Duisberg favored an emphasis upon the old lines of production, whereas Bosch favored an increasing emphasis upon the new synthetic developments. During the crisis of the early thirties, this conflict reached its climax with respect to the production of synthetic gasoline. The resolution of this conflict has already been discussed above. After 1930 or 1931, there were no longer any substantial conflicts between Duisberg and Bosch.

The Importance of Dr. Carl Bosch

16. Bosch was chairman of the Vorstand from 1925 to 1935, and chairman of the Aufsichtsrat from 1935 until his death in 1940. Bosch was a great technical man and an inventor of some fame. While chairman of the Vorstand, he participated actively in the TEA meetings and many committees on research. In research and technique, he was I. G. Farben's greatest man.

(Signed Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

After the Sparten were formed in 1929, he consulted and advised often with the Sparten heads, but he had no legal right to direct them and that was not his practice. His view, however, always carried tremendous weight, partly because of his position but quite as well because of his recognized ability and experience. After he became chairman of the Aufsichtsrat in 1935, he began his Heidelberg conferences where the three Sparten leaders and some of the top technical men of I. G. Farben were assembled to discuss research and the practical application of new techniques. However, the Heidelberg conferences were mainly along the lines of research and new developments and it is not correct to say that through the Heidelberg conferences Bosch "supervised" the Sparte leaders and technical men. Moreover, under the law he had no right to direct the Sparte leaders or any other Vorstand leaders or technical men who were responsible to the Vorstand. About 1939 Bosch became quite ill and thereafter was quite inactive until his death. However, prior to that time he attended most of the TEA meetings.

Schmitz' Position in the Vorstand

17. Under German corporation law, the chairman of the Vorstand either had to be the decisive and responsible leader of the concern, or he had to be "Primus inter pares", first among the other Vorstand members who shared general responsibility for the management of the concern. I.G. Farben chose the second alternative, and therefore Schmitz had no right to put himself in contradiction to the majority of the Vorstand and, indeed, there was no instance when he did to my knowledge. Schmitz acted as chairman at the Vorstand meetings, calling upon the various committee leaders and others for reports, guiding the discussion, etc. Schmitz himself made the report of the Central Committee. Schmitz, as the principal financial leader and expert of Farben's Vorstand, was the decisive Vorstand member in connection with the annual balance sheet, the

(Signed Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

annual annual financial report, and the report to the Aufsichtsrat (three or four times a year). Whereas the main headquarters of Farben was in Frankfurt, Schmitz' main office was in Berlin. Schmitz usually attended the TEA meetings, but I cannot better describe his attitude in the TEA than by saying that he merely listened to what was reported and discussed in the TEA meetings. Being no technical expert, Schmitz was in no position to interfere in research or technical matters at all. He attended TEA meetings principally because he was the leading financial man of I. G. Farben, and in the TEA he could become most informed on new appropriations for credits and on the expenditures for such credits made month by month. In many cases when one of the Vorstand members wanted to raise an important point in one of the forthcoming meetings, he would approach Schmitz beforehand and discuss the matter with him in order to get his standpoint and to give Schmitz additional information he might want. Schmitz was ordinarily informed before a TEA or Vorstand meeting if a matter of a particularly large investment was coming up, so that he could prepare himself for the forthcoming conversations in the TEA and Vorstand meetings.

The Position of Dr. Karl Krauch

18. After the Four Year Plan, in 1936, Krauch was both an important leader of I. G. Farben (Chief of Sparte I) ^{an important official} and of the Government as Chief of the Reichsamt fuer Wirtschaftsabbau and later General-Beauftragter fuer Sonderfragen der Chemischen Industrie (Gabecken). The reproach was often made by other chemical concerns that Krauch's position was possibly injurious to them and not objective, since he was the important leader for all the German chemical industry in the Government while he still remained an active and important leader of I. G. Farben. It was even hinted that perhaps information concerning other chemical industries was given to I. G. Farben on an unjustified basis. Although I was of the opinion that such a reproach was unjustified, because Krauch was very

TM correct and at times even gave preference to other firms, I nevertheless approached both Dr. Krauch and Dr. Schmitz about removing Dr. Krauch from his outstanding position in I. G. Farben as Chief of Sparte I. Dr. Krauch then agreed that Christian Schneider should succeed him as leader of Sparte I in 1938. Krauch thereafter remained an ordinary member of the Vorstand until he became chairman of the Aufsichtsrat in 1940. Krauch was generally held to be a very able and efficient technician, organizer, and administrator. Before the war he was known to have strong support from Goering and other leaders in the Four Year Plan. When the question of reorganization of German economy came up in 1942, Hans Kehrl of the RWIM proposed that that part of the chemical industry under the Reichsamt of Krauch be transferred back to the RWIM, and some proposals went so far as to recommend abolishing the Reichsamt. But the Krauch organization was recognized as being a very good and efficient one and as performing important tasks of far-reaching importance. Moreover, the Krauch organization had the support of Minister Speer, and the whole conflict was taken care of by an exchange of letters between Kehrl and Krauch.

19. When Dr. Carl Bosch died in 1940, after having been chairman of the Aufsichtsrat from 1935 to 1940, the question of his successor was discussed among a number of the older members of the Vorstand, including me. We were generally of the opinion that Bosch's death should not cause a change in the chairmanship of both the Aufsichtsrat and the Vorstand. Therefore, it was decided that Schmitz should remain as chairman of the Vorstand and not become chairman of the Aufsichtsrat, and that Dr. Karl Krauch should be Bosch's successor as chairman of the Aufsichtsrat. This idea was passed on to the Annual Stockholders meeting and Krauch was selected. It was the feeling of the older Vorstand members that it would be dangerous to change the chairmanship of the Vorstand during the war, since the NSDAP might interfere through the local Gauleiter. The NSDAP

(Signed Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

took the position that it had the right to interfere with the nominations of leading men in big firms. Because of Krauch's leading position in Berlin and the responsibilities he had from Goering, it was believed that his appointment would not be questioned.

Predecessors of the TEA

20. The Technische Ausschuss (commonly referred to as the TEA) or Technical Committee of I. G. Farben was officially formed immediately after the formation of I. G. Farben in 1925. Its first chairman was Dr. Karl Bosch, who was also the first chairman of I. G. Farben's Vorstand. However, under the old "community of interests" (Interessen Gemeinschaft) of the mother companies which existed since 1916, there were also committees which performed many similar functions, though without the same legal force as prevailed after I. G. Farben was formed. The first predecessor was the "FAKO" (Fabrikations - Kommission) or Manufacturing Committee, formed in 1918 under the chairmanship of Dr. Krokoler. The "FAKO" membership was made up of leading technical men from the Vorstand of the various mother firms of I. G. Farben. "FAKO", not having any legal position, remained a forum for discussion between its members on production problems, social and employment questions, new plant construction, competition between the members, exchange of production methods, plans for mergers, questions of mutual supply of raw materials, etc. More than 20 sub-committees were formed. The "FAKO" continued active until the merger in 1925. In 1924, the "TD" (Technische Delegation) or Technical Delegation was formed to consider broader technical problems applicable to all plants as contrasted with production problems as between different plants. Carl Duisberg was its chairman. As soon as the merger took place in 1925, the functions of both "FAKO" and the "TD" were taken over by the TEA.

(Signed Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

Functions of the TEA

21. The functions of the TEA are set forth at pages 30 and 31 of my affidavit of 15 April 1947, (Document No. NI-5187) and in my affidavit of 23 April 1947, (Document No. NI-5186) on "The Technical Organization of I. G. Farben". The minutes of the TEA meetings were prepared by Dr. Struss and submitted to me for correction before I signed them. So I think that the minutes really reflect quite well the contents of the meetings. They were distributed to all the members of the TEA and to the other participants of the TEA meetings.

Membership of the TEA During the Nazi Regime

22. From 1932 until 1945, the chairman and deputy chairman of the TEA, respectively, were I and Dr. Fritz Gajewski. Philip Moorlein became second deputy chairman, a position he retained until 1945. Persons who served as members of the TEA at any time after 30 January 1933, when Hitler became Chancellor, are listed below alphabetically, with their period of service:

	<u>Name</u>	<u>Period</u>
	Ambros, Otto	1938-1945
	Bosch, Karl (died 1940)	1935-1936
	Buerlein, Ernst	1938-1945
	Buetefisch, Heinrich	1933-1945
	Gajewski, Friedrich	1929-1945
	Gaus, Wilhelm	1925-1937
	Heberland, Ulrich	1941-1945
	Hermann, Ludwig (died 1938)	1933-1936
	Moorlein, Philip	1931-1945
	Jacobi, Constantin	1938-1943
	Jaehne, Friedrich	1933-1945
	Kleine, Johannes	1938-1945
	Krauch, Karl	1939-1940
tM	Kuehne, Klaus Hans	1925-1945 (possibly until 1944)
	Leutenschlaeger, Carl	1938-1945
	ter Meer, Fritz	1925-1945
	Mueller, Paul	1926-1945
	Mueller-Cunradi, Martin	1938-1945
	Pistor, Gustaf	1925-1937
	Riess, Kurt	1940-1945
	Sauer, Hans	1940-1945
	von Stadion, (died 1944)	1941-1944
	Scharf, Otto (died 1942)	1938-1942
	Schneider, Christian	1938-1945
	Winnecker, Karl	1943-1945
	Warster, Karl	1938-1945

(Signed Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

Some of the above members were regular participants in the TEA meetings for a number of years before they became officially members. The decision as to when a man was made a TEA member was made by me, upon the recommendation of the Sparten leaders.

Other Participants in TEA Meetings

23. The chairmen of the Vorstand and the Aufsichtsrat participated regularly in the TEA meetings. This is true for Duisberg, Bosch and Schmitz. But by the time Krauch became chairman of the Aufsichtsrat he no longer attended any meetings of the TEA. Struss, secretary of the TEA, and Dencker, head of the Central Accounting Department, participated regularly. Besides, in the years 1925-1938 there was a large number of the old men belonging to the Administrative Council of the Aufsichtsrat and commercial leaders of sales combines, who attended the TEA meetings. This made the TEA meetings so discursive that I restricted the attendance from 1938 on to the technical members of the TEA, the chairmen of the Vorstand and Aufsichtsrat; Struss and Dencker. However, I asked von Knieriem to report regularly on patent and agreement matters and I equally invited von Schmitzler, being the chairman of the K.A., to attend the TEA meetings. Furthermore commercial leaders of the sales combines participated from time to time when topics of interest to them were on the agenda.

Number and Place of Meetings

24. Between 1932, when I became chairman of the TEA, and 1945, approximately 80 meetings of the TEA were held. Most of the TEA meetings, when I was chairman, were held at the principal offices of I. G. Farben in Frankfurt. Occasionally meetings were held at several of the main plants, notably Ludwigshafen and Leverkusen, and sometimes in Berlin during the war.

(Signed Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

Production Planning

25. Actual production planning was principally a matter for the local works manager. If the leader of a works combine thought production planning in one of the smaller plants was not in order, he took steps on his own initiative to correct it. If the Sparte leader considered production planning in one of the plants or works combines was not in order, he likewise took appropriate action on his own initiative. However, most production problems for major items of manufacture were ironed out in the numerous production committees. Unless the Sparte leader interfered, the decision of the sub-committee was considered as accepted. Where problems arose between the Sparte leaders, they were ordinarily informally worked out.

Commercial Committee (K.A.)

26. The functions of the K.A. are described at page 32 of my affidavit of 15 April 1947 (Document No. NI-5187), which is a description worked up by von Schnitzler and Ilgner at Cransberg prison in 1946.

Gauleiter Sprenger's Attempt to Remove Three Leaders of Farben's Vorstand

27. In 1942 Gauleiter Sprenger, highest NSDAP leader for the Gau Hessen in which the main headquarters of I. G. Farben, at Frankfurt, is located, requested Dr. Krauch peremptorily to remove Dr. Schmitz, Dr. von Schnitzler and me from the Farben Vorstand. Krauch flatly refused. I suppose that Gauleiter Sprenger wanted to place some outside persons selected by the Party in the three most important positions of the Vorstand. Certainly it was only because of Krauch's high position in the Government that this request could have been rejected.

Annual Shareholders' Meeting

28. In the annual shareholders' meeting a brief report was read by the Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat principally concerned with the annual

balance sheets and the dividends to be distributed. The report of the comptrollers was read and deposited for inspection. Then the chairman of the Vorstand gave a report lasting about half an hour on major developments of the company, mentioning new products, acquisition of other companies or participation in other companies, major cartel agreements. He then gave a survey of the balance sheet. The shareholders approved the ^{three} ~~two~~ reports and the balance sheet, resolved that the proposed dividends be paid and exonerated the Vorstand and the Aufsichtsrat. They appointed ^{of the Aufsichtsrat} or reappointed such members ~~who~~ had finished their term. Finally they elected the comptrollers for the coming year.

29. I do not recall that anyone representing the shareholders at any time made any derogatory comments against or suggestions concerning the handling of the affairs of I. G. Farben. The shares of I. G. Farben were very broadly held throughout Germany. However, most shareholders deposited their shares with the larger banks, giving the bank in question power of attorney to vote these shares. Since several representatives from the larger banks were ^{in the stockholders' meeting} ~~on the Aufsichtsrat~~ of I. G. Farben, they then voted most of these shares which were not held by officials of I. G. Farben. After 1930, I attended most of the annual shareholders meetings. I never heard of a case when the report of the Aufsichtsrat was not approved unanimously at the stockholder's meetings. Sometimes one of the older important shareholders would step forward after the report and give a few congratulatory remarks concerning the administration of the firm's affairs. I know of no case where any Farben official felt it necessary to discuss in advance of a shareholders' meeting the annual report with any of the banks voting shares of I. G. Farben in order to be assured of their concurrence or to avoid any conflicts. I G. Farben enjoyed a very high regard in the eyes of the leading German banks as a well administered and financially sound concern, and no question ever arose about changing the

(Signed Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

administration or the policies of I. G. Farben.

30. Proposals for election to the Aufsichtsrat were talked over with the chairman of the Aufsichtsrat informally before the annual meeting of the shareholders by leading figures of both the Aufsichtsrat and the Vorstand. Normally important members of the Vorstand who were retiring were elected to the Aufsichtsrat. Additionally, where we had close connections with other companies ^{or} of banks, as for example the Deutsche Bank, a leader from the company or bank ^{was} proposed for and elected to the Aufsichtsrat. In practice the procedure was that the chairman of the Aufsichtsrat and the chairman of the Vorstand finally decided upon the candidate and then the shareholders affirmed their proposals at the annual meetings.

31. I have carefully read each of the 22 pages of this declaration and have placed my signature at the bottom of each page. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed each correction in the margin. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signed) Dr. Fr. ter Meer

(Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

Sworn to and signed before me this 29th day of April 1947 at Nuernberg, Germany, by Dr. Friedrich Hermann ter Meer, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signed) Drexel A. Sprecher

(Drexel A. Sprecher)

Attorney
AGO Number 473307
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U. S. War Department

CERTIFICATE

I, ERNA UIBERALL, AGO No. D-150096, hereby certify that this is
a true and correct copy of Document No. NI-5184, the original of
which is in the English language.

(Signed) Erna Uiberall
Erna Uiberall
AGO No. D-150096
U. S. Civilian

END

AFFIDAVIT

I, Friedrich Hermann ter Meer, member of the Vorstand of I. G. Farbenindustrie from 1925 to 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith state the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion. From the middle of March 1947 until the present time, I have been imprisoned in Nuernberg jail as a prisoner of the American military forces. During this period I have been interrogated regularly by representatives of the Office U. S. Chief of Counsel for War Crimes. In these interrogations I have stated the full truth according to the best of my knowledge and belief. I have stated to the interrogators that I desire a complete clarification of all relevant matters concerning I. G. Farben and its leaders, and I have given full information so that the activity of I. G. Farben and its leaders during the Nazi regime in Germany can be judged upon a proper basis. From time to time I have also written up answers to written questionnaires and also submitted written statements on various topics both before and after interrogation. Below is given a statement I drew up in the last few days on the technical organization of I. G. Farben.

TECHNICAL ORGANIZATION OF I. G. FARBEH

A. Background of the Merger of 1925

1. Until 1925 the cooperation of the eight predecessors of I. G. Farben was regulated by an agreement, the so-called Interassensengemeinschaftsvortrag (agreement on joint interests). This agreement although concluded for a long period - I believe for 50 years - could at any moment be broken off for the so-called "vital reason" provided for in the German law. In view of this possibility none of the eight partners was willing to give up its independence in manufacture and marketing. On the other

(Sgn. Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

hand, it was quite impossible to carry on in the old style which meant that, for example, in the dyestuffs and intermediates field many products were simultaneously made in 4 to 8 factories and sold by 8 selling agencies all over the world. The necessary reorganization could only be realized if the agreement on joint interests was discontinued and substituted by the merger of the eight mother-firms.

2. But Carl Duisberg was very hesitant as to whether the merger would be the right thing to do. He was afraid of a too far-going centralization with such possible consequences as bureaucracy and the supremacy of financiers and lawyers thus curtailing the progress emanating from individually directed works. There had been examples that big concerns had become stale because of lack of able heads. It was finally decided to merge, however, on the basis of what Duisberg called "decentralized centralization". Of course, many lines of the concern had to be centralized like selling organizations, finances, bookkeeping, taxes, insurances, statistics, publicity. But the works, with their old-established history and tradition, had to remain as independent as possible.

B. The Importance of the Plants

3. The works of I. G. Farben were not mere production plants which received manufacturing orders from the Vorstand or some central office. The works were the very centers of all activity in the chemical and engineering sphere. Therefore, the technical members of the Vorstand had their seats in the works themselves (except no). The works had their own complete organization comprising, besides the manufacturing and engineering staffs, research and application laboratories, patent offices, legal departments dealing with agreements and local legal matters, personnel and welfare departments, accounting departments for compiling cost items and depreciation, warehouse and shipping departments, purchasing departments for supplying building material, machines and apparatus.

In one word, the Works remained powerful units and retained their own initiative in all their procedures and practices. Of course they had to adjust themselves to the general policy of the concern.

C. Coordination of the Works

4. The coordination of the works was ensured by the following system.

(a) Works Combines (Betriebsgemeinschaften)

The various works and plants of a certain district were brought into closer contact through regular meetings in which took part the respective members of the Vorstand and the titular directors both of the main works and the smaller plants. The head of the Combine would regularly relate the major topics of the last meetings of the TEA and the Vorstand. Representatives of the sales combines and of the major committees and sub-committees reported details of their activity. Besides, production and research questions of the works were discussed, local matters and questions referring to personnel and welfare were dealt with. Minutes of the Works Combines meetings were sent to the appropriate Sparte Chief, the TEA Bureau and Geheimrat Schmitz' office and were circulated within the Works Combine.

(b) Sub-committees

Detail work like production plans, exchange of information, discussion on research, development and application work, opinion on appropriations for new construction was carried out in the sub-committees of the TEA and the TEKO. There existed about 36 chemical and 5 engineering sub-committees as follows:

	<u>Committee</u>	<u>Principal Sparte Involved</u>
	(TEA)	
tM	1) Inorganic Production Committee (Anorganische Fabrikationskommission)	(II)
	2) Inorganic Scientific Committee (Anorganische wissenschaftliche Kommission)	(II)

(Sgn. Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

	<u>Committee</u>	(TEA)	<u>Principal Sparte Involved</u>
tm	3) Sulphur Sub-committee (Sulfur Unterkommission)		(II, I)
	4) Acid Experts Committee (Säuren Fachkommission)		(II, I)
	5) Chlorine Committee (Chlor Unterkommission)		(II)
	6) Chrome Committee (Chrom Unterkommission)		(II)
	7) Metals Committee (Metall Unterkommission)		(I, II)
	8) Intermediates Production Committee (Zwischenprodukte Fabrikationskommission)		(II)
	9) Intermediates Scientific Committee (Zwischenprodukte wissenschaftliche Kommission)		(II)
	10) Solvents Production Committee (Lösungsmittel Fabrikationskommission)		(II, I)
	11) Lacquer Raw Materials Committee (Lack Rohstoffkommission)		(II)
	12) Tanning Agents Committee (Gerbnittelkommission)		(II)
	13) Plastics and Rubber Production Committee (Kunststoffe u. Kautschuk Fabrikationskommission)		(II)
	14) Plastics Scientific Committee (Kunststoffe wissenschaftliche Kommission)		(II, I, III)
	15) Plastics Application Committee (Kunststoffe Anwendungskommission)		(II)
	16) Rubber Scientific Committee (Kautschuk wissenschaftliche Kommission)		(II)
	17) Rubber Application Committee (Kautschuk Anwendungskommission)		(II)
	18) Detergents Raw Materials Committee (Waschmittel Rohstoffkommission)		(II, I)
	19) Azo Dyes Production Committee (Azofarben Fabrikationskommission)		(II)
	20) Azo dyes Scientific Committee (Azofarben wissenschaftliche Kommission)		(II)
	21) Triphenylmethane Dyes Production Committee (Triphenylmethanfarben Fabrikationskommission)		(II)

<u>Committee</u>	(TEA)	<u>Principal Sparte Involved</u>
22) Triphenylmethane Dyes Scientific Committee (Triphenylmethanfarben wissenschaftliche Kommission)	(II)	
23) Alizarine & Vat Dyes Production Committee (Alizarin- und Kueponfarben Fabrikationskommission)	(II)	
24) Alizarine & Vat Dyes Scientific Committee (Alizarin- und Kueponfarben wissenschaftliche Kommission)	(II)	
25) Sulphur Dyes Production Committee (Schwefelfarben Fabrikationskommission)	(II)	
26) Sulphur Dyes Scientific Committee (Schwefelfarben wissenschaftliche Kommission)	(II)	
27) Naphtol A.S. Committee (Naphtol A.S. Kommission)	(II)	
28) Textile Auxiliaries Committee (Textilhilfsmittel Kommission)	(II)	
29) Dyestuffs Application Committee (Farbstoffanwendungskommission)	(II)	
30) Textiles Improvement Committee (Textilveredelungskommission)	(II)	
31) Packing and Warehouse Committee (Verpackungs u. Lager Kommission)	(II)	
32) Pharmaceuticals Central Conference (Pharmazeutische Centralkonferenz)	(II)	
33) Rayon Committee (Kunstseiden-Kommission)	(III, II, I)	
34) Committee for Superpolyamides (Kommission fuer Superpolyamide)	(II, I, III)	
35) Buildings Materials Committee (Baumaterialien-Kommission)	(I, II)	
36) Analysts Committee (Analytiker-Kommission)	(II, I, III)	
(TEKO)		
1) Committee for Heat-Technical Questions (Kommission fuer waermetechnische Fragen)	(I, II, III)	
2) Committee for Technical Processes (Kommission fuer Verfahrenstechnik)	(I, II, III)	
3) Committee for Drying, Grinding, Mixing (Kommission fuer Trocknen, Mahlen, Mischen)	(I, II, III)	

<u>Committee</u>	<u>Principal Sparte Involved</u>
(TEKO)	
4) Committee for Distillation Processes (Kommission fuer Destillationsverfahren)	(I, II, III)
5) Standardizing Committee (Normen-Kommission)	(I, II, III)

Most of the chemical sub-committees belonged to Sparte II owing to the very great variety of its production. Overlapping work between the three Sparte was taken care of by including representatives of Sparte I and III in the respective sub-committees and vice versa. The sub-committees of the TEKO were all Sparten committees. The members of the sub-committees were nominated by the Sparte chiefs. They were carefully selected among the ablest men available in the respective fields. Moreover, the sub-committees were training grounds for younger members of the staff and provided a means to educate men for replacements in higher positions. Sub-committee members were often invited to address the TEA or TEKO meetings on new technical achievements and the results of research and application work. For further details on the work of the sub-committees see paragraph 5, hereinafter.

(a) TEA

(Document No. NI-5187)

See my affidavit of 15 April 1947, pages 30 and 31. A more detailed statement of the history of the TEA and its membership during the Nazi regime should be taken up in another statement.

(d) FEKO

(Document No. NI-5187)

See my affidavit of 15 April 1947, pages 31 and 32.

(e) The Three Sparten (Divisions)

In 1929 when the coming economic world crisis cast its shadows before it, Carl Bosch, (chairman of I. G. Farben's Vorstand from 1925-1935) advised to sub-divide all of I. G. Farben's works and plants into three divisions (Sparten) and to nominate a head for

each division (Spartenfuhrer). In the beginning the main task of the latter consisted in reducing expenses of new construction, research, etc, and in curtailing stores of raw and finished products, technical material etc.

<u>Sparte</u>	<u>Production Field</u>	<u>Chief</u>
I	Nitrogen, methanol, gasoline, oil, lubricants, inorganic products organic intermediates, nickel (coal mining attached)	Karl Krauch, 1929 - 1938 Christian Schneider 1938 - 1945
II	Heavy chemicals, metals including aluminum and magnesium, pigments organic intermediates, dyestuffs, pharmaceuticals, insecticides and pest controls, synthetic rubber and plastics, solvents, lacquer resins, plastizisers, detergents, synthetic tanning agents, compressed gases, equipments for welding and cutting, (Reich-owned, I.G. operated plants for poison gas manufacture).	Fritz ter Meer, 1929 - 1945
III	Photographic materials (film, plates, paper, cameras), rayon artificial fibre, synthetic rayon, cellulose.	Fritz Gajewski, 1929 - 1945.

Soon it became obvious that the scope of the sub-division of the works should be broadened. The TEA meetings had become somewhat unwieldy because of the divergent types of products, the numerous committees and hundreds of plants. Therefore, after 1929 many of the questions previously handled by the TEA were ordinarily worked out by the Sparte including details on appropriations for new construction, merger of plants and production, plans for new plant acquisition, forming of committees, lectures on special fields of research nor of general interest, etc. Each Sparte met before each TEA meeting and prepared all matters which were to be submitted to the TEA. These Sparte meetings came to be called "Sparte-TEA meetings". Most of the plant leaders within the production field of the Sparte met in these meetings under the chairmanship of the

(Sgn. Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

Sparte chief. In Sparte I and III the leading commercial men participated regularly, whereas in Sparte II the participation of commercial men was only occasional depending on the agenda of the meeting. Minutes of the Sparten meetings were sent to the respective works, to the Sparte chief, the TEA Bureau, to Geheimrat Schmitz' office and to the Sales combines in the case where sales representatives were members.

The Sparte chiefs had to be consulted by the works in case of nominations of Titulary directors and other employees with power of attorney, before such nominations were presented to the Z.A. (Central Committee) for approval. The Sparte chief was responsible for the financial balance of his Sparte and had to keep normal investments within the financial limits of his Sparte. He had to control production, cost prices and stores. He supervised research, development and application work and directed research to new fields of applied chemistry.

The three Sparten maintained so-called Sparte offices. In Sparte II the TEA Bureau acted in this connection. Struss, secretary of the TEA, performed the function of liaison officer between the three Sparte offices.

(Sgn. Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

(f) THE "TEA BUREAU"

From the beginning it was obvious that the vast materials falling within the competence of the TEA could not be covered properly merely by meeting in executive session. Therefore, the TEA Bureau was created as an administrative office of the TEA, to issue the invitations, arrange for the agenda for meetings, prepare charts, statistics and reports, to make recommendations for action and to carry out details decided upon by the TEA.

Besides, as mentioned before, the TEA Bureau acted as administrative office for Sparte II, making similar arrangements for the Sparte II meetings. It compared cost-prices of products which were manufactured in several works, supervised foreign subsidiaries, maintained contact with foreign affiliated companies, and assisted the Sparte chief in patent and agreement matters. It educated younger men of the works chemical staffs who worked for a certain period in the TEA Bureau in order to become acquainted with broader aspects of the business.

5. Functions of the various sub-committees.

(a) Production sub-committees.

Members were the representatives of the plants in which the respective products were manufactured. The ablest man was appointed chairman. In the more important sub-committees technical members of the Vorstand were chairmen. Otherwise such members took part in most of the meetings of the sub-committees. In many sub-committees representatives of the Sales Combinations were present in order to report on sales figures, trend of trade, competitive products and prices, major complaints from consumers, etc. The agenda of the meetings contained mainly the following topics: Commercial report; report on actual production and decision on forthcoming production. (It may be mentioned that complete production plans were only set up for major products and those which were produced by several plants. Small products followed the development of sales.); development of cost prices; exchange of information on chemical processes, apparatus, etc.; opinion passed on the

TM works appropriations for ^{new} ~~was~~ plants, apparatus, replacements, etc.; report on new products; agreements and patent questions; and personnel questions pertaining to chemists. All items were thoroughly discussed and exact minutes of the meeting prepared. The sub-committees often went together in the various works in order to inspect plants, new construction, etc.

(b) Scientific sub-committees.

Members were the representatives of the works laboratories in which research in the respective fields was being carried on. The ablest man was chairman. In the more important sub-committees technical members of the Vorstand attended. The agenda of the meetings contained mainly the following topics: reports on the various lines of research carried on in the respective fields; survey of literature and patents; agreements; competitive TM products; cost of research; appropriations to new material for laboratories, for development work and pilot plants; personnel questions pertaining to chemists.

(c) Application sub-committees.

Members were the representatives of the application laboratories. The ablest man was chairman. Representatives of the Sales Companies were present. The agenda of the meetings contained mainly the following topics: TM new application methods; new products and suggestions to the sales organizations about marketing ^{them;} their major complaints from consumers; competitive products; agreements; appropriations for new material for the application laboratories; personnel questions pertaining to chemists, colourists, etc.

(d) Other sub-committees.

The Dyestuff warehouse and store committee controlled stocks of dyestuffs, textile auxiliary products, etc., and supervised the packing and shipping facilities in the works.

The sub-committees of the TDKO exchanged information on new processes, new machines and apparatus. They worked on the standardization of all apparatus and technical material used in I. G. Farben works. The

committees on technical heat questions had to work out projects for new boiler houses, electric power production and distribution, heating processes and apparatus.

D. Summary and Conclusions

6. It was a general principle of I. G. Farben to have all technical questions cleared and made ready for final decision on the lowest possible level in order to keep the higher bodies free from detail work. If a question had to be taken up between two works it was mostly done informally, and in case of important matter a report was sent to the Sparte chief and to the TEA Bureau. Questions referring to a larger number of plants were regularly taken up in the sub-committee meetings. The sub-committees had no right to take final resolutions but merely passed opinion on the matter. Minutes of the meetings were sent to the respective works, to the Sparte chief and the TEA Bureau, to Geheimrat Schmitz' office and to the Sales Combine in the case of committees where sales representatives were members. Quite generally the proposals of the sub-committees were accepted. Appropriations of funds for new construction, etc., were only incorporated in the final list submitted to Sparte TEA and TEA meetings, when the sub-committee had passed opinion on them. Matters between the Sales Combines and the works were in most cases handled by direct contact. More important questions went to the sub-committees. In this way a kind of automatic functioning of all routine matters was performed, this so much more as the chairmen of the sub-committees were mostly men trained since long years in I. G. Farben's policies, and looked to it that the sub-committees observed strictly the rules of I. G. Farben and remained within the scope of their duties.

E. Subsidiaries and affiliate companies

7. I. G. Farben delegated members of the Vorstand and titular directors into the Aufsichtsrat of subsidiaries and affiliated companies both in Germany and abroad. In the case of subsidiaries, the technical heads took part in the meetings of the Works Combines and in the meetings of the

respective sub-committees. In practically all their other procedures and practices they followed the rules laid down for the main works.

128. I have read each of the 12 pages of this declaration and have placed my signature at the bottom of each page. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed each correction in the margin of the page. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signed) Dr. Fr. ter Meer
Dr. Fr. ter Meer

Sworn to and signed before me this 23rd day of April 1947 at Muenberg, Germany, by Dr. Friedrich Hermann ter Meer, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signed) Drexel A. Sprecher
Drexel A. Sprecher, Attorney
AGO number 473307
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U. S. War Department

CERTIFICATE

I, ERNA UIBERALL, AGO NO. D-150096, hereby certify that the above is a true and correct copy of document No. NI-5186.

ERNA UIBERALL
U. S. Civilian
AGO No. D-150096

END

A F F I D A V I T

I, Friedrich Hermann ter Meer, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith state the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion.

1. In April 1945 I was taken prisoner by the American military forces in Italy. In June 1945 I was transferred to the Gransberg Detention Camp about thirty Kilometers from Frankfurt, Germany. I was detained in Gransberg from June 1945 until October 1946 along with numerous other leaders of I.G. Farben.

2. During 1945 I was interrogated a number of times by Allied investigators. I subscribed to a number of statements which were submitted to the Allied authorities and I became aware at that time that other leaders of I.G. Farben also subscribed to and submitted statements to the Allied authorities in 1945 and early 1946. It has always been my intention to state the full truth to American and Allied representatives, to the best of my knowledge and belief, since the unconditional surrender of Germany. One particular point must be stressed with regard to the statements I have made. It must be taken into consideration that I have been absent from Germany for most of the time between September 1943 and April 1945. After that I have been detained without interruption. The statements I have made come exclusively from my memory and are made without the aid of files. Therefore, some errors or omissions are possible, but the statements have been made as correctly as possible and to the best of my knowledge and belief.

TRANSLATION OF DOC. NO. NI-5187
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

3. In the early part of 1946, after Dr. Georg von Schnitzler and Dr. Max Ilgner were also transferred to Gransberg Camp
(page 2 of original affidavit)

one of us was informed by Mr. Lawrence Linville, an American investigator, that we were free to talk over our defense concerning any possible trial

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

against the leaders of I.G. Farben. Almost every morning for some time, discussions were held among the I.G. Farben leaders in Gensberg concerning the I.G. and the Allied and American policy with respect to I.G. and its leaders. On 12 March 1946 Dr. Hermann Schmitz disclosed that he had subscribed to a statement by the American authorities on 17 September 1945 concerning the activities of I.G. Farben during the Nazi regime, and he produced what he described as an exact copy of this memorandum. The text of this statement by Dr. Schmitz follows: (Translator's Note: This original statement is in English)

"Before Hitler, Germany was in an economic crisis illustrated by an unemployment of 6 million people and our investments were abnormally low. As soon as Hitler came into power, things began to change and our investments grew. At first they began to rise slowly, but with the beginning of the Four Years Plan in 1936, they started to jump rapidly, and in 1938 they grew to an extent of approximately RM 600,000,000. It was absolutely clear that our new investments were tied up directly and indirectly with the armament program. For example, in regard to magnesium and buna and benzine and high octane gasoline, all this was mostly done for Wehrmacht purposes. Therefore, it can be said that most of our whole investments since Hitler came into power were tied up with the Wehrmacht.

I was concerned about the financing and I wanted to keep down our finances as much as possible, and therefore we insisted in special cases on getting favorable amortisation rates and on making sure that the new investments did not bring us to financial ruin. In this regard successful, our new investments were generally made on reasonable financial terms. For example, in regard to the buna plant at Dils, capital of roughly 100 millions had to be provided of which I.G. Farben took 74% and Hibernia 26% (Hibernia belongs to the State), and all the other money was financed by a loan of the Wirtschaftsausschuss, respectively Reichsfinanzministerium, and other big loans from banks. This company has not provided such dividends. I am pretty sure that they were not higher than 5%, and that in the last year they did not pay a dividend at all. To give another example, Schloppan paid after a certain number of years 6% dividends and later on we made, for taxing purposes, a contract for Schloppan that the profits or losses had to be transferred to I.G. But in Dils and Schloppan, both typical, the depreciations are considered to be normal.

In 1935 we had to set up a department called the Vermittlungsstelle 7 to handle affairs between the different works of the I.G. and the Wehrmacht and I believe it was Dr. v. Anierich who took the matter up before the Vorstand to establish the Vermittlungsstelle, and I believe it was Dr. Krusch who was put in charge of the Vermittlungsstelle 7. In 1939 Goering asked for an I.G. man to help him with the

(page 3 of original affidavit)

Four Years Plan and I discussed the matter with Bosch and we finally agreed that it might be better to have an I.G. man in charge and
sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

therefore we placed Krauch at Goering's disposal. And I remember that a few years ago when I attended Goering's birthday party, Goering said to me "I thank you very much that you have given me Krauch". And I am certain that Goering had complete trust in Krauch.

Early in 1934 at the order of the Ministry of Economics and the Ministry of War, I.G. started to prepare job plans on the order of Dr. Ungewitter, Reichsbeauftragter Chemie. These job plans were production plans which would go into action in case war broke out. I.G. like all German industry had to follow the policies of the Government, and we did. In my opinion, the Government armed to the fullest possible extent, but the years 1940-45 have proved that the possibilities of armament were much greater, and since the chemical industry was so important, I.G. had to devote itself also to making Germany as strong as possible with the rest of the German chemical industry for the case of war.

While it is true that Krauch was at all times an official of the I.G. - in June 1940 Krauch left the Vorstand and became Chairman of the Board, but he did not attend many meetings, the Vice-Chairman acting on his behalf - at the same time that he was with Goering, and he was paid by I.G., because he and his big family lived on that income, in my opinion Krauch was absolutely loyal to Goering and he made a magnificent contribution to Goering's Four Years Plan for the chemical industry. It must be emphasized here that the Government was a totalitarian government and that I.G. had at all times to follow the policies of the Government so that when we made an agreement on an international basis, that agreement was subject to the approval of the Government and we were well aware of the policies of the Government in that respect and we had to follow that policy. - For example, our relations in regard to synthetic rubber, buna, with Standard Oil, dating since 1929 were closely followed by the Government and we pursued the lines of the Government. In concordance herewith, we received the Government's approval to two important agreements with EOI in 1935 to the creation of a magnesium plant in Coventry and in 1938 of a joint dyestuffs plant in Trafford Park in England. It was absolutely clear that insofar as international agreements were concerned in the chemical field that the Government wanted us to keep the Wehrmacht here as strong as possible. - I.G. especially because of its international position, was a very important factor to be used by the Nazi government, for I.G. was the greatest single provider of foreign exchange in order to buy the necessary raw materials for Goering's Four Years Plan and food, textiles, etc., for the people and the army. It should however not be forgotten that a big part of our exports were made with countries which did not pay or only partly paid in free currency."

This statement caused great concern among the entire group of I.G. Farben leaders since it was believed that the statement contained errors and wrong conclusions. Since Dr. Schaefer is not a technical expert and since most of the matters concerned in this statement involved technical matters, we decided to work out a complete statement in which we gave the right interpretation.

(page 4 of original affidavit)

of the matter. The greater part of this statement was written by me, but I included technical information obtained from Gajewski, Burtelisch and Sperlein
sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

and additional information on economic and legal questions coming from von Schnitzler, Ignor and von Knieriem. When working out the statement it was from time to time discussed with my fellow members of the Vorstand, who all agreed to my wording, as has been mentioned in my accompanying letter of 30 March 1946 addressed to FIAT, the text of which follows :

30 March 1946

"Re: Statement by Geheimrat Dr. Hermann Schmitz of 17 Sept. 1945.

On 17 September, after several interrogations in which Dr. von Schnitzler also took part, Geheimrat Schmitz signed a statement compiled by Dr. Weissbrodt. This statement was only brought to my knowledge on 12 March during discussions in which material differences appeared. It contains considerable inaccuracies on important points especially in the treatment of technical questions. Therefore I am submitting the attached report and would ask you to consult me if there are further doubtful points.

Geheimrat Schmitz has incidentally told me that he too has already expressed the wish with regard to these interrogations to have the questioning extended to me, as Chairman of the Technischer Ausschuss of the I.G. I was actually questioned by Mr. Glaser on 26 September 1945, but this interrogation did not concern itself with all the questions dealt with in the statement by Geheimrat Schmitz.

I further point out that I have discussed the matter thoroughly with my colleagues of the Vorstand present in the Camp and that these agree with the contents of this report.

Geheimrat Schmitz naturally also has knowledge of this letter and the attached report".

The text of the statement attached which was submitted to FIAT on the same day follows below:

"The matters dealt with in the "Statement by Geheimrat Dr. Hermann Schmitz" of 17 September 1945 are carefully examined in the present report with the aim of bringing about a clear and distinct understanding as far as could be done without any files. To this end it was deemed unavoidable to relate in detail the expansion of I.G. Farben in the years before 1933, during the years from 1933 until the outbreak of the war, and finally during the war. In doing so occurrences and the background are outlined, without knowledge of which it is impossible for the outsider to come to a clear judgment on the problems in question.

A. Development of I.G. Farben until 1933.

The history of the companies which merged in 1925 into I.G.

(page 5 of original affidavit)

Farbonindustrie Aktiengesellschaft but had already since 1916 been led by Dr. Fr. von Meer

connected by Community of Interest agreement (Interessen-Gemeinschafts-Vertrag) is taken to be common knowledge. The power henceforth concentrated in one company was, under the leadership of Carl Liebermann and Bosch, directed to link new progress with the great achievements in research and technique of the past (dyes, pharmaceuticals, ammonia, ~~measurable~~). The opening up of hitherto unknown chemical fields was the motif of the new combine. Consequently the years 1926-1929 are characteristic of an intense revival of centrally directed research and development work carried on in the fields of hydrogenation of coal, of synthetic rubber, plastics, light metals, rayon, colour film, besides the numerous older activities of the company.

This tendency was not by any means essentially German nor was it peculiar to I.G. Farben. The decade since the end of the first world war is a period marked by the development of big business all over the world; on this point only the almost impetuous growth of the mineral oil and automobile industries need be recalled. The development of the chemical industry also is not specifically German. At the same time nitrogen synthesis spread over all industrial countries of the world; the development of the rayon industry, the chemical exploitation of mineral oil products (Union Carbide Co.), carbide and the chemical industry derived from acetylene (Shawinigan Falls), large scale industrial fermentation of corn (Commercial Solvents) and so on, took place. Within the field of chemical research a new upward trend became visible to which all civilized countries contributed: chemical catalysis, the discoveries in the borderland of physics and chemistry, and research in the field of high polymers led to important new knowledge everywhere. As to techniques, the adapting of chemical reactions to continuous manufacturing processes, the application of high pressure and the use of chemically resistant metal alloys produced among others a revolutionary effect. Hand in hand with this progress the aims of industrial chemistry widened. Whereas in earlier times the production of inorganic heavy chemicals and of organic high quality chemicals of the aromatic series (dyes, pharmaceuticals) had been predominant, now applied aliphatic chemistry made a sudden start with the pronounced tendency towards production of industrial raw materials (cellulose chemistry, hydrogenation of coal, synthetic rubber, plastics, ~~lignin~~ etc.). It was simply the logical consequence of all these achievements that I.G. Farben had its adequate share in this harvest.

After having struggled through the first post-war years I.G. Farben endeavoured to consolidate its old spheres of activity, to extend the high pressure field and especially to make the new aliphatic chemistry ripe for technical exploitation.

Intensive exchange of experience between the various works resulted in a thorough modernisation as regards inorganic heavy chemicals, organic intermediate products and dyes. The loss in dyes exports caused by the newly established competition of England, France and the U. S. A. forced the concentration of I.G. Farben's dye production into a few major plants; this step was in part counterbalanced by the creation of new series of high-class fast dyes. The production of acetic acid and solvents from acetylene (carbide) and the development of ethylene chemistry necessitated important plant extensions. The first modern plant for the production of magnesium was erected at Bitterfeld, including electron metal which had already been developed before the first World War. The first plastics were produced on a large scale. Research on

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

(Page 6 of original affidavit)

synthetic rubber was pushed forward; about 1929 a pilot plant for the so-called "numerical Buna" was planned at Knappsack but this was not carried out owing to the fall in natural rubber prices. In the late twenties, Buna 'S' (a synthetic tire rubber) and Buna 'N' (an oil resistant rubber) were invented.

The capacity for synthetic ammonia production was largely increased; new kinds of nitrogen fertilizers were developed providing agriculture with valuable products for increasing crops. Methanol synthesis was expanded and manufacture of the higher alcohols entered upon. When in the following years practically all European countries started ammonia synthesis a complete breakdown of the fertilizer market seemed impending; it could only be avoided in the very last hour by the formation of the Convention Internationale de l'Azote (C.I.A.). The fact that I.G. Farben could not maintain its former production level in the ammonia field led Posch to decide for the hydrogenation of coal in 1927; this was in logical continuation with the know-how so far obtained in high pressure technique and following experiments carried out in the years 1925 to 1927. A 100,000 tons plant for manufacturing synthetic gasoline from lignite was built at the Leuna works. Notwithstanding the enormous technical difficulties and big losses that occurred in the first production years, manufacture was continued even throughout the crisis years thus avoiding the dismissal of employees and workers.

Production of the various kinds of rayon (viscose, copper ammonia and acetate silk) was extended. The first artificial fibre plant of any size was built at Premnitz. Within the same years colour film was invented and a plant for photographic paper erected at Leverkusen.

All these developments called for very great expenditures on modernization and new construction work and were a heavy burden on I.G. Farben's finances particularly in the years 1925 to 1929 (1926 increase of capital, 1928 bond issue, totalling 500 million marks). When in the autumn of 1929 the coming economic world crisis cast its shadows before it, I.G. Farben had to cut down expenses drastically in new construction as well as in research and development work. To this end the works of I.G. Farben were subdivided into three groups ("Sparten") under the supervision of three men who originally had the main function of cutting down expenses. During the crisis years new investments dropped to a minimum and probably reached bottom in 1931/32.

B. Development of I.G. Farben from 1933 until the outbreak of war.

Employment scheme and self-sufficiency

Foreign opinion tends to look upon all measures of the German government after the Nazi seizure of power as preparations for aggressive war. For I.G. Farben as for all German economy in general it looks quite different: the goal was work and bread for the German people. Unemployment had soared during the crisis years and exceeded six million unemployed in the winter months of 1932, i.e. nearly one third of Germany's working population. The von Papen cabinet had already taken a first step to awake the economic life from its hopeless stagnation by creating tax credit certificates (anticipating future tax receipts). Now the new government continued the fight against unemployment energetically. Among the measures which were introduced in quick succession should be mentioned the introduction of shorter working hours.

suspension of overtime work and employment in more than one job, labor service for young people, tax reduction for the employment of domestic servants,

(page 7 of original affidavit)

prohibition of use of certain labor saving machines, promotion of the building of houses and housing estates. At the same time the Reich started public building on an enormous scale (Reichsautobahn, "Alpenstrasse", party buildings at Bamberg and Kuerberg). It had been calculated that the funds to be expended by the Reich for this would be balanced to a considerable extent, firstly by saving the entirely unproductive unemployment allowances and secondly by increasing tax returns through stimulation of industry, building trade, improvement of travelling conditions and revival of tourist trade and handicrafts.

Another consequence of bringing millions of unemployed back to work was, however, looked upon with anxiety. Quite unavoidably this would result in such an increase of the purchasing power of the masses that Germany, which lacks important raw materials (like ores, raw fibres, and oil) as well as food (fats, coffee, tobacco and cattle fodder) had to anticipate an additional heavy burden on imports. This would weigh seriously upon Germany's foreign currency situation owing to the unfavorable export situation caused by the world crisis. England's departure from the gold standard in 1931 after the breakdown of German and Austrian banks had weakened the German export situation; in spring of 1933 the devaluation of the U.S. dollar followed. If the German government wanted to prevent a lowering of the standard of living of the German people there were only two possibilities: increase of exports and reduction of imports through larger inland production, in other words the fostering of autarchy measures. The classic solution of the problem, i.e. the devaluation of the Reichsmark, was at that time made impossible for the German government for psychological and material reasons: recollection of the inflation in 1922/23 and lack of foreign currency.

Home production was accordingly encouraged by all possible means. A moderate price increase was allowed for agricultural products; fertilizer prices were reduced and rewards offered for cultivating oleaginous plants and raising sheep; seed improvement was aimed at. Endeavours were made to exploit German minerals on a larger scale and plans set up for the autarchy production of raw materials previously imported. Following the Russian and Italian examples, Germany consciously took the road to industrial self-sufficiency. The formation of the Reichsmehrstand (Reich's Food Estate) with the aim of bringing together all energies of agriculture, and the nomination of Keppler as Hitler's economic advisor are the first steps to this end.

Expansion of I.G. Farben's production.

Old territories: It would be quite wrong to assume that I.G. Farben's activities, after Hitler came into power, had been controlled primarily or even exclusively by autarchy projects. On the contrary I.G. Farben took up again its old expansion development where it had come to a temporary stop during the crisis. For three years no major investments for plant equipment had been made except in most urgent cases, whereas research and development work had continued though with more modest means. Accordingly in all the works there was a great

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

accrued demand for new construction in all fields

(page 3 of original affidavit)

which had to be satisfied if I.G. Farben wanted to keep up its business position in Germany and abroad. For dyes, pharmaceuticals, solvents, plastics and heavy chemicals, new investments of many millions had to be made. When with the increasing vitality of the German market and the growing export due to the diminishing of the economic crisis I.G. Farben's sales rose sharply and within a few years exceeded twice the total of the crisis year 1932, shortages of all kinds appeared in the works which called, besides the increase of production, for expansion of general installations like lignite mines, power plants, warehouses, transportation, welfare, etc. The rapidly growing staff called for large appropriations for housing for employees and workers. New laboratories were made available for research such as the research institutes for synthetic rubber in Leverkusen and for metals in Bitterfeld. In 1938 the construction of the new works for the manufacture of photographic color film and paper was started in Landsberg/Am Lech Wartho.

All these investments amounting to hundreds of millions of marks resulted from purely private initiative, free from governmental planning, and in continuation of I.G. Farben's old-established policy to put into practice the newest achievements of science and technique in all fields of its activities.

Autarchy products: It is only natural that chemistry - the science which transforms matter and creates new substances - had to play an especially important role at a time of economic self-sufficiency tendency. Already at an early juncture - about 1931/34 - the first projects of the Keppler office were made known to chemical circles. They included large scale production of artificial fibre from wood as partial substitute for so far imported cotton and wool, production of liquid fuel from coal and lignite according to the two existing methods (hydrogenation of coal, Fischer-Tropsch process) and the manufacture of synthetic rubber.

At that time I.G. Farben very carefully examined the problems involved. In view of the antagonism towards big business of the NSDAP and of the necessity of remaining free from state interference, I.G. Farben had to take care to confine its life strictly to its financial capacity and therefore to concentrate only on such fields which were of special importance to its future industrial developments. At Bosch's proposal the following conclusions were arrived at: to participate in the production of artificial fibre only with a modest share; to increase the gasoline production of the Leuna works to 500,000 tons a year, i.e. the capacity which was considered usual under the existing industrial conditions, besides that the hydrogenation process should be made available to other licensees; and to keep the Buna field with its prospects of important and far-reaching new chemical achievements completely in hand.

Notwithstanding the heavy load on I.G. Farben's purse from the many new investments since 1933, the cost for the expansion of artificial fibre and gasoline were fully within reach of I.G.'s financial means, this so much more as already before 1933 basic installations had been made at Freusnitz and in the Leuna works. Not so with Buna. Here the big brand-new works of Schkopau had to be built at a cost of nearly 200 million marks. As in the thirties the German money market was

exclusively reserved for the Reich and as a rule increases of capital and bond issues were not allowed for industry, difficulties of financing existed here. In order to overcome this I.G. Farben had to accept a loan

(page 9 of original affidavit)

from the Reich amounting to 80 million marks, which was to pay interest and be repayable in ten yearly instalments. In the same way the Buna works at Huels which were built some years later had to take a loan from the Reich for a comparable amount and under the same conditions. The Hibernia (a coal mining concern owned by the Prussian State Bank but conducted according to the principles of private enterprise) had a participating interest of 25% in this because of the technical inter-relation of Huels and Hydrierwerk Scholvien, owned by Hibernia. The working capital of Huels was raised through bank loans. Besides this the Buna works had no financial or tax privileges; the depreciation rates were normal. In the beginning the disposal of the Buna output of the Schkopau plant was guaranteed by the Reich; I.G. voluntarily renounced this in 1941.

Similar agreements ^{guaranteeing} price and disposal of production were also made between the Reich and the producers of synthetic fuel. The "Auflage" by the Reichswirtschaftsministerium in the light industry for the expansion of Braunkohle-Brenn A.G. required participation from I.G. Farben at the rate of about 15% according to its limited production. Then, in 1937, the R.M.W. asked the German branches of Standard Oil and Shell to use available capital for building the hydrogenation plant facilities, I.G. Farben here participated with about 51% at the request of D.A.P.G. and Hibernia. Also in other fields I.G. Farben was indirectly concerned by the Government's policy of self-sufficiency to a considerable extent; for instance the great extension of sodium chloride electrolysis and sulphuric acid plants to fill the increasing demands for sodium hydrate and sulphuric acid for the artificial fibre works built up with Reich assistance.

In accordance with its tradition I.G. Farben built these works strictly on business lines and within a healthy and far-sighted development policy. For I.G. Farben synthetic gasoline and am. were the starting points for new research and technical development; it would lead too far to prove this in detail. The hydrogenation of coal gave I.G. Farben a new raw material base for synthesis in the fields of plastics, solvents, high octane fuel and lubricants. Buna chemistry gave the impulse to new and highly interesting syntheses derived from acetylene.

Primarily, the armed forces had a thing to do with the above self-sufficiency projects, which came exclusively from Keppler's office and from the Reichswirtschaftsministerium. Naturally the armed forces took great interest in the new products; it is after all one of their most important duties to use all resources of the country for the preparedness of Army, navy and air force. The army carried out large-scale experiments for making military cloths containing artificial fibres. Synthetic fuels were thoroughly tried out and subjected to practical endurance tests. Systematic series of tests were made with tires of different sizes and origin which contained a certain percentage of Buna 'S'. But the stimulus for acting on these projects came from the determination of the new government to create work. This may be demonstrated by the following occurrences. In autumn 1934 Keppler

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

invited representatives of I.G. Farben and of the rubber goods industry to the Reichskanzlei in order to enforce building of a first large Buna plant. As the representatives of I.G. Farben had to explain that some intricate chemical reactions, especially in making Butadiene, still needed technical solution, the meeting did not come to a practical result much to the disappointment of Koppler and his associates. At the end of the meeting he asked the undersigned to stay in order to receive

(page 10 of original affidavit)

tk a private communication from Hitler and told him that Hitler required the building of the Buna plant as part of his employment scheme. Thereupon it was easy to demonstrate that the amount of work to be derived from building and operating a Buna works was far less than expected so that Koppler without further ado consented to postpone the matter for the period of ^{about} one year which I.G. Farben considered necessary.

Deliveries to the Armed Forces and Rearmament

After the failure of the disarmament conference Germany left the League of Nations in October 1933, introduced general conscription in 1935, concluded the so-called "naval agreement" with England in the autumn of the same year and re-established the German military sovereignty in the Rhineland in spring 1936.

It goes without saying that, due to its extensive activities in chemical industry, I.G. Farben also had to cooperate in questions which concerned rearmament of the Armed Forces.

tk
tk
tk The chemical industry itself, with the exception of the powder and explosives industries, does not as a rule manufacture war material in the strict sense of the word. Its importance for rearmament is based on the fact that it supplies all other industries without exception with countless chemical products, raw materials, as well as auxiliary products of all kinds. Naturally it provides the armed forces with ordinary peace-time commodities like pharmaceuticals, serum, acetone and dry / liquid fuel and lubricants, photographic material and so on. cleaning agents,

Accordingly I.G. Farben had only a relatively modest share in the rearmament. In the period until the outbreak of war the number of plants built for military purposes was very small. They served chiefly to produce a number of special products for the powder and explosives industries like concentrated nitric acid, nitrotoluenes, diglycol, powder stabilizers and others, furthermore fuming acid, that is to say products which are not manufactured for civil use at all or not in the quantities required by the armed forces. New plants or smaller factories here had to be built in the course of rearmament.

Due to lack of files it is impossible to specify the new installations made for rearmament item by item. But it is certain that the plants built until the outbreak of war represent only a very modest percentage in comparison with the importance of the existing I.G. works and the expansion which took place since 1933. Also as far as financial returns are concerned they are of no considerable importance. Of a certain importance are the powder stabilizer plants at Uerdingen and Wolfen, the diglycol plants at Wolfen, Schkopau and Duels, that is to say all these plants related to existing I.G. works or to existing Buna works or Buna works under construction. The only larger works which was built exclusively for rearmament purposes is Gendorf. It was

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

constructed by the Heeres-waffenamt according to the plans and chemical processes of I.G. Farben, paid for by the Reich and belonging to the Reich.

The stand taken on the problem of poison gases shows especially clearly that I.G. Farben was in no way willing simply to carry out the requests presented by the Armed Forces. At an early date, probably 1934 or 1935, a high military authority approached Professor Basch in order to induce him to have the I.G. Farben works manufacture poison gases and conduct research in this field.

(page 11 of original affidavit)

This request was turned down at the time according to the unanimous opinion of Professor Basch and the undersigned. It is a fact that in the course of rearmament I.G. Farben did not work at all on poison gases for years. When in its researches in the field of insecticides I.G. Farben hit on highly toxic products and brought them, according to existing official instructions, to the knowledge of the Heeres-waffenamt I.G. Farben nevertheless definitely refused to accept an order to develop the new poison gases with the financial support of the Heeres-waffenamt. What does this refusal mean? I.G. Farben was most likely the only German chemical concern from which quick and decisive results could be expected here. Its predecessors had manufactured various types of poison gases during the first World War. I.G. Farben could, if it wanted to, direct a group of first class scientists to exploring this field; the adapting even of most difficult processes for large scale production would have been an easy matter for I.G.; it had available an engineering organization which could have managed the construction of big works in the shortest possible time. It is no exaggeration to state that due to I.G. Farben's refusal nothing remarkable was accomplished in the field of poison gases until the war broke out.

Borderline cases as to rearmament are the magnesium works Alton and Stassfurt. Both originated at the initiative of the Air Force, were built and financed by I.G. Farben and had the right to calculate twice the normal amortization rate in the price of metal. I.G. Farben was at that time the only German producer, had already manufactured magnesium and electron metal before the first world war and saw great future possibilities in the age of automobiles, aeroplanes, light weight construction of railway cars and buses, weight saving devices in tractors and agricultural vehicles. The expansion of magnesium production had been aimed at long since and was fully in the scope of I.G. Farben's development as private enterprise.

Finally the production of high octane gasoline should be mentioned, which was closely connected with the development of the carburetor motors all over the world. For this purpose the oil producing countries made isooctane from the crack gases of the oil refineries in very large quantities. I.G. Farben experimented on manufacturing the product from isobutylalcohol. As the process turned out to be very expensive there was only experimental and pilot plant production of this. Before war broke out, production totalled only a few thousand tons a year.

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

The activities as to rearmament of Dynamit Nobel A.G., Wolf & Co., Walsrode, and Westfaliach-Anhaltische Sprengstoff A.G. (Wessig), all three belonging to the I. G. Farben combine, can not be related in this statement because details are entirely unknown owing to the strict orders for secrecy issued by the military authorities. Dynamit Nobel had been connected with I. G. Farben through community of interest agreement (Interessengemeinschaftsvertrag) since 1926. Dr. Paul Mueller, manager of Dynamit Nobel, for many years, had retained the full independence in the control of his concern through a gentleman's agreement contracted with Professor Bosch and Geheimrat Schmitz. Wessig was independent to a still higher degree as in this I. G. Farben had only a purely financial interest. During the war I. G. Farben even had to renounce a part of its voting rights on the express request of the armed forces. The situation in the Wolf & Co., Walsrode was similar. This concern was directed by its owners independently notwithstanding the limited partnership interest of I. G. Farben (Kontroll-Beteiligung).

(Page 12 of original affidavit)

Planned Economy

General. Within the economic program of the NSDAP the planned economy which had been taken over from Social-Democratic ideas (WISSEL - von MOELLENBORN) played a decisive role. Economic activity was not to be to the interest of the individual but for the good of the whole people. Private initiative was not eliminated but brought to bear through guidance by the state according to central planning. In the middle of the 1930's planned economy began to take shape in Germany.

The Statistische Reichsamt, a subdivision of the Reichswirtschaftsministerium, sent our questionnaires to the whole industry, in which detailed questions with regard to industrial production in all fields were asked and answers were demanded under threat of penalty. In this way the chemical industry had to register the exact chemical composition of all its products, the intermediate products and raw materials used, the yields and production totals, at regular intervals. In one word, it had to entrust its whole store of well-guarded manufacturing secrets to a large office staffed by numerous experts without certainty of secrecy. I. G. Farben tried by all means to avoid or lessen this revealing of its manufacturing secrets, but without success.

When later on the Reichsbeauftragten for control and guidance of imports were appointed (the powers of these Reichsbeauftragten were later on considerably extended), when in 1936 the Law on the Four Year Plan was published, when further the Office of the Price Control Commissioner was formed and the rationing of iron was introduced which meant that every new installation required a permit, free economic activity was restricted more and more. Initiative concerning all industrial activity passed into the hands of central state offices to an increasing degree. Industry itself had to put up with the darker sides of this planned economy and had to fight bureaucracy, continuous interference by unsuitable and inexperienced officials, and mountains of papers.

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

Vermittlungsstelle W. The statement made in the "Statement by Geheimrat Dr. Hermann Schmitz" of 17 September 1945 about the Vermittlungsstelle W requires clarification, because this office was only created for a very restricted purpose.

In 1933 a new punishable offense was added to the penal code, "economic high treason." The heaviest penalties were provided for anyone who gave away technical experience to foreign countries to the detriment of the Reich. It was to be expected that a future law would be applied to the past also. In a conference between the at that time, Col. Thomas, Professor Krauch and Dr. von Knierim, the creation of a central military office was suggested by the representatives of I. G. Farben, to which doubtful cases would be submitted and which would give a decision for all 3 sections of the Armed Forces, thus freeing industry from responsibility. As this military office was never formed, I. G. Farben founded an office in Berlin, Vermittlungsstelle W, which clarified such questions from I. G. Farben with the military offices. In the course of time it also took up the treatment of the question whether patents would be permitted to be applied for abroad.

(Page 13 of original affidavit)

As later in the war traffic conditions in Germany became very difficult through the effects of enemy air attacks, the Vermittlungsstelle W also took over other matters with regard to contact with various authorities and was itself used by the authorities for obtaining information from I. G. Farben works, making appointments for conference dates and so on. Vermittlungsstelle W had actually nothing to do with questions referring to production or new installations but naturally it served as liaison for information, etc. in this too.

Professor Krauch Placed at Disposal of Government. In the execution of the Four Year Plan which was promulgated as law in the late autumn of 1936, the government expressed the desire to have placed at its disposal an expert of the chemical industry to carry out the chemical part of the expansion of German industry planned by the Government. This request was made of I. G. Farben, it being the largest chemical enterprise in Germany, and it was decided by Bosch, Schmitz and Krauch that Krauch be made available. This decision was based on the consideration that in the interest of the German chemical industry, it would be preferable to have this task carried out by an energetic and, above all, expert personality of I. G. Farben instead of giving it, according to the fashion of the time, to a politically devoted but technically unqualified person.

Prof. Krauch's first position within the Four Year Plan was the direction of the chemical department of the "Amt fuer Deutsche Roh- und Werkstoffe", which was under the control of Col. Loeb and his Chief of Staff, Maj. Gyzmatis. Later on the "Reichsamt fuer Wirtschaftsaufbau" and the function of the "Generalbevollmaechtigter fuer Sonderfragen der chemischen Erzeugung" developed out of this. Mainly it covered the following fields: nitrogen, synthetic motor fuels and lubricants, dyes, plastics, and originally also magnesium or electron metal. Both the latter later came into the working sphere of the Armament Ministry.

The fact that Dr. Krauch continued to be carried as a member of the I. G. Farben Vorstand and later as chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of Agfa, Dr. Fr. ter Meer

was based on private reasons. It is well known that in other countries, also, industrialists were used by their governments for the execution of economic tasks, at the same time retaining their income from industry.

The making available of key personnel by the I. G. Farben for public assignments is the natural consequence of the given situation. The big firms, correspondingly equipped, are the first to have at their disposal the personnel which has the technical and economic experience as well as the other requirements for taking over such functions. This applies not only to Germany, but also to the same degree to all other industrial countries.

In an address given to the Glasgow Chamber of Commerce in February 1944, the President of Imperial Chemical Industries, Lord Henry McGowen, made the following statement on this subject: (Translator's Note: This is quoted in English in the original.)

"Some play has been made of the number of men from ICI who are found in responsible positions in the various ministries. Why is this? Not, you may be sure, because at a

(Page 14 of original affidavit)

time of such pressure on us we wish to lose so many of our best men, nor, as is more fancifully suggested, because we desire, by some mysterious means, to influence ministries in our favour, but solely because nowhere else, except in the great firms, can the State find men with the necessary ability and experience for managing large-scale operations. Only undertakings of the largest size can serve as training grounds for supply and service ministries in time of war. It was, therefore, to large scale industry that the Government rightly turned for help in staffing such departments as the Ministry of Economic Warfare, the Ministry of Supply, and the Ministry of Aircraft Production. For its part ICI responded by seconding a large number of officials, all of whom could ill be spared. No fewer than 2,500 of our senior staff and key men are in Government employ. These include three of our executive directors."

International Agreements

Extensive and detailed expositions of the numerous agreements have already been given to the allied authorities concerned, and from these the motive of purely private enterprise should be sufficiently apparent. Agreements of this kind have been customary in all European countries for decades, and the international agreements concluded by I. G. Farben after the first World War are a logical development of this purely private economic policy which appeared more and more. The contract relations between I. G. Farben and Standard Oil, which have been considered particularly significant, date for example from 1927 and it would surely be incorrect to assume other than purely private economic motives.

Exactly the same applies to the time between 1933 and 1939 as for the preceding years (probably later only a few such agreements were concluded). In order to avoid accusations of "economic high treason" (see above statement about Vermittlungsstelle W), I. G. Farben first consulted or informed the military offices through Vermittlungsstelle W in important cases since approximately the

sgd. Dr. Sr. ter Meer

middle 1930's, and also asked for the consent of the Armed Forces Offices through that same office with regard to the execution of earlier agreements before revealing important technical experience.

We know that in the U. S. from a certain time onwards this question was handled in exactly the same way. With regard to these requests, I. G. Farben often successfully overcame the hesitation of the Armed Forces in the interest of adherence to its agreement. For instance in the autumn of 1938 the undersigned had, with the express permission of the German authorities, suggested joint steps together with Standard Oil in discussions in U. S. with regard to Buna in the U. S., where, naturally, the technical experience of I. G. Farben was to serve as a basis. Due to the outbreak of the war in 1939, however, this was not accomplished.

Actually the "know how" of I. G. Farben with regard to Buna was at the disposal of Standard Oil at all times during the second half of the 1930's (it had also been offered to DuPont on the basis of carbide), but it was not asked for because at that time no interest in synthetic rubber existed in the U. S. The possibility of developing Buna in the U. S. against the competition of natural rubber did not exist due to reasons of prices and qualities, and apparently no one thought at that time of the possibility that natural rubber might ever not be available in sufficient quantities.

(Page 15 of original affidavit)

C. Development of I. G. Farben after the outbreak of war.

In September 1939, war broke out, against the wish of the German people. It is no secret that since the beginning of the Spanish Civil War, political unrest had prevailed in the world. The events of the summer of 1938 filled everyone with fear about keeping peace. As presumably was done in all European countries, the German Armed Forces had also made the usual preparations, and, for example, prepared for the exemption from military service of employees and workers indispensable in case of war. They had carried out practice black-outs and arranged so-called "war games" in a number of large works (that is, rehearsals of measures necessary during air attacks).

The "Statement by Geheimrat Dr. Hermann Schmitz" of 17 September 1943 contains the following sentence: (Translator's Note: This is quoted in English in the original statement.)

"Early in 1934 at the order of the Ministry of Economics and the Ministry of War, I. G. started to prepare mobilization plans on the order of Dr. Ungewitter, Reichsbeauftragter Chemie. These mobilization plans were production plans which would go into action in case war broke out."

This sentence gives a totally wrong impression. I. G. Farben never prepared a mobilization plan for itself, let alone for the whole German chemical industry. Such a plan can only be made by central government offices, in co-operation with the Armed Forces.

On the other hand, I. G. Farben had to supply extensive information to Reich and Armed Forces offices. It had to report on its production capacity, to examine the possibility of converting production, and to make reports and plans on the replacement of imported

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

raw materials as well as suggestions for saving of scarce materials. It is not known to the undersigned in which way this material was used for the preparation of a mobilization plan, and at what time and by whom such a plan was made.

The extent to which I. G. Farben was left in the dark about measures planned for a possible mobilization is shown by the following occurrence: On the day after the English declaration of war, I. G. Farben was informed that the works Ludwigshafen and Oppau should be closed down. This was a complete surprise and struck like lightning. Considering the importance of Oppau as regards nitrogen and methanol, and the close inter-relation of Ludwigshafen with the production of the other I. G. plants, these measures would have had far-reaching consequences. OKW and the Reichsamt fuer wirtschafts-aufbau were at once informed and caused the rescission of these senseless measures.

The above statements do not refer to the works belonging to the Powder and Explosives groups. The occurrences there are not known.

with the outbreak of war economic conditions in Germany took a new turn. Planned economy, which had already put all decisions in the hands of state officials, expanded into war economy. The respective "Reichsstellen" ordered the seizure of scarce raw materials and controlled every raw material

(Page 16 of original affidavit)

and finished goods. The free labour-market was abolished and the direction of labour placed under strictest control. Later on the local authorities got central instructions from the "Generalbeauftragung fuer Arbeitseinsatz." In September 1943 planning and directing of the whole of industrial production was taken over by the Ministry of armaments and war Production.

Naturally I. G. Farben's activities after the outbreak of the war were more and more dictated by war necessities. All the same, the old fields of action like dyes and etc. remained in the beginning on a high production level as the continuation of exports was a vital issue with respect to payments due for the numerous goods to be imported from abroad. Important new spheres which would also have lasted after the return of normal conditions were entered upon. In this connection intensive work done on superpolymides (cooperation with DuPont Co. on Nylon) should be mentioned, furthermore, based on gasoline synthesis, the manufacture of synthetic fatty acids and the development of new detergents (Marsol). Also the positive-negative process for colour-cine-film was completed.

It would lead too far to relate in detail the expansion of I. G. Farben in the years 1939-1945. It took on very great volumes. In the peak year 1943, 600 million RM were exceeded. The development may be roughly outlined as follows: Extensions in all existing works; when the danger of air attacks increased, displacement of important production from the western works into Central, East and Southern Germany; after the termination of the Polish campaign, creation of new big works in the coal district of Upper-Silesia, in particular of the works of Neuhilber and Mischwitz. But as it became more difficult from year to year to procure iron and steel

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

and as skilled labour was lacking everywhere, building slowed down so much that the new works in Upper-Silesia never came to full production.

In order to secure Germany's rubber requirements which were endangered by the stoppage of natural rubber imports and in order to supply some European countries with rubber at the same time, the Buna works Schkopau and Biele were considerably expanded. New Buna plants were built at Ludwigshafen and Raschwitz.

The Works Lanisberg was converted to manufacture of Perlon silk, most of which was used as parachute silk. At Hoyebrock a production of 100,000 tons per year iso-octane from isobutylalcohol was arranged, also plants for production of ammonia, fatty acids and glycerine. A plant for making toluene synthetically from benzene and methanol was built at Waldenberg. In the works of Moosbierbaum a plant for high octane aviation gasoline was installed. Together with its old Norwegian partner, Norsk Hydro, I. G. Farben participated in Lettmotell A.G., which firm built a magnesium plant in the works Herdön of Norsk Hydro.

TM Concerning the activities of the works belonging to the powder and explosives group, information cannot be given because occurrences there are unknown.

After the outbreak of war, I. G. Farben could no longer maintain its position in regard to poison gases. In autumn 1939 - probably after the end of the Polish campaign - the undersigned, Professor Kourlain and Dr. Ambros were invited to the headquarters of H.W.A. and told that according

(Page 17 of original affidavit)

to reliable sources, preparations for chemical warfare were being made by the enemy. Germany had nothing in any way comparable to oppose. O.L.W. had not the intention to create an offensive weapon but had to be prepared for defense. I. G. Farben could no longer ignore this situation. Henceforth I. G. Farben gave considerable support by the extension of Gendorf, the building of some smaller plants for producing poison gas in various factories, and especially by the technical development of the new highly toxic poisonous gases, and the erection of the works Dyhernfurth. An additional works planned at Falkenhagen near Berlin, the so-called "Seewerk", was never built. It may here be mentioned that I. G. Farben refused to derive profits from this field. During negotiations about "Seewerk" I. G. Farben gave its consent to run the plant only under the condition that it should be done on the Reich's account.

Nevertheless I. G. Farben has unwaveringly maintained its standpoint of opposing the use of poison gas by all available means. I. G. Farben's guiding motive, i.e. this disapproval of the weapon as such, was strengthened by conception that in case of its use by the Air Force the unavoidable effect on the civil population might perhaps exceed the purely military one. Furthermore, the assumed superiority of the enemy in this field had to be taken into account and lastly the fact that through the use of mustard gas the raw material, ethylene, would no longer be in sufficient supply for anti-aircraft ammunition.

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

Within the last year of the war Dr. Ambros in conferences with Speer and in a lecture to Hitler warned urgently against the use of poison gas. In fact, poison gas was never used.

(Page 18 of original affidavit)

SUMMARY

The aim of my report is to rectify certain data given in the "Statement by Geheimrat Dr. Hermann Schmitz" of 17 September 1945. But further I want to emphasize that the wording of the statement which represents a condensation of several interrogations is apt to convey a completely wrong impression about I.G. Farben's activities since 1933.

tm I therefore had to make clear that I.G. Farben simply followed the trend of world industrial development in general, and of the chemical industry in particular, since its foundation in 1925. The boom of 1926 to 1929 had already brought an unheard of expansion to I.G. Farben. The work on research and development which partly dated back before the first World War, and which was intensified after the merger, directed the activity of I.G. Farben for many years ahead and influenced it to a greater extent than Government policy and rearmament. The autarchy tendency of the new Government however had a favorable influence on certain I.G. Farben developments.

Particularly, I quote as incorrect in the "Statement by Geheimrat Dr. Hermann Schmitz" of 17 September 1945, the following:

"Therefore it can be said that most of our whole investments since Hitler came to power, were tied up with the Wehrmacht".

This sentence is contradicted in detail on pages 5 to 10.

"Early in 1934, at the order of the Ministry of Economics and the Ministry of War, I.G. Farben started to prepare mobilization plans...."

This sentence is contradicted in detail on page 12.

"For example, our relations in regard to synthetic rubber, buna, with Standard Oil, dated since 1929, were closely followed by the Government and we pursued the lines of the Government."

Actually all foreign agreements concluded by I.G. Farben were without exception based on consideration of private economics and on the I.G. Farben's own initiative. The Government had nothing at all to do with this, and only when technical experience had to be revealed abroad, was the obtaining of official consent necessary after a certain date.

TRANSLATION OF DOC. NO. NI-5187
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

"It was absolutely clear that insofar as international agreements were concerned in the chemical field that the Government wanted us to keep the Wehrmacht here as strong as possible."

The sense of this sentence is not clear. If it were meant that I.G. Farben did not carry out its contract obligations by order of the

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

Government, this does not correspond to the truth. I. G. Farben claims to have been true to agreements and loyal towards its partners in the fulfillment of international agreements.

Otherwise unclear and partly misleading statements are clarified in my report, as for instance concerning Vermittlungsstelle W and the appoint-

(Page 19 of original affidavit)

ment of Professor Krauch.

(signed) Dr. Fr. ter Meer
(Dr. Fr. ter Meer)"

4. Dr. von Schnitzler said he agreed with my report, but considered it advisable in spite of this to make a written explanation of this. This he handed to F.I.A.T. with the letter of 20 June 1946. The text of this letter follows:

Crensberg
20 June 1946

"Dr. G. von Schnitzler

To
F.I.A.T.
Frankfurt-Main-Hoechst.

Re: Statement of Geheimrat Dr. Hermann Schmitz of 17 Sept. 1945.

In Dr. ter Meer's letter of 30 March 1946 referring to the presentation of the development of I. G. Farben during the three periods up to 1933
from 1933 until the outbreak of war
and after the outbreak of war,
reference is expressly made to the fact that I too participated in the interrogation which preceded the "Statement by Geheimrat Dr. Schmitz" of 17 September 1945.

As follows from Dr. ter Meer's memorandum, the statement of Geheimrat Schmitz presents an incorrect picture of the actual development and needs correction on important points. This correction was constructed after detailed conferences lasting several weeks, at which I also took part, between the members of the Vorstand present here, particularly the technical members. Only this comprehensive joint work provided me, as a commercial man and not a technical expert, with a clear picture regarding the complicated and manifold connections of the events set down in ter Meer's memorandum and removed partly erroneous impressions which I too had about them at the time of the interrogations of Geheimrat Schmitz and of which I told him at that time. The interrogations took place at that time without the assistance of our technical colleagues, although we had asked repeatedly that particularly Dr. ter Meer be questioned at the same time, because neither Schmitz nor myself are expert in these technical matters.

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

Although this is already apparent from the last sentence but one of the letter of ter Meer of 30 March 1946, I do want to explain that I am of the opinion that the memorandum of Dr. ter Meer represents the true facts correctly and that the ter Meer memorandum should take the place

(Page 20 of original affidavit)

of the statement of 17 September to that extent to which this had to be corrected.

(sgd.) G. v. Schmitzler."

5. Dr. Schmitz was at the time he made my statement to FIAT not willing to agree to it because, not being a technical expert, he was uncertain whether my statement was a complete and true explanation of the facts involved. But later on he had to sign a number of minutes of proceedings of the Vorstand of I. G. Farben and when reading them through together with his fellow members of the Vorstand he found in the minutes of the Vorstand meeting of 25 September 1941 that the total investments of I. G. Farben in the year 1938 amounted to RM 400 million and not to RM 500 million as he had said in his statement of 17 September 1945. This error, connected with further information he got

from my statement and from discussions with his fellow members of the Vorstand, caused him to reconsider the entire matter and to write to FIAT a letter dated 26 August 1946 by which he formally withdrew his statement of 17 September 1945 and gave some additional material with regard to I. G. Farben's investments in the years 1934 to 1938, and in an annex dated the same day, some general remarks on the economic and financial situation of Germany in the time before and after Hitler came to power. Dr. Schmitz cooperated with Dr. Gierlich when working out his statement and the annex. The text of his memorandum and the annex to it follows:

(Page 1 of original statement of Dr. Schmitz)
(Page 20 of original affidavit)

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

TRANSLATION OF DOC. NO. NI-5187
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

"Gehsinnt Dr. ~~Hermann~~ Schmitz

26 August 1946

10/Nr. 2:

RE: My statement of 17 September 1945

In the middle of September 1945 I was interrogated by Mr. Weissbrodt who was on the point of departing for the U.S.-and this during other interrogations which kept me fully occupied. This was in the presence of Dr. von Schnitzler but without having at our disposal any files whatever. Mr. Weissbrodt in our presence dictated the condensed statement based on these interrogations with the intention of progressing more quickly due to lack of time, and presented it to Dr. von Schnitzler and me, first for our opinions on it and then for our signatures. Because of the haste required under these special circumstances, I signed this statement after making some corrections, although through its very condensed form it did not present a complete picture, in order to avoid the impression that I might not be willing to cooperate in the clarification of the business of I.G. Farben.

During these interrogations Dr. von Schnitzler and I repeatedly pointed out that essential parts of the interrogations were outside our competence and that particularly with regard to the primarily technical questions, it was unavoidable that the respective technical experts be questioned or at least the chairman of our Technischer Ausschuss, Dr. ter Meer, who was available. These had, in contrast to us, the knowledge necessary to give quite definite answers and had conducted the negotiations in question. Although our request for the consultation of Dr. ter Meer was not granted, I heard at the time that he had been interrogated shortly afterwards by Mr. Glaser. I was therefore entitled to assume that Dr. ter Meer had been questioned on the same set of questions and that his point of

TRANSLATION OF DOC. NO. HI 5187
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

view, based on his exact knowledge of the technical questions, would of course be considered in the evaluation of my statement.

It was not until the middle of March 1946 that I heard that Dr. ter Meer had not at that time been interrogated on all the questions of my statement and that particularly the statement itself had not come to his knowledge. This was when we were allowed to discuss amongst ourselves questions which had been the object of interrogations, after the end of these interrogations. Furthermore I realized from those conversations that

(Page 2 of original statement by Dr. Schmitz)

in those interrogations by Mr. Weisbrodt I had started from erroneous assumptions on important points, which was partly to be blamed on the complete absence of files. It was also due to incorrect impressions which had been communicated to me by Dr. von Schnitzler because I myself lacked knowledge of the events.

(Page 22 of original affidavit)

Dr. von Schnitzler referred amongst other things to the conclusions at which Mr. Weisbrodt had arrived with Dr. Struss of the Office of the Technischer Ausschuss (see letter of Dr. von Schnitzler of 20 June 1946). In my statement I took an incorrect standpoint on important points due to this objectively wrong opinion.

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

In Dr. ter Meer's memorandum of 30 March 1946 which was drawn up in cooperation with those members of the Vorstand present here, as well as in the previously mentioned letter of Dr. von Schmitzler, a stand was taken in detail with reference to the various points of my statement. The detailed memorandum, which was a result of several weeks' joint work, shows how difficult it was to condense into less than two pages all the questions dealt with in a few very concentrated interrogations lasting altogether about five hours.

Although my statement of 17 September 1945 (I pointed out from the beginning the necessity of coming to an agreement with the technical experts and especially with Dr. ter Meer) is outdated, I still want to withdraw it formally. This particularly as in the meantime I have found in several additional important points due to reference material which I only lately obtained in the course of other interrogations (balance sheets and minutes of the Vorstand of I. G. Farben), that the formulation of my statement, which on the whole was kept quite general, leads to wrong conclusions. It had been particularly emphasized that this statement represents a retrospective viewing of events and not a report of our previous views on those questions. I would like to point out just one point which seems important to me. In my statement of 17 September 1945 it is said, (Translator's Note: This was quoted in English in the original).

".....As soon as Hitler came into power things began to change and our investments grew. At first they began to rise slowly, but with the beginning of the Four Year Plan in 1936, they started to jump rapidly, and in 1938 they grew to an extent of approximately RM 500,000,000. It was absolutely clear that our new investments were tied up directly and indirectly with the armament program. For example, in regard to magnesium and Benz

(Page 3 of original statement of Dr. Schmitz)

and benzine and high-octane gasoline, all this was mostly done for Wehrmacht purposes. Therefore, it can be said that most of our whole investments since Hitler came into power were tied up with the Wehrmacht."

Although I have made extensive reservations by inserting the word "indirectly," the formulation nevertheless remains misleading. Actually it follows from Dr. ter Meer's statements that I. G. Farben continued its old expansion and development in the course of the economic revival after 1933 at that point at which it had come to a standstill during the crisis. The by far greatest part of the amounts invested from 1933 to 1938 had been expended according to purely private economic considerations and uninfluenced by Government planning.

(Page 23 of original affidavit)

with the sole aim of putting into practice the newest achievements in research and technique of all spheres of our work. The figures too are, however, wrong. Owing to lack of references I cannot give any details here, but it is apparent from the minutes of the meeting of the Vorstand of 25 September 1941 which have now been shown to me that the total investments of I. G. Farben in 1938, including

TRANSLATION OF DOC. NO. NI-5187
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

all investments of the affiliated works, did not amount to RM 500,000,000 but only to RM 400,000,000, approximately one-quarter of which referred to buna. Therefore, Mr. Weisbrodt and I must have made a mistake in our efforts to determine this figure without definite reference material. Furthermore, I see from the I. G. Farben balance sheets that from 1933 on the investments increased continuously, and apart from the expenditures for buna which have to be considered separately, as it was a new field, they always remained in normal relation to the development of sales. Therefore there cannot be any question of any sudden increase, that is, a one-sided increase not justified by economic developments. I have now been able to calculate the following additions for I. G. Farben alone, without its subsidiaries:

1934	74 Mill. RM
1935	89 " "
1936	82 " "
1937	138 " "
1938	226 " "

I therefore request that a thorough examination on the basis of the I. G. Farben files be made.

(Page 4 of original statement of Dr. Schmitz)

One further point which I want to emphasize particularly here because of its importance and because of the danger of an erroneous judgment of my previous statement, is the question of the passing-on of licenses and technical "know-how" abroad. Although this point has been dealt with in Dr. ter Meer's memorandum, I again want to mention as an example that apart from permission to cooperate with Imperial Chemical Industries, London, with regard to magnesium and dyestuffs and the erection of large joint plants, in 1938 we also received official consent for the introduction of the Buna process in the U. S. Due to this Dr. ter Meer was in the U. S. in the fall of 1938 for extensive negotiations with Standard Oil of New Jersey, Goodrich,

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

Goodyear, U.S. Rubber, Firestone, and the General Tire. These negotiations led to agreement on trial tests after the execution of which final negotiations had been planned for the fall of 1939. Dr. ter Meer's already prepared second trip was however cancelled by the outbreak of war.

The fact that Dr. von Schnitzler as well as I forgot to mention these negotiations which were known to us, shows how difficult it was for us to survey these matters which were more remote from our spheres, in the short time at our disposal. When I consider beyond that, that the first draft, in contrast to the above statements, contained the sentence crossed out by me, namely

(Page 24 of original affidavit)

that the German Government wanted to keep other countries as weak as possible in the chemical sphere, this proves how interrogations without reference material can lead to dangerous results because they can be contrary to the truth.

I do not want to omit mention of the fact that the unclear parts of the statement were also caused partly, as comparison with the original dictation of Mr. Weissbrodt shows, by the crossing out of sentences and parts of sentences which I could not accept, or by alterations through which the original sense was disjointed or became a source of misunderstanding. Because of the need for haste I had to abstain from reformulating the whole statement at leisure.

Finally I may assume that it became known to Messrs. Weissbrodt and Devine that due to the overwork caused by numerous simultaneous interrogations on the most varied subjects, I suffered a serious breakdown immediately after the conclusion of the interrogations mentioned here. I had therefore to interrupt the interrogations for several weeks on doctors' orders. Thanks to the care of the three American doctors treating me, I was able to recuperate sufficiently after four to five weeks to enable me to resume the important interrogations by Mr. Lawrence Linville in my own sphere of work, international financing. Due to my state of health these were, however, drawn out until December 1945, particularly as the questions concerned could actually only be dealt with by me as they were about my creations in my sphere of work.

To supplement Dr. ter Meer's statement I have in the attached enclosure tried to explain, in condensed form, the measures which we were forced to take, from the economic and international point of view.

I have to make reservations as to corrections and additions due to insufficient reference material."

(Page one of original statement of Dr. Schmitz)

"Geholrat Dr. h.c. Hermann Schmitz, 26 August 1946.

Economic History

1919 to 1923. This period was marked sufficiently by the catastrophic development in the German currency with all its known severe consequences.

(Page 25 of original affidavit)

<u>Value of the mark</u>	<u>Approximate \$</u>
January 1919	51
July 1919	28
December 1919	10

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

-24-

152

TRANSLATION OF DOC. NO. NI-5187
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES

December 1920	5
December 1921	2.5
December 1922	0.005
November 1923	1 Mark = 1,000 billion paper marks

1924 to 1929. The German enterprises had to make an opening balance in the new Reichsmark by 1 January 1924:

The great lack of working capital after the complete devaluation of the mark had to cause the need for procurement of new capital. Here the readiness of the foreign countries helped. It was possible during this time to place long term loans abroad, although at high interest rates (up to 7%). These are supposed to have reached a total of 8 billion Goldmarks. Short term loans too, usually made through the German banks, took on an extraordinary volume, also of several billions.

To name only a few examples from industry: In 1925 the enterprises joined into the Vereinigte Stahlwerke with a capital at that time of 800 million RM, took up long term loans amounting to no less than 86 million dollars and 20 million Gulden, that is, approximately 440 million Goldmarks. The Siemens concern also issued stock for 39 million dollars. The companies of the Kali-Syndikat obtained a big loan from England amounting to about 10-12 million pounds sterling.

From 1925/28 Germany's foreign trade developed as follows:

Year	Imports	Exports in billions of RM	Excess of imports
1925	12.4	9.3	3.1
1926	10	10	—
1927	14.2	10.9	3.4
1928	14	12.3	1.7
	50.6	42.4	8.2

(Page 2 of original statement by Dr. Schmitt)

1930/33 In these four years foreign trade developed as follows:

Year	Imports	Exports in billions of RM	Excess of exports
1930	10.4	12	1.6
1931	6.7	9.6	2.9
1932	4.7	5.7	1
1933	4.2	4.2	0.7
	26	32.2	6.2

The severe effects of the devaluation in the main currency countries also came in this period. On 21 September 1931

(Page 25 of original affidavit)

the devaluation of the pound sterling to 80.9% of the old gold standard had been carried out. On 19 April 1933 the devaluation of the U.S. dollar to 59.2% of the old gold standard followed. Other countries followed suit:

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

153

on 25 September 1931 followed, amongst others:

Dutch Guilder to 82½
 Swiss Francs to 71½

On 23 September 1931

Swedish Kronor to 53.9½
 Norwegian Kronor to 55.4½
 Danish Kronor to 55.1½

In 1929 industrial production had reached the turning point:

1923 = 100

Year	World except Russia	Germany
1929	106	100.0
1930	90.5	88.9
1931	78.5	72.3
1932	65.1	59.7
1933	74.7	55.5

The world crisis reflected in the above figures reached such an extent in 1931 as to shatter confidence completely. This caused a heavy withdrawal of the foreign loans which had been readily and almost extensively put at Germany's disposal for years. This assault hit Germany at a time when it was not possible to find compensation for the great numbers of called-in foreign loans in a country already much weakened by the economic crisis.

(Page 3 of original statement by Dr. Schütz)

The German banking institutions had to stand an unparalleled test, because within two months in the summer of 1931 approximately three billions, expressed in goldmarks, were paid back to countries abroad, and this after considerable loans had already been withdrawn during the last quarter of 1930. In this way German banks got into great difficulties which they were no longer able to overcome themselves, so that state aid became unavoidable.

The stabilization of the big banks alone required approximately one billion RM. In the German economy great losses had come into existence and the cutting-down in, and the closing-down of, numerous works caused increasing unemployment. The income of the German people dropped, and the number of the unemployed rose.

(Page 27 of original affidavit)

Year	National Income		Unemployed
	TOTAL	PER PERSON	
1929	78 billion RM	1,187 RM	3,300,000
1930	70 billion RM	1,093 RM	4,400,000
1931	57 billion RM	939 RM	5,700,000
1932	45 billion RM	696 RM	5,300,000

World trade had lost approximately 170 billion RM, that is, approximately 60% of 270 billion RM, of which half, that is, about 85 billion RM, was Europe's loss and 14 billion RM was Germany's loss.

This loss and the withdrawal of the foreign loans running into billions, in connection with the problem of reparations, explain the complete collapse which led to the "Hoover Moratorium."

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

154

As no more assistance could be expected from the foreign world which had also suffered considerably, import and export now had to be directed according to a new plan. The financing of imports of important raw materials was no longer possible. The compulsion towards autarchy measures for the production at home of substitute products was two-fold, both because of foreign currency considerations and for the removal of the unemployment of 6,000,000 people."

6. My report contains some material which I had already prepared before I knew of Dr. Schmitz's report of 17 September 1945. I may therefore say that I have thought over my report carefully and that I consider it to be a correct and fundamental document which concerns I. G. Farben's aims and tendencies regarding its business policies as well as the events during the years after 30 January 1933.

7. Another fundamental statement which was worked out in Crensberg by the leaders of I. G. Farben detained there was a statement entitled "Distribution of Work and Responsibilities of the members of the Vorstand of I. G. Farben and the Titulary Directors" dated 14 April 1946, which was submitted as an enclosure to the 126 job sheets by Dr. Max Ilgner to the camp commandant of Crensberg

(Page 28 of original affidavit)

(Dustbin) for the attention of Captain Rex. This statement was worked out by all the members of the Vorstand in Crensberg (except Schmitz) which included Georg von Schnitzler, August von Knierim, Max Ilgner, Heinrich Hoerlein, Fritz Gejewski, Heinrich Duestofisch and myself. The text of the enclosure attached to the job sheets follows:

Enclosure to 126 Job Sheets for Executives
of the Former I.G. Farben Industrie AG.

'Distribution of Work and Responsibility of the Members
of the Vorstand of I.G. and of the Titulary Directors'

"The actual functioning of the different branches of the I. G. becomes clear as soon as one gets acquainted with the principle of the distribution of work within the I. G. which is based on a far-reaching independence of the individual members of the Vorstand; from this results the extent of responsibility of the individual member. Until 1938 the highest responsibility was placed upon the working-committee of the Vorstand and from that time on upon the whole Vorstand, as far as it was not a question of resolutions passed

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

by the Z.A. (Translator's Note: Zentral-Ausschuss or Central Committee) which were only brought to the knowledge of the rest of the members of the Vorstand, for instance the appointment of titular directors and "Prokuristen" or the approving of contributions. The Vorstand employed a great number of committees and commissions in the execution of its tasks.

Until a short time before his death the late Geheimrat Bosch, in his capacity as Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat and Verwaltungsrat, took part regularly in the meetings of the Central Committee, of the Vorstand and the Technical Committee, and with his strong personality was the uniting bond within the I. G. At the same time Geheimrat Bosch held special conferences on technical problems with the key technicians of the I. G.

After the death of Geheimrat Bosch (1940) his successor, Professor Krauch, with regard to his official position, no longer took part in the various above-mentioned meetings.

It was the task of the Chairman of the Vorstand to guarantee a smooth cooperation of the different members of the Vorstand among themselves, maintaining at the same time a far-reaching independence of the leaders of the different Sparten, works combines and sales combines.

I. The Chairman of the Vorstand.

From the above statements may be derived the special functions of the Chairman of the Vorstand, Geheimrat Schmitz, as follows:

(Page 2 of original enclosure)
(Page 29 of original affidavit)

1. General supervision of the activities of the members of the Vorstand by personal contact with each individual, and regular participation in a number of meetings of committees and commissions; thus, besides directing the meetings of the Z.A., Geheimrat Schmitz regularly took part in the meetings of the Commercial and Technical Committees. Geheimrat Schmitz received the minutes of all important committees and commissions.

2. General representation and direction of the interests of the combine within the I. G. combine itself and in relation to other combines.

3. Cooperation with the Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat and with the working-committee of the Aufsichtsrat (Personnel committee), which was provided for this purpose by the statutes, for the appointment of members of the Aufsichtsrat (by a general meeting) and of the members of the Vorstand (by the Aufsichtsrat); with regard to the members of the Vorstand, the Z.A. formerly also cooperated.

Apart from these functions Geheimrat Schmitz also exercised the top control on finance and balance sheets.

II. Committees and Commissions of the I. G.

A description of the working domain and the structure of the following committees and commissions of the I. G. follows:

TM

1. Central Committee (Z.A.) (Zentral-Ausschuss)
2. Technical Committee (TEA) (Technischer Ausschuss) and subcommissions
3. Technical Commission (Teko) (Technische Kommission) and subcommissions
4. Commercial Committee (K.A.) (Kaufmännischer Ausschuss)
5. Dyestuffs Committee (F.A.) (Farben-Ausschuss)
6. Chemicals Committee (Chem.) (Chemikalien-Ausschuss)
7. Main Pharmaceutical Conference (Pharmazeutische Hauptkonferenz)
8. Legal Committee (R.A.) (Rechts-Ausschuss)
9. Patent Commission (Patent-Kommission)
10. "Plant Leaders" Conference (Betriebsführer-Beratung)
11. Purchase Commission (Eilko) (Einkaufs-Kommission)
12. Traffic Commission (Verkehrskommission)
13. East-Asia Committee (O.A.A.) (Ostasien-Ausschuss)
14. South-Eastern European Committee (S.O.A.) (Südost-Europa Ausschuss)

1. Central Committee (Z.A.)

Chairman: Geheimrat Schmits

Members: Gajowski, Hoerlein, v. Knieriem, ter Meer, Schneider, v. Schnitzler.

After the merger in 1925 a small personnel committee was formed.

(Page 3 of original enclosure)

from amongst the elder members of the Vorstand which was transformed into the Central Committee in 1931. According to the statutes it was given, it was particularly to decide personnel questions and to deal with confidential matters; furthermore important and urgent questions could be preliminarily conferred on there, before they were turned in for decision to the then working committee of the Vorstand or, after

(Page 30 of original affidavit)

TM 1938, to the whole Vorstand. As long as Professor Bosch was
TM chairman of the Vorstand and therefore chairman of the Z.A., the Central Committee could be considered an organ of the top management of the I. G.: its activity was performed more or less in compliance with the issued statutes. A gradual change took place when, in 1935, Geheimrat Schmits became Chairman of the two boards; the meetings of the Z.A. lost more and more of their original character as years went by.

During the last years mainly the following questions were still discussed:

Personnel questions which were of extraordinary importance for the replacements, for the appointment of titular directors, Prokuristen and Handlungsbevollmächtigte (number of persons with power of attorney: 600); besides occasionally pension agreements.

Approval of the usual contributions.

Preliminary discussion of the annual report and annual balance account on which Geheimrat Schmits gave explanations.

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

Furthermore discussion on turn over and on the survey returns of the different Sparten or sales communities of the I. G.

In the meetings of the Vorstand Geheimrat Schmits reported regularly on the meetings of the Z.A., in particular on the resolutions passed there; the result of the returns of the I.G. was made known to the Vorstand on occasion of the rendering of annual balance account.

2. Technical Committee (TEA) and sub-commissions.

Chairman: Dr. Fr. ter Meer

The TEA was the highest technical committee of the I. G.

(Page 30 of original enclosure)

Members of the TEA were the technical members of the Vorstand, the chiefs of some of the bigger works and the leading engineers of the 3 Sparten. Regularly taking part in the conferences were: Geheimrat Schmits as Chairman of the Vorstand, Dr. v. Knierim, and Director Denker (central book-keeping department). The management was in the hands of Director Dr. Struss, Chief of the TEA Bureau. The tasks of the TEA were mainly:

Information through lectures by experts on new scientific and technical results of the I. G.

(Page 31 of original affidavit)

Keeping known of statistical data on production, development of expenditure and state of personnel.

Discussion on the works' appropriations for funds for new plants and resolution about forwarding these demands to the whole Vorstand for approval.

Discussion of questions of depreciation and calculation, of agreements of a technical nature, on license agreements and patent questions.

For all resolutions of the TEA the approval of the whole Vorstand was required.

In the years up to 1942 so-called TEA-Sparten meetings under the Chairmanship of the respective Sparten leaders preceded the TEA-Conferences.

The following sub-commissions fell under the TEA:

1. Inorganic Production Commission
2. Inorganic Scientific Commission
3. Sulphur Sub-Commission (Sulfur UG)
4. Chlorine Sub-Commission (Chlor UG)
5. Chrome Sub-Commission (Chron UG)
6. Hotel Sub-Commission
7. Intermediate Products Production Commission
8. Intermediate Products Scientific Commission
9. Solvents Production Commission
10. Plastics and Rubber Production Commission

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer -30-

11. Plastics Scientific Commission

(Page 4 of original enclosure)

12. Rubber Scientific and Application Commission
13. Detergents and Textile Auxiliary Products Production Commission
14. Detergents and Textile Auxiliary Products Scientific Commission
15. Azo dyes Production Commission
16. Azo dyes Scientific Commission
17. Triphenylmethane Dyes Production Commission
18. Triphenylmethane Dyes Scientific Commission
19. Alizarine and Vat Dyes Production Commission
20. Alizarine and Vat Dyes Scientific Commission
21. Sulphur Color Production Commission
22. Sulphur Color Scientific Commission
23. Naphtol AS Scientific Commission
24. Dyestuff Stores Commission
25. Commission of Colorists Dyestuffs
26. Commission of Colorists Textile Auxiliary Products
27. General Pharmaceutical Conference
28. Artificial Silk Commission
29. Commission for Superpolyamides
30. Analysts' Commission

3. Technical Commission (Teko) and Subcommissions

Chairman: Jachno

The Technical Commission consisted of the chief engineers of the Sparten and big works under the chairmanship of Director Jachno.

The Teko had mainly the following tasks:

(Page 32 of original affidavit)

Information through lectures by experts on innovations in the engineering sphere, new developments in machine and apparatus construction and the development of technical processes.

Supply of the plants with water, steam, electric power, adjustment of transportation, storage facilities and workshops to the prevailing needs.

Winding up of new installations and repairs, preliminary examination of appropriations for funds for new installations for engineering, which were to be submitted to the TEK.

Personnel matters of the engineering departments.

In objective matters the Teko depended upon the TEK.

The following engineering subcommissions fell under the Teko:

1. Commission for Heat-Technical questions
2. Commission for Technical Processes
3. Commission for Drying, Grinding, Mixing

4. Commission for distillation processes
5. Building-material commission
6. Commission for standardizing

(page 5 of original enclosure)

4. Commercial Committee (K.A.)

Chairman: von Schnitzler

TM The K.A. was the highest commercial committee of the I.G. It had to ensure the uniform adjustment as to fundamental questions of the business management of the autonomous sales combines. It was moreover concerned with fundamental questions in relation to the commercial personnel both at home and abroad and with general economic problems, in particular those related to trade in so far as they affected I.G. interests.

The members of the K.A. were the heads of the sales combines and their immediate associates as well as the heads of the central departments (central financial department, central accounting, central purchasing department, economic-political department).

In the meetings of the Vorstand the chairman of the K.A., Dr. von Schnitzler, would regularly render reports on the activities of the K.A.; for all resolutions of the K.A. the approval of the whole Vorstand was required.

5. Dyestuffs Committee (F.A.)

Chairman: von Schnitzler

TM The Dyestuffs Committee was a mixed commercial and technical committee composed of the heads of the various sales sections (subdivided by countries), the leading manufacturers of dyestuffs, auxiliary products and detergent raw material as well as the heads of the 3 large I.G. dyeing laboratories.

(page 33 of original affidavit)

It convened periodically for decisions on the offering for sale of new products and for mutual information on the situation of production and market.

A more restricted committee consisting of v. Schnitzler (Chairman), Waibel (deceased March 1945), Kugler, Kochler, Kuepper, generally settled commercial questions of a fundamental nature directly. Questions having a simultaneous bearing on the technical side were handled jointly with the top technical direction, Dr. ter Meer and Dr. Struss. The committee as a whole was mainly entitled to advisory and registering function only.

(page 6 of original enclosure)

6. Chemicals Committee (Chem)

Chairman: von Schnitzler

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

The "Chemia" was a mixed commercial and technical committee in which all fundamental questions pertaining to chemicals were discussed and settled. In 1944 it was being reorganized after the commercial management of the chemical business - von Schnitzler, Hoefliger, Borgwardt, von Heider - had been put on a broader basis due to the death of the previous head, Weber-Andreone in October 1943.

The technical side was also extended by the appointment of Dr. Ambros and Dr. Winnacker to the Committee.

7. General Pharmaceutical Conference

Chairman: Heerlein

The General Pharmaceutical Conference was a meeting of all the pharmaceutical departments of Elberfeld, Hoechst, and Leverkusen (scientists, manufacturers, propagandists, salesmen) under the chairmanship of Professor Heerlein. It heard reports on new products the examination of which in the medicinal laboratories had been completed, as well as on the results of products undergoing clinical tests, made decisions on their offering for sale and exchanged information on the situation of the manufacture and market as well as on questions regarding patents and licenses.

8. Legal Committee (R.A.)

Chairman: von Knierim

The legal departments of the various I.G. firms conserved a considerable independence after the merger in 1925. Their chiefs and some other particularly capable I.G. jurists (approximately 12 at the last stage; the total number of the I.G. jurists not including the affiliated firms but including Louma: approximately 30) were members of the Legal Committee of the I.G. Formerly agreements were discussed by the R.A. prior to their conclusion. This practice was given up about 15 years ago since it was not possible in practice to handle in a short time and in detail complicated composite contracts which had often been

(page 7 of original enclosure)

(page 34 of original affidavit)

thrashed out and formulated in months of negotiations by the technicians and businessmen concerned, jointly with the jurists concerned. A central office for agreements was founded at Ludwigshafen, which examined all agreements prior to their conclusion with respect to possible collisions and served as a collecting center. Moreover, the approval of the Vorstand was mandatory.

The Legal Committee, which had been under the chairmanship of Dr. von Knierim since the middle 30's, convened approximately 2 or 3 times a year mainly for the following tasks:

a) Examination of and decision on fundamental legal questions which had to be handled in a uniform manner for the whole of the I.G. During the war for example, it compiled a memorandum on the effect of the war on international agreements, which, translated into English, has, as a matter of fact, been submitted to the Allied authorities.

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

b) Discussion of new laws applying to the I.G. involving, for instance, the revision of the statutes of the I.G. based on the reform of the Joint Stock Company Act in 1937.

c) Questions on taxes.

d) Maintenance of personal contact between the authoritative jurists of the I.G.

9. Patent Commission

Chairman: von Knieriem

Under the chairmanship of a member of the Vorstand, the heads of the patent departments of the I.G. constituted the Patent Commission which met regularly at intervals of 2 or 3 months. Dr. von Knieriem was chairman from approximately the middle 30's. The taking out of patents, that is, the decision whether to apply for a patent and in what form, with what claims and in what countries, was carried out exclusively by the patent departments themselves in cooperation with the inventors and the plants technical experts.

The task of the Patent Commission was particularly the discussion of the basic position of the I.G. with regard to the Reichs Patent Office in general, and to regularly recurring fundamental questions (process patents or application patents, dependence-questions, analogy cases, etc.) Moreover voting took place on how to conform with the constantly changing plant legislation of the various countries.

(page 8 of original enclosure)

Furthermore the attitude to be taken by I.G. representatives at international congresses referring to patent matters was discussed during the pre-war days. During the war the regulation of payments of inventors among the chemists employed by the I.G. became more important and required the time of the patent-commission in a gradually more and more increasing measure.

(page 35 of original affidavit)

Besides that much work was caused during the war by the ever-changing regulations concerning the patent-office methods in Germany, which were occasioned by the ever-increasing drafting of the officials of the Reich Patent-Office into the army.

10. Betriebsfuhrer ("Plant Leaders") Conference

Chairman: Schneider

These conferences were discussions of the chief "Plant Leader" (Hauptbetriebsfuhrer) of the I.G., Dr. Chr. Schneider (since 1938) with a number of "Plant Leaders" of the I.G. plants. These discussions were regularly followed by a joint conference with the "Hauptbetriebsobmann" of the I.G. appointed by the German Labor Front (D.A.F.) or by the Gauleiter of Hessen and a number of other "Betriebsobmann" of the I.G. plants. In these meetings which took place by virtue of the "Law for the Regulation of National Labor" ("Gesetz zur Ordnung der nationalen Arbeit"), all fundamental social questions of the I.G., as well as the D.A.F. regulations, were discussed.

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

11. Purchase Commission (Eiko)

Chairman: Geheimrat Schmitz

Executive Chairman: Krieger

Eiko served for the mutual information and consultation of the various purchase departments in fundamental questions of chemical and technical buying; in particular it treated the question of coal-supply for the works. During the last years the function of Eiko had practically passed on to the central purchase department.

12. Traffic Commission

Chairman: Waibel (deceased 1945)

The traffic commission consisted of the chiefs of the forwarding and shipping departments of the I.G. It laid

(page 9 of original enclosure)

down the general rules according to which overseas freight rates were to be fixed, furthermore it was permanently concerned with questions of the German railway tariff, insofar as they concerned the I.G., and it prepared the necessary negotiations with the competent Reich authorities. Besides that it examined and controlled the traffic between the different works of I.G. and controlled the use of the vehicles belonging to the I.G.

13. East Asia Committee (Ostasien-Ausschuss O.A.A.)

Chairman: Waibel (deceased 1945)

The O.A.A. was a consultative committee for foreign countries and dealt with questions concerning general business management of the I.G. in East Asia. Objectively it was dependent on the K.A. or the technical departments concerned.

(page 36 of original affidavit)

14. South-Eastern Europe-Committee (S.O.A.)

Chairman: Kuchma

The S.O.A. was a consultative committee for foreign countries and dealt with questions concerning general business management of the I.G. in South-Eastern Europe. It was dependent on the K.A. or the technical departments concerned.

Grausberg, 14 April 1946.

9. An additional fundamental statement was worked out at the Grausberg Camp referring to the "Organization of Research within I.G. Farben" (by Heinrich Heerlein, Heinrich Bueckfisch, Dr. Walter Reppe and myself) dated 12 September 1945 and submitted to the Allied authorities over my sig. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

signature. Apart from these two statements mentioned above I know of no other fundamental statements worked out for the Allied authorities. Of course we did work out together some material for our own use.

9. In order to avoid the reproach that I might not have disclosed the complete truth in my statement, I wish to emphasize that the statement is primarily a correction of and a reply to the topics of Schmitz's statement and therefore deals specifically with the topics involved in it. My statement is not intended to cover in all detail matters like Buna or poison gases or others, on which points further and more detailed statements are required to explain the full truth of the matter. I must further make a reservation as to additional information I got after 30 March 1946, that being the date on which I sent my statement to F.I.A.T.

10. I have carefully read each of the 37 pages of this declaration and have placed my signature at the bottom of each page. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed each correction in the margin. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signed) Dr. Fr. ter Meer
(Dr. Fr. ter Meer)

Sworn to and signed before me this 15th day of April 1947
at Nuernberg, Germany, by Dr. Friedrich Hermann ter Meer,
known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signed) Drexel A. Sprecher
(Drexel A. Sprecher)

Attorney
AGO number 473307

Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U. S. War Department

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

C E R T I F I C A T E

I, Dr. Friedrich Hermann ter Meer, now a prisoner of the American military forces, hereby declare that I am conversant with the English and German languages and that I drew up the German affidavit of which the above is a translation and that I certify that the above is a true and correct translation of the affidavit I made in the German.

April 22 1947

(sgd.) Dr. Fr. ter Meer.
Dr. Fr. ter Meer

C E R T I F I C A T E O F T R A N S L A T I O N

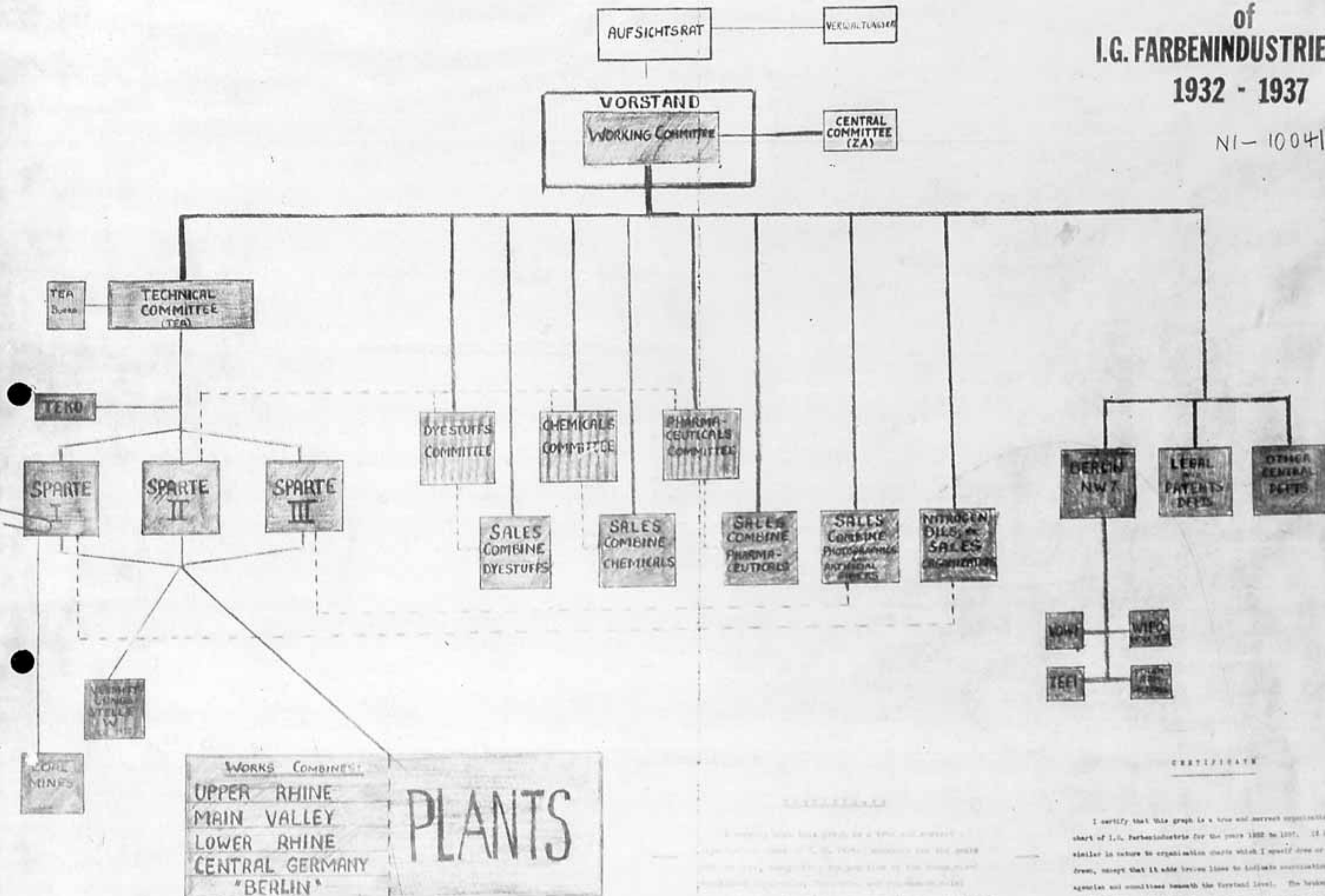
I, Dorothea L. GALEWSKI, AGO No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-5187.

(sgd) Dorothea L. Galowski.
Dorothea L. Galowski
AGO No. 34079

sgd. Dr. Fr. ter Meer

ORGANIZATION CHART of I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE A.G. 1932 - 1937

NI - 10041

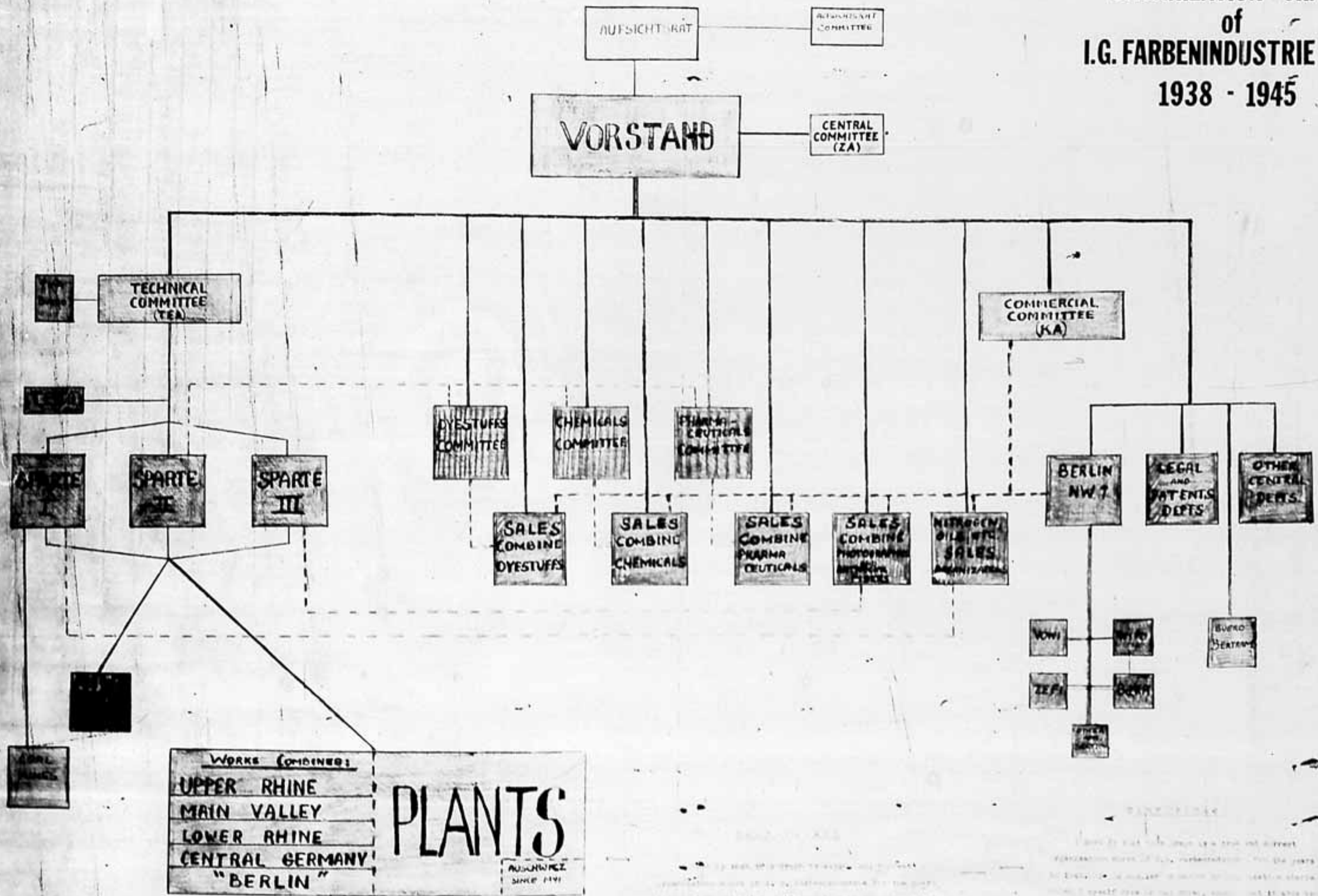


CERTIFICATE

I certify that this graph is a true and correct organization chart of I.G. Farbenindustrie for the years 1932 to 1937. It is similar in nature to organization charts which I myself drew or had drawn, except that it adds broken lines to indicate coordination between agencies and committees beneath the Vorstand level. The broken lines on the chart properly indicate coordination between the various agencies and committees.

[Signature]

ORGANIZATION CHART of I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE A.G. 1938 - 1945



WORKS COMBINED:
 UPPER RHINE
 MAIN VALLEY
 LOWER RHINE
 CENTRAL GERMANY
 "BERLIN"

PLANTS
 AUSCHWITZ SINCE 1941

By-Laws
for the Members
of the
ADMINISTRATIVE COMMITTEE
(Verwaltungsrat)
of the
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

According to Par. 26 of the Articles of Incorporation of the "I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft", the Aufsichtsrat elects from its own membership a committee (called Verwaltungsrat) and defines the functions and the extent of its authority in by-laws.

This Verwaltungsrat is especially competent for the appointment (Anstellung) and discharge (Entlassung) of Vorstand members, for fixing their remuneration as well as for conferring power of attorney (Erteilung von Prokura). The employment contracts with Vorstand members are to be signed in the name of the corporation by the chairman of the Aufsichtsrat.

Par. 1.

On the basis of these provisions the Aufsichtsrat has called into the Verwaltungsrat from its midst the members listed in Annex I, for the duration of their membership in the Aufsichtsrat. Mostly these members were selected, who have worked for many years as members or chairmen of the Vorstand in the various I.-G.-firms, and who have not only acquired special knowledge in specific fields, but have also well deserved of their firms.

This Verwaltungsrat shall primarily attend to the "supervision of the management by the Vorstand in all parts and be acquainted at all times with the course of business affairs", as provided for in Par. 25 of the Articles of Incorporation and conferred upon the Aufsichtsrat.

Par. 2.

In order to accomplish this end, the distribution of duties among the members of the Verwaltungsrat, provided for in Annex II, has been issued.

Par. 3.

In order to give every member of the Verwaltungsrat the best opportunity to fulfil his task,

(page 2 of the original)

they shall have the right to attend in a consultative capacity (mit beratender Stimme) all the meetings of the Vorstand and of its working committee (Arbeitsausschuss). They are furthermore authorized to attend all meetings of those commissions, which have been set up or which will be set up for the special field placed under the supervision of that member. But here as well they will have a consultative voice only.

Par. 4.

In order that the Verwaltungsrat members, if they so desire, can participate regularly in the meetings, the chairman of the Vorstand, who is at the same time chairman of the working committee, or his deputy, will invite in time all of the members of the Verwaltungsrat to all the meetings of the above named committees and will inform them of the agenda. The chairmen of the committees will act in the same way with those members of the Verwaltungsrat, who are specially named to him. The chairman of the Verwaltungsrat will be invited to all meetings of commissions. The invitations to these meetings should be sent out as a rule eight days, but not less than four days, prior to the meeting. In order to give the members the opportunity still to extend the agenda, it should be attached immediately to the invitation.

Par. 5.

Furthermore all members of the Verwaltungsrat are to be kept currently informed on general problems, as well as members specially to be named on problems in their special fields, by sending to them besides the minutes of the meetings, also all statistics prepared at one direction of the working committee (Arbeitsausschuss) or requested by the Verwaltungsrat; copies of all of these papers are also to be transmitted to the chairman of the Verwaltungsrat.

Par. 6.

At least once a month the Verwaltungsrat holds a meeting which is to take place, if possible, immediately after the meetings of the Vorstand or the working committee (Arbeitsausschuss).

The chairman of the Verwaltungsrat or his deputy

(page 3 of the original)

have to prepare those meetings, fix the agenda and send out the invitations to the individual members in time, (and) if possible in compliance with the time limits prescribed in Par. 5. The chairman of the Vorstand is to be invited in time to these meetings. If he is prevented (from attending), he passes the invitation on to his deputy. The chairman of the Vorstand, and if he is prevented (from attending) his deputy, are authorized to attend these meetings of the Verwaltungsrat and the subsequent inspections, in a consultative capacity (mit beratender Stimme).

On proposal of a member of the Verwaltungsrat extraordinary meetings of the Verwaltungsrat must be called by the chairman, without delay.

Par. 7.

In these meetings reports shall be made on everything that has occurred in the meantime and the necessary approvals shall be granted regarding:

- 1.) appointment and discharge of Vorstand members, fixing of their remuneration and extension of their contracts,
- 2.) conferring power of attorney (Erteilung von Prokura),
- 3.) participation in new enterprises and termination of such participations,
- 4.) establishment of factories, sales agencies and branches in Germany and foreign countries,
- 5.) Acquisition and disposition of real estate, buildings and plant equipment, as well as credit requests for new installations as far as they exceed the amount of RM 100.000.--,
- 6.) conclusion, extension and termination of conventions, cartels, syndicates, communities of interest, etc., (Konventionen, Kartelle, Syndikate, Interessengemeinschaften)
- 7.) securing of major credits or bond loans (Obligations-Anleihen).

Par. 8.

The members of the Verwaltungsrat are also to make suggestions conducive to furthering the interests of the firm or of each individual

(page 4 of the original)

department. But they must refrain from interfering directly or indirectly with the responsible management, and are entitled to seek to put into effect any rearrangements, innovations and in-

provements, which they may consider necessary, only in consultation with and by approval of the Verwaltungsrat, and even then only through the good offices (Vermittlung) of the chairman of the Verwaltungsrat, or by his deputy.

Par. 9.

Motions, supplemented by explanatory statements, for the meetings of the Verwaltungsrat may be made by each member at any time. These motions are to be submitted to the chairman and, in order to save time, are to be brought to the attention of all the members of the Verwaltungsrat by the author himself.

If possible, the date for the next ordinary meeting of the Verwaltungsrat is to be fixed regularly at the end of the preceding meeting.

Par. 10.

Subsequent to the meetings of the Verwaltungsrat, the Verwaltungsrat, as a whole or in individual groups, is to undertake inspections of the various plants of the work combines or of the firms affiliated with them.

Par. 11.

Minutes are to be kept on the course of the proceedings in the Verwaltungsrat meetings and on the inspections. The secretary (Protokollfuehrer) is appointed by the chairman. The minutes are divided into two parts, that is in Part I, containing the resolutions, and in part II, recording the course of the entire discussion. Every member of the Verwaltungsrat and the chairman of the Vorstand will receive a copy of the minutes (Part I and II) as early as possible.

(page 5 of the original)

Par. 12.

At least four times a year, that is first in January or February, then in the spring in connection with the establishment of the annual balance sheet, thereafter following the annual stockholders' meetings (Hauptversammlungen), finally in autumn (September or October) meetings of the entire Aufsichtsrat will take place, in which the members of the Verwaltungsrat, respectively the chairman of the Vorstand or individual members of the Vorstand will report explicitly on the past period and submit for approval everything subject to the requirement regarding approval (Genehmigung).

(Approved by the Aufsichtsrat in the meeting at Ludwigshafen/Rhine on 9 January 1926).

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, U.S. Civilian, AGO No. D 434708, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-5178.

22 August 1947

ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U.S. Civilian
AGO No. D 434708

- E n d -

By-Laws
for the Aufsichtsrat of
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

The Aufsichtsrat of I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft issues in accordance with Par. 15(3), Par. 19 of the Articles of Incorporation the following By-Laws for the Aufsichtsrat and the Aufsichtsrat Committee (Aufsichtsratsausschuss).

Par. 1.

(1) The Aufsichtsrat elects annually after the close of the annual Stockholders' Meeting (Ordentliche Hauptversammlung), in a session which is to take place without special invitation, a chairman and two deputy chairmen from among its membership.

(2) If during their term of office the chairman of the Aufsichtsrat or a deputy resign, the Aufsichtsrat is to proceed without delay (baldigst) that is, if possible, at its next session, with a new election.

Par. 2.

(1) The calling of the sessions of the Aufsichtsrat is to be undertaken by the chairman.

(2) The calling (of the sessions) is to be done with an interval of not less than 8 days and is to be accompanied by issuance of an agenda. This may be done in writing, by telephone or by telegraph. The place of the session is designated by the chairman.

(3) The chairman may effect a resolution of the Aufsichtsrat by obtaining written or telegraphic declarations, if no member immediately objects to this procedure.

(page 2 of the original)

Par. 3.

The chairman conducts the conferences and determines the content of the record of the conferences and resolutions. He also conducts the correspondence in matters concerning the Aufsichtsrat.

Par. 4.

In case of preoccupation (Behinderung) of the chairman, his place is taken by the first (deputy), and in case of pre-occupation of the latter, by the second deputy.

Par. 5.

(1) Regardless of the other tasks conferred upon the Aufsichtsrat by law or the Articles of Incorporation, the following matters belong particularly to the competence of the Aufsichtsrat:

- a) the selection (Bestellung) of Vorstand members, the appointment (Ernennung) of a Vorstand member to the chairmanship of the Vorstand, the commission (Berufung) of Vorstand members for the Central Committee (Zentralausschuss) of the Vorstand as well as the revocation of such selection (Bestellung), appointment (Ernennung) and commission (Berufung);
- b) issuance of By-Laws for the Vorstand and the Aufsichtsrat and their alteration;
- c) granting of consent to the undertaking of loans (zur Aufnahme von Anleihen).

(2) The Aufsichtsrat may resolve that further kinds of business require its consent.

Par. 6.

(1) The Aufsichtsrat elects annually in the session described in Par. 1 from among its membership a Committee (Ausschuss) consisting of not less than three members. The chairman of the Aufsichtsrat is member and chairman of this Committee (Ausschuss).

(2) A meeting of the Committee (Ausschuss) is called by the chairman and passes its resolutions with a majority of the votes of those present. In the case of a tie-vote the vote of the chairman is deciding.

(page 3 of the original)

(3) The competence of the Committee (Ausschuss) includes, besides other tasks delegated to it by the Aufsichtsrat, especially the fixing of the remuneration of the Vorstand members and the approval of credits (to be granted) to Vorstand members and principal employees.

Par. 7.

Statements of the Aufsichtsrat and of the Committee (Ausschuss) are issued by the chairman or one of his deputies.

December 1938.

CERTIFICATE

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, AGO No. D 434708 hereby certify that the above document is an accurate and correct copy of the original text of the By-Laws for the Aufsichtsrat of I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft of December 1938, from which this copy was made and with which it has also been compared.

(s) ALBERT G. D. LEVY
(t) ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U. S. Civilian
A GO No. 434708

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, AGO No D 434708 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. HI - 8933.

ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U. S. Civilian
AGO No. 434708

- E N D -

By-Laws
for the Vorstand of
I. G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

The Aufsichtsrat of I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft issues in accordance with Par. 12(3) of the Articles of Incorporation the following By-Laws for the Vorstand, which take the place of the extant By-Laws.

Par. 1.

The Vorstand conducts the business of the Corporation in accordance with the prescriptions of law, of the Articles of Incorporation and the following By-Laws.

Par. 2.

The chairman shall as a rule call together the full Vorstand (Gesamtvorstand) about once a month for a general session. At these conferences each Vorstand member shall make a report on the matters specified below as requiring (Vorstand) approval. It is further the duty of every Vorstand member to call attention to matters, the knowledge of which is of importance to the other Vorstand members, especially as it may facilitate for the latter the overall appraisal (Uebersicht) of the entire business (Gesamtgeschaeft).

Par. 3.

(1) The various Vorstand members shall as a rule submit particularly important matters, which go beyond the framework of the ordinary business conducted, to the full Vorstand (Gesamtvorstand) for decision. The matters described in Par. 4(2) are to be submitted to the chairman of the Vorstand for disposition in the Central Committee (Zentralausschuss).

(page 2 of the original)

(2) As example - although by no means exhaustive - a number of matters might be enumerated, each mostly - that is to say not always - to be regarded as particularly important and going beyond the framework of the ordinary business conducted:

- a) purchase and sale of real estate and buildings;
- b) erection of manufacturing and selling facilities, branches and agencies within Germany and abroad;
- c) closing or reduction of establishments (Betriebe);
- d) participation in other enterprises and abandonment of such participations;
- e) purchase and sale of patents, licenses and manufacturing secrets (Fabrikationsgeheimnisse);
- f) conclusion, prolongation and abandonment of cartel agreements, syndicates, conventions, communities of interests (Interessengemeinschaften) and so forth;
- g) conclusion and abandonment of collaboration agreements;
- h) other matters, which require expenditure of funds (sonstige Angelegenheiten, die Geldmittel erfordern).

(3) A Vorstand member is permitted, as an exception, to act on his own in dealing with a matter which ordinarily would require (Vorstand) approval (genehmigungsbefähigt), if serious disadvantages would otherwise threaten. Whether such a case has arisen, must be decided by the Vorstand member concerned in accordance with the duties entrusted to him (pflichtmassig). In the next session of the full Vorstand (Gesamtvorstand), a report is to be made concerning such independent action.

Par. 4.

(1) From among the circle of Vorstand members, a Central Committee (Zentralausschuss) is formed, whose members are appointed

by the Aufsichtsrat and whose chairman is the chairman of the Vorstand.

(2) The Central Committee (Zentralausschuss) deals with and decides the following matters:

- a) important personnel matters, especially the appointment of directors as well as the granting of procura and power of attorney (Handlungsvollmacht);

(page 3 of the original)

- b) especially matters requiring particularly confidential treatment;
- c) matters requiring particularly urgent confidential handling;
- d) basic organizational questions;
- e) contributions, insofar as a clearly defined (begrenzt) independent authority for seeking contributions has not been conceded to various offices of the Corporation.

(3) Particularly important matters, even if they are not among those enumerated above, may be dealt with in preliminary fashion by the Central Committee (Zentralausschuss) and then be submitted for final decision to the full Vorstand (Gesamtvorstand). In every session of the full Vorstand (Gesamtvorstand) a report is to be made, unless very exceptional reasons make this appear inadvisable, concerning the negotiations and decisions of the Central Committee (Zentralausschuss) since the last session of the full Vorstand (Gesamtvorstandssitzung).

Par. 5.

Invitations to attend the sessions of the full Vorstand (Gesamtvorstand) and of the Central Committee (Zentralausschuss) are to be sent to the chairman of the Aufsichtsrat who has the right to participate in these sessions in an advisory capacity (mit beratender Stimme).

Par. 6.

It is desirable, that in the sessions of the full Vorstand (Gesamtvorstand) and of the Central Committee (Zentralausschuss) all resolutions are passed unanimously; but if such unanimity cannot be obtained in some instance, the majority of the members present will decide. In case

of a tie-vote the vote of the chairman is deciding.

Par. 7.

Except in the cases provided for by law and in Articles of Incorporation, the Vorstand must obtain the assent of the Aufsichtsrat for the undertaking of loans (zur Aufnahme von Anleihen).

The Aufsichtsrat may resolve that further kinds of business require its consent.

December 1938.

CERTIFICATE

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, AGO No D 434708 hereby certify that the above document is an accurate and correct copy of the original text of the By-Laws for the Aufsichtsrat of I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft of December 1938, from which this copy was made and with which it has also been compared.

(s) ALBERT G. D. LEVY
(t) ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U.S. Civilian
AGO No. 434708

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, AGO No D 434708 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI -- 8934.

ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U. S. Civilian
AGO No. 434708

- E n d -

180

A F F I D A V I T

I, CARL KRAUCH, Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of I.G. Farbenindustrie from 1940 until 1945 and member of the Vorstand from 1926 until 1940, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement herewith states the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion.

1. The operation of the I.G. Farben plants at Ludwigshafen/Oppau was directed by three members of the Vorstand. At Ludwigshafen, Dr. WURSTER was chief of the inorganics department and Dr. AMEROS was chief of the organic department. At Oppau, Dr. MUELLER-CUNRADI was Chief of the Nitrogen plants. All served in this capacity from 1934 or 1935 until the end of the war, except MUELLER-CUNRADI, who died in 1945 and was succeeded by Dr. GOLDBERG. The Nitrogen Plant was under the jurisdiction of Dr. SCHNEIDER and Sparte I; the organic and inorganic plants were under Dr. ter MEER and Sparte II.
2. WURSTER, AMEROS and MUELLER-CUNRADI, who were members of the Vorstand, were the leaders of the plant directorate and were responsible for production planning and for the preparation of production estimates and credit requirements for Ludwigshafen/Oppau. These estimates and credit requirements were submitted to the appropriate supervisory Sparten, where they were consolidated with the credit requirements of all the other plants. They were then submitted for approval by the Sparte Chiefs to the Vorstand, through the TEA. Only the Vorstand could finally approve the expenditure of funds for any purposes, including production.
3. Before going to the Vorstand from the Sparten, the credit requirements of the plants were considered by the TEA. The TEA is really the technical committee of the Vorstand, just as the KA is the commercial committee of the Vorstand. The membership of the Vorstand consists of technical and commercial people. All the Vorstand technical members belong to the TEA; all the commercial members belong to the KA. In addition, the TEA and KA had members who were not members of the Vorstand. These members were the leading I.G. directors and prokurists below the rank of Vorstand member. They were leading technicians and sales people from the plants, Sparten, Works and Sales Combines, HW 7 and the central administrative departments. In the TEA and the KA all matters relating to I.G. business affairs on the technical, production and commercial sides were thoroughly discussed, so that the Vorstand members sitting on these committees were fully informed about projects requiring Vorstand approval when they were submitted to the Vorstand sitting as a body. TEA and KA had no authority to make decisions, only to deliberate and recommend. However, the Vorstand usually acted upon their recommendations. In this sense, I can say that "the TEA is the Vorstand", and the same is true of the KA.
4. Thus, in production matters, the entire Vorstand was fully informed of the credit needs and production requirements of the individual plants. The requirements were initially prepared by the Vorstand members of the plant directorate, then considered by the three Sparte leaders, (who were members of the Central Committee of the Vorstand), then by the TEA in the presence of all the technical members of the Vorstand, usually with SCHMITZ, von KNIERIEM and SCHMITZBER, and other people in attendance, and finally by the entire Vorstand body, in which final approval was given.
5. The Vorstand leaders of the plant directorate were directly responsible to the Vorstand. Sometimes they reported through the channels indicated above, through the Sparten, and sometimes they reported directly

to the Vorstand, which in turn regarded the Vorstand members of the plant directorate as responsible. This was true throughout I.G. Farben, at all I.G. plants. In addition to having legal responsibility, the Vorstand may be regarded as having actual knowledge of plant operations, acquired directly from the plant directorate or through the Sparten, TEA or KA.

6. The Vorstand determined the amount of production of I.G. products for each year. This was done through the collaboration of the Sparte leaders with the plant Vorstand leaders and the special commissions (technical sub-committees). These requirements were based upon needs indicated by the commercial and sales people, and, between 1933 and the end of the war, upon the demands of the government agencies such as the Four Year Plan and the Speer Ministry. In any event, production orders were issued by the Vorstand.

7. Requirements for plant expansion were treated in the same way as production requirements. The Vorstand members of the plant directorate initiated the request for funds which then passed through the Sparten and TEA before final approval by the Vorstand.

8. The plant directorate at Ludwigshafen met almost daily at a mail meeting called a "postsitzung". These meetings included the three Vorstand directors and other factory directors, about ten in number, who were technical men, chemists and engineers in charge either of individual factories or departments or items of production, such as indigo or alizarine or the gas works or the high pressure works. These plant directors had no authority to direct plant operations except according to the policy of the Vorstand members of the directorate. This organizational and functional scheme was the same as all I.G. plants.

9. The technical subcommittees, such as the sulfur subcommittee and the indigo subcommittee had no authority to direct operations at the plants. The Ludwigshafen director of indigo production would attend indigo subcommittee meetings. The subcommittee made production proposals to the Sparten, to TEA and to the Vorstand, which considered them and made appropriate decisions in terms of individual and overall requirements.

10. Dr. Wurster was the factory manager "Betriebsfuhrer". As such he was in charge of the Social Department and had certain responsibilities for labor welfare. He also submitted the balance sheet for the plant, through the plant directors, to the Central Bookkeeping Department of Dr. DECKER. However, except for these duties, he had no higher authority than Ambros and Muller-Cunradi. They were of the same rank. Individually and as a group they ran the factory, including the laboratories and scientific research. They determined the wages of chemists and engineers, and Dr. WURSTER dealt with the workers representatives. It was their duty to conduct the daily business of the plant.

11. The function of Dr. STRUSS, Chief of the TEA Bureau, was to submit credit proposals collected from the various plants to the TEA. This duty was performed by him for Dr. ter MEER, Chief of the TEA. He had no individual authority to pass upon these proposals, only to submit them.

12. At the time of the I.G. Farben merger in 1936, the Vorstand was a large body consisting of about 70 to 80 members, who had been the Vorstand members of the merging firms. Because the Vorstand was too large to manage effectively, an "arbeits-ausschuss", or Working Committee, consisting of 20 or 30 members, was formed. This Working Committee acted on behalf of and with the full authority of the entire Vorstand. In 1937, the German Corporate Law was changed with the passage of the "Aktionsgesetz" or Joint Stock Law. As a result, the old, large Vorstand was eliminated,

and the Working Committee became the new Vorstand. In effect the Vorstand after 1937 was the same as the Working Committee before 1937. Except for a few deaths and retirements, the personnel was exactly the same. In general terms, and in terms of management of I.G. Farben, the Working Committee before 1937 and the Vorstand after 1937 were one and the same.

13. The Aktiengesetz did affect the authority of the Aufsichtsrat. Before the law was passed, although the Vorstand was responsible for business management, the Aufsichtsrat had a high measure of supervisory authority. This was exercised in I.G. through the Verwaltungsrat, which was the executive committee of the Aufsichtsrat. Its members were the principal I.G. shareholders and families like Duisberg, von Weinberg, Kalle, von Simson and others. The Verwaltungsrat had the final decision in the approval of financial matters from 1926 until about 1935, when it lost that authority. Although the Aktiengesetz was not passed until 1937, its coming was expected, and the Verwaltungsrat lost most of its authority and importance in 1935. It was disbanded entirely in 1937.

14. The I.G. Vorstand had an executive committee called the "Zentral Ausschuss" (Central Committee). It was formed in 1930 or 1931 and contained the highest ranking Vorstand members. The ZA continued in existence until the end of the war. In its early years it was the top management unit of the Vorstand, but after 1937 its authority was decreased, and it prepared the program for Vorstand meetings, passed on financial contributions and personnel appointments. Its membership, in late years, consisted of Schmitz, the Sparte leaders, von Knieriem, Hoerlein and Schmitzler. I was a member of the ZA until 1940, when I left the Vorstand to become Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat.

15. After 1937, the Aufsichtsrat played no part in the management of I.G. affairs. I know of not one instance in which the Aufsichtsrat disapproved of or disputed Vorstand activities. The Vorstand was in complete command of and entirely responsible for all I.G. business.

16. The Vorstand was responsible for and had to approve all financial expenditures. Individual Vorstand members, and plant directors had certain authority to make contributions and purchases and to obligate the firm for expenditures up to, I believe, RM 100,000. However, all such expenditures had later to be approved by the Vorstand.

17. During the war, it was decided that no new member of the Vorstand would be appointed during the period of the war, and that salaries would not be raised by virtue of new Vorstand membership. In 1941 or 1942, when the retirement of Dr. Kuehne of Leverkusen was imminent, Dr. Haberland was selected as his successor as Betriebsfuhrer at Leverkusen, and it was agreed by Dr. Schmitz and the Vorstand membership that Haberland would become a Vorstand member as Kuehne's successor. I believe Haberland attended Vorstand meetings in Kuehne's place, and it is possible that he cast the Leverkusen vote at Vorstand meetings.

18. Dr. Dencker was never a member of the Vorstand. He occasionally attended Vorstand and Arbeits Ausschuss meetings, but he was not a member. I believe that Dr. Kleine was also proposed for postwar membership, like Haberland.

19. Historically, in I.G. Farben, we tried to achieve a decentralization of authority. In the years between 1926 and 1930, all minor details of management, even at the plant level, were discussed by the members of the big Vorstand. The result was inefficient management, and Farbren frequently operated in red ink. We decided we must encourage the individual plants and sales combines to participate more directly in management, and the tendency after 1930 was in this direction. Thus,

the plants were encouraged to make proposals concerning their own operations, and were permitted to develop and submit their needs. They were also encouraged to consider each other needs, so that, for example, Hüels and Leverkusen and Ludwigshafen might meet and jointly plan their own development, and submit their plans to the Vorstand for approval after going to the responsible sub-committee. However, responsibility and final authority were always with the Vorstand and, particularly after 1935, the Vorstand was in complete control of management and policy making. The Vorstand made basic policy for all I.G. and all activities at the plant or sales combine level was in conformity with that policy. The Vorstand, through its membership, TEA, KA and representation in the plant and sales organizations, was fully informed of current operations. Therefore, although from the viewpoint of management efficiency, there was a historical decentralization, the Vorstand was the sole, active, responsible management group in I.G. Farben.

20. I have carefully read each of the seven pages of this declaration and have placed my signature at the bottom of each page. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed each correction in the margin of the page. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signed) Carl KRAUCH
/t/ Carl Krauch

Sworn to and signed before me this 28th day of March 1947, at the Palace of Justice in Nuornberg, Germany, by Carl Krauch, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signed) William A. Zeck
/t/ William A. Zeck
U.S. Civilian, Attorney, AGO No. D416341
Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN J. BOLL, AGO No. A-444412, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No NI-6120.

JOHN J. BOLL
AGO No A-444412
U.S. Civilian

(E N D)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6649
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Max ILGNER, after having been duly warned that false statements on my part render me liable to punishment, herewith declare the following under oath, voluntarily and under no duress:

I have known Dr. Hermann NEUBACHER since the year 1932, when I made his acquaintance in his capacity of Head of a timber co-operative society which was closely connected with the Austrian social-democrat trade unions. I heard of him again when after having served a sentence for illegal national-socialist activities in Austria he came to Germany, and GLODIUS of the Foreign Office and/or WILKOWSKI of the Central European Economic Association suggested him during my absence (South America) to my deputy Dr. KRUEGER for employment at my office Berlin N.W. 7. After my return to Berlin I granted this request, and NEUBACHER was employed with Berlin N.W. 7, and the plan was that he should at first undergo a training period with the different departments of N.W. 7, the B.d.K.A. and the Vowi (Economics Department), in order to work later on in connection with the I.G. business in South-East Europe. I remember that during a lunch of the International Chamber of Commerce in Berlin in 1937 he asked me to tell the former Austrian Federal Chancellor STERNBERG who sat beside me, that SEYSS INQUARDT, whose name I heard for the first time on that occasion, had been in Berlin. Immediately after the German troops had marched into Austria, NEUBACHER was appointed Mayor of Vienna by GOERNING. When shortly afterwards I stayed in Vienna in the course of negotiations pertaining to the acquisition of the chemical plants of Skoda-wetzlar and to the organization of the Donau-Chemie A.G., NEUBACHER helped me by seeing to it that RAFFELSBERGER, the Commissioner for Private Enterprise showed us every consideration. In this way he did not only help me, but also the other members of the I.G. who were in Austria for that purpose. Later on during the war he was appointed Ambassador in South-East Europe, and his attitude towards the I.G. was always friendly. He kept in touch with the I.G. agencies in South-East Europe regarding matters that could be of interest to the I.G.

(page 2 of original)

There was no difference between the local responsibility of the deputy and the regular members of the Vorstand. There existed a difference as regards activities and salary. The Central Committee of the Vorstand can be considered as the nucleus of the Vorstand and it was a fact that the Central Committee had a special responsibility in matter of decisive importance, discussed many problems by themselves, and only submitted

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-3649
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

them later on to the Vorstand for approval. On the whole one can say that the Vorstand including the Central Committee was the leading and responsible body of the I.G. Farben-Industrie.

I have carefully read each of the two pages of this affidavit and signed it personally, I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and signed them with my initials and I herewith declare under oath that this statement contains the pure truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Signature: Dr. Max ILGNER
signature

Sworn to and signed before me this 30th day of April 1947, at Huerberg, Germany, by Dr. Max ILGNER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signature: Otto VERBER
Otto VERBER U.S.Civ. AGO-# A-444385
Office of Chief of Counsel for
War Crimes U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 June 1947

I, Julia KERR, Civ. No. Military Permit 030099, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-6649.

Julia KERR
Civ. No. Military Permit 030099

ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION
(SATZUNG)
OF
I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
in
Frankfurt am Main

1938

(page 2 of the original)

(blank)

(page 3 of the original)

I.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Par. 1. Name of Firm

The name of the Corporation shall be

"I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT".

Par. 2. Principal Place of Business

The principal place of business of the Corporation is at Frankfurt am Main

Par. 3. Purpose of the Enterprise

(1) The purpose of the enterprise is the production and the sale of dyes, pharmaceutical and photographic materials, nitrogenous compounds and chemical products of all kinds, as well as the operation of other commercial enterprises.

(2) The Corporation is empowered to open branch establishments within Germany and abroad, to participate in other companies or enterprises and to take over their operation in whole or in part.

Par. 4. Duration

The duration of the Corporation is not limited to any definite period of time.

(page 4 of the original)

Par. 5. Notices

The notices of the Corporation shall be published in the "Deutscher Reichsanzeiger" (German Government Official Gazette).

II.

CAPITAL STOCK AND SHARES

Par. 6. Total Amount and Division of the Capital Stock [1]

(1) The capital stock amounts to RM 720 000 000.--.

It consists of:

RM 680 000 000.-- Common Shares

RM 40 000 000.-- Preferred Shares.

The Common Shares are divided into:

19 376 shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- each

1 349 902 shares of the denomination of RM 200.-- each

408 082 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

The Preferred Shares are divided into:

40 000 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

(2) The capital stock is conditionally increased by Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktion) in the total value of RM 176 868 600.--. The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktion) are divided into:

100 000 shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- each,

84 343 shares of the denomination of RM 200.-- each,

150 000 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktien) are entitled to dividends beginning with the 1st of January of the year of issue.

(3) The Vorstand is authorized to increase the capital stock by up to RM 80 000 000.-- until 1st of June 1943 through

(page 5 of the original)

issuance of new Common Shares against payment in cash or in kind.

(4) The Vorstand may convert several Common Shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- and RM 200.-- each, upon application of the owner, into one Common Share of the denomination of RM 1000.--.

(5) In the increasing of the capital stock, the participation of the new shares in the (corporate) profits may be regulated in a manner deviating from Par. 53 of the Stock Law (Aktiengesetz).

[1] The subsequent revisions of par. 6 are listed in Annex I.

Par. 7. Preferred Shares

(1) The Preferred Shares receive from the net earnings, prior to any distribution on the Common Shares, a cumulative dividend of not more than 5 %. The cumulative payment of the arrears (Ausbehalten) is made upon presentation of the dividend slip for the year from the net profits of which the cumulative payment is made. The claim to dividend payments is suspended for Preferred Shares belonging to a subsidiary enterprise.

(2) In the case of liquidation, the Preferred Shares receive of the proceeds of such liquidation, before the Common Shares, their face value (Nennwert) plus 5 % interest from the beginning of the business year in which the liquidation was begun as well as dividends in arrears, if any, from previous business years. They have no claim to any part of the other corporate assets.

Par. 8. Bearer and Registered Shares

(1) The Common Shares and Preferred Shares, including the Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktion) to be issued according to Par. 6 Section 2 of these Articles of Incorporation, are issued to bearer. This applies also to increases in the capital stock, if no other provision is made.

(2) Upon application of the owner, the Vorstand may convert at its discretion bearer shares into registered shares and registered shares into bearer shares.

(page 6 of the original)

Par. 9 Form of the Shares

(1) Form and contents of the share documents and of the dividend and renewal slips are determined by the Vorstand with the consent of the Aufsichtsrat.

(2) Upon request of a shareholder, who owns several shares, the Vorstand may issue for these shares a single certificate.

III.

CONSTITUTION OF THE CORPORATION

Par. 10. Organs

The Management of the Corporation shall be vested in (Die Organe der Gesellschaft sind):

- A. the Vorstand,
- B. the Aufsichtsrat,
- C. the Stockholders' Meeting (Hauptversammlung).

A.

VORSTAND

Par. 11. Duties and Membership

(1) The Vorstand shall conduct on its own responsibility the business of the Corporation in such manner as the welfare of the enterprise and of its employees as well as the general utility of the people and of the nation demand it.

(2) The Vorstand consists of not less than ten members.

(3) The Aufsichtsrat may nominate a Vorstand member to chairmanship of the Vorstand. This chairman does not make decisions in the Vorstand alone but, in case of a tie-vote, the vote of the chairman shall be decisive.

(page 7 of the original)

Par. 12. Representation and Management

(1) The Corporation is legally represented through two Vorstand members or one Vorstand member together with a Procurist.

(2) Procura shall be conferred as joint procura only.

(3) The Aufsichtsrat may issue Articles of Incorporation for the Vorstand.

B. AUFSICHTSRAT

Par. 13. Duties

The Aufsichtsrat shall supervise the management of the business.

He may designate certain members for the execution of special tasks and grant special compensation for their performance.

Par. 14. Membership and Election

(1) The Aufsichtsrat shall be composed of not less than 10 members elected by the Stockholders' Meeting (Hauptversammlung). Unless the Stockholders' Meeting (Hauptversammlung) prescribes a shorter period of time, the Aufsichtsrat members shall remain in office until the close of the Stockholders' Meeting (Hauptversammlung) which passes a resolution on the discharge for the third year of business (Geschäftsjahr) after the election; the year of business (Geschäftsjahr) in which the election takes place, is hereby not counted.

(2) Annually with the close of the Annual Meeting of Stockholders (ordentliche Hauptversammlung) a sufficient number of members shall retire in the order of their seniority to effect a four-year rotation in office. In the case of equal seniority decision shall be obtained by lot.

(page 8 of the original)

(3) If an elected candidate declines his election or if a member resigns during his incumbency, no substitute election shall be required as long as the Aufsichtsrat consists of not less than 10 members. Any substitute elections shall be for the remaining term of office of the resigned member.

(4) Resigning members are eligible for re-election.

(5) The Aufsichtsrat members may resign from their office at any time through written declaration.

Par. 15. Chairman. Articles of Incorporation

(1) The Aufsichtsrat elects annually from among its membership a chairman and two deputy chairmen.

(2) Statements of the Aufsichtsrat are issued by the chairman or one of his deputies. The contracts of employment of the Vorstand members are signed by the chairman of the Aufsichtsrat in behalf of the Corporation.

(3) The Aufsichtsrat may determine its own Articles of Incorporation.

Par. 16. Convocation

(1) The chairman convokes the Aufsichtsrat and determines the meeting place.

(2) The requirements (Vorschriften) of Para. 94 of the Stock Law (Aktengesetz) remain unchanged.

Par. 17. Legal Capacity. Resolutions in Writing

(1) The Aufsichtsrat has a quorum when not less than half of its members are present.

(2) The chairman may accomplish a decision of the Aufsichtsrat by obtaining written or telegraphic declarations when no member immediately objects to this procedure.

(page 9 of the original)

Par. 18. Passing of Resolutions

(1) The Aufsichtsrat passes resolutions by majority vote of the members present.

(2) In case of a tie-vote the vote of the chairman shall be deciding.

(3) The members of the Vorstand may attend, unless personal matters to be discussed constitute an exception, the sessions of the Aufsichtsrat in an advisory capacity (mit beratender Stimme).

Par. 19. Aufsichtsrat Committee

The Aufsichtsrat elects from among its membership a Committee consisting of not less than three members and determines the duties and functions (Aufgaben) of that Committee in Articles of Incorporation.

Par. 20. Compensation

(1) The members of the Aufsichtsrat receive besides the reimbursement of their expenses an annual compensation of 2 % of the net (corporate) earnings to be computed in accordance with par. 98 section 3 of the Stock Law (Aktiengesetz), not to exceed, however, 2 % of the amount to be distributed on the Common Shares beyond the initial dividend of 4 %.

(2) The Aufsichtsrat passes resolutions governing the distribution of the compensation among its members.

(3) A special tax for this compensation is borne by the Corporation.

(page 10 of the original)

C. STOCKHOLDERS' MEETING

Par. 21. Place of Meeting

The Stockholders' Meeting is held at the principal place of business of the Corporation. The regulations of par. 105 Section 3 page 2 of the Stock-Law (Aktiengesetz) remain unchanged.

Par. 22. Right of Participation

Deposition of shares

(1) Only such Stockholders are entitled to participation in the Stockholders' Meeting; and to exercise of voting rights, who deposit their shares not later than the end of fourth day preceding the day of the meeting with one of the offices (Stellen) designated in the invitation to the Stockholders' Meeting; or with a Notary Public (Notar) or with a bank for collective deposits of securities (Wertpapiersammelbank) during the customary business hours.

(2) In the case of deposition with a Notary Public (Notar), the receipt to be made out by him and containing a description of the depositive securities according to number, category and amount, is to be sub-

mitted not later than one day after the expiration of the deposit deadline with one of the offices (Stellen) designated in the invitation.

(3) The stockholders shall be furnished with a receipt for the deposition of the shares of themselves or the submission of a certificate of deposition in the case covered by section 2, which bears their name, which states the amount of the deposited shares and at the same time serves as admission ticket for the described person or his duly designated representative.

(4) The deposited shares as well as the submitted certificates of deposition remain until after the close

(page 11 of the original)

of the Stockholders' Meeting in a custody of the offices (Stellen) described in sections 1 and 2.

(5) As long as stock certificates have not been issued, the Vorstand determines at the time when the meeting is called the requirements, under which stockholders are admitted to participation in the Stockholder Meeting and to exercise of the voting-rights.

Par. 23. Calling of the Meeting (Einberufung) and Direction

(1) The Stockholders' Meeting is called by the Vorstand not later than 17 days prior to the day of the meeting, not counting the latter and the day of the announcement.

(2) The chairman of the Aufsichtsrat or one of his deputies or, when these are unable to attend, another member of the Aufsichtsrat presides at the meeting.

Par. 24. Voting Right [2]

Each share guarantees the voting right. For each RM 100.-- denomination, the Common Shares guarantee 1 vote, the Preferred Shares 10 votes.

[2] The wording of Par. 24 was changed in the Stockholders' Meeting of 18 June 1942 as follows:

"Each share guarantees the voting right. The Common Shares guarantee for each RM 100.-- denomination 1 vote, the Preferred Shares for each RM 1000.-- denomination 125 votes".

Par. 25. Principle of the Simple Majority

The resolutions of the Stockholders' Meeting require, unless laws or the Articles of Incorporation provide otherwise, a simple majority of the votes cast.

Par. 26. Increase of Capital

For any resolution to increase the capital stock including the changes in the Articles of Incorporation required thereby,

(page 12 of the original)

a simple majority shall suffice, if it represents at the same time the simple majority of the capital stock represented at the passing of the resolution.

(2) The same provision shall be applicable to resolutions concerning the issuance of Convertible Bonds (Wandelschuldverschreibungen), Profit Debentures (Gewinnschuldverschreibungen) and Bonus Shares (Genussrechte).

Par. 27. Annual Stockholders' Meeting

(Ordentliche Hauptversammlung)

(1) The Annual Stockholders' Meeting (ordentliche Hauptversammlung) is held annually within 7 months after the end of the business year (Geschäftsjahr).

(2) This meeting passes on the following matters:

- a) distribution of profits,
- b) the discharge of the Vorstand and the Aufsichtsrat,
- c) the election of members of the Aufsichtsrat,
- d) the election of auditors for the annual balance-sheet,
- e) other matters of the agenda, especially the establishment of the annual balance sheet, if necessary.

IV.

ANNUAL BALANCE SHEET

Par. 28. Business Year (Geschäftsjahr)

Establishment of the Annual Balance Sheet.

(1) The business year (Geschäftsjahr) is the calendar year.

(2) The Vorstand is required to prepare annually the Annual Balance Sheet and an Annual Report (Geschäftsbericht) for the past business year

(page 13 of the original)

and to submit it, after examination by the auditor, not later than the end of May to the Aufsichtsrat with a proposal for the distribution of profits.

(3) If the Aufsichtsrat approves the annual balance sheet, it is thereby established save in exceptional cases especially provided for.

(4) The annual balance sheet (Jahresabschluss), the annual report (Geschäftsbericht), the proposal for the distribution of profits (Gewinnverteilungsvorschlag), and the reviewing report (Prüfungsbericht) of the Aufsichtsrat shall be open for inspection by the shareholders in the business offices of the corporation not later than during the last two weeks preceding at the last day approved for the deposition of shares in Par. 22 of the Articles of Incorporation (Satzungen).

Par. 29. Guiding Principles for the Annual Balance Sheet

The annual balance sheet shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of law and generally accepted commercial principles.

Par. 30. Use (Verwendung) of the Net Profits ^[3]

The net profit, which is arrived at in the annual balance-sheet after accounting for depreciations (Abschreibungen), adjustments of value (Wertberichtigungen), and after establishing reserves (Rückstellungen) and special reserves (Rücklagen), including legal reserves, shall be distributed as follows:

1. In the first place a dividend of up to 5 % shall be distributed on all Preferred Shares, as well as arrears from previous years, if any, and in such a manner that the amounts longest in arrear will be paid first (nach ihrem Alter);
2. thereupon a first dividend of up to 4 % shall be distributed on the Common Shares:

(page 14 of the original)

3. the remainder shall be used, under consideration of the compensation to which the Aufsichtsrat is entitled according to Par. 20 of the articles of the Corporation, at the free discretion of the Stockholders' Meeting (Hauptversammlung) for the declaration of a further dividend on the Common Shares or for other uses.

^[3]In Par. 30 Section 2 the dividend to be distributed was fixed by the Stockholders' Meeting (Hauptversammlung) of 18 June 1942 at 3.3 % and in the Stockholders' Meeting of 11 July 1942 again increased to 4 %.

V.

Par. 31

(1) Revisions of the Articles of Incorporation are adopted by the Stockholders' Meeting (Hauptversammlung). The resolution requires a majority which represents not less than three quarters of the stock capital represented on the passing of such a resolution.

(2) Revisions in the Articles of Incorporation which concern the wording alone, may be undertaken by the Aufsichtsrat.

(end of original)

A N N E X I

The following changes have been made in Par. 6 of the Articles of Incorporation of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft:

Stockholders' Meeting of 25 September 1939:

(1) The capital stock amounts to RM 731 000 000.--.
It consists of:

RM 691 000 000.-- Common Shares
RM 40 000 000.-- Preferred Shares.

The Common Shares are divided into:

19 376 shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- each,
1 349 902 shares of the denomination of RM 200.-- each,
419 082 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

The Preferred Shares are divided into:

40 000 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

(2) The capital stock is conditionally increased by Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktion) in the total value of RM 176 868 600.--. The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktion) are divided into:

100 000 shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- each,
84 343 shares of the denomination of RM 200.-- each,
150 000 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktion) are entitled to dividends beginning with the 1st of January of the year of issue.

(3) The Managing Directors shall be authorized until 1 June 1943 to increase the stock capital by an amount of up to RM 36 800 000.-- by the issue of new Common Shares against payment in cash or in kind.

(4) The Vorstand may convert several Common Shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- and RM 200.-- each, upon application of the owner, into one Common Share of the denomination of RM 1000.--.

(5) In the increasing of the capital stock, the participation of the new shares in the (corporate) profits may be regulated in a manner deviating from Par. 53 of the Stock Law (Aktiengesetz).

Stockholders' Meeting of 23 August 1940:

(1) The capital stock amounts to RM 763 200 000.--.
It consists of:

RM 723 200 000.-- Common Shares
RM 40 000 000.-- Preferred Shares.

The Common Shares are divided into:

19 376 shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- each,
1 355 147 shares of the denomination of RM 200.-- each,
450 233 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

The Preferred Shares are divided into:

40 000 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

(2) The capital stock is conditionally increased by Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktien) in the total value of RM 176 868 600.--. The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktien) are divided into:

100 000 shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- each,
84 343 shares of the denomination of RM 200.-- each,
150 000 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktien) are entitled to dividends beginning with the 1st of January of the year of issue.

(3) The Vorstand is authorized to increase the capital stock by up to RM 36 800 000.-- until 1st of June 1943 through issuance of new Common Shares against payment in cash or in kind.

(4) The Vorstand may convert several Common Shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- and RM 200.-- each, upon application of the owner, into one Common Share of the denomination of RM 1000.--.

(5) In the increasing of the capital stock, the participation of the new shares in the (corporate) profits may be regulated in a manner deviating from Par. 53 of the Stock Law (Aktiengesetz).

Stockholders' Meeting of 20 December 1940:

(1) The capital stock amounts to RM 773 200 000.--.
It consists of:

RM 733 200 000.-- Common Shares
RM 40 000 000.-- Preferred Shares.

The Common Shares are divided into:

19 376 shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- each,
1 349 902 shares of the denomination of RM 200.-- each,
408 082 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

The Preferred Shares are divided into:

40 000 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

(2) The capital stock is conditionally increased by Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktien) in the total value of RM 176 868 600.--. The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktien) are divided into:

100 000 shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- each,
84 343 shares of the denomination of RM 200.-- each,
150 000 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktien) are entitled to dividends beginning with the 1st of January of the year of issue.

(3) The Vorstand is authorized to increase the capital stock by up to RM 26 800 000.-- until 1st of June 1943 through issuance of new Common Shares against payment in cash or in kind.

(4) The Vorstand may convert several Common Shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- and RM 200.-- each, upon application of the owner, into one Common Share of the denomination of RM 1000.--.

(5) In the increasing of the capital stock, the participation of the new shares in the (corporate) profits may be regulated in a manner deviating from Par. 53 of the Stock Law (Aktiengesetz).

Stockholders' Meeting of 11 July 1941:

(1) The capital stock amounts to RM 800 000 000.--.
It consists of:

RM 760 000 000.-- Common Shares
RM 40 000 000.-- Preferred Shares.

The Common Shares are divided into:

19 376 shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- each,
1 355 147 shares of the denomination of RM 200.-- each,
487 033 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

The Preferred Shares are divided into:

40 000 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

(2) The capital stock is conditionally increased by Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktien) in the total value of RM 176 868 600.--. The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktien) are divided into:

100 000 shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- each,
84 343 shares of the denomination of RM 200.-- each,
150 000 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktien) are entitled to dividends beginning with the 1st of January of the year of issue.

(3) The Vorstand may convert several Common Shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- and RM 200.-- each, upon application of the owner, into one Common Share of the denomination of RM 1000.--.

(4) In the increasing of the capital stock, the participation of the new shares in the (corporate) profits may be regulated in a manner deviating from Par. 53 of the Stock Law (Aktiengesetz).

Stockholders' Meeting of 8 August 1941:

(1) The capital stock amounts to RM 800 000 000.--.
It consists of:

RM 760 000 000.-- Common Shares,
RM 40 000 000.-- Preferred Shares.

The Common Shares are divided into:

19 376 shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- each,
1 355 147 shares of the denomination of RM 200.-- each,
487 033 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

The Preferred Shares are divided into:

40 000 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.— each.

(2) The capital stock is conditionally increased by Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktion) in the total value of RM 176 868 600.—. The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktion) are divided into:

100 000 shares of the denomination of RM 100.— each,
84 343 shares of the denomination of RM 200.— each,
150 000 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.— each.

The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktion) are entitled to dividends beginning with the 1st of January of the year of issue.

(3) The Vorstand is authorized to increase the capital stock by up to RM 100 000 000.— until 1st of August 1946 through issuance of new Common Shares against payment in cash or in kind.

(4) The Vorstand may convert several Common Shares of the denomination of RM 100.— and RM 200.— each, upon application of the owner, into one Common Share of the denomination of RM 1000.—.

(5) In the increasing of the capital stock, the participation of the new shares in the (corporate) profits may be regulated in a manner deviating from Par. 53 of the Stock Law (Aktiengesetz).

Stockholders' Meeting of 30 January 1942:

(1) The capital stock amounts to RM 848 500 000.—.
It consists of:

RM 808 500 000.— Common Shares
RM 40 000 000.— Preferred Shares.

The Common Shares are divided into:

19 376 shares of the denomination of RM 100.— each,
1 349 903 shares of the denomination of RM 200.— each,
408 082 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.— each.

The Preferred Shares are divided into:

40 000 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.— each.

(2) The capital stock is conditionally increased by Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktion) in the total value of RM 176 868 600.—. The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktion) are divided into:

100 000 shares of the denomination of RM 100.— each,
84 343 shares of the denomination of RM 200.— each,
150 000 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.— each.

The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktion) are entitled to dividends beginning with the 1st of January of the year of issue.

(3) The Vorstand is authorized to increase the capital stock by up to RM 51 500 000.— until 1 August 1946 through issuance of new Common Shares against payment in cash or in kind.

(4) The Vorstand may convert several Common Shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- and RM 200.-- each, upon application of the owner, into one Common Share of the denomination of RM 1000.--.

(5) In the increasing of the capital stock, the participation of the new shares in the (corporate) profits may be regulated in a manner deviating from Par. 53 of the Stock Law (Aktiengesetz).

Stockholders' Meeting of 18 June 1942:

(1) The capital stock amounts to RM 1 165 000 000.--.
It consists of:

RM 1 125 000 000.-- Common Shares
RM 40 000 000.-- Preferred Shares.

The Common Shares are divided into:

1 063 620 shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- each,
2 015 725 shares of the denomination of RM 200.-- each,
615 493 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

The Preferred Shares are divided into:

40 000 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

(2) The capital stock is conditionally increased by Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktien) in the total value of RM 69 022 100.--. The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktien) are divided into:

133 029 shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- each,
79 146 shares of the denomination of RM 200.-- each,
39 890 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktien) are entitled to dividends beginning with the 1st of January of the year of issue.

(3) The Vorstand is authorized to increase the capital stock by up to RM 51 500 000.-- until 1st of August 1946 through issuance of new Common Shares against payment in cash or in kind.

(4) The Vorstand may convert several Common Shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- and RM 200.-- each, upon application of the owner, into one Common Share of the denomination of RM 1000.--.

(5) In the increasing of the capital stock, the participation of the new shares in the (corporate) profits may be regulated in a manner deviating from Par. 53 of the Stock Law (Aktiengesetz).

Stockholders' Meeting of 11 July 1942:

(1) The capital stock amounts to RM 1 400 000 000.--.
It consists of:

RM 1 360 000 000.-- Common Shares,
RM 40 000 000.-- Preferred Shares.

The Common Shares are divided into:

1 063 620 shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- each,
2 015 725 shares of the denomination of RM 200.-- each,
850 493 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

The Preferred Shares are divided into:

40 000 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

(2) The capital stock is conditionally increased by Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktion) in the total value of RM 69 022 100.--. The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktion) are divided into:

133 029 shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- each,
79 146 shares of the denomination of RM 200.-- each,
39 890 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktion) are entitled to dividends beginning with the 1st of January of the year of issue.

(3) The Vorstand is authorized to increase the capital stock by up to RM 51 500 000.-- until 1st of August 1946 through issuance of new Common Shares against payment in cash or in kind.

(4) The Vorstand may convert several Common Shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- and RM 200.-- each, upon application of the owner, into one Common Share of the denomination of RM 1000.--.

(5) In the increasing of the capital stock, the participation of the new shares in the (corporate) profits may be regulated in a manner deviating from Par. 53 of the Stock Law (Aktiengesetz).

Stockholders' Meeting of 11 May 1943:

(1) The capital stock amounts to RM 1 400 000 000.--.
It consists of:

RM 1 360 000 000.-- Common Shares,
RM 40 000 000.-- Preferred Shares.

The Common Shares are divided into:

124 000 shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- each,
1 173 000 shares of the denomination of RM 200.-- each,
1 115 000 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

The Preferred Shares are divided into:

40 000 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each

(2) The capital stock is conditionally increased by Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktion) in the total value of RM 69 022 100.--. The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktion) are divided in:

133 029 shares of the denomination of RM 100.-- each,
79 145 shares of the denomination of RM 200.-- each,
39 890 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.-- each.

The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktion) are entitled to dividends beginning with the 1st of January of the year of issue.

(3) The Vorstand is authorized to increase the capital stock by up to RM 51 500 000.— until 1st of August 1946 through issuance of new Common Shares against payment in cash or in kind.

(4) The Vorstand may convert several Common Shares of the denomination of RM 100.— and RM 200.— each, upon application of the owner, into one Common Share of the denomination of RM 1000.—.

(5) In the increasing of the capital stock, the participation of the new shares in the (corporate) profits may be regulated in a manner deviating from Par. 53 of the Stock Law (Aktiengesetz).

Stockholders' Meeting of 1 July 1944:

(1) The capital stock amounts to RM 1 400 000 000.—.
It consists of:

RM 1 360 000 000.— Common Shares,
RM 40 000 000.— Preferred Shares.

The Common Shares are divided into:

124 000 shares of the denomination of RM 100.— each,
938 000 shares of the denomination of RM 200.— each,
1 160 000 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.— each.

The Preferred Shares are divided into:

40 000 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.— each.

(2) The capital stock is conditionally increased by Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktion) in the total value of RM 69 022 100.—. The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktion) are divided into:

133 029 shares of the denomination of RM 100.— each,
79 146 shares of the denomination of RM 200.— each,
39 890 shares of the denomination of RM 1000.— each.

The Common Shares Bearing Preemptive Right (Bezugsstammaktion) are entitled to dividends beginning with the 1st of January of the year of issue.

(3) The Vorstand is authorized to increase the capital stock by up to RM 51 500 000.— until 1st of August 1946 through issuance of new Common Shares against payment in cash or in kind.

(4) The Vorstand may convert several Common Shares of the denomination of RM 100.— and RM 200.— each, upon application of the owner, into one Common Share of the denomination of RM 1000.—.

(5) In the increasing of the capital stock, the participation of the new shares in the (corporate) profits may be regulated in a manner deviating from Par. 53 of the Stock Law (Aktiengesetz).

CERTIFICATE

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, AGO No D 434708, hereby certify that the above document is an accurate and complete copy of the original text of the Article of Incorporation (Satzung) of I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft of 1938 from which this copy was made and with which it was also compared. I further certify that in the preparation of foot-notes No 2 of page 9 and No 3 on page 11 of this copy, as far as the original text is quoted or summarized, the original text of the Articles of Incorporation (Satzung) has been available for the articles and years concerned and that also in the composition of Annex I, as referred to in foot-note No 1 on page 3 and beginning on page 13 of this copy, the original text of the Articles of Incorporation (Satzungen) has been available for the years concerned and was carefully compared.

(s) ALBERT G. D. LEVY
(†) ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U. S. Civilian
AGO No. 434708

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, AGO No D 434708 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 8935.

ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U. S. Civilian
AGO No. 434708

- E N D -

AFFIDAVIT

I, Hermann BISSLER, in charge of the Central Committee Bureau of Farben, from 1931 to 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

1) I, Hermann BISSLER, born on August 9, 1897, started to work in the "Badische Anilin & Soda-Fabrik Ludwigshafen on the Rhine" on 1 June 1920; in 1928 I was assigned to the department Farben General. This department was transferred to Frankfurt on 1 May 1931; and its name was changed into "Central Committee Bureau". Simultaneously in addition to its previous functions it received the task to prepare the meetings of the Central Committee.

I was acting as office head in the Central Committee Bureau and deputy of the department chief, and was appointed "Handlungsbevollmächtigter" in 1941. I remained with the Central Committee Bureau until the end. My functions included:

The control of the entire activity of the Bureau; among others, also the preparation of the program for the meetings of the Vorstand and the Central Committee. Approximately three weeks before a meeting, a circular was addressed to the individual members of the Vorstand and Central Committee, requesting the points of the agenda for the impending meetings. On the basis of their replies about a week ahead of the meeting, the program was prepared, copied and addressed to the individual members. The program of the Central Committee included the preparation of lists of donations and contributions which were to be submitted for approval at the particular meetings.

2) The Central Committee originated from the former Personnel Committee of the Vorstand through a decision of the Verwaltungsrat on 4 February 1930. In addition to the (HB) previous handling of personnel matters of the directors and Prokuristen, it was also charged with the task of deliberation upon all major and important general questions, as well as to resolve upon secret Farben matters.

As a rule the meetings preceded those of the Working Committee, respectively after 1938 those of the Vorstand, the afternoon of the day before. In general this was maintained until the end.

Pursuant to Section 5 of the Farben Vorstand Statutes of 1925, the Verwaltungsrat in agreement with the chairman of the Vorstand, appointed four men to assist in the handling of secret - and personnel matters. Two men should be heads of plant combines and the other two heads of sales combines. Also duties were to be appointed from the respective bodies.

After its foundation in 1930, the Central Committee was composed of the following members:

(Page 2 of the original)

- Dr. Carl BOSCH, Chairman
- Dr. Paul DUDEN
- Dr. Wilhelm GAUS
- Dr. Karl KREKELER
- Dr. Rudolf MANN
- Dr. Hermann SCHWITZ
- Dr. Georg von SCHNITZLER
- Erwin SELCK

The Chairman of the Verwaltungsrat or his deputy could participate in the meeting of the Central Committee in an advisory capacity.

The following changes in the composition of the Central Committee are listed below:

- 1930 Dr. Rudolf KLEIN Left 31 December 1930.
- 1932 Dr. Paul DUDEN)
Dr. Karl KREKELER) Left 31 December 1932.
- 1933 Dr. Fritz GAJEWSKI)
Dr. Heh. HOFERLEIN)
Dr. Karl KRAUCH)
Dr. Fritz ter MEER) Members as of 1 January 1933.
- 1935 Dr. Carl BOSCH Left 27 April 1935.

Dr. H. SCHWITZ took his place as chairman. BOSCH continued to participate in the meetings of the Central Committee in an advisory capacity as chairman of the Verwaltungsrat.

- 1937 Dr. Wilhelm GAUS)
Erwin SELCK) Left 31 December 1937.
- 1938 Dr. Aug. von KNIEREM)
Dr. Christian SCHNEIDER) Members as of 1 January 1938.
- 1940 Dr. Karl KRAUCH Left 21 June 1940, continued, however, to participate in the meetings in an advisory capacity as chairman of the Aufsichtsrat, respectively of the Aufsichtsrat Committee.

3) The functions of the Central Committee were newly defined in Section 4 of the Vorstand Statutes of Parben of December 1938, which were redrawn after the introduction of the new Corporation Law.

When in 1935 Dr. Carl BOSCH resigned as chairman of the Central Committee, the position of the Central Committee decreased gradually; after introduction of the Corporation Law and the subsequent conferences of the Vorstand this tendency gained momentum. According to my

116

(Page 3 of the original)

impressions the functions of the Central Committee were gradually confined to discussions on the general business situation, the appointment of directors, Prokuristen, and Handlungsbevollmachten, as well as to the approval of payments for donations and contributions above the amount of RM 3,000. According to my knowledge, individual Vorstand members, who were not members of the Central Committee, attempted to transfer most functions to the Vorstand meetings. Every Spring the individual Vorstand members proposed appointments of directors, Prokurist and Handlungsbevollmachten. These proposals were compiled in a list, giving the reason for every proposal. The list was sent to the members of the Central Committee together with the program for the respective meeting. Approximately in 1943 Dr. H. SCHMITZ, on the initiative of the Vorstand members who were not members of the Central Committee, ordered that in future an additional second list should be prepared before the meeting, listing solely the names of the proposed appointees and sent to those Vorstand members which are not members of the Central Committee. This second list however, should not contain the reasons for the proposed appointments. In view of the prevailing conditions at the time, this order did not come into full effect.

The Central Committee resolved upon donations proposed by the individual Vorstand members of Farben plants, which generally did not surpass the amount of RM 3,000. In priority cases it occurred that for special reasons payments were rendered in advance without approval of the Central Committee. The approval for such payments was subsequently secured. This concerned however, individual cases only, e.g., donations for celebrations, for special convants and similar, which took place already before the next meeting of the Central Committee and thus, a timely approval of the Central Committee could not be obtained in advance.

4) The Central Committee Bureau currently recorded all payments of donations and contributions of Farben for reasons of taxation.

An account under the name of "Central Agency for Donations and Association Fees" was kept by the Central Bookkeeping Department, Frankfurt, which was supervised by the Central Committee Bureau. Under this account all donations and contributions were recorded that were paid in the interest of the whole of Farben. Additionally, every plant kept its own local donation account under which all local payments of donations were recorded. These local donation-accounts were reported every month to the Central Committee Bureau by the various bookkeeping sections in the form of special lists. On the basis of these compilations the following payments resulted for the years 1933 to 1944:

(Page 4 of the original)

<u>1933</u>	Adolf Hitler Spende	RM	694 612.-
	Nazi-Organisationen	"	81 921.-
	Winterhilfswerk	"	1 008 909.-
	Other Payments	"	1 798 628.-
		RM	<u>3 584 070.-</u>

Payments to foreign countries are included under "Other Payments". No records are available thereon.

<u>1934:</u>	Adolf Hitler Spende	RM	434 716.-
	Nazi-Organizations	"	398 519.-
	Winterhilfswerk	"	938 538.-
	Other Payments	"	2 248 432.-
		RM	4 020 205.-

Payments to foreign countries are included under "Other Payments". No records are available thereon.

<u>1935:</u>	Adolf Hitler-Spende	RM	648 651.-
	Nazi-Organizations	"	405 598.-
	Winterhilfswerk	"	985 245.-
	Other Payments	"	2 475 545.-
		RM	4 515 039.-

Payments to foreign countries are included under "Other Payments". No records are available thereon.

<u>1936:</u>	Adolf Hitler-Spende	RM	733 078.-
	Nazi-Organizations	"	232 507.-
	Winterhilfswerk	"	992 185.-
	Other Payments	"	3 002 866.-
		RM	4 960 636.-

Payments to foreign countries are included under "Other Payments". No records are available thereon.

<u>1937:</u>	Adolf Hitler-Spende	RM	825 388.-
	Nazi-Organizations	"	229 596.-
	Winterhilfswerk	"	1 333 751.-
	Other Payments	"	3 078 891.-
		RM	5 467 626.-

Payments to foreign countries are included under "Other Payments". No records are available thereon.

(Page 5 of the original)

<u>1938:</u>	Adolf Hitler-Spende	RM	964 618.-
	Nazi Organizations	"	1 715 357.-
	Winterhilfswerk	"	1 661 095.-
	Other Payments	"	3 623 043.-
	Payments to Foreign Countries	"	192 202.-
		RM	8 156 315.-

<u>1939:</u>	Adolf Hitler-Spende	RM	1 091 611.-
	Nazi-Organizations	"	440 245.-
	Winterhilfswerk	"	1 649 683.-
	Other Payments	"	4 194 000.-
	Payments to Foreign Countries	"	164 318.-
		RM	7 539 857.-

-5-
 TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7366
 Cont'd

<u>1940:</u>	Adolf Hitler-Spende	RM 1 186 295.-
	Nazi Organizations	" 200 693.-
	Winterhilfswerk and Kriegshilfswerk for the German Red Cross	" 2 108 748.-
	Other Payments	" 3 801 700.-
	Payment to Foreign Countries	" 174 184.-
		<u>RM 7 471 620.-</u>

<u>1941:</u>	Adolf Hitler-Spende	RM 1 273 981.-
	Nazi-Organizations	86 685.-
	Winterhilfswerk and Kriegshilfswerk for the German Red Cross	" 2 174 907.-
	Other Payments	" 4 374 941.-
	Payments to Foreign Countries	" 147 168.-
		<u>RM 8 057 982.-</u>

<u>1942:</u>	Adolf Hitler-Spende	RM 1 414 315.-
	Nazi-Organizations	" 249 037.-
	Winterhilfswerk and Kriegshilfswerk for the German Red Cross	" 2 332 236.-
	Other payments	" 9 245 253.-
	Payments to Foreign Countries	" 195 360.-
		<u>RM 13 436 201.-</u>

(Page 6 of the original)

<u>1943:</u>	Adolf Hitler-Spende	RM 1 889 319.-
	Nazi-Organizations	" 212 890.-
	Winterhilfswerk and Kriegshilfswerk for the German Red Cross	" 2 061 316.-
	Other Payments	" 4 064 876.-
	Payments to Foreign Countries	" 360 249.- x)
		<u>RM 8 588 650.-</u>

x) These include:

- RM 38 260.- for the German Wehrmacht in Greece.
- RM 13 350.- Salaries in Yugoslavia,
- RM 26 720.- for the Red Cross in Rumania.
- RM 2 538.- for the Winterhilfswerk in Rumania.
- RM 16 700.- for the Social Welfare in Rumania.
- RM 15 000.- for the Air Force Hospital, Paulesti,
Rumania.
- RM 10 020.- for the Bruckenthal Museum in Rumania.

<u>1944:</u>	Adolf Hitler-Spende	RM 1 619 028.-
	Nazi Organisations	" 113 261.-
	Winterhilfswerk and Kriegshilfswerk for the German Red Cross	" 1 491 981.-
	Other Payments	" 4 942 573.-
	Payments to Foreign Countries	" 235 309.- x)
		<u>RM 8 402 152.-</u>

x) These include: RM 98 400.- for salaries in Yugoslavia.

Approximately in 1941, Berlin NW 7 delegated a certain Dr. Brandau to the German Chamber of Commerce, in Croatia, Zagreb. He continued to receive a salary from Berlin. As the transfer from Berlin involved difficulties with respect to salary and as payments of donations were not subject to currency restrictions, the salary was paid and computed in form of a donation.

The above figures include the payments of donations and contributions, which were paid by the Central Committee Bureau, Frankfurt a.M., and were recorded by the Central Bookkeeping Department. Further are contained payments of the individual Farben plants, sales stores home and abroad, as well as the affiliated Ammoniakwerk Mersburg G.m.b.H., Louna Works, Buna Works G.m.b.H., Schkopau, and Kalle & Co., A.G. Wiesbaden-Biebrich, the latter with exception of payments for the Winterhilfswerk and the Adelf Hitler Spende.

Under "Other Payments" are listed: payments for scientific purposes, for economic purposes, especially contributions to economic organizations as well as payments for charity- and recreational purposes (sports).

I have carefully read each of the seven pages of this affidavit and personally countersigned them, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them, and state herewith under oath that

(Page 7 of the original)

in this statement I have told the pure truth according to my best knowledge and belief.

s/ Hermann Bassler
HERMANN BASSLER

Sworn to and signed before me this 28th day of June 1947 at Frankfurt, Germany, by Hermann BASSLER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

s/ W.T. Schonfeld
W.T. SCHONFELD
Civilian, ETO 34433
Office of the Chief of
Counsel for War Crimes,
U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, W.T. SCHONFELD, ETO 34433, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. HI-7366.

W.T. SCHONFELD,
ETO 34433.

By-Laws of the T e a

I. Members.

The T e a is composed at present of the gentlemen as shown in Annex 1.

II. Substitution.

If a member of the Tea is prevented from attending a meeting, he is entitled to nominate a member of the board of directors (Direktionsmitglied) of his works Combine as his deputy.

III. Participation in the meetings.

For reporting on important special fields as well as for the examination (Begründung) of larger credits the participation of additional gentlemen in the meetings is desirable.

IV. Chairmanship.

The chairmanship is at present arranged as follows:

chairman:	Dr. Kreckeler
1. deputy chairman:	Prof. Duden
2. " "	Dr. Pistor.

V. Voting rights and resolutions.

In the meetings of the Tea all of the members, and the deputies named by absent members, have the right to vote. Resolutions are passed as far as possible unanimously, otherwise by majority vote.

(page 2 of the original)

These matters, which according to the by-laws are subject to treatment by the Working Committee (Arbeitsausschuss) are to be submitted to same for final approval.

VI. Meetings.

Conferences should generally be held every 14 days.

VII. Invitation and Record.

Invitations to the meetings will be sent to
the chairman of the Aufsichtsrat,
the chairman of the Vorstand,
the delegate (Dolegierte) appointed by the Verwaltungsrat and
the members of the Tec, respectively the deputies,
and furthermore, from case to case, the gentlemen mentioned
under III.

The invitation, to which the agenda is to be attached,
is issued by the chairman. The records are determined in the
meeting itself. The distribution is effected according to the
plan as attached (Annex 2).

VIII. Scope of duties (Aufgabenkreis) of the Tec. This comprises all
technical and scientific questions of the I.G., as well as
other fields, as far as they relate to those questions.

A. Credits

1. Examination of the credit requests (Kredit-Forderungen).

The classification and treatment of credits is shown in
appendix 3.

(page 3 of the original)

2. Budget (Haushaltsplan)

At the end of each year a budget of the new installations will be drawn up by all the works for the following year.

B. Production including stocks and packing.

1. Division of the field of work (Arbeitsgebiet).

For the treatment of all questions of production (fabrikatorische Fragen), commissions are to be established for the various fields of work of the I.G. (struck out by ink), which will adopt their own by-laws. The most important tasks of these commissions are compiled in appendix 4, the main fields of work (Hauptarbeitsgebiete) in appendix 5.

2. Exchange of Production (Fabrikationsaustausch).

The exchange of the processes and of the cost sheets (Kalkulationen) of the products manufactured in several places, is handled in the same way as hitherto by the Fako. Special attention has to be given to such products as will be, after the merger, ^(Zusammenlegung) manufactured at one place only.

3. Novelties.

All novelties ready for production will be discussed in the Tea, before production is started.

4. Stocks and Wrapping.

As far as technical aspects are concerned, the Tea is likewise competent for stocks and wrapping. An explicit report on these questions must be given in the Tea at least quarterly.

5. Production Reports.

On all the plants of the I.G. as well as on the affiliated firms and the participations in Germany and abroad,

(page 4 of the original)

reports are to be made quarterly in the Ten, which should generally cover the data listed in appendix 6.

6. Discussions regarding other Departments (Betriebe).

Besides the workshops proper, all the other departments including social welfare institutions etc., are to be discussed from time to time.

7. Conclusion of Agreements and Licenses.

Negotiations on agreements in the technical field are to be carried on with the assistance of the responsible legal experts (zuständige Juristen) and, as far as commercial questions are concerned, also with the assistance of the responsible commercial men.

Prior to the conclusion and prior to the approval by the Working Committee (Arbeitsausschuss), a report is to be made to the Ten.

8. Patent Matters.

Likewise on important patent matters reports are to be made regularly to the Ten; the purely patent-technical aspect (rein patenttechnische Seite), is, however, the concern of the Pako.

9. Engineering Problems (Ingenieurtechnische Fragen).

1. T o k o .

For the handling of these questions the Toko has been established, which itself has appointed a number of subcommissions. As it is absolutely essential that the Toko is working in closest

collaboration with the Tea, two members of the Tea are to be appointed, who are to be invited to all of the meetings of the Toko and whose task it is to arrange for close cooperation of production (departments) with the engineering departments.

(page 5 of the original)

2. Fako-Toko.

For the handling of problems in the most important common fields of work (Arbeitsgebiete), mixed commissions are to be established.

D. Problems of dyestuff application (Koloristische Fragen).

For dealing with problems of dyestuff application the C.K. is established, which must keep in closest touch with the commercial men as well as the technical experts (Kaufleuten sowie Technikern).

E. Laboratories, research and science.

To this problem Tea will dedicate its special attention. For the purpose of scientific exchange, commissions are to be established according to need, which will draw up their own by-laws and adopt their own budget. A further important task is the training of the younger staff (Ausbildung des Nachwuchses).

F. Personnel affairs.

The Soko will, as far as it is handling the problems here concerned, send reports quarterly to the Tea. Matters concerning technical officials are the concern of the Tea.

G. Calculation, production and turnover statistics as well as profit tabulations.

In order to give the Tea as good a survey as possible over all fields of production, the Central Bookkeeping Department will put

the following statistics at its disposal:

- 1) Power (Energien) (quarterly)
- 2) Repairs (quarterly)
- 3) Expenditures (Spesen) according to
groups (Gruppen) and products (quarterly)
(according to Tea-Biko-minutes of 20. October 26).
(page 6 of the original)
- 4) Costs (Unkosten) of the general depart-
ments (allgemeine Betriebe), of the
scientific laboratories, social welfare
institutions etc. (quarterly)
- 5) Sales (Umsatze) of the various branches
(Zweige) (monthly)
- 6) Output (Produktion) of the main branches
and products (monthly)
- 7) Profits of the individual fields (semianually,
(Gebiete) later- quarterly)
- 8) Stocks (Lagervorraete) (semianually)

The reports on point 7: profits, and on point 4: costs of the nonproductive establishments, are always given, also for the affiliated plants, by the chairman of the Biko or by his deputy.

If the Tea deems it desirable that individual fields of production should be checked as to costs and profitability (Rentabilitaet), such requests are to be addressed to the Biko, which discusses their execution with the Central Bookkeeping Department.

(page 7 of the original)

Annex 1.

Present members of the Ton.

Deputies:

Upper Rhine:

Geheimrat Prof. Bosch

Dr. Gaus

Prof. Meyer

Dr. Kvaech

Dr. J. Seidel

Middle Rhine:

Prof. Duden

Dr. Amelburg

} Prof. Schmidt

Lower Rhine:

Dr. Krokolor

Dr. Kuchno

Dr. ter Meer

} Dr. Ott

Dr. Kuchno

Central Germany:

Dr. Hagemann

Dr. Erlenbach

Dr. Lohoefer

Dr. Pistor

Dr. Haussmann

Dr. Lohoefer

Dr. Erlenbach

Dr. Specketer

Annex 2.

Distribution list for minutes of the Tea

<u>One complete record each will receive:</u>	<u>Copies:</u>
Herr Geheimrat A. von Weinberg Frankfurt a.M.	1
Herr Geheimrat Prof. Dr. C. Duisberg, Leverkusen	1
the members of the Tea	12
Herr Dr. P. Mueller, .Cologne	<u>1</u>
	15
furthermore Works Combine Upper Rhine	5
" " Middle Rhine	4
" " Lower Rhine	4
" " Central Germany: 3 for Be.	
3 " Maink.	
3 " Gr.	<u>9</u>
Complete copies:	38
=====	

Credits only will receive:

The members of the Verwaltungsrat besides the two gentlemen named above:	9
the members of the Working Committee except the Tea members:	<u>15</u>
	24
furthermore for Leverkusen:	<u>2</u>
Credits only:	26
=====	

Regulations for the handling of credit requests.

1.) Lay-out (Aufmachung) of credits.

The lay-out of credits will be made on specially approved forms (creditforms $\overline{[Kreditbogen]}$) according to the division by categories (Gruppeneinteilung) as indicated in appendix (Beilage) 1, resp. for nitrogen in appendix (Beilage) 2.

The individual entries (Positionen) of the credit applications will be supplemented by explicit explanatory statements, and to those exceeding M 100 000,-- a computation of profitability (Rentabilität) will be attached. It will similarly be stated, whether the individual amounts are contained in the budget plan concerned, or not.

The credits are grouped into the departments A., B., C., E., K. and W.

Under A.) belong all supplementary credits (Nachtragskredite)

- " B.) all new requests (Neuanforderungen) from M 1.000,--
up to M 4.000,--
- " C.) all new requests exceeding M 4.000,--
- " E.) credits for railroad cars,
- " K.) " " motor cars (passenger vehicles and
trucks)
- " W.) " " building of dwellings (Wohnungsbauten).

The numbering of the credit applications is regulated as follows:

For the credits as under A. the allocated numbers are 1 to 1000,

- " " " " " B. " " " " 1001 to 2000.
- " " " " " C. " " " " 2001 etc.

The credits E., K. and W. will each get running numbers:

f. i. E 1, E 2; K 1, K 2; W 1, W 2 etc.

221

For supplementary credits, falling under subdivision A.), the amount of the credits originally approved, will always be indicated.

2. Filing of credit applications.

The credits will be submitted with a special I.G. circular letter to the members

(page 10 of the original)

of the Tea in one copy each (Professor Dr. Duden, Dr. Hagemann and Dr. Pistor will receive 2 copies each).

Furthermore one copy each will be sent to

- a) the chairman of the Verwaltungsrat
- b) Geheimrat Dr. A. v. Weinberg, Frankfurt /M.
- c) Geheimrat Dr. Bosch, Ludwigshafen a/Rh.

The transmittal of new credits on hand to the members of the Tea, will take place at least ten days prior to the day of the meeting. New credits which are not at least a full week (i.e. 7 days) prior to a Tea-meeting, in the hands of the gentlemen concerned, can no longer be placed on the agenda (compilation [Zusammenstellung] of credits) and thus cannot be discussed in the Tea meeting.

In urgent cases exceptions are permissible.

The envelopes, in which the credit applications or other I.G. circular letters on credit matters are sent out, will be marked "Re: credits", so that these personally addressed letters can be opened even in absence of the addressees and be dealt with.

Supplementary credits (credits A.) are to be submitted, if possible, before use (Ausfuehrung).

Credits, and credit overdrafts, up to M 1,000.- are not subject to approval. Submission of such credits is therefore not necessary.

Credits of those plants in which the I.G. holds a participation will likewise be submitted to the Tea.

In the case of credit requests the approval of which in exceptional cases is applied for in writing, the fixing of a "headline date for the answer" (Verfalltag fuer die Antwort) can be dispensed with. A sufficient period of time should rather be given for a positive answer.

(page 11 of the original)

in an consenting or refusing sense.

Into the explanatory statement to new credits submitted to the Tea a reference is ^{to} be inserted, that the entries (Positionen) of the groups named under 5) are in the hands of the Teko f or review.

A compilation (appendix 1) is always to be attached to the collective credit applications (Sammel-Kreditgesuche) in which the sums already approved for each group, in the preceding year and in the current year, are shown. For nitrogen credits specially provided forms (appendix 2) are to be used.

3. Agenda. (Compilation of credits on hand).

The agenda of the credits to be discussed will be made up by Leverkusen and submitted in the Tea meeting in the required number of copies.

The agenda is to be divided into:

- I. Credits in arrears (supplemented by the remarks from the previous Tea meeting records).
- II. credits approved in writing.
- III. credits newly requested.
- IV. credits exceeding M 100.000.-- (special tabulation).

At the end of the agenda, the total sums of the credits of the I.G. on hand are to be listed separately according to Work Combines.

4.) Discussion in the Tea meetings.

On principle all credits shall be dealt with orally and will be submitted to and discussed in the Tea meetings in the following sequence:

- A.) Works Combine Upper Rhine
- B.) " " Middle Rhine
- C.) " " Lower Rhine
- D.) " " Central Germany.

(page 12 of the original)

This sequence varies in such a way that the credits of which the Works Combines/have been dealt with in a Tea meeting in last place, will be discussed in the following meeting in first place.

In urgent cases approval of a credit can be given as an exception in writing. These credits will then however be listed under Par. 2 in the subsequent agenda with a corresponding note (approved in writing).

A record will be made on the result of the conferences which will be read in the subsequent meeting of the Working Committee (Arbeitsausschuss). The final approval is given by the Working Committee (Arbeitsausschuss).

5. Preliminary action on technical credits by the Tako (Technische Kommission).

As a rule (jeweils) about 14 days before a Tea meeting the Tako convenes to take preliminary action on the technical credits in hand. These credits must be submitted in two copies to the members of the Tako at least 4 days prior to the scheduled Tako meeting.

Subject to this preliminary action by the Toko are the credits of the following groups:

- III a Transportation (railway, conveyors, cranes, vehicles etc., general transport facilities)
- b) Mechanical work shops
- c) Construction department
- d) Stores of all kinds,
- e) Factory protection (guards, fire department, doorman, telephone)
- IV Power (steam, gas, water, electricity, air and ice)
- XV Social welfare institutions (bathing, washing and recreation rooms).

(page 13 of the original)

XVIII. Mines, quarries etc.,

furthermore as regards work shops, items of an exclusively engineering-technical nature (Objekte rein ingenieur-technischen Inhalts), such as replacement of obsolete steam engines, replacement of transmission equipment, change-over from direct current to alternating current etc.

The agenda for these meetings will be compiled by Ludwigshafen.

6. Discussions in the Toko-meetings.

A record will be made on the position taken by the Toko regarding the technical credit requests submitted, which record will be sent to the members of the Toka and submitted in the subsequent Toka meeting.

7. Disposition of credits of a specialized technical nature (fachtechnischer Art).

Credits of a specialized technical nature, f.i. for dyes and intermediates, are to be examined beforehand by the responsible expert commissions (Fachkommissionen).

8. Credit recapitulations (Kredit-Nachweise)

At the end of every year, a recapitulation of credits (Kreditnachweis) is to be compiled by each Works Combine, showing how far the requested and approved credits were used in the year concerned and what carry-overs from the credit requests have been brought forward to the next year. Even expenditures under M 1,000.--, not subject to approval, are to be listed in the credit recapitulation.

In the credit accounting the following are to be shown side by side:

- 1.) approved credit (explicit specification of the request, of the object and its justification, the time of submission)
- 2.) consumption in the preceding years,
- 3.) credit carried forward for the current year,
- 4.) consumption in the current year,

(page 14 of the original)

- 5.) over- and underdrafts as well as carry-overs to the following year.

The credit recapitulations are to be sent in one copy each to Geheimrat Dr. Duisberg, Dr. A. v. Weinberg and Dr. Bosch, members of the Tee, and in a further copy each to the Works Combines.

(page 15 of the original)

Appendix 1 to Annex 3.

J.V. [REDACTED] Industrie Aktiengesellschaft

A p p e n d i x

to

c r e d i t r e q u e s t s

....., the

(page 16 of the original)

Grouping of the credit requests

- I. Real estate, acquisition of buildings (Hauskaeufo), construction of dwellings for officials and workers
- II. Streets, street lighting, fencing-in, canals
- III. a) Transport (railways, conveyers, cranes, vehicles etc., general transport facilities)
b) Mechanical work shops
c) Construction department
d) Stores of all kinds
e) Scientific laboratories as well as dyeing plants
f) Office buildings including furniture
g) Work protection (guards, fire brigade, doorman, telephone)
- IV. Power (steam, gas, water, electricity, air and ice)
- V. Inorganic products
 - a) Inorganics
 - b) Compressed gasses and armatures
 - c) Metals
- VI. Organic intermediates
- VII. Azo dyes
- VIII. Triphenyl methane dyes and related products
- IX. Sulfur dyes
- X. Alizarin and vat dyes including intermediates
- XI. Indigo including intermediates, hydro sulfite
- XII. Drying installations and mill with dye mixing establishment (Farbstoffmischerei)
- XIII. a) Pharmaceutical products and related products
b) Insecticides (Schaedlingsbekaeampfungsmittel)
c) Perfume materials

(page 18 of the original)

Appendix 2 to Annex 3.

J.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

.....

Nitrogen installations.

Appendix

to

credit request

....., the

(page 19 of the original)

Grouping of credit requests

Group XIX: Nitrogen plants:

- a) Real estate, acquisition of buildings, construction of dwellings for officials and workers
- b) Streets, street lighting, fencing-in, canals
- c) Transport (railways, conveyors, cranes, vehicles etc., general transport facilities)
- d) Mechanical workshops
- e) Construction department
- f) Stores of all kinds
- g) Scientific laboratories
- h) Office buildings with furniture
- i) Work protection (guards, fire department, doorman, telephone)
- k) Power (steam, gas, water, electricity, air and ice)
- l) Lines of production
- m) Social welfare institutions (bathing, washing and recreation rooms) ..
- n) Branches in Germany and foreign countries
- o) Participations, acquisition and erection of new plants

(page 20 of the original)

A p p r o v a l s:		C r e d i t s o n h a n d:	R e m a r k s:
1925	1926	(under consid- eration):	

231

(page 21 of the original)

Annex 4

Functions (Aufgabenkreis) of the experts' commissions (Fach-

kommissionen)

- 1.) Determination of the quantities^{quantities} of dyes and intermediates to be produced.
Percentage of utilization (prozentuale Ausnutzung) of apparatus.
- 2.) Control of the quantities of dyes and crudes (Vorprodukte) kept in stores.
- 3.) Control of unsalable materials and their utilization (Kontrolle ueber Lagerhaeter und deren Verarbeitung).
- 4.) Assistance to the commission for dye application (Koloristen-Kommission) in the consolidation of the dye assortment of the group.
- 5.) Discussion of new products:
Determination of the place of production.
- 6.) Determination (Festlegung) of products, whose exploitation, costs etc. are to be exchanged (austauschen) by means of the Fako.
Discussion of the results of the Fako-exchange.
- 7.) Expert review of new projects respectively major credit applications exceeding 20,000 Mark.
- 8.) Control of the effect of the consolidation completed to date as well as changes of the same.
Shut-down of insufficiently occupied workshops (ungenuegend beschaeftigte Betriebe) with decreasing work.

(page 22 of the original)

- 9.) Preparation (Aufstellung) of special statistics on staff
(workmen and employees) of the group.
- 10.) Supervision of economy (Wirtschaftlichkeit) in the
auxiliary establishments (Hilfsbetriebe).
- 11.) Organization of the scientific exchange.
Supervision of the budget of the scientific research
(laboratories) in the field concerned.

(page 23 of the original)

Annex 5

Field of work (Arbeitsgebiete) of the Ten commissions

The main groups, which will be supplemented according to need
are the following:

- a) Inorganic products.
- b) Nitrogen field as well as high pressure synthesis (special field [Sondergebiet]).
- c) Organic intermediates, as far as they are not comprised in the dye groups involved, as well as compounds of solvents and of acetic acid.
- d) Azo dyes.
- e) Triphenyl methane dyes and related products.
- f) Sulfur dyes.
- g) Alizarin- and vat dyes, including intermediates.
- h) Indigo including intermediates (special fields [Sondergebiete]).
- i) 1. Pharmaceutical products and related products.
2. Insecticides (Schadlingsbekämpfungsmittel).
3. Perfume materials.
- j) Photographic products.
- k) Plastics (Kunststoffe) and special products (rubber).
- l) Artificial silk (collulose).
- n) Analyses for all fields.

(page 24 of the original)

Annex 6.

Program for the reports on affiliated firms

- I. Capital participation of the I.G.
- II. Location and size of the terrain.
Built-up areas.
- III. Number of workmen and employees.
 - a) Workmen (classified in shop workers, craftsmen etc.)
 - b) Employees (classified in foremen, technicians, commercial employees etc.)
- IV. Water supply and sewage conditions.
- V. Power supply.
 - a) Steam number and system of boilers, m²-heating area, fuel supply
 - b) Electricity own generation (Erzeugung), supply from outside.
- VI. Transport conditions.
- VII. Production matters (Fabrikatorisches):

Degree of occupation (Beschäftigungsgrad) compared with 1913 in percentages

Degree of occupation compared with all production.

Branches of production, capacity.

Shut-down or relocation of establishments.

Discontinuance (Aufgabe) of productions.

New installations and new lines of production.

Supply with raw material.

Sales of finished products.

Prospects for the future.

Competition.

VIII. Unproductive installations, scientific laboratories,
social welfare institutions, etc.

IX. Miscellaneous.

Patent matters.

Participations.

New tasks (Arbeiten) and problems.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, AGO No. D-434708 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-7603.

5 September 1947

ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U.S. Civilian,
AGO No. D 434708

- E n d -

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Heinz Eichwede, Frankfurt a.M./Hochst, Kasinostrasse 25, Member of the Tea Bureau from 1 April 1934 until 31 December 1940, collaborator of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft from 15 December 1941 until the end of 1944 after having been warned that I will be punishable for a false statement, state herewith, under oath, of my own free will, and without coercion, that the following lists, titled "Members of the Technical Committee 1925-1945" and "Guests or Visitors of the Technical Committee 1925-1945", have been compiled by me with official files of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, which were placed at my disposal by the Office of Chief of Counsel for the Griges and which correspond with the facts contained therein:

MEMBERS OF THE TECHNICAL COMMITTEE

1925-1945

<u>Name</u>	<u>Period</u>
1. BOSCH, Carl (Chairman, 14 Oct. 1925 to 22 Oct. 1925)	1925-1935
2. KREKELER, Karl (Chairman, 1925-1932)	1925-1932
3. TER MEER, Fritz (Chairman, 1933-1945)	1925-1945
4. PISTOR, Gustav (First Deputy Chairman, 1925-1932)	1925-1937
5. GAJESKI, Fritz (First Deputy Chairman, 1933-1945)	1929-1945
6. DUBER, Paul (Second Deputy Chairman, 1925-1932)	1925-1932
7. HOERLICH, Heinrich (Second Deputy Chairman, 1933-1945)	1931-1945
8. MEHRS, Otto	1938-1945
9. MUEHLING, Alfred	1925-1930
10. BUECHER, Ernst	1938-1945
11. RUTZFISCH, Heinrich	1938-1945
12. DECKER, Paul	1938-1945
13. FLEMBACH, Arnold	1925-1929
14. GAUS, Wilhelm	1925-1937

937

<u>Name</u>	<u>Period</u>
15. HABERLAND, Ulrich	1941-1945
16. HUGENH, Carl	1925-1931
17. HERMANN, Ludwig	1933-1938
18. JACOBI, Constantin	1938-1943
19. JAHNE, Friedrich	1938-1945
20. KLEINE, Johannes	1938-1945
21. KRAUCH, Carl	1929-1940
22. KUEHNE, Hans	1925-1945
23. LAUTENSCHLAGER, Carl	1938-1945
24. LOHOFER, Wilhelm	1925-1931
25. MEYER, K.H.	1925-1932
26. MUELLER, Paul	1926-1945
27. MUELLER-CUNLADI, Martin	1938-1945
28. RIESS, Kurt	1940-1945
29. SAUER, Hans	1940-1945
30. VON STEDEN, Hans	1941-1944
31. SCHARF, Otto	1938-1942
32. SCHNEIDER, Christian	1938-1945
33. WINACKER, Karl	1943-1945
34. WURSTER, Karl	1938-1945

GUESTS OR VISITORS OF THE TECHNICAL COMMITTEE

1925-1945

<u>Name</u>	<u>Period</u>
1. BUENGIN, Ernst	1937-1938
2. BUETEFISCH, Heinrich	1932-1938
3. DEMCKER, Paul	1930-1938
4. HERMANN, Ludwig	1932-1933
5. HOERLEIN, Heinrich	6, Jan. 1931-24. Feb. 1931
6. JACOBI, Constantin	1926-1938
7. JAHNE, Friedrich	1926-1938

238

<u>Name</u>	<u>Period</u>
8. KLEINE, Johannes	1931-1938
9. VON KLERE, August	1931-1945
10. LOHR, Oscar	1938-1945
11. PUNGS (Representing Paul Maeller, Chairman of Dynamit A.G. <u>/D.G./</u> , when the latter could not attend)	1926-1945
12. SEIDEL, Otto	1926-1937
13. STRUSS, Ernst A.	1925-1945
14. SCHLRF, Otto	1926-1938
15. SCHITZ, Hermann	1925-1945
16. VON SCHITZLER, Georg	1929-1945
17. SCHNEIDER, Christian	1929-1938

I have read carefully each of the three pages of this affidavit and signed them in my own hand. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them with the first letter of my name, and I declare herewith under oath that I have said in this affidavit the full truth according to my best knowledge and belief.

(s) _____
(t) DR. HEINZ EICHWEDD

Sworn to and signed before me this 29th day of July 1947, at Nuernberg, Germany, by Dr. Heinz Eichwedd, Frankfurt a.M./Hoechst, Kasinostrasse 25, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(s) _____
(t) ALBERT G.D. LEVY
U.S. Civilian
AGO No. 434708

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ALBERT G.D. LEVY, AGO No. D 434708, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. HI-10043

4 June 1947

ALBERT G.D. LEVY
AGO No. D 434708

239

G. G. Farben

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. 2

C
Cross ... Book No. XIII

Englisch



Index
To DocBook XIII
I.G. Farben

Page

- NI-6505 Letter of the defendant TER MEER to the defendants AMPROS, BUERGIN, KUBHNE, LAUTENSCHLAGER and others, 17 November 1939: outlines means for achieving uniformity in dealing with the Russian Delegation. 1
- NI-4859 Minutes of the Technical Committee Meeting, 19 March 1941: activities of I.G. Farben in the Eastern territories, including the Auschwitz project, are discussed. Noted that the Auschwitz will be combined with a larger plant within the control of Sparte I; discussion of development of I.G. interests in occupied France and Czechoslovakia. 8
- NI-10029 Chart on "I.G. owned and operated plants", with certifying affidavit of Struss, 16 July 1947. 11
- NI-7598 By-Laws and Description of function of the Works Combine Middle Rhine, 1929. 15
- NI-6108 Establishment of Chemische Werke Huels by I.G. Farben and Hibernia A.G., 13 May 1938; organization of Chemische Werke Huels. 17
- NI-6142 Minutes of the first meeting of the Aufsichtsrat of Chemische Werke Huels, 8 November 1938. 24
- NI-6145 Contract between the German Reich Chemische Werke Huels, I.G. Farben and Hibernia for the financing etc. of Buna Plant 2. 28
- NI-6788 Affidavit of the defendant AMPROS, 1 May 1947: Concerning Montan agreements; chemical committee; poison gas, etc. 33
- NI-5681 Contract between I.G. Farben and the Orgacid, dated 3 July 1945 (or 22 July 1935) and related correspondence and a related contract: Orgacid shall commission I.G. Farben to build a plant at Halle in agreement with another firm for the production of Polyglycol M from Ethyl-Oxide, Orgacid agreeing to keep strictly secret all technical information gained as a result of this project. 45
- NI-5682 Letter from Legal Department, Ludwigshafen, to Dr. Buhl, deceased Vorstand member, concerning Aufsichtsrat for trust firms of Reich plants, 13 January 1939: Aufsichtsrat meetings of Orgacid have been of a purely formal nature without serious discussion or debate. 50



Index
to Doc. Book XIII cont'd
I. G. Farben

		Page
NI-5685	Memorandum of a conference at Weisdorf concerning the "Montan" and the "I. G." schemes for building and operating factories for Wehrmacht agencies, 31 January 1949; variations in the two schemes discussed, particularly as they apply to DAG and its subsidiary companies.	53
NI-4491	Forms of agreements for various kinds of contracts between I. G. Farben, Reich agencies, and the "Montan", undated.	56
NI-4988	Memo of the discussion of Luranil, 27 January 1940: the defendant ABEROS states that Luranil, a 100 % subsidiary of I. G. Farben, was established to avoid the appearance that I. G. Farben was connected with certain projects, and to offer a basis for computing costs of "outside projects" performed by I. G. Farben.	58
NI-6127	Extracts from audit of the Factory Balance Sheet of the Gendorf Works of Anorgana up to 31 March 1942: relation of I. G. Farben to the Gendorf Plant of Anorgana, etc.	62
NI-6131	Audit of the Works Balance Sheet of the Dyhernfurth works of Anorgana, 31 March 1942: I. G. Farben's relation to the Dyhernfurth Works of Anorgana.	68
NI-4956	Circular letter of Vermittlungsstelle W, 8 June 1943: Farben plants are classified as either armament plants under the Krauch office, or as plants under the Ministry of Economics.	75
NI-7015	Affidavit of Dr. Werner Mansfeld, 7 May 1947: concerning the law for the regulation of National Labor, Betriebsfuhrer, etc.	77
NI-5169	Affidavit of Gunther Frank-Fahle, secretary of the Commercial Committee concerning the Commercial Committee, undated: analysis of the commercial organization of I. G. Farben with emphases upon the history and functions of the Commercial Committee.	82
NI-653	Letter of the defendant VON SCHMITZLER to Dr. Bosch, Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat, 12 August 1937: SCHMITZLER informs Bosch that periodic meetings of the Commercial directors again will be held.	102
NI-5198	Affidavit of the defendant VON SCHMITZLER, 2 May 1947: Statement concerning the Commercial Committee.	105

I. G. Farbenindustrie
Aktiengesellschaft
Office of Technical Committee

Frankfurt/Main 30
Grüneburgplatz
17 November 1939

Rubber stamp:
Secretariat
Prof. Leutenschläger
Dec. 19 November 1939

To

	Director Dr. Ambros	Ludwigshafen
Initial: L:	Director Dr. Wurster	Ludwigshafen
	Prof. Dr. Leutenschläger	Kochst
	Director Dr. Jacobi	Meinlar
	Director Dr. Kuchne	Leverkusen
Initial: G:	Dr. Bohme	Leverkusen
	Director Dr. Heberland	Urdingen
	Director Dr. Burgin	Pitterfeld
	Director Dr. Schooner	Wolfen-Fladen

Subject: Russia-Negotiations

Enclosed please find copy of a letter to Prof. Dr. G. KLAUCH dated 15 November 1939 which contains a preliminary comment of Sparte II in regard to the imminent negotiations with the USSR delegations.

With the concurrence of Dr. HUBER Dr. SCHIE-Leverkusen, who, during the years of 1926-1930, was already in charge of the cooperation between the I. G. works and Russia, has been delegated to take part in all discussions and inspections of the Russian delegations, so far as processes and plants of Sparte 2 are concerned; it is intended, in this way, to ensure that in all negotiations the same basic principles will be emphasized and that during inspections of the various works a uniformly reserved attitude will be observed.

I request that the Office of Technical Committee, with which Dr. SCHIE will also keep in constant touch, should be informed immediately in each case of all events, plant inspections, negotiations etc..

(signature) for LER

Enclosure.

I. G. Farbenindustrie
Aktiengesellschaft
Office of the Technical Committee

Frankfurt. Main 20, 15 November 1939
Gruenewaldplatz

in pencil: submitted 20 November
39

Copy

Prof. Dr. C. K R A U C H,
Plenipotentiary general of the
Minister President Fieldmarshal GOERING
for Special Questions of Chemical Production.

B e r l i n W 9
Saxerlandstrasse 128

Subject: Negotiations with the Delegations of the USSR.

We permit ourselves to forward, enclosed, for Sparte 2 of our firm comments and proposals which refer to the list of chemical installations submitted to us and which the USSR wish to obtain from Germany; furthermore we are submitting a few proposals which fall within the scope of the required 13 projects of most up to date manufacturing methods of the chemical industry.

With regard to the basic principles of the matter we would like to draw attention to the following:

1.) As far as we have been informed the wish of the representatives of the USSR is directed towards obtaining from us complete installation which must be ready for use and in the operation of which we shall have to train the Russian workers. Therefore we shall have to carry out, in every single case, the entire construction of the installation, to place contracts for the machines and apparatus to be ordered in Germany, to supervise the acceptance of delivery and shipment to Russia, to set up the installations in Russia under the supervision of our engineers, to start up the apparatus and to train the Russian chemists, engineers, foremen and workers in the use and maintenance of the apparatus. It is obvious that this will impose an extremely severe strain on our engineering and chemical apparatus, which is, in any case already occupied to the fullest possible extent; and it must be determined, in each individual case, whether the work can be done at all, at the present time, without neglecting most important

(Page 2 of original)

tasks of our German Military Economy.

On the assumption that the German military requirements have priority certain works of major dimensions, in certain spheres i.e. in the case of Buna, cannot possibly be undertaken at present and would have to be postponed for 2 years, apart from certain preliminary work and orientations.

(Page 2 of original, cont'd)

2.) In several cases the inspection of installations in our works is extremely risky. There are, of course, cases where installations are so complicated in their technical structure, where specific contacts are necessary, where, owing to the method of procedure, insight into the operational reactions is not possible and where therefore an inspection under the guidance of a suitable person is harmless. On the other hand there are cases where an expert could gain so much information on our working methods while being shown round in our works by a guide that he could, possibly after some delay, carry out the process. Buna S is quoted as an example. The Russians are large-scale producers of Buna S of a satisfactory quality. An inspection of our continuous polymerization method and finishing process would, therefore, provide them with such extensive information, that they could possibly do without us. In such a case our process would have been surrendered without any reciprocal service being obtained.

3.) We trust that, apart from inspections of certain production installations, a long stay of Russian experts in our plants will be avoided. Quite generally we consider the training of Russian experts in our works as impracticable.

4.) We expect that it will be possible to come to an arrangement, with regard to the installations to be delivered to the Russians, which will limit the utilization of our process to the Russian home market. It would greatly harm German national economy which needs to export, if goods, in which the German chemical industry leads the world, were exported from Russia to our foreign markets. Furthermore the licencing of such processes in other countries would be made very difficult, if not impossible, if Russia were in the position to export these goods without any restriction.

(Page 3 of original)

Generally speaking we are considering this embargo on export for those chemical goods which are produced in the licenced plants for a long period of 10 to 15 years. Whether this embargo on export should also be applied to finished goods which are obtained in further processes from the chemical products of the licenced plants, (e.g. pressure die cast articles made from Polystyrol), remains subject to further considerations. In some cases it will be necessary to demand an embargo on export for finished goods, e.g. finished motor-tires made from Buna.

We expect further that Russia, in the case of import requirements will give us preference in regard to goods licenced by us.

5.) We should be very pleased if other German firms of the chemical industry were also called upon to make processes available to the USSR. We are inclined to think that other firms are, at present, considerably less busy than we with the installation of new plants.

(Page 3 of original, cont'd)

6.) The processes listed in the enclosure are to be considered as proposals on our part for which the approval of the competent authorities particularly the Wehrmacht must be sought. We should like to emphasize that some products are of considerably military interest, as for instance the production of Monoethylaniline, the principal product for the production of powder stabilizers.

I. G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

(signed) ~~tor~~ MEER (signed) AMBROS

8
Enclosure

8

Technical Department
15 November 1939

Enclosure to letter dated 15 November 1939 from I. G. Farbenindustrie
Aktiengesellschaft regarding negotiations with the USSR Delegation.

1. Draft of the works and equipment for the production of Raw
Rubber Buna. 1 Enclosure

Russia, as is well known, has developed the Butadien-process from liquid fuel on a large scale. It must be determined whether Russia is also interested in the so-called Four-Stage-Process on a base of either caroids or erlight acetylene.

So far as we are informed, Russia produces only sodium polymerisate, on a base of butedine. In our opinion the production of Buna S means a reduction in price and an improvement in quality. Even in the event of Russia not being interested in a new Butadien-process, considerable importance will be ascribed to the production of our Buna S as a high-grade tire rubber.

In principle we are prepared to have our processes in this connection licenced as well as the auxiliary products needed for Buna (active gas soot, accelerators, etc.)

2. Plant for deodorization of chloroprene rubber 1 Enclosure

Since we do not produce chloroprene rubber we cannot deliver the required installations.

3. Plant for regenerating old rubber through dissolving, capacity
5 - 10 tons. 1 Enclosure

4. Plant for continuous vulcanization of woven materials 1 Enclosure

This concerns installations which the rubber processing industry must provide.

5. Plan of the plant and its equipment for the production of 2000
tons of synthetic urea per year. 1 Enclosure

To be dealt with by Sparte 1.

6. Plan of the plant and its equipment for the production of aniline
from chlorine benzole, capacity 10 000 tons p. r. year. 1 Enclosure

We do not produce aniline from chlorine benzole and are therefore unable to submit a plan for this aniline process.

(Page 2 of original)

It must be investigated whether Russia might be interested in our aniline process in which the iron used in reduction can be transformed into high-grade iron pigments.

7. The same applies to the production of phenol from chlorobenzol.
Capacity 6000 tons per year. 1 Enclosure

We agree, in principle, to make our phenol process from chlorobenzol available, but, at the same time, recommend an investigation as to whether the phenol process developed by us deserves preference over benzene-sulphonic acid. Location and raw material situation are decisive.

Here we refer also to the Raschig-process.

8. The same applies to the production of Dimethyl aniline, Diethyl aniline, monomethyl aniline and monoethyl aniline.
Capacity 5000 tons 1 Enclosure

We agree, in principle, to make these processes available.

9. The same applies to the production of chlorine benzole ~~by the~~
continuous chlorination. 1 Enclosure

We agree, in principle, to make this process available.

10. The same applies to the production of Thioindigo-dyes.
Capacity 250 tons 1 Enclosure

We consider the question in regard to a plant for the production of thioindigo-dyes to be misdirected, since the thioindigo-dyes and their preliminary products are manufactured in entirely different processes and are not confined to one specifically developed group of apparatus as is the case for instance with azo dyes.

We therefore request that this question be disregarded in the negotiations, but agree, in principle, to supply all thioindigo-dye stuffs required by Russia in so far as we produce them ourselves and can produce them in sufficient quantities under the present conditions.

11. The same applies to the production of Betanaphthol, Chluran, Neptex,
Diphenyl-selenidin. 1 Enclosure

We agree, in principle, to make these processes available.

12. The same applies to the production of 10 000 - 15 000 tons of
concentrated nitrous acid p r year 1 Enclosure

To be dealt with by Sparte 1

(Page 3 of original)

13. The same applies to the production of Hydroaulfite by means of an electrolytic process 1 Enclosure

We agree, in principle, to make this process available although it is not being used by us on a large technical scale at present. However, the process has been developed on a technical experimental scale.

1. Installation for hydrogenation of cracking residues for the production of gasoline, 400,000 tons per year. 1 Enclosure

To be dealt with by Sparte 1

2. Plan and equipment of the plant for cellulose wool 1 Enclosure

To be dealt with by Sparte 3, possibly preliminary and auxiliary products of Sparte 3.

3. Plan of the plants, their equipment and installations to adopt the most up to date methods in the chemical industry.

13 Enclosures

We recommend to take up the following processes in the discussions with the USSR delegations:

- a) Gypsum sulphuric acid and modern SO₂ process
- b) Sodium mono-sulphide electrolytically and 100 percent Na₂S
- c) Chlorine-caustic soda electrolysis according to modern Amalgam method
- d) Modern water purification agents.
- e) Phosphorus and phosphoric acid derivatives.
- f) Magnesium electrolytically or thermically
- g) Polystyrene
- h) Polyvinyl chloride.
- i) I. G. wax
- k) Acetyl cellulose including modern acetic acid; anhydride process
- l) chlorinated acetylene derivatives (trichloroethylene, perchloroethylene, etc).
- m) Modern substitute tanning materials of the Tanigon extra class
- n) Modern oxidation catalysis (formaldehyde, phthalic acid)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9 June 1947

I, John JOSEPH, Civ. No. 30 173, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-6505.

JOHN JOSEPH
Civ. No. 30 173

Minutes

covering the session of the T e a (Technischer Ausschuss -
Technical Committee) on Wednesday 19 March 1941, 9.30 a.m.
at Ludwigsafen/Rh.

Present: Persons listed in enclosure 2)/

	<u>Page:</u>
I. <u>Development and Expansion of the works Ludwigsafen and Oppau</u>	2
II. <u>Activities of I.G. in the new Eastern Territories</u>	2
1) <u>Auschwitz</u>	2
2) <u>Fuerstenrube</u>	2
III. <u>Agreements regarding Dyes</u>	2
1) <u>French Dye Industry</u>	2
2) <u>Frazer Verein</u>	2
IV. <u>Credits</u>	3/4
1) <u>Credits now in books (Vorliegende Kredite)</u>	3/4
2) <u>Credit statement (Kreditnachweis)</u>	4
V. <u>Miscellaneous</u>	5
1) <u>Labor allocation</u>	5
2) <u>Technical on dyeing experiments for the year 1941</u>	5
3) <u>Indsifter process (Indsichtverfahren)</u>	5
License agreement with the firm of <u>Walter & Cie.</u> <u>A.G., Cologne-Dellbrueck</u>	

(page 2 of original)

I. Development and expansion of works Ludwigsafen and Oppau.

Sente

The speaker gives a survey of the development of the two works from the first beginnings up to present day proportions, and illustrates, by means of a chart, the expansion intended to be undertaken in future.

II. Activities of I.G. in the new Eastern Territories.

Achros

1.) Auschwitz

Details are briefly given regarding the project of this new large scale plant, which is also scheduled to carry out part of the production of the new vermist schedule.

(page 2 of original, continued)

Buetefisch

2.) Fuerstenrube

I.G. have meanwhile acquired the Fuerstenrube mine and thereby secured their own source of coal in the area of Upper Silesia. The mine has a present stock of coal amounting to 330 million tons. Within the next years it is planned greatly to improve the mine's output, now figuring approx. 400,000 tons per year.

The Auschwitz works is to be combined with a larger plant belonging to the area of control of Main Group I.

III. Agreements regarding dyes

ter Meer

1.) French dye industry.

With the approval of both Governments, an agreement was reached with the French Dye Group, whereby we are assured of decisive influence on French dye production. The two largest dye factories in France, Oissel and Villiers St. Paul are to be dissociated from the Kuhlmann Konzern and are to constitute a new company together with the smaller dye factories St. Denis and St. Clair du Rhone.

ter Meer

2.) Prager Verein.

The Prager Verein has built a dye factory at Rybitvi in the Protectorate which is now about to start production. The production of this new factory will be limited, by agreement both as to quantity and assortment.

(page 3 of original)

Enclosure 2)

T. e. a. (Technischer Ausschuss -
Technical Committee)

Persons listed present.

<u>Main Group I.</u>	SCHNEIDER BUETEFISCH MUELLER-CURR DI SAUER	
Main Group II.	ter Meer	Chairman
Upper Rhine	ALBROS URSTEL	
Meingau	LAUFESCHLENGER JAHNE JACOBI	
Lower Rhine	HOERLEIN KUEHNE	
Central Germany	BUERGIN	

(page 3 of original, continued)

Main Group 3. GAJEWSKI
 RIESS

Head Office Book-
keeping Department DENCKER
 v. KIERIEB
 SANTO
 STRUSS
 LOHR

(secretary (Schriftfuehrer))

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

4 June 1947

I, Annette Jallach, No. 20101, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-4859.

Annette Jallach
No. 20101

- 3 -

" 2D "

GLOSSARIUM ZUM SCHAUWILD

I.G. owned and operated plants	-	Der I.G. eigene, und von der I.G. betriebene Anlagen
Pers. Dept.	-	Personalabteilung
Nitrogen	-	Stickstoff
Gasoline	-	Benzin
Lubric. Oil	-	Schmieroel
Prod.	-	Erzeugung
Sulf. Acid.	-	Schwefelsaure
Total Investm.	-	Gesamt Investitionen
Plant	-	Anlage
Nitric Acid	-	Salpetersaure
Synth. Toluene	-	Synthetisches Toluol
Mining Administration	-	Gruben-Verwaltung
Lignite and Coal Mines	-	Braun- und Steinkohlen Bergwerke
Deuben Low. Temp. Carb. and Power Station	-	Deuben Schwelerei und Kraftwerk
Plastics	-	Kunststoffe
Pilot Plants	-	Versuchsanlagen
Solvents	-	Loesungsmittel
Synthetic Rubber	-	Synthetischer Kautschuk
Lime Stone Quarry	-	Kalksteinbruch
Investm. not known	-	Investitionen unbekannt.
Reich owned, I.G. operated plant	-	Von der I.G. betriebene Reichs-eigene Anlagen
Tanning Extracts	-	Gerbstoffe
Staves for casks	-	Fassholz
Welding and Cutting Equipment	-	Schweiss- und Fraesapparate

Compressed Gases	-	Pressgas
in construction	-	im Bau befindlich
Synthetic Fibres	-	Kunstfaser
Processing residues from pyrite	-	Schwefelkiesrueckstaende Verarbeitung
Light Metal Casting	-	Leichtmetallguss
Rayon	-	Kunstseide
Spun rayon	-	Zellwolle
Cameras, later fuses	-	Fotoapparate, spater Zuender
<u>Classes of Production</u>	-	<u>Produktionsgruppen</u>
1. Inorganic Products and Nitrogen	-	1. Anorganische Produkte und Stickstoff
2. Organic Intermediates	-	2. Organische Zwischenprodukte
3. Solvents, Plasticizers, Methanol	-	3. Loesungsmittel, Weichmachungsmittel, Methanol
4. Synthetic Tanning Agents	-	4. Kuenstliche Gerbstoffe
5. Plastics, Synthetic Rubber, Accelerators	-	5. Kunststoffe, synthetischer Kautschuk, Beschleunigungsmittel
6. Products for Various Fields of Application	-	6. Produkte fuer verschiedene Anwendungsgebiete
7. Dyestuffs	-	7. Farbstoffe
8. Dyeing and Printing Auxiliaries, Detergent Raw Materials	-	8. Faerberei- und Druckereihilfsmittel, Waschrittelrohstoffe
9. Pharmaceuticals	-	9. Pharmaceutische Produkte
10. Insecticides	-	10. Schaedlingsbekaeufungsmittel
11. Gasoline, Lubricating Oils	-	11. Benzin, Schmieroels
12. Photographic Materials	-	12. Fotomaterial
13. Synthetic Fibres	-	13. Kunstfaser
14. Light Metals	-	14. Leichtmetalle
15. Poisonous Gas and Intermediates	-	15. Kampfstoffe und Zwischenprodukte

New plants since 1933	-	Neue Anlagen seit 1933
First year of construction	-	Erstes Baujahr
Investments in Mill. RM.	-	Investierungen in Mill. RM.
Old plants	-	Alte Anlagen
Important Enlargements since 1933	-	Wesentliche Betriebserweiterungen seit 1933

BESTÄTIGUNG DER ÜBERSETZUNG

Den 13. August 1947

Ich, Victoria ORTON, Nr. 20129, bestätige hiermit, dass ich durchaus vertraut mit der englischen und deutschen Sprache bin, und dass das Vorstehende eine wahrheitsgemäße und richtige Übersetzung des Dokumentes Nr. NI-10029 darstellt.

Victoria ORTON
Nr. 20129

I.G. OWNED AND OPERATED

SPARTE:
(DIVISION)

I Schneider Dr Christian

II

WIRTSCHAFTSBEREICH:

UPPER RHINE

MAIN VALLEY

Bürefisch Dr Hansch
Höf. LEUNA

Wurster Dr Carl
Höf. LUDWIGSHAFEN

Lautenschläger Dr Adolf Ludwig
Höf. HOCHST

LEUNA			
Chief:	v. Staden Dr Hans Hoff 1943		
Sup. Chief:	Gieseler Dr Johannes 1944		
Pers. Dept.:	Polster Dr Hans 1944		
Nitrogen	70	Medicinal	30
Gasoline	299	Org. Intern.	90
Lubric. Oil	27	Mercol	28
Prod.	1, 2, 3, 8, 11		

OPPAU			
Chief:	Müller-Cunradi Dr Hans 1944		
Wulf Dept.:	see Ludwigshafen		
Pers. Dept.:	see Ludwigshafen		
Nitric	6	Org. Intern.	21
Nitrogen	47	Phospha.	11
Gasoline	61	(Other Plants)	
Prod.	1, 2, 3, 5, 11		

LUDWIGSHAFEN			
Chief:	Wurster Dr Carl		
Sup. Chief:	Amberg Dr Otto		
Wulf Dept.:	Weiss Dr Albert		
Pers. Dept.:	Hoffmann Kurt		
Chem. Dept.:	Pfeiffer Ernst		
Inorganics	79	Buna	94
Org. Intern.	34	Phospha.	73
Solvents	20		
Prod.	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8		

HOCHST			
Chief:	Lautenschläger Dr Adolf Ludwig		
Sup. Chief:	Jahnke Friedrich		
Wulf Dept.:	Schwanborn Dr Hans		
Pers. Dept.:	Landmann Dr Fritz		
Sect. II:	Floch Dr Hans		
Inorganics	43	Org. Intern.	21
Solvents	28	Phospha.	13
Pharm.	10		
Prod.	1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10		

AUSCHWITZ * 1941			
Chief:	(Bürefisch) Dr Hans Hoff		
Sup. Chief:	Brous Dr Hans		
Pers. Dept.:	Rosenbach Dr Martin		
Chemistry and Engng.:	Reinhold Dr Hans		
Prod.	11, Medicinal		
Total Investm.:	Sparks I 148		

HEYDEBRECK * 1940			
Chief:	Schröder Dr Hans		
Pers. Dept.:	Schütze Dr Erwin		
Total Investm.:	356		
Prod.	1, 3, 8, 11		

SCHKOPAU (BUNA I) 1936			
Chief:	Wulff Dr Carl		
Sup. Chief:	Moll Dr Friedrich		
Pers. Dept.:	Eckardt Dr Hans		
Total Investm.:	401		
Prod.	1, 2, 3, 9		

KARLSRUHE			
Chief:	Wagner Dr Hans		
Prod.	Tanning extracts		

GRIESHEIM (OLD WORKS)			
Chief:	Jacobi Dr Hans		
Sup. Chief:	Engelbert Dr Hans		
Pers. Dept.:	Lorenz Dr Hans		
Inorganics	9		
Prod.	1, 2, 4		

MOOSBIERBAUM * 1940			
Chief:	Hanning Dr Hans		
Gasoline	42	Phospha.	42
Lubric. Oil	7	Sulf. Acid	15
Prod.	1, 6, 11, 14		

WALDENBURG * 1939			
Chief:	Beck Dr Christian		
Total Investm.:	18		
Prod.	1, 2, 3		

HOLS (BUNA I) 1938			
Chief:	Hoffmann Dr Hans		
Sup. Chief:	Günther Dr Hans		
Total Investm.:	260		
Prod.	1, 2, 3, 9		

ZWECKEL * 1936			
Chief:	Hauensleber Dr Hans		
Total Investm.:	50		
Prod.	Ethylene Oxide		

GRIESHEIM (AUTOGEN)			
Chief:	(Jacobi) Dr Hans		
Pers. Dept.:	Lay Dr Hans		
Total Investm.:	15		
Prod.	Welding & Cutting Equipment, Compressed Gases		

LINZ * 1940			
Chief:	Naumann Dr Hans		
Nitrogen ext.	150		
Prod.	1		

GAPEL * 1936			
Chief:	Friedrich Dr Hans		
Total Investm.:	3		
Prod.	1, 2		

BUNA I (AMMONIUM) 1941			
Chief:	Hanning Dr Hans		
Prod.	Synthetic Rubber		
Prod.	ST. PETERS 1942		
Prod.	Low Sulfur Naphtha		

HOLTEN			
Chief:	Feller Dr Hans		
Prod.	Ethylene Oxide		

24 SMALL OXYGEN PLANTS			
Prod.	Oxygen		

NIEDERSACHSWEFEN			
Chief:	Grimmel Dr Hans		

FROSE * 1938			
Chief:	Chigl Dr Hans		
Total Investm.:	6		
Prod.	1, 5, 11		

AUSCHWITZ (BUNA II) 1941			
Chief:	Burrfeld Dr Hans		
Sup. Chief:	Erfeldt Dr Hans		
Pers. Dept.:	Rosenbach Dr Martin		
Chemistry and Engng.:	Reinhold Dr Hans		
Prod.	1, 2, 3, 9		
Total Investm.:	Sparks I 187		

GOLDBACH			
Chief:	Mahlert Dr Hans		
Prod.	Stores for trucks		

MAINKUR			
Chief:	Jacobi Dr Hans		
Sup. Chief:	Gieseler Dr Hans		
Pers. Dept.:	Kramer Dr Hans		
Prod.	2, 5, 7, 8, 9		

AFFIDAVIT
I, the undersigned, being duly sworn, depose and say that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of the original records of the I.G. Farbenindustrie AG, as the same appear in the files of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, and that the same are true and correct copies of the original records of the I.G. Farbenindustrie AG, as the same appear in the files of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, and that the same are true and correct copies of the original records of the I.G. Farbenindustrie AG, as the same appear in the files of the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

7 WIFO PLANTS			
1	EMDEN	•	
2	LANJOSHIM	•	
3	DUBENITZ	•	
4	WOLFFEN	•	
5	NESTERTZ	•	
6	LINZ	•	Prod. Nitric Acid
7	WALDENBURG	•	Prod. Synthetic Rubber

GENDORF * 1940			
Chief:	Wittmer Dr Hans		
Investm.:	not known		
Prod.	2, 13		

DYERNFURTH * 1940			
Chief:	Rosen Dr Hans		
Prod.	15		

OFFENBACH			
Chief:	Hagenbörcher Dr Hans		
Pers. Dept.:	Schroder Dr Hans		
Prod.	2, 7		

LIGNITE & COAL MINES			
Mining Administration Files			
Chief:	Schorf Dr Hans 1941		
Sup. Chief:	Lennartz Ludwig 1942		
Pers. Dept.:	1934 „Carl Schorf“ 11.8		
	1937 „Otto Schorf“ 42.4		
	1938 „August Pöppel“ 17.8		
	1939 „Hermann Schmitz“ 9.1		
	1940 „Ludwig Schorf“ 18.1		
	1941 „Ludwig Schorf“ 18.1		
	1942 „Ludwig Schorf“ 18.1		
	1943 „Ludwig Schorf“ 18.1		
	1944 „Ludwig Schorf“ 18.1		
	1945 „Ludwig Schorf“ 18.1		
	1946 „Ludwig Schorf“ 18.1		
	1947 „Ludwig Schorf“ 18.1		
	1948 „Ludwig Schorf“ 18.1		
	1949 „Ludwig Schorf“ 18.1		
	1950 „Ludwig Schorf“ 18.1		

FALKENHAGEN *			
Prod.	15		

GERSTHOFEN			
Chief:	Wagner Dr Hans		
Prod.	1, 3, 8, 9		

MARBURG			
Chief:	Demnitz Dr Hans		
Prod.	Sera		

EY...			
Chief:	...		
Prod.	...		

OPERATED PLANTS

NI-10029

I ter Meer Dr. Fritz

III Gajewski Dr. Fritz

HQ. FRANKFURT A.M.

HQ. WOLFFEN/FILM

MAIN VALLEY

LOWER RHINE

CENTRAL GERMANY

Lautenschläger Dr. Fritz Ludwig
Hq. HOCHST

Kühne Dr. Hans
Hq. LEVERKUSEN

Bürgin Dr. Ernst
Hq. BITTERFELD

HOCHST	
Chief:	Lautenschläger Dr. Fritz Ludwig
Chief:	Jahne, Friedrich
Pers. Dept.:	Schwabert, Hermann (since 1934)
Pers. Dept.:	Spieß, Dr. Hans (since 1934)
Dept.:	Landmann, Dr. Fritz
Dept.:	Floch, Josef
Inorganics:	43
Solvents:	28
Pharmics:	15
Pharmac:	24
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10

LEVERKUSEN	
Chief:	Kühne Dr. Hans (since 1933)
Chief:	Haberland Dr. Wilhelm (since 1934)
Rep. Chief:	Bruggemann Dr. Max
Pers. Dept.:	Popp, Bittermann
Inorganics:	47
Org. Interns:	41
Duro:	20
Plastics:	4
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10

BITTERFELD	
Chief:	Pistor Dr. Fritz (since 1937)
Chief:	Bürgin Dr. Ernst (since 1934)
Pers. Dept.:	Frey, Fritz
Wolf Dept.:	Perschmann Dr. Hans
Magnesium and Aluminum:	128
Inorganics:	49
Plastics:	21
Prod.:	1, 2, 5, 14

WOLFFEN-FILM	
Chief:	Gajewski Dr. Fritz
Rep. Chief:	Kleinke Dr. Johannes
Pers. Dept.:	Schulze Dr. Paul
Wolf Dept.:	Perschmann Dr. Hans
Photographic:	35
Rayon:	22
Cellulose and Spun Rayon:	91
Prod.:	12, 13

GRIESHEIM (OLD WORKS)	
Chief:	Jacobi Dr. Hermann
Chief:	Engelbert Dr. Hans
Pers. Dept.:	Lorenz Dr. Hans
Inorganics:	9
Prod.:	1, 2, 4

URDINGEN	
Chief:	Haberland Dr. Hans
Pers. Dept.:	Faubel, Fritz
Inorganics:	22
Org. Interns:	18
Prod.:	1, 2, 5, 6, 7

WOLFFEN/FARBEN	
Chief:	Schöner Dr. Bruno
Wolf Dept.:	Perschmann Dr. Hans
Inorganics:	30
Org. Interns:	40
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 10

MÜNCHEN	
Chief:	Lingg Dr. Fritz
Cameras, Lenses, Plates:	5
Prod.:	12

PREMNITZ	
Chief:	Zetzsche Dr. Hans
Synthetic Fibres:	39
Prod.:	15

GRIESHEIM (AUTOGEN)	
Chief:	Jahne Dr. Fritz
Chief:	Müller Dr. Hans
Pers. Dept.:	Loy, Ott
Total Investm.:	15
Prod.:	Welding & Cutting Equipment, Compressor, Ovens

WUPPERTAL/ELBERFELD	
Chief:	Hörten Dr. Hans
Rep. Chief:	Lutter Dr. Hans
Pers. Dept.:	Hoffmann Dr. Hans
Prod.:	2, 9, 10

AKEN * 1934	
Chief:	Bauer Dr. Fritz
Wolf Dept.:	Perschmann Dr. Hans
Magnesium, Aluminum:	46
Prod.:	14

BOBINGEN	
Chief:	Schumacher Dr. Fritz
Prod.:	13

LICHTENBERG (BERLIN)	
Chief:	Muber Dr. Hans
Total Investm.:	13
Prod.:	13, Knives and Superconducting Fibres

24 SMALL OXYGEN PLANTS	
Plants:	24

PARCHWITZ * 1941	
Chief:	Hörten Dr. Hans
Pharmaceuticals:	4
Prod.:	9

STASSFURT * 1935	
Chief:	Schmid Dr. Hans
Wolf Dept.:	Perschmann Dr. Hans
Magnesium:	50
Prod.:	14

ROTTWEIL	
Chief:	Osterburg Dr. Fritz
Rayon:	11
Prod.:	15

LANDSBERG * 1938	
Chief:	Hoffmann Dr. Fritz
Film, Foils, Synth. Fibres:	72
Prod.:	12, Foils

MAINKUR	
Chief:	Jacobi Dr. Hermann
Chief:	Gieseler Dr. Fritz
Pers. Dept.:	Kramer Dr. Adolf
Prod.:	2, 8, 7, 8, 9

DORMAGEN	
Chief:	Hörz Dr. Hans
Acetylcellulose:	8
Synthetic Fibres:	18
Prod.:	1, 13

TEUSCHENTHAL * 1937	
Chief:	Reuber Dr. Fritz
Wolf Dept.:	Perschmann Dr. Hans
Magnesium:	4
Prod.:	14

EILENBURG	
Chief:	Fausten Dr. Fritz
Nitrocellulose (total):	6
Prod.:	Nitrocellulose

BIEBRICH	
Chief:	Anderjaska Dr. Hans
Pers. Dept.:	Kuhl Dr. Hans
Total Investm.:	20
Prod.:	Cellulose, Synthetic Fibres

OFFENBACH	
Chief:	Hagenbücher Dr. Fritz
Pers. Dept.:	Schröter, Kurt
Prod.:	2, 7

DUISBURG	
Chief:	Wolf Dr. Hans
Inorganics and Metals:	39
Prod.:	Processing residues from pyrite

RHEINFELDEN	
Chief:	Liebsch Dr. Hans
Inorganics:	11
Prod.:	1, 3, 8

SCHARZFELD * 1941	
Chief:	Lange Dr. Hans
Total Investm.:	5
Prod.:	Dolomite Quarry

DOBERITZ	
Chief:	Schneider Dr. Hans
Organic Intermediates:	14
Prod.:	1, 2

GERSTHOFEN	
Chief:	Weber Dr. Karl
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 8

KNAPSACK	
Chief:	Bachmann Dr. Hans
Rep. Chief:	Wieder Dr. Fritz
Pers. Dept.:	Hoffmann Dr. Hans
Prod.:	1, 3

LEIPZIG * 1941	
Chief:	Bolle Dr. Hans
Total Investm.:	5
Prod.:	Light Metal Coating

NACHRODT * 1940	
Chief:	Bachmann Dr. Hans
Total Investm.:	7
Prod.:	Light Metal Sheets

EYSTRUP	
Chief:	Oelger Dr. Hans
Prod.:	Sera

CLASSES OF PRODUCTION

- Inorganic Products and Nitrogen
- Organic Intermediates
- Solvents, Plastics, etc.
- Synthetic Tanning
- Pharmics, Synthetic Fibres, etc.
- Products for Various Fields of Application
- Dyes, etc.
- Pharmaceuticals
- Pharmaceuticals
- Intermediates
- Gasoline Lubricants
- Photographic
- Synthetic Fibres
- Light Metal
- Others

Copy

By-Laws and Functions of the Works Combine Middle Rhine

I. The following plants belong to the Works Combine Middle Rhine:

Hoechst (with Biebrich, Gersthofen, Knapsack)

Mainkur (with Offenbach)

Oriolstein.

The managers of these 3 works meet under the chairmanship of Hoechst (deputy chairmanship Mainkur) in regular conferences, to be held about once a week, the agenda of which is determined jointly and to be brought to the attention of the participants by the chairman in due time. Issuance of invitations to attend (Zuziehung) in a consulting capacity to special experts remains reserved for special problems.

II. Functions

First of all all advantages which can be obtained from the proximity of (the locations of) the plants, must be realized for the advantage of the entire enterprise, thus for instance simplification or unification of parallel departments in the technical and administrative apparatus. Shops, laboratories, engineering departments, stocks of all kinds, social welfare establishments and their administration are to be examined in this respect. Similarly uniform treatment is to be effected for the general organizational problems of the neighboring plants (f.i. personnel problems, piece work and wage problems). Preliminary cost estimates which are to be submitted to the TGA, larger projects in the process of development are like-

wise subject to joint consideration and decision.

(page 2 of the original)

For the rest the transactions and resolutions of the TIA and the A.A. (Working Committee) determine the activities of the Works Combine Middle Rhine as well as those of the other works combines.

Frankfurt a.M., 16 October 1929.

(sgd) Hagemann

(sgd) Spocketer

(sgd) Duden.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, AGO NO. D-434708, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. MI-7598.

3 September 1947

ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U.S. Civilian
AGO No. D 434708

-- E n d --

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MI-6108
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Document

of the

Attorney-at-Law and Notary

Justizrat

Dr.-jur. Alexander Borg,

Frankfurt/Main.

Document Roll Number 515

Year 1938

Prepared on behalf of

the Firm

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Frankfurt/Main.

(page 1 of original)

Second Extra Copy

Three Reichsmark have been paid as document tax for the original copy.

Three Reichsmark have been paid as document tax for this extra copy. A tax-free, certified copy of this transaction was sent, on 11 May 1938, to the Finance Office, Department for Company Taxation at Recklinghausen.

Frankfurt/Main, 19 May 1938.

(signature) E. Schwalb
Representative of the Notary.

(stamp)

Justizrat Dr. Alexander Borg
Notary in Frankfurt/Main.

(Three stamps, with stamp superimposed:
3 RM. Stamp duty. German Reich.)

No. 515 for the Document Roll for 1938.

Transacted

Frankfurt/Main, 9 May 1938.

The following gentlemen were today in attendance, in the presence of the undersigned,

Justizrat Dr. Alexander Borg, residing in Frankfurt/Main,
Notary in the District of the Court of Appeal, Frankfurt/Main,

at the buildings of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft at Frankfurt/Main, Gruebergplatz, whither the notary had gone at the request of the persons present:

I.a) Director, Dr. Fritz ter Meer

b) Retired Ministerialrat Dr. Bernhard Buhl, both at Frankfurt/Main, Gruneburgplatz, and both, according to their statement, acting for the Aktiengesellschaft at Frankfurt/Main, on behalf of the firm "I.G. Farbenindustrie

(page 2 of original)

Aktiengesellschaft and as representatives of the same, and both as members of the Vorstand of this Company,

2. Director Mr. Friedrich Bruening, residing at Gelsenkirchen-Buer Baeronskampstrasse 47 acting, according to his statement, in what follows, for the Mining Company Hibernia A.G., Horne with the full powers of attorney of this Company from 7 May 1938.

present

*to him The gentlemen/named under 1 were known personally to the notary, and introduced the gentlemen named under 2, thus establishing the latter's identity to the satisfaction of the notary. These present declared valid the following

Company Contract
of the
"Chemische Werke Huels"
Gesellschaft mit beschraenkter Haftung
in Marl.

Title and Location of the Company.

1. The I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt/Main,
2. The Mining Company Hibernia A.G., Horne, herewith establish, under the title
"Chemische Werke Huels"
Gesellschaft mit beschraenkter Haftung
a Gesellschaft mit beschraenkter Haftung, located at Marl, to which the following company contract is to apply:

(page 3 of original)

Purpose of the Enterprise.

Article 1

The purpose of the enterprise is the production and distribution of synthetic rubber and other chemical products and the transaction of other business connected therewith. The Company is authorized to set up branch establishments and to have interests in other enterprises or to acquire such enterprises.

Duration of the Company. Business Year.

Article 2

No time limit is set to the duration of the Company.
The business year is the calendar year.
The first business year ends on 31 December 1938.

(page 3 of original)

Original Capital.

Article 3

The original capital of the Company amounts to thirty million RM. Of this original capital, the partner (under 1) shall be held liable for a share amounting to 22.2 million RM and the partner named under 2), for a share amounting to 7.8 million RM.

Article 4,

The sale or mortgage of a share in the Company or of parts of such a share may be effected only with the approval of a meeting of the partners. The withdrawal of shares in the Company is permissible.

The Instrumentalities of the Company.

Article 5

(page 4 of original)

The Instrumentalities of the Company are:

1. the Managers,
2. the Aufsichtsrat,
3. the Board of Partners.

Managers and Authorized Clerks.

Article 6

The Company has 2 or more Managers. The Company is represented by 2 managers or one manager together with one authorized clerk. For-procurement powers and full powers of negotiation may only be granted as complete for-procurement powers and complete powers of negotiation. The authorized clerks and business plenipotentiaries of the Company shall be appointed and removed from office by the managers with the consent of the Aufsichtsrat.

The Aufsichtsrat.

Article 7

The Aufsichtsrat shall consist of at least four members. Their election shall be for a period of 3 years. When the period for which they are elected has elapsed, the members of the Aufsichtsrat shall remain in office until the completion of the new election. Retiring members of the Aufsichtsrat shall be eligible for re-election.

Should members of the Aufsichtsrat resign before the expiry of their period of office, substitutes shall be elected in their place at the next meeting of partners. Their period of office shall last until the expiry of the period for which those who have resigned were elected.

It shall not be necessary to convene a special meeting of the partners

(page 5 of original)

in order to elect a substitute, as long as the Aufsichtsrat still consists of at least 4 members.

(page 5 of original cont'd)

Article 8

The Aufsichtsrat shall elect, annually from its number, a chairman and a deputy.

Article 9

The members of the Aufsichtsrat shall receive, in payment for their activity, in addition to their out-of-pocket expenses, and indemnity, the amount of which shall be fixed by the board of partners.

Article 10

The Aufsichtsrat shall supervise the management of the business. The Aufsichtsrat shall be able to prescribe, by the issue of instructions, which transactions require its approval before their conclusion. The Aufsichtsrat shall be responsible for passing or rejecting the report of the auditors, and for the examination of the annual balance sheet. The Aufsichtsrat shall have the right to examine the books and files of the Company and to conduct investigations into the cash accounts. In this, the Aufsichtsrat shall be able to make use of a Trustee Company. Matters brought before the meeting of partners by the managers, must previously be submitted to the Aufsichtsrat.

Article 11

The Aufsichtsrat shall be able to elect Boards from within the circle of its members and shall be able to confer upon them or upon individual members of the Aufsichtsrat, without prejudice to the duties of supervision and examination which in any case, shall remain the responsibility of the Aufsichtsrat as a whole, certain powers.

(page 6 of original)

Article 12

The Aufsichtsrat shall assemble whenever there is a business matter to be discussed. It shall be summoned by means of a written invitation from the Chairman or his deputy, giving the agenda, the place and the time of the meeting. In urgent cases, a verbal invitation or an invitation by telephone or telegram shall suffice.
(handwritten note): Any member of the Aufsichtsrat may be represented by another member.
Any member of the Aufsichtsrat and likewise any manager shall be entitled, provided that he states the purpose of and reasons for his action, to demand that the Chairman convene the Aufsichtsrat immediately.

Article 13

The Aufsichtsrat shall be competent to pass resolutions, if all the members have been invited and at least half but not less than three members of the Aufsichtsrat are present (i.e. represented).
In urgent cases, decisions may be made through written or telegraphic channels.
The Chairman is to decide the method of voting.
The decisions are to be made by a simple majority vote.
In the event of a tie, the Chairman shall have the casting vote if he is present at the meeting; if he is absent, his deputy shall have the casting vote (see Article 3), if he is present at the meeting.

(page 6 of original cont'd)

Assembly of the shareholders.
Article 14

The highest instrumentality of the Company is the Meeting of Partners.
(page 7 of original)

Article 15
The meetings of partners shall take place on Company premises or in another place to be fixed by the managers.

Article 16
The meeting of the partners shall be convened by the managers, who also submit the agenda.
An annual meeting of the partners must take place within the first six months of each business year.
At the request of one partner a meeting of partners is to be convened immediately.

Article 17
In addition to the matters mentioned in article 46, fig. 1 - 6 and fig. 8 of the law on "Gesellschaften mit beschränkter Haftung", the election and removal from office of members of the Aufsichtsrat, the raising of loans, the selection of auditors shall be the charge of the meeting of partners.

Article 18
At the annual meeting of partners the managers are to submit a report containing the observations of the Aufsichtsrat on the circumstances of the Company, together with the yearly balance sheet and the profit and loss account for the past business year.

Article 19
The chairman of the Aufsichtsrat or his deputy shall conduct the meeting of partners.
Every RM 100.000 of capital invested by a partner carries one vote.

(page 8 of original)

In addition to the cases for which the law provides, decisions on the following matters require a three quarters majority vote:

1. The passing of the yearly balance sheet and the distribution of the resultant net profit.
2. The appointment and dismissal of managers.
3. The election and removal from office of the members of the Aufsichtsrat.
4. The raising of loans.
5. The approval of the sale or mortgage of a share in the Company or of parts of such a share, but with the proviso that a simple majority is sufficient to record approval of the sale or mortgage of parts of the share belonging to the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, in as much as the share in the Company remaining to the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft amounts to at least 50 % of the original capital.
6. The selection of auditors.

(page 8 of original cont'd)

Announcements.

Article 20

All Company announcements shall be made in the periodical "Deutscher Reichsanzeiger und Preussischer Staatsanzeiger".

Final regulations.

Article 21

Should the Company be dissolved, the winding-up shall be effected by the managers unless the meeting of the partners decides to entrust the winding-up to other persons.

(page 9 of original)

Having drawn up and agreed upon the above Company Contract the persons present declare further:

We are now assembled for the first meeting of the partners and appoint as managers of the Company:

1. Dr. Otto Lubres, analytical chemist at Ludwigshafen,
2. Director Friedrich Bruening, merchant at Golsenkirchen-Buor,
3. as deputy manager, Dr. Ulrich Hoffmann, analytical chemist at Schkopau near Merseburg.

Mr. Friedrich Bruening, who was appointed manager, and who was present, stated that he accepted the appointment.

Those present further declared:

The costs of founding the Company shall be borne by the Company.

In addition, we appoint the following gentlemen as members of the Aufsichtsrat:

1. Dr. Fritz ter Meer, Frankfurt/Main,
2. Retired Ministerialrat Dr. Bernhard Buhl, Frankfurt/Main,
3. Director Paul Dencker, Frankfurt/Main,
4. Director Walter Herstaann, Frankfurt/Main,
5. General Director and Mining Assessor Wilhelm Tongelmann, Horno,
6. Retired Ministerialrat Walter Finsen, Horno,
7. Director Dr. Friedrich Jost, Golsenkirchen-Buor.

The gentlemen named under 1, 2 and 3 stated that they accepted the appointment.

(page 10 of original)

The protocol was read in the presence of the notary, approved by those concerned and signed by them in their own handwriting, as follows:

signed Dr. Fritz ter Meer
" Dr. Bernhard Buhl
" Friedrich Bruening
LS " Dr. Alexander Berg
Notary

Costs: value of business	RM 10,000.000
Fee article 29,2	
Reich Fee regulations	RM 24,060.-
Document tax	3.-
Fee article 52,1 Reich Fee regulations	50.-
	RM 24,133.-

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6108
CONTINUED

(page 10 of original cont'd)

signed Dr. Berg, Notary

The above negotiation is herewith drawn up and entered under No. 515
in the document roll for 1938 on behalf of the firm

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
in Frankfurt/Main.

Frankfurt/Main, 19 May 1938
signed Ernst Schwalb
legally appointed representative of
the Notary Justizrat Dr. Alexander Berg

rubbor stamp
Justizrat Dr. Alexander Berg
Notary, Frankfurt/Main.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

24 May 1947

I, BERYL C. BESWICK, No. D 427459, hereby certify that I am thoroughly
conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is
a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6108.

.....
BERYL C. BESWICK
No. D 427459.

Minutes

of the first meeting of the Aufsichtsrat of the Chemical Works
Huels G.m.b.H. on Tuesday, 8 November 1938 in Duesseldorf.

Present:

Of the Aufsichtsrat: Director Dr. ter Meer
Landrat Dr. Tengelmann
Director Dr. Ambros
Director Bruening
Ministerial Councillor Dr. Buhl
Director Dencker
Ministerial Councillor Finnen
Director Dr. Jost

Of the Management: Dr. Hoffmann
Dr. Guenther

also present as a guest Dr. Voss (Hibernia)

Agenda

1. Election of the chairman and the deputy chairman.
2. Approval to grant "per procuration" and negotiating powers.
3. Report on state of contract negotiations with the Reich.
4. Question of an increase in capital.
5. Report on state of construction work.
6. Miscellaneous.

1. Dr. ter Meer opens the meeting shortly after 15:30 hours and requests Mr. Dencker to undertake the recording. On a proposal of the meeting Mr. ter Meer is unanimously elected as chairman and Landrat Dr. Tengelmann as deputy chairman of the Aufsichtsrat and it is decided to extend their term of office until the date when the balance sheet for the year 1939 is approved by the members of the company.

2. The Aufsichtsrat notes that Messrs. Dr. Ambros and Bruening have resigned from the management and have been elected to the Aufsichtsrat. Messrs. Dr. Hoffmann and Dr. Guenther are appointed managers. The granting of per procuration powers to Messrs.

Dr. Baumann
Dr. Becker
Dr. Deering
Husung

as well as authorization to act on behalf of the firm to Dr. Sellin is

(page 2 of original)

approved. If it should prove useful to grant pro curation powers to Dr. Earius also, this is also approved. Dr. Lubros undertakes to clarify the matter whereby unanimity exists that Dr. Earius will only be active for the company for a transition period which will terminate in the course of the first half year of 1939.

3. Dr. ter Meer reports on the state of negotiations with the Reich and the contents of the contracts, the conclusion of which will take place in due course. The money requirements, after the extension of the plant to provide for a capacity of 30,000 tons of Buna per year instead of the originally intended 15,000 tons of Buna per year are estimated at

RM 130 millions for the construction
RM 10 millions for the running of the plant.

This amount includes the increase of the cross-section, management expenses (Regiekosten) and interest for the period of construction. The working capital must be supplied by the members of the company while the construction costs will be born, in a proportion of approximately 1:3, by the partners on the one hand and the Reich or a banking syndicate to which the Reich will give a guarantee, on the other hand. The question of settlement of expenses in excess of the estimates will be discussed with the Reich.

4. Of the estimated expenses the members of the company will have to supply the following:

for construction	RM 32.5 millions	
for running of plant	RM 10.- "	
together:	RM 42.5 millions.	x)Note.

Consequently, apart from the capital of the company, fixed at present at RM 30 millions, probably a further 12.5 millions will have to be provided. It has been decided to raise the capital up to this amount,

x)Note :

According to the discussion on 12 November 1938 with the Office for Economic Development the figures are somewhat altered, as Huels, apart from the working capital of RM 10 millions, will have to provide RM 33.75 millions for buildings, making a total of RM 43.75 millions, whilst Reich loans and loans guaranteed by the Reich will produce 96.25 millions.

Further alterations will result from expenses for the construction of dwellings and from other possible expense in excess of estimates.

(page 3 of original)

if need be, but with the reservation on the part of the Hibernia representatives, that their Aufsichtsrat consents.

5. An inquiry of the Steag is submitted as to what securities the members of the Huels company will be able to give for a credit for which the Steag is negotiating with a banking syndicate. In this respect it was decided to reject the request and to have Dr. Guenther investigate what financial obligations would be incurred by the company through the Steag's banking credit. According to a statement made by Dr. ter Meer a debit-charge exceeding 5 % of the annual average, has not yet been approved.

The Steag-contract provides for the rent, payable by Huels, to be discharged in equal annual instalments. As all the factors of which the lease is comprised cannot possibly be correctly calculated in advance it was decided to have the draft-contract amended on this point.

It is noted that the drafts of the Sch. l von/Huels gas-delivery-contract, the I.G./Huels building contract and the I.G./Huels licence contract are approved, and consent is given for them to be signed.

Dr. Buhl states that a loan agreement with the Army Ordnance Office (Heereswaffenamt) is in preparation for the Ethylene Oxide plant and that full employment will be guaranteed, initially, for two years by corresponding orders.

A draft-agreement with the Reich for the special plant to be erected is not yet available.

6. To the question whether, as regards the tax laws, an "organ" relationship (Translator's note: relationship whereby parent firm receives profits and assumes responsibility for liabilities of auxiliary) exists between Huels and I.G., no final opinion is expressed after a discussion between Dr. ter Meer and Dr. Tengemann.

The question of property rights to the real estate on which Huels will build has in principle been settled between the I.G. and Hibernia with the result that the real estate is to be ceded by way of the hereditary building contract (Erbbaurecht). Thereby the hereditary building contract is to be drawn up, as regards duration and contents, in such a way that the legal position of Huels, and thus that of the Hibernia as partner, will be guaranteed in every way.

7. Dr. Hoffmann reports on the state of the building work. The orders for the power station, the water works and the electric are construction.

(page 4 of original)

have been placed. Furthermore two factory-workshops are under construction as well as the laboratory and administrative building which, presumably, will be ready for occupation by the middle of next year. Apart from this it is estimated that, gradually, about the end of 1939, it will be possible to start operating the plant.

End of meeting at 16.45 p.m.
signed ter Meer, Chairman

signed Doncker
Recorder

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6142

28 May 1947

I, John FCSBERRY, 20179, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document no. NI-6142.

JOHN FCSBERRY
20179

END

24

Rubberstamp of the
Finance Office Muenster
Date 3 April 1939
Duty stamp

R.B. 49
22 November 1938

46/ni

Agreement

between the

Deutsche Revision- und Treuhand-Aktiengesellschaft, Berlin
(" Treuarbeit ")

in the name and on behalf of the German Reich, represented by the
Reich Minister of Economics and the Reich Minister of Finance

on the one hand

and the

Chemische Werke Huels G.m.b.H., Marl. (" Huels "),

the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt/Main (" I.G. ")

and the Bergwerksgesellschaft Hibernia A.G. Herne/Westphalia
(" Hibernia ")

on the other hand.

Introduction.

- I. Herewith the Reich concludes simultaneously with Huels, I.G. and Hibernia an agreement for the financing of the Buna-plant II to be set up by Huels in Marl. Subsequent to this Buna-plant the setting up of an additional plant, which is to be supplied with Ethylene from the Buna-plants, is planned. Those parts of the Buna-plant, including the auxiliary plants, used for the manufacture of Ethylene from hydrocarbon must, therefore, be enlarged from the start. (enlargement of cross section.) The financing of this cross section enlargement is the object of this present loan agreement.

(page 2 of original)

An agreement has already been made up to approximately the end of 1942 with regard to the Ethylene which will be gained through the enlargement of the cross-section. Furthermore, Huels will inform the Reich through the Reich Minister of Economics of the intended use of the Ethylene gained through the enlargement of the cross-section.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

- II. The cross-section enlargement will be carried out within the framework of the economic development. The management of the enterprise will always keep this basic thought in mind and, in particular, run the works according to the principles of National Socialist world ideology. The same principles are to be applied to the formulation, fulfilment and interpretation of this agreement, whereby consideration should be given, in particular to the purpose and economic import of the agreement within the scope of economic development, the development of economic conditions and national ideology.

Under the above mentioned conditions the following is agreed upon :

Par. 1. Reason for granting the loan.

- I. The I.G. undertakes on the basis of a building agreement to be concluded with Huels to carry out the enlargement of the cross-section within the framework of the Buna-installation with the greatest possible dispatch and economy. The I.G. guarantees the operating efficiency of the cross-section enlargement.

(page 3 of original)

- II. The necessary sum to be invested for the cross-section enlargement, including shares of auxiliary plants, amounts, according to the estimates submitted to approximately RM 15 million.

Par. 2. Granting of the loan.

- I. The Treuarbeit guarantees that for this investment Huels will be given a loan guaranteed by the Reich (R.B.-loan) amounting to RM 15 million which will be made available by a banking-syndicate (grantor of the loan).

- II. The loan can be drawn on according to the building progress of the first stage of development of the Buna-installation to a production capacity of 15,000 tons of Buna S per year. Huels will submit to the Treuarbeit, in good time, a statement of money requirements, in order that the loan may be more easily made available.

Par. 3. Agreement in regard to interest and redemption.

The RB-loan conditions, in regard to the banking side of it, will be determined individually in a loan agreement to be concluded between Huels and the grantor of the loan. The following conditions, however, hold good for the payment of interest and the redemption of the loan.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

I. For the amount actually drawn from the R.B. loan Huels shall pay interest which will be 1% above the yearly rate of interest of the Reichsbank plus $3/4$ ‰ for administrative charges. The interest for cash amounts drawn from the loan and the administrative charges are payable retrospectively every 6 months. In addition to this payment will be made to the Treuarbeit for its activity in the capacity of trustee; it amounts to $1/2$ ‰ of the sums actually drawn from the R.B.-loan and is payable retrospectively every 6 months.

(page 4 of original)

II. The R.B.-loan will be redeemed by Huels in 20 equal half-yearly instalments; the first instalment is payable on 30 September 1940, the last one on 31 March 1950. Thereby it is a condition that operations on the first stage of construction of the Buna-installation will commence in the middle of 1940. Should the start of operations on the first stage of construction of the Buna-installation be delayed until 1 July 1940, for reasons not approved by the I.G. and/ or Huels, the first repayment will be postponed accordingly until after 30 September 1940; however, the condition that the loan must be redeemed by 31 March 1950 remains unchanged, so that, owing to the postponement of the payment of the first instalment, the individual half-yearly instalments will increase accordingly. A premature, even partial, repayment is permissible at any time 1 month after Huels has informed the grantor of the loan, if necessary on the condition that this be charged against later redemption-instalments to be laid down by Huels.

III. If, contrary to expectations, owing to measures carried out by the Reich, economic Buna-production cannot be continued at Huels, and should the operation of the cross-section enlargement be affected thereby, an agreement is to be reached in regard to the consequences in connection with the redemption of the loan, between the Reich and Huels, which will make due allowances for the situation.

(page 5 of original)

Par. 4 Insurance.

To insure the Reich's claims in regard to any possible use of their guaranty the I.G. and Hibernia herewith undertake to guarantee payment personally, in proportion to their capital participation. (I.G. 74%, Hibernia 26%).

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

Par. 5. Auditing rights.

The Reich Ministry of Economics and the Supreme Auditing Court (Rechnungshof) of the German Reich have the right to examine the books or investigate the operation of the plant at Huels at any time, either through their own representatives or, if necessary, through special experts who are not considered as competitors in Buna-production to determine whether the loan was used within the framework of the entire installation, and whether the question of a claim on the Reich might arise or the conditions for such exist or have existed.

Par. 6. No Subsidized Enterprise.

The companies do not through the granting of the loan guaranteed by the Reich become subsidized enterprises within the meaning of the fourth part chapter V of the Decree for Economic Revival of 4 September 1932 (RGB L.I/425) issued by the Reich President.

Par. 7. Competent Court and Costs.

I. the competent court is Berlin.

(page 6 of original)

II. All costs for document tax, auditing etc. arising from this agreement will be borne by Huels.

Marl, 14 March 1939

CHEMISCHE WERKE HUELS G.m.b.H.

(signature) Dr. Funke (signature) Mollmann

Frankfurt/Main, 13 March 1939

I.G.FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

(signature) ter Meer (signature) Buhl

Herne/Westphalia, 13 March 1939

BERGWERKSGESELLSCHAFT HIBERNIA A.G.

(signature) illegible (signature)
per pro. W.V. von Noack

Berlin, 20 March 1939

DEUTSCHE REVISIONS- und TREUHAND-
AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

(signature) illegible (signature) per pro. Magd
(?)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

27 May 1947

I, John FOSHERRY, Civ.No. 20 179, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6145.

.....
John FOSHERRY, Civ.No. 20 179

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. VI-5785
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Affidavit.

I, Otto MEROB, Ludwigshafen on Rhein, Weichselstrasse 12, manager of the Anorgana, member of the Aufsichtsrat of the Chemische Werke Fuchs, responsible member of the Vorstand for the I.G. Baschwitz (Buna and Montantell) having been warned that false statements on my part render me liable to punishment declare herewith under oath, voluntarily and under no duress, as follows:

1. 1934/1935 I heard for the first time of contact having been established between the High Command of the Army (OHE) and the I.G. Farbenwerke, Ludwigshafen, in the field of poison gases. At that time, the OHE (Ministerialrat ZAPP) got into direct communication with the I.G. Farbenwerke Ludwigshafen, represented by Dr. STELLING, Dr. WITTMER and myself. Ludwigshafen was leading in the field of ethylene chemistry. Since 1923, it produced, among other substances, Polyglycol V, also called Cxol.

(page 2 of original)

At that time, OHE (Ministerialrat ZAPP) suggested to the IG to set up a production plant for Mustard Gas (Lost) or Cxol in Ludwigshafen. The production of Cxol or Mustard Gas was to be started in order to be able to keep pace with the general rearmament taking place in Germany. This suggestion is rejected by us, as basic directives, laid down by the Vorstand of the IG., exist in regard to war gas research and production. Among other reasons, the fact that the IG. as an enterprise of world wide importance does not wish to have its name associated with the production of war gases is a consideration.

2. After the refusal in 1934/35 by the IG. to set up a production plant for Mustard Gas or Cxol, the OHE gave this order to the Gracacid at Amendorf.

At the instance of the OHE, the IG., without any compensation,

(page 3 of original)

placed the process up to the production of the intermediate compound Cxol at the disposal of the Gracacid, on condition, however, that the licences granted to the Gracacid may be used only for armament purposes for the OHE, but not for competition in the open market with the IG. Farben.

In 1935, the IG. concluded an agreement with the Gracacid to that effect, and a supplementary agreement with the three partners of the Gracacid, (viz. MIER, OHE, and GOLDSCHMIDT), Basic consent hereto was given by Fritz TER MEER.

The IG. had to furnish technicians to the Gracacid for the assembly and the starting of the plant. These were paid by the Gracacid.

~~By-Even-before-the-War, the toxic substance had to be named on Professor Heinrich MIERLICH, IG, Alberfeld, in Alberfeld.~~

(page 4 of original)

~~they were tested for their toxic properties. A report on any substances which might have been suitable for war gases was made to the OGH by Elberfeld (Professor Heinrich NOELDE).~~

(Paragraph 3 is crossed out in the original document.)

4. A further collaboration between the IG. and the OGH pertained to Nitrogen Mustard Gas (N-Lost) Nitrogen-Mustard-Gas-~~erected-made-in-our-laboratories.~~

(The last sentence is crossed out in the original document.)

In 1934, it was hoped in the Ludwigshafen Textile Accessories Laboratory that by the chlorination of the 3 ethanolamine, a new intermediate compound for washing- and textile accessories could be produced. The chlorination product, however, had unpleasant by-results (irritated skin, coughing).

In 1935, the OGH demanded a sample of the chlorination product.

In 1937, the OGH expressed the wish to the IG. to set up an experimental installation for N-Lost. After the IG. Ludwigshafen had again declined, it was decided to set up this experimental installation with the Orgacid, with the technical aid of the IG. The experimental installation was completed at the end of 1938.

(Page 5 of original)

Orgacid procures the necessary chemicals from the I.G. and Bachau, among others.

Nitrogen-Mustard Gas was produced only at the Orgacid at Ammendorf.

5. Mustard Gas experiments for the Supreme Command of the Army (OKH) (esterization of Oxol to Mustard Gas) were carried out in the laboratories of the I.G. at Leverkusen about 1938/39.

6. In 1938, further conferences with the OKH followed, concerning the development of the chemical process for the production of Ethylene-Oxyd and its derivatives. They dealt primarily with the production of Glycol and Diglycol. In two cases, the OKH considered the attaching of poison gas plants to Gensdorf and Huelz. In this case, the I.G. was to produce the primary product Oxol, and the Orgacid the final product Mustard Gas.

(Page 6 of original)

Principle use of Glycol within the framework of the HWA (Army Ordnance Office):

Antifreeze; warming- and cooling liquid (car- or plane-motors).

Principle use of Diglycol within the framework of the HWA (Army Ordnance-Office):

Propulsive powder.

Before the war, two factories were producing Glycol or Diglycol: Ludwigshafen and Wolfen.

approximate production:

Ludwigshafen:

1937	for the Army	about	300 tons	(?)
1938	"	"	600 "	"
1939	"	"	600 "	"

Wolfen:

Production was not started before 1939.

1939 (3 months) for the Army about 1500 tons.

(Page 7 of original)

In Ludwigshafen there existed since about 1925/26 a small diglycol plant. In order to be able to cope with the army's increased need for diglycol, a Montan plant was erected at Wolfen in 1937. Messrs. PINTOR and BUHL negotiated the Montan-contract, between the army and the I.G. for the latter. The Montan-contract assured the financing by a system of advance payments on part of the Reich, so that the I.G. did not have to advance funds for this Reich-expenditure.

MAY and VIRK, both employees of the IG Wolfen, were in charge of the factory.

The monthly production of the Montanplant was fixed by a liaison officer between the I.G. and the Army.

(page 8 of original)

Fritz ter MEER and Carl KRAUCH (Reich Office) were informed about the production of the Montanworks.

7. The founding of a Montan-factory took place as follows:

Representatives of the Army Ordnance Office - Munitions Dept. 3 or 6 (HWA Mun 3 or Mun 6), possibly accompanied by some gentlemen from the scientific branch - for example from Production and Examination Group 9 of the Army Ordnance Office (Wa Pruef 9) - come to the I.G., and request that the I.G. - because of their chemical and technical knowledge - take over the construction and operation of a manufacture. The I.G. decide whether they want the factory

- 1) attached to an existing factory, or
- 2) to be newly erected, independent of existing plants.

(page 9 of original)

The financing will be done by the Reich, and the technical management supplied by the I.G.

Thus by a government-owned plant is created, for which the Reich elects as holder and owner under the sphere of influence of the army, the "Montan Industrial Works G.m.b.H." (Montanindustriewerke G.m.b.H.). For the construction and operation of these government-owned plants, a model contract, the so-called Montanschema, was developed by the Reich, which was tendered to the I.G. with small changes as a norm for acceptance.

For the structural part of the installations, construction and installation orders were issued directly to the I.G. by the Army High Command.

After parts of the building projects have been completed, they are accounted for between the I.G. Construction Company Luranil and the Army High Command, and by way of a transfer-conference taken over by the Army High Command. Then the Army High Command transfers the installations to its holding-company the Montan Industrial Works G.m.b.H. (Montan-Industrie Werke G.m.b.H.).

The establishment of a Montan work of this kind was solely designed for military purposes.

(page 10 of original)

The Luranil-Construction Company was founded at Ludwigshafen in 1940 by the I.G. and Buna Werke G.m.b.H. The business capital of 100,000 RM was supplied by both at an 80/20 ratio, later by the I.G. alone. Business management was in the hands of ALBROS, SYMMN and SANTO.

The Company was founded exclusively for the purpose of constructing several building projects of the Reich, the construction and establishment of which had to be carried out by the I.G. during 1940 and later within the framework of contract agreements with the Reich, and the execution of which the I.G. did not wish to undertake itself. The Luranil operated solely as Construction Company by reason of sub-contracts issued to them by the I.G., who on their part concluded building and installation contracts for the desired Government installations with the Reich. For the operation the I.G. employed the Morgana G.m.b.H. as leasing company.

(page 11 of original)

The Anorgana is a G.m.b.H. which was carried on the books of I.G., the only share-holder with an investment of 100,000 RM, as a mere cover. When in 1940/41 the Reich demanded the erection and the operation of Montan plants from the I.G., the Anorgana G.m.b.H. was employed by the I.G., which was not inclined to perform these tasks by itself, as operating firm for the management of these Reich-plants. This was effected by a lease. As the tasks of the Anorgana consisted solely in the administration of plants owned by the Reich, which demanded a certain influence over the management, a Aufsichtsrat was formed in the Anorgana of which various representatives of the Reich were members.

Representatives of the I.G.: ter Meer, as chairman,
v. Knierrien(?), Denker(?),
and Stenzig(?).

Representatives of the OKH: Schiffler, Ehrmann(?), Rinknecht(?).

Betriebsfuhrer of the Anorganaplant at Gendorf was Dir. Dr. WITTMER,
of the Anorganaplant at Dyhernfurth Dr. P.J.L.

(page 12 of original)

8. Matters relating to Montan agreements or production of the Montan Works were reported in the Chemicals Committee of the I.G.

The Chemicals Committee was under the leadership of von WEBER-ANDREA (some of members were BIEBER, SPENCIN, HAEFFLIGER, WURSTER, V. HEIDER, PORCELDIT).

Since about 1941 I also belonged to the Chemicals Committee. Amongst other things the sphere of the committee comprises all questions pertaining to contract matters relating to chemicals. The Chemicals Committee held meetings practically as often as the Technical Committee.

Resolutions of the Chemicals Committee were reported by WEBER-ANDREA to the Vorstand.

I suppose that the Vorstand was informed of the first Montan contract. I myself reported on the Anorgana in the Chemicals Committee.

(page 13 of original)

9. Montan agreements between the I.G. and the CKH were concluded for the plants named hereafter:

<u>Plant</u>	<u>Management</u>	<u>Year of Construction</u>	<u>Beginning of Production</u>	<u>Chief-Products</u>
Wolfen	I.G.; Manager: Dr. MAX/VIRK	ca. 1937	End of 1938 Beginn of 1939	Glycol, Diglycol, Stabilizers
Schkopau	I.G.; Deputy-Manager J. BRCS	ca. 1938	End of 1939	Glycol, Diglycol
Huels	Chemische Werke Huels; IG-partnership decisive; J. BRCS: member of the Aufsichtsrat	ca. 1939	ca. 1940	Diglycol, Glycol, Polyglycol L. (-Oxid) Mustard-Gas-tests, no production
Gendorf	Inorgana (IG and CKH) J. BRCS: Manager	Spring 1940 (Assembling)	January 1941	Glycol, somewhat later Diglycol; 1943 D - Mustard Gas.
Dyhornfurth	Inorgana (IG and CKH) J. BRCS: Manager	1940	1942	Tabun
Soewerk	was to be Monturon J. BRCS: considered as manager	1943	never	Sarin was to be produced
Auschwitz	should have been IG Auschwitz; J. BRCS: responsible member of the Vorstand for IG Auschwitz for Buna and Montan part	1943	never	intended were Glycol and Diglycol

Monturon was a management company, which one day should have managed Soewerk - not in the sense of the lease agreement.

10. Diglycol was stored at Ludwigshafen in small quantities for army orders.

(Page 14 of original)

At Wolfen storage space for diglycol was provided from the start for one month's production (about 300 tons).

11. About 1937, with permission of the High Command of the Army (OKH), the Monte Catini (Italy) was granted a licence for the glycol- and diglycol method. With the technical advice from the IG, two factories were erected at San Giuseppe di Cairo and at Carrara Marina.

12. About 1937/38 I heard for the first time of the A-Fall (outbreak of war) in connection with the extension of emergency plants and the prohibition of new installations at Ludwigshafen. I know that Mr. MOHL represented the I. G. Ludwigshafen at several meetings at the Reich Office Chemistry (Reichsstelle Chemie) concerning the production at Ludwigshafen in case of war. The production at Ludwigshafen was to be stopped with the beginning of the war, because of the exposed position of Ludwigshafen.

(Page 15 of original)

(Information of the Reich Office Chemistry), against which Dr. WURSTEN and I entered a protest.

13. The Vermittlungsstelle W, which had the duty of establishing a contact between the IG plants and the army, showed only little activity in my sector, as Ludwigshafen negotiated directly with the Ordnance Department (WMA), respectively the High Command of the Army.

14. In October 1939 Fritz TER MEER, Heinrich HOLLMANN, and I were ordered to come to the Ordnance Department. In the presence of Ministerial Councillor ZAHN and Mr. von der LINDEN Colonel (Oberst) SCHMIDT stated by way of introduction that during this war a production of poison gases was necessary, in which the IG Farben and other firms were to render their support in technical matters.

(Page 16 of original)

Colonel SCHMIDT then stated that an installation for the production of Gelsen had to be built. This was the first time I heard about the product Gelsen - later called Tebun. It was stated that preliminary work had been done. Dr. SCHRADER of I.G. Farben, the expert in Gelsen, developed this product while working on insecticides. The OKH intended to build a Gelsen plant with a monthly production capacity of 1000 tons, the organization and technical management of which should be taken in hand by the I.G. Farben. A condition was that the installation should be erected in an airraid proof space. Fritz TER MEER, Heinrich HOBELBIN and I were asked to make preparations accordingly. Construction engineers of Ludwigshafen (Leitdirektor SAJTO) searched for a suitable site, which was found in Dyhernfurth.

The Vorstand was only unofficially informed about Dyhernfurth.

Handwritten foot-note:

According to my information the I.G. did not produce poison gases before 1939, neither in their own plants nor at any firm under their management.

(Page 17 of original)

15. On 30 December 1939 the building site at Dyhernfurth was fixed. Lursnil contracts the plant Dyhernfurth. In the summer of 1941 Amerysen takes over the management. 130 prisoners of war are employed in building the plant Dyhernfurth. Prior to the start of production I caused the French prisoners of war to leave the building site. As far as I can remember only Italian construction workers are employed in building the plant Dyhernfurth.

About 1 - 2000 Kz- prisoners were employed by Jacobsen in 1943 for expansion of the primary production at the southern edge of the plant, separated by a fence.

The total production of Tebun in Dyhernfurth amounted to 12000 t./60%.

16. When the production of Tebun in Dyhernfurth was already in operation the OKH (Lt Pruef 9) informed us that the product Tebun had many deficiencies. In the meantime I.G. Farben had developed Sarin in collaboration with the Sidon Gas Defence Laboratories, which according to statements of the OKH is more ~~effective~~ than Tebun.

(page 18 of original)

Plant Dyhernfurth received the order to build an experimental plant with a capacity of 100 tons monthly.

17. The building of a large Sarin-plant in Dyhernfurth was not approved for reasons of civilian defense. The Reich Minister for Armament and War Production (RUK) proposed in 1943, to establish a Sarin-plant at Falkenhagen (See-Werks), where a subterranean Nitrogen-plant (cost 100 millions) was building for the SS. A production of Sarin did not commence at Falkenhagen anymore.

18. In 1940 the Army High Command proposed to the I.G. to establish a Montan plant in Bavaria for the production of Glycol and Diglycol. The Gendorf area was designated for this purpose by the Army High Command. In 1940 the Luranil started with the building. In January 1941 the manufacture was begun with ethylene-oxide and

(page 19 of original)

Glycol, and later Diglycol was added. In 1943 the attempts were made to produce Di-Mustard Gas, according to LEHMENSTEIN, which had been developed in the I.G. Leverkusen for the Army High Command. The outcome was negative.

In Gendorf, in addition to prisoners of war and foreign workers, 200 KZ-prisoners were employed. Neither foreigners nor KZ-prisoners were employed in the war gas plant (Di-Fabrik). The detainees were employed with construction work.

19. At the Chemische Werke Huels (IG) the Army High Command demanded an annex for their Montan-plant for the utilization of Ethylene-oxide for their purposes, that is to say for the production of Glycol, Diglycol and Triolylol. The Army High Command was in general interested in every production of ethylene, in order to utilize it for Glycol, Diglycol, and possibly for Polyglycol as intermediary product for Mustard Gas. The Montan-plant in Huels was built about 1939; the start of production was about 1940.

(page 20 of original)

20. I made the acquaintance of Professor Karl BRAUN in the spring of 1944. He informed me that on orders from HITLER, he has to interest himself with Chemical Warfare Agents and especially with protection against gas, that he, however, does not know much about war gases, but that he would like to inspect some plants where war gases are produced. Thereupon he visited the plants in Dyhernfurt and Gendorf.

I met Karl BRAUN again in the presence of Juergen von KLENCK in the summer of 1944 in Ludwigshafen, where he interested himself in plastics for a simplified peoples gas mask.

21. In the year 1942 I was appointed by State Councillor (Staatsrat) Walter SCHIEBER as chief of the Special Commission "C" and therein of the Sub-Division for War Chemicals and Decontamination Materials (Arbeitsgruppe "Gaskampfstoffe und Entgiftungsmittel"). My collaborator was Juergen von KLENCK.

After the Army High Command (OKH) had established a production schedule, which had been approved by the competent division of the Armaments Deliveries Office, the Special Committee as a council of technical experts, (- practically they were the chiefs of the individual poison-gas plants -)

(page 21 of original)

should guide the production i.e. make proposals to overcome all difficulties

22. In June 1943 I was ordered by State Councillor (Staatsrat) Dr. Walter SCHIEBER to attend a conference at HITLER's headquarters at Rastenburg, regarding war gases and their chemical defenses and the production of gas-masks and activated charcoal (aktivkohle). According to my recollection there participated on this conference besides HITLER and SPER:

KEIREL, HENRICI of the Army Ordnance Office (AWA), some junior officers unknown to me, and further Walter SCHIEBER, QUASHEBARTH (Commissioner for gas-mask production).

I myself had to report on the production to date of Chemical Warfare Agents (Tabun, Sarin, etc.) as well as about the knowledge and strength of the enemy concerning this matter.

Initial: A.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MI - 6788
CONTINUED

(page 23 of original)

HITLER had no further reactions to my statements. My general impression was, that the representatives of departments and military agencies, who were present, did not have the intention to recommend the use of poisonous gases. It was, however, to be attempted - by means of some argument - to induce the opposing side to adopt the same attitude.

By my factual representation of the production factor and especially by strong reference to the possibilities on the opposing side, I believe I have considerably contributed to the fact, that Germany did not make use of the chemical weapon.

This discussion took place at my only meeting with HITLER.

23. During the last months prior cessation of hostilities (1944) a general ordinance was issued, according to which all data relative to the field of poison gases, were to be destroyed.

(page 23 of original)

I have, under oath, diligently read each of the 23 (twenty three) pages of this affidavit and I have with my own hand countersigned them, I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and have countersigned them with my initials and I hereby declare under oath, that I have stated in this affidavit the whole truth to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

Signature: Dr. Otto AEBROS
Otto AEBROS

Sworn to and signed before me this 1st of May 1947 at Hueraberg by Otto AEBROS known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signature: BENJAMIN VON HALLER
U.S. Civilian AGO D 432532
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 June 1947

I, Hanna GUEICHMAN, Civ., A 443 029, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. MI - 6788.

Hanna GUEICHMAN
Civ., A 443 029.

(Three rubber stamps) - Reich Marks for the original and
- Reich Marks for the duplicate not shown
Revenue Office 3 Reich Marks (unintelligible word) stamp
Exchange for cancelled.
Stamp Duty
Berlin

Berlin, 10 August 1935

Revenue Office Exchange (Finance
Office)

(Signature)

Between the

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt am Main
(hereinafter referred to as I.G.)

and the

Orgacid G.m.b.H., Berlin
(hereinafter referred to as Orgacid)

the following contract was concluded:

Article 1.

Under the contract with the Verwertungsgesellschaft of the Montan-Industrie G.m.b.H. and at their expense Orgacid shall build a new plant at Ammendorf in Munich for the production of Ethyl-oxide from alcohol and further, the production of polyglycol M. from Ethyl-oxide. After the completion of the plant Orgacid shall conclude a management and maintenance contract with the Verwertungsgesellschaft of the Montan-Industrie G.m.b.H.

Article 2.

Orgacid shall commission the I.G., in agreement with the Buckau Chemical Factory A. G. in Halle (Saale), to build the plant and to make it, including the calculated estimates, structurally efficient. Moreover, the I.G. shall undertake to give all chemical technical advice during building concerning the setting in motion and the running of the factory, including the experimental work which may become necessary. The building direction and supervision shall be looked after by Orgacid alone; to this end I.G. shall place an engineer at their disposal for the duration of the building work, including the trial running of the plant. Orgacid shall undertake the payment of this engineer.

In compensation for their projected activity referred to above I.G. shall receive from Orgacid a sum of 125,000 Reich Marks.

(page 2 of original)

Article 3.

I.G. shall undertake to make and furnish various special apparatus (Kontaktaschen) (e.g. contact pockets). For the special apparatus special purchase contracts shall be effected at any time.

If the management of the plant passes from the Orgacid into other hands, or if there is a change in the ownership of the plant, the agreement of the I.G. shall not be necessary for the cession of the special apparatus, as long as the purpose of the plant remains the same. For any other alteration in the management or change of ownership the agreement of the I.G. shall be required for the cession of the special apparatus. Orgacid shall bind the present owner of the plant, the Verwertungsgesellschaft of the Montan-industrie G.m.b.H. to the same obligations, as far as is necessary and shall undertake the liability for their observance by this company.

Article 4.

I.G. shall hand over free of charge to Orgacid its present and future processes and practical experience for the production of Ethyl-oxide from alcohol and in the production of polyglycol H. from Ethyl-oxide. The application of the processes and practical experience thus passed on can only be made use of by Orgacid and in Orgacid's new plant at Amendorf. Any exploitation of the processes which deviates from this shall be possible only with the express written agreement of the I.G. and requires a special ruling.

If the new plant is put into production for the purpose intended, the I.G. shall at the request of Orgacid, provide a chemist or engineer deemed suitable for the work, whose salary shall be paid by Orgacid.

(page 3 of original)

Article 5.

Orgacid shall keep strictly secret all information gained as to the processes, practical results and supplies of the I.G. This shall apply also to the drawings produced and the apparatus supplied by I.G. During the actual building, care must be taken that only those persons directly employed in the building of the new plant have access to the building site and knowledge of the plans. Orgacid shall also take care that during the actual building and after its completion the new plant can only be viewed with the special approval of the responsible and competent Reich agency in Berlin.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

Orgacid shall also bind to secrecy those of their employees who are in any way connected with the plant, and shall, within the limits of the law, and at their own expense, prohibit their employees to accept employment with competitors. Orgacid can, with the consent of I.G., renounce the observance of the obligation not to compete.

Article 6.

In so far as the chlorine necessary to Orgacid for the running of the plant cannot be placed at their disposal by their companies, it is to be obtained from I.G. at market prices.

Article 7.

This contract shall be valid for the duration of the existence of the new plant envisaged in Article 1. Either party has the right to terminate the contract

(page 4 of original)

by giving one year's notice up to 31 December 1945. Should such notice not be given, the contract is tacitly extended over a further 10 years.

The obligation to secrecy of Orgacid according to Article 5, paragraph 1, is not affected by the expiration of the contract.

Berlin, 3 July 1935
ORGACID GESELLSCHAFT n.b.H.
(Signature)
Engelhard

Ludwigshafen a.Rh. 22 July 1935
I.G.FARBENINDUSTRIE ANTIENGESELLSCHAFT
(Signatures)
(probably) Hasserung per pro Libros

(page 5 of original)

ORGACID G.M.B.H.
Berlin O 17/Naglerstr. 17

Bank account:
Berliner Handels Gesellschaft
Berlin W 8, Behrenstr. (Nr. illegible)
Postal Check :
Berlin NW 11,8176
Telephone: E 8 Andreas 4240

Registered.

Dr. Boeckler
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Ludwigshafen/Rhein.

Your reference	Your communication	Our reference (to be quoted in reply)	Berlin O
Legal Department Dr. Boe/O.	of 22nd of July, 1935	Dr. E/P.	9th August 1935

Re: Contract dated 22nd July 1935.

This is to confirm that the Polyglycol M, produced in the new plant of the Orgacid in Arrondorf will be exclusively used for the production of Dichloroethyldisulphide. Its use for any other purpose is subject to the provision under Clause 4.

With German Salute

(Signature illegible)

(page 6 of original)

Contract concluded between

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt a.M.,
(hereinafter referred to as I.G.) on the one part

and

Chemische Fabrik Buckau, Arzendorf/Saalkreis,
(hereinafter referred to as Buckau),

Dogea Aktiengesellschaft (Luergesellschaft), Berlin
(hereinafter referred to as Dogea),

and Th. Goldschmidt Aktien-Gesellschaft, Essen,
(hereinafter referred to as Goldschmidt) on the other part

Clause 1.

Buckau and Dogea are the sole partners of the Orgacid G.m.b.H.
with Head Office in Berlin. Their shares amount to 50%. Gold-
schmidt owns the majority of the Buckau shares.

Clause 2.

Buckau, Dogea and Goldschmidt are cognizant of the contract
concluded between Orgacid and I.G. on the 3rd July 1935.

Clause 3.

Buckau, Dogea and Goldschmidt make themselves responsible for the
strict fulfilment of all obligations undertaken by the Orgacid
in its contract with the I.G. of the 3rd July 1935.

Clause 4.

Buckau, Dogea and Goldschmidt likewise undertake for their own
part to fulfil the following obligations incumbent upon Orgacid
in accordance with the contract between I.G. and Orgacid dated
3rd July 1935.

(Page 6 bears stamps to the value of RM 125.-/with an impress
stamp.)

- RM for the original
- RM for duplicate

total 125 RM in stamps duly cancelled.

Berlin, 10th August 1935

Financo-office Boerse (Finanzkasse)
Signature illegible

(page 7 of original)

- 1.) Restrictions concerning use of the special apparatus supplied by I.G. (Clause 3)
- 2.) Renunciation to make any other use of the processes and practical results cedod, unless I.G. agrees. (Clause 4, Paragraph 1).
- 3.) Absolute secrecy (Clause 5, Paragraph 1) and
- 4.) Application of the ban on employees, engaged in the new plant, to accept employment with competing concerns. (Clause 5, Paragraph :

Clause 5.

In the event of a change of ownership of the Orgacid shares or of the Buckau shares, Buckau, Degen and Goldschmidt undertake to bind their legal successors to the obligations entered into in the foregoing Clauses 3 and 4, and in the event of a further transfer of Orgacid or Buckau shares, to transfer the said obligations to the future legal successors.

Berlin, 4th July 1935
DEGEA AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
(AUERGESSELLSCHAFT)
two illegible signatures

Essen, 8th July 1935
CHEMISCHE FABRIK BUCKAU
two illegible signatures

Th. GOLDSCHMIDT A.G.
(signed) illegible

Ludwigshafen a. Rh., 22nd July 1935
I.G. FARBEWINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
two illegible signatures

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

4 June 1947

I, Victoria ORTON, No. 20 129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-5681.

.....
Victoria ORTON, No. 20 129

(Translator's Note:
rubber stamp:) SECRET.

1. This is a State Secret in the sense of paragraph 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be forwarded under cover only, if sent by mail as "registered" only.
3. To be kept under lock and key at the risk of the recipient.

(Handwritten Note): 171.

Ministerialrat Dr. P u h l ,
I.G. Frankfurt.

Legal Dept.
Dr. Poc/S. 13 January 1939.

Aufsichtsrat for trustee firms for Reich plants (Aufsichtsrat bei
Treuhandgesellschaften fuer Reichsanlagen).

Dear Ministerialrat,

As I told you, I enquired yesterday forenoon in Berlin from Dr. Engelhard of the Orgacid as to how the set-up of the Aufsichtsrat at Orgacid had worked out until now. Dr. Engelhard, in reply to my various questions, told me the following main things:

1.) In addition to the representatives of Th. Goldschmidt A.G. and of the AuerGesellschaft, Ministerialrat Dr. Zahn and Ministerialrat Dr. Zeidelhack belong to the Aufsichtsrat of Orgacid as representatives of the Reich.

2.) Normally an Aufsichtsrat meeting takes place only once yearly in connection with the General Meeting. The balance sheet and profit and loss account are then submitted to the Aufsichtsrat. The Aufsichtsrats meetings have hitherto been of a purely formal nature. More serious discussions and debates never came up. In particular, the representatives of the Reich never at any time made full use of their capacity as Aufsichtsrat member as to obtain through enquiries, answers on such points which the two shareholders (Goldschmidt and Auer) would have wanted to treat as confidential.

3.) The members of the Aufsichtsrat of Orgacid receive a yearly remuneration of RM 1200.--. The Reich representatives also receive this remuneration. As regard to the Reich officials, it is so arranged that they must hand over to a specified Reich bank account a certain portion of Aufsichtsrat remunerations; the officials may retain the other part themselves. With the first Aufsichtsrat positions the portion which must be handed

(page 2 of original)

over to the Reich is the lesser; it increases with the additional number of Aufsichtsrat position so that an official holding a number of Aufsichtsrat positions would have only about RM 200.-- left from certain positions. Dr. Engelhard emphasized that all the same the financial side played a certain part.

I did not want to fail to inform you of the above details immediately. In this connection I however beg to point out that Dr. Engelhard gave

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 5682
CONT'D.

his information in strict confidence. I must, therefore, ask you kindly not to pass on the source or the details of this information.

With kind regards and

Heil Hitler

I.G. FARFEN INDUSTRIE AKTIEGESELLSCHAFT
Legal Department Ludwigshafen.

(signed) : F o e c k l e r .

Copy through Director Dr. Ambros
to Dr. Steimmig.

(Translator's Note: illexible
Initial . 14.1.39)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, B.T.O. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 5682.

23 May 1947.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
B.T.O. 34079.

(E N D)

SECRET!

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be passed on only under seal, and if mailed, by registered post.
3. To be kept on the responsibility of the recipient under safe lock.

File-Memorandum

on the conference at Treisdorf on 31 January 1939.

Those present were: Ministerialrat Dr. Buhl } Frankfurt
Director Dr. Schmidt } DAG, Treisdorf
Assessor Grillo }
Dr. Boeckler } Ludwigshafen.

Reich Factories general:

Preamble:

By "Montanschema" in the context of the following statements will be understood that the parent company builds a factory on the order of the Army Ordnance Office. The factory belongs to the Reich. The parent company founds a "daughter" company which then leases and operates the factory built by the "parent". The rent consists of a percentage of the lessee's gross profits from the plant.

By "I.G. Scharn" will be understood that only one company contracts with the Reich for the building as well as for the lease; that it is intended not to found one particular company for the leasing and the operation. The rent is not based on the profits from the factory, but on the amortization and interest necessary to the factory.

At Dr. Buhl's request, Dr. Schmidt described in detail the historical development of the cooperation between DAG and the Army Ordnance Office and its result. The cooperation between DAG and the Reich goes much further back than the cooperation between the I.G. and the Reich. Formerly the conditions of the contract between DAG and the Reich were irregular. Only in the course of time has the Montanschema grown up.

(page 2 of original)

All the independent production plants set up by the DAG are to be dealt with under this scheme. In as much as plants are available in the DAG works themselves which were at one time financed by the Reich, special rulings apply. The aim that such plants be taken over by the DAG. In any case the "Montanschema" does not apply here.

The daughter company of the DAG concerned, is the Gesellschaft zur Verwertung chemischer Erzeugnisse m.b.H. (Company for the exploitation of chemical products). Its company capital consisting of RM 300,000 is entirely held by the DAG. Only officials of the DAG are appointed as

(page 2 of original cont'd)

managers. The Aufsichtsrat consists of the Vorstand of the DAG and the Ministerialräte Drs. Zahn und Zoidelhack of the Army Ordnance Office.

Dr. Schmidt mentioned at the same time that the Wasag worked on the "Montenschema" as well, and accordingly the daughter company of Wasag was the Deutsche Sprengstoffchemie Gesellschaft m.b.H. This company had previously been a joint undertaking of DAG and Wasag but now belonged entirely to Wasag.

DAG's experiences of the "Montenschema" are favorable. The fact that two gentlemen of the Army Ordnance Office are on the Aufsichtsrat of the Verwertungsgesellschaft has merely formal significance. Both these gentlemen attend meetings of the Aufsichtsrat and of the partners of the company but do not exercise their authority as members of the Aufsichtsrat in any inadmissible or even disagreeable way. (The assertions made some time ago by Dr. Engelhard of Orgacid on the same point were thus confirmed by Dr. Schmidt.)

The "Montenschema" lays down that a share of from 33 1/3 % to 50 % of the gross profits from the plant, as shown on the balance sheet shall be paid to the Reich as rent. The fixing of the rent level could naturally lead to the minute examination by the Reich of the balance sheet drawn up by the daughter company, and in addition, to the individual examination of the actual costs and the selling prices of the goods produced. According to Dr. Schmidt this constitutes no particular danger for the DAG, as the Reich is connected with the DAG products and their production costs apart from this, and would, if occasion arose, operate the factories itself.

(page 3 of original)

This last view-point plays a considerably greater part in relation to the Reich factories taken over by us, as the products of our Reich factories fall within the province of our intermediate products, which are primarily of importance from the angle of private enterprise, and we do not desire the actual costs and selling prices to be submitted to the possibility of Reich control. On these grounds preference is to be given, for our factories, to the "I.G. Schema" and the "Montenschema", is to be, as far as possible, rejected.

Apart from this the "Montenschema" presents yet another difficulty for our factories: the "Montenschema" can be utilized when a factory is set up as an independent entity and is dependent upon itself alone. Our factories, however, - with the exception of Trostberg - are either built directly adjoining one of our works or in the midst of them, e.g. Huels, Schkopau, Wolfen. It is not apparent why the general conditions for the Reich factories should be further complicated by the introduction of new companies, for instance the appearance in Schkopau of a third company in addition to the I.G. and the Buna Works. This would necessitate a series of further, intricate agreements, e.g. with regard to power, railroad connections etc.

In conclusion, it can be established as the outcome of the discussion in Troisdorf, that despite the favorable experience of the DAG we are to

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-5685
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original cont'd)

reject the "Montanschema" and adhere to the I.G. Schema. This is to be talked over with Dr. Zoidelhack, the father of the "Montanschema" and chief of I.Ruo 10.

For the rest, the D.M.G. has constantly had the same experiences as ourselves in its dealings with Army Ordnance Office. The correspondence drags slowly on. The contract negotiations are protracted. The most grotesque situation is that the building contract has not yet been signed for a factory which has already been in production for two years.

To Director Dr. ter Meer, Frankfurt,
Ministerialrat Dr. Buhl, Frankfurt,
Director Dr. Ambros, Ludwigshafen.

2 March (Initial) B.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

27 May 1947

I, BERYL C. BESICK, No. D 427459, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-5685.

.....
BERYL C. BESICK
No. D 427459

55

(Translator's Note: Pencil notations:
E!

Martin
(Initial) H. (for Huenecke?)

"Montan" Scheme

Contracting Parties:

- 1.) Deutsches Reich (Reich Exchequer Army)-OKH (Supreme Command of the Army)
- 2.) Verwertungsgesellschaft fuer Montanindustrie G.m.b.H. - Montan (Mining)
- 3.) I. G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

Contents of part-agreements:

- 1.) Cover agreement between OKH and I.G.

Order of OKH to I.G. to erect a plant - for the manufacture of a certain quantity of products listed in detail on a site belonging to I.G. and for which "Montan" is to have the building inheritance right.

Responsibilities of I.G.; to handle these plants and equipment with the care of a proper merchant and technician, to maintain their good working order, and to commence work at the request of OKH.

For purposes not serving the Armed Forces, the plants may only be used on mutual agreement. With the consent of the OKH, the I.G. may work the plant for its own purposes.

Considering the technical interrelation with other plants of I.G., this plant is only to be managed by I.G.

- 2.) Building-agreement between OKH and I.G. contains the building order itself.

In erecting this plant, I.G. undertakes the responsibility of exercising the greatest possible economy and speed, to use the care of a proper merchant and technician and for the purpose to apply all patents, processes and "know how" available.

Responsibility of I.G. to procure all the necessary licenses from the trade supervision board and other authorities.

I.G. to submit estimates of cost according to a fixed scheme and continually receives advance payments from "Montan".

Purchase of apparatus in the name of I.G. for account of OKH.

As far as disbursements are concerned, I.G. receives building interests at a rate of 1 % higher than the rate of discount charged by the Reichsbank.

After completion of the building joint negotiations.

As remuneration for costs of administration I.G. to receive 3 - 6 % of of the costs of building.

- 3.) Building inheritance agreement between "Montan" and I.G.

Patent letter covering building inheritance right to the estate in question.

I.G., using the care of a proper merchant and technician, is responsible for it that on conclusion of the agreement, the building inheritance sites are suitable for the projected plant:

(Page 2 of original)

beyond this, it has no responsibility for certain conditions of the site. Duty to report if circumstances become known which make the suitability of the site doubtful.

The building inheritance right to be sold or encumbered only by agreement with I.G. Building inheritance interests to be $3 \frac{1}{2} \%$ of the standard taxable value plus taxes and liabilities of the estate.

The building inheritance right to be valid for a term of 30 years. If need be, notice may be given before the termination of the agreement if the lease expires sooner and is not replaced by another one.

On expiration of the building inheritance right, it will be jointly ascertained whether and to what extent the plant may be used industrially by I.G. In the affirmative case I.G. to agree to pay the current price fixed in common agreement. In the negative case "Montan" to see to it that the plant is pulled down and the ground is returned in a fit state for building thereon.

Entering into the register of land property and into the register of building inheritance.

Costs to be borne by "Montan", which is exempted from law charges.

4.) Lease agreement between "Montan" and I.G.

"Montan" to lease the complete plant to I.G. which will treat it with the care of a proper merchant and technician, and maintain it ready for taking into use at any time and to have renovations made at the request of OKH.

Insurance agreements only to be concluded if legally required or especially asked for by "Montan". I.G. may cover its liability by insurance. As long as the plant is not working, "Montan" to pay for the costs of up-keep including rates and taxes and any insurance premia. For this I.G. to charge its actual outlays without profit, plus 2 % for general expenses. "Montan" to be responsible for any possible loss caused by its refusal to do maintenance work which I.G. considers necessary.

If the plant is working partially with more than 40 % of its capacity the cost of maintenance to be accounted for in the prices, if working under 40 % these costs to be refunded by "Montan" proportionately.

If executing orders for the Armed Forces, the prices for production to be calculated as follows:

- a) cost of material (at actual cost prices, semi-manufactured and intermediary products of I.G. at lowest market price).
- b) cost of production (wages, general manufacturing costs, electric power at I.G. works' prices, cost of insurance, special costs, etc.)
- c) cost of packing and shipping
- d) depreciations (5 % for buildings, 10 % for machines and apparatus,

which wears out or becomes obsolete within a short time, etc.)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, M.P. No 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-4491

Dorothea L. GALEWSKI
M.P. No. 34079

(E N D)

(Translator's Note): Stamp: S e c r e t .

1. This is a state secret according to par. 88 penal code.
2. Delivery sealed if by mail send as registered letter.
3. Recipient responsible for safekeeping under lock a key.

29 January 1940 Dr.H/Pl.

The Memo
about the first discussion on Luranil
on 27 January 1940 at Ludwigshafen/Rhine.

Present

The Managers:

Dr. AMFROS
Dr. SYMANN
Obering. SAMPO

(Translator's Note:
handwritten note:
H. Fiehl
Copy 10 February 1940)

The Prokuristen:

Obering. MACH
Ing. LEDERLE
Dr. HEINZELER

The newly appointed
authorized representative:
(Handelstbevollmaechtigter) ZINSER.

Dr. AMFROS opens the conference. As a preliminary it is established that the founding of Luranil has a dual purpose; on one side it must be avoided, as regards certain projects built by the I.G. and financed by a third party, to let the I.G. as such appear to the outside, especially at the building site; also it is intended to establish a clear-cut separation between I.G.'s own projects and those heterogeneous to I.G. through this foundation and by this method to ascertain the exact and complete computation of costs in the handling of I.G.'s outside projects. The I.G. wants no profit from building the Reich plants involved; but there is the danger that the I.G. would simply lose money on account of the difficulties in computing the costs in building these plants, and this must be avoided. Since Luranil will not be a completely independent organization with its own personnel, administration buildings etc., but is rather to carry out the projects assigned to it mostly with I.G. personnel, the difficulties of estimating costs are not lessened by this new foundation. If, however, by the interposition of Luranil, the outside projects of I.G. are worked as such, the most serious source of danger in regard to incomplete computation of costs is eliminated, namely the ignorance of the numerous departments and people involved of the fact that the project in question is of a character heterogeneous to I.G.. Herr LEDERLE and Herr ZINSER, take all other necessary steps to carry out a complete computation of costs.

(page 2 of original)

The following questions were discussed in detail:

- 1.) The first projects to Luranil are DYKERNFUETH, GRUFO, and the acet-aldehyde plant of TROSTBERG.
- 2.) The method which Luranil is to use for projects assigned to it can be gathered from the draft of a letter of instruction from I.G. to Luranil, added to this record as annex. So far it had not been settled whether

Luranil shall place orders in its own name or in the name of I.G.. Since conditions in regard to book-keeping, turn-over tax etc. are not so complicated if Luranil places orders in its own name, Luranil shall order in its own name. Any possible difficulties can be prevented from the start by the attachment of a slip to the orders of Luranil, wherein I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. states that Luranil is a 100% subsidiary company of I.G. and that the means for meeting the obligations of Luranil are guaranteed.

3.) Tax questions.

a) Turn-over Tax.

The turn-over between I.G. and Luranil remains exempt from taxes if Luranil is recognized as a part of I.G.. Director MENCNER has lately assured us that he will see to it that the Central Tax Department forwards appropriate application to the Fiscal Office (Finanzamt) in question.

b) Document authentication fee.

As Luranil orders in its own name, the orders placed by it are not covered within the composition-sum agreement between I.G. and the Fiscal Office. In order to simplify business it is recommended that an application be made to have these taxes also replaced by a composition payment as regards Luranil.

c) Corporation Tax, Property Tax, Trade Tax.

It must be cleared up whether these taxes for Luranil should be dealt with by the Central Tax Department in Frankfurt as are those of other companies of the I.G.

(page 3 of original)

4.) Personnel Matters.

Luranil will carry out its tasks chiefly with I.G. personnel. But in so far as in the execution of individual projects the Luranil needs temporary workers the permanent employment of whom with I.G. is not expected, they shall be engaged by Luranil. Matters of personnel - for employees as well as workers - shall be assigned for central treatment to someone in the department for matters pertaining to employees and workers at Ludwigshafen.

- 5.) The OIH (High Command of the Army) has to be advised at the first occasion about the co-operation of Luranil in the execution of projects turned over to it. In this connection it will have to be agreed upon with the OIH that preliminary notice must go to I.G. as before, that each construction contract is to be drawn up between the OIH and I.G., but that the remaining commercial correspondence (cash requirements) is to be handled by Luranil.

(Illegible Signature)

(Translator's Note:
handwritten note:
attended to by L.
30 January 1940.)

Enclosure:

Copy to Director Dr. AMEROS, Lu. (Ludwigshafen)

Director DENCKER, Frankfurt /Main

Director Dr. EYMANN, Lu.

Senior Engineer SANTO, Lu.

Senior Engineer MACH, Lu.

Herr LEDERLE, Lu.

Herr LING, Lu.

Herr ZINSER, Lu.

Central Tax Department, Frankfurt/Main

Herr POEHL, Legal Department, Lu.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, E.T.O. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 4988.

23 May 1947

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
E.T.O. 34079.

(END)

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-6127
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR THE CREWS

Copy No. _____

Rubber Stamp:

Top Secret !

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of Article 98 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. Only to be handed over personally or delivered under double cover against receipt, to a personal address.
3. To be forwarded, if possible, by courier of a trustworthy person, if sent by post value to be quoted as over RM 1,000.-
4. Duplication of every sort including preparation of excerpt forbidden.
5. To be kept, at responsibility of addressee, in a safe; in exceptional cases in a steel-cabinet with combination-lock.
6. Offences against these orders will result in most severe punishment.

REPORT VI/10438

of the

Deutsche Revisions- und Treuhend-Aktiengesellschaft

Berlin

on the auditing of the works balance sheets,

as at 31 March 1942, of the

Anorgana G.m.b.H., Ludwigshafen/Rhein,

Condorf Works.

(page 1 of original)

1. The Management of the
Anorgana G.m.b.H., Ludwigshafen/Rhein
(hereinafter referred to as Anorgana or company)

commissioned us to audit the works balance-sheets, as at 31 March 1942, of the Condorf and Dyhernfurth works which they had leased from the Montanindustrie G.m.b.H. (abbreviated Montan). Furthermore we have also audited the final balance-sheet of the company resulting from the two works balance-sheets and the balance-sheet of the administrative office in Frankfurt/Main.

2. We report the following on the result of the audit of the works balance-sheets of the

Condorf works

which we attach to the report as enclosures I and II.

.....

(page 2 of original)

I. The basis of the contract.

- 3b. The Army High Command (OKH) has nominated the Montan as the responsible party (Trägerin) for the Condorf works which were earmarked for Wehrmacht projects. Under an agreement of 18 July / 1 September 1940 the Montan has leased the installation, which was set up at the expense of the Army High Command, to the Anorgana which belongs 100% to the I.G. In connection with the lease contract a cover agreement was concluded between the German Reich (Wehrmacht treasury) and the I.G. on 2/18 July 1940, in which these authorities sanction the lease contract between the Montan and the Anorgana. In consideration of the fact that the chemical apparatus section of the plant was constructed and built by the I.G. and that the plant is to be operated according to the process laid down by the I.G., the cover agreement contains, furthermore, general directives in regard to the operation of the plant, which will, in part, remain valid even after the expiry of the lease contract. Amongst other points the cover agreement includes agreements in regard to the modification of the articles of association of the Anorgana to comply with the requirements of the Montan, arising from the lease agreement, furthermore, that the plant may only be operated by I.G. or by a company which is owned 100% by I.G. Finally, an option-clause, in favor of I.G., has been inserted for the event of a sale of the plants by the Montan after the expiry of the lease contract.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

The lease contract, which is concluded for an indefinite period, will come into force with effect from the completion of the plants; such date to be agreed upon, in writing, by Anorgana and Montan.

.....

(page 3 of original)

7. The operation of the plant can only be demanded for purposes of the Wehrmacht. The Anorgana, however, is authorized to use the plant for other purposes if express permission has previously been granted by the Montan. Orders from the OKH have nevertheless priority.

.....

(page 4 of original)

10. The agreements concluded between the Reich and the Montan on the one hand and the I.G. and the Anorgana on the other hand were supplemented on 17 June 1941 by agreements between the I.G. and the Anorgana with regard to making available

(page 5 of original)

inventions and patents, regulating the sale of the products manufactured in the Anorgana works, and dealing with central administration matters.

According to this the I.G. is obliged, for the duration of the lease contract, to make all present and future patents, processes and practical experience which are at their disposal and suitable for the leased plant available to the company. On the other hand the Anorgana has resumed the obligation to hand over to I.G. the use of all practical knowledge gained in the works, whether or not it is patentable, without charge, as their sole property and for their exclusive use at home and abroad.

11. The sale of products manufactured in the Anorgana works, in so far as those manufactured for home use of the Wehrmacht are concerned, will be arranged by I.G., without commission, in the name and for the account of the Anorgana. If products are manufactured for purposes other than those of the Wehrmacht at home, which is only permissible with the approval of the Montan and I.G., they are to be delivered to I.G. for re-sale.

(page 6 of original)

II. The plants covered by the lease contract.

13. The Gandorf works were set up by order and with the funds of the OKH on ground in Gandorf near Burgkirchen (Upper Bavaria), belonging to the Montan. The construction of the installations intended for the manufacture of chemical products was entrusted to the Bayerische Stickstoff Werke Aktiengesellschaft (abbreviated: B.St.W.) for the technical-construction part, and to the I.G. Farbenindustrie (abbreviated: I.G.) for the chemical apparatus part of the installations. The construction program, the extent of which we will explain briefly in the following lines, was extended whilst the work was in progress, as compared with the original plans. Even today it has not yet been finally settled, on the contrary at present the drawing-up and the execution of a so-called narrow pass program (Engpassprogramm) is being carried out.
14. According to the cover agreement installations were to be built for production of

600 tons per month of glycerine D
600 " " " " Oxol and
3.350 " " " " DL

Owing to the expansion of and supplements to the building program undertaken during the building operations, quite a considerable increase in the production capacity of the other plants has been attained besides the setting up of an acetaldehyde plant which was not originally planned and therefore not mentioned in the agreements. According to the calculations of the works management as at 31 March 1942 the capacity is

1.275 tons per month Glykol	compared with	600 tons per month
		according to the preliminary report
600 " " " Oxol	compared with	600 tons per month
		according to the preliminary report
4.000 " " " DL	compared with	3,350 tons per month
		according to the preliminary report
1.000 " " " Acetaldehyde		

(page 7 of original)

17. In the following lines we can, therefore, only show how the planned costs of the installations are made up. After the extension of and supplements to the original program the building costs (without real estate values) were estimated at a total of RM 104,91 million (so-called program values). According to a statement submitted to us by the Anorganika the breakdown is as follows:

(page 8 of original)

RM	40.741	million	for	the	Glykol	plant
"	1.286	"	"	"	Oxol	"
"	19.607	"	"	"	DL	"
"	6.685	"	"	"	Acetaldehyde	"
"	35.091	"	"	"	power installations	the value of which was not divided amongst the main installations *)
"	<u>1.500</u>	"	"	"	cracking of watergas	
RM	104.910	million				

*) RM 3,19 million have already been divided between the main plants Glykol, DL and Acetaldehyde according to the demands of the plants.

.....

(page 26 of original)

Berlin, 18 June 1943.

Deutsche Revisions- und Treuhand Aktiengesellschaft

(signature)
Chartered Accountant

(signature) BURKHARDT
Chartered Accountant

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-6127
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

27 May 1947

I, John FOSBERRY, Civ. No. 20179, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt from document No. NI-6127.

John FOSBERRY
Civ. No. 20179

Copy No. _____

Rubber Stamp :

Top Secret!

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. Only to be handed over personally or delivered, under double cover against receipt, to a personal address.
3. To be forwarded, if possible, by courier or a trustworthy person; if sent by post, value to be quoted as over RM 1,000.-
4. Duplication of every sort including preparation of excerpts forbidden.
5. To be kept, at responsibility of addressee, in a safe; in exceptional cases in a steel cabinet with combination-lock.
6. Offenses against these orders will result in most severe punishment.

Report VI/10626

of the

Deutsche Revisions - und Treuhand-Aktiengesellschaft

Berlin

on the audit of the works balance sheet as at 31 March 1942

at the Anorgana GmbH., Ludwigshafen/Rhein,

Dyhernfurth Works.

(page 1 of original)

1. The Management of the Anorgana GmbH., Ludwigshafen/Rhein, (hereinafter abbreviated Anorgana or company) commissioned us to audit the works balance sheets as at 31 March 1942 of the Gendorf and Dyhornfurth works which they had leased from the Verwertungsgesellschaft fuer Montanindustrie GmbH., Berlin (abbreviated Montan).
2. We have therefore audited the final company balance sheet, drawn up from the two works balance sheets and the balance sheet of the administration in Frankfurt/Main.
3. We submit the following report on the result of our audit of the Dyhornfurth works balance sheet in which we also express our views on the methods of book keeping and on the works balance sheet, after having described the economic basis of the works resultant from the lease contract and other agreements.

.....

(page 2 of original)

.....

I. The contractual basis.

6. The Dyhornfurth works which is to be made available by the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft (abbreviated I.G.) at the expense of the Army High Command (OKH) shall serve Wehrmacht purposes. The OKH has appointed the Montan as manager of the undertaking. The Montan in turn has concluded a lease contract dated 1 October/23 November 1941 with the Anorgana, whose shares are wholly owned by I.G., according to which the maintenance and operation of the plant are in the hands of the Anorgana. The German Reich (Wehrmacht Treasury) and the I.G. have approved the conclusion of the lease contract in a cover agreement of 23 September/1 October 1941 and guarantee that the regulations as laid down in the lease agreement will be fully observed. Furthermore it was agreed in the cover agreement that the plant, for the operation of which the I.G. will make available all present and future patents, processes and practical experience which are at their disposal and suitable for this plant, will only be operated by the I.G. or a subsidiary which is wholly owned by the I.G., as long as the I.G. or their subsidiary carry out the agreements. Furthermore the I.G. agreed to provide the necessary number of workers, a suitable manager and the necessary working capital required for operating the plant, neither to sell the shares of the Anorgana during the duration of the lease contract nor to offer them as security and not to alter the statutes of the company without the approval of the OKH.

(page 3 of original)

7. The lease contract shall come into force as from the completion of the plant and shall run for 20 years. It will be extended automatically for 5 years if neither party gives one year's notice before the expiration of the contract. The date on which the plant was completed shall be recorded in writing between the Montan and the Anorgana. Since the construction has not yet been completed in its entirety, the date has not been fixed as yet. In parts of the basic installation operations commenced at the end of 1941. Montan has been informed of this by the Dyhernfurth works.
8. Should the Montan or its legal successor wish to sell the plant as a whole or in part after the expiration of the lease contract, the installations or installation parts shall first be offered to I.G. Only after I.G. has refused the offer may a sale to a third party take place, however, only under conditions which are not more favorable than those offered to I.G.
9. For the duration of the contract the company in its capacity as a trustee of Montan shall undertake, i.e. to treat the installations and all accessories with the diligence of a conscientious businessman and technician and to maintain it in a good operating condition. Upon request by the OKH the plant is to be modernized and renovated at the expense of OKH.
10. Until the Dyhernfurth plant starts operations, the costs of maintenance including taxes and public dues as well as any insurance premiums shall be borne by Montan. The Anorgana shall charge cost price for these services, (including the additional costs for welfare- and other general factory-expenses) without profit, plus 2% per year for expenses incurred for general technical supervision. If and while the plant is being operated and if its output during one calendar year is more than 40% of its capacity the costs of its operation

(page 4 of original)

shall be borne by the Anorgana as leaseholder and included in the sales price of its products. While the plant is being operated and its output is less than 40% of its capacity during one year, Anorgana shall only pay operating costs in proportion to capacity utilized, this proportion being included in the sale prices, the balance being met by Montan.

11. The OKH can at any time place orders for delivery of goods for Wehrmacht purposes. For purposes other than those of the Wehrmacht the operation of the plant cannot be demanded. Anorgana, however, can, with the approval of Montan, use the plant for other purposes under conditions which have to be separately agreed upon in every case. However, orders from the OKH always have priority.

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

12. While the plant is being operated the company has to pay Montan a certain dividend of the profits from the plant as rent. This dividend shall be fixed every year on the basis of a minimum of 33 1/3% and a maximum of 50%. The rent to be fixed by the Montan in collaboration with the Aufsichtsrat, should take into consideration plant utilization ascertained through orders given on the one hand, and technical development on the other. No rent has been fixed for the past business year which was termed the year of the start of operations, because the plant did not show a profit (RM 177,47 loss).

.....

(page 5 of original)

.....

13. Similarly, plant-depreciation sums for equipment in operation which were included in the selling price are to be handed over to Montan.

.....

(page 7 of original)

15. The agreements laid down in the cover- and lease contract were supplemented on 17 June 1941/19 February 1942 through arrangements between I.G. and Anorgana through which inventions and patents were made available, arrangements about the control of the sale of the products manufactured in the Anorgana-works and the treatment of matters pertaining to central administration and distribution.
16. In this contract, I.G. confirms that it has undertaken to place at the disposal of the company its patents, production processes and practical experience of value to the rented factory (ref. paragraph 6). The Anorgana on its part is under obligation to hand over to I.G. free of charge inventions made in the Dyhernfurth works, irrespective whether they are patentable or not, for I.G.'s sole ownership and disposal at home or abroad.
17. The sale of the goods manufactured at the Anorgana works, as far as they are destined for the purposes of the German Wehrmacht, shall be carried out free of commission payments, by I.G. acting as a representative of Anorgana. The negotiations

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

with public authorities as customers for orders or about prices shall be carried out by I.G.. As far as goods are produced for purposes other than those of the German Wehrmacht- this being permitted only with the consent of Montan and I.G.- the Anorgana shall refrain from direct sales to third parties. Instead, Anorgana is to sell the goods in question, if they are to be delivered to third parties without undergoing further manufacturing or finishing processes, to I.G. for resale. The price which I.G. has to pay is to be worked out according to Article 9, paragraph 1 of the lease contract. Should I.G. receive exceptionally high prices through the resale of these products, it has to pay Anorgana correspondingly higher prices in accordance with more detailed arrangements with Montan. If, in individual cases the I.G. is not interested in purchasing the goods in question for resale on its own account,

(page 8 of original)

Anorgana must sell these goods to third parties through I.G. which can choose whether to act as commission agent or as representative.

18. In view of the fact that the central administration of the Anorgana as well as the sale of its products is carried out to a large extent by departments of I.G., the company, as stated in article 9, paragraph 1 e of the lease contract, has to pay I.G. the costs of central administration and the general sales expenses which are deducted annually for the financial year from the expenses for manufacturing the goods sold (see also paragraph 14. on this).

- . -

II. The plant under lease.

19. The works which are intended for the manufacture of chemical products are being built by order of and with funds provided by the Army High Command on a site belonging to Montan, in Igherrfurth (Lower Silesia). As stated in the introduction to the lease contract, the I.G. has been entrusted with the construction and has delegated the building work to its subsidiary company, the Iuranil Baugesellschaft mbH at Ludwigschafen/Rhine. The original construction plan has been enlarged during the building process, as compared with earlier designs.
20. In addition to the plant with an output of 1000 tons per month of " product G " (also called Trilon 83) and capable of increase to 2000 tons per month with 24 hour shifts, which is provided in the cover agreement, a filling plant for Trilon 83 and two installations, for the production of Trilon 46 and

(page 8 of original, cont'd)

Trilon 300 respectively which are not mentioned in the contracts, have been included in the construction plan. It is recommended to supplement the contracts accordingly in due course.

(page 9 of original)

According to information given to us the plant for Trilon 83 is completed except for some additional installations found necessary during the trial period, and is ready to start production. The additional installations will probably be completed by the end of 1943. At the end of 1941 the plant started small-scale production in the installations for preliminary products and intermediates. In the meantime, production has increased. Up to January 1943 it amounted to approx. 20% of the normal capacity for the main product. The other installations are still under construction.

.....

(page 15 of original)

.....

b) Profit and loss account.

36. The last year has been devoted to constructing and starting the works. Only to a very small extent have preliminary products and intermediates intended for the manufacture of the final product D 7 (also called Trilon 83) been produced, namely

109, 7 tons	D 0,
9,427, 0 cubic meters	D 1,
21, 95 tons	D 2,
79, 9 tons crude	D 4, and
32, 0 tons pure	D 4.

.....

(page 20 of original)

.....

Berlin, 18 June 1943.

Deutsche Revisions-und Treuhand-
Aktiengesellschaft

Signature illegible
certified public
accountant

Signature Burhardt
certified public
accountant

(Wirtschaftspruefer)

(Wirtschaftspruefer)

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-6131
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

4 June 1947

I, Arthur MACNAMARA, Civ. No. 20191, hereby certify that I
am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages
and that the above is a true and correct translation of
excerpts from document No. NI-6131.

.....
Arthur MACNAMARA, Civ. No. 20 191

74

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT, FRANKFURT (MAIN) 20

Enclosure 3

C o p y .

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
Vermittlungsstelle W
(Liaison Office W)

Berlin NW 7, 6 June 1943
Unter den Linden 70
Dr. B/7a.

Subject: Delimitation of the Control and Planning (Betreuung) of the plants

Through the Central Purchasing Department (Zentraleinkauf) Berlin, and the Office of the Central Committee (Zentralausschuss-Wero) Frankfurt, the works were informed at the time, by carbon copy, of resident KESEL's (Reich Ministry of Economics) letter to Professor Dr. KRAUSE of 30 March 1943.

Since then, the list mentioned in that letter was adjusted by the Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry, in consultation with the special departments of the Reich Ministry of Economics and the competent Economics Groups.

Because this delimitation is being used as a basis for quotes in the new drive for drafting for military service (SE II/Operation) which is imminent, we are specifying for you which of the following I.G. plants - according to this list - were announced to be General Plenipotentiary for Chemistry plants and which Reich Ministry of Economics plants.

1.) General Plenipotentiary for Chemistry plants:

Aussig-Falkenau, Auschwitz including Kressendorf, Bitterfeld-Wolfen/Ferben, Brueckl, Lueberitz, Embsen, Gerathofen, Heydenreich, Iula, Knapsack, Langelsheim, Linz, Ludwigshafen-Oswau including Stromberg and Stooden, Merseburg including Niedersachswerfen, Moosbierbaum, Piestoritz, Teolitz, Schkopau, Verdingen, Waldenburg, Zweckel.

2.) Reich Ministry of Economics plants:

Hieblich, Lornagon, Luisburger Kupferhutte, Bitterfeld, Eystrum, Griesheim, Hoechst, Harlaruhe, Hanaeck, Landsberg, Levernusen, Lichtenberg, Warburg, Weiskur, Wuhlhausen-Lornach, Offenbach, Rheinfelden, Wolfen-Bilm, Eiers.

The plants of Lognon, Frose, Geyel, Gendorf, Lychornfurth, Rottweil, and Valaredo, as well as the plants of Cyanamid A.G. remain also in the future strictly Arsenal plants.

The light metal plants in Bitterfeld, Aken, Strassfurt and Teutschenthal, including Schersfeld, remain also in the future under the control and planning (Betreuung) of the Light Metal Combine (Leichtmetallring).

The control and planning (Betreuung) of the plants is understood to cover the steering of production as well as the supplying of the demands for raw materials, including coal, power etc. and the procurement of workers, and their exemption from military duty because they cannot be replaced (U.K.). For other control and planning functions, for instance, for the allocation of repair materials,

(page 2 of original cont'd.)

price establishment etc., the spheres of steering (Lenkungs-
bereiche) as they exist for the individual production fields
(Reich agencies, economic groups, etc.) will remain competent.

As regards individual production departments of plants which
were assigned as Reich Ministry of Economics plants but for
technical aspects form part of the armament sector or of the
sector of the General-Plenipotentiary for Chemistry the whole
plant remains

C a r b o n C o p y

(page 2 of original)

for control and planning (Betreuung) under the Reich Ministry
of Economics. This does not prevent the plants from
approaching the official agencies directly when matters
concerning the Armament sector or of the sector of the
Plenipotentiary General for Chemistry are involved.

The Reich Ministry of Economics has expressly agreed that in
plants which were assigned as Reich Ministry of Economics
plants, the Armament sector and the sector of the Plenipotentiary
General for Chemistry are enjoying top priority in
control and planning (Betreuung), and it will also issue a
directive to the economy groups to that effect.

Liaison Office W

(Signed) NOTZE (Signed)
DIEKMANN

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERTHA C. KNUTH, AGO NO. X-046355, hereby certify that I
am thoroughly conversant with the English and German
languages; and that the above is a true and correct
translation of Document NO. NI-4956.

HERTHA C. KNUTH
U.S. Civilian
AGO NO. X-046355

(page 1 of the original)

Affidavit

I, Dr. Ferner Mansfeld, born on 13 December 1893 in Uchte, Province of Hannover, Ministerial Director and chief of Main Division III of the Reich Labor Ministry until February 1942, residing in Halle-Saale Mansfelderstrasse 52, having been advised of the penalty of a false statement, state under oath the following:

I have taken an important part in the preparation and the draft of the Law for the Regulation of National Labor (AOG). I am therefore fully acquainted with all the terms of this law and with the intentions of the legislature, all the more so since I was also engaged in the scientific interpretation of the law. My commentary on the law was published in two editions of approximately 40,000 copies and my pocket edition of the same law, with notes, was published as far as I remember in three editions of approximately 15,000 copies. Three hundred thousand German copies of the comprehensive preface of the commentary, which deals mainly with the basic ideas of the law were circulated under the title "The Meaning of the Law for the Regulation of National Labor" and, in addition, translations into the English, French, and Spanish languages were published.

After the "seizure of power" in 1933 and after the dissolution of trade unions initiated on 1 May the new State government had to create an entirely new labor law. Mainly to solve this task I was called into the Ministry in May 1933. Heretofore the relations between employers and workers in plants were based upon collective agreements between employers or employers' associations on one hand and the trade unions, as representatives of organized labor, on the other hand. These agreements (Tarifvertr age - wage contracts) contained stipulations as to working conditions and mutual rights and duties arising from the work contract, binding employer and employee alike. Accordingly, the employee furnished his working power, while

(Page 1 of the original cont'd.)

the employer was obligated to grant the stipulated income, vacation and various additional payments.

(page 2 of the original)

The wages were fixed either by work time or, in case of piece work contracts, according to kind and volume of output. The service was set up by a special work contract, that is, by mutual agreement. Working in the plant alone without an agreement of both parties could never be the basis for the mutual obligations.

When, by an act of force of the Party, the unions were dissolved without being replaced by any similar organizations, the German Labor Front, as is well known, comprised both employers and employees and, therefore, could never represent the interests of the labor group alone—the organizations heretofore entitled to bargain collectively were eliminated. Thus, also, the entire basis of the labor law in force up to then was destroyed. Also, the hitherto existing so-called constitution of labor—constitution of the plant—laid down in the former law concerning shop committees did not fit into the new times. It was based on the idea of plant democracy and the elected representatives of the employees were granted extensive privileges of taking part in deciding social welfare matters, which were incompatible with the Fuhrer principle, the basis of the National Socialist program.

The AOG was meant to overcome this gap—which was temporarily covered by provisional regulations. That is, it was to reformulate the establishment of labor conditions and, above all, to put into effect the Fuhrer principle in industry, the all important field of employer-employee relations was chosen on purpose. The Fuhrer principle in other spheres of economy was realized only much later in the Corporation Law, which granted the board of directors of a stock company and especially the chairman far reaching powers and, thereby, a similar tendency may be noted also in the field of social welfare, so to speak, separated the idea of the employer from the ownership of the plant. The basic idea of the new labor law was

98

(page 2 of the original cont'd.)

that only one man in the plant--the plant manager--could give orders binding the employees, decide the workers' fate, determine conditions and assume responsibility for the plant management.

(page 3 of the original)

in other words,

the entrepreneur, i.e., the man who is charged with operating the enterprise as such. The realization of this principle, which naturally breaks to a great extent with the principles of democratic management, involves the bestowal of widest powers of action upon the entrepreneur. If such powers were to be justified at all, the balance had to be restored by an increased responsibility towards employees. The relation of the employer to the employees could no longer be confined to the rights and obligations laid down in work contracts or collective agreements. On the contrary increased powers of the employer could be justified only, if he put under the obligation to take an interest corresponding to his powers, in the welfare of the persons entrusted to his leadership. The application of the Führer principle to the extent indicated, therefore, necessarily lead to a fundamental change in relationships between employer and employee and changing from a purely contractual relationship to a relationship in which personal rights and duties of the person are dictated by the conditions of the community. Human relations, far exceeding all contractual agreements in its range, came into the foreground. The employer had not only to pay wages and grant vacations, etc., but he also had to secure fundamental conditions of existence for the workers entrusted in his care. Furthermore, the employer's liability for the social welfare of workers was not only a moral obligation but constituted the basis of claims to rights which could be enforced, as the Reich Labour Court has explained and extended in its permanent jurisdiction. The employer himself was primarily liable for the social welfare of the workers. If, however, he was not in the plant himself and was therefore represented

(page 3 of the original cont'd.)

by a manager, he was responsible for the selection and retention of the manager, and thereby indirectly liable. The change from a contractual relationship involving duties to "staff relationship" involving personal rights also led to the relation, which made maintenance a duty, being founded henceforth not on a works contract but in the common work directed to achieve the goal set by the contractor.

An employer in the sense of the Law for the Regulation of Labor is the person or group of persons who determines the economic aim of the business and supplies the technical means necessary for the achievement of that aim.

(page 4 of the original)

The employer in cartel enterprises is therefore always the highest authority which ultimately—in whatever form it may act—determines the fate of the industry. The legal representation of the employer is usually undertaken by juristic person. If, however, the legal person is merely a cover for an individual or individuals who in fact determine the economic aims of the industry and operate its technical means, the person or persons in question are employers. Thus, depending upon the extent of their powers, they are responsible for the care of the workers entrusted to them.

The Law for the Regulation of Labor had the force of law in Germany. Commentaries on it were used by every enterprise. The German Labor Front took care of this by distributing its directives and circulars, to which all firms were obliged to subscribe.

I have carefully read through all four pages of this affidavit, countersigned all necessary corrections with my initials, signed each page with my own hand, and hereby declare that my affidavit contains nothing but the truth and that it is given to the best of my knowledge and belief, freely and without compulsion.

Berlin, 7 May 1947

(signed) Werner Mansfeld

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Clarisse KOHN, U.S. Civilian, X-046337, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the foregoing is a true and correct translation of document No. HI-7015.

Clarisse KOHN
U.S. Civ. X-046337.

ENDE

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. GUENTHER FRANK-FAHLE, employee of I. G. Farbenindustrie from 1933 to 1945, titular director of I. G. Farben from 1935 to 1945, and secretary of the Commercial Committee (Kaufmannischer Ausschuss, KA) from 1937 until 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement, hereby state the following of my own free will and without coercion:

THE GENERAL FUNCTIONS OF THE SALES COMBINES OF I. G. FARBEH

1. On the technical side of the organization of I. G. Farben, there were three production groups called Sparten. Similarly on the commercial side there were sales combines for the main groups of products produced by I. G. Farben and its affiliates. Of the principal products of Sparte I, the nitrogen products were sold through the Nitrogen Syndicate (Stickstoff Syndikat G.m.b.H.) in Berlin, and synthetic gasoline through Deutsche Gasolin A.G., in Berlin, and other companies. The products produced within Sparte II were principally sold through three large sales combines; the Sales Combine Dyestuffs (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Farben) (headquarters in Frankfurt), the Sales Combine Chemicals (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Chemikalien) (headquarters in Frankfurt), and the Sales Combine Pharmaceuticals (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Pharmazutika) (headquarters in Leverkusen). The products of Sparte III were sold through the Sales Combine Agfa (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Agfa) (headquarters in Berlin), and through other organizations. The plastic production of Dynamit Nobel, Troisdorf, (representing only a part of the production of this concern) were sold partly through the Venditor G.m.b.H. and partly through other channels. I believe the ammunition produced by Dynamit Nobel, Troisdorf, partly for private customers, was principally sold through Gustav Genschow A.G., and "Rheinisch-Westfälische Sprengstoff A.G." The production of Kalle & Co. (such as cellophane and

ozolid) were sold through Kalle's own organizations but were supervised by Agfa in a very general way. These sales combines supervised the widespread sales organizations, both within Germany and abroad, for the respective products of I. G. Farben which fell within their respective fields. In connection with the sales of the products of I. G. Farben or I. G. Farben affiliates (Tochterfirmen), the sales combines performed various other tasks, including all questions of sales personnel, stocks on hand, general sales policy, customers' lists, bookkeeping system, legal questions, insurance, freight, transportation, etc. The sales combines participated in various sales associations (Vereinigungen) (such as the Sulphat-Vereinigung and Schwefelverkaufs G.m.b.H.), in which also other chemical firms participated. The sales combines also maintained contact through conventions or cartels with chemical and similar firms producing and selling similar or related products to those of I. G. Farben. The sales combines were directly involved in the making of cartel and other agreements between I. G. Farben and other German and foreign firms. The sales combines were also concerned with relations with the German authorities, and with questions of publicity and advertising for the products of I. G. Farben and its affiliates in Germany and abroad, which matters were mainly discussed in the Propaganda and Publicity Committee (Propaganda Kommission, PROKO) of I. G. Farben. The sales combines naturally maintained a close relationship with all of the various administrative, legal, and other departments of I. G. Farben where commercial or sales questions overlapped or had a bearing, as well as with the production agencies of I. G. Farben.

OTHER COMMERCIAL AGENCIES AND RELATED AGENCIES OF I. G. FARBE

2. At the headquarters of I. G. Farben, in Frankfurt, there were numerous agencies or departments which dealt wholly or partly with commercial matters, including the Central Bookkeeping Department (Zentralbuchhaltung), the Customers' Bookkeeping Department (Kundenbuchhaltung), the ^{Central} Insurance Department (Zentralversicherungsabteilung), etc. In Berlin, I. G. Farben maintained a group of offices which were often described as

the "departments for central assistance (Abteilungen fuer Zentralhilfsfunktionen), or "Berlin N.W.7" under Dr. Max Ilmer, including the Central Financial Department (Zentralfinanzabteilung, Zef.), the Vowi, Wipo, Public Relations (Nachrichtenstelle), etc. The legal and patent offices of I. G. Farben were decentralized. The principal attorney of I. G. Farben, Dr. von Knieriem, had his offices at Ludwigshafen. The central offices for patents and all agencies to which I. G. Farben was a party were also at Ludwigshafen. The central administration offices in Berlin also had a legal department and some of the plants and sales combines had their own local departments. In one way or another all of these agencies were connected with commercial questions.

BACKGROUND OF THE COMMERCIAL COMMITTEE (KAUFMAENNISCHER AUSSCHUSS)

3. My own direct knowledge of the functions of the various committees and other agencies of I. G. Farben which carried out commercial activities for I. G. Farben, begins with the year 1933. My first employment within I. G. Farben was with the Central Finance Department in Berlin (Zefi). From 1933 until 1945, my immediate chief (Vorgesetzter) was always Dr. Kurt Krueger. Krueger's chief, in turn, was during this time Max Ilmer, member of the Vorstand of I. G. Farben, and head (Leiter) of the administrative offices of I. G. Farben in Berlin N.W.7, generally referred to as "Berlin N.W.7".

4. After 1933, I learned that there had previously been a Commercial Committee (Kaufmaennischer Ausschuss) of the commercial leaders of I. G. Farben. I heard also that this committee had become rather large and unwieldy, and as a consequence, did not function anymore. By 1933 it had become entirely inactive. After Dr. Ilmer returned from his travels to the Far East, in about 1935, he often stated to me and other persons who were working with me that (a) the commercial representation in the Vorstand and in I. G. Farben as a whole was not as strong as it should be, and (b) he believed the commercial leaders of I. G. Farben should meet together as a committee (just as the technical leaders met in the Technical Committee

(Technischer Ausschuss) TEA) in order to achieve a common policy and to exert a greater influence as a unified and coordinated group within the Vorstand of I. G. Farben. One of the principal points which Dr. Ilgner many times emphasized was that such a reorganization of the commercial management would enable I. G. Farben to participate more actively in the industrialization abroad. Dr. Ilgner also expressed the opinion that I. G. would achieve a more effective management if there were a greater centralization of the management of I. G. Farben. This opinion had been strengthened by the impressions he had got with regard to the strong and centralized management of the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey, of the National City Bank of New York, of the Imperial Chemicals Ltd. of London, and of the DuPont de Nemours & Co., Inc., during his travels in Asia (1934-1935) and America (1936). Dr. Ilgner had been increasing the staff of the various departments under him in Berlin for some time. This had caused a considerable criticism of Dr. Ilgner by numerous leaders of I. G. Farben, and particularly the technical leaders, especially Dr. ter Meer. Perhaps among the commercial Vorstand members, who later on became members of the KA, the following reasons for the revival of the KA were more important: The discussion and clearance of questions of general and mutual interest of a smaller group than the Vorstand or the old Commercial Committee would help to improve the then existing situation where more and more often the various commercial departments and the sales combines made different and sometimes even opposing decisions on business questions of general importance. Hence, the commercial Vorstand members would be able to discuss their more important commercial problems in greater detail than was possible in the large Vorstand meetings. There even had been some embarrassing situations where diverging and contradictory representations were made from time to time by different I. G. Farben sections to government representatives (Reichsvertretungen), for example in connection with tariffs and commercial treaties. This state of affairs had become even more disagreeable as more general questions arose with the coming of the Nazi totalitarian state and the development of the world economic situation.

I had observed personally some of these contradictions in discharging my duties between 1933 and 1937. The result was that I. G. Farben was sometimes criticized because of these discordant attitudes. It was out of the entire situation described above that the Commercial Committee (KA) was reformed in 1937.

RECONSTITUTION OF THE COMMERCIAL COMMITTEE (KA) IN 1937

5. In August 1937, Dr. von Schnitzler assembled the first meeting of the reformed Commercial Committee (KA). I had already been told by Dr. Ilgner before this first meeting that I was to be the Secretary (Protokollführer) of the reformed Commercial Committee. Dr. von Schnitzler informed us at the first meeting that the Commercial Committee was being reconstituted upon the authorization of Dr. Carl Bosch, then chairman of the Aufsichtsrat, and Dr. Hermann Schmitz, then chairman of the Vorstand. It was also made clear that the Central Committee (Zentralausschuss, ZA) had given its approval to the reestablishment of the Commercial Committee.

MEMBERS OF THE COMMERCIAL COMMITTEE (KA)

6. Persons who were members of the Commercial Committee (KA) between 1937 and 1945 are listed in the table below:

<u>NAME</u>	<u>PERIOD</u>	<u>PRINCIPAL COMMERCIAL AGENCIES OR DEPTS. REPRESENTED</u>
	<u>Vorstand Members</u>	
1. Schnitzler, Georg von (Chairman)	1937 -- 1945	Sales Combine Dyestuffs (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Farben)
2. Haefliger, Paul	1937 -- 1945	Sales Combine Chemicals (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Chemikalien)
3. Ilgner, Max	1937 -- 1945	I. G. Berlin NW 7 and Zofi
4. Mann, Wilhelm R.	1937 -- 1945	Sales Combine Pharmaceuticals (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Pharmazutika)
5. Maehlon, Friedrich Wilhelm	1937 -- 1939	Sales Combine Dyestuffs (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Farben)
6. Oster, Heinrich	1937 -- 1945	Nitrogen Syndicate (Stickstoff-Syndikat)
7. Otto, Wilhelm	1937 -- 1945	Sales Combine Afa (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Afa) and Kalle & Co.

<u>NAME</u>	<u>PERIOD</u>	<u>PRINCIPAL COMMERCIAL AGENCIES OR DEPTS. REPRESENTED</u>
<u>Vorstand members</u>		
8. Walzel, Hermann	1937 - 1945	Sales Combine Dyestuffs (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Farben)
9. Weber-Andrese, Eduard	1937 - 1943	Sales Combine Chemicals (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Chemikalien)
<u>Aufsichtsrat Members</u>		
10. Mueller, Paul	1937 - 1939	Dynamit Nobel, Troisdorf (Chairman, Vorstand)
<u>Titular Directors</u>		
11. Burgwerdt, Holmut	1943 - 1945	Sales Combine Chemicals (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Chemikalien)
12. Dencker, Heinrich	1940 - 1945	Central Bookkeeping Department (Zentralbuchhaltung)
13. Fischer, Ernst R.	1937 - 1945	Deutsche Gasolin G.m.b.H. and other agencies for gas and oil
14. Breuk-Fehle, Gunther (Secretary or Protokollschreiber)	1937 - 1945	I. G. Farben Berlin NW 7, Zefi
15. Grabel, Josef	1944 - 1945	Sales Combine Pharmaceuticals (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Pharmazutika)
16. Henser, Rudolf	1944 - 1945	Nitrogen (Stickstoff)
17. Heider, Karl von	1943 - 1945	Sales Combine Chemicals (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Chemikalien)
18. Krieger, Fritz	1944 - 1945	Central Purchasing Department (Zentralinkauf)
19. Krueger, Kurt	1937 - 1945	I. G. Berlin NW 7 and Zefi
20. Kugler, Hans	1940 - 1945	Sales Combine Dyestuffs (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Chemikalien)
21. Terhaar, Joat	1940 - 1945	Berlin NW 7
22. Uhl, Bruno	1944 - 1945	Agfa
23. Van Book, Heinz	1944 - 1945	Agfa
24. Weiss, Karl	1940 - 1944	Central Purchasing Department (Zentralinkauf)

Dr. Carl Bosch, chairman of the Aufsichtsrat until 1940, was always invited to the Commercial Committee meetings but he never attended. Dr. Hermann Schmitz, chairman of the Vorstand from 1935 to 1945, was always invited

and attended a majority of the meetings of the Commercial Committee. When the TEA and the KA met at the same time, Schmitz usually attended the meeting of the TEA. After 1940, Carl Krauch, chairman of the Aufsichtsrat, was always invited to attend the Commercial Committee meetings, but he never did attend them. Appointments to the Commercial Committee were ordinarily formal, being mentioned in the minutes of the Commercial Committee. However, I remember in some cases, as for example Jost Terheer, that no formal appointments were made. Notwithstanding, all persons who regularly attended the Commercial Committee meetings were entitled to participate in the discussions and in fact all did participate. Paul Mueller was appointed to the Commercial Committee not because he was a member of the Aufsichtsrat of I. G. Farben (no other members of the Aufsichtsrat of I. G. Farben participated in the meetings of the Commercial Committee), but as representative of Dynamit Nobel, Troisdorf, of which he was chairman of the Vorstand. Ernst R. Fischer retained his official positions in the I. G. Farben concerns after he entered the Ministry of Economics (Wirtschaftsministerium) in 1939, but thereafter he never attended the meetings of the Commercial Committee. Sometimes non-commercial members of the Vorstand were invited to the KA meetings, particularly Dr. ter Meer, Dr. Gajewski, and Dr. von Knieriem. They were considered as "guests", but not members. However, they participated just as the members when they were present. Before Bergwardt and von Heider, both titular directors, became members in 1943, they were frequently guests of the KA since 1940. Sometimes also other titular directors or procurists attended as guests to give special information. In some instances, gentlemen as for example Mr. Risk from Spain or Mr. Erwin Philipp from Vienna, were asked to report in the KA about the situation in the area in which they worked.

ACTIVITY AND FUNCTIONS OF THE COMMERCIAL COMMITTEE

7. The Commercial Committee (KA) functioned principally as an agency of the leading commercial people of I. G. Farben for the discussion and coordination of questions of general interest within their fields. It was, for example, a clearing point for the chiefs of the sales combines on ques-

tions where it was not desirable for an individual sales combine to adopt a policy which was in contradiction to the policy and practice of another sales combine. Apart from the Vorstand, there was no other group or organization within I. G. Farben where all the Commercial Vorstand members and other leading commercial men could discuss controversial or complicated problems. Ordinarily the discussions in the KA led to agreement. When agreement could not be reached in one meeting, the question was deferred or taken up outside the KA with the principal persons concerned. The decisions of or agreements within the KA were, of course, subject to the approval of the Vorstand. The KA was concerned with the following questions:

General Questions Regularly or Frequently Discussed

- 1) Questions of general interest with regard to the commercial organization within I.G. and its affiliates.
- 2) General questions of sales policy at home and abroad.
- 3) Reorganization or opening of foreign sales organizations, including general questions of I.G. representation abroad.
- 4) Personnel questions such as appointments of I.G. contact men (Verbindungsmänner) in foreign countries, etc.
- 5) Protection of accounts receivable against depreciation of currency and foreign credits, (including questions of what currency should be used for invoicing).
- 6) Questions of monetary transfer.
- 7) Price questions and control of prices.
- 8) Return and taxation of excess profits.
- 9) Export subsidies (Exportförderung).
- 10) Questions of dealing with German authorities and party offices, especially with the Foreign Organization (Auslandsorganisation, AO) of the NSDAP.
- 11) New participations in domestic or foreign enterprises of greater importance.
- 12) Cooperation or competition with foreign firms in various foreign markets of greater importance.
- 13) After 1938, I.G.'s position and activities in the occupied countries, including New Order (Neue Ordnung) questions.
- 14) Mobilization questions regarding personnel in connection with the maintenance of the sales organizations, drafting of personnel, hiring of foreign personnel, housing of sales offices, etc.

Special Questions Less Frequently Discussed

- 1) Information on important new I.G. products.
- 2) Publicity and advertising of I.G. products both at home and abroad.
- 3) Some donations within and without Germany of commercial interest.
- 4) Acquisition and exchange of some processes, know-how, etc., both in Germany and abroad.
- 5) New industrial developments in the chemical field in Germany and abroad by other enterprises.
- 6) Checking of Vowi reports, particularly as to their distribution and publication in special cases, which concerned the commercial side and approval of speeches proposed to be made by staff of NW 7.
- 7) Office space and construction for commercial activities.
- 8) Some purchasing questions, both of raw material and packing material concerning raw material supply and supply of coal and electric power.

6. The meetings of the Commercial Committee (KA) were held under the chairmanship of Dr. von Schnitzler. There was no deputy chairman. On the few occasions when Dr. von Schnitzler was absent from the meetings, the senior member of the Vorstand present at the meeting presided. I recall that one meeting was led by Mr. Wilhelm Otto and another by Eduard Weber-Androso. A preliminary program or agenda for the KA meeting was prepared by the B.d.K.A. in Berlin. Members of the Commercial Committee submitted to the B.d.K.A. topics which they desired to have discussed in the KA meeting. I reported these suggestions to Dr. von Schnitzler usually on the telephone and got his approval or his alterations. Thereafter, the proposed program was sent to each of the members of the Commercial Committee before the meeting or, in some cases where this was not possible, I merely brought the program to the meeting and copies were put at the seat of each of the members. Generally the agenda was followed quite strictly but sometimes due to the pressure of time there were exceptions. Since the beginning of the war, Dr. Georg von Schnitzler ordinarily turned the meeting over to Dr. Jost Torheer, the head of the Economic-Political Department (Wirtschaftspolitische Abteilung, Wapo), after Dr. von Schnitzler had made his introductory remarks. The report of Torheer on the general economic-political situation, which was very carefully worked out, ordinarily offered the basis for considerable discussion thereafter. Then thereafter the other topics on the agenda were

96

discussed point by point. The Vorstand members who were members of the Commercial Committee actually dictated the conclusions to which the Commercial Committee came. The participation of the Commercial Committee members who were not Vorstand members was largely for information giving purposes and to assist the Vorstand members present. However, there was no interference by the Vorstand members in allowing the non-Vorstand members to participate in the discussions or to express in detail their problems and their recommendations. During the course of the war the membership of the KA was considerably extended so that more persons equipped to give detailed information could participate. For example, when the questions of purchasing became more difficult during the war, Mr. Karl Weiss, chief of the Central Purchasing Department (Zentraleinkauf), was made a member. Also in 1940, Mr. Paul Donker, chief of the Central Bookkeeping Department (Zentralbuchhaltung), was asked to become a member so that there could be better reporting concerning the difficult problems of price regulation.

9. During 1937 and 1938, the Commercial Committee met monthly, ordinarily the day before the meetings of the Vorstand but occasionally met independently of the meetings of the Vorstand. Just as the Vorstand met less often during the war, so the KA meetings were less frequent in the war years -- usually at intervals of two months. The meetings took place either in Frankfurt or Berlin (depending on where the Vorstand met). In 1944 all meetings were held in Heidelberg. The last KA meeting was held, however, in January 1945 in Berlin. Since the Commercial Committee could not make any final decisions with regard to new acquisitions, participations or other matters of great importance or any decisions which would change the basic policy of I. G. Farben, the commercial problems were ordinarily discussed at the Commercial Committee meetings the day before the Vorstand meeting. The agreements or decisions of the Commercial Committee were then passed to the Vorstand by means of a report by Dr. von Schnitzler. This report usually was made to the Vorstand on the day following the meeting of the Commercial Committee. Agreements arrived at in the KA were ordinarily affirmed by the Vorstand. With few exceptions, I can recall of no instance where an agreement

31

...ion which was arrived at in the Commercial Committee was reversed or substantially modified by the Vorstand. I recall of no case where an actual vote was taken in the Commercial Committee. Ordinarily after some discussion had been held, the feeling of the majority of the Vorstand members present became apparent. Then if there was no further dissenting opinion, I merely noted in the minutes the agreement to which the Commercial Committee had come. When it appeared that there was substantial disagreement, one of the principal commercial leaders, for example Dr. von Schmitzler or one of the Vorstand members, would suggest that the matter be postponed and reconsidered later. After deliberation I can at this time recall only three types of disagreements which arose in discussions in the Commercial Committee: (1) The appointment of Verbindungsmann in some foreign countries sometimes caused some temporary disagreements. Ordinarily Dr. Max Ilgner had discussed these questions before the meeting with some of the leaders of the sales combines and ordinarily there was no disagreement. However, in three or four instances there was some disagreement as to whether the Verbindungsmann should come from one sales combine or another. I remember that in the case of an appointment to Italy it finally resulted that two Verbindungsmann would be appointed, instead of one, but that one of two should be superior to the other. (2) Dr. Ilgner often made proposals for donations or contributions to various institutions outside of Germany, partly as a result of some of his travels to foreign countries or of his interest in increasing I.G.'s influence in foreign countries. Sometimes the size of these proposed donations was considered too large by the Commercial Committee. In such instances if Dr. Ilgner still desired to insist upon the donations, he discussed the donations thereafter with some of the members outside of the meeting, and it was brought up at a future meeting of the Commercial Committee, or perhaps Dr. Ilgner would approach the different members of the Central Committee (Zentralausschuss, ZA) of the Vorstand which had the final authority to approve the donations. However, Dr. Ilgner naturally preferred to have the donations passed upon favorably by the Commercial Committee before it went to the Central Committee. I recall of no instance when a donation

recommended by the Commercial Committee did not ultimately secure the approval of the General Committee of the Vorstand. (3) The greatest source of disagreement in the Commercial Committee meetings arose over the question of the extent of I. G. Farben's activities in Southeastern Europe. Dr. Ilgner was a member of numerous semi-official (halböffentlich) committees or organizations concerned with relations and developments in Southeastern Europe. His proposals often involved the giving of "know-how", patents, etc. to business enterprises in Southeastern European countries. On this point particularly there was often considerable opposition from other members of the Commercial Committee.

10. At the first meeting of the KA in 1937, Ilgner placed the organization of I. G. Berlin NW 7 at the disposal of the KA and even offered to place it under the authority of the KA excepting the purely financial and the local administration departments. In fact, the cooperation of the commercial Vorstand members with the staff of the Wigo became closer with the passage of time. It is difficult to decide whether this resulted from the KA or from the interference of the Government, which became always greater and necessitated a still closer contact with the governmental agencies, or whether it resulted from both causes. The work of the Vowi was only partly supervised by the KA. The members were informed about different studies, prepared by the Vowi, and in some instances requested to read these studies before they were distributed.

THE MINUTES OF THE KA MEETINGS

11. The minutes of the meetings of the Commercial Committee were prepared by me, and signed by Dr. von Schultze and me. Since there were different attitudes by some of the members as to the detail with which the occurrences should be recorded in the minutes, I asked some of the members concerned for entries to be incorporated in the minutes, as for example Dr. Rauber (concerning price questions and other matters), Daecker (concerning excess profits), and Ilgner or his assistant, Bachem, (concerning matters with regard to South Eastern Europe or Norway). In case the KA had not come

to an agreement or there had been conflicting discussion over some matters, I merely noted in the minutes that the matter had been discussed or was postponed for later consideration. In a few cases, I did not note the matter at all. I prepared the first draft of the minutes so that this first draft could be used by Dr. von Schnitzler in the Vorstand meeting, ordinarily held the next day, and also so that Vorstand members who had participated actively in the meeting of the Commercial Committee had an opportunity to alter the minutes to their satisfaction. Thereafter, I incorporated any amendments made by the members into the minutes. When an agreement or a decision which was arrived at in the Commercial Committee was reversed or substantially modified by the Vorstand, I merely noted in the minutes that the matter had been discussed. I tried to make the minutes in such a fashion that they could act as an "aide memoire" so that the persons present could make use of the minutes in relaying the proper information to the staff which had to carry out some of the resolutions passed by the Commercial Committee and which should be informed about the questions discussed in the meetings. Since questions dealing with the so-called "Mobilisierungsfrage" (M-Frage) or mobilization questions were subject to the Reich security regulations (Geheimhaltungsvorordnungen), when such questions were discussed in the meeting of the Commercial Committee, I merely noted that mobilization questions were discussed. I know of no case where the minutes of the meetings represent falsely what transpired in the meetings of the Commercial Committee. I recall of one instance where the minutes were made with a view to "window-dressing," so as to counterbalance criticism by party organizations as, for example, the Foreign Organization (Auslandsorganisation) of the NSDAP. There an entry was made that no representatives of I. G. Farben should be sent abroad unless they were members of the D.A.F. (German Labor Front), approved by the Foreign Organization, and that their attitude should be in agreement with the objectives of National Socialism. Since already at that time all persons going abroad had to be members of the German Labor Front and had to be approved by the Foreign Organization of the NSDAP, this entry was principally made as a matter of "window-dressing" since it changed nothing.

At this time I can recall no further examples of such "business" with the exception of the period of the war. At that time I used in the preamble of the minutes the following all following discussions took place under the viewpoint to combine all efforts for the defense of the country, in order to eliminate right from the start any possible criticism of defeatist formulations of the minutes. The wording of the minutes concerning resolutions on price regulations were always carefully checked by the members directly concerned, since they did not wish to give a basis in the minutes for attack by the Reich authorities concerning their calculations in these complicated questions. The final draft was presented to Dr. von Schmitzler, who signed it and sent it back to me in Berlin. After I had signed the minutes, they were reproduced and circulated by the office of the Commercial Committee (BKA). I recall that the following received copies of the minutes of the Commercial Committee meetings: all members of the Commercial Committee; the chiefs (Leiter) of Sparte I, II, and III; the chairmen of the Vorstand and the Aufsichtsrat (Bosch from 1937 to 1940 and Kreuch from 1940 to 1945); all members of the Central Committee of the Vorstand; the TIA Bureau; ZA Bureau; the various secretarial offices (Sekretariate) of the sales cabinets; the heads of all departments of Berlin NW 7; and, as well, numerous other persons and offices within I. G. Farben. At least 50 copies of the minutes were circulated throughout I. G. Farben. In a few instances there were objections as to the wording of the minutes, after the minutes were circulated. In case these objections proved to be justified, the minutes were amended accordingly.

MY ABSENCES FROM THE KA

13. After the KA was reconstituted, I was absent from my job from August 1938 until the early part of January 1939, because of military service and a leave of absence for personal reasons; again from 1 August 1939 until February 1940 because of military service, and on several other occasions I missed one meeting. During the time of my absences from my

job, Dr. Kurt Krueger ordinarily acted as secretary (Protokollfuehrer) in the meetings of the KA. After I returned from such absences, I ordinarily read the minutes of the last few preceding meetings and glanced through the other minutes made during my absence.

THE OFFICE OF THE COMMERCIAL COMMITTEE (B.d.K.A.)

13. When the KA was reconstituted in August 1937, there was already established a commercial staff for the new office of the KA under Dr. Ilgen in Berlin in his secretariat, which he had divided into Secretariats 1 and 2. The staff of Secretariat 2 became the staff of the New Office of the Commercial Committee after the revival of the KA, and Secretariat 2 was renamed B.d.K.A. (Bureau of the Commercial Committee, Bureau des Kaufmannischen Ausschusses). The operating chief of the B.d.K.A. was first Schwarte, then Gieseler-Schiller, and last Sauer. The B.d.K.A. was under my general supervision. The B.d.K.A. reproduced and circulated the final minutes of the Commercial Committee. (The routine work of the B.d.K.A. was carried out by the operating chiefs, named above.

14. It was the intention of Dr. Ilgen that within the B.d.K.A. there should be experts for each major country or a group of foreign countries who were familiar with the conditions in these countries, familiar with the language, familiar with the I. G. organizations in these countries, and therefore were able to keep in contact with the I. G. organizations in these countries and to take an active part in the realizations of the different pending projects which would come to the attention of the I.G. The specialists were to digest the reports delivered by the I. G. Verbindungsmannern, to keep the travel books, and to make recommendations concerning activities of I. G. Firmen within foreign countries. However, in practice it was rather difficult for the members of the B.d.K.A. to work in this line, particularly since the relationship between the foreign I. G. agencies and the domestic sales organizations proved more important and closer than their relationship to the newly created B.d.K.A. The B.d.K.A. started a card index which was intended to comprise all the representatives abroad of I. G.

96

and I. G. affiliates and furthermore tried to keep records of all pending projects abroad. The B.d.K.A. also made charts showing the developments of exports to foreign countries. Since many of these commercial functions were carried out by the other departments of Berlin NW 7 and other agencies of I.G., outside NW 7, there was a permanent friction, principally with WIPO (which, for example, had to keep contact with foreign delegations) and with VOWI (regarding the diverse statistical and economical material arriving from abroad). There was also some friction with the sales organizations and the technical organizations of I. G. Farben, because B.d.K.A.'s activities and recommendations concerning projects fell within the fields of activity of these other organizations. In my opinion the B.d.K.A. came out second to the other longer established agencies with which it conflicted. I would say that the B.d.K.A. would have been a very small organization of only several people if it were not for Dr. Ilmer's sponsorship. When the war broke out the B.d.K.A. was soon decreased greatly in size, whereas VOWI and WIPO had increased in importance and taken over some of the staff of the B.d.K.A.

SOLE SPECIAL COMMITTEES OF I. G. FARBEN CONCERNED WITH
DEVELOPMENTS OUTSIDE GERMANY

15. Mixed committees, with both commercial and technical staff of I.G. as members or guests, were formed within I. G. Farben to deal with current I.G. problems, particularly problems of maintaining foreign markets and projects for industrial participation in foreign countries. The first committee of this kind was the Far East Committee (Ostasiensusschuss), headed by Waibel, a commercial Vorstand member. The next was the South East Europe Committee (Südosteuropasusschuss) headed by Dr. Kuhn, a technical Vorstand member. Dr. Ilmer, a commercial Vorstand member, was very active in this committee. The third was the Africa Committee (Afrikasusschuss), headed by Mann, a commercial Vorstand member. It was concerned with intensification of I.G. business in Africa. The fourth was the Russia Committee (Rusland-susschuss), under Mann, formed after the invasion of Russia in 1941, to

concern itself with possible trade and possible participation in industrial projects in Russia. Since all these committees had both commercial and technical members or experts, or dealt with both technical and commercial problems, none of them can be considered as completely subordinate to either the KA or the Technical Committee (TEA). It was decided in the South East Europe Committee that Kuehno should report to the Vorstand and that Dr. Ilgner should report to the KA concerning the activities of that committee. Activities of these committees which involved commercial questions were subject to the supervision and review of the chief of the sales combine involved and with regard to general questions to the Commercial Committee. The Far East Committee and the South East Europe Committee were quite active and met quite regularly. Waibel and Ilgner reported on their activities quite regularly in the KA meetings. The Africa Committee and the Russia Committee were relatively inactive, so far as I know, and Mann only a few times reported concerning the activities of these committees in the KA.

MEMBERS OF THE SOUTH EAST EUROPE COMMITTEE

16. Members of this committee are listed below:

<u>NAME</u>	<u>PRINCIPAL AGENCY OR DEPARTMENT</u>
<u>Vorstand Members</u>	
1. Kuehno, Hans (Chairman)	Leverkusen
2. Buotofisch, Heinrich	Leune
3. Gajowski, Friedrich	Sparta III
4. Haefliger, Paul	Sales Combine Chemicals (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Chemikalien)
5. Ilgner, Max	NW 7 Berlin
6. Mann, Wilhelm R.	Sales Combine Pharmaceuticals (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Pharmazutika)
7. Otto, Wilhelm	Sales Combine Afa (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Afa)
8. Waibel, Hermann	Sales Combine Dyestuffs (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Farben)

NAME

PRINCIPAL AGENCY OR DEPARTMENT

Aufsichtsrat Members

9. Müller, Paul
Dynamit Nobel, Troisdorf

Titular Directors of I.G.

10. Fischer, Ernst R.
Deutsche Gasolin A.G. and other companies
11. Cettineu, Heinrich
Dynamit Nobel, Prossburg
12. Heider, Karl von
Sales Combine Chemicals
(Verkaufsgemeinschaft Chemikalien)
13. Kugler, Hans
Sales Combine Dyestuffs
(Verkaufsgemeinschaft Farben)

Others

14. Meyer, Dr.
Dynamit Nobel, Troisdorf & Prossburg

Secretaries (Protokollführer)

15. Prontzel, Felix (until 1941)
16. Saxer, Justus (1941)
17. Bachem, Walter (since 1942)

MEMBERS OF THE F.I. EAST COMMITTEE (OST-SINNENRAT)

17. Members of this Committee are listed below:

NAME

PRINCIPAL AGENCY OR DEPARTMENT

Vorstand Members

1. Waibel, Hermann (Chairman)
Sales Combine Dyestuffs
(Verkaufsgemeinschaft Farben)
2. Haefliger, Paul
Sales Combine Chemicals
(Verkaufsgemeinschaft Chemikalien)
3. Ignor, Max
NW 7 Berlin
4. Mann, Wilhelm R.
Sales Combine Pharmaceuticals
(Verkaufsgemeinschaft Pharmazutika)
5. Oster, Heinrich
Nitrogen Syndicate
(Stickstoffsyndikat)
6. Otto, Wilhelm
Sales Combine Acids
(Verkaufsgemeinschaft Acide)

Guests (Vorstand)

1. Burstin, Ernst
Bitterfeld
2. Müller-Corradini, Martin
Oppau

NAME PRINCIPAL AGENCY OR DEPARTMENT

Guests (Titular Directors)

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------|
| 3. Goldberg, Dr. Reinhard | Ludwigshafen |
| 4. Wenk, Barthold | Leverkusen |
| 5. Terhaar, Jost | WIPO |

Without further minutes or notes, I cannot give members of the IASAC or Africa Committees.

CONCLUSION

18. In my opinion the reconstruction of the Commercial Committee did help coordinate the commercial practices and policy of the different sales combines (and other commercial agencies) as was intended by most of the commercial Vorstand members at the time the KA was reconstructed in 1937. However, it never became a centralized administrative and executive (operating) agency as appeared to be the original objective of Dr. Illner. The principal mission of the KA was the achievement of a proper business policy to be followed by the individual commercial Vorstand members who executed their activities within their respective fields with ultimate responsibility to the entire Vorstand itself.

19. This statement has been worked out over a period of time involving a few weeks. After deliberation and reconsidering all of the points, I think that the statement presents a true picture of the KA as I came to know it. I have read each of the 23 pages of this statement and have placed my signature at the bottom of each page. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed each correction in the margin of each page. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Sgd.) Guenther Frank-Fahle

C E R T I F I C A T E

I, Dr. Guenther Frank-Fehle, hereby declare that I am conversant with the English and German languages and that I drew up the German affidavit of which the above is a translation and that I certify that the above is a true and correct translation of the affidavit I made in the German.

(Sgd.) Guenther Frank-Fehle
Guenther Frank-Fehle

C E R T I F I C A T E O F T R A N S L A T I O N

I, George Martin, ETO No. 20074, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. HI-5169.

(Sgd.) George S. Martin
George Martin
ETO No. 20074

END

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MI-653
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Dr. G. von SCHNITZLER

Frankfurt/Main, 12 August 1937.

To
Geheimrat Professor Dr. C. Bosch,
LUDWIGSHAFEN/RHEIN

My dear Geheimrat,

may I take the liberty of informing you in this way that, at the suggestion of and in accord with Geheimrat Schmitz, we intend to establish a closer contact between the commercial directors of I.G. in the following manner:

It has become more and more evident that apart from the current commercial tasks of the individual Sparte which are being handled by the Sparte itself, questions of purely economic character as well as questions referring to political economy and financial politics which transcend the competence of the Sparte, arise which are either of general interest for the whole of I.G. or are likely to influence the interests of another Sparte apart from the one immediately concerned.

Today, the foremost of all these questions is the boosting of export which is not only acute as far as the levying of the tax or the equalization of the losses resulting from individual business transactions is concerned, but in connection with the execution of the Four Year Plan it has been positively stated that today boosting of exports has priority over everything else, to a certain degree even over defense politics.

(Page 2 of original)

The problems in connection herewith concern, apart from the point of view of internal economics, our relations to the big foreign competitors with whom after all connections exist in practically almost every field of our activity nowadays in the highest degree. Mainly it is I.C.I., Dupont, Montecatini and the French chemical industry as a whole that must be considered. As you know, in the last years these latter relations to the various foreign groups have been strengthened as well as considerably extended without regard to the tension in foreign politics, it is hardly any longer possible for any single of us to survey the whole extent of the various obligations to any extent. Today the activities of our representatives abroad are also influenced in a far reaching degree by the inland trade measures (Control of foreign exchange economy clearing, compensation business etc.) on the one hand and consideration of the numerous contractual obligations to competitors on the other hand.

Our big I.G. meetings which today are held in a very concentrated form in accordance with the wishes of all participants have, because of the limited time, left us insufficient opportunity for discussing the only generally indicated problems with the commercial directors as thoroughly as had been tried and partly also carried out in former years and which has become necessary today. Following up the same ideas which you expressed in 1927 with the aim of effecting a stronger concentration

(Page 3 of original)

of all the commercial interests, we would now like to initiate a closer cooperation of the leading sellers and for this purpose shall convene for the first time on Friday, 20 August in Berlin. Besides no the participants are:

Fischer (Benzino)
Haeffliger, Frankfurt
Ilgner, Berlin
Krueger, "
Mann, Leverkusen
Muehlen, Frankfurt
Oster, Berlin
Otto, "
Waibel, Frankfurt
Weber-Andreae, "

Frank-Fahle to keep minutes.

These meetings are to take place periodically at 6 weeks approximately intervals. The place is optional but in practice it will probably be Berlin to avoid too many special journeys. After all, developments have led to the fact that the greater part of the matters which occupy us in this connection cannot be severed from Berlin because of the numerous public interests connected with them. At the first meeting for instance questions like the boosting of exports, foreign exchange control, procurement of raw materials etc. are almost exclusively to be discussed, that is questions which already with regard to their competence always point to Berlin. The meeting is planned as an informal one; similar meetings have already irregularly taken place in a shorter form. If you should be of the opinion that the Verwaltungsrat should nevertheless take up the matter, our September meetings would provide an opportunity for this. In September we shall also contact Dr. Paul Mueller as to the way in which we should

(Page 4 of original)

include the explosives interests in our circle. Now my request is that you attend our meeting (from 10 o'clock in Unter den Linden 82) in case you should be in Berlin around 20 August or if you have engagements during the day to spend the evening with us. We are inviting our representatives from abroad who are on leave in Germany to this evening meeting although not very many of them will be able to show up. In any case, Herr Weber of Shanghai and Herr Hamers of Rio de Janeiro will spend the evening

with us. I take the liberty of enclosing an invitation card.

Yours very truly,

(signature) G. von Schnitzler.

Carbon copy to Geheimrat Schmitz, Berlin.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-653.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI,
AGO 34079.

END

-3-

154

A F F I D A V I T

I, GEORG VON SCHNITZLER, member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie from 1925 until 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement herewith state the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion.

1. In the first four paragraphs of my affidavit of 4 March 1947, which I swore to before representatives of the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, I have stated the true circumstances under which I gave information, by means of statements and interrogations, concerning the I.G. Farbenindustrie and other matters to Allied investigators in 1945. These four paragraphs should also be considered as an introduction to this affidavit. Below I consider further statements or interrogations which I subscribed to during 1945, and which I have been shown and which I have re-read between 18 February 1947 and the present time. When I subscribed to these statements or interrogations in 1945, the matters to which I subscribed were true to the best of my knowledge and belief at that time. The errors I now find after re-reading these documents are set forth below after the text of the respective statement or interrogation.

2. On 1 August 1945, I signed a one page statement entitled "Statement re K.A.", the text of which follows:

1) The K.A. was not entitled to make I.G.'s policy or to decide over problems which did arise in the different domains of I.G.'s activity, the decision and responsibility was alone with the Vorstand. The K.A.'s main task was to bring these different activities of I.G. as far as the commercial side is concerned on a common line. All problems of actuality were being discussed. The minutes generally show such a picture that one only reads:

Mr. X reports...

The autonomy of the different Verkaufsgemeinschaften was not affected by the existence of K.A. Thus for instance: Francolor was decided upon in the Farben-Ausschuss, Nordisk Letmetall in the Chema (Chemikalien

(signed) G v Schnitzler

Ausschuss), all their decisions being subject to the agreement of the Vorstand. Consequently upon important questions in the different departments the man who was responsible for them - say Mr. Mann for Pharma or Mr. Weber-Andreae for Chemikalien or myself for Dyestuffs reported first to the K.A. to inform his commercial colleagues and then separately in the Vorstand in order to get its agreement.

The minutes of the K.A. only represent the opinion of the assembly of the commercial leaders which, if not directly by the interested member of the Vorstand as said before, were proposed by me to the full board, that means to all other members, to get their approval.

August first, 1945

(signed) G. von Schnitzler

This statement still appears to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. However, I want to point out that notwithstanding that the K.A. had only the function of coordinating the policy of the different "Autonome Verkaufsgemeinschaften", my personal influence on the most important members of the KA was such ^{that} an entire harmony existed between them. This to a large extent was due to personal friendships, which in the first place existed between myself, Mr. Mann, who at the beginning of his career had been my secretary and Kusler's predecessor; furthermore, with Illner, Krueger, and Frank-Fahle. We all acted in common and were unanimous ^{by my opinion} on the fact that Schnitz was not the man to run such a huge company and in the technical field, after Bosch died in 1940, many things developed in a way with which we did not agree at all. These before-mentioned circumstances created a strong bond among the leading commercial people which of course during the war materialized only to a very limited extent.

3. On 28 August 1945, I signed a one page statement in my own longhand entitled "Statement re 'M-Fragen'", the text of which follows:

(signed) G v Schnitzler

To the best of my recollection the term "K-Fragen" under which we discussed in the K.A. problems regarding the Wehrmacht and her demands was first employed shortly after the Anschluss, that means in Spring 1938. Since that time a state of mobilization continuously existed, and the danger of a clash was constantly imminent.

Frankfurt, Aug. 26th 1945

(signed) G. von Schnitzler

This statement still appears to me to be entirely true to the best of my knowledge and belief. I would make the following amplification to be certain that it is clear that the K.A. did not deal with the factories and technical matters involved in the K-Fragen. The A.A. dealt with K-Fragen by (1) taking preparatory steps to see that key commercial personnel were not called up by the Army; (2) discussing the shifting of imports from countries which could be cut off from Germany in case of war to those which would not be cut off in case of war; (3) discussing the shifting of export trade from overseas to continental countries, but this became actual only after war broke out.

4. On 19 June 1945, I wrote up a four page statement as a preliminary statement on I.G. and the Wehrmacht, the text of which follows:

The competent military office in the O.K.W. for news which had to be taken from sources in neutral or formerly allied countries up to the summer of 1944 was headed by Admiral Canaris.

To the best of my recollection I never met Admiral Canaris personally, at all events I have never had any negotiations with him.

My personal knowledge concerning this office was mainly limited to Col. Piepenbrock and Major Bloch, and only with the latter one I was in closer touch.

vS The attitude of the office of Admiral Canaris has been that in principle any news whatsoever coming from abroad was of interest to them and that they alone had the capacity to decide if an information was important or not important. Thus they said they would be obliged for getting everything which could be of a general or a specific interest, indifferently what importance we thought the incident or the event related could present.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

It was at all times clearly pointed out that one expected from I.G. or its employees, representatives, etc., no military news. For informations connected with this domain they said to have other people on hand. I.G. people furthermore should not be asked or were not supposed to have or to entertain any contact with so-called agents, charged with "dangerous tasks".

What was expected from our people has been a sort of "intelligence service" on commercial happenings in a general sense as well as on concrete specific circumstances including technical objects. The military authorities were fully aware of the great importance that the firms representing I.G. abroad remained undisputed and that they should not be endangered by getting mixed up with economic espionage.

On these general lines a collaboration developed in such a sense that a continuous intercourse took place, which on the side of I.G. was mainly conducted by our Zentrale in Berlin. From the beginning an awkward situation was created by the fact that apart from the office of Canaris other military authorities - sometimes of only regional character - wanted to get in touch with I.G. offices in Germany or abroad and had the ambition to get informations for their proper account. Even in last summer (1944), after a reorganization in the staff of Canaris had taken place, a Lt. Col. Falkenhorst (?) who in Heidelberg before the members of I.G. Vorstand gave a report about "Abwehr-Fragen", had to admit that no total concentration up to then had been achieved.

Thus it might have happened that in the same I.G. organization different men were charged with different questions by different authorities.

As far as Frankfurt - and so, too, I believe Berlin - was concerned, to the best of my knowledge we refrained from any such intercourse with other authorities than the one of Canaris which later on was taken over by a man called Schellenberg, or Schellonberg whom I have never met.

(page 2 of original)

The Wehrmacht, as far as I had been informed, acted in 3 directions:

1. They were interested to see I.G. men coming back from abroad to have their personal impressions, including such of technical character.
2. They engaged - practically always without getting beforehand in touch with I.G. head offices or with the chiefs of the organizations abroad - certain I.G. men who mostly had been for years on the spot, in order to work for them.
3. They tried to induce I.G. itself or the heads of the organization on the spot to take over certain men, who under the cover of the I.G.'s representative firm should work for purposes practically not connected with I.G. business.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

This latter way proved to be practically ir-realizable as the firms abroad found in themselves the greatest difficulties at having their German experts getting the licence for labour, a man not being acquainted with chemical matters would have rendered himself from the very beginning as suspect.

I personally discouraged Major Bloch, as far as I remember, in 3 cases to make a corresponding endeavour, and he found, as I believe, another way - in charging a small Berlin company "Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung", which normally was occupied with the making of market analyses for third parties to send the respective men out.

As far as I remember, the head of this small company was called Lortz.

Still, I will not go so far as to entirely exclude the possibility that in one or the other individual case an I.G. organization abroad with the consent or the knowledge of the competent men at home has taken such a man in one way or the other under its protection. I myself cannot recollect any such case. At all events this will have been quite an exception.

For my opinion the activity developed according to Nr. 1 was by far the prevalent one.

As the I.G. with its affiliated firms represented in the average from 8-10% of the total German export-trade to the different European countries, the number of I.G. people continuously en route to such countries was a considerable one, and many of them - mainly if technical problems had to be dealt with - had to be in a certain sense long-time residents in the countries of destination.

As far as Nr. 2 is concerned, from my proper knowledge I can report of some cases in Spain and Portugal that people whom we did not consider as absolutely necessary on their places had to or would remain there or get back to them in another capacity not connected with our trade after having been mobilized in the meantime. The names, so I was told, are Dr. Löw and presumably one or two other men in Lisbon viz. Porto (Kauelschagen ?) and Moldenhauer in Madrid.

(page 3 of original)

In Sweden and in Switzerland I am sure that as far as Frankfurt's organization is concerned no similar cases do exist.

In Switzerland, as far as I know, there is one German citizen only as a technician in the Tefa's service, and it seems to me out of question that apart from his technical work in the application field, mostly with the textile industry, he was charged with anything else - and in Sweden the situation should be identical, there again up to my knowledge only one German citizen - again a technician - is with Dr. Lickfett - the Anilin-Kompaniet, as far as I can recollect, having exclusively Swedish subjects on their staff. As far

(signed) G v Schmitzler

as the so-called South-eastern countries are concerned, I am not able to give any specific personal information, except one journey to Hungary in September 1942, where I assisted in Budapest at the Deutsch-Ungarischen Industrie-Verhandlungen, and one short visit to the Dynamit-Nobel Works in Pressburg in July 1943. I did not visit any of these countries. Dr. Ilgner and Dr. Kugler have a thorough knowledge of all these countries. For Bulgaria, Greece and Turkey, of course, it has to be said that the two leading men having had the control over them for I.G. purposes, Mr. Waibel and Mr. Voigt both have lately died in a short interval. Summarizing the activities under Nos. 1 and 2, I myself can only speak of general lines which were being followed.

As far as risk had to be run that the position of I.G. in the different countries was endangered and no inimical act against the hospitalizing country was committed, it was considered as inevitable that such informations as O.K.W. expected were to be given.

I am not able to say to what an extent such informations had been given in reality, nor can I give any details concerning the kind of these informations.

As every man who reported was under the obligation of the strictest secrecy and would have exposed himself to the heaviest punishment if ever he would have talked, it is easily to be understood that practically nothing of the kind has "pierced".

From me personally specific informations were never asked. Of course, my activities abroad took place under the "open stay", and the questions to be dealt with were such that they only concerned I.G.'s general business-policy.

May I include here a personal remark. For the last 10 years I was always closely surveyed by Gauleitung and Gestapo. They distrusted my attitude. Our house Westendstr. 41, before it burnt down, was considered as being a sort of a shelter for all kinds of people being more or less in opposition to the regime.

My wife and I kept up all our friendships and acquaintances with our Jewish and half-Jewish friends as long as they stayed here. During the war we managed to see Mr. Carl v. Weinberg, whom I helped to get a regular German passport for Italy, at the opportunity

(page 4 of original)

of his 80th birthday (September 1941) in Florence. At home we saw continuously people not being in the party's grace, - i.e. Dr. Beutler, Prof. Roussole, Reiffenberg, Frau Kurtz, etc.. When therefore in last summer the chief of Frankfurt Gestapo Regierungsrat Bredares assisted by Kriminalrat Schmidt who in my opinion was charged with my personal control, hinted at a possibility if in Spain I could not get in touch with the "other side" I consider this as a trap, my simple answer was that this was "out of question".

As far as the relations to the I.G. of the party are concerned - and I am not quite sure if the question about the "propaganda abroad" was understood in this sense - it is difficult for me to give a thorough report. Mr. Waibel, who died in March 1945, had been

(signed) G v Schnitzler

the intermediary between I.G. and A. O. On different places abroad I.G. representatives were charged with party functions, but to the best of my knowledge one cannot speak of a Party Propaganda made by I.G. Individual men had to fulfil certain obligations, but the so-called "Propaganda" was exclusively made by the A. O. itself.

Its activity developed to an always higher degree. A. O. interfered mainly in the following matters: It collected money as well from the firms as from their employees. It tried to organize the employees for party purposes. It became interested in salary - and questions of leaves (vacations). No employee could be sent out before the A.O. had not given its agreement.

"Undesirable people" had to be removed, or to be put in the back-ground (vide Seeborn, Lisbon), I.G. had in many cases entirely to remodel their staff - vide the different S. S. countries.

G. von Schnitzler

19.6.45

This statement still appears to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that the following amplification and typographical corrections should be made.

- (a) The statement concerns the period after the war. Whether approaches by the Wehrmacht were made to I.G. after the "Anschluss" and before the war, I am not quite certain;
- (b) In the next to the last paragraph on Page 4, I said that no employee could be sent abroad before the foreign organization of the Party, the A.O., had given its agreement. This is correct, except that I am not certain whether a special permit had to be given in each case or whether it was generally understood that I.G. would not send out people who were undesirable to the A. O.
- (c) On Page 2, paragraph 7, the name "Lortz" should be "Kuenzler".
- (d) On Page 3, paragraph 7, "open stay" should be "open sky".

(signed) G v Schnitzler

5. On 30 June 1945, I wrote up in longhand and signed a two page statement entitled "Statement re Gesellschaft fuer Verkaufsforderung", the text of which follows:

My relations with this company originated from the interest which I always have taken in the matters of industrial publicity in the largest sense. Thus I was the promoter of an intensive participation for a dyestuff show in the first German exhibition after the war - Munich 1921 -.

In 1929 the Reich appointed me as commissioner (Generalkommissar) for the Barcelona World-exhibition. The architect whom I charged with the executive work was van der Rohe, who after 1933 with Frau Reich, a highly gifted Jewish lady, who always and also in Barcelona acted as his help, went to Chicago; The German participation became a great success. Photos of the German pavillion as well as of some departments were published all over the world including USA and President von Hindenburg in 1931 thanked me personally for my endeavours, granting me his photograph with his sign sure. My deputy in Barcelona was Dr. Meiwald who later on was commissioner for all German exhibitions Düsseldorf, Paris, Liège a.s.o. and designated for Rome.

For general industrial problems connected with these exhibitions there was always competent the Ausstellungen-und Messe-Ausschuss der deutschen Wirtschaft, which depended from the Reichswirtschaftskammer and practically was an annex for the Reichverband der Deutschen Industrie.

The latter was later on changed in the semi-official Reichsgruppe Industrie.

In the frame of the Reichsgruppe since 1933, or 34 I acted as Chairman of the A & M Ausschuss which was closely linked to a committee (Ausschuss) for industrial publicity of which I also was the chairman. This latter committee consisted mainly of men, who in their Wirtschaftsgruppe or in their firms were in charge of the publicity questions in general or its publicity department. v. Winterfeld (Siemens), v. Helom -(Stahlwerkeverband) Bleick (metallurgical Industrie), Schleich (Textil) Fisher-Jene I.G. were some of the best known names.

The committee acted as a sort of advisor and/or counterbalanced to the Werberat der Deutschen Wirtschaft and tried to protect the interests of the manufacturing industries in all kinds of publicity: advertising at home and abroad, Film-publicity for special firms and products, magazines (so-called Hauszeitschriften) booklets and so on - always purley from the industrial point of view. The acting man, Geschäftsfuehrer, on both Ausschüsse fairs and exhibitions as well as publicity uninterruptedly up to 1933 was Dr. Doering, Berlin, with whom I had close relations from 1925-1943. Dr. Doering was for over 25 years and employee of the Reichsverband and retired in 1943 partly owing to his physical inability to continue partly because Reichsgruppe let off some departments.

His successor Dr. Albrecht, who formerly was syndic of Wirtschaftsgruppe Optik took over the two departments in addition to his main occupation (department of foreign commerce relations).

(signed) G v Schmitzler

Under Dr. Albrecht's management both Ausschüsse practically lost every activity which to a large extent was due to the general development. Among the numerous guests who attended the gatherings of the committee for industrial publicity which took place once or twice a year sometimes were present Messrs. Lortz and Künstler, who were in charge of the Fachschaft Deutscher Werbefachleute, an organization which had been created under the auspices of Mr. Hugo Fischer and had to be considered as a party institution. These two men did approach - I should say in 1937 - the Reichsgruppe with the idea that independently of their company. Then they separated, Lortz remained on the top of the Fachschaft, Künstler left it and became businessman. His idea was to make a living for himself and at the same time serve the German export-trade in to to create a business on his own account under the name of "Gesellschaft fuer Verkaufsförderung". The aim of this company should be to prepare on orders to be given as well as abroad. He thought, he might be able to disclose certain new possibilities and needs which would offer additional export-chances and help to better Germany's capacity of payment.

(page 2 of original)

He asked for the support of the Reichsgruppe, which could not be given financially but a moral support was granted to him.

This moral support consisted mainly in the fact that Dr. Doering, Mr. Reinhold Krause of the wellknown Berlin paper firm Max Krause and myself - and some 6 other personalities being interested in publicity questions, formed the Verwaltungsrat a more or less honorary committee, as the Gesellschaft was no juridical person but a society of civil law. The original capital was very small; I thin, some 10,000 M. which Künstler himself brought into the Co. - probably he has borrowed the money from somebody else.

The company should not take any financial risk but only act on firm orders from industrial firms at remunerative prices. Mr. Krause controlled from time to time the books of the Co. and the Co. has never shown a loss. With the enlargement of its business - partly due as a consequence of the relations which began to develop with O.K.W. - I can't exactly say if even before the war these have been of a substantial size - a certain need of capital became inevitable and I.G./A.E.G. and I think a third firm were ready to give certain advances on future orders (I.G. advanced as far as I remember M 10,000.-) which enabled the Co. to continue normally her business.

Hajor Bloch always pretended that he paid in cash for all costs occasioned by orders given through O.K.W., but it was probably difficult to keep the industrial activity so completely separated from the other activity of the Co. that this ever became absolutely clear. The company never was active in any sort of propaganda.

Retrospectively the granting of this moral support by the Reichsgruppe was a great mistake it took more than 2 years to liquidate it. I think with the end of 1942 the Verwaltungsrat had disappeared and no financial claims from any side were raised against his members. But the initial idea, that an enterprise should be created which had to work in the interest of

(signed) G v Schnitzler

the German industry in toto was never realized. I.G. and A. E. G. will still be creditors in the Cos. books - and in the last years Künstler was continuously, as I have been informed, on voyage. Even his name came off my memory and I mixed him up with Lortz but after having read Künstler's name again I am as good as sure that Lortz never was a partner in the firm nor worked for her. Instead some other good publicity men, Kriede and Schneider (?) have acted in or for her.

The greatest profit of the Co. undoubtedly had O.K.W. The Canarias office valued the Co.'s services as highly useful and felt obliged to Reichsgruppe for having supported her.

For me personally it was a great relief for when the relations to the Co. were definitely severed - without having occasional difficulties of personal or financial character. I must frankly admit that it was a very awkward commitment and I was only to glad that it was a unique one for me.

June 30th, 45

signed: G. v. Schnitzler

This statement still appears to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, except a lot of typographical errors, occasioned probably by the stenographer who copies my long-hand statement. vs

6. On 22 August 1945 I was interrogated principally on the subject of the "Gesellschaft fuer Verkaufsförderung".

The record of the interrogation follows:

Interrogation
of v. Schnitzler
by Mr. Glaser.

22 August 1945
10,55 - 12,00 a.m.

- Q. When was the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung founded and by whom?
- A. I thought it over once. Didn't I put it in the statement? I would rather say in 1937. It was Mr. Künzler who founded it. He went to make a job for himself of it and he came to the Reichsgruppe and claimed that it was of a certain public interest.
- Q. Prior to the founding of this business, had Mr. Künzler been a member of a party organization dealing with advertising?
- A. Mr. Künzler was in the management of the so-called Central Organization of the "Werbefachleute".
- Q. Was that a party organization?
- A. Yes, it was.
- Q. What was your position in the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung when it was founded?

(signed) G v Schnitzler

- A. I accepted together with Dr. Döhning and Mr. Krause and Mr. Fischer of I.G., and some other man I can't remember the name, to be a sort of an honorary "Verwaltungsrat". I personally became the chairman of the Verwaltungsrat in my quality as chairman of the "Ausschuss für industrielle Wirtschaftswerbung" of the Reichsgruppe.
- Q. Did you hold that position on a personal basis or as a representative of the I.G.?
- A. As representative of the Reichsgruppe Industrie.
- Q. Was your position in the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung equivalent to the chairman of the administrative board?
- A. No, because it was a private company. This Verwaltungsrat was practically only a form to show that the Reichsgruppe was helpful to Künzler in building up the company.
- Q. Would you describe yourselves as being chairman of the administrative council of this business?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Who contributed the original capital to the business?
- A. I don't know. Künzler himself brought the capital. But I don't know whom he got it from.
- Q. Did I.G. Farben contribute any of the original capital?
- A. No, not of the original capital.
- Q. Will you describe the nature of the business of the corporation and from whom it rendered its principal services?
- (page 2 of original)
- A. It was a free private company which tried to make analysis, on orders of industrial firms, of market conditions in Germany and the neighbouring countries of Germany. It was mostly destined to do that for enterprises of a medium size which had no great selling organizations at their own disposition, but still orders from great firms have been collected, for instance from Agfa.
- Q. What was the nature of the reports which were drawn up for Agfa?
- A. I can't remember the details. I can't remember for what market.
- Q. Who is Mr. v. Puttkammer?
- A. Mr. v. Puttkammer was for a certain time an employee of I.G. connected with Geheisarat Duisberg and later on travelled to China, and since then I lost every sight of him. He was engaged to go to China. I think he was in connection with Mr. Künzler.
- Q. What connection did he have with Mr. Künzler?
- A. I am not sure. I can't remember. Perhaps it is absolutely wrong. You asked me about v. Puttkammer. I have heard later on that there was something about China.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

- Q. Wasn't Mr. v. Puttkammer associated with Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung?
- A. Yes, I think so. When it came back to my memory it might be possible that Mr. v. Puttkammer has gone to China for the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung, but I am not sure.
- Q. How long was he employed for I.G.?
- A. I would say in the years 1930/33 or 1934.
- Q. When did he make his trip to China?
- A. It's impossible for me to say, but before the war.
- Q. In 1933 or 1934?
- A. No, later on.
- Q. I repeat my question: How long was he employed for I.G.?
- A. 3 or 4 years perhaps.
- Q. Would you say from 1933 to 1937?
- A. I would say it was earlier.
- Q. Was Mr. v. Puttkammer in the hire of I.G. when he went to China?
- A. No, to the best of my knowledge.
- Q. Was he in the hire of the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung when he went to China?
- A. I think so.
- (page 3 of original)
- A. Firstly they got a lot of orders out of the industry for purely private purposes. Then Künzler came into touch with Major Bloch and Bloch used the firm for obtaining economic information out of neutral and axis countries.
- Q. What position did Major Bloch hold in the O.K.W.?
- A. He was in the so-called Kanaris Office and his superior was Oberst Piekenbrock.
- Q. Was Oberst Piekenbrock head of the espionage and intelligence Office?
- A. He was the head of the economic department of the Kanaris Office.
- Q. What was the Kanaris office?
- A. That was the so-called intelligence office of the O.K.W.
- Q. Was it the practice to accommodate various governmental agencies, who wanted to place men on special missions, by using the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung?
- A. That developed.
- Q. When did that develop?
- A. I think it developed only during the war.

AW

- Q. Are you acquainted with the nature of the tasks performed by such men?
- A. No, not at all.
- Q. Did you know that it was for other than economic purposes?
- A. Yes, I know that.
- Q. What was your impression of what the purpose was?
- A. The purpose was to get economic news out of the countries which were useful for the Acanaris organization.
- Q. Do you can confine the statement to economic information?
- A. That was said to me by Major Bloch.
- Q. If the foreign department under von Ribbentrop was to attach a man to this company, would you suppose that it was for the obtaining of economic information?
- A. I don't know of such a case.
- Q. Do you remember having personally referred a member of v. Ribbentrop's office to the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung?
- A. No.
- Q. Do you recall a man named Rheinbaden?
- A. I think he had nothing to do with the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung. Mr. Rheinbaden has been formerly under Stresemann in the foreign office, I think as Ministerialdirektor.

(page 4 of original)

- Q. Did you ever refer Mr. Rheinbaden to the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung?
- A. No, that's entirely new for me. I know that Mr. Rheinbaden was in Portugal.
- Q. Did you know what he was doing there?
- A. I don't know it but I can suppose it. He was lobbying for getting informations from everywhere he could get it. And he was supposed to have a liaison with an Egyptian woman. The company developed during the war into a company for obtaining such information, and I myself gave the suggestion to Major Bloch when he wanted that I.G. should send out to say Spain or Portugal the one or another man, that he should better use the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung because that company was unknown in Spain and Portugal and nothing could happen which could endanger any business position of the company.
- Q. What purpose did you ascribe to the people who were trying to get on the I.G. payroll in foreign countries?

(signed) G v Schnitzler

- A. They should try to get economic information of secret character like production figures, how many steamers, etc. For this purpose I wouldn't have like I.G. people.
- Q. Didn't your Verbindungsmänner do the same thing?
- A. The Verbindungsmänner were only charged by I.G. to give I.G. general economic information but not lobbying in havens or other places to inspect what's going on there.
- Q. When did I.G. put money into the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung?
- A. I would think 1941, it could also be 1940.
- Q. What other firms besides I.G. put funds into this organization?
- A. A.E.G. and I think Siemens.
- Q. Wasn't the company able to take care of itself financially at that time?
- A. No, it was a little short. This money was given in the idea that it should be paid back. It was given in the form of an advance.
- Q. In 1940 and 1941 was the majority of the business which was performed by this company for the O.K.W.?
- A. This developed in that way and this was the reason we wanted to resign, Krause, Döhring, and I. This was far away from the original purpose of the company.
- Q. Did the O.K.W. compensate the firm?
- A. The O.K.W. compensated them in such a way that it pretended that they always paid back the money which was spent on their account.

(page 5, of original)

- Q. What money was spent on O.K.W.'s account?
- A. It was never said to me and I didn't ask. It was a secret.
- Q. Did they pay espionage agents?
- A. That I can't say either. I don't think they paid agents.
- Q. If the O.K.W. reimbursed the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung for monies paid out by it, what was the underlying nature of such payments?
- A. The costs which were occasioned by the journeys of those men in foreign countries who were travelling officially for the Gesellschaft.
- Q. When you decided that it was a proper time to resign from the firm, wasn't that the same time that you came forward with money for this business?

(signed) G v Schnitzler

- A. Yes, that was a little later. Perhaps, I would think, half a year later.
- Q. Would you say in fact that the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung was subsidized by I.G., A.E.G. and Siemens?
- A. Yes, it was. Of course, in the form of an advance.
- Q. Do you know whether Siemens and A.E.G. also had occasion to have men employed by the Gesellschaft für special secret purposes?
- A. No, I don't know. I.G. had no men engaged for it. They simply said to Major Bloch to take these men to the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung.
- Q. Would you say then that I.G. in order to protect itself from having such persons attached to its organization did, in fact, arrange for a dummy corporation to perform that function?
- A. Yes, there is something in that. It's difficult to answer with yes or no. For I.G. is quite, say, comfortable that eventual demands of such a kind of the O.K.W. could be turned over to the company and therefore a certain interest did exist that the company could run on and if it was short of money so I.G. gave it an advance. So an indirect connection undoubtedly is given.
- Q. Was your position with the Gesellschaft a personal one or in a representative capacity for I.G.?
- A. No, Farben had nothing to do with it. I came as representative of the Reichsgruppe.
- Q. Do you recall how much money was put in this business by I.G. and approximately when?
- A. I think it was 10,000 marks, in the years 1940 to 1941.
- Q. Were there any subsequent payments made by I.G.?
- A. No. (page 6 of original)
- Q. After you informed Major Bloch that it was more proper to make requests of this kind to the Gesellschaft, did he thereafter make any more requests to you?
- A. Not to me personally.
- Q. Do you know to whom?
- A. It's easily possible to some of the Berlin people, von der Heyde, etc.
- Q. Did you or Farben receive many requests from 1939 on for persons to be placed with your branches and what disposition was made?

(signed) G v Schnitzler

- A. Yes, we got such requests. But the cases which were represented to me did not materialize on the I.G. platform, according to my opinion.
- Q. Was it the usual method to refer such persons to the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung?
- A. No, that is much too much said. This is absolutely clear that the Generalstab asked of those people being there on the spot lots of information regarding any kind of economic, but never, according to my knowledge, of what one calls military espionage, only of the economic side.
- Q. You are now referring to people who were already employed in your foreign branches?
- A. Yes, and people whom they wanted to send out under our branch firms it was outspoken theory they didn't want to endanger I.G.'s position with military espionage.
- Q. If they could have gotten such economic information from those people who were already in Spain or Portugal, why should it have been necessary to apply for additional persons?
- A. Because they didn't get enough information according to my opinion.
- Q. You were not opposed to the people in your branches giving the O.K.W. economic information?
- A. It was their duty.
- Q. When the O.K.W. felt that it was necessary, for their purposes, to send one of their men to any of your branches, could it be assumed that it was for other than economic information?
- A. No, I don't think so. Because they promised me that for the so-called espionage they had other people. "We don't need you".
- Q. How many times, under those circumstances, did you put men on your payroll in your branches?
- A. I think there were 2 or 3 cases, but Overhoff and Kugler must know it.
- Q. Why did you directly employ these men?
- A. It could be done in a way which was not apparent.
- (page 7 of original)
- Q. Why did you refuse in other cases, to hire within your own organization, but referred O.K.W. to the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung?
- A. Because I thought that that kind of men could not be taken on our payroll without becoming apparent. Because those were men who had never anything to do with the chemical business.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

- Q. What was to be feared if they were only going to give economic information?
- A. That it still regarded as economic espionage and that the responsible superior of those men would eventually be expelled.
- Q. What kind of economic espionage do you refer to now?
- A. Economic news of every kind, say, production figures, trade development, ships going out and in, reports having come over from enemy countries, etc.

"I have read the record of this interrogation and swear that the answers given by me to the questions of Mr. Glaser, are true."

I still feel that the answers I gave to the questions are entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. / except a lot of typographical errors, occasioned probably by the stenographer, who copied my longhand statement.

7. On 27 August 1945, I was interrogated by Mr. Glaser, an American investigator. A record of the interrogation follows:

Interrogation
of v. Schnitzler
by Mr. Glaser.

27 August 1945.
10,30 - 10,50 a.m.

- Q. When and in what capacity was von Puttkammer employed by I.G. Farben?
- A. I told you, he must have been engaged with Dr. Duisberg in Leverkusen.
- Q. What is your best recollection of when that was?
- A. Dr. Duisberg died in spring 1935, so it must have been much earlier. He was ill for a long time, nearly half a year. It can only have been in 1933 or 1934, if not earlier. That is all I know about him. He is one of hundreds of persons that passed me.
- Q. Is it your impression that after Duisberg's death von Puttkammer was no longer with I.G. Farben?
- A. I think he has written something for Duisberg. He came once to me to see me with a recommendation of Duisberg. So it is in my recollection.
- Q. Do you know whether or not he was employed by I.G. after Duisberg's death?

(signed) G v Schnitzler

- A. I am not sure. That could be checked in Leverkusen, if you send a question to Leverkusen if ever a Mr. von Puttkammer was on the payroll of Leverkusen, but it may be that he never was on the I.G. payroll, that he was privately used by Duisberg for his different works.
- Q. When did you first know that von Puttkammer was associated with Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung?
- A. He had here certain relations in Bad Homburg. Perhaps even his wife has been for a certain time in Bad Homburg and he came to tell me that he had come into relation to the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung and his intention was to go to the Far East.
- Q. When was that?
- A. That was in 1940.
- Q. At the time in 1940 when he informed you that he was associated with the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung, did he indicate the nature of his position in the firm?
- A. It could be possible that he said: "I have become secretary of the company". According to my recollection it might be that he told me: "I intend to go to China", and of course that must have been in 1940, because in 1941 the relations with Russia became even difficult. I remember that in spring 1941 we discouraged my colleague Weibel to take the risk of such a journey.
- Q. When was it that Mr. Weibel intended to go to the Far East?
- A. In Spring 1941. Since Molotov had been in Berlin, and that was, if I am not mistaken, in winter 1940/41, one knew that the German government had refused the demands of Russia regarding Finland and Constantinople and great parts of Roumania, and we feared the overwhelming position in the Baltic States. But still we sent Hoppen out, one of our men, Weibel's first man

(page 2 of original)

for the East. He has travelled to Japan in the month of March 1941. So v. Puttkammer, when he came to see me and told me about his trip to the Far East, that must have been not later than autumn 1940.

- Q. Did he tell you what his mission was to be in the Far East?
- A. No, I wouldn't have asked him.
- Q. Did you have the impression that it was on personal business or that it was for Farben or for the J.K.W.?

(signed) G v Schnitzler

- A. It was nothing for Farben. I think it was mixed up for the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung and for O.K.W. just as well. That was my impression.
- Q. When von Rheinbaben requested that a letter be given to him by I.G. which would indicate that he was going on business for I.G. to Spain and Portugal, was he referred to the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung for such a letter?
- A. I think I did that. You showed me that letter in which he asked me. I knew Mr. von Rheinbaben for a long time. He was with the Deutsche Volkspartei, member of the Reichstag. He had nothing to do with Nazi government. He addressed to me and thought perhaps that I.G. or I would help him. Of course, I.G. or I as member of the managing board of I.G. would not recommend him because I knew perfectly well that he was no business man. And then I simply turned him over to the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung because I knew Künzler was a man who handled a lot of things.
- Q. But you know, at that time, Künzler and the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung were engaged in work with the O.K.W.?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Can you tell me when and under what circumstances the firm closed down?
- A. No, we got out of that firm. We wanted to get out end of 1940, at last we succeeded in 1942. Since then I have never heard anymore of the company.
- Q. Is the company still in existence?
- A. I think it was liquidated. I don't know because I did not hear anything anymore.
- Q. When did you and your associates of the Reichsgruppe withdraw from the firm?
- A. We withdrew at the end of 1940. It lasted two years before the arrangements were settled.
- Q. What was your reason for the withdrawal?
- A. The reason for the withdrawal was that our opinion was that the Gesellschaft für Verkaufsförderung had entirely developed in such a way that for the Reichsgruppe, that means for the Aus-

(page 3 of original)

schluss für wirtschaftliche Werbung, was not the slightest interest to be connected with that.

- Q. Specifically, what was your objection to the way this firm had developed?

(signed) G v Schnitzler

A. The relations with O.K.W. had become too intimate.

" I have read the record of this interrogation and swear that the answers given by me to the questions of Mr. Glaser, are true. "

(signed) G. von Schnitzler

My answers to the questions in this record of interrogation still appear to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

8. I have carefully read each of the 20 pages of this declaration and have placed my signature at the bottom of each page. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed each correction in the margin of the page. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signed) Georg von Schnitzler

Georg von Schnitzler

Sworn to and signed before me this 2nd day of May 1947, at the Palace of Justice - Nuernberg, Germany, by George von Schnitzler, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signed) Drexel A. Sprecher

DREXEL A. SPRECHER
U.S. Civilian, Attorney, AGO No. 4733c7
Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes

CERTIFICATION

I, ERNA E. UIBERALL, AGO No. D-150096, hereby certify that the above is a true and correct copy of document No. NI-5198, the original of which is in the English language.

ERNA E. UIBERALL
U.S. Civilian
AGO No. D-150096

Englisch

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. 9

CASE NO.

Prosecution Document Book No. XIV



Index
to Doc. Book XIV.
IG Farben

Page

- MI-4927 Minutes of the Commercial Committee, 20 August 1937: The defendant VO SCHEIDT gives reasons for reconstitution of the Commercial Committee; functions of W 7, etc. 1
- MI-4959 Minutes of the Commercial Committee, 10 September 1937: The defendant SCHEIDT requests the defendant VON SCHEIDT to give a periodical report to the Working Committee of questions of a general nature which have been discussed in Commercial Committee, etc. 9
- MI-4862 Extracts from the minutes of the third meeting of the Commercial Committee, 7 October 1937: proposals of sales combines for dismissals of Jews abroad will be discussed with the Foreign Organization of the NSDAP, by the defendant VO SCHEIDT, etc. 16
- MI-6418 Minutes of the Commercial Committee meeting on 5 November 1937: full discussion of mobilization question and clarification of collaboration between WFO and Vermittlungsstelle W; assistance to Nazi editors by Farben representatives, etc. 19
- MI-6074 Minutes of the Commercial Committee meeting on 16 June 1939: acquisition of Austrian chemical plants discussed; decided that the defendant HUBER would act as a central authority for I.G. Farben concerning Farben's interest in Austria; discussion of uniform approach to mobilization question by commercial agencies of I. G. Farben through W 7, etc. 21
- MI-6160 Minutes of the Commercial Committee meeting of 20 August 1940: the defendant VO SCHEIDT reports on discussions with the Armistice Commission concerning the chemical industry of France; discussion of a memorandum by the defendant VO KELLER concerning a Peace Treaty, etc.; the members of the Commercial Committee are to be informed of WOI's activities, etc. 23
- MI-6161 Minutes of the Commercial Committee meeting 25 September 1940: the defendant VO HUBER reports that negotiations in the occupied countries require close agreement with the Ministry of Economics; the defendant VO SCHEIDT reports on Farben's "writing policy" in dealing with the French; the defendant VO SCHEIDT and Haber-Andreas, a deceased Vorstand member, report respectively on reorganization of organic and anorganic industry of Alsace-Lorraine. 26
- MI-6086 Minutes of Commercial Committee meeting of 9 July 1941: the defendant VO SCHEIDT reports on inspection of a French chemical plant by the Engineering Committee and the negotiations concerning Francoeur; discussion of other developments in occupied countries. 34
- MI-1365 Extracts from the minutes of the 48th meeting of the Commercial Committee, 27 May 1942: "After a thorough discussion of the proposals for a new order", the Commercial Committee decides all I.G. agencies desiring to make suggestions concerning the new order, etc., "should do so only after previous consultation with WFO" to eliminate the danger of "contradictory conditions and proposals for improvement". 35

Index
to Doc. Book XIV cont'd
I G Farben

	Page
NI-5744	Minutes of Mail Conference 85, Berlin NW 7, 19 November 1937: Appointment and code to be used by I.G. Verbindungsmänner; lawyers in W 7 to be appointed only with the approval of the defendant VO KILBIL. Note concerning I.G.'s production of energy derived from coal and high pressure power stations, 5 July 1943. 37
NI-6348	Affidavit of the defendant ILGEL, 10 April 1947: ILGEL was kept informed of negotiations with representatives of the French chemical industry by SCHMIDT's reports to the Commercial Committee and by reports to the Vorstand. 39
NI-2778	Statement of F.R. Walloth concerning the Commercial Committee and its executive office, 18 July 1945: Commercial Committee was reconstituted because certain contradictions had developed between various commercial branches of I.G. and in order to establish "general commercial policy", etc. 43
NI-5646	Three affidavits of Justus Saxer, dated 30 March 1947 and 18 April 1947: handling of the reports of I.G. Farben's Verbindungsmänner by the BdK, etc. 50
NI-7318	Affidavit of Karl von Seider, 4 June 1947: organization of the sales combines of I.G. Farben, responsibility of the Vorstand, etc. 63
NI-7602	By-Laws of the Sales Combines Chemicals, 1936. 69
NI-9267	Affidavit of Bessler, 1 August 1947: officials of Sales Combines. 75
NI-5177	Affidavit of Karl von Seider, 15 July 1947: statement of the defendant von SCHMIDT on the Commercial Committee, etc. 77
NI-5666	Report on the conference on nitrogen at Leuna, 27 December 1937: because of the organization for nitrogen distribution in the form of the German Nitrogen Syndicate, the Ministry of Economics and the Army Ordnance Office did not find it necessary to exercise direct control of distribution upon a shortage of nitric acid due to demands of plants producing explosives. 79
NI-9262	Affidavit of Bessler, 30 July 1947: members of the Dyestuff Committee. 84
NI-6351	Extract from the minutes of the Dyestuff Committee, 8 March 1938: Mobilization questions discussed in preparation for the next meeting of the Commercial Committee, etc. 87
NI-6544	Affidavit of the defendant ILGEL, 30 April 1947: history and organization of various departments of Berlin NW 7 89

Index
to Doc. Book XIV cont'd
I G Farben

- NI-4928 Affidavit of Dr. Krueger, deputy chief of PW 7,
undated: statement concerning PW 7, various defendants,
relations with various military and other government
agencies, mobilization planning, the new order, etc. 109
- NI-2788 Letter from Waibel, a deceased Vorstand member, and
the defendant ILGER to the Foreign Organization of
the NSDAP., 31 January 1932: WIFO "is competent to act
as intermediary with the authorities" and "shall always
be available for cooperation with you on all questions". 117
- NI-7601 By-Laws of I.G. Farben's Legal Department, undated. 119
- NI-7597 By-Laws of the Patent Commission of I.G. Farben, 1936. 122

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-4927
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

- 1) Minutes
of the Meeting of the Commercial Committee
on Friday, 20 August 1937 at 10 a.m.,
in Berlin NW 7, Unter den Linden 82.

Attended by:

von Schnitzler	Chairman
Maefli ger	
Il gner	
Frueger	
Mann	
Muehlen	
Otto	
Reibel	
Weber-Andreass	
Frank-Pahle	Recorder

1) Constitution and Basic Matters.

Dr. von SCHLITZNER gave an account of his conference with Geheimrat SCHLITZ and of his statements to Geheimrat BOSCH on the necessity of closer contact of the leading businessmen of the A.G., which led to the convening of today's meeting.

The following decisions were made:

a) The Commercial Committee will consist, in the future, of the following members:

von Schnitzler	Chairman
Fischer	
Maefli ger	
Il gner	
Frueger	
Mann	
Muehlen	
Oster	
Otto	
Reibel	
Weber-Andreass	
Frank-Pahle	Recorder.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT No. NI-1927
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

Gehaimrat BOSCH and Gehaimrat SCHRITZ are always to be informed of the dates of meetings.

Dr. Paul LUELLER is to be invited to the meetings of the Commercial Committee as representative of the Explosives Group (Sprengstoffgruppe).

The commercial interests of the firm Halle and Co. will be taken care of by Herr GOTO.

b) The Commercial Committee shall meet at least once a month, when possible on every first Friday of a month at 09:30 hours. The exact time of the next two meetings is to be decided in the previous meeting.

c) The compilation and the preparation of the agenda is the task of the Office of the Commercial Committee, which places the agenda before the participants after it has been approved by the Chairman and the members of the Commercial Committee.

2) Organization and field of activities of the I.G., Berlin NW 7.

a) Scheme of organization.

Dr. HIGNER reported on the field of activities of the I.G. organization in Berlin NW 7 and gave a brief account of how it came to be founded. As the work performed by the Berlin central offices consists mainly of centralized auxiliary functions in the field of business and economics generally, close cooperation with the individual sales combines and concern firms (Konzernfirmen) had already developed in the earlier years. As the present situation with regard to raw materials and foreign exchange made it necessary for increased attention to be paid to all these activities, it became essential to ensure still closer cooperation in future. In this connection all participants welcomed and accepted a proposal made by Dr. HIGNER to the effect that the Commercial Committee should in future share the responsibility for the general commercial and economic problems to be handled by the Berlin central offices.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT No. NI-4927
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original)

The organization scheme which had been submitted was then discussed and approved by the Commercial Committee. In view of the fact that in many instances leading gentlemen of the I.G. did not appear to be familiar with all the details of the field of activities and organization of the Berlin central offices, it was decided that these data should be made available to the members of the Central Committee by Dr. von SCHMITZER.

b) Essential facts from the report on Latin America.
(Functions of the I.G. Verbindungsmann).

Following a debate on the report on Latin America compiled by Dr. ILGNER a discussion arose regarding the duties of the I.G. Verbindungsmann (hitherto called "Zefi-confidential agents" - Zefi-Vertrauensmann), their deputies and assistants.

There was general agreement that, owing to the ever increasing tendency towards industrialization in the world, it is imperative for the I.G. foreign organizations to have in all the larger towns abroad such persons as Verbindungsmann who, by virtue of the positions they hold and their knowledge of prevailing conditions could judge correctly the developments of their own country and give advice to the management at home accordingly. For that reason the Commercial Committee thinks it advisable that the former institution of the Zefi-confidential agents ("Zefi-Vertrauensmann"), who were already very active in this direction, be given increased consideration in their extended capacity as "I.G. Verbindungsmann".

c) New office building at Unter den Linden / Neue Wilhelmstrasse / Dorotheenstrasse.

After having been shown a model of the projected new office building, the members of the Commercial Committee considered the present accommodation of the Central Office in Berlin. It was generally agreed that the present accommodation in nine different, considerably scattered houses in no way met the requirements of this organization, and

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT No. NI-4927
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

that the speedy construction of the new building was to be considered an urgent necessity.

(page 4 of original)

3) Promotion of export.

a) Letter to the Plenipotentiary for the realization of the Four Year Plan, Foreign Trade Branch (Geschäftsgruppe fuer Aussenhandel).

1)
Schlot-
terer
positiv

Dr. ILGNER reports that the Plenipotentiary for the Four Year Plan, Foreign Trade Branch, has requested us to ascertain what additional measures can be taken, in view of existing conditions with regard to German foreign exchange, raw materials and food-stuffs, to achieve as soon as possible a further increase in our exports. The draft of a reply composed on the basis of data made available by the sales combines is approved. Dr. von SCHWITZLER emphasizes that it is necessary to point out to the authorities in a suitable form that, if I.G.'s international trade is to be maintained and expanded, capital investments abroad for which foreign exchange will have to be allocated to us, will be unavoidable in the future as well. It is agreed upon that it will not be necessary to mention this point expressly in our reply, as it is already stressed in the attached memorandum by Dr. ILGNER: "Promotion of export within the framework of the Four Year Plan".

b) Letter to the Plenipotentiary for Iron and Steel Control.

2)

In connection with the above-mentioned letter, the problem of securing iron supplies for the I.G. works was dealt with. The solution of this problem is essential if production is to be maintained and if, consequently, all our commitments are to be fulfilled. The petition drafted by the I.G., Berlin NW 7, in cooperation with Messrs. JAEHNE, STRUSS, WEISS and the Vermittlungsstelle V,

(page 5 of original)

Dated 16 August 1937 and addressed to the General Plenipotentiary for the German Iron Control was read to the assembly. In the ensuing discussion it was decided that this petition was to be attached to our reply dealing with the promotion of export.

4) The effects of price reductions of trade-marked goods on export or on earnings in foreign exchange.

A detailed discussion was held on the difficulties arising in connection with price levels abroad for a part of the trade-marked goods manufactured by I.G. through reduction of home-market prices. It was agreed that in all cases where there was a danger of reduction in home-market prices leading to a similar reduction of price levels abroad and therefore to a reduction of incoming foreign exchange, application was to be made to the Commissioner for Prices, requesting that in such cases home-market prices be maintained at their former level. If necessary the appropriate authorities for export questions are to be requested to support our applications to the Commissioner for Prices in a suitable manner.

5) South-American problems.

Following a general report on the export-situation in South America and particularly on the activities of rival Konzerns, measures to be taken by the I.G. are being discussed. It is the general understanding that in order to be able to cope with the great activity of the Anglo-Saxon Konzerns, reinforcements will be required throughout the whole of the foreign organizations. The individual items provided for by the agenda are adjourned till the next meeting.

6) Business with Red Spain.

The latest information received from the competent authorities was discussed. In this connection Dr. SCHMITZLER reported on

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT No. NI-4927
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original)

the field of dyestuffs, Mr. HANN on pharmaceutical goods, Mr. OTTO on photographic items and rayons.

7) Situation in China.

a) General situation.

Mr. LAIBEL reports on the situation in China, stating in particular that the war insurance of the stocks in China had been recalled, with the term expiring at 24.00 hours, Central European time, 21 August 1937. Considering that international insurance companies may, in case of need, recall war insurances at short notice, the question of whether there is any object in taking out war insurances at all is being discussed in principle. The Central Financial Administration has been ordered to find out whether it is possible for insurance abroad to be undertaken internally, or whether some other arrangement can be made to cover the war risk abroad in such a way that a short-term withdrawal of the insurance-contracts can be avoided.

b) Exchange Guarantees.

Dr. Frank-Pahle reported on the position of the exchange guarantees. In view of the fact that the Dyestuffs and Chemicals Agency has succeeded in recovering almost all outstanding debts before they were due, the total outstanding debts of I.G. in China are fully secured, as are also stocks amounting to an estimated four months' sale. There is a possibility that as a result of the situation in China the current price contracts might not be fulfillable. Judging by previous experience in similar cases, an extension of these contracts on the part of the banks can be expected.

Dr. Frank-Pahle suggested that after detailed discussions between Herr LAIBEL and the Central Finance Department, an attempt should be made to safeguard a part of our outstanding debts in China and Japan by taking up credits in the local currencies. It was decided to follow up this question as soon as the situation in China and Japan allowed it.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT No. MI-4927
CONTINUED

(page 7 of original)

8) Uniform attention of the I.G. to be given to requests of U.S. Treasury agents.

Dr. von SCHNITZLER reports in detail on the experiences of the Dyestuff-Sparte on the occasion of visits by American Treasury agents, and on problems of American customs and dumping (Dumping-Probleme). Subsequently Mr. LAHN reports on a recent visit of an American Treasury agent to Leverkusen, during which the question of general expenses was dealt with in particular. After a detailed discussion it was agreed that as long as there are no legal regulations in Germany which categorically prohibit the giving of information, it is inadvisable to decline in principle the requests of the Treasury agents. An attempt must rather be made to settle the matter amicably with the agent without informing him of any details of our business or of what our expenses are composed. Considering our present economic situation with regard to America, it is deemed inappropriate at the present time, to suggest to the German authorities that a general decree prohibiting information should be issued.

9) Mutual notification between the Sales Combines when terminating Agency agreements.

The firm Kalle informed us that in several cases in which individual Sales Combines had terminated their agency agreements with independent foreign agencies, they had only received notification of it at a considerably later date. Since Kalle and other Konzern-Companies very frequently placed their agencies with certain firms solely because the firms in question were already representing certain I.G. Sales Combines, it was necessary that all Konzern-Companies be notified of the termination of agency agreements; stating the reasons for it if possible, so as to enable the other companies to consider whether they wished to terminate their agency agreements as well. The office of the Commercial Committee is to be commissioned to draw up lists, showing which foreign I.G. agencies are simultaneously employed by Konzern Companies as well as other German or foreign firms. These lists are to be currently corrected and brought up to date. They, as well as the corrections, are to be submitted to the Sales Combines.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT No. NI-4927
CONTINUED

(page 8 of original)

It was decided that the next two meetings of the Commercial Committee will take place on Friday, 10 September 1937, at 09:30 hours and on Thursday, 7 October 1937 at 09:30 hours, in Berlin NW 7, Unter den Linden 82.

Berlin NW 7, 25 August 1937

(signed) v. SCHNITZER

(signed) FRANK-PANKE

F.F./Ed. 1/37

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 August 1947

I, Arthur C. LACNAMARA, ETO 20191, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-4927.

Arthur C. LACNAMARA,
ETO 20191

2) Minutes

of the Meeting of the Commercial Committee
on Friday, 10 September 1937, at 09.30 hours,
in Berlin N W 7, Unter den Linden 82.

Those present:

Herr von SCHNITZLER,	chairman,
" FISCHER	
" HAEFLINGER,	
" ILGNER,	
" KRUEGER,	
" MANN,	
" MUEHLEN,	
" OSTER,	
" OTTO,	
" WEBER-ANDREAE,	
" FRANK-FAHLE,	secretary,

temporarily also:

Herr Geheimrat SCHMITZ	and	
" Generaldirektor PHILIPP,		Dynamit A.G. Vienna.

1.) South-America Problems.

a.) General.

Referring to the discussion at the last meeting, Dr. von SCHNITZLER reports on measures taken by the Farben sales combine towards an increase in personnel working in foreign agencies in South America. Herr HAEFLINGER welcomes these measures as they will also prove profitable for the trade in chemical products.

Dr. FRANK-FAHLE reports on the increased activity of the U.S.A. in South America. This is not only due to the generally well known reasons, but is presumably also due to political factors within the United States, such as higher taxes, animosity against concerns,

(Page 2 of original)

Discontentment among workers and demands for better conditions, which urge firms like Dupont etc. to increase the distribution of their capital and entrepreneur's risks abroad.

Herr HAEFLINGER reports on Dr. WEISS' Ibero-America journey, the results of which are to be exploited upon the latter's return.

Dr. von SCHNITZLER states that for the time being Brazil alone of all the South-American states will be of interest to the Farben Group (Farben-Sparte) from a manufacturer's view point and discusses briefly plans on this line.

(page 2 of original, continued)

- b.) Collaboration with the Matarazzo-Konzern, Brazil.
Herr WEBER*ANDREAE, Herr OTTO and Herr HANFLIGER report on negotiations with the Matarazzo-Konzern about the setting-up of a carbon disulphide plant, an acetate silk and a cellulose factory. It was agreed that collaboration with the Matarazzo-Konzern would provide I.G. with a favorable basis from which to participate in the industrialization of Brazil.
- c.) Powder projects Argentine and Brazil.
Dr. ILGNER reports that before he set out on his Ibero-American trip, the Chemical Products Group (Chemikalien-Sparte) drew his attention to the two above mentioned projects as, apart from the direct interest of the powder group, there also exist indirect interests of the Chemical Products Group (Chemikalien-Sparte).
The projects were then taken up by him and later on by Dr. FRANK-FAHLE in agreement with the powder group. The Koeln-Rottweil A.G. in answer to an offer, participated in the setting-up of a government powder plant in Argentina and in the establishment of a modern plant in the already existing Brazilian government powder factory Fiqueto. It was agreed that this partici-

(page 3 of original)

tion is also valuable for matters pertaining to the Konzern in general and for the German economy.

- d.) Bunge & Born, Buenos Aires.
According to its origin and type this firm is a grain trading firm. However, during recent years it was also active in the field of chemical industry. Considering that this firm is apparently only interested in speculation deals and not in systematic development and constructive co-operation, collaboration with this firm does not appear desirable.
Dr. ILGNER reports on the experiences of the Imperial Chemical Industries, London, with this firm, according to which Bunge & Born did not abide by the agreement made with the I.C.I. Because of these bad experiences, the I.C.I. requested I.G. on its part not to grant this firm any support. Considering this and the above mentioned fact everybody is agreed that this request of the I.C.I. should be complied with.

2.) East-Asia Problems.

- a.) Nitrogen-Hydration Project
Dr. ILGNER reports that a preliminary contract was concluded with Dr. P.K. WOO as delegate of the National Resources Commission, Nanking, (Narco), this contract provides for the supply of a combined hydration and nitrogen plant with a capacity of 50 000 tons of fuel (25 000 tons of gasoline for cars, 25 000 tons of gasoline of airplanes), and 13 000 tons of ammonia to be converted into 50 000 tons of sulphate of ammonia. The total price of the project will amount to approx. RM 46.856.000,--, of which the delivery

(page 3 of original, continued)

quota of the I.G. comes to approx. RM 28.706.000,--.
The preliminary contract runs up to February 1938.

(page 4 of original)

b.) War Insurance

In connection with the discussion at the last meeting Dr. von SCHNITZLER reports on the attitude of the Central Insurance Department/T concerning the position of insurance matters in the Far East. Following this the propositions made by this department are being discussed as they were put down in the communication of 7 September 1937, addressed to the members of the Commercial Committee (K.A.). The proposals of the Central Insurance Department/T are being concurred with.

c.) Transfer or settlement of shares in gold holdings, Japan/China.

This point will be adjourned until Herr WAIBYL's return.

3.) I.C.I. - I.G. Association.

Dr. ILGNER reports on negotiations with the I.C.I. for the purpose of establishing a joint company which is to warrant a lasting collaboration of both companies in all matters pertaining to the establishing of financing of nitrogen plants. Negotiations resulted in the decision to form an "association" and not a "limited company". Provisions have been made that the third partner of the German/English/Norwegian Group ("DEM" Gruppe), the Norsk Hydro Elektrisk Kvaestofaktieselskab should also be received into this association.

4.) Ministry (?) (?) Question.

Dr. von SCHNITZLER reports on the present situation and requests Dr. ILGNER to arrange, together with the head of the Political Economy Department, for an interview at the Reich Ministry of Economics, which is competent for the above mentioned question. He also requests him to give a report on the subject at the next meeting.

(page 5 of original)

5.) Circular Decree 152

Dr. FRANK-FAHLE reports on discussions with the Reichsbank, in which we explained that no amount of foreign currency can be acquired through our foreign agencies and interests, as their working capital is already reduced to a minimum and cannot suffer any further reductions. To the subsequent request of the Reichsbank asking us to take at least a long term credit abroad and to surrender to the Reichsbank the equivalent value for the foreign currency, we replied that this suggestion had nothing to do with circular decree 152, that it touched upon an entirely different field, in which we were supporting the Reichsbank extensively for years.

(page 5 of original, continued)

6. Factory Inspection

Everybody is agreed that on the occasion of factory inspections, visitors who come either on account of certain projects or for reasons of general information which may lead to business transactions, should receive priority over less important visitors, in particular those appearing in groups. Furthermore mutual information as detailed as possible, is desirable.

7. Iron Supply of the Konzern.

Dr. ILGNER reports on the course of the discussion held on 1 September 1937 at the office of the Plenipotentiary General for Iron and Steel Administration, and after approval by Reichsbankoberrat SOLVEN he hands over the minutes of this discussion to the gentlemen present. Subsequently he reports on the difference still to be explained between the figures stated in our letter of 18 August 1937 with regard to our

(page 6 of original)

iron requirements and the figures given by Economic Group Chemistry to the Plenipotentiary General on the same day. Herr HAEFLIGER mentions Herr JAEHNE's report on the same point in the TEA (Office of the Technical Committee).

8. Change in status of Anilinchemie - Collaboration with

(hand-written) D.A.G. and Skoda Wetzler.

5) Herr WEBER-ANDREAS reports on measures to be taken in Austria, which are at present under consideration. Their main principle is to establish closer relationship between the I.G. and the Skoda-Werke Wetzler A.G. (SWW), as also between the Czech and Austrian branches of the Dynamit A.G. vorm. Alfred Nobel and Co. (D.A.G.) and the SWW, in order to prevent Generaldirektor POLLAK of the SWW in this way from seeking closer connections with other chemical industries, in particular with AUSSIG or MONTECATINI; and to deter him from pushing on his plans - either alone or jointly with one of these groups - for the industrialization of the chemical industry in Austria.

The firms D.A.G., SWW and the I.G. Group are each to take over 1/3 of the Anilinchemie A.G.'s capital stock amounting to 300,000 Austrian shillings, so that, by taking Herrn PHILIPP and Herrn POLLAK into the Verwaltungsrat of Anilinchemie, permanent contact may be assured and a Discussion Corporation (Aussprache-Gremium) may be established for all questions regarding development in Austria. Over and above this an endeavour is to be made to coordinate the sales of the three companies through Anilinchemie more effectively than hitherto - D.A.G. and SWW are already selling a large part of their production through Anilinchemie - so that by means of a larger assortment, increased protection against AUSSIG and other firms may be assured. In this connection Dr. OSTER discussed the question, in how far the sale of nitrogen, which is now in the hands of DETAG, could also be transferred to Anilinchemie.

(page 7 of original)

It is agreed that these questions should be discussed in detail with Herr PHILIPP, who is at present in Berlin. At the same time Herr PHILIPP should be asked to support our interests in the South East of Europe with regard to other questions as well, such as for instance the project of establishing a nitrogen factory in Austria. Thereupon Geheimrat SCHMITZ invites Herr PHILIPP to the meeting. He thanks Herr PHILIPP for supporting I.G. interests not only in Austria but also in all states in the South East of Europe. Dr. von SCHNITZLER mentions particularly the assistance rendered in connection with AUSSIG and asks Dr. ILGNER to express our ideas. After a lengthy discussion Herr PHILIPP expresses his willingness to participate in the realization of our plans.

9. Meetings of the I.G. Verbindungsmänner abroad.
(hand-written) Herr ILGNER suggests, that the I.G. Verbindungsmänner invite the other managers of the Sales Companies selling I.G. products in their area to attend periodical informal discussions on general economic problems which are of interest to the I.G. This suggestion is generally approved. The I.G. Verbindungsmänner are to be informed accordingly by the office of the Commercial Committee; furthermore, the managers of the Sales Combines will instruct their agents accordingly.
- 6) ?
10. Staffing of our agencies abroad and collaboration with the A.O. (Organization of Germans abroad).
(hand-written) It is generally agreed that under no circumstances should anybody be assigned to our agencies abroad, who is not a member of the German Labor Front and whose positive attitude to the new era has not been established beyond any doubt.
- 7)

(page 8 of original)

Gentlemen, who are sent abroad, should be made to realize that it is their special duty to represent National Socialist Germany. They are particularly reminded as soon as they arrive, they are to contact the local or regional group (of Germans abroad) respectively, and are expected to attend regularly at their meetings as well as at those of the Labor Front. The Sales Combines are also requested to see to it, that their agents are adequately supplied with National Socialist literature. Collaboration with the A.O. (Organization of Germans abroad) must become more organized. It seems especially practical to work out a uniform plan jointly with the A.O. (Organization of Germans abroad), which will show within which period of time it will be possible to eliminate deficiencies still existing with our agencies abroad, which have been a subject for complaint.

- 11) Establishment of a Working Committee to investigate Yugoslav Ore Deposits.
(hand-written) Herr WEBER-ANDRÉ reports on a conference with Dr. KEFFLER, Herr MEYER-KUBSTER and several other gentlemen; this conference was held in Nuremberg on 6 September 1937, when the possibility of exploiting Yugoslav ore deposits
- 8)

(page 8 of original, continued)

through participation of German firms was discussed. We were urged to participate up to 55 % in the establishment of a Yugoslav company for Ore Deposit Investigation, for which capital stock of 2,000,000 Dinar was proposed. Agreement is reached to recommend this proposal to the Working Committee.

12) Re-organization SCHERING-KAHLBAUM.

The gentlemen FISCHER and MANN give a detailed report on the changes effected in the personnel of SCHERING-KAHLBAUM to DUPONT. Geheimrat SCHLITZ suggests that a statement analysis of SCHERING A.G. in its present form be submitted to the next Commercial Committee meeting.

(page 9 of original)

13) Price reduction of merchandise with registered trade-marks.

Herr MANN reports on his negotiations with Economic Group Chemistry, according to which price reductions will have to be made, regardless of any possible effects on export. Dr. FISCHER reports on measures, which the price commission intends to take with regard to existing cartel obligations, effective date probably 1 January 1938.

14) Collaboration with the Political Economy Department.

(Wirtschaftspolitische Abteilung)

In view of the problems accumulating in connection with the Four Year Plan, rearmament, export, and the foreign currency situation etc., it appears absolutely essential for all agencies of the I.G. to maintain closest contact with the Political Economy Department with regard to conferences or negotiations with authorities, associations and political organizations, so as to assure a uniform attitude of the I.G. to all these questions. Dr. von SCHNITZLER will report on this matter to the Z.N. (Central Committee). In this connection the question of collaboration between the Political Economy Department and the Vermittlungsstelle W. is also discussed.

15) Agreement with Ruhrchemie with regard to the FISCHER-TROPSCH process.

Dr. FISCHER reports in detail on the form in which an agreement has been planned between Germany, the U.S. and the rest of the world. Ruhrchemie is willing to adhere to such an agreement in principle.

16) Use of I.G. letterhead in international correspondence.

It is generally agreed that the I.G. letterhead should continue to be used in international correspondence.

(page 10 of original)

17) I.G. Year Book.

Herr MANN reports on a decision of Proko (Propaganda and Publicity Committee) to replace the periodical publications circulated by Proko for internal use, by an I.G. Year Book, which is to be distributed to all employees of the plant once a year and which should contain descriptions of the most important I.G. products. This Year Book should particularly serve the purpose of propagating I.G. products among the employees of the plant.

This proposal was approved, with the reservation that the contents of the year book should be limited to propaganda and that it should not include any social-political references etc.

18. Miscellaneous.

Geheimrat SCHLITZ asks Dr. von SCHNITZLER to give a periodical report to the Working Committee on questions of a general nature, which had been discussed in the Commercial Committee,

The next two meetings of the Commercial Committee will take place

on Thursday, 7 October 1937, 9.30 hours
and on Friday, 5 November 1937, 9.30 hours,
in Berlin N.W. 7, Unter den Linden 82.

Berlin N.W. 7, 15 September 1937.

Signed: (typewritten signature)

v. SCHNITZLER, FRANK-FÄHLE.

F.F./Ed. 2/37.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 June 1947

I, Hannah Schlesinger, No. 20081, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-4959.

Hannah Schlesinger
No. 20081

- 7 -

" END "

Minutes

of the 3rd meeting of the Commercial Committee on
Thursday, 7 October 1937, at 9.30 a.m. in Berlin N.W. 7
Unter den Linden 82.

The following were present:

von Schnitzler,	Chairman
Fischer,	
Krueger,	
Mann,	
Muehlen,	
Mueller	
Oster,	
Otto,	
Weber-Andreae,	
Frank-Fahle,	Recorder

and present for a time:

Mr. Horstmann.

Before the opening of the meeting, Dr. von Schnitzler welcomes Dr. Paul Mueller and thanks him for his promise to take part in the meetings of the Commercial Committee.

1) Report of the Office on the Tasks entrusted to it by the Commercial Committee.

The following points in the report dealing with the tasks entrusted to the Office of the Commercial Committee, must be emphasized:

a) Mobilization Project (M-Frage)

Dr. Frank-Fahle reports on the discussions with the appropriate offices at the Reich Ministry of Economics on the order placed with us, in connection with which he has to contact Dr. Struss.

.....

(page 2 of original)

.....

d) Supplementation of Personnel in our Agencies abroad
and Collaboration with the Foreign Organization (A.O.)

The sales communities are to send to the Office of the Commercial Committee lists of the non-Aryan employees working abroad, together with proposals for the gradual reduction of their numbers. Dr. von Schnitzler will then discuss with the Foreign Organization the uniform reduction on the basis of these lists.

.....

(page 3 of original)

.....

5) I.G. Verbindungsmaenner (Liaison agents)

It has been decided to advise the I.G. Verbindungsmaenner and their deputies that they do not inform the independent agencies of the instruction of the I.G.-Verbindungsmaenner as understood in the letter from Berlin NW 7 dated 28 September 1937. For the rest, a discussion of this matter will be deferred until the next meeting.

6) Current Reports sent by the Sales Communities to the
Commercial Committee on Journeys Abroad made by Directors
and leading Employees.

The sales communities will keep the Office of the Commercial Committee informed of journeys abroad made by directors and leading employees. It is agreed that letters of introduction shall be issued by I.G. Berlin NW 7, with the consent of the Chiefs of the appropriate sales communities.

.....

(page 6 of original)

.....

Berlin NW 7, 9 October 1937.

signed v. Schnitzler

signed Frank-Fahle

F.F./Bs. 3/37

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

26 May 1947

I, Beryl C. BESWICK, No. D 427459, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-4862.

.....
Beryl C. BESWICK, No. D 427459

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-6713
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR W.A.R. CRIMES

Memorandum on the 4th meeting of the Commercial Committee on Friday,
5 November 1937, at 9.30 in the morning, in Berlin NW 7, Unter den Linden 8:

Present: Mr. von Schnitzler Chairman
 Mr. Krueger
 Mr. Machlon
 Mr. Mueller
 Mr. Oster
 Mr. Otto
 Mr. Waibel
 Mr. Weber-Andreas (during items 1a,b,c,2,3,4)
also part of the time
 Privy Councillor Schmitz (during items 1a,b,6,7 and
 1Cb,f,g).

1) Report of the Office on the tasks assigned to them by the Commercial
Committee.

a) Mobilization question (M-Frage)

The matter is fully discussed. There is agreement regarding future procedure. Dr. von Schnitzler undertakes, together with Dr. ter Meer to clarify the collaboration between the Wirtschaftspolitische Abteilung (Political Economy Department) and the Vermittlungsstelle W in regard to this question.

b) Collaboration with the Organization (of NSDAP) abroad

The matter is discussed fully and will come up again for discussion at the next meeting of the Commercial Committee.

.....

(page 7 of original)

.....

9) Attitude of the firm during military training of employees

The Commercial Committee notes the directives explained by Dr. von Schnitzler, which will be followed in Frankfurt.

.....

(page 9 of original)

.....

c) Sponsorship (Patenschaften) for Young National Socialist Editors
abroad

Dr. Krueger reports about a suggestion by Reichsleiter Amann, the Fuehrer's confidential agent (Vertrauensmann) for the press, to name persons abroad, who are prepared and suitable to assist young editors, for whose training a stay of several months abroad is being arranged, with advice, information and introduction to the interested circles in the respective country.

The Commercial Committee agrees that the names of the following gentlemen be given, after obtaining the agreement of the competent sales-departments:

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-6
CONTINUED

(page 9 of original cont'd)

England	Hotopf
Sweden	Lickfett
Norway	Pilling
Holland	Fritze
France	Passargo
	Reindro
Italy	Kluthe
	Weber
Czechoslovakia	Seeborn
Austria	Schiller
Rumania	Hoepfner
	Sonntag
Bulgaria	Ritter
	Poter
Yugoslavia	Tomljenovic.

.....

(page 11 of original)

.....

Berlin, 8 November 1937
Kr./Ed. 4/37

(signed) von Schnitzler (signed) Krueger

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 June 1947

I, A. MARTIN, No. E.00848, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts from document No. NI-6418.

.....
A. MARTIN, No. NI-6418.

Memorandum

of the 12th meeting of the Commercial Committee

on Thursday, 16 June 1938, at 11 a.m. in

Frankfurt/M., Grueneburgplatz.

The following gentlemen were present:

von SCHNITZLER,	Chairman
FISCHER,	
HAEFLIGER,	
ILGNER,	
KRUEGER,	
MUEHLEN,	
MUELLER,	
OSTER,	
WAIBEL,	
WEBER-ANDREAE,	
FRANK-FAHLE,	Recorder.

1) Austria.

Dr. Ilgner and Dr. Fischer report on the negotiations which took place and the measures to be adopted as a result of the approval granted 2 June 1938 by the State Kommissar for Private Enterprise for the acquisition of the Skoda-Werke Wetzlar A.G. and the formation of the Chemische Werke Donau A.G.

With regard to the D.A.G. (Dynamit A.G. vorm. Alfred Nobel & Co.) Vienna, and the Carbid-Werke Deutsch-Matroi A.G., a proposition has been submitted by the D.A.G., Bratislava, to sell these companies at a suitable price to the Chemische Werke Donau A.G. The Reich will take over the Sprengstoff-Werke Blumau A.G. (Explosives works), and thereby eliminate the commercial explosives.

It is agreed that the Chemische Werke Donau A.G. shall be constructively extended and that the I.G. shall, within its sphere of interest, participate with all its powers in the building up of Austria and place its cooperation at the disposal of official agencies.

It is decided that in all matters of a general nature which concern firms belonging to our sphere of interests in the country of Austria, Dr. Ilgner will act as central authority for the I.G., and that Dr. Fischer,

(page 2 of original)

as plenipotentiary for the country of Austria, shall work under him.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

Mr. Hoeffliger reports on the proposal of Dr. Fettingner, Director General of the Treibacher Chemische Werke A.G., Kärnten, to the effect that the I.G. should take an interest in the Treibacher Werke.

.....

4) M.-Question.

Dr. von Schnitzler and Dr. Ilgner report on the discussions with State Secretary Posse and Ministerial Director Sarnow at the Reich Ministry of Economics and with Brig. General Thomas, Chief of the Military Economic Staff, as well as on the further discussions with Senior Government Councillor Eckolmann and the competent experts of the Reich Ministry of Economics. The result of these discussions is that the matter will be dealt with centrally between Berlin N° 7, as organ of the Commercial

(page 3 of original)

Committee, and the Reich Ministry of Economics, or the Branch Office of the Reich Ministry of Economics and the Branch Office of the Ministry of Labor, Berlin respectively. For this purpose, the summaries and lists of the Sales Combines will be drawn up in accordance with the directions issued by I.G. Berlin N° 7, and sent to Berlin N° 7. I.G. Berlin N° 7 transmits these lists for all Sales Combines collectively to the above official agencies and the matter is then further dealt with centrally by them together with these agencies. This procedure guarantees the uniform treatment of the commercial interests. Over and above this, the Commercial Committee considers it necessary that the I.G. should adopt a uniform attitude in general questions of military economy vis-a-vis the authorities. This item is announced for the agenda of the meeting of the next Vorstand meeting but one.

.....

Berlin, 20 June 1938
F.F./Sa. 12/38

Signed: von Schnitzler

Signed: Frank-Fehle

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

25 June 1947

I, Anne MARTIN, No. 20144, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Excerpts from Document No. NI-0074.

Anne MARTIN
No. 20144

Minutes
of the 35th meeting of the Commercial Committee
held on Tuesday, 20 August 1940, 9.30 hours
in Berlin NW 7, Unter den Linden 78.

Present: Geheimrat SCHMITZ
von SCHNITZLER chairman
DUHL temporarily
DENCKER
FRANK-FAHLE
HAEFFLIGER
v. d. HEYDE temporarily
ILGNER
von KNIERIEM
KNEUGER
KUGLER
MANN
ter MEER temporarily
OTTO
REITHINGER temporarily
TERHAAR
WEBER-ANDREAE
WEISS

1.) Situation in Economic Policy.

a) State of negotiations concerning France.

Dr. von SCHNITZLER reports about the discussions which he had with the Armistice Commission at Wiesbaden, and about his to France together with Dr. TERHAAR. The discussions with the content German authorities in France have revealed that the proposals made by I.G. are being appreciated by these authorities and have met with their approval in principle. As a result appropriate measures have already been taken as far as the photographic sector France is concerned. By keeping in touch with the German authorities in Paris endeavors are to be made to obtain concessions for the sale of our products which is handicapped by the French price control regulations. Negotiations with the Union Syndicale des Producteurs de Matières Colorantes are to take place at a later date but also in conjunction with the German authorities.

Dr. von SCHNITZLER furthermore describes the probable development of Franco-German

(page 2 of original)

trade relations and points especially to the desirability of the immediate resumption of export to France.

Personnel questions in connection with our French sales companies are discussed fully.

b) Dutch program.

Dr. von SCHNITZLER explains that it is difficult at the moment to express an opinion as to the whole Dutch question since, as regards the interests of the German economy and the interests of the I.G. Konzern in particular, the Dutch economy can only be considered in conjunction with the Dutch Indies (e.g. Shell, quinoline). It is agreed that this should be expressed in the general preliminary remarks to the Dutch notes.

Herr OTTO reports on the ANU-complex.

c) Belgium.

The result of a thorough discussion on the Solvay-Konzern the decision, to examine the question of increasing the participation in the Deutsche Solvay Werk AG, Bernburg, and of buying shares in some South-East European companies in which Solvay is interested. Furthermore, investigations are to be made as to the further interests of the Solvay-Konzern and of the Union Chimique

(handwritten
marginal note:)
ILGNER

(page 2 of original cont'd)

(handwritten
marginal note:
A.O.)

Belge S.A. touch our spheres.

Herr OTTO suggests that similar investigations be made in regard to Produits Photographiques Gevaert S.A., Vieux-Dieu.

d) Denmark.

On account of the recent political development the tasks for Denmark are to be accomplished before those concerning Norway.

e) Miscellaneous.

It is decided to submit to the official authorities in question referring to page 4 of the letter sent on 3 August 1940 to the Reich Ministry for Economics, - the memorandum drawn up by Dr. von KNIEREM containing suggestions for the peace treaty on the subject of industrial legal protection and the position of the German Patent in a European economic sphere under German leadership.

(page 3 of original)

The suggestions regarding the settlement of questions of sequestration, taxation of branch establishments abroad, etc., which were submitted to Dr. von KNIEREM by the Legal Department of Farben, are discussed, and it is decided which part of these suggestions are also to be passed to the Reich Ministry of Economics and the other authorities concerned.

Geheimrat SCHMITZ draws attention to the work of the Reichsgruppe Industrie and of other offices. In connection with this, von KNIEREM reports on discussions held on the subject of cartels (Kartellrecht) in the Reichsgruppe Industrie.

The views on cartels which were then expressed resulted in agreement that in principle only measurable and exchangeable cartels were suitable for cartelisation. Dr. von SCHMITZLER and Herr WEINER-ANDREAS will speak to Dr. UNGEWITTER about this question, and will remain in contact with him. In this respect Herr MANN points out that the smaller and medium-sized firms must also be given the possibility for export, to which end the efforts and work of Dr. UNGEWITTER are directed. Herr WEINER-ANDREAS informs the Commercial Committee (K.A.) of the work of the chemical sales combine (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Chemikalien) for the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie arranged according to products; from this account it is gathered that in measures to be taken in future, it is expedient to test according to countries as well as according to products.

f) Italy.

Dr. JIGNER reports on the visit of Graf VOLPI and on the work of the I.R.I. and D.I.S. regarding the definition of the sphere of German and Italian interests in Europe and the Mediterranean area.

2.) Mobilisation - Question (M.-Frage).

The mobilisation question is discussed.

3.) Work of the Economics Department of the I.G. for official offices.

Dr. REITHINGER reports. On a suggestion made by Herr MANN, it is decided that the members of the Commercial Committee (K.A.), should as far as possible be kept continually informed of the various subjects under consideration and that a list of the other tasks should be submitted to the Commercial Committee (K.A.).

(page 4 of original)

4.) Foreign Companies.

Dr. JIGNER reports on an enquiry of the Supervisory Office of the Chemical Industry (Prüfungsstelle Chemie) and on discussions with deputy Gauleiter HESS regarding the organization of our foreign companies. The draft of a letter to the Supervisory Office is approved.

(page 4 of original cont'd)

5.) Activity of I.G. employees abroad, in International Organisations
is discussed.

6.) Baltic Countries and Finland.

The economic relations with the Baltic States after their incorporation into the U.S.S.R. and the conditions governing trade policy towards Finland are discussed.

7.) Matters relating to the South-East.

a) Chemische Werke Aussig-Falkenau G.m.b.H.

Dr. von SCHNITZLER reports on the monetary requirements and consequent measures of financial support necessary for Aussig-Falkenau, and gives information on an exchange of correspondence with the Chemische Fabrik von Heyden A.G. He himself, Dr. JUHL, Dr. JIGNER will continue negotiations with Heyden regarding the financing question, in the second half of September.

Dr. JIGNER reports on the Prager Verein in connection with status of the protectorate. His suggestions regarding the possibility of a community of interests (Interessengemeinschaft) are to be worked out in greater detail.

b) Bulgaria.

The project concerning the erection of a sulphuric-acid factory in Bulgaria is discussed; Dr. JIGNER reports in this connection that the Bulgarian State may intend to participate in this project.

8.) Rhodiaseta, Freiburg.

Following on the statements of Herr OTTO, Dr. ter MEER reports on his discussion with Dr. HESS, with whom Herr OTTO will get into touch.

Berlin, 31 August 1940.

FF/Ds.

35/40

signed: von SCHNITZLER

signed: FRANK-FAHLE

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Annette JACOBSON, No. 20146, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-6160.

Annette JACOBSON
No. 20146.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6161
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Strictly confidential

Notes

on the 36th, session of the Commercial Committee on Wednes-
day 25 September 1940 at 9:30 a.m. in Frankfurt/Main

Present:

Secret Councillor Schmitz	
von Schnitzler	President
Buhl	
Dencker	
Frank-Fahle	
Hanser	
von Heider	
v.d. Heyde	for a time
Ilgner	
von Knieriem	
Krueger	
Kugler	
Kuepper	
ter Meer	
Mueller	
Oster	
Otto	
Terhaar	
Waibel	
Weber-Andreac	

1.) Position with regard to economic policy.

According to a report by Dr. Terhaar on the position with regard to economic policy in which attention was particularly drawn to the treatment of Belgium and Holland as equals, Dr. von Knieriem tells of his discussions in the Reichsgruppe Industrie where attention was drawn to the probable inclusion of Belgium and Holland in the system of self-government and where it was also again stressed that in occupied territories negotiations may only be carried out in closest agreement with the Reich Ministry of Economy.

In the discussion on Holland our relations with Schiedam were discussed in detail.

2.) M-question.

The M-question is discussed.

(page 2 of original)

3.) France.

Referring to the negotiations of Consul General Mann and the other gentlemen at the end of August and beginning of September in Wiesbaden, Paris and Brussels, Dr. von Schnitzler reports on the further development of Franco-German relations, whereby it is agreed that concerning direct negotiations with the French partners, to begin with one should just wait.

Dr. von Schnitzler furthermore gives a summary of the reorganization of the organic chemical industry in Alsace-Lorraine, while Herr Weber-Andreac reports on the inorganic sphere.

4.) Spain/Discussion on various projects now working.

Dr. von Schnitzler gives a summary of the various projects at present being worked out in Spain, in particular at

Fabricación Nacional de Colorantes y Explosivos
S.A.
Altos Hornos
"SOMIET"
Sociedad Ibérica del Nitrógeno S.A.

The effect of the re-establishment of direct contact between Germany and Spain will be that the carrying out of various projects which were planned on the Spanish side, will be controlled or prevented from the German side. It is therefore necessary that I.G. Berlin No 7 (I.G. Farben) (Office of the Commercial Committee) is kept currently informed of all projects and plans.

Herr Weber-Andreac tells of his planned trip with Dr. Buergin, Dr. Just and Walloth.

Dr. Krueger reports on his discussion with Consul Bernhard of the Rowak and Herr Lothge, and points out that further co-operation between the I.G. and the Rowak is desirable.

Dr. Ilgner announces the wish of Dr. Wurster and the Duisburger Pupferhuette, to send Herr Langenheim of Berlin No 7 to Spain. The question of the sending of Herr Langenheim and Herr Reiffenbach to Spain is to be gone into conjunction with Kirk and the Sales Combine Dyestuffs Department Spain.

5.) Italy / Visit of Excellenz Giordani to Berlin.

Dr. Ilgner reports on the visit of Excellenz Giordani,

(page 2 of original cont'd)

the President of the I.R.I., to Berlin, and on the delineation of the German and Italian sphere of

(page 3 of original)

interest in the European sector, particularly in Yugoslavia, which will probably belong to the common sphere of interest of Germany and Italy.

6.) Solvay problem.

is discussed in detail.

Weber-Andreac reports that probably the factories in Alsace, in Poland and in the Sudetenland which before the war belonged to the German Solvay-Werke, and which today still belong directly to Solvay, will again be incorporated into the German Solvay-Werke. There is general agreement that the interest of the I.G. in the Solvay-Konzern shall be limited to the German Solvay-Werke, Solvay's share in the Prague Association (Prager Verein) and the shares that Solvay has in common with the Prague Association.

The Commercial Committee resolves that Dr. von Schnitzler and Herr Weber-Andreac shall negotiate with M. Ernest Solvay on the future relations between the I.G. and the Solvay Konzern, after corresponding preliminary discussions have taken place with the Reich Ministry of Economy (Mulert).

7.) South East Europe.

a) South-East Europe Committee.

Dr. von Schnitzler gives a detailed report based on an account by Dr. Puhl on the formation of the South-East Europe Committee, whereby the following discussion shows agreement that the South-East Committee has no power to make decisions but only advisory functions, and belongs to the department of the Commercial Committee (EA) or the Technical Committee (TEA).

b) Revalorization of the Reichsmark in the South-East and general currency questions.

Dr. Ilgner reports on the intended RM revalorization in the South-East, which is followed by a discussion on the effect on the individual sales areas. There is general agreement that damage to the selling market can only be avoided if the revalorization of the Reichsmark is done slowly and measures are taken so that a corresponding revalorization of the Lira takes place simultaneously with the revalorization of the Reichsmark.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6161
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original cont'd)

8.) Reorganization of the Overseas Business (South America).

In outline the plan of reorganization meets with the approval of the Commercial Committee (KA), yet scruples are put forward against a too rigid centralization of trade with South America.

Herr Waibel and Dr. Kuepper give a detailed report on the organization of our Sales Companies in South America and the negotiations with the Reich Ministry of Economy (RM) and the Foreign Organization (AO).

Berlin, 27 September 1940.

FF/Es. 36/40

(Signed): Frank-Pahlo

(Signed): von Schnitzler

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6161

16 June 1947

I, Kathleen BRANLEY, No. 20096, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-6161.

Kathleen BRANLEY,
No. 20096.

Minutes

of the 42nd meeting of the Commercial Committee

on Tuesday, 8 July 1941, at 9.30 a.m.

at Frankfurt a/M., Grueneburgplatz.

Those present were:

Geheimrat SCHITZ	
von SCHWITZER	Chairman
DINCKER	
FLURY-FRHE	
HAEFLIGER	
HANSEN	
von HILGER)
v.d. HEIDE	) part of the time only
KUEPPER)
KUCLER	
WANN	
MUELLER	
OSTER	
OTTO	
TERHAAR	
JAIBEL	
WEISS	

1) Economic Policy Situation.

Dr. TERHAAR gives a report.

2) Mobilization question (R-France).

Dr. v.d. HEIDE reports on the conference which took place on 2 May 1941 in Frankfurt a/M. under the chairmanship of Dr. Christian SCHNEIDER. The measures agreed upon in this conference are approved by the Commercial Committee.

3) Prices.

Geheimrat SCHITZ reports on the further development of the negotiations with the authorities.

In the interest of uniform treatment, the sales combines as well as the firms within the Konzern are in future to hand in their reports on price reductions via the Central Accounts Department (Zentralbuchhaltung).

4) Negotiations with the Reich Ministry of Economics concerning the Kodak factories in Berlin and Vincennes.

Mr. OTTO informs those present of his discussions with Dr. UNGEWITTER and Secretary of Ministry (Ministerialdirigent) Dr. MUELLER con-

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

cerning the fate of the Kodak factories in Berlin and Vincennes in case the situation with regard to the United States of America, should become critical, and necessitate further steps

(page 2 of original)

in connection with American assets. It is generally agreed that this matter must be further dealt with by explaining the facts of the case to higher authorities in the Reich Ministry of Economics and to the Reich Commissioner for the administration of enemy property.

5) France.

Continuing the statement made at the last meeting of the Commercial Committee, Dr. v.SCHNITZLER reports on the inspection of St. Clair du Rhone by the Engineering Committee and on the negotiations which have taken place in the meantime concerning the draft of all the necessary contracts and plans and the foundation of the FIANCOLOR. The conclusion of the contract is to be expected shortly. Dr. v.SCHNITZLER gives detailed explanations of assessment of the value of the factories to be incorporated in the Francolor, the financing of the Company and the clauses governing "Produits divers" (miscellaneous products) and "Developpements futurs" (future developments).

Mr. WANN reports on further negotiations conducted with Rhone-Poulenc which aim at closer collaboration, beyond the limits of the agreements already in existence.

6) Italy.

Dr. v.SCHNITZLER reports on the visit of Mr. DONIGANI and the requests submitted by him.

In connection with this item, Dr. OSTEL gives a survey of the Sluiskil problem. DONIGANI's request for coal for the coking plant has hitherto had to be turned down by the authorities. An attempt will be made, however, to assist the Montecatini works to re-start the Sluiskil Nitrogen factory by supplying ammonia.

The demarcation of the mutual spheres of interests in other fields in Italy, Croatia and Greece is discussed.

As for Spain, the two nitrogen projects, Altos Hornos de Vizcaya S.A. and Saltes del Duero S.A. are dealt with. Boreas the Altos Hornos have already practically concluded an agreement with I.G., difficulties have arisen in dealing with the Saltes del Duero project since I.G. as well as Montecatini were working on it. As Montecatini cannot undertake to deliver apparatus from Italy, over and above the quantities fixed in the agreement already concluded concerning the application of the process and had to approach the Skoda works, it is agreed that, in accordance with the attitude of the authorities, German

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

firms should sell machinery only if the process is bought from us as well. Because of the existing difficulties, the management of the Saltes del Duero S.A. has, in the meantime, re-established contact with the I.G.

(page 3 of original)

7) South Eastern Europe.

a) The discussion of salaries and wages at the Donauchemie prompts the resolution that decisions on personnel and pay shall be taken in the various commercial committees only after previous consultation and preparatory deliberations with the appropriate, personnel departments of the sales combines.

In this connexion, Dr. KUGLER reports a ruling given by the Reich Trustee for Labor (Reichstreukommissar der Arbeit) dated the 4th of this month for the Wien-Niederdonau (Vienna-Lower Danube) economic district.

b) Protectorate. Relations with the Prager Verein are discussed in detail. Dr. KUGLER gives a report on the discussions in which he took part in Prague.

c) Bulgaria. It is decided to appoint Dr. Ludwig ESTER I.G.-Verbindungsmann and Dr. Wilhelm HELMERKING deputy I.G.-Verbindungsmann for Bulgaria.

d) Greece. Dr. FRANK-FÄHLE brings to the notice of those present that the Metallgesellschaft has the opportunity to acquire a majority interest in the Societe Industrielle de Produits et Engrais Chimiques (Lipsmate). The Metallgesellschaft would like to acquire this interest together with the I.G. In view of the manifold interests of the Lipsmate and its Pyrite and other pits the project is to be followed up.

In this connexion, attention is drawn to the projects of the Hellenic Hydro-Electric & Metallurgical Corp. New York (firm within the American Cyanamid Corp. Konzern).

Dr. FRANK-FÄHLE reports on an agreement between the Deutsche Bank and the Banque National de Grèce on the promotion of the economic reconstruction of Greece.

8) Russia.

The situation produced by the beginning of war against Russia is discussed, particularly with respect to I.G.'s organization for Russia and the Igorussko.

Since the situation is not yet clear, it is decided that a special discussion on Russia will take place at the end of this month or the beginning of next.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

It is unanimously agreed that, the Sovjet purchase organizations having ceased to exist, central sales activities on the part of the Igerussko are now out of the question.

Mr. WAIBEL gives a survey of the development of the trade with Russia and furnishes details about the present risk connected with our pending deals with Russia and the goods in transit.

(page 4 of original)

It is decided that the sales combines and firms within the Konzern shall report to the I.G. as soon as possible the names of all employees who have some knowledge of the Russian country and conditions, including those who have already been called upon by the Wehrmacht for employment in connexion with military administration.

9) Eastern Asia.

Mr. WAIBEL gives a report.

10) Africa (Colonial Committee).

It is decided to form a fairly small committee within the I.G. under the chairmanship of Mr. WUNN, which is to undertake a preliminary examination of the possibilities which might later present themselves for the I.G. sparten in the field of colonial activities.

11) U.S.A.

Dr. FRANK-PÄHL reports on the effects of the American decree of 14 June 1941 concerning the freezing of European assets in the United States, on the countermeasures taken by Germany and on the steps envisaged for the future. Among other measures, Germany has ruled by decree of 28 June 1941 that companies etc. within Germany which are under direct or indirect American influence up to 25% or more, may dispose of their assets only with the approval of the local Foreign Exchange Control Office Board. In this connexion it is decided that all offices of the I.G. and all firms within the Konzern are to inform the Political Economy Department of the names of those companies in Germany, Italy and the territories occupied by Germany and Italy, which come under the above-mentioned decree and the future development of which could be of interest to I.G.

The sequestration of our credits with the General Dyestuff Corp. and the National City Bank, effected in connexion with the Magnesium Antitrust case, has meanwhile been cancelled except for a blocked account of 25,000.- US Dollars with the National City Bank. Our assets with the National City Bank and our claims against the Standard Konzern have been seized in the meantime by other parties, namely by the English bankers Kleinwort Sons & Co. as compensation for the loans received before the beginning of war, on the one side, partly by us, partly under our guarantee, and, on the other side, by a holder of cou-

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6086
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

pons of the I.G. convertible loan. The measures necessary for the invalidation of this seizure have been initiated.

(page 5 of original)

12) Miscellaneous.

- a) Mr. OTTO reports on the contracts of employment with commercial employees abroad.
- b) Mr. WAIBEL gives information on the projects for the assistance of Internees in British-India. In agreement with the Foreign Office, these projects have been provisionally drawn up for six months. The Commercial Committee expresses its approval.

Frankfurt o/s, 14 July 1941.
FF/A 42/41

signed: von SCHNITZLER signed: FRANK-FAHLE

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 June 1947.

I, Beryl C. BESHICK, D 427459, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6086.

Beryl C. BESHICK
D 42 74 59

I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
Office of the Commercial Committee

Berlin, 28 May 1942
FF/Er.

Director Dr. M. BRUEGGEMANN
Leverkusen - I.G. Plant

Subject: 48th meeting of the Commercial Committee on 27 May 1942,
in Berlin NW 7

Upon the request of Dr. von SCHNITZLER we are sending to you enclosed the Minutes on the 48th meeting of the Commercial Committee, on 27 May 1942, in Berlin NW 7.

OFFICE OF THE COMMERCIAL COMMITTEE

Signature: FRANK-FAHLE

Enclosure.

M i n u t e s

on the 48th meeting of the Commercial Committee, on Wednesday, 27 May 1942,
at 10 A.M., in Berlin NW 7, Unter den Linden 78.

Present:

Geheimrat SCHMITZ
von SCHNITZLER
DENCKER
FRANK-FAHLE
HANSER
von HEIDER
ILGNER
KRUEGER
KUGLER
MANN
MUELLER
OSTER
OTTO
WAIBEL
WEHR-ANDREAE

Chairman

further

von KNIEREM
ter MEER
TERHAAR

for some time
ditto

After

1.) The general discussion
on the economic situation as a whole the measures for

2.) ationalization
are being discussed.

Dr. ter MEER mentions the continuation of the scientific planning in conjunction with the war planning measures.

Dr. ILGNER gives a review on the participation of I.G. in the committees created by the Reichswirtschaftsminister incidental to simplification measures. It is agreed that this cooperation in the simplification measures is to be continued in the present manner. After a thorough discussion of the proposals for a new order in the course of which the establishment of

(Page 2 of original)

"Heimreichstellen" (Translator's Note: Offices in Germany proper) is debated, the Commercial Committee expresses the opinion that all I.G. agencies who want to make suggestions to any offices pertaining to the fields of political economy, finance and commerce with respect of the new order and simplification should do so only after previous consultation with Berlin NW 7 (Wipo - Political Economy Department), to eliminate the danger that the various branches of I.G. advocate contradictory opinions and proposals for improvement.

3.) Organization of the industrial economy.

After a brief review by Dr. von SCHNITZLER, Herr OTTO reports on the Reichsvereinigung Chemische Fasern (Reich Association Chemical Fibers) and Dr. ter MEER reports on the tasks of Reichsvereinigung Kautschuk (Reich Association Caoutchouc) which is to be established. In the discussion which follows on the Reich Associations it is pointed out that in contract with the Economics Groups (Wirtschaftsgruppen) there are and there will be firms represented in the Reich Associations because of the market regulating tasks of the Reich Associations which take care of the import of the raw materials necessary for the respective economy branch and of the export of the finished product.

.....
.....
.....

Berlin, 28 May 1942
Ff/ba/G. 48/42

Signed: VON SCHNITZLER

Signed: FRANK-FAHLE

Enclosure.

.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERTHA C. KNUTH, AGO NO. X-046355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-1355.

HERTHA C. KNUTH
U. S. Civilian
AGO NO. X-046355

END

36

Minutes of Mail-Conference No. 85.

Board of Directors
Department Ke/P.

19 November 1937

Present: ILGMER (Chair)
KRUEGER
G. TTINELU
P. S. KGE
HELFERT
J. COBSEN
SCH. ARTE
ERSTEN (Secretary)
v. MEISTER
RONE
PLATZER
Director PFBIFFER (temporary)
BOEHLE

Before entering on the agenda, the following points are under discussion:

APPOINTMENT OF I.G.-LIAISON OFFICERS. (I.G.-Verbindungsmann)
The appointment of I.G. liaison officers or their deputies will be made only through the Commercial Committee.

(page 2 of original)

Appointment of Lawyers.

By request of Herr Dr. von KNIERIEM, lawyers for the Legal Department I.G., Berlin N.W. 7 are to be appointed only with his approval.

Information of the Chairman of the Vorstand.

- 1) Current information is to be given
 - a) by transmitting the minutes of the correspondence conference.
 - b) by transmitting reports on the activities of the departments of I.G. Berlin N.W. 7.
 - c) by transmitting all data sent to the members of the Commercial Committee.
- 2) Information in each individual case is to be given in such a way that letters or notes, containing a coherent statement, are forwarded by the Board of Directors to Herr Geheimrat SCHMITZ. Suggestions of the V.A. (verantwortlicher Abteilungsleiter - responsible department chief) to be submitted to Herr Geheimrat SCHMITZ are made by affixing a red sticker with appropriate printing.

New Code for I.G. Liaison Officers.

The new code for the I.G. liaison officers is to be worked out in such a manner as to make it possible to

(page 3 of original)

introduce it by 1 October 1939.

ILGMER approves the suggestion to transfer Mrs. HOFFMANN from the information bureau to the Directorate/Code Department.

(page 3 of original cont'd.)

Reports.

This is to make clear the fact that the office of the Commercial Committee needs to make reports only on tangible business incidents. Current or general reports are the task of the Economics Department, to whom all material received at the Office of the Commercial Committee for use in such reports, is immediately forwarded.

(page 5 of original)

Directorate.

2) Contributions South America.

KERSTEN reports on the completion of book gift parcels for German chambers of commerce, schools, and Party offices in Latin America. The accompanying letters are to be submitted to ILGNER for signature. On completion, the list of gifts will be forwarded to the Ibero-American Institute, which will then stage a drive to supplement the I.G. gift

3) Mailing of the Export Promotion Memorandum.

GATTINKAU will find out at the Foreign Office and the Ministry of Economics to what extent distribution of the Export Promotion Memorandum to individual official representatives and I.G. liaison officers (Verbindungsmänner) abroad can be carried out.

(page 6 of original)

III. Office of the Commercial Committee.

2) Mexico/Visit Dr. v. HUMBOLDT.

It is proposed that, for the present, von HUMBOLDT remains in Mexico until spring 1938, but the question will be settled definitely after a talk in Berlin with Herr FISCHER from Mexico. The other arrangements made with him stand unaltered.

(signed:) ILGNER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

13 June 1947

I, JOHANNA K. REISCHER, B-397961, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts of document No. NI-5744.

JOHANNA K. REISCHER
B-397961

I, Dr. Max ILGNER, after having first been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

As far as my statement of 15 August 1945 is concerned (written in English) I repeat my former protest made towards other gentlemen. I pointed out already that such part of the statement as refers to the Hermann Goering Works is not in accordance with the facts and that at any rate I was neither authorized nor competent to make such statement.

As to the individual participations of I.G. Farben, t.w. - Francolor, the Eastern Corporations (Ost-Gesellschaften) and Norsk-Hydro, I can say this:

1.) Francolor

The technicians of I.G. Farben aimed at a 51% participation rather than a 50% share as originally contemplated. Their purpose was to counter-balance the position of the president of French corporations which, under the amended French stock corporation law, was enhanced; the president of the corporation (i.e. Francolor) was to be a Frenchman. I have not read the new statute myself and I cannot render any opinion as to whether or not it applied to Francolor.

I did not partake in discussions with the French. I was being kept posted by von SCHNITZLER's reports to the Commercial Committee, by reports in the Vorstand meetings at which, according to my recollection, ter MEER also participated, and by the cooperation of the Central Finance Office in carrying through later payments.

2.) As far as the Eastern Corporations are concerned, the initiative originated with the Ministry of Economics (RWM) immediately after the war against Russia was started. A discussion in regard to this took place in the RWM at which, apart from myself, OSTER, BUETEFISCH, AMEROS and SCHNEIDER were present (as to the participants, I may be mistaken). I assisted in making a report of this meeting to the Vorstand.

The RWM had not yet passed upon the question of whether the firms participating in the Eastern Corporations, in other words: the private industry, should participate in the Russian firms; and, if so, to what extent and which individual firms. I, therefore, do not know what I.G. Farben's original purpose was in participating in the Eastern Corporations, aside from suggestions as to personnel as requested by the authorities.

I.G. Farben, in the beginning, was concerned with the question which personnel it should offer. I took part in such discussions. We particularly recommended Willibald PASSARGE whom I took a personal interest in after the Nazi Party (foreign organization) had enforced his dismissal from our sales organization in Paris. I wanted to give him a job within my organization, Berlin NW-7. He was appointed one of the three managers of Chemie Ost G.m.b.H. We also offered the agronomist Dr. Otto SCHILLER and also Dr. PREITZEL and Guenther SCHILLER who, as far as I know, were with the armed forces.

Mr. Wilhelm Rudolf MANN, at that time formed a Committee-Russia (Russland Ausschuss). I was also a member of said Committee and occasionally took part in its meetings. Within the framework of my organization I.G. Farben-Berlin NW 7, I had, as part of the economic-political department (Wipe), a liaison office East (Verbindungsstelle Ost - FERHAAR and de HASS) which was at the disposal of Mr. MANN in his capacity as Chairman of the Committee-Russia. The Committee-Russia was working under the direct instructions of Mr. MANN. Though these gentlemen had jurisdiction, essential questions

were also reported upon in the Mail Discussion Meetings. I saw to it that all questions concerning Russia arising within the framework of my organization were assigned by the competent I.G. Farben organization to Igerussko and to the Committee-Russia.

As to I.G. Farben's participation in Russian enterprises, I can state (with the reservation that my memory may be fallacious) that I.G. Farben took the following attitude: If the German chemical industry took part in the development of the chemical industry in occupied

(Page 2 of original)

Russia, I.G. Farben stressed that it did not want to be sidetracked. It was a general principle of I.G. Farben to show a reserved attitude as to all new investments since each new investment meant an undesirable enhancement of the concern. It is true that in the course of the last years for many reasons, compulsory and otherwise, this principle was ignored.

3.) As to the Norwegian plant Norsk-Hydro, I.G. Farben, soon after the fall of Norway, received an SOS from this firm since Koppenberg, at the request of the RLM (Reich Air Ministry) wanted to impose on it an unfavorable contract. STER thereupon flew to Norway. I.G. Farben itself, as early as before the second World War, wanted to build up a light metal plant with Norsk-Hydro. At that time no agreement was reached. Now, at the request of RLM, I.G. Farben and Norsk-Hydro were willing to start with, and carry through, the production of light metals.

After prolonged negotiations it was resolved that RLM, I.G. Farben and Norsk-Hydro should each take over 1/3 of the newly organized corporation. In order to receive the funds required for its 1/3, Norsk-Hydro was to increase its capital stock. The French stockholders of Norsk-Hydro had no share in the increased capital stock since they needed a license (clearing) for acquiring the new shares, which license the authorities were unwilling to grant. The preemptive rights belonging to the French stockholders who were represented by the French Banque de Paris et des Pays Bas, were purchased from them. At my suggestion the Swedish Banker WALLENBERG, at that time in Paris, determined their price. All participants agreed to this procedure. It is possible, although I have no exact recollection, that KERSTEN, who worked under me and who died in the meantime, called upon WALLENBERG, at the request of SCHMITZ, in order to re-negotiate the price of the preemptive rights. I.G. Farben at that time considered it a special favor on its part that through its efforts, a market for the preemptive rights was created. It is possible that other I.G. Farben branches (SCHMITZ) criticized the price.

As representative of the French shareholders, the Bank de Paris et des Pays Bas was also represented in the Supervisory Board of Norsk-Hydro. I do not know in detail the motives which guided the French bank when it agreed to the increase of the capital stock of Norsk-Hydro by which procedure the French majority interest was reduced to a minority interest. I should say they chose this alternative as the lesser evil and because, in the last analysis, I.G. Farben participated and advised the bank to agree. At least, they wanted I.G. Farben to participate in the building up of the new Norsk-Hydro plant; I think they were afraid that if they objected, RLM would enter into the contract directly with Norsk-Hydro. The bank had relations of long standing with I.G. Farben and it probably felt that such solution, i.e. increasing the capital stock and organizing a new company with I.G. Farben's participation, would be *faute de mieux*, the best possible solution under the prevailing circumstances.

When the war started, I.G. Farben held 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ % of the capital stock of Norsk-Hydro. I do not include another 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ % held by I.G. Chemie Basle since the ties between I.G. Farben and I.G. Chemie Basle were severed in 1940. The RWM in its turn acquired about 12% of old Norsk-Hydro shares in France to counterbalance I.G. Farben's weight. Since the RLM wanted to participate in the light metal plant to be built up by Norsk-Hydro (as outlined above at a rate of 1/3), they wanted to prevent I.G. Farben from outweighing them in the new corporation by the influence which I.G. Farben exerted, through Norsk-Hydro, on Norsk-Hydro's 1/3. As a counterweight, the RWM, through Dresdner Bank, acquired itself about 12% of old Norsk-Hydro shares.

Learning about this purchase was an utterly unpleasant surprise for I.G. Farben. Protracted negotiations started (about the fall of 1941) as to who should definitely hold the shares purchased by the Dresdner Bank. I.G. Farben was afraid (and, in fact, such possibility was clearly indicated by RWM) that influence on Norsk-Hydro would be gained by VAW (United Aluminum Works) which belonged to the Viag Group and which controlled the Bavarian Nitrogen Works. Pressure was exerted on I.G. Farben to grant a magnesium license to VAW; up to that time, such propositions had always been turned down by I.G. Farben. By granting this license, I.G. Farben at least made sure that

(Page 3 of original)

the newly bought Norsk-Hydro shares were not given to VAW. They were given to the RLM Group so that VAW could not interfere in the nitrogen field.

Originally it was contemplated that the RLM Group should later return its participation one way or the other. But it was not possible to get any clear statement from KOPPENBERG who at that time represented the RLM Group.

I have carefully read each of the three pages of this declaration and have signed them personally. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them and I declare herewith under oath that I have given the pure truth to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

Signed: Dr. MAX ILGNER
Signature of deponent

Sworn to and signed before me this 10th day of April 1947 at Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany, by Dr. Max ILGNER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signed: Randolph H. Newman
RANDOLPH H. NEWMAN, Attorney
U.S. Civilian, B 397712

Office of Chief of Counsel for
War Crimes, U.S. War Department

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-6348
Cont'd

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Randolph H. NEWMAN, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-6348.

RANDOLPH H. NEWMAN
U. S. Civilian
AGO No. B 397713
U.S. War Department

END

62

Kaufmannischer Ausschuss K.A.

and Buero des Kaufmannischen Ausschuss B.d.K.A.

I.G. had since years a good working technical committy, called T.A. = Technischer Ausschuss, which hold its meetings periodically (I think all 4 - 6 weeks) and where its members, the technical staff or technical managers of the different I.G. factories interchanged opinions and experiences establishing at same time the production program for the next period.

The identical committee existed theoretically in the commercial line but it did not work effectively. So Dr. Ilgner when he came back from his trips throughtout Asia and South America proposed to his colleagues of the board to create a real "Kaufmannischer Ausschuss" = K.A. i.e. commercial committy with meetings every 4 - 6 weeks in order to get a closer touch between the different commercial branches of I.G. (Dyestuffs, chemicals and metals, Nitrogen and fertilizers, rayon and Foto, the purchasing dept. and the financial Dept. the latter one directed by Dr. Ilgner himself) This closer touch and better cooperation seemed to be necessary because there had been a lot of proffs, specially abroad, that the different branches of I.G. did not work together, oftenly even had contradictory orders from home or even stood in competition between themselves, specially when they had to look for bankers credit etc.

This situation and the fact that Dr. Ilgner had nominated during his voyages some local branch managers abroad as "ZofI-Verbindungsmann" i.e. liaison-man for the "ZofI-Zentral Finanzverwaltung" Berlin of I.G. was taken in consideration by the members of the board and it was agreed - I think, in 1937 - that the "Kaufmannischer Ausschuss" (abbreviated K.A.) should

begin to work periodically with the same efficiency as the T.A. of the technical committee. So the K.A. began to be the interchange of opinions and experiences of the different commercial branch directors of board coordinating the different interests of the various I.G. branches in the world, establishing common policy about finance questions, participations in foreign industries, exchanging travel experiences and impressions of the different members of the K.A. establishing as a whole the general commercial policy of I.G. to be followed, but leaving freedom and independence to the branch director in sales questions etc. of their own commercial sales organisations.

The K.A. demanded at same time that the earlier nominated "Zefi-Vertrauensmann" in future should not more be appointed by Dr. Iigner himself for his financial department but only by agreement of the whole K.A. and that therefore say should be called: "I.G. Verbindungsmann".

The office which should work in affairs belonging to the area of K.A. together with the secretaries of the directors of the different I.G. branches and which should collect the reports of the I.G. Verbindungsmann abroad should be the "Bureau des Kaufmannischen Ausschusses" - B.d.K.A. corresponding to the T.A. Bureau of the technical committee.

The "B.d.K.A." = office of the K.A. was at Berlin as one of the sections of the I.G.'s Central Finance administration under orders of Dr. Iigner. Other Berlin sections were:

WIPO	- Wirtschaftspolitische Abt.
	- economical politic
VOWI	- Volkswirtschaftliche Abt.
	- economical statistic
ZEFI	- Zentralfinanz
	- finance
Nachrichtenstelle	- Press and advertisement
EXPOFC	- Exportfoerderung
	- support of export

The B.d.K.A. had Dr. Franck-Fahle as responsible director for Dr. Ilgner. The manager of the B.d.K.A. office was Prokurist Schwarte - who died as navy officer during the war in the Baltic sea - and as his undergraduate office chiefs worked Mr. Saxer for the eastern rayon of the world where as myself had to look for the affairs and pending I.G. problems in the western countries of the world, i.e. all Europe western of Germany and both Americas, whereas Africa as well as Asia as well as Australia was the rayon of Mr. Saxer.

I myself was undergraduate office chief of the western part of the B.d.K.A. during the following periods: After my arrival from South America December 1937 I had vacation during January and February and assumed work in B.d.K.A. 1st of March 1938. I had to interrupt this job about 20th of April 1938 when I started a voyage to South America by order of the I.G. Chemical Dept. of Frankfurt in order to reorganize her sales organisations in the South American countries and at same time to look about Elektrochlor S, A, Buenos Aires. From this trip I returned to Germany for Christmas 1938 and I started my work in the B.d.K.A. office 1 of January 1938 until outbreak of war in September 1939, interrupted by vacations I had two times during 1939.

After outbreak of war when Mr. Schwarte was in the navy, Mr. Saxer was ill for a long time and I was called from Chemical Dept. to Frankfurt in order to look for anti-blockade shipments for our south american agencies. So I worked about during 9 months as a whole in the B.d.K. The work of the B.d.K. was then suspended by order of Director Dr. Krueger (being Dr. Ilgner ill since a while and Dr. Franck-Fahle in the service of the army during the campaign in Poland). The suspending f. B.d.K.A. service temporarily was at that time the much the

more so easy as there were not more to be expected much reports from the I.G. Vertrauensmaenner all over abroad and the relative small correspondence work between the B.d.K.A. and the secretaries of the different branch directors about meeting affairs etc. could and had been settled by Mr. Gase, a former correspondent from B.d.K.A. who went over to the WIPO = Wirtschaftspolitische Section.

After Dr. Ilgners reestablishment from illness and re-assumption of his job - I think it was in May 1941 - B.d.K.A. re-assumed its functions to a certain extent under the management of Mr. Saxer alone whereas I had my job since Sept. 1939 in the Chemical and metal dept. of I.G.

The functions of B.d.K.A. were the following:

1.) to look that in every country where I.G. had an own sales agency there should and by and by would be appointed an I.G. Verbindungsmann; to settle all questions about choice and appointment of this man in cooperation with the "Direktionsabteilungen" = secretaries of the different branch directors.

2.) to receive from these "Verbindungsmanner" reports, newspaperclippings, statistic materials and figures, books and literature about economical, industrial, agricultural, financial and social problems, dates about the possible development of industries, of better agricultural methods, of the possibility to introduce new agriculture seeds as Sojabohne etc, of soil improvement by fertilizers, of modernisation of traffic as well as the army and the navy, about the possibility for I.G. or her subsidiary firme to participate on public bite for industrialisation of State enterprises i.e. in Argentine the possibility for Koeln-Rottweil to get the order for the delivery of the armies powder factory or in Japon to

participate in the delivery of various nitrogen factories for the Japs heavy industry.

As a whole it was expected that the "Verbindungsmann" based on his experience as well as per his long service for I.G. as per his long lasting stay in the respective country should deliver in his reports all details essential for forming an opinion and allow a judgment about economic conditions of a country as far as of interest for the large and widespread branches of I.G. and its subsidiaries. As various of the "Vertrauensmaenner" were even born in their countries or had good relationship - i.e. Heli at Buenos Aires whose brother-in-law was Mr. Prebish, president of the Argentine Central Bank - it was evident that they had facilities to get in many cases better economic details than any other newer employes sent abroad only since a while. By this way I.G. got a large general information of possible development of the various countries.

When these reports arrived at the B.d.K.A. they were passed in copy to the respective branch director of I.G. - the important ones to each member of the K.A. - as well as a copy of these reports was given to the above mentioned sections of I.G. Berlin. So far instance "WIPO" received copy of economical and social reports, whereas "VOWI" got copy of statistics and figures of the whole economical life and "Nachrichtenstelle" got the news about Press and advertisement questions and finally ZEFI got the details about bankers, general banking condition etc. independent from the direct connex and correspondence existing between ZEFI and the I.G. Verbindungsmann about finance-questions which were not the affair of the whole K.A. but only of the Berlin Finance Dept about credits to be taken etc. and which therefore not had to

be handled in correspondence through B.d.K.A..

I understand that copies of these reports were given from the sections as VOWI, WIPO etc. also to departments outside of I.G. So VOWI gave copies about statistics to the Statistische Reichsent or to the Weltwirtschaftsinstitut at Kiel as well as WIPO passed copies of reports of special interest sometimes to the Reichswirtschaftsministerium as well as ZEFI changed those reports about financial affairs sometimes with the bankers in exchange of analogue informations. Reports of military details as referring to the Argentine powder mills for instance which Keelin-Rottweil was to construct and more details about this and other military matters were not passed in copy to the other sections but left in hand of Dr. Franck-Fahle to allow him to discuss these matters personally with the corresponding military person in the Heereswaffenamt.

Frankfurt a/Main July 18th
1945

gez. Unterschrift

"A Certified true copy"

- 6 -
END

42

ERRATA SHEET

Last page of Copy of Document No NI-2778 signature should read:

sgd.: Fritz ALLOTH.

Errata Sheet prepared by:

JOHN J. FOLL
U.S. Civilian
AGO No. A-444412.

-END-

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. N I - 6646
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(page 3 of original)

I, Justus SAKER, of Leonberg/Wuerttemberg, Stuttgarter Str. 26, after having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make any false statement, hereby declare on my oath, without being subjected to any duress, the following:

Reporting: I.G.-Verbindungsmann.

As far back as before 1936, the Central Finance Department of the I.G. NW 7, known as Zefi, had appointed Zefi-confidential agents (Vertrauensleute) at important places in foreign countries; whose task was to keep Zefi continually informed on banking and currency affairs in the countries in question. In addition these agents transmitted from time to time general information reports, on the basis of which an idea of the general situation in the individual country could be obtained. I, personally, had been stationed in Shanghai/China with the D.S.H. Krauch & Co. until 1936, working for the I.G. (nitrogen sales) and in the spring of 1936 I was transferred to Berlin to take charge of the I.G. Asiatic interests in general, within the framework of East-Asia committee.

After Dr. ILGNER returned from his journey to South-America in 1937 (?) he submitted to the Vorstand an account of the impressions he had gained and suggested a more rigid concentration of the I.G. foreign agencies after the pattern of the I.C.I. (Imperial Chemical Industries, London). This proposal was turned down, because the majority of the Spr-

te-leaders favored a de-centralized organization. The Commercial Committee (K.A.) was founded, however, to decide where necessary on I.G. questions of a general character, and the former secretariat II (S II) appointed as the Office of the Commercial Committee (B.D.K.A.), under the direction of Dr. SCHWARTE, who was called up in 1939 and, who was, unfortunately, killed in action. At the same time it was agreed to deal with the increasing volume of general questions, affecting all the various sales organizations, at a so-called representative conference (V.F.), in foreign countries also. In most cases the former Zefi-confidential agents (Zefi-Vertrauensleute) were appointed as heads of these representative conferences under their new name of I.G.-Verbindungsmanner.

initial S

(page 4 of original)

The representative conference met at least once a month, in later years more frequently, and submitted minutes with general recommendations and suggestions which, were then sent to the members of the Commercial Committee via the B.d.K.A. Office of the Commercial Committee, and decided upon in the Commercial Committee. Apart from these general minutes the I.G.-Verbindungsmanner forwarded from time to time so-called situation-reports. Before being dispatched, these reports were generally checked over on the spot with the other members of the representative conference, some of whom had been sending similar reports to their sal-

es departments in Germany for a number of years. One of the tasks of the representative conference consisted in the distribution of the reports. The reports often gave rise to criticism, because they were either too short or too involved, too frequent or written at too long intervals, depending on individual or journalistic talent and on the need for self-assertion. To achieve uniformity in this kind of reporting, the I.G.-Vertrauensmaenner were provided with a specimen-report, and instructed to report once in a month. I do not possess a copy of this specimen, but the following were the main points

General situation
Political situation
Economic situation
Currency and financial situation
Imports and exports
Industrialization
Competition.

The object of these reports was to give the leading personalities of the I.G. current information on the situation in the countries in question, in addition to the ordinary sales reports, thus enabling them to pass, whenever necessary, resolutions which affected the I.G. as a whole (for instance: currency problems, maintenance of stocks, imports of bonded goods, furthermore the establishment of and participation in chemical industries, etc.)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. N I - 6646
CONT'D

(page 5 of original)

The B.d.K.A. (Office of the Commercial Committee) received about 10 to 20 of these situation reports each month. In several countries (for instance in Switzerland) there was no I.G.-Verbindungsmann. In spite of frequent admonitions, some I.G.-Verbindungsmänner failed to produce such reports because they alleged that they were overworked.

The general tendency of the members of the Commercial Committee was to limit as much as possible the distribution of these reports. It was just this reporting which frequently gave rise to divergencies of opinion, since the Sparte-leaders maintained that this task was putting an additional, unnecessary burden on the shoulders of those of their representatives who were acting as I.G.-Verbindungsmänner. The management of the I.G. office at Berlin NW 7 attached considerable value to these reports. Each report was accompanied by a distribution list drawn up by the Commercial Committee. This schedule was changed many times in the course of years. Ordinarily, the reports were circulated to members of the Vorstand, the Commercial Committee and the T.A. (Technical Committee ?) and to a number of Konzernleiter and later on to some sales-departments-chiefs also. Within the I.G. office at Berlin NW 7, all main departments of the NW 7 office (with the exception of the 7 Mitteilungsstelle W, since this department constituted a certain competition) received the reports regularly. Some departments, such as the Economics Departments

and the Political Department, received several copies; now and again additional copies were asked for by the departments. The B.G.K.A. (Office of the Commercial Committee) had no knowledge of who, in particular outside the I.G. NW 7 Office, received such reports from time to time, since the maintenance of contact with all German official authorities was the duty of other departments. As far as I was able to judge, the passing on of these reports to quarters outside the I.G. NW 7 Office was more a matter of personal relation of the referent in question, and the desire on his part to secure thus some information in return.

Some of the situation reports, which I usually read, were written and compiled fairly well and in an interesting way. The contents however, were very often out of date or had already made known by other telegraphic news services, by the time the reports finally reached the addressee. I cannot remember having read a single report which could have supplied some German military offices with really interesting news. From about 1939 or 1940 onwards the political part too was omitted at the request of the Commercial Committee, in order to obviate any difficulties for the I.G.-Verbindungsmaenner abroad, because nearly all reports through the consorship.

(page 6 of original)

The contents of the reports, of course, changed to some degree after the outbreak of war. There was less to report on certain points and others were treated more fully. The general pattern which had been agreed upon remained unchanged, however.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. N I - 6646
CONT'D

It happened occasionally that some of the addressees desired more detailed information about certain points mentioned in the reports. The nitrogen syndicate, for instance, once asked for more exact details of the reported arrival of goods in Spain (Bilbao?) from rival companies, after news of this had been given by the I.G.-Verbindungsmaenner.

I have carefully read through and signed personally each of the four pages of this affidavit and have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials, and I declare herewith under oath that in this statement I have told the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

signature: Justus SAXER

Sworn to and signed before me this 20th day of March 1947 at Leonberg by Mr. Justus SAXER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

signed: Otto VERBER

(OTTO VERBER)
U. S. Civilian A 444385
Interrogator
Office of Chief of Counsel for
War Crimes
US. War Department

(page 7 of original)

I, Justus SAKER, Leonberg/Wttbg., Stuttgarter Str.26, having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make any false statement, herewith declare the following under oath, without being subjected to any duress: -

News Service of the Information Bureau N° 7 (formerly Press Department).

It was the responsibility of the Information Bureau to keep the Management of the Konzern informed on all data published in German or foreign newspapers which was connected with I.G., furthermore to exercise influence on the German and foreign press with a view to bringing press reports into line with I.G. policy, and to serve as a central agency for conducting advertisement propoganda. With the same end in view, the Information Bureau was in contact with all important German and influential foreign newspapers, even before the outbreak of war. By these means, it obtained a great deal of material, which it distributed to all internal I.G. offices in the form of a News Service, at regular intervals, approximately twice a month. At one time, the report collected by this News Service were arranged according to raw materials involved, subsequently according to business lines and countries. Owing to shortage of paper, this service was temporarily discontinued during the war, but was resumed in the later part of the war, as far as I remember. I do not know the system according to which

the information was distributed. In any case, it was made available to many more offices within I. G. than was the case with the situation reports of the I. G.-Verbindungsmänner. I presume that it was also submitted in part to Government offices. Pursuant to a trip to South-East Europe, undertaken by Dr. PASSARGE, the Chief of the Information Bureau, in 1943 or 1944, it was proposed to the Information Bureau through the intermediary of the B.d.K.A. (Office of the Commercial Committee). However, the I. G.-Verbindungsmänner considered this work as an unnecessary additional burden. As a matter of fact, cuttings of this type were sent out for a few months and from a few countries only (advertisements by rival firms), business reports, prices of raw materials, rate of exchange schedules etc.).

Initial: S

(page 8 of original)

Reports of a particularly confidential and secret nature were sent, at first, to Dr. ILGNER exclusively, and he, on his part, gave instructions in each case, indicating the small selected circle within I. G. to which the material was to be circulated.

Reporting from Turkey.

Dr. von FLUEGGE, who had been in the East before the war and was an attache to Dr. UNZ in Istanbul during the war, reported constantly, almost daily, on problems concerning raw materials, which were only of partial interest to I. G. It was only rarely that the B.d.K.A. (Office of the Commer-

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. N I - 6646
CONT'D

cial Committee) received reports of a general nature on the political, economic and financial situation in Turkey. At first, the reports went by mail, later on via a special courier service and therefore exempt from censorship, probably to a special agency in the Foreign Office.

Roumania.

The reports from I.G.-Verbindungsmann KUEGLER, in Bucarest, went forward by mail at first and later on, after the German troops had marched in, via an army post address of Dr. KUEGLER's straight to the I.G. office in Berlin NW 7, thereby being subject only to German military censorship.

Blockade shipments from East Asia and financial settlement.

On instructions of the Ministry of Economics, several German business firms were active in Japan, China and Siam, purchasing urgently needed raw materials. Among others, there were some I.G. offices involved, particularly in connection with purchases of metal (tungsten, tin), of which I.G. stood in particular need.

The purchases in East Asia were made in accordance with special directives of a special plenipotentiary (Sonderbeauftragten) of the Ministry for Economics, a Mr. VOIGTH ?, who was stationed in China most of the time and determined the quantities and price limits, directed the storage and then personally supervised the loading of the blockade runners. As far as I am informed,

initial: S

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. N I - 6646
CONT'D

(page 9 of original)

payment was made directly by the Ministry of Economics, through the embassies concerned; I am to remember that from time to time on instructions of the Reichsbank, I.G. agencies turned over to the embassies amounts which were subsequently reimbursed in Reichsmark to the I.G. office in Berlin NW 7.

The I.G. agencies probably did not directly finance any metal purchases, in view of the fact that distribution of incoming goods was made by the respective Reich offices in Germany - the merchandise being paid for by the business firms in Reichsmark - and that I.G. could not itself run the heavy shipping risk involved.

I have carefully read and personally countersigned each of the three pages of this affidavit, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials, and herewith declare under oath that in this statement I have told the full truth, to the best of my knowledge and belief.

signature: Justus SAXER.

Sworn to and signed before me this 20th day of March 1947 at Leonberg by Mr. Justus SAXER known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

signature: Otto VERBER
US. civilian A 444385
Interrogator
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes - US. War Department.

A F F I D A V I T .

I, Justus SAXer, of Leonberg near Stuttgart, after having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make any false statement hereby declare on my oath voluntarily and without being subjected to any duress, the following:

As a supplement to my declaration of 20 March 1947 I should like to depose the following:

The office of the Commercial Committee, (handwritten addition: of which I was in charge from 1939 onwards), and which received the reports from I.G.-Verbindungsmanner regularly and was generally supposed to be the Central Office for all reports from abroad, was also entrusted with the distribution of these reports which were of a general nature. Another of the offices, which received these reports, was the Political Economy Department, of which the Counter-Intelligence Officer of the I.G. Office in Berlin NW 7 was a member. I know it was one of the duties of the Counter Intelligence Officer to maintain contact with the competent offices of the High Command of the Armed Forces, and to pass on to them reports which he considered to be of interest. I cannot give the date on which this submission of reports began, since I only learned later on during the war that such a practice existed, but I know that during the war it happened frequently that a number of copies

TRANSLATION OF
DOCUMENT NO. N I - 6646 CONT'D

of various reports were asked for subsequently, as the Counter Intelligence Officer had not received a sufficient number of copies for distribution in the first place. The reports were passed on in this way at the request of Dr. Max ILGNER, I recall that during the war certain Verbindungsmaenner of the I.G. or other leading personalities coming to Germany from abroad were invited to the High Command of the Armed Forces to make reports. In this connection it must also be mentioned that many I.G. representatives travelling to certain countries were instructed by the High Command of the Armed Forces to report on certain matters on their return. These events were based on the fact that the I.G. office in Berlin NW 7, by offering such assistance, hoped to obtain in return from the High Command of the Armed Forces advantages with regard to its personnel policy, i.e. this policy was proposed to the High Command of the Armed Forces by the I.G. office in Berlin NW 7, in order to obtain just the above mentioned advantages.

initial: S

(page 2 of original)

I have carefully read through and signed personally each of the 2 pages of this affidavit and I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials, and I declare herewith under oath that in this statement I have told the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Justus SAXER
(signature)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. N I - 6646
CONT'D

Sworn to and signed before me this 18th day of April 1947
at Nuernberg, Germany, by Justus SAXER, Leonberg, bei Stutt-
gart, known to me to be the person making the above affida-
vit.

(handwr. signature:) Otto VERBER

OTTO VERBER
US. Civilian, AGO # A-444385
Office of Chief of Counsel for
War Crimes, US. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

June 23, 1947

I, Monica Wellwood, E 00525, hereby certify that I am
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages
and that the above is a true and correct translation of
the document No. NI - 6646.

MONICA WELLWOOD
E-00525

AFFIDAVIT

I, Karl von HEIDEN, employee of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from the merger of that firm in 1925-26 through 1945, Prokurist with the title of Direktor from 1934 through 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement, state herewith the following under oath voluntarily and without coercion:

1. Since the merger of I.G. Farben until 1945, I worked in the Sales Combine Chemicals of that firm and became the leader of the Division Inorganics of that combine in fact in 1942, and formally in 1943 after the death of Direktor Eduard Weber-Andrae. Therefore, I am well acquainted with the organization of the sales combines of I.G. Farben and the way they were operated.

Organization of Sales

2. The sales of the products of I.G. Farben, including sales to the Reich government, were handled in the following way: dyestuffs were sold by the Sales Combine Dyestuffs, pharmaceuticals and insecticides by the Sales Combine pharmaceuticals, nitrogen by the Nitrogen Syndicate (Stickstoffsyndikat), oils by various companies with their residence in Berlin, photo material, artificial fibres, rayon, and aromatics by the Sales Combine Agfa, coal by the I.G. Mining Administration (Grubenverwaltung), Halle-Saale, and probably some coal by the Purchasing Department (Abteilung Einkauf) of Bitterfeld, Electric current was sold in very small quantities only since I.G. usually was forced to buy current. These sales were made by the individual plants. Sales Combine Chemicals sold everything else, including Buna. Kalle & Co., retained its own sales organization differing in nothing from that of a normal plant.

3. The Sales Combines Dyestuffs and Pharmaceuticals were organized according to the countries to which they sold their products. The Sales Combine Agfa had divisions for photo materials, artificial fibres and rayons and aromatics, which again were divided according to countries. The Nitrogen Syndicate had two divisions: nitrogen fertilizers and technical nitrogen which were divided, in turn, into a Department Germany and a Department Foreign Countries. Only the Sales Combine Chemicals was organized exclusively according to the products it sold.

INTERNAL ORGANIZATION

4. The head of every sub-division of the Sales Combine Chemicals selling a special I.G. product kept in permanent contact with the technicians of I.G. Farben manufacturing that product. Together they discussed problems of sales possibilities and production extension, coordination of both and other questions they were interested in. If they reached an agreement, the technician reported to his plant manager and commercial man to his chief. This report, at the same time, was a request for approval which generally was given since normally nobody had an interest in changing a satisfactory arrangement. If they could not reach an agreement, their superiors would get

together and try to reach one. If they did not succeed, the matter came before the Chemicals Committee (Chema), the chairman of which was Eduard Weber-Andreao and, after 1943, Georg von SCHNITZLER and which was the highest authority for the Sales Combine Chemicals.

5. Just as there was a close liaison between sales combines and plants, there existed close liaisons between the various plants and also between the various sales combines. Although, in general, the fields of the sales combines were accurately defined, there sometimes was some overlapping of authority, for instance in the case of products used as dyestuffs auxiliaries which could belong either to the Sales Combine Dyestuffs or the Sales Combine Chemicals. In such a case, the interested commercial people got together and tried to reach an agreement just as in the case described above.

6. It can be seen from the foregoing that, notwithstanding the decentralization always emphasized by I.G., the whole concern worked as a big well-coordinated unit.

The Functions of Special Committees

7. The way in which technicians and commercial people worked together was as follows: At the basis there were the various sub-committees, like the Sulphur Sub-Committee or the Chlorine Sub-Committee. These committees met approximately every three or six months, usually on the same day, although some met in the morning and some in the afternoon, because some of the members belonged to more than one committee. In these sub-committees purely technical problems were discussed. Usually the next day, members of these sub-committees met in the Inorganics Committee (Anorganische Kommission) under chairmanship of Dr. Fuchse in which the production ratios for the individual plants were fixed. Usually on the third day the Chemicals Committee (Chema) met. In this committee commercial people met with the technicians to discuss all problems of mutual interest, thus cartel and license agreements, investments, research and pilot plants, developments of sales, cost of production, reports on exceptional profits and losses of various products sold by the Sales Combine Chemicals. As far as technical matters were concerned, the decisions of this committee were taken to the Technical Committee (T.K.) for approval and then to the Vorstand. As far as concerns commercial matters, the decisions of the Chema were reported to the Commercial Committee but for information purposes rather than to obtain the argument of the K.A. The decisions of the Chema on commercial matters were referred to the Vorstand, principally by the Chairman of the Chema, and were subject only to the approval, modification, or rejection by the Vorstand. Everything of importance was reported to, and approved by, the Vorstand Meeting which was held the following day. Since all the meetings had been held immediately following each other, the impression of the persons reporting to the Vorstand were fresh, and it can be said that the entire Vorstand was well informed about all important matters.

Members of the Chemicals Committee (Chema)

8. The Chemicals Committee was founded at the same time as the Sales Combine Chemicals, that is immediately after the merger of I.G. Farben in 1926. First it consisted of only three members, two of whom were technicians and one a commercial man. All were Vorstand members. They were: Mr. Eduard Weber-Andreac, a commercial leader who was chairman until his death in 1945, Dr. Hans Kuehne, and Dr. Gustav Pistor. When Pistor, on 31 December 1937, retired, the committee was extended and joined by the following Vorstand members: Dr. Ernst Baergin, Dr. Karl Wurster, Dr. Otto Ambros and Mr. Paul Hoefliger. The committee thus consisted after 1931 of two commercial men (Weber-Andreac and Hoefliger) and four technicians (Ambros, Baergin, Kuehne and Wurster). On 1 January 1944, the committee was again enlarged by the addition of four titular directors (Titular-direktoren), thus not members of the Vorstand. These four were Mr. Hellmuth Bergwardt, Mr. Karl von Heider (both commercial leaders), Dr. Ulrich Haberland and Dr. Karl Winnacker (both technical leaders). The committee now had ten members of whom four were commercial leaders and six technicians. On the same date, the chairmanship of the Chema was taken over by Dr. Georg von Schnitzler who therewith succeeded Eduard Weber-Andreac who had died in October, 1943. Usually the head of Sparte II, Dr. Fritz ter Meer, participated as a guest in the Chema meetings. Although a guest and not a member, ter Meer spoke freely in the committee meetings whenever technical matters were discussed.

The Functions of the Commercial Committee

9. The Commercial Committee (KA) was a coordinating committee for such commercial matters which were of general interest for all or most of the sales combines and other commercial agencies of I.G. Farben. If an agreement was reached in the KA meeting on a particular point, the agreement was binding on everybody. Such points discussed and agreed upon would be, for instance, new tariffs and taxes, the Export Promotion Procedure (Zusatzausfuhrverfahren), the general sales policy and the policy concerning relations to authorities, relations with the Auslandsorganisation (Foreign Organization) of the NSDAP, or the general policy in dealing with the Price Commissar of the Reich. In general, it can be said that problems interesting at least the majority of the members of the KA were reported to that committee, not for a decision or approval but merely for information. If, for instance, the Sales Combine Chemicals concluded an agreement with a large and important foreign firm, let us say the I.C.I., it would report the conclusion of that agreement to the KA because the other sales combines also had common interest with I.C.I. and would be interested in getting such information. The approval of the concluded agreement, however, would be requested via the Chema from the Vorstand. If any technical problems were created by such an agreement, they were reported by the Chema to the TEA and that committee reported to the Vorstand. Matters concerning or interesting only sales combine would normally not be reported to the KA. As long as Mr. Weber-Andreac lived, he held the position of head of the Sales Combine Chemicals and Chairman of the Chema. In these qualities he would report, in commercial matters, directly to the Vorstand. Kuehne ordinarily reported for the Chema to the TEA on technical matters and, as I have heard,

ter Hoer as Chairman of the TEA, ordinarily reported these matters to the Vorstand. Matters of general interest to the commercial people would be reported to the KA; ordinarily by Weber-Andreac and later von Schnitzler. When, after Weber-Andreac's death in 1943, von Schnitzler combined the positions of head of the Sales Combines Chemicals and Dyestuffs and of Chairman of Chema and of KA, as I have heard from my old colleagues, made a combined report. But even the other sales combines reported separately to TEA and Vorstand.

10. There were some frictions between the sales combines and the KA since Dr. Max Ilgner, in the opinion of some people, tried to transform the KA into an instrument serving his own ambitious goals. It is understandable that the sales combines fought these efforts. Especially during the last years before the end of the war, Ilgner's attention was mainly directed toward southeastern Europe where he wanted to see participations realized by DAG, Bratislava, an affiliate of I.G. and DAG Treisdorf, and an industrialization with the erection of many new plants, using licenses for I.G. processes. In some cases both technicians and commercial people, thus TEA and KA, were against granting these licenses, because they did not think it either advantageous or reasonable. Ilgner, who, in the opinion of some officials of I.G. Farben, energetically aimed at the succession of Hermann SCHLITZ; and who was gifted with an extraordinary oratorical ability, however, sometimes succeeded in convincing the Vorstand that it must reverse the decisions of both TEA and the KA. In such cases the secretary (Protokollfuehrer) of the KA did not enter into the minutes the fact that a decision had been made but merely noted that the matter had been discussed. In the TEA it may have been the same.

11. To give an example of such a decision by the Vorstand reversing a KA decision (I do not remember whether the TEA too had made a formal decision on this case, although I remember the technicians agreed with the commercial people): There were bauxite deposits in Romania which country wanted to develop its own aluminum and light metals industry. I.G. had a process by which alumina could be produced from bauxite as intermediary for aluminum production. That process had been tested for high class bauxites entirely free of iron, as they are mined in Hungary. In 1943 or 1944, Dr. Ilgner wanted I.G. to give a license to a Roumanian Company for its alumina production process, although the technicians of I.G. did not know whether it could be applied to the lower grade iron containing Roumanian bauxites. The KA formerly took position against that project. The technicians were against it. Yet, on Ilgner's assistance that Roumania was a friendly state and had to be given any and every assistance, the Vorstand decided that the license would be given the Roumanians. After several days consideration of the matter, I can recall no other example where a decision of the KA was reversed by the Vorstand.

SCHNITZLER'S PART IN THE SALES COMBINES

12. Since, after 1943, von SCHNITZLER was leader of the Sales Combines Chemicals and Dyestuffs and, at the same time, held the office of Chairman of the Chemicals Committee (Chema) and the Commercial Committee (KA), it is hard to say in what quality he reported to the Vorstand. The fact is that the Vorstand received the reports, was informed and came to a

decision. As far as decisions by the Vorstand are concerned, von SCHNITZLER informed the directors of the three divisions of his Sales Combine Chemicals usually in a meeting which he called shortly after the Vorstand Meeting. The three directors then supervised the execution of those decisions.

13. Georg von SCHNITZLER had the over-all leadership of Sales Combine Chemicals. After 1943, under SCHNITZLER, Paul HANFLIGER was in charge of the Division Metals; Hellmuth BORGWARDT of the Division Organics; and I was in charge of the Division Inorganics.

VORSTAND RESPONSIBILITY

14. A long time before Hitler brought the leadership principle into politics, I.G. knew and applied that principle. The leading men of I.G. such as Fritz ter MEER, KRAUCH, SCHNEIDER, Fritz GAJESKI, WEBER-ANDREAE and Georg von SCHNITZLER, were regarded as such high-class experts in their fields that their word was generally accepted. They practically had the ultimate decision. Thus in about 1940 or 1941, for instance, the Sales Combine Dyestuffs, for personal reasons, requested that it handle the sales of detergent raw materials which previously had been sold by the Sales Combine Chemicals. The commercial people, in this case SCHNEIDER and WEBER-ANDREAE, could not get to an agreement. They agreed to call in a technician who was not interested in the entire question, in this case ter MEER. Ter Meer decided that detergent raw materials would be sold by the Sales Combine Dyestuffs. Although this decision could not be quite justified by technical or commercial reasons, it was accepted without any discussion, and merely reported to the Chem, the KA, and, I assume, to the Vorstand.

15. According to the German Joint Stock Law, the Vorstand was responsible for the firm it directed. This responsibility, quite apart from the legal view, has always been emphasized in I.G. Farben. The members of the Vorstand, however, would hold the individuals responsible who had acted in one way or another. If, for instance, a technician, a lawyer, and a commercial man went abroad for conclusion of a contract and came back with a contract unfavorable to I.G., the Vorstand certainly would hold them responsible.

16. Every committee of I.G. Farben had a secretary (Protokollführer) who, however, was not a member of the committee. Dr. Hoyer, secretary of the Central Committee (ZK), did not take part in any meeting, and if Dr. Frank-Fahle, Protokollführer of the KA, made a report in a meeting, he did it in execution of another function than that of the KA's secretary. He was not regarded as a member of the KA.

I have carefully read each of the seven pages of this statement and signed them personally. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them, and state herewith under oath that in this affidavit I gave the plain truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

/s/ Karl von Heider
/t/ Karl von Heider

Sworn to and signed before me this 26th day of June 1947 in Nuernberg Germany, by Karl von HEIDER, 83 Grillparzer Strasse, Frankfurt/Main, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

/s/ George S. Martin

/s/ George S. Martin,
ETO 20074
Office of U.S. Chief of Court
for War Crimes U.S. War
Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, George S. Martin, ETO No. 20074, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-7318.

GEORGE S. MARTIN,
ETO No. 20074.

BY - LAWS

of the

Sales Combine Chemicals of the
I. G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft.

Par. 1.

Competence (Aufgabenkreis)

The Sales Combine Chemicals attends to the sale of inorganic products and organic intermediates produced by the I.G. in its various plants and sold up to the present time by the individual I.G. firms independently - except technical nitrogen, dyestuff auxiliaries and products used exclusively for pharmaceutical purposes, as well as some special products for which special agreements are in force.

Par. 2.

Name and Organization (Gliederung)

The "Sales Combine Chemicals" is divided into a central office in Frankfurt a.M., and four (corrected in pencil: "three") branches in

Ludwigshafen
Leverkusen-~~Verdingen~~ (crossed out by pencil,
.....Verdingen made valid by dots)
~~Wesohat~~ (crossed out by pencil)
Berlin.

The designation for the sales combine as such is:

"I. G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft"

Sales Combine Chemicals (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Chemikalien), Frankfurt a.M.

and for the individual branches:

"I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Sales Combine Chemicals (Verkaufsgemeinschaft Chemikalien), Frankfurt a.M."

Head Office (Hauptstelle) Frankfurt a.M., Gutleutstr. 31"

respectively Branch (Zweigstelle)	Ludwigshafen
" "	Leverkusen-Uerdingen
" "	Hoechst
" "	Berlin.

Par. 3.

Organization (Einteilung) of sales.

The head office (Hauptstelle) Frankfurt a.M. sells within Germany and foreign countries all inorganic products produced by the I.G. as well as all organic intermediates - except technical nitrogen, dyestuff auxiliaries and products used exclusively for

(page 2 of the original)

pharmaceutical purposes, as well as some special products, for which special agreements are in force, -- in each case as far as sales, according to the provisions mentioned below, have not been transferred either centrally or for a regionally limited area to a branch.

The Branch Ludwigshafen sells until further notice in regional partition with Leverkusen-Uerdingen intermediates for the perfume materials industry, furthermore on the basis of an agreement also valid until further notice chromaluminum and chromo-tannic agents for Germany and foreign countries. (This sub-paragraph marked by pencil with a question mark).

The Branch Leverkusen-Uerdingen sells in Leverkusen: lithopone, Blanc fix, vulcanization accelerators, porcelain and enamel dyes, colit for Germany and foreign countries;

caustic sodium, hydrochloric acid and sulfuric sodium for Rhineland and Westfalia, sulfuric acid, for Rhineland, Westfalia and Netherlands; in (this paragraph has been crossed out and marked with a question mark by pencil)

Uerdingen: stabilizers, camphor substitutes, preservatives, gelatinizing agents and plasticizers, iron oxyd paints, leather glues, tin products and zinc white, products for wood impregnation for German and foreign countries; intermediates for the perfume materials industry, in regional partition with Ludwigshafen; sulfuric and hydrochloric acid in regional partition with Leverkusen, white sulfate in Rhineland and Westfalia.

The Branch Hooght sells acetic acid, its derivatives and products connected therewith, as well as camphor for Germany and foreign countries, and also the products manufactured at present by Knapsack and, in agreement with the Head Office, fat-decomposing agents (Fettspalter). (This sub-paragraph has been crossed out by pencil).

The Branch Berlin sells sulfuric acid in North- and Central-Germany, furthermore ethyl ether in Germany and abroad.

Par. 4.

Composition and Management

To the Sales Combine Chemicals belong the following commercial and jurist Vorstand members:

a) commercial men:

Weber-Andreas, Frankfurt a.M.
Haefliger, Frankfurt a.M.
van Thiel, Uerdingen
Holtz, Leverkusen, (Leverkusen crossed out by pencil, replaced in pencil by "Frankfurt a.M."),

furthermore for the acetic acid field:

Dr. Weidlich, Höchst a.M.

(these two lines crossed out by pencil)

(page 3 of the original)

b) jurists:

Ministerialrat Dr. Buhl, Frankfurt a.M.

The chief management belongs to Mr. Weber-Andreao, who in case of being prevented from attending to his duties is re-

presented by the "senior commercial Vorstand member of the" ~~chief-of-the-Head-Office-Frankfurt-a.M.~~

~~Mr.-Haefliger~~ (Words crossed out, revalidated by dots, in pencil as shown ; insert by pencil as shown in quotes).

Par. 5.

Internal Organization.

The current business is managed by the H and Office and the branches independently. In all important matters the chief management, however, has to be contacted in time and the latter has to decide in case of doubt - subject to the final decision of the Working Committee (Arbeitsausschuss) within the framework of its competence.

Par. 6.

Conferences.

Every ^{quarter} ~~four-weeks~~ (crossed out and replaced by "quarter" in pencil) the members of the Sales Combine, with inclusion (unter H eranziehung) of the managers of the branches not represented in any event (ohnedies) will convene for a conference, in which all the generally important problems concerning the sales combine are discussed. Invitations are issued by the

management and an agenda forwarded at the same time. To all main conferences will also be invited

- a) the chairman of the Verwaltungsrat (insert in ink)
- a) (correction in ink "b") the member of the Verwaltungsrat competent for the Sales Combine Chemicals, Dr. Plieninger,
- b) (correction in ink "c") the members of the Inorganic Committee, which represents the interests of the entire field of "inorganics" on the basis of continuous internal contact in the Working Committee of the Vorstand (besides Mr. Weber-Andreane Dr. Pistor and Dr. Kuchno).

Par. 7

Records.

In the main conferences minutes are to be prepared by a secretary (Protokollführer) especially appointed thereto. These minutes are, if possible, still to be read at the end of the meeting and are to be approved by the chairman by his signature.

(page 4 of the original)

A copy each of the minutes of the main conference is to be forwarded to:

- a) every member of the sales combine whether present at the meeting or not,
- b) the chairman of the full Vorstand, Geheimrat Dr. Bosch,
- c) the chairman of the Verwaltungsrat, Geheimrat Dr. Duisberg,
- d) the Verwaltungsrat member Dr. Plieninger,
- e) the members of the Inorganic Committee, Dr. Pistor and Dr. Kuchno,
- f) the four sales groups of the Sales Combine Dyestuffs (Frankfurt, Hoechst, Leverkusen and Ludwigshafen).

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-7602
CONFID. -----

Furthermore a copy each will be forwarded to the Head Office and the four branches for the use of the persons entitled thereto. The receiving offices are responsible for a strictly confidential treatment of the copies vis-a-vis unauthorized persons.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, AGO No. D 434708 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-7602.

3 September 1947

ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U. S. Civilian
AGO No. D 434708

-- E n d --

AFFIDAVIT

I, Hermann BAESSLER, employee of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. until 1945, after having been warned that I am liable to punishment for making false statement, herewith declare under oath, voluntarily and without coercion, the following:-

1. After studying the files at my disposal and with the aid of knowledge gained through many years' work with I.G., the sales combine and other sales organizations were managed as follows:

2. SALES COMBINE DYESTUFFS. This sales combine only came into existence in its final form when in 1930 the new offices in Grueneburg were taken over. Its Chief was Georg von SCHNITZLER, member of the Vorstand 1930-1945 his deputy was Hermann WAIBEL, member of the Vorstand 1930-Feb. 1945,

at which time he died. His post was not filled again.

3. Previously there were four sales groups:

Sales Group Frankfurt-Hoechst,	Chief Georg von SCHNITZLER, 1926-1930;
" " Ludwigshafen,	Chief Ludwig SCHUCH, Vorstand member, 1926-1927;
	Hermann WAIBEL, 1928-1930;
" " Leverkusen,	Chief Friedrich R. WESKOTT, Vorstand member, 1926-1930;
" " Frankfurt/M.-Feuerbachstrasse,	Chief Georg MOLNAR, Vorstand member, 1926-1930.

4. SALES COMBINE CHEMICALS. First Chief Eduard WEBER-ANDREAE, Vorstand member, 1926-October 1943, when he died. No deputy. From 1944-1945 Georg von SCHNITZLER was the Chief; his deputies were: For metals: Paul HAEFLIGER, Vorstand member; For organic materials: Helmuth BORGWARDT, titular director; for inorganic materials Karl von HEIDER, titular director.

5. SALES COMBINE PHARMACEUTICALS. Chief Rudolf MANN, 1926-1930; Vorstand member; His successor was his son Wilhelm Rudolf MANN, Vorstand member, Chief from 1931-1945. Max BRUEGGEMANN, Vorstand member, was deputy chief from 1935-1945.

6. SALES COMBINE ACFA. Chief Kurt OFFENHEIM, Vorstand member, 1926-1930, Wilhelm OTTO, Vorstand member 1931-1945, died 1947.

7. STICKSTOFF SYNDIKAT (NITROGEN SYNDICATE). Manager Julius BUEB; I.G. Vorstand member, 1926-1929; Heinrich OSTER, I.G. Vorstand member, 1930-1945.

8. I.G. MINING ADMINISTRATION. Chief Otto SCHAEF, Vorstand member, 1926-1941; Ludwig LEHNARTZ, titular director, 1942-1945.

(Page 2 of original)

9. SALES OIL BERLIN. Chief Ernst Rudolf FISCHER, titular director, 1934-1939; Gustav KRASTEL, Handlungsbevollmaechtigter (authorized agent) 1940-1945.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-9267
Cont'd -----

10. KALLE & CO. This firm had its own sales organization of which Karl LISSMANN was Chief from 1926-1934. He was Vorstand member of I.G. and Kalle & Co. until 1929, and after that only of Kalle & Co. From 1935-1945 this sales organization was managed by Jakob H. ANDERHUB, who was Vorstand member of Kalle & Co, but not of I.G., and who died in 1947.

I have carefully read each of the two pages of this statement and have countersigned them in my own handwriting. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and have initialled them and herewith declare under oath that in this affidavit I have told the whole truth according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signature) Hermann BAESSLER
HERMANN BAESSLER

Sworn to and signed before me this 1st day of August 1947 in Griesheim near Frankfurt/Main, Germany, by Hermann BAESSLER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signature) George S. MARTIN
GEORGE S. MARTIN
20074
Office of Chief of
Council for War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, M.P. NO. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-9267.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
M.P. NO. 34079

END

STATEMENT UNDER OATH

I, Karl von Heider, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement, hereby state the following of my own free will and without coercion:

1. From 1921 until 1945 I was continuously an employee of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, from 1934 to 1945 I was continuously a Prokurist with the title of Director in its Sales Combine Chemicals.

2. The Vorstand member of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Dr. Georg von Schnitzler, who was among other things chairman of the Commercial Committee (K.A.), made a statement on 1 August 1945 concerning the K.A., and later supplemented this with further statements; both were brought to my attention. I have the following to say concerning them:

3. As the best of my knowledge, the statement of Dr. von Schnitzler of 1 August 1945 is true and correct, nor does it contradict my statement of 28 June 1947, even if, in his work as well as in his statement, Dr. von Schnitzler placed greater emphasis on the "common line" (gemeinsame Linie) than for instance Mr. Weber-Andreas, Mr. Otto or I did. It is also well known that the technical members of the Chemicals Committee (Chemie), which was the technical and commercial authority in the chemicals field, did not feel obliged to secure the K.A.'s approval of commercial decisions made by the Chemie, whereas the approval of the Vorstand was required on all important decisions reached by the Chemie.

4. The feeling, emphasized by Dr. von Schnitzler in his later statements, that after the death of Bosch in the year 1940 many things in the technical field developed in such a way that they could not be sanctioned, was not largely shared by the members of the Sales Combine Chemicals (except von Schnitzler) because here - even if often only after hard battles in the Chemie - agreement between technical and commercial men was finally obtained in all cases.

I have carefully read this statement under oath, consisting of two pages, and have signed it with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them.

-2-

I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief,

gez. Karl v. Heider
(Karl von Heider)

Sworn to and signed before me this 15th day of July 1947 at Frankfurt/N., Germany, by Karl v. Heider, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(s) Ellinor F. Anspacher
(t) ELLINOR F. ANSPACHER
AGO No. D 149762

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES
U. S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, AGO No. D 434708, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-5177.

15 July 1947

(s) Albert G. D. Levy
(t) ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U. S. Civilian
AGO No. D 434708

- E n d -

-3-

28

??
..... Nr. 1715
..... Dipl. Ing. GEBHARDT? Branch I21/2/38
.....??.....

CONFIDENTIAL

R E P O R T

on the Conference on Nitrogen at Leuna on 22. December 1937

	<u>page</u>
1) Report on sales and market for commercial Nitrogen	3 - 6
2) Report on sales and market for nitrogen for fertilizers	7 - 11
3) Agricultural situation at the end of 1937 and prospects Nitrogen Sales	12 - 38
4) Position of projects for foreign countries	39 - 54
5) Programme for production and development of production	55 - 56

(page 2 of original)

The following gentlemen participated:

from Berlin	: Benn, Fahr, Fischer, Flad, Hanser, Kretschmann, Oster, Roetger.
from Bitterfeld	: Buergin, Lang
from Frankfurt	: Dencker, ter Meer, Struss
from Halle	: Scharf, Steffenhagen,
from Hoechst	: Jaehne, Staib
from Koeln	: Bachmann
from Leuna	: BueteFisch, v. Felbert, Henning, Lang- heinrich, Sauer, Schneider, v. Staden, Waelder, Willfroth, Wyszomirski, Strombeck
from Leverkusen	: *****
from Ludwigshafen:	Ambros, Boeckler, Duden, Pier, Simon, Stroebels, Wurster
from Oppau	: Balz, Fahrenhorst, Goldberg, Grima, Kircher, Krauch, Lappe, Ad. Mueller, Mueller-Cunradi, Schliephake,
from Piesteritz	: Ritter,
from Wolfen	: Petersen

(page 3 of original)

1) Sale and market conditions for commercial Nitrogen. Hanser
I.G.'s activity in the field of Nitrogen products for commercial purposes amounted to approximately 84 000 tons Nitrogen in the year 1937. This quantity is made up as follows:

	<u>Tons Nitrogen</u>
Share of I.G. in Syndicate sales	40 000
Requirements of associated works	17 000
Own requirements of the I.G.	<u>27 000</u>
total:	<u>84 000 Tons Nitrogen</u>

As compared with the year 1936 activity has increased by about 25 000 tons Nitrogen or 44%. 2/3rds of the increase is accounted for by the home market and 1/3rd by the foreign market. The increase in home consumption is made up of 10 000 tons Nitrogen for nitric acid and 7 000 tons Nitrogen for liquid ammonia; the increased quantity of the latter product mostly went to Dormagen for the production of artificial silk. The most important product in commercial nitrogen still continues to be nitric acid, and of the total sale of 84 000 tons Nitrogen in 1937 this accounted for 36 000 tons Nitrogen or 43%. These 36 000 tons Nitrogen are spread in fairly equal parts over the I.G. share in Syndicate Sales, the requirements of the associated works and I.G.'s own requirements.

With regard to home prices, we have not reduced the price of commercial nitrogen in line with the reduction price for fertilizer. recently. The question came again to the fore owing to the order to reduce prices of trade mark articles by at least 10%. We have informed the competent offices that we have no trade mark articles, and the only product which might come under this heading, namely carbonate of ammoniac, is not a trade mark article.

(page 4 of original)

Therefore we have made practically no price reduction at home in the course of the year.

On representation by the Reich Ministry of Food and the Office of Raw Materials, we only consented to reduce the price of urea for feeding purposes from 75 Pfg per kilo nitrogen, delivered free, to 60 Pfg per kilo nitrogen, ex factory. Of a quantity of 2,500 tons urea proposed for tests, we have delivered up to now 500 tons urea at this price. In November there was a temporary shortage of nitric acid caused by large orders from the factories producing explosives. Consequently the Reich Ministry of Economics and the Army Ordnance Branch considered it necessary to intervene and to prescribe a plan of distribution. However, direct control was not exercised, as there is already an organization for distribution in the form of the Syndicate. Some of the orders for nitric acid for November were cancelled for various reasons; it has been established that various consumers ordered larger quantities than they really needed on account of the alleged shortage. At all events in December 1937 there are sufficient goods to meet requirements, and there will be during the next few months.

If there was a shortage of nitric acid here or there, it was in most cases due not to shortage, of goods, but to a lack of tank cars. As we have always foreseen this difficulty, we had decided to build a second tanker, and this has already been running for several months.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Victoria ORTON, Civ. No. 20129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German language and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-5668.

Victoria ORTON
Civ. No. 20129

AFFIDAVIT

I, Hermann BAESSLER, employee of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. until 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith state the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. I have, together with George S. Martin, a representative of the Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, screened the personnel files of the members of the Dyestuffs Committee (Farbenausschuss) and the minutes of the Dyestuffs Committee. Therefrom the following becomes evident:

2. The Dyestuffs Committee was established in 1926 and consisted at that time of the following Vorstand members of the I.G.: Georg von Schnitzler, chairman (1928 until 1945); Ludwig Schum (until 1927); Friedrich R. Weskott (until 1935); Georg Molnar (until 1930); and Wilfried Greif (until 1929).

3. In 1927 the Vorstand member Hermann Weibel joined the Dyestuffs Committee to which he belonged up to his death in February 1945.

4. On 11 April 1929, the first meeting of the "Dyestuffs Full Committee" (Erweiterter Farbausschuss) was held. In that year Karl Lissmann joined the committee, but he withdrew in the same year. Hermann Seebohm joined and left in 1931, whereas Erwin Selck, Leopold Wiegand and Friedrich Muehlen remained members until 1937. All of them were members of the Vorstand.

5. In 1930, the member of the Vorstand Hans E. Wolff joined the committee and stayed in it until 1937.

6. In 1936 the Dyestuff Committee was expanded by the admission of the following I.G. employees: Hans Welther (until 1949), Fritter Meer (until 1945), Otto Seidel (until 1937), all Vorstand members; furthermore the titular directors Hans Kugler, Heinrich Koehler,

Gustav Kuepper, Karl Weigandt and Dolf von Bruening, all of whom belonged to it until 1945.

(Page 2 of Original)

7. Fritz ter Meer, before his official appointment as a member of the Dyestuffs Committee, had attended most of the meetings in his capacity as a member of the TGA. Hans Eugler had likewise participated in the meetings before. Gustav Kuepper was appointed in 1940 as a member of the Dyestuffs Select Committee" (Engeren Farbausschuss).

8. In 1938 the Dyestuffs Committee was extended by admission of the following new members: Albert Eckert, Julius Overhoff, Hermann Schwab, August Wiegler, Peter Lochr, Emil Hoppen, Rudolf Voigt. With the exception of Voigt who died in January 1944, all of them remained in the Dyestuffs Committee until 1945. None of these employees was a member of the Vorstand.

9. In 1939 Johannes Krast joined the Dyestuffs Committee. He left in 1944 when he joined the German armed forces (Wehrmacht).

10. In 1940 the titular directors Karl Pflaumer, Willy Jungbluth and Hans Kessler joined the Dyestuffs Committee. Kessler died in March 1944, Jungbluth withdrew in 1944, and Pflaumer remained to the end.

11. The titular directors Josef W. Saellein and Roland Ruesch belonged to the Dyestuffs Committee from 1941 until 1945.

12. In 1933 the "Dyestuff Select Committee" consisted of Schnitzler (Chairman), Walbal, Walther, Eugler and Kochler, the "Dyestuffs Sub. Committee" of these members and von Bruening, Eckert, Hoppen, Kuepper, Lochr, Overhoff, Schwab, Voigt, Weigandt and Wiegler.

13. In the Records Building, Griesheim, no minutes of the Dyestuffs Committee for the time after 1943 could be found. It seems as if the Dyestuffs Committee did not meet after 1943, although it had not been dissolved officially.

I have carefully read both pages of this declaration and signed

them personally. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my

(page 3 of the original)

initials, and I declare herewith under oath that in this affidavit I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

/s/ Hermann Roessler
/c/ HERMANN LAESSLER

Sworn to and signed before me this 30th day of July 1947 at Griesheim near Frankfurt on Main, by Hermann Laessler, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

/s/ George S. Martin
/c/ GEORGE S. MARTIN
20074
Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Peter P. Arons, Civ. No. 2365, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9262.

PETER P. ARONS
Civ. No. 2365

E N D

Minutes

of the

Meeting of the full dyestuffs committee on 8 March 1938.

Those present:

Dr. von SCHNITZLER
Mr. WAIBEL
Mr. MUEHLEN
Mr. WOLFF

Dr. ter MEER
Dr. WALTHER

Dr. KUGLER
Dr. KUEPPER
Dr. LOEHR
Dr. OVERHOFF
Mr. SCHNAB
Mr. VOIGT
Dr. WINGLER

(page 1 of original)

1) - General discussion.

a) Questions of political economy.

A number of pressing problems of political economy and their significance for production and sales were discussed.

b) Mobilization Project (W-Brace)

was discussed in preparation for the next meeting of the Commercial Committee.

(page 5 of original)

Signature: Dr. Georg von SCHNITZLER

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6351
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

5 June 1947

I, Leonard LAURENCE, Civ. No. 20 138, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt of document No. NI-6351.

Leonard LAURENCE
Civ. No. 20 138.

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Max ILCHER, a member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien-
gesellschaft Frankfurt (Main) from 1934 until 1945, after having been warned
that I will be liable for punishment when making false statements, herewith
state under oath the following, of my own free will and without coercion:

1.) Since my capture by the American authorities in April 1945, I have
prepared numerous reports on the organization of I.G. Berlin NW 7 and its
functions; on the I.G. liaison agents and the support given by I.G. to the
State and the Party with regard to foreign countries, as well as on I.G.'s
relations to the authorities in general. I refer especially to the following
reports and interrogations:

<u>Date:</u>	<u>Subject Dealt With:</u>
18 June 1945	) Request for support abroad from the) I.G. by the Wehrmacht, the Security) Service, the Government and the Party.
28 June 1945	) Organization and functions of I.G.,) Berlin NW 7.
18 July 1945	) Report on various questions regarding) the interrogation of 18 July 1945.
22 July 1945	Additional remarks to various reports.
23 July 1945	) Interrogation on the organization of) I.G., Berlin NW 7, and the special) functions of Volkswirtschaftliche) Abteilung (Political Economy Depart-) ment).

(Page 1a of original)

<u>Date:</u>	<u>Subject Dealt With:</u>
1 August 1945	) The manner in which I.G. Berlin NW 7) was managed and my own work.
4 August 1945	) Report on the interrogation: "I.G.'s) support of the Wehrmacht."
18 August 1945	) History of the Chemneyc, Inc. and) functions of this statistical) department.

2.) With the exception of the above-mentioned interrogations all the afore-
mentioned reports were drawn up in my own handwriting. All facts referred
to in the reports and interrogations were truthfully reported, according to
my best knowledge and recollection. I point out, however, that then (1945)
I was not as well informed on many happenings as I am today after I could
obtain information in Grossberg camp from my colleagues and associates on
many things of which, in 1945, I had only incomplete knowledge or no

knowledge at all; on the other hand, my recollection was in 1945 in many respects more vivid than it is today. When reading through the aforementioned reports I noticed that I reported on many facts very vaguely and in generalities while matters often were not expressed in the interrogations as I would have laid them down in an unbroken report. In my first interrogation in Nuernberg, in April 1947, I already reported orally on the external circumstances under which most of the reports and interrogations came about in the summer of 1945.

In the following I am combining all the facts given in the aforementioned reports and interrogations in one consolidated report and at the same time I am adding a few dates which I communicated to Herr Otto VERBER, in the first two weeks of April 1947, in Nuernberg.

(Page 2 of original)

3.) Upon the request of C. v. WEINBERG, FLIENINGER and SELCK I set up the organization of I.G. Berlin NW 7 in 1926, to establish a contact with Dr. SCHMITZ in his capacity as I.G. financier. About the time of 1927/28 the Finanz-Abteilung (Finance Department) I.G. Berlin NW 7 came into existence which became the basis for Zentralfinanzverwaltung (Translator's Note: ZEFI - Central Finance Department) in 1931, the other I.G. finance offices (in total approximately seven) being liquidated.

4.) As a sub-department of Finanz-Abteilung I.G. Berlin NW 7 the Volkswirtschaftliche Archive fuer die Beduerfnisse der I.G. Finanzen (National Economy Archives for I.G. Finance Requirements) was established in 1927. In the year of 1928 Geheimrat BOSCH caused Professor von MOELLENDORFF, a member of the Aufsichtsrat of I.G. to take a trip to the U.S., to collect information acquainting him with the structure of the National Industrial Conference Board, first of all, and also with other American statistical organizations, as well as those of political economy, preparatory to the establishment of a similar organization in Germany; this was done in 1929, with my assistance, as the Volkswirtschaftliche Archive were expanded and made into an independent unit as Volkswirtschaftliche Abteilung. In connection with this expansion Professor WAGEMANN, resident of the Reich Statistical Office (Statistisches Reichsamt) - who is also the head of the Institut fuer Konjunktur Forschung (Institute for Market Analysis) assisted us by putting qualified personnel at our disposal. WAGEMANN was under personal obligation to I.G. because in 1928 he, too, through the intervention of Dr. SCHMITZ whose personal friend he was, had made at I.G.'s expense an extended trip for study purposes to the U.S.A.. In later years I gave to Dr. REITHINGEN, the head of Vowi (Economic Department) a certain leeway in admitting outsiders as associates for carrying out investigations pertaining to political economy, to obviate the need of employing too many qualified assistants with Vowi of I.G. It is for this reason also that I.G. paid considerable amounts to the Institut fuer Konjunkturforschung (Institute for Market Analysis) in Berlin, and to the Weltwirtschaftliche Institut in Kiel (Institute for World Economy) so as to permit making use of the highly qualified working staffs of these institutes for its own work related to political economy. For a similar reason Vowi maintained a collaborators' relationship with the Statistical Department of Chernoyco based on an I.G. retainer contract by reason of which especially the statistics and other material pertaining to political economy published in the U.S.A., were passed on to Vowi.

(Page 3 of original)

Returning to my position as Betriebsfuehrer ("Plant Leader") of I.G. Berlin NW 7 (mid-1940) after having been away because of sickness, I heard that my brother, Rudolf W. ILGNER, the Chief of the Statistical Department of Chemneyco, was on trial in Washington because of the destruction of files and data of Chemneyco. I am not informed why this happened but from what I heard in the meantime I am inclined to assume it was because after the outbreak of the English war and prior to the outbreak of the American war, Chemneyco had sent data on political economy to Vowi from which inferences with regard to the American armament could be made and, apparently, one felt concerned that American authorities might establish such conclusion. If this assumption should be correct, I am of the opinion that this destruction of files was superfluous and not right. As a result of the cooperation by way of Chemneyco with other political economy institutes, such as the Institut fuer Konjunkturforschung in Berlin, the Weltwirtschaftliche Institut in Kiel, the National Industrial Conference Board in New York, and other American political economy institutions, the high scientific standard of the Volkswirtschaftliche Abteilung of I.G. was at the same time guaranteed.

5.) At the time of the Bruening government, i.e. at the time of the severe German depression, Geheimrat BOSCH established a secretariat in Berlin; his secretary in Berlin, Dr. GATTINEAU, was at the same time put in charge of a Referat on commercial policy and of the press office of I.G. in Berlin. These departments were under the direct supervision of Dr. DUISBERG, the head of the Z.A. Bureau (Office of the Central Committee) in Frankfurt (Main), and indirectly subordinated to the Central Committee. As far as I know, Dr. GATTINEAU kept up also a certain contact with the Wirtschaftspolitische Beraterkreis (Circle of Advisers on Economic Policy) of Geheimrat BOSCH, the so-called "KALIE-Kreis" (KALIE-circle). With the economic depression becoming more stringent the Handelspolitische Referat (in particular I.G.'s wishes relative to tariffs and quotas) gained growing importance, which still further increased after the Nazis took over the power and controlled economy was more rigidly applied. Following a resolution by the Central Committee, the Handelspolitische Referat was reorganized as the Wirtschaftspolitische Abteilung of I.G. (Wipo), it being also directly subordinate to the Central Committee. As the State and the Party increasingly interfered in matters of economy, the main task

(page 4 of original)

of Wipo as an auxiliary organization and, especially of the Verkaufsgemeinschaften (Sales Combines) of I.G. was to obtain approvals - in a great number of cases required of authorities - and in the respective cases to represent I.G.'s wishes in dealing with the authorities. As the control of economy became more rigid from year to year, the scope and the importance of Wipo kept on growing. After 30 June 1934 Wipo and Press Office - in the case of the latter it may have been somewhat earlier - were integrated into the organization of I.G. Berlin NW 7; this was done primarily because of personal difficulties which Dr. GATTINEAU had by reason of 30 June 1934. Because I myself left Germany as early as August 1934 to proceed on my Far East trip, I practically took over the supervision of Wipo not until after my return in mid-1935. During the war the Pressestelle was entrusted with the task of providing the needed newspapers and magazines from abroad; this was done by way of Portugal, and possibly also by way of Switzerland and in conjunction with the Verkaufsgemeinschaft Pharmazeutiker (Bayer); details are not known to me.

6.) From the general commercial functions of the original "Buero of Dr. SCHEMITZ" (1926) the K.A. Buero developed in various stages, in 1931/32 approximately, from which in 1936 the "Buero des Kaufmannischen Ausschusses" (B.i.K.A.) originated.

7.) Apart from the five "Hauptabteilungen" (Main Departments) already mentioned, the office of I.G. Berlin NW 7 also comprised two other special main departments (sachliche Hauptabteilungen), - the Rechtsabteilung (Legal Department) and the Exportfoerderungsabteilungen (Department for the Promoting of Exports) - and four general administrative departments (Direktions-Abteilung (Directorate Department), Verwaltungs-Abteilung (Administration Department), Personal-Abteilung (Personnel Department) and Bau-Abteilung (Building Department). The Rechts-Abteilung had originated from a sub-department of the Zentralfinanzverwaltung, the Finanz-Sekretariat, and later on became independent. Similarly, the Exportfoerderungs-Abteilung developed from a sub-department of "Zefi", the Kompensations-Abteilung (Compensation Department); the latter had been established in 1931, in connection with the effects of the bank crash and the freezing of currencies in countries of South-eastern Europe. For the same reason the Zefi-Vertrauensmaenner were then appointed whose function - incidental to the export promoting program - was later on broadened to cover the function of I.G. Verbindungsmaenner (I.G. liaison agents). I have already prepared a chart which gives a survey of the organization.

(Page 5 of original)

of I.G. Berlin NW 7, the personnel and its functions. In the following I am giving once more a brief survey of the management, the seven special main departments and the four general administration departments of I.G. Berlin NW 7:

- I. Management: HIGNER, Betriebsfuhrer, KRUEGER, Deputy
FRANK-FAHLE, GATTINEAU - later on TERHAAR, KENSTEN - later
BACHEM (The latter two as assistants to the Betriebsfuhrer)
- II. Zentralfinanzverwaltung: KRUEGER, FRANK-FAHLE, HELFERT, v. MEISTER
(Top Management: Geheimrat SCHEMITZ)
- | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| A. Finance-Secretariat | KENSTEN, GIERLICHS, HENZE |
| B. General Foreign Exchange Control: | GOELLICHS, SCHEERER, HENZE |
| C. Foreign Exchange Control: | |
| Commodity Imports: | GIERLICHS, A. MUELLER |
| D. Credit Department: | v. MEISTER, RONG, RITTER |
| E. Bookkeeping: | ACKERMANN, FAUL |
| F. Securities Department: | |
| Coupon Control: | SCHMIDT, HAUCK |
| Cashier's Office | |
- III. Export Promoting Department: KRUEGER, DIHLMANN, BACHEM
- | | |
|---|---------------------------|
| A. Compensations | BACHEM and others ? |
| B. Office for Creation of
Additional Exports (Zusatz-
Ausfuhr-Verfahren) (Z.A.V.) | BACHEM and others |
| C. Special Transactions
(Sperrmark (blocked marks)
etc.) | BACHEM and others |
| D. I.G. Soja Interests | WEICHERT, HERB, v. FLUEGE |

- IV. Legal Department FRANK-FAHLE, KERSTEN, SILCHER, HOMER
(Top Management: v. KNIEREM)
- A. General legal questions of all departments of I.G. NW 7
- B. Contact with I.G. Legal-Committee (v. KNIEREM)
- C. Work for other I.G. offices:
 - a) for v. KNIEREM SILCHER
 - b) for Oil Department: REINTGES

- V. Buero des Kaufmannischen Ausschusses: FRANK-FAHLE, G. SCHILLER, later
(Top Management: v. SCHMITZLER) SCHWARZE
- A. Department West: SCHWARZE, later WALLOTH, SCHOENE
- B. Department East: SAXER, LAUDWIG

(Page 6 of original)

- VI. Wirtschaftspolitische Abteilung: GATTINEAU, later TERHAAR, E. MUELLER
- A. Liaison Office Sales Mixed Color: E. MUELLER, GASE
- B. " " Sales Mixed Chemicals: TRENTZEL, v. BOENNINGHAUSEN
and Purchases
- C. " " Sales Mixed Pharma-
ceutics BICHER, DELBRUECK
- D. " " Sales Mixed Agri:
KALLE: ECKER, JACQUES
- E. " " Nitrogen, Oil,
Agriculture v.d. HEYDE (Military Intelligence
delegate NW 7)
BIANCHI, MALTZANN
- F. Trade Policy Branch:
- G. Liaison Office with Industries'
Economy: AHLEMANN

- VII. Volkswirtschaftliche Abteilung: REITHINGER
- A. General investigations in the field
of political economy - currencies -
payment and trade balances. FURST, PLATZER, BURKHEISER
- B. Market analyses and prognoses,
reports on countries, maps of . . .
countries, travel reports KURT, WEGMANN
- C. World Markets in Chemicals: LORENZ, ZIMMER
- D. Firms and Finance Archives: SAIBERT, DORN
- E. Vowi (Economics Department) Branch
Office Frankfurt-Main: DAMMAN, ANTONI
- F. Vowi (Economics Department) Branch
Office Vienna GROSS, RICHTER

- VIII. Press Office: PASSARGE
- A. Press at Home: BRETTNER, HOLTGREVE
- B. Foreign Press: v. TIRPITZ

- IX. Direktions-Abteilung (Directorate Department): G. SCHILLER, later KERSTEN,
TRENTZEL, later de HAAS, later
BACHEM.
- A. General functions of the management: Minutes on mail discussions,
application and use of the I.G.
Minutes etc.
- B. Personnel card index and records on presents.

93

- X. Administration Department: HELPERT, SCHUERMANN
 - A. General administration: house, club, car etc.
 - B. Administration of offices handling evacuation (Ausweichstellen).
 - C. Travel Office: HENSCHEL
- XI. Personnel Department: JACOBSEN, BAUMANN, HOEFLICH
 - A. Salaries, accounting: HOEFLICH

(Page 7 of original)

- B. Social benefits: SCHOENBERG (Betriebsobmann of I.G. Berlin NW 7)
- C. Office handling indispensable persons' cases
(Translator's Note: U.K. Stellung can not be replaced) RUEDIGER (Deputy, Abwehrbeauftragter of I.G. Berlin NW 7)
- D. Salaries and allowances for the executive staff and foreign associates: v. ABEL (Office v. ABEL)

XII. Building Office: BOEHME-RIECHTER

- A. Administration of I.G. houses Berlin NW 7
- B. New constructions (homes in shift set-up); evacuation premises.

8.) In connection with the steadily increasing air raids during the war and the expansion of evacuation premises for the operations of I.G. Berlin NW 7 there arose at the same time the need for expanding the air raid protection service. Primarily to relieve from such duty the executive officials who were already overburdened, I engaged as air raid wardens for my various office buildings in Berlin and for various evacuation premises a number of officers who had been discharged from the Wehrmacht (General LECH, Lt. Col IRGGANG, Capt. PIEKNERROCK and two or three Staff and subaltern officers, whose names slipped my mind). After the outbreak of the war General THOMAS approached my deputy KUEGER -- I myself was sick -- and requested him to place the retired General MUMMENTHEY with I.G.; the request was submitted to Geheimrat SCHMITZ who decided for the employment. MUMMENTHEY was to be used in the aluminum scrap trade; in the beginning he was also used to maintain liaison with General THOMAS and, later, in the Betzow Nickel matter. Envoy NEUBACHER recommended to me to employ General MUFF, also retired, who at one time had been Military Attache in Vienna and who was familiar with South-eastern Europe from his own experience. In connection with the clay-aluminum (Tonerde-Aluminium) project in Transylvania I used him as liaison man for the Experts' Committee on Questions pertaining to Industrial Financing in Romania with the Romanian Armaments Ministry in Bucharest. In a similar manner I engaged General GAUTHIER, from Vienna, whom I knew personally, as an associate as he, too, had been discharged toward the end of the war. I had intended to use General GAUTHIER who had been recommended to me by Herr v. MILMOVSKY -- as a liaison-man within the frame of industry negotiations in Hungary; however, because of the advanced stage of the war,

(Page 8 of original)

it did not even come to making actual use of General GAUTHIER. Upon the recommendation of my colleague ter MEER, I finally engaged, toward the end

92

of the war, Col v. GERSDORF who had been discharged in Italy in connection with the events of 20 July 1944, to carry through the shifting of parts of my I.G. Berlin NW 7 establishments to Bitterfeld.

9.) From the organizational point of view the setup of I.G. Berlin NW 7 was in the main finished in 1932 although the organization spent years of labor to find recognition within I.G. Contrary to the experience of I.G. Berlin NW 7, the Central Bookkeeping Department with its organization embracing the whole Konzern in all its details, was a fully recognized central office; the same holds true for the extensive organizations in the technical field, especially for the TEA-Office (Zentralstelle des Technischen Ausschusses - Central Office of the Technical Committee), the Sparten offices (central office of the three Sparten), but also for the Z.B. Bureau (Central Office), the Zentral Einkauf (Central Purchase), the Central Tax Department, the Central Insurance Department, the Central Office for Agreements, the Zeiltra (Central office for Railroads and Transportation), and the Vermittlungsstelle W (Liaison Office W). These were all central offices of I.G. which carried out their functions quite independently of the NW 7 organization. In the course of the economic depression and the planned economy resulting from it, a closer connection between the various I.G. Berlin NW 7 departments developed of necessity, especially with the various Verkaufsgemeinschaften (Sales Combines) of I.G. for whose assistance NW 7 discharged functions in an increasing measure so that proportionate to the work my responsibility and that of my co-workers increased likewise; this was the case especially during the years of the war although - as a result of war conditions - the scope of my organization diminished considerably during that time, and of the main and sub-departments which had existed in 1932 - totaling approximately 40- many had already been dissolved or no longer actually functioned.

20.) Division of work in the I.G. Berlin NW 7 movement:

The division of work within the movement and among the so-called "V.A." (Verantwortlicher Abteilungsleiter - responsible head of department) of I.G. Berlin NW 7 was in broad outline as follows: Apart from the fact that I was the responsible head of the I.G. Berlin NW 7 organization, my work before the outbreak of the war was decisively curtailed (Translator's Note: German text not clear).

(page 9 of original)

by the fact that during the years of 1928 - 1939 I spent more than half of my time on overseas trips and travels abroad, or I was sick; about one-fourth of the time I spent on trips within Germany, participated in the meetings of I.G. commissions, etc. or was kept away from my office by other activities. For this reason I had arranged for a regular partnership system with my colleagues KUNEGGER and FAULE according to which each of us was independent to a far reaching degree; the same holds true with appropriate modification for the other members of the movement and the other responsible heads of the departments, respectively. I had reserved to myself all questions basically organizational, relating to personnel and social welfare matters and, in particular, the basic questions pertaining to the export promotion field, the industrialization of the Financing Companies and, especially, questions pertaining to currencies (Security Problems). During the war I devoted about half of my time to South-east Europe and problems related to foreign trade. Herein I was assisted primarily by REITHINGER, GROSS, FUERST, v. HAJEK, Fraulein BARELLA, and others. This activity included my various functions in the individual Committees and Associations handling the South East and the foreign trade: as Chairman of the South-east and Hungary Committee of the Reich Group Industry; as Chairman of the Export Committee for Questions on the Financing of Industry in Romania; as Chairman

of the South-east Committee of the Economic Group Chemical Industry; Vice President of the Mitteleuropäische Wirtschaftstag (Central Europe's Economy Day) and as member of the Arbeitskreis fuer Aussenwirtschaftsfragen der Reichsgruppen Handel und Industrie (Circle of Workers Dealing with Foreign Trade Questions arising for the Reich Groups of Trade and Industry). I spent approximately one-sixth of my time on the projects of Norsk-Hydro, Nordisk Lettmetall and Banque de Paris; KERSTEN, RACHEM and HENZE assisted me in this respect.

About one additional sixth of my time I spent in the last years of the war on the organization and the construction of evacuation premises for my organization; toward the end this also included the maintaining of contact between the I.G. Vorstand in Central Germany and in the West. In these functions I was assisted by von RACHEM, de PAAS, HELMERTING, ZOEHNE, v. THIGITZ, v. GEMSDORFF and many others. The remaining one-sixth was available for the current tasks of my organization in Berlin.

(Page 10 of original)

KRUEGER was my permanent deputy in the years of 1929 until 1944; he managed the organization during the long periods of my absence especially during the period of December 1938 until approximately June 1940. In addition to this KRUEGER was in special charge of the management of Zentralfinanzverwaltung, the Exportfoerderungsabteilung, and the Soja interests of I.G.. KRUEGER furthermore devoted his attention especially to questions pertaining to South-east Europe (Soja), Turkey and Russia. At the same time he was delegated to the management of the Stickstoff-Syndikat G.m.b.H., for handling financial questions. When the war began KRUEGER was drafted into Wehrwirtschafts-Stab THOMAS as an officer of the reserve forces, but at the same time he was granted leave to take charge of the I.G. Berlin NW 7 organization, and to see to it that the work capacity of "Yowil" which was under commitment (1) to the Wehrwirtschaftsstab THOMAS was actually made available in the requested measure. In mid-1944 Dr. KRUEGER separated himself from the management of I.G. Berlin NW 7 and joined the management of the Stickstoff Syndikat as the presumptive successor to Dr. OSTER.

In 1929, in my capacity as member of the Board of Directors and Vice President of the American Chemical Corp., New York, I recommended to the Board of American I.G. the employment of Dr. FRANK-FAHLE as assistant treasurer; FAHLE became later on treasurer, and in 1932, we agreed on his separation from the American I.G. and his joining the I.G. Berlin NW 7. In this organization he was in charge of the Legal Department which, at a later date, however, became more and more independent under v. KWIERNIK as the chief manager. FRANK-FAHLE also directed the Office of the Commercial Committee where he was put in charge of the minutes. Besides, he devoted his special attention to the Dutch and English Finanzierungs-gesellschaft (Financing Company) (Magro and Aze) and to the business in general with the Reichsbank, as well to negotiations for credit abroad; altogether, he was on frequent occasions called upon special assignments (Powder project Argentina; International Nitrogen Convention, Inc, London, and Ika, Oslo). During the war he also acted as financial adviser to the Verkaufsgemeinschaft Chemikalien (Sales Combine Chemicals), metals, for the projects of Petsamo-Nickel and Caspar-Denmar. Until mid-1944 FAHLE was second deputy chief of I.G. Berlin NW 7. After KRUEGER left he

(Page 11 of original)

became the deputy chief of I.G. Berlin NW 7 and at the same time the head of Zentralfinanz Verwaltung. GATTINEAU was head of the Wirtschaftspolitische Abteilung until 1938; he then took over the functions in Austria and Slovakia (Donau Chemie A.G., Vienna, and A.G. Dynamit, Bratislava) and at the same time he acted as liaison-man for I.G. with regard to the interests of the Group A.G. Dynamit, Bratislava, in South-eastern Europe.

TERHAAR was deputy chief of Wipo from 1933 until 1938 and became its chief after GATTINEAU left. At the time of the Sudeten crisis, in 1938, he was assigned the task of handling the M-question (how to deal with commercial employees of I.G. in case of complications arising from the war), and of the conferences thereby arising with the Reich Ministry of Economics; he was assisted herein by v.d. HEYDE. After the outbreak of the war, von SCHNITZER, the Chairman of the Commercial Committee, requested TERHAAR to attend regularly the meetings of the K.A., and to report early in the meeting on the general situation; - in the beginning also regularly on the M-question - in regard to the latter he often had the assistance of v.d. HEYDE. Towards the end of the war TERHAAR also had under his control - without paying close attention to it - of the Press Office and, at the same time he directed the evacuation premises STULZE, v. HALTZAHN assisting him in this.

REITHINGER was the real organizer of the Volkswirtschaftliche Abteilung and directed it from 1933 until the end. He was at the same time Privatdozent (unsalaried university teacher) at the University of Berlin. In 1931 he accompanied Geheimrat SCHMITZ to the International Economics Conference in London (Hoover moratorium); SCHMITZ was then economics advisor to Reich Chancellor BRUENING. REITHINGER belonged also to the Wirtschaftler-Kreis (Economists' Circle) which in the years of 1931/32 acted in advisory capacity for the BRUENING government; in this circle he closely cooperated with me and throughout the following years he was mine as well as Geheimrat SCHMITZ's consultant in political economy matters; for my person this applies especially with regard to my activity in the industry committees for South-east Europe in the Mitteleuropäische Wirtschaftstag (Central European Economy Day), and in the Arbeitskreis fuer Aussenwirtschaftsfragen (Circle of Workers on Questions Pertaining to Foreign Economy) of whose work staff he was a member. He was managing Chairman of the Political Economy Committee in Mitteleuropäischer Wirtschaftstag, and in the Institut fuer Konjunkturforschung he mainly discharged my duties as a deputy.

(Page 12 of original)

member of the Supervisory Council (Kuratorium), i.e. attending of meetings. At the beginning of the war the Political Economy Department was placed under commitment to the Wehrwirtschaftsstab (Military Economy Staff) THOMAS (I do not know the details). REITHINGER was responsible for the writing of the political economy reports requested by the Wehrwirtschaftsstab.

M. PASSARGE directed the Press Office of I.G. from 1933/34 until the end; being somewhat handicapped by his bad health in the last year of the war TERHAAR during that time took over a certain general supervision of the Press Office. PASSARGE was a member of the Propaganda Committee of I.G. (Proko) and in my place discharged all duties arising from my membership in the Aufsichtsrat of the Transocean-Gesellschaft (attendance at the meetings). PASSARGE was a member of the Vorstand of the Vereinigung Carl SCHURE and at the same time its press consultant. As chief of the I.G. press he was also press consultant for the chairman of the Vorstand of I.G., Geheimrat SCHMITZ, assisting at press receptions incidental to general assemblies of I.G., assisting also in editing the press communiques.

11.) Aside from the various departments of I.G. NW 7 which apart from their numerous other duties and incidental to the discharge of these duties had to maintain current contact with government agencies - since 1933 also with Party agencies - this applying especially in regard to the Wirtschafts-politische Abteilung - I.G. further comprised a great number of organizations and persons who, incidental to the discharge of their specific tasks, likewise had to maintain current contact with official agencies. In this connection

it must be pointed out that within the frame of measures arising from control of economy - introduced already under the BRUENING government - an ever increasing necessity developed for I.G. to approach the authorities for their approval on normal matters of economy. This became more and more pronounced after 1933 and, finally when during the war the government and the Party practically determined what was to be produced, out of what raw material, at what price, and to whom it was to be delivered, the need arose for every executive official of I.G. to maintain a constant contact with the government offices competent for his field of work in order to guarantee the execution of the tasks he was charged with.

(Page 13 of original)

The list of I.G. officials and I.G. Gremien (brain trusts) given below cannot claim to be complete but these may be said to be the most important ones who, for official I.G. purposes, maintained contact with the government agencies and later on also with Party offices:

- | <u>1. I.G. officials or Gremien:</u> | <u>State or Party agencies:</u> |
|---|--|
| Wirtschaftspolitischer Berater-Kreis
der I.G. (Kalie-Kreis) for consultation
by Geheimrat BOSCH |) Maintained contact and supported the
) <u>Reichstag Parties</u> such as the
) Centre and the moderate Right and
) Left. The circle existed from about
) 1925 until 1935/36 (unofficially
) somewhat longer, perhaps). |
| KALIE (member of the Reichstag) (Deutsche
Volkspartei (German People's Party)
Chairman | |
| HUMMEL (member of the Reichstag) Staats-
partei (State Party) | |
| LAMMERS (member of the Reichstag)
Zentrum (Centre) | |
| MOLDENHAUER (member of Reichstag),
Volkspartei) | |
| v. MOELLENDORFF (leaning toward Social
Democrats) | |
| FLECHTHEIM (International Lawyer) | |
| LEICHTNER (Contact-man of Geheimrat BOSCH) | |
| v. SIMSCH (Foreign Trade Economist) | |
| 2. | |
| SCHMITE |) Maintained contact with the various
) committees of <u>Reich Group Industry</u>
) (Beirat, Committees on Laender-,
) Insurance, Law, Foreign Exchange,
) etc.) |
| v. SCHNITZLER | |
| WAIDEL | |
| W.R. MANU | |
| ILGNER | |
| KRUEGER | |
| REITHINGER | |
| FUSTEFISCH | |
| KWAPPNER | |
| HOYER and others | |

(Page 14 of original)

- | <u>3. I.G. officials or Gremien:</u> | <u>State or Party agencies:</u> |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| TER MEER |) Maintained contact with the various
) committees of the Economic Group
) Chemical Industry (Irresidium, Beirat
) (Advisory Council); Fachgruppen (Sub-
) Groups); Laenderausschuesse (Lander
) Committees), etc.). |
| WUNSTER | |
| v. SCHNITZLER | |
| GAJEWSKI | |
| OTTO | |
| SCHNEIDER | |
| ILGNER | |
| REITHINGER, and others | |

4. Propaganda Committee of I.G. (Proka)

W.R. MANN, Chairman)
WEIGANDE, Successor) Weberat (Propaganda Council) der
v. SCHNITZLER) deutschen Industrie (subordinated
UHL (Agfa)) to Propaganda Ministry).

5.

SCHNEIDER, Hauptbetriebsfuehrer of I.G.)
(Plant Leader)) Deutsche Arbeitsfront (German
BERTRAMS, Assistant to the Hauptbetriebs-) Labor Front)
fuehrer)

6.

SCHNEIDER, Chief Abwehr Beauftragter)
(agent) of I.G.)
HUERO A (Abwehr)) O.K.W. Abwehr, from 1944 on also
DIECKMANN, for the technical sector of) Security Service.
I.G. and v.d. HEYDE for the commercial)
sector of I.G. (before 1933 MERBECK,)
Leverkusen)

7.

v. KNIERIEM)
SILCHER, and others) Ministry of Justice

8. Agricultural Department and
Experimental Station Limburger Hof

STROEBELE, in charge)
Prof. WARMBOLD) Maintained contact with all
OSTER) agricultural authorities (Food
v.d. HEYDE) Ministry, Reichsmehrstand (Food
HELMERKING, and others) Estate) etc.). with regard to
fertilizer production and agricultural
questions.

(Page 15 of original)

9.

HOERLEIN)
MANN, and others) Reichsgesundheitsfuehrer (Reich
Health Leader) with regard to
pharmaceutica

10.

WAIHEL in concert with the Sales Combines)
of I.G.)
(v. SCHNITZLER, KUGLER, WELTER-ANDREAE,) Auslandsorganisation der Partei
MANN OTTO) and I.G. Berlin NW 7 (ILGHER) (A.G.) (Party Organization of Germans
and especially KRUEGER, GIERLICHES,) living abroad).
(Foreign exchange) and TERHAAR)
E. MUELLER (Wipo))

11.

SCHNEIDER)	
BUEFELFISCH	) Sparte I	) Maintained contact with KRAUCH in his
MUELLER-CUNRADI	)	) capacity as General Plenipotentiary
AMEROS	)	) for Special Questions of the Chemical
BUERGIN	) Sparte II	) Production within the frame of Four
WURSTER	)	) Year Plan, and the Reichamt fuer
GAJEWSKI	) Sparte III	) Wirtschaftsaufbau (Reich Office for
	)	) Economic Development) respectively.

12.

Vermittlungsstelle W & O (Translator's)	
Note: Crossed out))	
DIECKMANN	)	) Contact with Ministry for Armament
GORR	) Chiefs	) Munition, later Armaments Ministry
SCHNEIDER))
BUEFELFISCH	) Sparte I)
MUELLER-CUNRADI))
AMEROS))
BUERGIN	) Sparte II)
WURSTER))
GAJEWSKI))
KLEINE	) Sparte III)

(Page 16 of original)

I.G. officials and Grenien:

State or Party Office:

13.

BUERGIN))
HAERFLIGER	) Nordisk Lettmall	) Contact with the Aviation Ministry,
ILGNER	) A.S.	) for the production of light metal,
v.d. HEY	) Oslo	) Nordisk Lettmall A.S., Oslo.
MOSCHEL))

14. Liaison Office (Verbindungsstelle)	)	) Contact with all official German
Nord	)	) agencies in Norway, especially with
v.d. HEY, Chief	)	) the Reich Commissioner with regard to
	)	) the industrial interests of the I.G.
	)	) in Norway.

12.) Because of I.G.'s big staffs of qualified associates with broad training, requests for personnel of that type, and wishes, were frequently brought to I.G. by official and public institutions.

When, in 1933, I became President of the Carl SCHURZ association, I myself wanted to have a secretary there upon whom I could personally rely; for this reason my associate de HAAS was placed at the disposal of the Carl SCHURZ association as manager. He practically remained in that position until 1939/40. During the war such assignments became more frequent; for the greatest part they came about upon the request of authorities. Thus about the time of 1943, AHLEMANN (Wigo), for example, was being asked for - upon the request of the Reich Group Industry and for my assistance in the various South-East Committees - for the South-East Department of the Reich Group. After the termination of the Frankfurt - campaign, the Economic Group Chemistry asked Vowi to make FUELIST and FORSTER (former charge d'affaires in Paris) available for several weeks, for the sorting of captured files.

144

Towards the end of the war the Economic Group Chemistry, in addition, asked for RUPF (Vowi) for their own office. FUERHOLZER of the press office of the I.G. was requested for the Foreign Office, and upon the request of FISCHER (Fuel Specialist in the Ministry of Economics), DIHLMANN was placed at the disposal of the Continentale Oelgesellschaft (Continental Oil Company).

13.) In the same measure as qualified I.G. personnel, also the political economic exposés of I.G. (Vowi) were in demand by all authorities, on account of their high quality. This holds true especially for the Economic Department of the Foreign Office; RITTER, who was the head at that time, had made it a practice to come frequently and gladly to Vowi - since its establishment in 1929 - to obtain information on matters pertaining to political economy because, according to his own statements he obtained information quicker from Vowi than from the Statistisches Reichsamt (Reich Statistical Office) and yet it was equally reliable. Vowi's expositions which dealt with world problems as well as with studies into questions pertaining to Germany's home economy and the economy of other countries were read with special interest by Herr RITTER because they were in a green binder these exposés were called the "Green pamphlets of Vowi". In these analyses Vowi would make use of all the material it had at its disposal at any given time; also it contained, first of all, all the data which - by reason of the existing associate agreements - became available to Vowi through the Institut fuer Konjunkturforschung in Berlin, through the Weltwirtschaftliches Institut in Kiel, but also through the National Industrial Conference Board, New York, and other institutes, as well as through statistical departments and political economy departments of banks and industrial enterprises at home and abroad. Over and above that, one also made use of all economic facts and information in any way interesting and important for economy as they were gleaned from I.G.'s actual current business. The latter were collected especially from the regular sales reports of I.G. representatives in countries all over the world. The introductory passages of these sales reports, which reported in general on the economic situation of the respective country - were extracted by the office of the Commercial Committee and were transmitted to Vowi, in addition to all interested parties and offices in the I.G. Konzern. In this way Vowi had at its disposition a unique type of information material along the lines of private economy and political economy, which, in conjunction with the high quality work within Vowi on political economy helped to establish for the "Green Pamphlets" a high reputation. Very soon after his separation from the Statistisches Reichsamt and his employment with I.G. (1929), REITHINGER had begun to cultivate his old relations with the heads of the statistical departments of the various ministries in that he made interesting Vowi analyses (rudimentary comparison in political economy between the U.S.A., England, France, Italy and Germany, - analyses on Europe, - on France (customs union), currency analyses, etc. available to these heads of the statistical departments of the ministries

(Page 18 of original)

for which he received in return valuable material on political economy and statistics for the analyses by Vowi. With the growing of Vowi's tasks within I.G. this practice was being intensified from year to year, also after the seizure of power by the NSDAP, 1933, it was continued. My own reports on travels (Far East and Latin America) - for which the essential preparatory work had been performed by Vowi, - also became thus known or were transmitted to a vast circle of interested persons. Apart from the few cases, when I was personally approached with requests for I.G. analyses or reports (on these cases I am reporting in the following) I am not informed in detail with which offices reports were exchanged and to what extent I.G. analyses and reports were made available. I know, that in many instances I have

myself asked to send out Green Pamphlets of Vowi, and usually they were then sent out by Vowi in my behalf; probably I was frequently not at all informed, because these were things which I left to the Responsible Department Heads, for their independent decision. The line of demarcation between the Vowi analyses and I.G. foreign reports coming from I.G. liaison men and agents were fluid insofar as the latter were frequently incorporated in the former. During the war the requests for such exposes increased very much. As an example, at the beginning of the war, Herr KEPLER at that time Under-Secretary with the Foreign Office, asked me on the occasion of a South-East Europe Meeting to forward to him occasionally, interesting information from foreign countries in case I received such. I passed this request on to my Secretariat, Fraulein BARELLA, Frau BACHEM-DUESING, and I primarily used this opportunity for bringing to the attention of Herr KEPLER some sound criticism against German policy, that is - as I remember from one concrete case, - against the conduct of the German occupation authorities in France, about which I had been informed by JACQUES JAHNSEN, a Frenchman with whom I was acquainted. KEPLER once or twice inquired about such information because, time and again, my Secretariat and I forgot about it and at last - after Herr KEPLER had received but little - it ceased at all.

(Page 19 of original)

Contact with the Wehrmacht Agencies.

A. War Economics Staff THOMAS.

14.) I made the acquaintance of THOMAS in the year of 1930/31 when together with Geheimrat LEDERER, I visited BOCKELBERG - Chief of the Army Ordnance Office - on behalf of Leuna to promote the introduction of a standard type engine fuel in Germany. THOMAS was at that time Captain and aide-de-camp to BOCKELBERG. Until 1938 my contacts with THOMAS were then exclusively of a general and social character. After having been appointed Military Economy Leader in 1938, through the intervention of THOMAS, he approached me in the course of an evening party on the subject of a closer cooperation between his office and my political economy department. Because shortly afterwards I fell sick, which meant the beginning of a long period of absence (December 1938 until the middle of 1940) I do not believe that a closer contact developed already at that time; but I am inclined to think that THOMAS right then was just as much interested in the Green Pamphlets of Vowi as it was the case for many other official agencies, and that he also had received them.

15.) The explanations given in the following are without exception based on what I learned after my return to my position as Betriebsfuehrer of I.G. Berlin NW 7, in the middle of 1940; in part, however, my knowledge was obtained during the time of my American captivity only because lack of time during the war made it impossible for me to take an interest in these facts postfestum: Early in the war a number of official agencies had an interest for Vowi, among them also the Military Economy - Staff, THOMAS. This agency placed Vowi, or perhaps only management and some of the important Vowi key men under a commitment. KRUEGER, who at that time was the Betriebsfuehrer of I.G. NW 7, Berlin, was drafted by the office of THOMAS as a reserve officer and so to say, was at the same time, re-assigned to I.G. Berlin NW 7, in order to supervise there, among other things, the proper execution of the tasks which had been assigned to Vowi by the agency. In the further course of the war also v.d. HEYDE was at one time temporarily attached to the Staff of THOMAS as a reserve officer.

(Page 20 of original)

Preparation of the Vowi exposes for the Economics Staff, however, was

probably done by direct contact between REITHINGER, with his collaborators, and the Staff of THOMAS.

16.) I remember that after my return (middle of 1940) REITHINGER submitted to me about once a month a list which gave informations on analyses made for the Military Economics Staff, I do not know whether this report covered all the exposes or whether REITHINGER was forced to withhold even from me some of them as being secret.

In the beginning I always briefly discussed these lists under the heading of "Miscellaneous" before the close of the meetings of the Commercial Committee (Kaufmannischer Ausschuss). According to my recollection the analyses themselves dealt essentially with the chemical industry of the countries which then were enemy countries; I cannot remember having read these exposes although they certainly reached me, but I then had no time for them.

B. OKW (High Command of the Wehrmacht - Abwehr).

17.) If I remember correctly, I met BLOCH, then still a captain, for the first time in 1933 during a small evening party with Dr. Max HAHN, - at that time the chief manager (Hauptgeschaeftsfuehrer) of the Mitteleuropaeischer Wirtschaftstav. I remember that already then HAHN remarked to me in the presence of BLOCH that one merely needed a group of generals in order to do away with the whole gang of HITLER and his consorts. I infer from this, that also the friendly contact between the President of the Mitteleuropaeischer Wirtschaftstav, Freiherr von WILMOWSKY, and Colonel PIEPERROCK, - of which I became aware only very much later, in 1941, - had as its foundation the bond of common opinion, because in connection with the 30th of July, Admiral CANARIS, PIEPERROCK's chief, as well as two leading personalities of the M.W.T. (Mitteleuropaeischer Wirtschaftstav) (Ambassador von HANSELL, then retired, and the agriculturist WENTZEL-TENTSCHEINER) were hunted. At the same time WILMOWSKY with several other personalities of the M.W.T. were put into the concentration camp, and the officers of the CANARIS Department which was taken over by the S.D., were sent to the front. Aside from BLOCH, of OKW Abwehr, I but very briefly met through Dr. OESKEL, PIEPERROCK with one other officer

(Page 31 of original)

(name forgotten), one single time, during his farewell dinner, and another Lieutenant Colonel also (the name I forgot, too); about this I am reporting further down. I have had no contact whatsoever with Admiral CANARIS. I saw BLOCH in the years 1933/34 several times in connection with the Circle of Economy Leaders of the Ministry of Propaganda and, after the dissolution of this Gremium (brain trust group), after 30 June 1934 approximately once every year; after that perhaps only every 1 to 2 years and then mostly on the occasion of General Assemblies, or lectures of the M.W.T.

18.) After completion of the first volumes of my Far East Report, Major BLOCH came to see me in my office at 78 Unter den Linden some day in the summer 1936. He had read my Far East Report, congratulated me incidental thereto and told me that in his house (OKW/Weehr) this report had met with so much interest that it had been manifold copies had been made for the official inter-office use (Dienstgebrauch). BLOCH was interested in how the report originated and I told him that, in keeping with my general practice of systematically preparing for all my travels, I had asked Vowi to incorporate all the material which we already possessed on the Far East in monographs on these countries and to send them months in advance of my departure to the

Zefi- confidential agents and to the I.G. contact men, respectively, in the respective countries with the request to correct them or supplement them as the case may be. At the same time Vowi had prepared questionnaires on all of the things in which the I.G. was interested, but about which we could nowhere obtain information. BLOCH asked me whether these questionnaires were being sent out regularly, which I affirmed as I made a point of keeping all our reports and analyses abreast of latest developments. BLOCH now became interested in these questionnaires and he wanted us to add for him certain questions in which he was especially interested. Thereupon I explained to BLOCH, in solidarity with the opinion of my business colleagues, which was known to me, that while upon OKW's request I.G. would place its analyses and reports - as they originated in the course of the normal business procedure - at the disposal of the OKW, I.G. could, in view of its far flung export interests and its very sensitive standing in foreign countries,

(Page 22 of original)

in no way become involved in things which might become embarrassing under certain circumstances. Major BLOCH fully appreciated this and asked my permission to discuss all questions of detail with my associates. Without being quite sure about the names, I had asked in for this discussion, my personal assistant Guenther SCHILLER, who had accompanied me on my travel to the Far East, SAUER (East Department of the B.I.K.A. (Bureau of Commercial Committee)) and the head of Vowi, Dr. REITHINGER. Because this conversation with Major BLOCH was a single occurrence I also do not know - in any case I cannot remember - what was the outcome of the discussion with my associates. BLOCH still had expressed the wish to be informed of visits of I.G. contact men to Berlin, as he would like to talk to one or the other of them; it so happened that at that time Willi SCHMIDT, the I.G. contact man for Indo-China, Siam - was in Berlin or he was expected. I do not know if and which meetings took place. As more than 90% of the time of I.G. contact men was taken up with sales, they mostly visited during their travels to Germany only their respective sales combine, so that, frequently, they did not, or only very briefly come to Berlin. I am inclined to think that the highest chief of the B.I.K.A., FRANK-FANLE, is better informed on these questions.

19.) The following contacts, in part directly, in part indirectly, were also made with OKW, as far as I know.

a) LERSNER was an old friend of Geheimrat BOSCH and transferred in 1939 his residence to Constantinople. Since by reason of his activity as consultant in the past and in his capacity as contact man for BOSCH in Berlin, LERSNER continued to draw his retainer from the I.G., - but not having a fixed relationship with I.G., - he was completely independent with respect to the selection of his domicile. The reason might have been that being a semi-non-Aryan he did not want to remain any longer in Germany and at the same time, PAPEN, who had become Ambassador at Ankara, had possibly encouraged him to go to Constantinople. LERSNER informed KRUEGER of it; v. KNIERLEM was likewise informed (possibly on account of the retainer contract ?)

(Page 23 of original)

Now, as regards the contact with the OKW Abwehr LERSNER writes every month or so what is called "Situation Reports" (Situationsberichte) which he sent to WEISSAEBCKER (FOREIGN OFFICE) and to the OKW/Counter Intelligence. With WEISSAEBCKER's consent LERSNER, - possibly because he wanted to be obliging to I.G. in view of the retainer's still being in effect - had one copy for I.G. sent to the attention of KRUEGER.

b) It was perhaps in 1942 or 1943 on the occasion of a general assembly of the M.W.T. that BLOCH once asked me whether I could place a Hungarian officer to whom he was under obligation, in Budapest. I endeavored unsuccessfully, and by way of DIETRICH (M.W.T.) I heard then that I no longer need to trouble myself because the respective officer had already been placed somewhere else.

c) At about the same time during the war I was informed by my former employee, Dr. OECKL, who at that time had been drafted to serve as a soldier with OKW Abwehr, that a Lieutenant Colonel of the OKW-Abwehr (I have forgotten the name) wanted to talk to me. I went there and was asked about Portugal; as Portugal is one of the few countries which I do not know at all, I referred him to my business colleagues in Frankfurt/Main and Leverkusen. Whether, as a result anything was done and what, is unknown to me.

d) In the year of 1943, my colleague FRANK-FAHLE gave a farewell dinner for his regimental comrade, Colonel PIEPENBROCK, to which he also invited Major (or at that time Lieutenant Colonel) BLOCH and still another officer; v. SCHNITZLER, KRUEGER and I participated in addition. On this occasion I made the acquaintance of Colonel PIEPENBROCK. All three officers left the OKW/Abwehr at that time and went to the front. During the dinner KRUEGER and FAHLE carried on a conversation with PIEPENBROCK about v. FLUEGGE; I, however, was unfamiliar with the subject. In all other respects, the gathering taking place at the Auslands-Club, reflected its social character.

e) Upon the suggestion of SCHNEIDER and in his capacity as Chief Abwehr Beauftragter, a lecture was given by a Major of the OKW/Abwehr (the name slipped my mind) in Heidelberg, in the summer or autumn of 1944, on the occasion of a meeting of the Vorstand. It was a very primitive lecture, its purpose being to animate I.G.'s Vorstand

(Page 24 of original)

in its readiness for support to the OKW/Abwehr. After the lecture the Major stated - by implication - that I.G. Berlin NW 7 in fact, had done only very little which was confirmed by FRANK-FAHLE who stood beside him; I was somewhat surprised because I had been of the opinion that as a result of the repeated reclamations by v.d. HEYDE (I am going to report on this further down) the most necessary had been done.

20.) During the war the following associates and/or employees of I.G. Berlin NW 7 had been drafted to the Wehrmacht and assigned to OKW/Abwehr or they were used by the Abwehr directly. On principle it should be remarked regarding this that, as a rule, this could become known by chance only because the persons concerned were not at all allowed to talk about their being used by the Abwehr.

a) Since 1931 v. FLUEGGE was an associate of I.G. Berlin NW 7 concerned with cultivation of Soja beans in Rumania and Bulgaria and with the compensation business (promoting of exports). Being a semi-Aryan he established residence in Vienna after 1933, and after the Anschluss of Austria in 1938 he sojourned mostly in the Balkans and in Turkey (re-compensations). When during the war the Ministry of Economics wanted to block the payment of foreign exchange to FLUEGGE as being superfluous the OKW/Abwehr prevailed upon the Ministry of Economics to leave FLUEGGE in Turkey because the reports which FLUEGGE had made on Turkey had aroused the interest of the OKW. I.G. agreed because in this way one could provide a further residence abroad for FLUEGGE, a semi-Aryan. When in 1944 FLUEGGE returned from Turkey he was arrested upon his arrival and sent to a concentration camp.

b) KUEGLER was I.G. liaison agent in Budapest, since 1939. He assisted me in the industry discussions in Bucharest. Through a chance coincidence -- he could not meet me at a date I had set -- he informed me that although a soldier on leave from the Wehrmacht, he still received occasional orders for the Abwehr for Turkey. I do not know details because I did not question KUEGLER any further. This use had not disturbed me so far nor had it caught my attention because KUEGLER.

(Page 25 of original)

had always been available in Bucharest when I needed him.

c) OECKL too had during the war been temporarily assigned as a soldier to the OKW/Abwehr. I already reported on this casually.

I.G. Abwehr Organization

21.) Already before 1933 there existed an Abwehr organization at Leverkusen which had been established upon the suggestion of Geheimrat DUISBERG and it was under the direction of MERCKECK (?). As far as I am informed this organization remained in existence until the institution of the Abwehr Beauftragte (Agents) (Einrichtung der Abwehr Beauftragten) in the establishments (approximately in 1936/1937).

22.) The Abwehr Beauftragte for the establishments were employees of the respective firms which with the consent of the Party had been appointed by the OKW Abwehr. I do not know whether this appointment at the same time also was in behalf of the Security Service. Originally the tasks of the Abwehr Beauftragte covered exclusively espionage counter-intelligence in the plants and enterprises. Whenever a certain Abwehr Beauftragter personally was a member of the S.D. (Security Service) he has probably also reported on the inner-political conduct within the plant; but I have no reliable knowledge of this. Since the outbreak of the war the Abwehr Beauftragten was responsible also for the forwarding of reports from abroad -- travel reports -- to the Abwehr. It may be assumed with certainty that all previously existing contacts were absorbed into this contact. In my organization I.G. Berlin NW 7 the Abwehr Beauftragter was v.d. HEYDE who belonged to the SS and, probably, also to the S.D. When, towards the end of the war, v.d. HEYDE joined the Army, his deputy RUEDIGER took over this function. I remember that during the war v.d. HEYDE transmitted several times Abwehr complaints to me regarding the inadequate supply of reports. During a "Postbesprechung" (Discussion on Mail) I announced such complaints and gave order that v.d. HEYDE consult TERHAAR, REITHINGER and SAKER to ascertain which reports and exposés had to be passed on to the Abwehr.

(Page 26 of original)

23.) At the beginning of the war (1940/41) the OKW/Abwehr suggested that I.G. recommend a Chief Abwehr Beauftragter to the Abwehr; this institution was to serve as liaison center between the Abwehr and all the Abwehr Beauftragte (agents) of I.G.. To the greatest displeasure of the OKW/Abwehr Geheimrat SCHMITZ kept putting off the question of the appointment of a Chief Abwehr Beauftragter for months. FRANK FAHLE who because of his friendship with Colonel PIEPENBROCK (they had been regimental comrades in World War I) knew of this vexation informed me about it and added that the Abwehr officials would not be displeased with seeing him appointed as Chief Abwehr Beauftragter. As a meeting of the Central Committee was imminent at which this question was to be discussed I informed v. KNIEMEM about this. SCHMITZ simply did not wish that I.G. Berlin NW 7 be charged with this delicate matter and therefore

SCHNEIDER was suggested also because the authority needed with regard to Abwehr made it necessary that he be a member of the Supreme I.G. Grenium. In his support SCHNEIDER established the Office A (Abwehr) with offices on the premises of the Vermittlungsstelle W. Within the Office A Dr. DIECKMANN took charge of the technical sector and Dr. v.d. HEYDE of the commercial sector.

Abwehr Organization of the S.S. (Security Service - S.D.)

24.) If I remember correctly, the local Security Service in Leverkusen - according to a communication from MAIER - at the beginning of the war requested of everyone who during the war made a trip abroad that he pledge himself to turn in afterwards a report on the trip. I believe that similar demands were made also in Berlin and that I, too, may possibly have had to furnish such reports; however, my trips during the war mostly being either directly or indirectly connected with official agencies, such agencies were already automatically being informed on details of my trips as performed.

25.) When, after 20 July 1944, the OKW/Abwehr was made subordinate to the Security Service new complaints arose on I.G.'s lack of willingness to cooperate. BUETEFISCH as a member of the HIMMLER Circle having contact with the SS, heard of these complaints. He had a talk with

(Page 27 of original)

SCHELLENBERG of the Security Service who wished to speak to SCHMITZ. On the occasion of a Vorstand meeting, in the summer 1944, BUETEFISCH discussed this with SCHMITZ who, finally, also consented to confer with SCHELLENBERG. Afterwards, however, SCHMITZ became doubtful again, and he requested me to look up SCHELLENBERG in Berlin and to try and find out what really he wanted of SCHMITZ. Because I did not know who SCHELLENBERG was or where he could be reached, I had my Secretariat determine this and then to inquire whether upon the request of Geheimrat SCHMITZ I could see him. Having received no answer and the next meetings in Heidelberg again being imminent I wrote a few lines to him and proposed, in order to save time, to have breakfast with me in our I.G. Kasino; but again I received no answer. In Heidelberg BUETEFISCH informed me excitedly that he had had great embarrassment as SCHELLENBERG wanted to talk to SCHMITZ and not at all to me; my Political Economy Department might be interesting, but not I myself. In connection with a private matter I later on had occasion to ascertain in an office of the Security Service (Prof. SCHMIED) that for numerous reasons the Security Service had a bad opinion about me and my type of management. Thereupon a conference of a small group took place SCHMITZ-BUETEFISCH-SCHNEIDER and I. BUETEFISCH brought out that one was very dissatisfied with I.G. An attempt for cooperation with the Sales Combine PHARMACEUTICA - to which BUETEFISCH had made reference to SCHELLENBERG as the best organized Sales Combine, - had failed. Now it was agreed that SCHMITZ was to write a letter to SCHELLENBERG in which he agreed to receive SCHELLENBERG. This was done but in the meantime the Security Service was so much occupied with the consequences of 20 July 1944 that there resulted neither the meeting nor an exchange of letters; the matter was forgotten.

(Page 28 of original)

I carefully read each of the 29 pages of this affidavit, countersigned them in my own handwriting, made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my own initials and I herewith state under oath that in this statement I told the pure truth according to my best knowledge and conscience.

(Signed) MAX ILGNER
Signature

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NL-6544
Cont'd

Sworn to and signed before me on this 30th day of April 1947 at Muernberg,
Germany, by Dr. Max ILGNER, known to me as the person making the above
affidavit.

(Signed) OTTO VERNER
OTTO VERNER
U.S. Civilian, AGO No. A-444385
Office of Chief of Counsel for
War Crimes, U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERTHA C. KNUTH, AGO NO. X-046355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly
conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a
true and correct translation of Document No. NL-6544.

HERTHA C. KNUTH
U. S. Civilian
AGO NO. X-046355

END

10.8

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Kurt KRUEGER, presently at Nuernberg, after having been warned that I would be liable for punishment for making a false statement, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

I was born on the 3rd of February, 1894 in Quierschield, and am of the Lutheran faith. I have graduated from high school and studied at the technical colleges in Munich and Berlin and at the universities in Berlin and Greifswald. I was a soldier during the war from 1914 to 1918. In 1920 I got my law degree, and after that I worked as unpaid clerk at Arnhold Brothers and at the Allgemeine Treuhand Aktiengesellschaft. In 1921 I became Prokurist at the Allgemeine Treuhand Aktiengesellschaft.

In 1923 I was hired by the Deutsche Laenderbank to carry out a reorganization of their enterprise, and later on I became the head of the Secretariat and a director of the firm.

According to my memory, it was in 1928 that I joined the Central Finance Department of I.G. Farbenindustrie which had been established by Dr. Max ILGNER in 1926-27 in Berlin NW 7 in the house of Laenderbank. I was a co-worker of ILGNER there, became Prokurist of I.G. soon after that, and received, as I remember, the title Director in 1934. I helped to build up the Central Finance Department, and also was the Deputy of ILGNER in the other departments of the NW 7 organization which were later on built up around the Central Finance Department.

In October, 1944, I changed over to the Nitrogen Syndicate in order to get acquainted with the work as successor of the manager, Dr. Heinrich OSTER. My position as Deputy Chief of I.G. Berlin NW 7 and my knowledge of its activities up to 1944 enable me to make the following statements:

The Berlin NW 7 organization of I.G. Farben was conceived as a central point for the widespread financial and commercial interests of I.G. It was the sole and personal creation of ILGNER who founded it more or less against the resistance of the Vorstand of I.G. and who continually expanded it. The economic development in Germany, especially after 1933 with the beginning of the state-guided economy caused this organization to assume gradually more importance after all than had been expected by its critics.

(Page 2 of original)

These circumstances fitted well with Dr. ILGNER's attempts to create with his organization, within and outside I.G., a platform for his highly ambitious personal plans. ILGNER had great ambitions, but greater still was his conviction that he had a vocation to do great things, as well as his unusual desire for acclaim and acknowledgement which drove him to try to pay a role in public life. His activities were therefore never restricted to the work within the I.G., but he always strove out of the confines of the firm into the field of general economy, where, in committees and advisory councils, partially initiated and created by himself, he sought his real field of work and to which he then gave more interest and time than to his work within the I.G. (Wirtschaftsfuehrerkreis, Karl SCHURZ Gesellschaft, International Chamber of Commerce, Mitteleuropaeischer Wirtschaftstag, Southeastern European Committee of German Industry, etc.). He made a habit of using to a large extent the offices in Berlin NW 7 that he had created and their personnel for

his tasks which had more general aims. He continually called upon the Volkswirtschaftliche Abteilung (VOWI) particularly to complete economic tasks which went far beyond the closer interests of I.G. (International stabilization of currency, industrialization of agrarian countries, project on reeds in the Danube, Rumania). This department was intended since its foundation, which was probably in 1928, not only for I.G. purposes, but as an institute serving the whole of German and non-German economy which should concern itself with all current questions of world economy and which should stipulate an active exchange of thoughts and material with similar institutions in Germany and abroad. (This idea, which ILGNER completely made his own, originally came from Wichard Von MOELLENDORF, and was, in my opinion adopted by him to gain reputation and standing in public life.) The publications of VOWI found general acclaim, the demand for them grew steadily, so that the number of orders for special reports, which came from the outside more than from I.G., increased.

(Page 3 of original)

ILGNER used the first of the more important publications, the "Europa Atlas", as well as all later important VOWI publications with general economic importance, as his personal calling card. In ILGNER's appearance and work, a trend serving identify his own personal interests with the business interests of I.G. could be detected, so it can be said that his private and business interests did not appear to be distinct from each other, but rather seemed to be fused. After Hitler took over the government, ILGNER followed the new trend with "Flags and coattails flying", and tried to make connections in order to "be there" and to be able to take part. However, it cannot really be disputed that he had the hope to be able to influence developments in a way favorable to the German economy. In conformity with this attitude, he made haste to carry out the introduction of the institutions and outward forms of the Nazi regime (May Day celebration, "German salute", flags, competition for the "Gold Banner", etc.). However, this was not only ILGNER's endeavor, but that of the whole leadership of I.G. (Vorstand and directorate), who in this way tried to secure the interests of I.G. which they thought threatened under the new regime, with which they felt they had a bad name. The tendency to ingratiate with the new power showed itself everywhere. The entry into the Party and its various organizations of the largest possible number of people of the I.G. leadership, and the granting of requests for financial aid brought to them, were regarded as suitable means to this end. I was under the impression that, at least in the first months, the possibility of being able to make contributions was quite favorably looked upon in the hope of creating favorable feelings towards the I.G. This policy of making contributions was a matter for decision by the Vorstand, later by the Central Committee, which had to approve the larger contributions. Those up to, as I recall, 2000 marks could be made at the discretion of the local works managements in individual cases.

(Page 4 of original)

The various works managements looked for suitable men for liaison with the new government and party agencies who, on the basis of any previously made connections, could make connections for them now. This part was played in Frankfurt by Dr. STEIN, who was an old party member, and in Berlin by Dr. Heinrich GATTINEAU, who had connections to the S.A. and was a member of it. According to my knowledge, GATTINEAU brought several requests from party organizations, of which I can at present only remember a larger contribution for uniforms for the S.A. in 1933 or spring 1934, as well as the financing of the purchase of a part of the Braun Haus in Munich (which was carried out by the Laenderbank.)

I cannot say whether the connection which ILGNER sought at the Ministry of Propaganda, and which he found in form of his membership of the Wirtschaftsfuehrerkreis at this ministry, was brought about by GATTINEAU. However, the first trip that ILGNER made in this connection in the spring of 1933, to Scandinavia and the Baltic Countries, was together with GATTINEAU.

It was the purpose of the Wirtschaftsfuehrerkreis to use the prestige which the men of the German economy had abroad to popularize the Third Reich thereby. On these travels, which made possible the establishment and strengthening of ties to economic and official circles abroad, they gave interviews in which they particularly stressed those sides of the Third Reich approved of and tried to minimize those that had already been criticized as being negative. Due to the fact that they were not representatives of official party organizations but personalities which up to that time had been regarded as more or less indifferent to parties, an especially favorable effect of this propaganda could rightly be expected. Geheimrat SCHMITZ also sought connections to Nazi circles, doing this by way of the Haus der Deutschen Kunst (House of German Art). The men of the Vorstand in Frankfurt, particularly Professor Erwin SELCK and Dr. George von SCHNITZLER, furthered, under the guidance of Gauleiter SFEENGER and his clique, the joining of various party organizations and their support

(Page 5 of original)

According to my knowledge, besides SELCK and SCHNITZLER, Friedrich GAJEWSKI, Wilhelm OTTO, Wilhelm Rudolph MANN, and Heinrich OSTER were active advocates of this policy of conformity in the beginning. This policy extended later to the I.G.'s agencies abroad. The repeated objections and continuous criticism leveled by the A.O. (Translator's Note: Auslandsorganisation) at the business and personnel policies of the I.G. agencies abroad finally led the Kaufmaennischer Ausschuss to appoint Kammerzienrat WAIBEL to maintain, together with the Wirtschaftspolitische Abteilung (WIPO) (Economic-Political Department), close contact with the A.O. This was done at WAIBEL's instigation. They were to agree with it (Translator's Note: The A.O.) on the general directives on the staffing and conduct of the agencies abroad as well as on action in individual cases. In order to document to the A.O. that I.G. would in the future carry out the directives and orders given, an official resolution of the Commercial Committee was passed on this subject and recorded in an especially detailed manner. As far as I can now remember, at the outbreak of war, Major BLOCH, a co-worker of CANARIS, (OKW (Abwehr) (Counter-Intelligence) asked me to come to see him, and requested that I.G. should leave its economic consultant, von FLUEGGE, in Turkey even if his work for us there should be finished. I was under the impression that FLUEGGE and BLOCH already knew each other. Our Verbindungsmann (Liaison man) KUEGLER in Roumania was also given special missions by the OKW (Abwehr). In this connection I would also like to mention the case of Baron Kurt von LERSNER, who, as an old friend of BOSCH's and other people in I.G., had been in touch with I.G. for a long time, and who, I assume, was employed and paid occasionally, on a retainer basis. After an agreement with OKW in which I.G. did not take part, LERSNER went to Turkey as an "observer", for the OKW. An arrangement was made whereby for some time LERSNER got the largest part

(Page 6 of original)

of the means he needed from I.G. in foreign currency, with permission of the Ministry of Economics. About the activity of von LERSNER, I and I.G. did not get to know the details. Like in the cases of von FLUEGGE and KUEGLER, his connection with the OKW did not go via the firm. According to my knowledge, there are other cases of the use of I.G. people in the organization of the

Abwehr, I cannot, however, remember the details. Generally it must be said, that it was the intention of the counter-intelligence to use the I.G.'s agencies abroad for its purposes. Upon representations of the I.G. they refrained, however, from sending their own, non-I.G., people to the agencies abroad because we were able to convince them that this arrangement would interfere with the foreign business of I.G. and would endanger the acquisition of foreign currency. The connection to the OKW in these questions went, during the first weeks of the war, through me (later also through FRANK-FAHLE) and through the counter-intelligence representative in Berlin NW 7, VON DER HEYDE, and through the counter-intelligence representative of the central sales organization in Frankfurt, Karl VON HEIDER. These questions also came under the competence of the Commercial Committee, as chairman of which SCHNITZLER had to present these matters to the Vorstand. Nothing in the pay status of the persons mentioned was changed after they were taken over by the Abwehr. In principle the I.G. leadership raised no objections to the establishment of this cooperation of the OKW Abwehr and the I.G. agencies abroad.

The I.G. liaison men abroad sent periodical reports to the BdKA (Bureau of the Commercial Committee). As far as I remember, these reports were concerned with the political situation of the country concerned, currency questions, the agricultural raw materials situation, and questions of industrial expansion, and during the war in cases of neutral countries also with a relationship of the economy of these countries with that of the enemy countries. I cannot recall the distribution that was made of these

(Page 7 of original)

reports or the recipients of evaluated information taken from them. Particularly I cannot say which offices of the Armed Forces were informed and in which manner and from what time on that took place. It is safe to assume that interesting information was passed on, especially to the Ministry of Economics and the Foreign Office. An old connection which I found existing already in 1928 when I joined I.G. was with the predecessor of the Wehrwirtschafts- and Ruestungsstabes of the OKW, the Heereswaffenamt (Army Ordnance Office). In this connection I became acquainted with the names of BOCKELBERG, THOMAS, and later on BECHT and HACKEMANN. The cooperation with the Ordnance Office was in the first instance a task for the technicians, but the sales combines which were trying to get the Armed Forces as a customer for our products were also concerned with it. This connection is old because the Armed Forces had always been customers for I.G. products. This connection was strengthened because I.G. was trying to gain the Armed Forces also as customers for new products which I.G. had developed and was developing further. Here again the old and tried principle of I.G. was applied, which tried to insure the largest possible and constantly increasing sale of its products by testing cooperation with the consumer the possibility of use of its products. It was part of the task of I.G. to point out new possibilities of using new products which were otherwise not at first apparent. I remember that the use of light metals in airplane construction as well as for wheels was the subject of an active exchange of ideas and experience with the Armed Forces for some time. The idea of a standardized motor fuel (gasoline, methanol, and benzol) in which I.G. was interested because of its production of synthetic gasoline and methanol must be mentioned here. In an attempt to introduce a standardized motor fuel by means of subsidies and protective tariffs, I.G. tried, before 1933, to gain, apart from the Ministry of Economics and the Ministry of Finance, also the Armed Forces as promoters. It is my assumption, that also the development of Buna, which could gain tremendous importance for the Army and which was only made possible through Hitler's autarchy policy of self sufficiency, led to cooperation with the Armed Forces.

(Page 8 of original)

These fields were covered by the members of the Vorstand responsible, (for example, light metals - HAEFLIGER, synthetic gasoline - BUETEFISCH and Buna - TER MEER and AMBROS). Special directives and resolutions to cooperate with the Army were not required.

With the outbreak of war I was called up as an officer of the OKW Wehrwirtschafts- and Ruestungstab (WeRue-Stab) and acting as a liaison officer to I.G., Berlin NW 7, was given the task of organizing the utilization of the VOWI for the purposes of the WeRue-Stab, a task which did not limit my civilian occupation in the I.G. The WeRue-Stab showed great interest in VOWI. As I remember, one of the first tasks was to determine the bottle-neck for toluene in the British was production. Similar determinations were made for a large variety of raw materials, and intermediary products for a large number of countries, enemy and friendly as well as neutral countries. According to my memory, these determinations of bottle-necks for England were in the months of September to October, 1939. Another task which I remember was concerned with the effect that was to be expected from the lack of concentrated fodders on Danish agriculture. On this topic compositions were also supplied by others. The VOWI/OKW work included material for surveys for countries, market analyses for raw materials and other interesting products as well as descriptions of individual firms. For this purpose, VOWI had a rich store of material for this in its files on foreign countries and raw materials and in the archives on firms, which contained data on financial structure, production sites, conditions with regards to raw materials and manpower in rival firms and other enterprises in which I.G. had an interest for other reasons, such as financial institutions, firms in the raw materials and power industries, as well as the supplier and buyer industries. I cannot say how far REITHINGER participated in detail in the work of the OKW. The essay on Denmark, which I mentioned, was his work.

(Page 9 of original)

One cannot assume that he already gave up his old principle of being minutely informed of the work of his divisions and his co-workers at the start of the work for the OKW. Later on, after the regulations regarding secrecy were changed in such a way that only those who were directly concerned with the individual tasks were to have knowledge of them, it is likely that he only knew of those things in which he participated himself. Those I.G. employees who were occupied with the work that VOWI was doing for the WeRue-Stab, OKW were paid only by I.G. The above mentioned use and utilization of VOWI by the OKW was known to the leadership of I.G.

The I.G.'s agencies maintained an institution called Sonderausgabenkassen (Special Expenditure Fund). In some countries these consisted for the largest part of proceeds derived from exports which for some reason could not be transferred directly. As the existence of these funds was known to the Ministry of Economics, the Foreign Office and the A.O., these agencies sometimes fell back on them. I remember that a part of the purchase of tungsten in Spain was financed by putting, I think in 1942, sums of several million marks at the disposal of the German Embassy in Madrid. Of other instances in which official agencies abroad used these special expenditure funds, I remember at the moment only transactions in East Asia, but I cannot remember the date. If these special funds were used by the sales combine which had earned them for the purposes of that same sales combine, then the foreign agency in connection with the division chief for that particular country and the chief of sales combine decided on their use. If they utilized these special expenditure funds for I.G. purposes outside the sales combine that had

earned them, for example, for the purposes of another sales combine, general I.G. propaganda, or special purchases, then the matter was discussed among the various members of the Vorstand and, I suppose, also by the Commercial Committee. The use of these funds by official agencies meant in practice a special form of

(Page 10 of original)

turning in of foreign currency, in which on the part of I.G. the Central Finance Administration carried out the technicalities of the transfer. Thus, transactions were generally merely called to the attention of the Vorstand. The utilization of these export funds for purposes of government agencies was an advantage for I.G. as in this way it was possible to bring in proceeds which could not be transferred in a normal way.

Towards the end of 1937 or the beginning of 1938, I.G. was asked to work out a mobilization plan, that is, to state who would be indispensable for the maintenance of the enterprise in case of war and who therefore should not be called up. This mobilization plan for the commercial organization of I.G. was worked out by WIPO and was discussed often and in detail in the Commercial Committee.

When I.G. was asked, I think towards the end of 1940, to nominate a chief representative for counter-intelligence, the question came up whether a man from the technical side or from the commercial side should take over the job. On the commercial side, Dr. FRANK-FAHLE could have been considered for the job as he was a personal friend of Colonel PIEPENBROCK, OKW (Abwehr). From the technical side, Dr. Christian SNYDER, the works leader of the Leuna Works, was presented, and was made Chief Counter-Intelligence Agent.

It was the practice very soon after military campaigns to call on I.G. technicians and commercial experts for these industries that fell within the scope of I.G. of the respective countries. For example, Dr. Peter ASSMANN was made trustee of the Nitrogen Plant, Kamenskoje, and a Herr SUHR of the Nitrogen Syndicate was placed in charge of the Nitrogen industries of Holland and Belgium. They worked according to the directives of the authorities, such as the Four Year Plan, the Ministry for the East, etc.

When the state control of foreign currency was introduced in 1931, it was the endeavor of I.G. to secure the largest possible freedom in the use of foreign currency obtained through export for its own purposes, such as purchases and overhead costs abroad. This ran counter to the general, rather bureaucratic rules. While generally, every single expenditure in foreign currency had to be approved individually, I.G. was authorized by the Ministry of Economics to buy raw materials abroad and to defray its expenses abroad by taking up new foreign credits. They had to account for this foreign currency at half year intervals.

(Page 11 of original)

In this way, as the general fund of foreign currency available to the German economy was not reduced, this taking-up of credits was an increase in the foreign currency of the German economy. This taking-up of foreign credits was increased since 1934 as the increase in business volume and later the increase in stock piles caused increased imports.

During the transition of the whole German economy towards a "guided" economy, "buying mandates" for the import of several raw materials were introduced. As I.G. was the largest consumer of a number of import raw materials it received the "mandate" for the purchase of products such as phosphate, sulphur, nickel, iodine, and benzol. In the import of tungsten, the I.G.

director, MEIER-KUESTER, worked together with the representative of the refined steel industry. These "mandated" purchases which were carried out in cooperation with and according to the directives of the Ministry of Economics, went, according to my knowledge, first on the account of I.G. which paid in foreign currency and then settled with the other consumers in marks. Since 1937, according to my knowledge, the requirement of maintaining secret some processes which were first designated as secret and later as top secret was introduced in German economy to a large extent. This pledge of secrecy was given in such a way that the chief of the enterprise or his representative designated for this purpose according to the directives of counter-intelligence, read or presented for reading the regulations on secrecy and the penalties provided for violations, and each individual was given a prepared declaration to sign pledging secrecy. I think that in Berlin NW 7 also about 100 persons, that is, chiefs of departments and their deputies, consultants, secretaries, typists, as well as personnel employed in mimeographing and registering, were required to pledge secrecy. At the Nitrogen Syndicate, for example, the whole department, "Technical

(Page 12 of original)

Nitrogen", was required to pledge secrecy in a body.

As far as the plan "Neue Ordnung" (Translator's Note: "Reorganization") for the chemical industries in Europe is concerned, I remember the following: Dr. Jost TERHAAR, Chief of WIPO, was asked during a conference with SCHLOTTERER of the Ministry of Economics that I.G. should submit proposals for the reorganization of the chemical industries in those countries in Europe which had come under German influence. This conference took place in June of 1940 after the military conquests of France, Belgium, Luxemburg, Holland, Denmark and Norway had been concluded and the economic reorganizations of these countries to the satisfaction of the German demands was regarded as the next task by the German offices. After receiving this proposal, I called up SCHNITZLER and we decided to put this matter on the agenda of the next meeting of the Commercial Committee. It was the task of WIPO to supply the frame and disposition for this plan to the individual departments that had to work out the details and later on to collect these various proposals and assemble them. The I.G. showed great interest in this task. TERHAAR told me that the various individuals working on this plan showed much eagerness, diligence and thoroughness in this work. Here was a possibility of incorporating the ideas of I.G. in the proposal for the reorganization of the chemical industry. The events of the war changed the organization of the markets, and I.G. hoped with this plan to bring about a favorable change and not the unfavorable one of which they were afraid. The drawing up and assembly of this plan took only a short time because all concerned were very familiar with the material in question and only had to put down their wishes and thoughts which had come to them in view of the developments.

The section on dyes was worked on by Dr. KUGLER, the section on chemicals by VON HEIDER, artificial fibres and buna by BORGWALD, pharmaceuticals by MANN

(Page 13 of original)

and GROBEL, nitrogen by OSTER, and light metals by HAEFLIGER and ZIEGLER. The commercial people also included the points of view and suggestions of the technicians in their proposals. This plan was discussed at length at a meeting of the Commercial Committee in which SCHMITE, KNIEREM, TER NEER, and, I suppose a few other technicians took part.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-4928
Cont'd

I have carefully read each of the thirteen pages of this declaration and have signed them personally. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them, and I declare herewith under oath that I have given the pure truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Translator's Note: Handwritten signature of
Kurt KRUEGER)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, M.P. NO. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-4928.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
M.P. NO. 34079

END

Exhibit 148

Copy.

31 January 1942

Foreign Organization of the NSDAP
For the attention of Chief of the Gau Office (Gauamtsleiter)
Christians
Berlin-Wilmersdorf
Westfaelischestrasse 1-3

We refer to your suggestion made to Kommerzienrat Waibel to set up an office in our firm, which would be solely responsible for our collaboration with you and to which would be directed all matters concerning our business dealings with you, and in this connection we take the liberty of informing you of the following:

Our company has long had at its disposal in the WIPO (Economic Policy Department) which is set up within the framework of the organization of I.G., Berlin NW 7, a central office which is competent to act as intermediary with the authorities and to which all affairs concerning trade with the Foreign Organization have already in the past been largely directed. In accordance with your suggestion we will, however, gladly see to it that in future the Economic Policy Department without prejudice to the work of those offices of our firm which are essentially interested in the questions to be dealt with, shall always be available for cooperation with you on all questions. In order to facilitate business with our firm for you, may we suggest that you for your part direct all inquiries and suggestions concerning our firm to the Economic Policy Department, who will see to it that they are immediately redirected to the appropriate office in our firm for suitable action, so that, in compliance with your wishes, we can ensure that all questions will be expeditiously handled by our firm.

We should like to take this opportunity to express the hope that this arrangement will contribute to bringing about a closer and successful collaboration between yourselves and us.

Heil Hitler!

I.G. FERREINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

signed : Waibel

signed: Ignor

Initial: W

168

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 June 1947

I, Victoria ORTON, No. 20 129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-2788.

Victoria ORTON
No. 20 129

By-Laws

for the

Legal Department of the Working Committee

of

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Par. 1

The Legal Department consists of Working Committee members with legal training. The chairmanship is held by the member first in line of seniority in service, the deputy chairmanship by the member second in line of seniority in service. Ministerialrat Dr. Buhl is to be invited to the meetings as extraordinary member on the basis of a special arrangement made with him.

Par. 2.

The functions of the Legal Department consist of dealing with all confidential legal matters of the Working Committee and preparing them for decision by the Working Committee. Furthermore it has to take care that the collaboration required in the interest of a uniform treatment of legal questions among the Legal Departments of the individual Works and Sales Combines is assured. For that reason full meetings (erweiterte Sitzungen) take place from time to time besides the (regular) meetings of the Legal Department, as often as^a need exists, in which the jurists of the individual Works and Sales Combines participate who are concerned by the agenda; hereby are especially considered meetings in which law drafts, taxation problems and insurance problems of all kinds are to be discussed which during

(page 2 of the original)

the existence of the I.G. were dealt with by the Legal Commission,

Tax Commission and the Insurance Commission.

Par. 3.

Correspondence among the members of the Legal Department is carried on by addressing the firms, attention the members concerned. Matters which belong to the competence of the full committee are to be disposed of by correspondence which under the appropriate key words is to be addressed to all plants registered as subsidiary establishments respectively their administrations.

Par. 4

The invitations to the meetings of the Legal Department and to the meetings of the full committee are issued by the chairman or his deputy together with information regarding the agenda. The period of issuance (of the invitations) shall be, if at all possible, one week in advance. In urgent cases, however, invitations can be issued on shorter notice but as far as possible care is to be taken that the agenda is decided on at least three days before the meeting concerned. Each member of the Legal Department and in meetings of the full committee each member has the right to place matters for consideration and decision on to the agenda.

Par. 5.

Minutes are to be prepared for all meetings. The chairman designates the secretary (Protokollfuehrer). Resolutions

(page 3 of the original)

are to be passed by majority vote, if at all possible however by unanimous vote. In the meetings of the Legal Department each member, in the full meetings each plant has one vote. In recording resolutions not passed by unanimous vote, the division of votes is to be given together with a identification of the votes which remained in the minority.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-7601
CONT'D

Par. 6.

The minutes of the meetings, if possible, are to be prepared and approved already in the meeting. Resolutions which are subject to approval by the Working Committee, must be recorded in writing immediately in order that the text can be attached as an annex to the minutes of the Working Committee.

The minutes are to be signed by the chairman and the secretary (Protokollfuehrer).

Par. 7.

The chairman of the Verwaltungsrat and the Verwaltungsrat member competent for legal questions, are to be invited to the meetings of the Legal Department as well as to the full meetings. They are entitled to participate in the meetings with an advisory vote (mit beratender Stimme).

Par. 8.

The minutes are mimeographed. Of the meetings of the Legal Department every member, the chairman of the Verwaltungsrat, the Verwaltungsrat member competent for legal questions, and the chairman of the Vorstand are each to receive one copy. The minutes of the full meetings are distributed to the participants of the meeting, the

(page 4 of the original)

members of the Legal Department, the chairman of the Vorstand, the chairman of the Verwaltungsrat, and to the Verwaltungsrat member competent for legal questions.

C CERTIFICATE

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, AGO No. DG434708 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-7601.

3 September 1947

ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U.S. Civilian
AGO No. D 434708.

-- E n d --

By-Laws
for the
P a t e n t C o m m i s s i o n
of
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Par. 1.

The competence (Arbeitsgebiet) of the Patent Commission comprises the field of patents, protected patterns and trade marks (Patent-, Gebrauchsmuster- und Warenzeichen-Wesen) and of unfair competition, to the extent that the latter is related thereto. The function of the Patent Commission is the safeguarding (Wahrung) of the interests of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft in this field. The protection (Sicherstellung) of these interests by the Patent Commission is effected particularly

- 1.) by proposals for the organization of patent and trade mark departments to the competent committees,
- 2.) by furnishing experts' opinions and submitting proposals concerning individual questions to committees, works and sales combines, either of its own initiative or upon request,
- 3.) by decision of divergent views (Differenzen) between the plants,
- 4.) by issuance of regulations and decisions concerning the activities of the patent departments as well as the supervision of the execution of the rules laid down for the patent and trade mark departments,
- 5.) by assuring the general utilization of ex-

(page 2 of the original)

perience in its field of competence by suggestion and implementation of an exchange of views among the members of the commission as well as the patent and trade mark departments, in regard to the legal as well as the economic aspects,

- 6.) by observation of the legislation and court decisions within Germany and abroad and by interpretation of the same.

Collaboration with associations concerned with these matters (einschlaegige Verbaende).

Par. 2.

The Patent Commission consists of 4 members who are representatives of the works combines. The following gentlemen are designated members until further notice:

Dr. Abel	for Works Combine Upper Rhine
Dr. Weidlich	for Works Combine Middle Rhine
Dr. Heymann	for Works Combine Lower Rhine
Geheimrat Suevern	for Works Combine Central Germany,

the chairmanship will be occupied by Dr. Weidlich.

As deputy of the chairman will act the one next in line of seniority (Naechst-Dienstaeltester).

Deputies of the commission members are:

Dr. Holdermann	for Works Combine Upper Rhine
Dr. Haebner	for Works Combine Middle Rhine
Dr. Fertig	for Works Combine Lower Rhine
Dr. Kalischer	for Works Combine Central Germany.

Par. 3.

Meetings of the Patent Commission take place according to need. The Patent Commission and its chairmen are entitled to

(page 3 of the original)

invite experts of the I.G. from the field of commercial law (gewerblicher Rechtsschutz) as well as from the technical and commercial fields to the meetings as advisory participants, as well as a larger number of members of the patent departments of the different plants for the exchange of experience and for assuring the execution (Zwecks sicherer Durchführung) of the application of general regulations.

Par. 4.

The correspondence of the Patent Commission is carried on by communications addressed to the plants, attention of the members to be identified by name, as far as it involves exchange of experience and regulation of current business matters by communications addressed to the patent departments of the plants registered as branch establishments.

Par. 5.

Invitations to the meetings of the Patent Commission are issued by the chairman or his deputy along with information on the agenda. Invitations are to be issued, if possible, one week in advance. In urgent cases invitations may also be issued on shorter notice, but care has to be taken as far as possible, that the agenda is fixed at least three days before the meetings concerned. Each member of the Patent Commission is entitled to place on the agenda matters up for discussion and decision. The invitations to the meetings as well as the agenda are to be sent out in accordance with the distribution list contained in Par. 6.

(page 4 of the original)

Par. 6.

A written record will be kept of all meetings. The chairman designates a reporter (Protokollfuehrer). Decisions are to be taken by majority vote, if at all possible, however, by unanimous vote. In recording decisions not arrived at by unanimous vote, the division of votes is to be mentioned under designation of the votes which remain in the minority. Decisions must be recorded immediately in writing. The minutes of a meeting are to be signed by the chairman or his deputy.

Distribution List for the Records.

The members	personally	4
The chairman of the Verwaltungsrat	personally	1
The chairman of the Vorstand	personally	1
The responsible Verwaltungsrat members (die Referenten im Verwaltungsrat)	personally	2
The I. G.-Plants		
a) Ludwigshafen	Dept. I. G. General	3
b) Hoechst (incl. Biebrich)	Direktionsabteilung	2
c) Leverkusen (incl. Uerdingen)	Dept. I. G. General	6
d) Berlin	Direktionsabteilung	6
e) Frankfurt	Central Office	6
f) Griesheim	Direktionssekretariat	5
		36.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, U. S. Civilian, AGO No. D 434708, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-7597.

22 August 1947

ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U. S. Civilian
AGO No. D 434708

- E n d -

J. G. Farber

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. ?

CASE NO. 11

Prosecution Document Book No. XV

Engl.

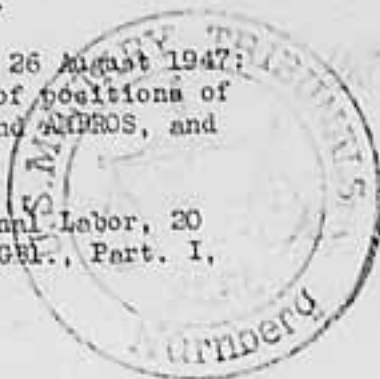


INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK XV

Case 6

I.G. FARBEN

Document No.	Description	Page
NI-7957	Affidavit of Baessler, 17 July 1947: membership of Aufsichtsrat and Verwaltungsrat.	1
NI-10045	Affidavit of Baessler, 26 July 1947: Members of Aufsichtsrat Committee.	7
NI-7958	Affidavit by Baessler, 8 July 1947: membership of Vorstand and Central Committee.	9
NI-10044	Affidavit by Baessler, 4 August 1947: data on Working Committee of the Vorstand.	16
NI-6175	Affidavit of defendant von KNIEREM, 15 April 1947: re Corporate Organization of I.G. Farben, etc.	18
NI-6526	Affidavit of the defendant BRUEGGEMANN, 2 May 1947: preparation of the agenda of the Vorstand and approval by the Vorstand of the minutes of the last meeting etc.	23
NI-10037	Extracts from the Stock Corporation Law of 30 January 1937; 1937 RGBl., Part I, page 107.	25
NI-10038	Introductory Decree to the Stock Corporation Law, 30 January 1937, 1937 RGBl., Part I, page 166.	26
NI-4880	Minutes of the Chlorine Committee meeting, 23 September 1941: detailed discussion of I.G. Farben's policy in connection with the "Soda und Aetzalkalien Ost G.m.b.H.", a special corporation established to support production of soda and chlorine in the occupied East.	53
NI-9487	Affidavit of E.A. Struss, 30 August 1947: organization of Sparten, Work Combines, and Plants.	67
NI-10158	Affidavit of Struss, 26 August 1947: further description of positions of defendant WURSTER and ALBROS, and of Mueller-Cunradi.	75
1861-PS	Law Concerning National Labor, 20 January 1934, 1934 RGBl., Part. I, p. 45.	



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK XV

Case 6

I.G. FARBEN

<u>Document No.</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
NI-6095	Affidavit of the defendant LAUTEN-SCHLAEGER, dated 2 April 1947: nature of the Betriebsfuhrer conferences of I.G. Farben.	129
NI-9201	Affidavit of Karl von Heider, 15 July 1947: distribution of minutes of Chemicals Committee (CHEMA).	131
NI-7831	Affidavit of Gustav Kuepper, 15 July 1947: concerning the Dye-Stuffs Committee.	132
NI-7367	Affidavit of Albert Eckert, 18 June 1947: the Dyestuffs Committee and the Polish Dyestuffs Factories.	135
NI-9264	Affidavit of Richard Paulmann, 30 July 1947: members of Pharmaceutical Committee.	138
NI-9263	Affidavit of H. Baessler, 1 August 1947: Supplements Paulmann affidavit of 30 July 1947 (NI-9264).	140
NI-10159	Joint Stock Plan of 30 Jan. 1937	141

INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK XV

Case 5

I.G. FARBEN

Document No.	Description	Page
NI-6095	Affidavit of the defendant LAUTEN-SCHLAGER, dated 2 April 1947: nature of the Betriebsfuhrer conferences of I.G. Farben.	129
NI-9201	Affidavit of Karl von Heider, 15 July 1947: distribution of minutes of Chemicals Committee (CHEMA).	131
NI-7831	Affidavit of Gustav Kuepper, 15 July 1947: concerning the Dye-Stuffs Committee.	132
NI-7367	Affidavit of Albert Eckert, 18 June 1947: the Dyestuffs Committee and the Polish Dyestuffs Factories.	135
NI-9264	Affidavit of Richard Paulmann, 30 July 1947: members of Pharmaceutical Committee.	138
NI-9263	Affidavit of H. Baessler, 1 August 1947: Supplements Paulmann affidavit of 30 July 1947 (NI-9264).	140
NI-10159	Joint Check <i>Handwritten</i> of 30 Jan. 1937	141

(page 1 of the original)

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Hermann Baessler, born on August 9, 1897, in charge of the Central Committee Bureau of Farben, from 1931 to 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following data given on the subsequent four pages and concerning the I.G. Farben Verwaltungsrat and Aufsichtsrat.

(Seite 2 des Originals)

I.G. FARBEN VERWALTUNGSRAT UND AUFSICHTSRAT

Verwaltungsrat

Member	Chairm.	Deputy Chairm.	1st Dep. Chairm.	2nd Dep. Chairm.	3rd Dep. Chairm.
Duisberg, Carl	1926-35	1926-35			
von Rath, Walter	1926-32		1926-32		
Mueller, Carl	1926-31			1926-31	
von Weinberg, Carl	1926-36	1932-36		1931-32	1926-31
Kalle, Wilh. Ferd.	1926-37				
Haeuser, Adolf	1926-32				
Oppenheim, Franz	1926-29				
Pfioninger, Theo- odor	1926-30				
Kretzler, Karl	1933-35				
ter Moor, Edmund	1926-29				
Mann, Rudolf	1931-35				
Schuen, Ludwig	1931-37				
von Simson, Ernst	1926-37				
von Weinberg, Ar- thur	1926-35				
Bosch, Carl,	1935-37	1935-37			

(page 2 of original)

I. G. BÄNNE AUFSICHTSRAT

Member	Chairm.	Deputy Chairm.	1st Dep. Chairm.	2nd Dep. Chairm.	3rd Dep. Chairm.
Duisberg, Carl vom Rath, Walther	1926-35	1926-35			
Mueller, Carl von Weinberg, Carl	1926-40 1926-31		1933-40	1926-33	
Kalle, Wilh. Ferd.	1926-37		1933-37	1936-31	
Maeuser, Adolf	1926-45		1938-45	1932-33	1926-32
Oppenheim, Franz	1926-38				
Floninger, Theodor	1926-29				
Kremler, Karl	1926-30				
ter Meer, Edmund	1933-45				
Mann, Rudolf	1926-31				
Schuen, Ludwig	1931-35				
von Simson, Ernst	1931-37				
von Weinberg, Arthur	1926-37				
Bosch, Carl	1926-37				
Krauch, Carl	1935-40	1935-40			
Gaus, Wilhelm	1940-45	1940-45	1940-45		
Abs, Hermann J.	1938-45				
Aubert, Axel	1940-45				
Aufschloesser, Gust.	1926-43				
Byer, Richard	1926-34				
v. Lohmann, Moritz	1926-45				
v. Loettinger, Waldemar	1926-32				
v. Bruening, Adolf	1926-45				
v. Bruening, Walter	1926-32				
Brunch, Lothar	1926-45				
Duisberg, Carl Ludwig	1926-42				
and	1926-32 and 1935-45				

signed: Hermann Dressler

(page 3 of original)

I. G. PARLAMENTARISCHER

	Member	Chairm.	Deputy Chairm.	1st Dep. Chairm.	2nd Dep. Chairm.	3rd Dep. Chairm.
	Fischer, Otto	1926-32				
	Frank, Rudolf	1926-35				
	v. Camp-Massauen	1926-32				
	Bothe					
	Gans, Leo	1926-35				
	Goldschmidt, Jakob	1930-32				
	Harber, Fritz	1926-32				
	Hagen, Louis	1926-32				
	Hasslacher, Jakob	1930-40				
	Hauck, Otto	1926-32				
	Hess, Johannes	1940-45				
	Hummel, Hermann	1926-32				
	Kaechelen, Adolf	1926-38				
	Lammers, Clemens	1926-32				
	von Meister, Wilhelm	1926-35				
	von Mendelsohn					
	Bartholdy, Otto	1926-37				
	Kerton, Alfred	1926-35				
	Kerton, Richard	1935-37				
	v. Moellendorf, Richard	1926-32				
	Moldenkruer, Paul	1926-29				
	Mosler, Edward	1938-39				
	von Mueller, Gustav	1926-32				
	Mueller, Paul	1938-45				
	Oppenheim, Kurt	1931-32				
	Peltzer, Wilhelm	1936-37				
	Pfaff, Siegfried	1926-28				
	Pfeiffer, Karl	1938-45				
	Pistor, Gustav	1938-45				
	Plesch, Arpad	1926-32				

signed: Hermann Bessler

(page 4 of original)

I. G. PALLEN AUSEICHTS AT

Member	Chairm.	Deputy Chairm.	1st Dep. Chairm.	2nd Dep. Chairm.	3rd Dep. Chairm.
Scharf, Otto	1941-42				
Scharff, Julius	1926-36				
Schimmelpenningk, Rutger Jan Eugen	1926-45				
von Schinckel, Max	1926-32				
Schlieper, Gustaf	1935-37				
Schlitter, Oscar	1930-35				
Schmidt, Robert E.	1926-32				
Schmidt-Ott, Friedrich	1926-45				
Schniewind, Emil	1926-32				
von Schnitzler, Paul	1926-32				
von Schnitzler, Richard	1926-32				
von Schrenck- Fotzing, Albert	1926-29				
von Schrenck- Fotzing, Leonold	1929-45				
Selck, Erwin	1939-45				
Seligman, Milton	1931-32				
von Sinolin, Rudolf	1926-32				
von Simson, August	1926-27				
von Steinmeister Otto	1926-32				
Warburg, Max H.	1926-32				
Weidmann, Carl	1926-30				
Zwoiffel, Willy	1926-32				
<u>UNION REPRESENTATIVES</u>					
Duettner, Georg	1926-33				
Sparre, Otto	1926-33				

signed: Hermann Bessler

(page 5 of original)

8
I have carefully read each of the five pages of this affidavit and personally countersigned them, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initiated them, and state herewith under oath that in this statement I have told the pure truth according to my best knowledge and belief.

signed Hermann Baessler

Hermann Baessler

Sworn to and signed before me this 17th day of July 1947 at Frankfurt, Germany, by Hermann Baessler, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

8
signed William A. ACTON

William A. ACTON

U.S. Civilian, D-417291
Office of Chief of
Counsel for War Crimes,
U.S. War Department.

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 6 -
END
6

AFFIDAVIT

I, HERMANN BAESSLER, from 1931 until 1945 Office Manager of the Office of the Central Committee of I.G., resident in Frankfurt/Main, Gutleutstrasse 41, after having been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making false statements, certify herewith that I compiled the following data headed "Aufsichtsrat-Ausschuss" (Supervisory Board Committee) from official documents of I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft to which I had access at the U.S. Control Office of I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, that the names, dates and figures listed in this compilation are correct according to my best knowledge and belief and that I have neither added to nor have I omitted any of the true facts.

Aufsichtsrats-Ausschuss

The Aufsichtsrat Committee was elected for the first time at the meeting of the Aufsichtsrat on 17 December 1938 and from then on was annually reelected by the Aufsichtsrat. The following persons were members of the Committee:

	<u>Chairman</u>	<u>Member</u>
BOSCH, Carl	1938-1940	
GAUS, Wilhelm		1938-1945
KALLE, Wilhelm Ferdinand		1938-1945
KRAUCH, Carl	1940-1945	
MUELLER, Paul		1938-1945
PISTOR, Gustav		1938-1945
VOM RATH, Walther		1938-1940
SELCK, Erwin		1938-1945

Besides these as far as I know, H. SCHMITZ as Chairman of the Vorstand also attended the meetings.

I have read this affidavit and countersigned it in my own handwriting, made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials and state herewith under oath that in this statement I have told the pure truth according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signature) Hermann BAESSLER
Hermann BAESSLER

Sworn to and signed before me this 26th day of July 1947 at Frankfurt/Main, Germany, by Hermann BAESSLER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signature) Karl KALTER
Karl KALTER
U.S. Civilian, A-281664
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes
U.S. War Department

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-10045
Cont'd -----

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, M.P. NO. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-10045

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
M.P. NO. 34079

END

(Page 1 of original)

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Hermann Baessler, born on August 9, 1897, in charge of the Central Committee Bureau of Farben, from 1931 to 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following data given on the subsequent four pages and concerning the I.G. Farben Vorstand Membership

signed: Hermann Baessler

(Page 2 of originals)

I.G. FARBEN VORSTAND MEMBERSHIP

<u>NAME</u>	<u>DEPUTY MEMBER</u>	<u>FULL MEMBER</u>	<u>ZA</u>	<u>CHAIRMAN</u>
Abel, Julius	1926-1929			
Albrecht, Karl	1926-1929			
Ambros, Otto		1938-1945		
Annelburg, Alfred		1926-1930		
Banchoffer, Otto	1926-1930			
Born, Andries	1926-1930			
Borsbach, Ernst	1926-1931			
Bosch, Carl		1926-1935	1930-1935	1926-1935
Brueggemann, Max	1926-1934	1934-1945		
Bueb, Julius		1926-1929		
Buergin, Ernst		1938-1945		
Bustofisch, Heinrich	1934-1938	1938-1945		
Buhl, Bernhard		1926-1940		
Coenen, Max		1926-1932		
Curschmann, Fritz	1926-1931			
Dehnel, Erich	1926-1937			
Dion, Jakob	1926-1929			
Doerner, Otto		1926-1931		
Duden, Paul		1926-1932	1930-1932	
Erlenbach, Arnold		1926-1929		
Gajewski, Fritz	1931-1934	1934-1945	1933-1945	
Gaus, Wilhelm		1926-1937	1930-1937	
Greif, Wilfrid		1926-1931		
Kaeffliger, Paul	1926-1938	1938-1945		
Kagemann, Carl		1926-1931		
Hausmann, Emil		1926-1928		
Hermann, Ludwig	1926-1934	1934-1938		
Heymann, Bernhard		1926-1929		

(Page 2 of original-cont'd)
I.G. FARBEN VORSTAND MEMBERSHIP

NAME	DEPUTY MEMBER	FULL MEMBER	ZA	CHAIRMAN
Hilpert, Richard	1926-1933			
Hoerlein, Heinrich	1926-1931	1931-1945	1933-1945	
Hohn, Wilhelm	1926-1931			
Jigner, Max	1934-1938	1938-1945		
Jacobi, Constantin	1926-1938	1938-1943		
Jachne, Friedrich	1934-1938	1938-1945		
Julius, Paul		1926-1926		
Keress, Adolf	1926-1927			
v. Kiewitz, August	1926-1931	1931-1945	1938-1945	
Krauch, Carl	1926-1934	1934-1940	1933-1940	
Krauss, Adolf	1926-1931			
Krekelow, Karl		1926-1932	1930-1932	
Krell, Arthur	1926-1926			
Kuchno, Hans		1926-1945		

signed: Hermann Baessler

(Page 3 of original-cont'd)
I.G. FARBEN VORSTAND MEMBERSHIP

NAME	DEPUTY MEMBER	FULL MEMBER	ZA	CHAIRMAN
Laufschnleeger, Carl	1931-1938	1938-1945		
Lissmann, Karl	1926-1929			
Lohoeffer, Wilhelm		1926-1931		
Mann, Rudolf		1926-1930	1930-1930	
Mann, Wilhelm Rudolf	1931-1934	1934-1945		
von Meer, Fritz		1926-1945	1933-1945	
Meyer, Kurt H.		1926-1932		
Michel, Oscar		1926-1926		
Moinaw, Georg		1926-1930		
Muchien, Wilhelm	1926-1937			
Mueller-Gunradi, Martin		1943-1945		
Nieme, Alexander	1926-1930			
Nobbe, Fritz		1926-1929		
Ollendorff, Gerhard	1926-1932			
Oppenheim, Kurt		1926-1930		
Oster, Heinrich	1928-1931	1931-1945		
Ott, Philipp		1926-1929		
Otto, Wilhelm	1931-1934	1934-1945		
Philippi, Richard	1926-1930			
Pistor, Gustav		1926-1937		
Prochss, Adelbert		1926-1926		
Reif, Carl	1926-1930			
Rosch, Carl	1926-1931			
Rolmer, Martin	1926-1933			
Scharf, Otto	1926-1934	1934-1940		
Schleussner, Carl	1926-1927			
Schmidt, Albrecht		1926-1931		

(Page 3 of original-cont'd)

I. G. FARBE VORSTAND MEMBERSHIP

NAME	DEPUTY MEMBER	FULL MEMBER	ZA	CHAIRMAN
Schnitz, Hermann		1926-1945	1930-1945	1935-1945
Schneider, Christian	1928-1937	1938-1945	1938-1945	
von Schnitzler, Georg		1926-1945	1930-1945	
Schwon, Ludwig		1926-1927		
Seebahn, Hermann G.A.		1926-1931		
Seidel, Otto	1926-1937			
Seidel, Paul	1926-1929			
Selck, Erwin		1926-1937	1930-1937	
Spockner, Heinrich		1926-1932		
Sprange, Otto	1926-1935			
van Thiel, Heinrich	1926-1932			
Tiedtke, Richard	1926-1931			

signed:
Hermann Baessler

(Page 4 of original)

I.G. FARBEN VORSTAND MEMBERSHIP

NAME	DEPUTY MEMBER	FULL MEMBER	ZA	CHAIRMAN
Veith, Karl	1926-1927			
Wagner, Hermann	1926-1932			
Waibel, Hermann	1926-1928	1928-1945		
Walther, Hans	1926-1934	1934-1940		
Warmbold, Hermann		1926-1931		
Weber, William	1926-1931			
Weber-Andreac, Eduard		1926-1943		
Weidlich, Richard		1926-1930		
Wesker, Friedrich Richard		1926-1935		
Wiegend, Leopold	1926-1937			
Wiss, Evns		1926-1932		
Wolff, Hans Eduard	1926-1937			
Wurscher, Carl		1938-1945		
Zacharias, Emil		1926-1930		

signed: Hermann Baessler

(Page 5 of original)

I have carefully read each of the five pages of this affidavit and personally countersigned them, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them, and state herewith under oath that in this statement I have told the pure truth according to my best knowledge and belief.

signed: Hermann Baessler
Hermann BAESSLER

Sworn to and signed before me this 8th day of July 1947 at Frankfurt, Germany, by Hermann BAESSLER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

signed William A. Acton
William A. ACTON

U.S. Civilian, D-417491 office of
Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,
U.S. War Department

"A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"

- 5 -

E N D

5

APPENDIX

I, Hermann RAESSLER, Office Manager (Bürovorstand) in the Office of the Central Committee of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from 1931-1945 and since January 1946 employee of the Control Office for I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. (OMGUS) Frankfurt/M, APO 757, Postmaster U.S. Army, resident in Frankfurt/M, Gutleustrasse 41, after having been warned that I am liable to punishment for making false statements, herewith declare under oath, voluntarily and without coercion, the following:-

Data on the members of the Working Committee
of the Vorstand

1. As appears from the report which is available on the last meeting of the Working Committee, two meetings of the Working Committee still took place in 1930, the last one on 7 April 1930. The members marked with an asterick (*) took part in the meetings in 1930.

2. Members of the Working Committee

	<u>Chairman</u>	<u>Member</u>
BOSCH, Carl	1926-1935	
ANGELEBURG, Alfred		1926-1930
BRUEGGEMANN, Max		1935-1930*
DUES, Julius		1926-1929
DUETEFISCH, Heinrich		1933-1930*
DUHL, Bernhard		1931-1933*
LENCKER, Paul		1935-1930*
LOEMMER, Otto		1926-1931
LULEN, Paul		1926-1932
ERLENBACH, Arnold		1926-1929
GAJEWSKI, Fritz		1929-1930*
GATTINEAU, Heinrich		1932-1935
GAUS, Wilhelm		1926-1937
GRIFF, Wilfried		1926-1931
HAGEMANN, Carl		1926-1931
HEMANN, Ludwig		1933-1930*
HOERLEIN, Heinrich		1931-1930*
ILGNER, Max		1933-1930*
JACOLI, Constantin		1933-1930*
V. KNIEKLEIN, Johan August		1931-1930*
KRAUCH, Carl		1920-1930*
KREKELER, Karl		1926-1932
KURBNE, Hans		1926-1930*

(Page 2 of original)

	<u>Chairman</u>	<u>Member</u>
LOHMEYER, Wilhelm		1926-1931
MANN, Rudolf		1926-1930
MANN, Wilhelm Rudolf		1931-1930*
TEHMEER, Fritz		1926-1930*
MEYER, Kurt H.		1926-1932
NICHEL, Oscar		1926-1932

<u>Chairman</u>	<u>Member</u>
MOLNAR, Georg	1926-1930
NOBLE, Fritz	1926-1929
OPFERHEIM, Kurt	1926-1930
OSTER, Heinrich	1929-1930*
OTTO, Wilhelm	1930-1930*
PISTOR, Gustav	1926-1937
ROESCH, Carl	1930-1931
SCHARF, Otto	1936-1930*
SCHEITZ, Hermann	1926-1935
SCHNEIDER, Christian	1937-1930*
CON SCHNITZLER, Georg	1926-1930*
SCHUON, Ludwig	1926-1927
SELCK, Erwin	1926-1937
WALDEL, Hermann	1927-1930*
WEITER-ANIRBAE, Eduard	1926-1930*
WEILLICH, Richard	1926-1930
WESKOTT, Friedrich Wilhelm	1926-1935
WURSTER, Carl	1930-1930*

3. I have carefully read each of the two pages of this statement and have personally countersigned them. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed them in the margin. I herewith declare under oath that I have told the whole truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signature) HERMANN DAESSLER
Hermann DAESSLER

Sworn to and signed before me this 4th day of August 1947 at FRANKFURT/M, Germany, by Hermann DAESSLER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signature) William A. ACTON
William A. ACTON
U.S. Civilian
AGO NO. D-417491
Office of Chief of
Counsel for War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, LOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, M.P. NO. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-10044.

LOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
M.P. NO. 34079

END

(page 1 of original)

AFFIDAVIT

I, August von Knieriem, member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farben from 1925 until 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

1. Prior to the merger of I. G. Farben in 1925, I was associated with Badische Anilin and Sodafabrik, as a member of the Vorstand and the assistant to the chief counsel for the concern. I first became associated with this concern on January 1, 1923.

2. When the merger of I. G. Farben was completed in 1925, I became a member of the Vorstand of I. G. Farben. At that time the Vorstand comprised about 84 people, which was entirely too large to function as a unit. A working committee consisting of 20 to 30 people was set up and, for all practical purposes, this committee assumed and exercised the functions of the Vorstand. Prior to 1937, the Vorstand as a body never held a meeting. The only meetings held that could be considered to be meetings of the Vorstand, were those of the working committee. Dr. Bosch was head of that working committee until 1935. In 1937, the membership of the Vorstand was reduced to 25 to 30 people, and thereupon the working committee was dissolved and the Vorstand itself assumed the direction of policy and management of I. G. Farben.

3. As a technical matter, the Vorstand was, prior to 1937, the agency within I. G. Farben which had full authority to determine the policy of the concern.

(page 1 of originals cont'd)

As a practical matter, however, the working committee of the Vorstand did, in fact, determine policy and direct the management of the affairs of the company. This was done with the authority and consent of the Aufsichtsrat. Prior to 1935 Mr. Duisberg was chairman of the Aufsichtsrat, and during that period, Dr. Bosch was president of the Vorstand and of the working committee of the Vorstand. In 1935, Dr. Bosch succeeded Mr. Duisberg as chairman of the Aufsichtsrat, and Mr. Schmitz succeeded Dr. Bosch as president of the Vorstand and of the working committee of the Vorstand. Dr. Bosch died in 1940 and was succeeded by Mr. Krauch, who became chairman of the Aufsichtsrat in 1940 and continued in that office until 1945.

(page 2 of original)

4. After 1937 when the Vorstand was reduced in size, it met as a body regularly about every six weeks. These meetings were, as a rule, attended by the entire membership, and they took place at different locations, principally at the main plants such as Ludwigshaven, Leverkusen, and at our commercial offices in Berlin and Frankfurt. The usual procedure before the Vorstand was to first receive a report from Dr. Ter Meer, chief of the TEA, which dealt with policy matters relating to production and other technical matters. Then a report was made by Mr. von Schnitzler, chief of the Commercial Committee. Each of these gentlemen reported orally on these matters, and after some discussion, the Vorstand would approve the recommendations of the respective committee. Since most of the members of the Vorstand sat in the meetings

(page 2 of original cont'd)

of these respective committees, the members were already familiar with the subject matter as they had previously participated in the discussions at those committee meetings. As a result of this procedure, therefore, the Vorstand in almost all cases approved the recommendations made by Dr. Ter Meer on behalf of the TEA, and Mr. von Schnitzler on behalf of the Commercial Committee. I do not recall any instances where the Vorstand rejected a recommendation made by these committees.

5. All appropriations and expenditures had to be approved by the Vorstand on the prior recommendation of the TEA. Even Dr. Schneider's committee, which dealt with labor relations and welfare of I. G. Farben workers, had to submit its request for funds to the TEA where it was discussed and if TEA approved, it, in turn, recommended that the Vorstand authorize an appropriation to be made for the requested funds. Dr. Schneider was Chief Betriebsfuehrer in charge of the committee dealing with labor relations and welfare. Each plant had a leader or betriebsfuehrer who likewise looked after these welfare problems of the workers in his individual plant, and they all were members of Dr. Schneider's committee.

6. In addition to attending the meetings of the Vorstand, I used to attend as a guest most of the meetings of the TEA because at those meetings important questions were discussed as to which it was necessary that I be informed. On many occasions I attended the meetings of the Commercial Committee and Mr. von Schnitzler would usually inform me in advance of the agenda and I would attend and participate in

(page 2 of original cont'd)

the meetings of his committee if matters of interest for me would come up.

(page 3 of original)

7. I was the chief attorney for I. G. Farben, and head of its Legal Committee. I. G. Farben had six legal departments and each plant of I.G. Farben was serviced by one or more of the staffs of these legal departments. The head of each of these legal departments was a member of the Legal Committee. In addition to these heads, the committee included several outstanding lawyers of I. G. Farben. The total membership of this committee was approximately twelve members. There were also five patent departments, the heads of which constituted the Patent Committee. I was also chairman of that committee and was in charge as chief legal advisor of all of I. G. Farben's patent matters.

This is to the best of my knowledge and belief.

signed: Dr. A. v. Knieriem

Sworn to before me this
15th day of April 1947
at Nuernberg

signed: Morris Amchan.
U.S. Civilian- Attorney
AGO. No. 229649

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 4 -
END

ATFIDAVIT

I, Max BRUEGGEMANN, member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from 1926 through 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement, state herewith under oath, voluntarily and without coercion the following:

1. I was born in Jachen on 1 February 1882. I studied Law at the Universities of Freiburg, Munich, Berlin and Bonn and graduated from Leipzig University in 1905. From 1905 through 1906 I served my compulsory time in the army. I am married and have no children, except a stepchild from the first marriage of my wife whom I adopted.

MY CAREER IN I.G. FARBE

2. On 1 September 1911, I entered the Farbenfabriken vorm. (formerly) Friedrich BAYER & Co. in Elberfeld. I was first assistant and later successor to the legal chief Justizrat JOERGER.

From 1914 through 1918 I served in the Army in World War I.

In 1919, I became Prokurist of Farbenfabriken vorm. Friedrich BAYER & Co. and in 1923 I became Deputy Direktor.

3. Before 1 January 1926, shortly before I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. was founded, I became Deputy Member of the Vorstand and in 1934 I became full member. I also held the position of a secretary of the Vorstand from 1940, when Dr. BUEHL died, until the end of the war.

My other positions within I.G. were the following:

- a. Deputy of the Plant Leader of Leverkusen Dr. WUENNE;
Leader of the Bookkeeping, Legal, Patents, Personnel and Real Estate Departments and the Werkschutz (Plant Police) of the Leverkusen Plant.
- b. I was member of the Vorstand of the Werke Combine Lower Rhine (Betriebsgemeinschaft Niederrhein).

(signed) Max BRUEGGEMANN

(page 2 of original)

- c. Deputy to the Leader of the Sales Combine Pharmaceutika und Pflanzenschutz (Pharmaceuticals and Insecticides) MANN;
Leader of the Bookkeeping, Statistics and Trade Mark Departments.

(page 2 of original cont'd)

d. Member of the Legal Committee, first under SELOM and later under v. KRIEDEM.

4. As secretary of the Vorstand, I prepared the minutes of the Vorstand meetings as follows: A general agenda was compiled from the points which the Vorstand members had submitted to the Office of the Central Committee in Frankfurt two weeks prior to the meeting. During the meeting, I made short notes, and after the meeting I contacted the members who had given rather long reports. Then I received an excerpt from that report and thereafter I compiled the minutes and sent them to Geheimrat SCHMITZ who normally took them to the next meeting and sometimes made slight changes. I read these revised minutes at the beginning of the next meeting to have them approved by the entire Vorstand. Thereafter, they were signed by SCHMITZ, and I added my signature.

5. In Leverkusen I was the oldest legal expert and was in charge of all legal matters. During the last ten years, I only worked as leader with various lawyers under my orders, as, for instance, SCHELM, DOEMER and WEBER. As Chief of the Personnel Department of the Works Combine Lower Rhine, (Niederrhein) I was in charge of the personnel of the plants in Leverkusen, Elberfeld and Dormagen and of the technicians (Akademiker) of Uerdingen. I was not in charge of the Security Department which was under Dr. KUENIG's orders. I was responsible for internal security as far as it concerned personnel and violations of laws--cases of theft, for instance, were reported to me, I took also care of the administration of real estate of these plants, and of the Pension Fund, of which I was the chairman.

/s/ Max BEJEGEMAN

(page 3 of original)

6. As deputy to the leader of the Sales Combina Pharmazeutika, I was consulted in matters referring to organization, I also took care of the organization of sales offices in foreign countries. Choice and supervision of the personnel of these offices were none of my duties. I also supervised the Legal, Bookkeeping, Statistics and Trade Mark Departments of that Sales Combine. The Bookkeeping Department was in charge of the entire bookkeeping of the Sales Combine. The most important statistics were the turn-over statistics which, besides the total turn-over, showed the sales in all countries broken down as to products. I furthermore was in charge of the statistics of calculations of profits. Furthermore, we kept notes on advertising expenses and had a stock bookkeeping system.

7. I participated in the meetings of the management in Leverkusen, which were arranged about every second month. I also participated in the meetings of the management of the Sales Combine which were held about every three weeks.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6526
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original cont'd)

TRAVELS ABROAD

8. In 1934, I went with MANN to the United States, in 1936 with ENTZEL, and in March, 1939, again with MANN in matters concerning WINTROP and STERLING. Reports on these negotiations were submitted to the Vorstand by MANN. I made various business trips to Milan, Italy, the last one in 1942 or 1943, and negotiated there with Dr. MEIER, the manager of the Milan sales department. My last trip abroad was to Barcelona in 1943 where I dismissed our manager there, who had embezzled money.

FURTHER POSITIONS IN INDUSTRY

9. From 30 January 1933 through 1939, I had the following additional positions:

Member of the Vorstand Manager	Behringwerke A.G., Marburg Titanengesellschaft m.b.H., Leverkusen
Chairman of the Vorstand	Employees Pension Fund, Leverkusen
Member of the Aufsichtsrat /s/ Max BRUEGEMANN	Gemeinnützige BauGesell- schaft m.b.H., Leverkusen

(page 4 of original)

10. From 1939 through 1945, I had the following additional positions:

Member of the Aufsichtsrat	Behringwerke A.G. (after ha- ving resigned from the Vorstand)
Member of the Aufsichtsrat	Injekta A.G., Berlin
Member of the Aufsichtsrat	Chemosan A.G., Troppau
Member of the Aufsichtsrat	Fluoritwerke A.G., Berlin
Member of the Aufsichtsrat	Koelner Verlagsanstalt und Druckerei A.G., Cologne (only a short time since this firm was transformed into a G.m.b.H. - Gesell- schaft mit beschränkter Haftung.
Member of the Presidium	Union of the Manufacturers of Chemical-Pharmaceutical Products, "Vepha", Berlin

MEMBERSHIP IN NAZI ORGANIZATIONS

11. I was member of the following political organizations:	
NSDAP	Party candidate since 1938
DAF	1933 through 1945
NSV	1935 through 1945
NS Lawyers Association (Rechts- wahrerbund)	Automatic membership until 1938 as attorney registe- red with the Landgericht (Country Court) Cologne.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6526
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original cont'd)

NS Association for Physical Exercise (Bund fuer Leibesuebungen) Automatic membership as member of the Cologne Grating Club.

NS Soldiers Association (Kriegerbund) Automatic membership as member of the club of my regiment.

STATE OFFICIAL POSITIONS

12. I was Deputy Chairman of the Chamber for Industry and Commerce, Solingen.

DEORATIONS

13. In 1941 or 1942, I received the War Merit Cross Second Class.

I have carefully read the five pages of this affidavit and signed them personally. I have made the necessary corrections in my

/s/ Max BRUEGGEMANN

(page 5 of original)

own handwriting and initialled them and I state herewith under oath that in this affidavit I have given the plain truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Nuernberg, 2 May 1947

/s/ Max BRUEGGEMANN
typed Max BRUEGGEMANN

Sworn to and signed before me this 2nd day of May 1947 at Nuernberg, Germany, by Max BRUEGGEMANN, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

/s/ Herman L. LANG
typed Herman L. LANG
AGO-D-143 691
U.S. Civilian
Office of Chief of Counsel
for War Crimes

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6526
CONTINUED

(Page 5 of original cont'd)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 June 1947

I, Gerda KANNOVA, Civ. No. 20 181, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NI-6526.

Gerda KANNOVA
Civ. No. 20 181.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-10037
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(Seite 107 des Originals)

(Reich Official Gazette [Reichsgesetzblatt], year 1937, Part I
No. 15 - Date of issue: 4 February 1937)

LAW

ON JOINT STOCK CORPORATIONS AND JOINT STOCK CORPORATIONS EN
COMMANDITE

(JOINT STOCK LAW)

Of 30 January 1937.

The Reich Government has adopted the following law which is pub-
lished herewith:

First Book

JOINT STOCK CORPORATION

* * *

[Excerpt:]

(page 120 of the original)

Fourth Part

CONSTITUTION OF THE JOINT STOCK CORPORATION

First Section

VORSTAND

Par. 70

Management of the Joint Stock Corporation

(1) The Vorstand has to manage the corporation under its own responsibility in such a way, as the benefit of the enterprise and its staff (Gefolgschaft) and the commonweal (der gemeine Nutzen) of nation and Reich require it.

(2) The Vorstand may consist of one or several persons. Should a member of the Vorstand be appointed chairman of the Vorstand, it is for him to decide on differences of opinion in the Vorstand, unless the articles of incorporation stipulate otherwise.

Par. 71.

Representation of the Joint Stock Corporation

(1) The joint stock corporation is represented before and out of court by the Vorstand.

(2) In case the Vorstand consists of several members, only all Vorstand members jointly are entitled to make declarations (Willenserklärungen) and to sign for the corporation, unless the articles of incorporation stipulate otherwise. The Vorstand can authorize individual Vorstand members to transact certain business or certain kinds of business. If a declaration has to be made to the corporation, it is sufficient to make it to one of the Vorstand members.

(3) The articles of incorporation can also stipulate that individual Vorstand members can alone or together with a procurist be authorized to represent the corporation. The Aufsichtsrat can determine the same if the articles of incorporation have authorized it for this. Sub-paragraph (2), sentence 2 and 3, applies to these cases accordingly.

Par. 72

Signing by the Vorstand.

The Vorstand has to sign in a manner that the persons who are signing add to the firm (name) of the corporation or to the designation of the Vorstand their own signatures.

Par. 73

Change of the Vorstand and of the Representation Authority of its Members

(1) The Vorstand has to announce for entry into the commercial register (anmelden zur Eintragung in das Handelsregister) each change of the Vorstand or of the representation authority of a Vorstand member as well an ordinance of the Aufsichtsrat according to Par. 71 sub-paragraph 3 sentence 2.

(2) The documents concerning the change or ordinance are to be added to the announcement in the original or in a publicly certified copy for the court at the seat of the corporation.

(3) The new Vorstand members have to sign their signatures for custody (zur Aufbewahrung) in the court.

Par. 74

Limitation of the Representation Authority

(1) The Vorstand is obliged vis-à-vis the corporation to observe the limitations which the articles of incorporation or the Aufsichtsrat have established for the extent of its representation authority or which derive from a resolution of the stockholders' meeting according to Par. 103.

(2) A limitation of the representation authority of the Vorstand is ineffective vis-à-vis third parties.

Par. 75

Appointment and Recall of the Vorstand.

(1) The Aufsichtsrat appoints Vorstand members for not more than five years. A repeated appointment is admissible. A juristic person cannot be appointed as Vorstand member. This applies in the same sense (sinngemaess) to the employment agreement.

(2) If several persons are appointed Vorstand members, the Aufsichtsrat may appoint one member as chairman of the Vorstand.

(3) The Aufsichtsrat can revoke the appointment (Bestellung) as Vorstand member and the appointment (Ernennung) as chairman of the Vorstand for just cause (wichtiger Grund). Such cause are specifically gross violation of duties or inability for orderly management. This applies also to the Vorstand appointed by the first Aufsichtsrat. The revocation is effective, as long as no decision with legal effect has determined its inefficacy. For the rights deriving from the employment agreement, the general regulations are applicable.

Par. 76

Appointments by the Court.

As far as the Vorstand members necessary for representation of the corporation are lacking, the court may appoint them in urgent cases upon request of a person concerned (Beteiligter) for the period until the removal of the deficiency.

(page 121 of the original)

Par. 77

Participation in the Profits by the Vorstand Members

(1) A participation in the profits can be granted to the Vorstand members for their activity which as a rule should consist of a part of the yearly profits.

(2) In the event that the Vorstand members are granted a share in the annual profits, this share is calculated on the basis of the net profit which results after depreciations and value adjustments as well as after the formation of reserves (Ruecklagen) and provisions for contingencies (Rueckstellungen); furthermore that part of the profit has to be set off which has resulted from the dissolution of reserves. Stipulations to the contrary are void. The Aufsichtsrat may, when equity demands it, permit for an individual business year that that part of the profits, which is to be used for the formation of free reserves, should not be set off.

(3) Profit participations should be in a reasonable proportion to the expenditures made in favor of the employees or for installations which serve the commonweal (gemeines Wohl). To provide for this is the task of the Aufsichtsrat. The public

prosecution may enforce the observation of this rule by way of court action; particulars are determined by the Reich Minister of Justice, he designates by name (namentlich) the office competent for the decision and regulates the procedure.

Par. 78

Principles for the Remuneration of the Vorstand members

(1) The Aufsichtsrat has to take care that the total remuneration of the Vorstand members (salaries, profit participations, reimbursement of expenses, insurance payments, commissions and additional remuneration of any kind) are in a reasonable proportion to the tasks of the individual Vorstand member and to the financial situation of the corporation. This applies correspondingly to pensions, payments to surviving dependents and remunerations of a similar kind.

(2) If after the establishment of the total remunerations for the Vorstand members such a considerable deterioration occurs in the position of the corporation, that the further granting of the remunerations would constitute a grave hardship for the company, the Aufsichtsrat is entitled to effect a reasonable decrease. Through such a measure the employment agreement is not touched otherwise, but each Vorstand member may terminate his employment agreement for the end of the next calendar quarter (Kalendervierteljahr) with a notice (Kundigungsfrist) of six weeks.

(3) If bankruptcy procedures are opened against the assets of the corporation, and in case the administrator in bankruptcy terminates the employment agreement of a Vorstand member, this member can sue for restitution of the damages resulting from the termination of the employment only for two years from the termination of the employment relationship.

Par. 79

Prohibition of Competition

(1) The Vorstand members are not permitted without consent of the Aufsichtsrat either to engage in the pursuit a trade or to carry on business on their own account or that of another party within the type of trade of the corporation. Nor are they permitted to participate with personal liability in another business enterprise.

(2) In case of infringement of this rule by a Vorstand member, the corporation may claim damages; instead it may require of the member that he agrees to consider the transactions made on his own account as having been made on account of the corporation, and to relinquish the payments resulting from transactions made on the account of another party or to cede title to such payment.

(3) The claims of the company fall under the statute of limitations after three months from that date on which the other members of the Vorstand and of the Aufsichtsrat are informed of the action obligating to restitution; they fall under the statute of limitations regardless of such knowledge within five years after their origin.

Par. 80

Granting of Credit to Vorstand Members

(1) To Vorstand members and executive employees (Leitende Angestellte) of the corporation with the express approval of the Aufsichtsrat. Executive employees are the business managers (Geschäftsführer) and plant managers (Betriebsleiter), who are authorized to hire and discharge independently the other employed in the enterprise (Betrieb) or the department of the enterprise or who have been granted prokura or full power of attorney. In the same way credits may only be granted to legal representatives or to executive employees of a dependent or governing (herrschenden) enterprise with the express consent of the Aufsichtsrat of the governing enterprise. The consent may be granted for certain credit transactions or types of credit transactions in advance, but not for longer than three months. The resolution of consent must also regulate the rate of interest and repayment of the credit. The granting of credit is considered equivalent to permission to make a withdrawal which exceeds the payment due to the party making the withdrawal, namely also permission to draw advance payments on remunerations.

(2) Credits which do not exceed a month's salary are not subject to sub-paragraph 1.

(page 122 of the original)

(3) These regulations also apply to credits to the spouse or a minor (child) of a Vorstand member or other legal representatives or of an executive employee; they further apply to credits to a third party acting for the account a person to whom credit may only be granted with the consent of the Aufsichtsrat.

(4) Should credit be granted in violation of sub-paragraphs 1 to 3, such credit must be repaid immediately without regard for agreements to the contrary unless the Aufsichtsrat consents to them subsequently.

Par. 81

Report to the Aufsichtsrat

The Vorstand must report to the Aufsichtsrat regularly, at least quarterly, on the course of business and the situation of the enterprise as well as to the chairman of the Aufsichtsrat or his deputy in important matters, orally or in writing. The report must conform to the principles of a conscientious and faithful account.

Par. 82

Bookkeeping

The Vorstand has to take care that the required ledgers (Handelsbücher) are kept.

Par. 83

Duties of the Vorstand in case of loss, excessive indebtedness or insolvency of the corporation

(1) If it appears at the establishment of the annual balance sheet or of an interim balance sheet or if it seems probable under dutiful judgment that a loss amounting to half of the capital (Grundkapital) exists, the Vorstand must immediately call a shareholders' meeting and inform the meeting of this.

(2) If the company becomes insolvent, the Vorstand must without culpable delay, but not later than three weeks after the beginning of the insolvency, file notice for the opening of bankruptcy proceedings (Konkursverfahren) or for judicial arbitration. This applies accordingly (sinngemaess) if the assets of the corporation no longer cover the liabilities. There is no culpable delay in the filing of the notice if the Vorstand attempts to effect the opening of the judicial arbitration proceedings with the care of an honest and conscientious business manager.

Par. 84

Obligation for the Exercise Care and Liability
of the Vorstand Members

(1) In their management of one business the Vorstand members must exercise the care of an honest and conscientious business manager (Geschaeftsleiter). They must keep silent (Stillschweigen bewahren) regarding confidential matters.

(2) Vorstand members who violate their duties, are obligated to indemnify the corporation for the resulting damage as totally liable parties (Gesamtschuldner). They must prove, that they have exercised the care of an honest and conscientious business manager.

(3) The Vorstand members are liable to make restitution (zum Ersatz verpflichtet) especially, if contrary to this law,

1. refunds on capital investments are granted to the stockholders,
2. interest or profit percentages are paid out to the stockholders,
3. own shares of the corporation or of another corporation are subscribed to, acquired, taken as security or recalled,
4. shares are issued before full payment of their nominal amount or of their higher issuance value,
5. the assets of the corporation are distributed,
6. payments are made, after the corporation's inability to pay has set in or after its over-indebtedness has become manifest; this does not apply to payments which even after this time are consistent with the care of an honest and conscientious business manager,
7. credit is granted,
8. in the event of a conditional increase of capital, warrant shares (Bezugsaktien) are issued outside of the fixed purpose or before full payment of the counter value.

(4) No liability to restitution with regard to the corporation is incurred if the operation is based upon a lawful decision of the stockholders' meeting. The fact, that the Aufsichtsrat approved the action, does not preclude the liability to restitution. The corporation can forgo its claim for restitution only after five years from the origin of the claim and only then or to make an arrangement in regard to it (sich darueber vergleichen), if the stockholders' meeting agrees and a minority whose shares amount to the fifth part of the capital (Grundkapital) does not oppose. The restriction as to time does not apply if the person liable to make restitution is insolvent and makes an arrangement with his creditors for averting or removing the bankruptcy proceedings.

(5) The corporation's claim to restitution can also be made effective (geltend gemacht werden) by the creditors of the corporation, insofar as they cannot obtain satisfaction from the same. This applies only in other cases than in the one mentioned in sub-paragraph 3, if the Vorstand members have grossly violated the care of an honest and conscientious business manager; sub-paragraph 2, sentence 2, applies correspondingly. Vis-à-vis the creditors, the obligation to restitution is not discontinued either by a renunciation or agreement (Vergleich) (on the part) of the corporation or by the fact that the action is based on a decision of the stockholders' meeting or that the Aufsichtsrat has approved the action. If bankruptcy proceedings have been instituted on the assets of the corporation,

(page 123 of the original)

the trustee in bankruptcy (Konkursverwalter) exercises for their duration the rights of the creditors against the Vorstand members.

(6) Claims originating from these provisions come under the statute of limitations after five years.

(Par. 85.

Deputies of Vorstand members

The provisions concerning Vorstand members apply also to their deputies.

SECOND SECTION

AUFSICHTSRAT

Par. 86

Composition of the Aufsichtsrat

(1) The Aufsichtsrat consists of three members. The articles of incorporation may establish a higher number. The maximum number of Aufsichtsrat members amounts in corporations with a capital (Grundkapital)

up to 3 000 000 Reichsmark seven,
of more than .. 3 000 000 Reichsmark twelve,
of more than...30 000 000 Reichsmark twenty.

The Reich Economic Minister can in agreement with the Reich Minister of Justice and with the other Reich Ministers concerned grant exceptions if the welfare of the corporation or interests of the entire economy (gesamtwirtschaftliche Belange) demand it.

(2) A juristic person cannot be an Aufsichtsrat member. Furthermore a member cannot be who is already an Aufsichtsrat member in ten joint stock corporations or joint stock corporations on commandite; as far as it appears necessary for the sufficient safeguarding of the economic interests of the Reich, of the Laender (provinces), associations of communes (Gemeindeverbänden) or communes (Gemeinden), or of economic enterprises, the Reich Minister of Justice in agreement with the Reich Ministers concerned may issue different regulations and instructions.

Par. 87.

Election and Recall

(1) The Aufsichtsrat members are elected by the stockholders' meeting. No Aufsichtsrat member can be elected for a time longer than until the close of that stockholders' meeting which decides on the discharge for the fourth business year after the election; herein the business year in which the election takes place, is not counted.

(2) The appointment as Aufsichtsrat member can be recalled before the expiration of period of (the) appointment by the stockholders' meeting. The resolution requires a majority, which includes at least three quarters of the votes cast. The articles of incorporation may replace this majority by another and may establish still other requirements.

(3) The appointment of the first Aufsichtsrat is valid until the close of the first stockholders' meeting which takes place after the end of one year from the entry of the corporation in the commercial register for adoption of a resolution on the discharge. It may be recalled before that time by the stockholders' meeting with simple majority vote.

Par. 88

Delegation (Entsendung) of members to the Aufsichtsrat.

(1) The articles of incorporation may grant to certain shareholders or to the holders of certain shares at the time the right to delegate members to the Aufsichtsrat. The total number of the delegated members must not exceed the third part of all Aufsichtsrat members.

(2) The right to delegate can be granted only to the holders of such shares, which are registered shares (die auf Namen lauten) and the transfer of which is bound to the consent by the corporation.

(3) The shares the holders of which are entitled to the right to delegate, are not considered a special kind (Gattung).

(4) The delegated Aufsichtsrat members may be recalled at any time by those entitled to delegation and may be replaced through others. If in the person of a delegated member an important reason is in question, the court may, at the request of a minority whose shares together amount to the tenth part of the capital, recall the member.

(5) If the prerequisites (Voraussetzungen) for the right to delegate as laid down in the articles of incorporation have disappeared (weggefallen), the stockholders' meeting may recall the delegated member with simple majority vote.

Par. 89

Appointment by the Court

(1) In case that for a time longer than three months less than the number of members required for a quorum (die zur Beschlussfähigkeit noetige Zahl von Mitgliedern) belong to the Aufsichtsrat, the Court has to complete it up to this number at the request of the Vorstand, of an Aufsichtsrat member or of a stockholder. The Vorstand is obliged to make the request.

(2) The Court has to recall the members appointed by it when the prerequisites have disappeared.

Par. 90

Incompatibility of membership in the Vorstand and in the Aufsichtsrat

(1) The Aufsichtsrat members cannot be at the same time Vorstand members or permanent deputies of Vorstand members. They likewise cannot conduct the business of the corporation as employees.

(page 124 of original)

(2) Only for a period fixed in advance, may the Aufsichtsrat appoint individual of its members as representatives for Vorstand members who are otherwise occupied. During this time they are not permitted to engage in activities as Aufsichtsrat member. The prohibition regarding competition of par. 79 does not apply to them.

Par. 91

Announcement of the changes in the Aufsichtsrat

(1) The Vorstand has to announce every change in the Aufsichtsrat members without delay in the pertinent publications (Gesellschaftsblatt) and has to submit the announcement to the commercial register.

Par. 92

Internal Organization of the Aufsichtsrat

(1) The Aufsichtsrat has to elect according to more specific provision in the articles of incorporation a chairman and at least one deputy from among its members. The Vorstand has to notify the commercial register, who has been elected.

(2) Minutes should be made of transactions and resolutions of the Aufsichtsrat, which are to be signed by the chairman or his deputy.

(3) Resolutions by written vote are only admissible if no member objects to this procedure.

(4) The Aufsichtsrat may establish from among its membership one or several committees, especially for the purpose of preparing its transactions or to supervise the execution of its resolutions.

Par. 93

Participation in meetings of the Aufsichtsrat and of its committees

(1) Persons who neither belong to the Aufsichtsrat nor to the Vorstand should not participate in the meetings of the Aufsichtsrat and its committees. Experts and persons who give information may be invited for the discussion of individual subjects.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-10037
CONT'D

(2) Aufsichtsrat members, who do not belong to the committees, may participate in the committee meetings, if the articles of incorporation or the chairman of the Aufsichtsrat do not stipulate otherwise.

(3) The articles of incorporation may permit, that persons, who do not belong to the Aufsichtsrat, can participate in the meetings of the Aufsichtsrat and its committees, in lieu of Aufsichtsrat members if the latter authorize them to this effect in writing. They may also submit written votes (schriftliche Stimmabgaben) of the Aufsichtsrat members. These provisions do not apply to the chairman of the Aufsichtsrat and his deputies.

(4) Different legal provisions remain untouched.

Par. 94.

Convocation (Einberufung) of the Aufsichtsrat

(1) Each Aufsichtsrat member or the Vorstand may demand, by stating the purpose and the reasons (for such request), that the chairman of the Aufsichtsrat convoke the Aufsichtsrat without delay. The meeting must take place within two weeks after the convocation.

(2) If a demand, expressed by at least two Aufsichtsrat members or the Vorstand is not honored, the applicants may themselves convoke the Aufsichtsrat by furnishing information on the circumstances (unter Mitteilung des Sachverhalts).

Par. 95

Duties and Rights of the Aufsichtsrat

(1) The Aufsichtsrat has to supervise the management (Geschäftsführung).

(2) The Aufsichtsrat can demand at any time from the Vorstand a report on the affairs of the corporation including its relationships with an enterprise of the concern (Konzernunternehmen). Also an individual member may demand a report, though only (one) to the Aufsichtsrat as such should the Vorstand decline making such a report, the report can only then be demanded, if the chairman of the Aufsichtsrat endorses the demand.

(3) The Aufsichtsrat can inspect and examine the books (ledgers) and correspondence of the corporation as well as the assets (Vermögensgegenstände), particularly the funds (Gesellschaftskasse) and the holdings of securities and merchandise; it can also commission individual members or, for specific tasks special experts, for this work.

(4) The Aufsichtsrat has to convoke a stockholders' meeting, if the welfare of the corporation requires it.

(5) (The execution of) measures pertaining to the management cannot be transferred to the Aufsichtsrat. The articles of incorporation or the Aufsichtsrat may specify, however, that certain kinds of business shall be undertaken only with its consent.

(6) The Aufsichtsrat members cannot have their assignments (Obliegenheiten) carried out by others.

Par. 96

Report to the Stockholders' Meeting

(1) The Aufsichtsrat has to examine the annual balance sheet, the proposal for the distribution of profits and the annual report and to report on these to the stockholders' meeting.

(2) In the (annual) report, the Aufsichtsrat has to state in what way and to what extent it has examined the management of the corporation during the business year, which office has examined the annual balance sheet and the annual report and whether these examinations have given rise to any considerable objections (wesentliche Beanstandungen).

(page 125 of original)

Par. 97

Representation of the Corporation

(1) The Aufsichtsrat is authorized to represent the corporation in the undertaking of legal transactions (Rechtsgeschäfte) with the Vorstand members and to conduct against these the legal actions decided upon by the stockholders' meeting.

(2) If the liability (Verantwortlichkeit) of one of its members is in question, the Aufsichtsrat may bring action against the Vorstand members without or even against the resolution of the stockholders' meeting.

Par. 98

Remuneration of Aufsichtsrat Members

(1) The Aufsichtsrat members may be granted for their activity a remuneration which is in reasonable proportion to their duties and to the position of the corporation. If the remuneration is stipulated in the articles of incorporation, a change in the articles of incorporation, by which this remuneration is reduced, may be resolved by the stockholders' meeting; with simple majority vote.

(2) Only the stockholders' meeting may approve the remuneration to the members of the first Aufsichtsrat for their activity. This resolution can only be passed by the stockholders' meeting which decides on the discharge of the first Aufsichtsrat.

(3) In the event that the Aufsichtsrat members are granted a share in the annual profits, the share is calculated on the basis of the net profit, which results after depreciations and value adjustments have been undertaken as well as after the formation of reserves (Rücklagen) and provisions for contingencies (Rückstellungen); furthermore, that part of the profits is to be set off which has resulted from the dissolution of reserves, as well as an amount destined for the stockholders which amounts to at least 4 % of the investments made. Stipulations to the contrary are void.

(4) Profit participations should be in a reasonable proportion to the expenditures made in favor of the employees (Gefolgschaft) or made for installations which serve the commonweal. The public prosecution may enforce the observance of this directive by way of court action; particulars are determined by the Reich Minister of Justice,

he designates by name (namentlich) the office (Stelle) which is competent for the decision and regulates the proceedings.

Par. 99

Obligation to Exercise Care and Liability of the Aufsichtsrat member

Par. 84 concerning the obligation to exercise care and liability of the Vorstand members applies accordingly to the obligation to exercise care and liability of the Aufsichtsrat members.

THIRD SECTION

JOINT PROVISIONS FOR THE MEMBERS OF THE VORSTAND AND THE AUF SICHTSRAT

Par. 100

Mention of names

On all business letters all of the Vorstand members and the chairman of the Aufsichtsrat must be listed with (their) last names and at least one first name written out. The chairman of the Vorstand is to be identified especially.

Par. 101

Actions to the detriment of the Corporation for the purpose of securing advantages not obtainable through the normal course of business of the corporation

(1) Whoever for the purpose of securing for himself or another special advantages not obtainable through the normal course of business of the corporation (gesellschaftsfremde Sonderverteile) intentionally, under use of his influence upon the corporation, induces a member of the Vorstand or the Aufsichtsrat to act to the detriment of the corporation or its stockholders, is liable to make restitution for damages arising therefrom.

(2) Besides him, the members of the Vorstand and of the Aufsichtsrat are liable (haften) as totally liable parties (Gesamtschuldner) if they acted in violation of their duties (paras. 84, 99). Should this special advantage not obtainable through the normal course of business of the corporation be obtained for a third party, also this party is liable as a totally liable party (Gesamtschuldner) if he intentionally caused the exercise of the influence.

(3) The obligation to make restitution does not become effective if the exercise of influence is used in order to secure an advantage which serves interests worthy of protection (schutzwürdige Belange).

(4) Par. 84, sub-par. 4, sentences 3 and 4 applies accordingly to the revocation of the obligation to make restitution vis-a-vis the corporation.

(5) The obligation to make restitution also exists vis-a-vis the creditors of the corporation, insofar as they cannot obtain satisfaction from the latter. Vis-a-vis the creditors the obligation to make restitution is not revoked through a waiver or a settlement (Vergleich) of the corporation. If bankruptcy proceedings have been

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-10037
CONT'D

instituted on the assets of the corporation, the trustee in bankruptcy exercises the rights of the creditors for the duration of such proceedings.

(6) Claims arising from these provisions fall under the statute of limitations after five years.

(7) These provisions do not apply if special advantages not obtainable through the normal course of business of the corporation are sought by exercise of the voting right.

(page 126 of original)

FOURTH SECTION

STOCKHOLDERS' MEETING (HAUPTVERSAMMLUNG)

Par.102

General

(1) The stockholders exercise their rights in the affairs of the corporation in the stockholders' meeting, insofar as the law does not provide otherwise.

(2) The members of the Vorstand and of the Aufsichtsrat are entitled to participate in the stockholders' meeting, even if they are not stockholders.

---First Sub-Section---

Rights of the Stockholders' Meeting

Par.103

General

(1) The stockholders' meeting passes resolutions in the cases expressly designated in the law and in the articles of incorporation.

(2) On questions of (business) management, the stockholders' meeting may only decide, if the Vorstand requests it.

Par.104

Discharge

(1) The stockholders' meeting resolves every year within the first five months of the business year on the discharge of the Vorstand and of the Aufsichtsrat. The articles of incorporation may designate a different term not to exceed seven months.

(2) The discussion on the discharge shall be combined with the discussion on the distribution of profits (Par.126). The Vorstand is to submit to the stockholders' meeting the annual balance sheet (together) with the report of the Aufsichtsrat (Par. 96). Par. 125 sub-par. 6 concerning the putting up for public inspection of the annual balance sheet applies accordingly.

---Second Sub-Section---

Calling of the Stockholders' Meeting

Par. 105

General

(1) The stockholders' meeting is called by the Vorstand. Persons who have been entered in the commercial register as Vorstand (members), are considered authorized. The right of other persons to call the stockholders' meeting, as based on law or the articles of incorporation, remains unaffected.

(2) The notice must state the firm (name) of the corporation as well as the time and place of the stockholders' meeting. It must be published in all of the pertinent newspapers (Gesellschafts-blätter).

(3) If the articles of incorporation do not stipulate otherwise, the stockholders' meeting shall take place at the seat of the corporation. If the stock of the corporation is admitted for trading on a German stock exchange, the stockholders' meeting may also take place, provided the articles of incorporation do not stipulate otherwise, at the seat of this stock exchange.

Par. 106

Reasons for Calling a Meeting

(1) The stockholders' meeting is to be called in the cases which are expressly stipulated in law and articles of incorporation.

(2) The stockholders' meeting is further to be called if stockholders, whose shares together amount to a twentieth part of the capital, demand the calling (of the meeting) in writing, stating the purpose and the reasons. The articles of incorporation may make the right to demand the calling of the stockholders' meeting dependent on the ownership of a smaller share of the capital.

(3) In the same way, the stockholders are entitled to demand that matters up for decision by the stockholders' meeting are announced.

(4) Should neither the Vorstand nor the Aufsichtsrat comply with the request, the court may authorize the stockholders, who made the request, to call the stockholders' meeting or to announce the matters (up for decision). At the same time, the court may designate the chairman of the meeting. Reference must be made to the authorization at the calling or announcement (of the matters up for decision).

(5) In the cases covered by sub-par. 2 to 4, the meeting decides, whether the expenses shall be borne by the corporation.

Par. 107

Period (length of advance notice) for Calling the Meeting.

(1) The stockholders' meeting is to be called at least two weeks before the date of the meeting. The day of (the issuance of) the notice and the day of the meeting are not to be counted hereby.

(2) If the articles of incorporation make the exercise

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-10037
CONT'D

of the voting right dependent upon the deposit of the shares by a certain date before the meeting, this period should be measured in such a way, that at least two weeks remain free for the deposit. In this case the deposit with a notary-public or a collective (deposit) bank for securities (Wertpapiersammelbank), designated as appropriate by the Reich Minister of Justice in agreement with the Reich Minister of Economy, suffices.

(3) If the articles of incorporation make no such stipulation, the stockholders must be admitted to the exercise of their voting rights if they register not later than (on) the third day before meeting.

(page 127 of original)

Par. 108

Announcement of the Agenda.

(1) The purpose of the stockholders' meeting shall be made public at (the time of) the announcement. Each stockholder is to receive upon request a copy of the (proposed) motions.

(2) Resolutions cannot be passed on matters the discussion of which has not been properly (ordnungsmaessig) announced at least one week before the day of the meeting; if for the passing of (certain) resolutions according to law or articles of incorporation a simple majority vote is not sufficient, the announcement must be made at least two weeks before the day of the meeting. The day of the meeting is replaced, if the participation in the meeting depends on the deposit of the shares, by the day up to the end of which the shares are to be deposited.

(3) No announcement is necessary for the passing of resolutions concerning the motion made in the meeting for calling an extraordinary stockholders' meeting, as well as for motions and for discussions without (being followed by) the passing of resolutions.

Par. 109

Special Announcement

(1) Every stockholder, who deposits a share with the corporation, may request that he is notified by registered letter of the calling of the stockholders' meeting and the subjects for discussion, as soon as they are announced publicly. He is entitled to request the same notice on the resolutions passed by the meeting.

(2) These rights also apply to the Aufsichtsrat members, even if they are not stockholders.

---Third Sub-Section---

Minutes of Transactions. Right to (demand) Information

Par. 110

List of Participants

At the stockholders' meeting, a list is to be compiled of the stockholders present or represented and of the representatives

of stockholders with mention of their name and residence as well as the amount of shares represented by each and with indication of their categories. Any party wishing to exercise the right to vote in his own name on shares, which are not owned by him, he must indicate the amount and the category of these shares separately for entry into the list. The list is to be laid out for examination before the first vote is taken; it is to be signed by the chairman.

Par. 111

Minutes

(1) Every resolution of the stockholders' meeting requires for its validity authentication by means of minutes of the transactions prepared by a court (officer) or a notary public (gerichtlich oder notarisch).

(2) In the minutes the place and the day of the transactions, the name of the judge or notary as well as the kind and result of the voting and the statement of the chairman on the passing of the resolution are to be noted.

(3) The list of the participants in the meeting as well as the documentary proof (Belege) on the proper calling (of the meeting) must be added to the minutes. The documents on the calling of the stockholders' meeting need not be added (to the minutes), if they are listed in the minutes with mention of their contents.

(4) The minutes must be signed by the judge or notary. It is not necessary to have witnesses present.

(5) Immediately after the meeting, the Vorstand has to file an authenticated copy (oeffentlich beglaubigte Abschrift) of the minutes with the commercial register.

Par. 112

The Stockholder's Right to Receive Information

(1) Information on the affairs of the corporation, which are related to the matter under discussion, is to be given in the stockholders' meeting to every stockholder at his request. The obligation to give information also extends to the relations with an enterprise of the concern.

(2) This information has to meet the requirements of a conscientious and faithful account.

(3) It may only be refused insofar as predominant interests (ueberwiegende Belange) of the corporation or of an interested enterprise (beteiligtes Unternehmen) or the common welfare of people and Reich require it. The Vorstand decides after due consideration whether this condition prevails.

---Fourth Sub-Section---

Voting Right

Par. 113

Principle of the simple majority vote.

(1) The resolutions of the stockholders' meeting require a majority of the votes cast (simple majority vote), insofar as law or articles of incorporation do not stipulate a greater majority or still other requirements.

(2) For elections, the articles of incorporation may stipulate other regulations.

(page 128 of the original)

Par. 114

Exercise of the Voting Right

(1) Every share carries the voting right. The voting right is exercised according to the nominal value of the shares. In case, that one stockholder holds several shares, the articles of incorporation may limit the voting right by fixing a maximum amount or by grading the amounts (Abstufung).

(2) The voting right is effective from the time the investment has been made in full. The articles of incorporation may provide that the voting right becomes effective, when the minimum investment (Einlage) as stipulated by law or the higher one as stipulated by the articles of incorporation has been made. In this case the making of the minimum investment carries one vote; in case of greater investments, the proportion of votes is in accordance with the amount of the investments made. If the articles of incorporation do not provide, that the voting right becomes effective before the investment has been made in full, and investment in full has not yet have been made on any share, the proportion of votes is in accordance with the amount of the investments made; in this case the making of the minimum investment required by law gives one vote if the articles of incorporation do not stipulate otherwise. Parts of votes are only taken into consideration in those instances insofar as their total adds up to full votes for the shareholder entitled to vote. The articles of incorporation may not stipulate regulations according to the above sub-paragraph for individual categories of shares.

(3) The voting right may be exercised by a plenipotentiary. For the power of attorney the written form is required and sufficient; the power of attorney remains in the custody of the corporation.

(4) Banks may only exercise the voting right on shares, which are not owned by them, when they are authorized in writing to exercise the voting right. The authorization must be given to a specified bank. It must be entirely filled out when being granted and may not be connected with other declarations. It may only be granted for a period of not longer than fifteen months and may be revoked at any time.

(5) A shareholder who is to be discharged or who is to be freed from an obligation through the passing of the resolution, cannot exercise the voting right either on his own behalf or on the behalf of a third party. The same applies, if a resolution is to be passed on the question, whether or not the corporation should enforce a claim against the shareholder.

(6) The voting right cannot be exercised on shares, which are owned by the company or a dependent enterprise, or by a third party for the account of the corporation or a dependent enterprise.

(7) Otherwise the conditions and the form for exercising the voting right depend on the articles of incorporation.

---Fifth Sub-Section---

Preferred Shares without Voting Rights

Par 115

Character (Wesen)

(1) The voting rights can be excluded for shares which have preference on payment of a further call (nachzahlenden Vorzug) in the distribution of profits (preferred shares without voting rights).

(2) Preferred shares without voting rights may only be issued up to a total nominal amount of half the total nominal amount of the other shares.

Par. 116

Rights of the Holders of Preferred Shares

(1) The preferred shares without voting rights carry with them the rights on the share due every shareholder, with the exception of the voting right.

(2) Should the amount of the preference not be paid or not be paid in full at the time of the distribution of profits and the arrears not be paid together with the entire amount of the preference for one year in the year following it, the holders of preferred shares have the voting right until the arrears have been paid up.

Par. 117

Rescission or Limitation of the Preference

(1) A resolution by which the preference is rescinded or limited, requires the consent of the holders of preferred shares in order to be effective.

(2) A resolution concerning the issue of new shares with precedence or equal rights also requires the consent of the holders of preferred shares. If the right to issue these shares was expressly reserved when the preference was conceded, or, in case the voting right is excluded later, when the exclusion is made, this consent is not required. The right of the holders of preferred shares to purchase such shares cannot be withdrawn.

(3) The holders of preferred shares have to pass a resolution in a separate meeting regarding this consent. The regulations concerning the stockholders' meeting (par. 102, sub-par. 3, par. 105 to 112, par. 114) and the nullity of resolutions of the stockholders' meeting (pars. 195 to 201) apply accordingly to the calling of the meeting, the participation in it, the minutes of the meeting, the right to obtain information and the voting right of the shareholders as well as the nullity of the resolutions. The publication on the calling of the meeting may not be combined with a publication on the calling of a stockholders' meeting. The resolution of the holders of preferred shares requires a majority consisting of at least 3/4 of the votes cast.

(4) If the preference is rescinded, the shares carry the right to vote.

(page 129 of original)

—Sixth Sub-Section—

Special Audit

Par. 118

Appointment of Auditors

(1) The stockholders' meeting may appoint auditors with a simple majority vote for the examination of events at the time of the founding or in the management, particularly also with regard to measures for raising and reducing capital. Shareholders, who at the same time are members of the Vorstand or of the Aufsichtsrat are permitted to vote neither on their own behalf nor on that of another when the resolution is to be passed, if the examination is to extend to events which are connected with the discharge of the Vorstand or the Aufsichtsrat or with the institution of a law suit between the corporation and the member of the Vorstand or the Aufsichtsrat.

(2) Should the stockholders' meeting reject a motion to appoint auditors for the examination of an event which took place at the time of the founding or an event in the management dating back to not more than two years earlier, the court may appoint auditors on the motion of a minority whose shares together total a tenth of the capital stock. This motion should only be granted, if reasons for suspicion are adduced that in this transaction dishonest actions or gross violations of the law or the articles of incorporation have occurred. Those making the motions have to deposit their shares until the decision on the motion has been made and have to show evidence (glaubhaft machen) that they have been holders of the shares since at least three months before the date of the stockholders' meeting; a deposition (eidesstattliche Erklärung), sworn to before a court or notary, is sufficient to show such evidence.

(3) If the stockholders' meeting has appointed auditors, a minority whose shares together amount to a tenth of the capital stock, may apply to the court, that other persons be appointed as auditors; this application is to be made within two weeks from the day of the stockholders' meeting.

(4) The Vorstand and the Aufsichtsrat should be heard before the appointment is made. The appointment may be made dependent on a surety to be determined according to free discretion, on request if sub-par. 2 applies, if evidence is shown that according to par. 121, sub-par. 4 sentence 2 or according provisions of civil law the corporation is be entitled to claims for damages from all or any of the plaintiffs or that such claims may arise.

Par. 119

Selection of the Auditors

- (1) As a rule, the court has to appoint as auditors only:
1. Persons who are sufficiently trained and experienced in bookkeeping;
 2. Auditing companies (Prüfungsgesellschaften) of the owners, Vorstand members or managers of which at least one is sufficiently trained and experienced in bookkeeping.

(2) Members of the Vorstand and the Aufsichtsrat as well as employees of the corporation may neither be selected nor appointed as auditors; the same applies to members of the Vorstand or the Aufsichtsrat as well as employees of another corporation which is dependent on the corporation to be audited or governs (beherrschen) it, as well as to persons whose business management is influenced decisively by one of these corporations.

Par. 120

Liability of the Auditors

Par. 141 regarding the liability of the auditors of the closing balance sheet applies accordingly.

Par. 121

Rights of the Auditors. Audit Report.

(1) The Vorstand has to permit the auditors to examine the books and files of the corporation as well as assets, namely the funds of the corporation (Gesellschaftskasse) and the holdings of securities and goods.

(2) The auditors may demand all explanations and proofs from the Vorstand, which are required for the careful execution of their auditing duties.

(3) The auditors have to report in writing on the result of the audit. Whatever the Vorstand communicates to the auditors under reference to the obligation to secrecy placed upon it in the interests of the common welfare of people and Reich, may not be included in the report; the same applies to facts, the inclusion of which in the report is opposed by predominant interests of the corporation or an enterprise concerned (beteiligt) or the commonwealth of people and Reich, after due consideration of the auditors. The report is to be passed to the Vorstand and the commercial register at the location of the company immediately. The Vorstand has to announce the report as a matter for decision when calling the next stockholders' meeting.

(4) If par. 118 sub-par. 2 applies, the stockholders' meeting decides whether the expenses are to be borne by the corporation. Should the court reject the application for the appointment of auditors or should the application prove to be unjustified according to the result of the audit, the shareholders, who are chargeable with intention or gross negligence, are liable as joint debtors for the damages to the corporation arising as a result of this application.

(page 130 of original)

---Seventh Sub-Section---

Assertion of claims for restitution

Par. 122

Obligation to assert (claims)

(1) The claims of the corporation resulting from the founding against the persons liable according to pars. 39 to 41, par. 46 or those resulting from the management against the members of the

Vorstand and the Aufsichtsrat must be asserted, if the stockholders' meeting resolves with simple majority vote or if a minority whose shares together amount to a tenth of the capital stock demands this. If in the audit report (par. 26, sub-par. 2, par. 45, sub-par. 2, par. 121, sub-par. 3, par. 139) facts have been determined, according to which claims for damages against the persons liable according to para. 39, 40, sub-par. 1, Nos. 1 and 2, par. 46, or against members of the Vorstand or Aufsichtsrat, a minority whose shares together amount to a twentieth of the capital stock is sufficient.

(2) The stockholders' meeting may appoint special representatives for the conduct of the law suit. Should the minority demand the assertion of the claim, the court may appoint the persons designated by it (the minority) as representatives of the corporation for the conduct of the law suit. Otherwise the representation of the corporation is governed by par. 97, and even then if the minority has demanded the assertion of the claim.

Par. 123

Assertion (of the claim)

(1) The claim shall be asserted within six months from the day of the stockholders' meeting. A publicly authenticated copy of the minutes taken in the stockholders' meeting, insofar as they apply to the assertion of the claim, is to be attached to the complaint.

(2) The minority has to deposit an amount of shares totalling a tenth, and, if par. 123 sub-par. 1, sentence 2 applies, a twentieth, of the capital stock of the corporation for the duration of the law suit; evidence must be shown that the shareholders constituting the minority have been the holders of the shares since at least three months before the date of the stockholders' meeting; an affidavit sworn to before a court or a notary is sufficient evidence. The trial court (Prozessgericht) may permit the premature taking back of the shares which have been deposited.

(3) If the defendant shows evidence that according to sub-par. 5 or to regulations of the civil law he is entitled to claims for compensation against all or any of the shareholders constituting the minority or that such claims may arise, the court concerned may order that the minority shall give him (the defendant) surety. The kind and amount of the surety to be given are determined at the court's discretion. The regulations of the code of civil procedure regarding the fixing of a period (of time) for the giving of the surety and regarding the consequences of default are to be applied.

(4) The minority is under an obligation towards the corporation to bear the costs of the law suit which become a charge to the corporation.

(5) The shareholders who are charged with intention or gross negligence are liable as joint debtors (Gesamtschuldner) for damages to the defendant arising out of an unjustified law suit.

TRANSLATION OF EXCEPT OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-10037
CONT'D

Par. 124

Renunciation and Settlement.

The corporation may only renounce a claim the assertion of which according to Par. 122 sub-par. 1 was demanded by the minority, or to make a settlement on it, if so many of the shareholders who constitute the minority agree to this, that the shares of the remainder no longer amount to a tenth, and if par. 122, sub-par. 1, sentence 2 applies a twentieth, of the capital stock.

* * *

Berlin, 30 January 1937

The Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor

Adolf Hitler

The Reich Minister of Justice

Dr. Gdrtnor

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, AGO No. D 434708 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-10037.

9 September 1947

ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U.S. Civilian
AGO No. D 434708

-- E n d --

(page 166 of the original)

(Reichsgesetzblatt for 1937, Part I,
No 15 - day of publication: 4 February 1937)

INTRODUCTORY LAW TO THE LAW ON JOINT STOCK CORPORATIONS
AND JOINT STOCK CORPORATIONS EN COMMANDITE

of 30 January 1937

The Reich Government has adopted the following law, which is
proclaimed herewith:

First Section

ENTRY INTO FORCE OF THE LAWS

Par. 1

(1) The Joint Stock Law, together with the following
sections of this law, enter into force on 1 October 1937.

(2) Even before that date, joint stock corporations shall
no longer be entered into the commercial register, if their
capital stock does not consist of the minimum nominal amount
admissible according to par. 7 of the Joint Stock Law. The same
applies for changes in articles of incorporation by which plural
voting rights are to be created.

(3) Even before this date, regulations and directives may
be issued on the basis of the enabling provisions of the Joint
Stock Law and of this law.

Second Section

TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

Par. 2

Minimum face value of capital stock

(1) For joint stock corporations, whose capital stock is
less than five hundred thousand Reichsmark at the time when the
Joint Stock Law enters into force; the face value of the capital
stock existing at that time is considered as the minimum face
value in the sense of par. 7 sub-par. 1 of the Joint Stock Law.
If, however, such corporations alter their circumstances essentially,
if in particular they make essential changes in the ob-
ject of the enterprise, in its constitution or in the mode of
conducting their business, these changes are only there to be
registered, if the capital stock is increased, at the latest,
simultaneously with the changes, to five hundred thousand Reichs-
mark.

(2) Joint stock corporations with a capital stock of less
than one hundred thousand Reichsmark are to be transformed or
dissolved. As far as such joint stock corporations are still in
existence on 31 December 1940, they are dissolved with the expir-
ation of that day; the provisions concerning the dissolution of

the corporation by expiration of the term specified in the articles of incorporation apply accordingly (gelten sinngemaess).

(3) The Reich Minister of Justice, in agreement with the Reich Minister of Economics, can admit to exceptions.

Par. 3

Minimum face value of the shares

(1) Shares may be issued from now on only (nur noch) according to the provision of (the) par. 8 of the Joint Stock Law.

(2) For joint stock corporations, which at the entry into force of the Joint Stock Law have been registered in the commercial register, the amount of one hundred Reichsmark is considered as minimum face value in the sense of the provisions on the reduction of capital; this does not apply for shares, made out for a face value of one thousand Reichsmark or more.

(3) On the exchange of shares with a lesser face value than admissible according to par. 8 sub-par. 1 and 2 of the Joint Stock Law, the Reich Minister of Justice in agreement with the Reich Minister of Economy will issue provisions.

Par. 4

Contribution of tangible assets to subsequent founding
(Nachgruendung)

Par. 45 sub-par. 9 of the Joint Stock Law applies as well to agreements concluded before 1 January 1937. If by this provision a pending law suit becomes settled, the court will distribute the costs according to fair discretion.

Par. 5

Payment on the shares

(1) The amount requested (eingeforderte Betrag) prior to the application for registration in the commercial register of a joint stock corporation (par. 28 sub-par. 2, par. 49 sub-par. 3 of the Joint Stock Law), can be paid also in Rentenbank notes until further notice. This applies accordingly to the increase of the capital (stock), to the conditional increase of the capital (stock) and to the approved capital stock.

(page 167 of the original)

(2) As far as the shareholders, before the Joint Stock Law enters into force, with the consent of the corporation, have paid instalments on their investment debt, although not in the legally prescribed but in an economically equivalent manner, the payment is considered as fulfilled; the pars 19, 20, 150 of the Joint Stock Law remain unaffected. If by this provision a pending law suit is settled, the court will distribute the costs according to fair discretion.

Par. 6.

Reserve Shares (Vorratsaktien)

(1) Par. 51 sub-par. 1 of the Joint Stock Law on the taking over of shares on account of the corporations or of an affiliated (abhaengig) enterprise applies as well to such legal situations as were constituted before the Joint Stock Law entered into force.

(2) If, however, the shareholder, by written declaration before 1 January 1938, places the shares at the disposal of the corporation delivering simultaneously (unter Aushändigung) the pertinent documents, he will be free of his liability.

(3) The Vorstand is to withdraw (einziehen) the shares placed at the disposal (of the corporation) according to the provisions of the Joint Stock Law concerning compulsory withdrawal of shares placed at the disposal (of the corporation) free of charge, provided for in the articles of incorporation. The Vorstand can abstain from the withdrawal, if it disposes of the shares prior to 31 December 1938. The proceeds (Gegenwert) are to correspond at least to the face value of the shares and are to be paid in money of German Reich currency. The agreement must be in written form (bedarf der Schriftform) and is to be concluded only with consent of the Aufsichtsrat. The consent may only be given, when the Vorstand proves to the Aufsichtsrat, that the proceeds have been paid and that the Vorstand is not restricted in the disposal of the amount paid, especially not by counter-claims. A part of the proceeds exceeding the face value of the shares is to be added to the legal reserves (in die gesetzliche Rücklage einzustellen). If the Vorstand does not sell in time the shares placed at (the) disposal (of the corporation), the court of registration (Registergericht) may compel him, by penalties for contempt of law (Ordnungsstrafen) to compulsory withdrawal (of the shares).

Par. 7

Vorstand

(1) The authority for decision according to par. 70 sub-par. 2 sentence 2, can only be exercised by a chairman of the Vorstand appointed after the Joint Stock Law enters into force.

(2) For Vorstand members who are in office at the time the Joint Stock Law enters into force, the term of not more than five years, as provided in par. 75 of the Joint Stock Law, begins only at that time.

(3) Every Vorstand member can resign from his contract of employment on the 1 April 1938 within three months notice, if the contract would have covered a period of more than five years after the Joint Stock Law enters into force. The same applies when it is to be assumed that his total remuneration would essentially deteriorate by virtue of the provision of par. 77, sub-par. 1 and 2 of the Joint Stock Law concerning the share of the Vorstand members in the profits.

Par. 8

Aufsichtsrat

(1) The provisions of the articles of incorporation concerning composition, election and dismissal and the delegation (Entsendung) of Aufsichtsrat members become invalid with the termination of the shareholders' meeting (Beendigung der Hauptversammlung) held for the discharge of the Aufsichtsrat for the current business year in which the Joint Stock Law enters into force, at the latest with the expiration of the term provided for in par. 104 sub-par. 1 of the Joint Stock Law for the decision on the discharge. A shareholders' meeting held within this period can resolve new provisions with simple majority vote.

(2) The office of the Aufsichtsrat members expires at the time provided for in Par. 1.

Par. 9

Shares with multiple voting rights

Shares with multiple voting rights whose issue has been resolved before the Joint Stock Law enters into force, lose their preference of vote at a time to be designated by the Reich Government, if the Reich Minister of Economics in agreement with the Reich Minister of Justice and the other Reich Ministers concerned do not grant exceptions as provided for in par. 12.

Par. 10

Voting rights of shares not fully paid in

Par. 114 sub-par. 2 of the Joint Stock Law applies also to shares, which have not been fully paid in when the Joint Stock Law enters into force.

Par. 11

Rendering of account and discharge

(1) The provisions of part five of the first book of the Joint Stock Law apply for the first time to the

(page 168 of original)

current business year during which the Joint Stock Law enters into force. The same applies to the provision of par. 104 of the Joint Stock Law concerning the discharge of the Vorstand and the Aufsichtsrat.

(2) For earlier business years the provisions as hitherto existing remain unchanged (bleibt es bei den bisherigen Vorschriften).

Par. 12

Founders' stock rights (Gruenderbezugsrechte)

Rights to purchase new shares, which according to former provisions have been admissibly promised (zulaessig zugesichert) before the increase of the capital stock was resolved, cannot be exercised any longer.

Par. 13

Reduction of the capital stock

(1) The provisions of the third section of the sixth part of the Joint Stock Law concerning measures for reduction of the capital stock do not apply to reductions of the capital stock, where the resolution on the reduction of the capital stock has already been entered into the commercial register prior to the Joint Stock Law's entry into force. For these reductions of the capital stock, the provisions as hitherto existing remain unchanged.

(2) A reduction of the capital stock by withdrawal of shares acquired against remuneration can also be resolved up to 31 December 1939, according to the provisions of the Joint Stock Law concerning the facilitated (vereinfachte) reduction of capital stock, if the company has acquired the shares prior to the 18 February 1933; the Reich Minister of Justice can agree to the withdrawal of shares acquired later. The provisions concerning the facilitated reduction of capital stock are to be applied to the withdrawal; for the resolution on the reduction of the capital stock the simple majority vote

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-10038
CONT'D

suffices; par. 183 of the Joint Stock Law concerning the dissolution of reserves (Auflösung von Rücklagen) and par. 186 of the Joint Stock Law concerning the adding of amounts to the legal reserves (Einstellung von Beträgen in die gesetzliche Rücklage) do not apply.

Par. 14

Nullity of resolutions of shareholders' meetings.
Nullity of the corporation

(1) The period of three years, provided for in par. 196 sub-par. 2 of the Joint Stock Law, for resolutions which have already been entered in the commercial register when the Joint Stock Law enters into force, begins at that date only.

(2) This applies accordingly to the period of five years provided for in par. 216 sub-par. 3 of the Joint Stock Law.

Par. 15

Merger

(1) The provisions of the First and Second Part of the third book of the Joint Stock Law concerning merger and transfer of assets, do not apply to mergers and transfers of property in which the resolution of the transferring corporation regarding the merger, or on the transfer of assets, and if for the transaction of the merger an increase of the capital stock of the receiving corporation was necessary, also regarding the execution of the increase, had been registered already in the commercial register when the Joint Stock Law entered into force.

(2) For these mergers and transfers of assets the provisions as hitherto existing remain unchanged. Not entitled, however, to asking for surety are such creditors as, in the case of bankruptcy, have a right to preferential satisfaction from a security fund (Deckungsmasse) established for their protection by legal provision and supervised by the state; such creditors need not be invited to file their claims.

Par. 16

Admittance of Foreign Joint Stock Corporations

Foreign Joint Stock Corporations, which are already admissibly engaged in industrial production in Germany when the Joint Stock Law enters into force, do not require an authorization according to par. 292 of the Joint Stock Law.

Par. 17

Joint Stock Corporation en Commandite
(Kommanditgesellschaft auf Aktien)

The provisions of this section (Abschnitt) apply accordingly to Joint Stock Corporation en Commandite.

Third Section

REVOCATION AND AMENDMENT OF LAWS.

Par. 18

Code of Commercial Law (Handelsgesetzbuch)

(1) The provisions of par. 20 and of the third and fourth section of the second book of the Code of Commercial Law are revoked.

(2) As far as in Reich laws or in state laws (Reichsgesetzen oder Landesgesetzen) reference has been made to revoked provisions of the Code of Commercial Law, they are replaced by the corresponding provisions of the Joint Stock Law.

(page 169 of the original)

Par. 19

Decree on Joint Stock Law

The provisions concerning Joint Stock Law in the first part of the decree of the Reich President of 19 September 1931 (RGBl. I p. 493) and the implementing decrees (die Durchführungsverordnungen) are revoked.

Par. 20

Law concerning the declaration of invalidity of shares

The law concerning the declaration of invalidity of shares of 20 December 1934 (RGBl. I p. 1254) and its implementing decree (Durchführungsverordnung) are revoked.

Par. 21

Law concerning the acquirement of own shares

The law concerning the acquirement of own shares of 14 May 1936 (Reichsgesetzbl. I p. 439) is revoked.

Par. 22

Decree on reduction of the capital stock in facilitated form.

The provisions on reduction of the capital stock in facilitated form in chapter II of the fifth part of the third decree of the Reich President of 6 October 1931 (Reichsgesetzbl. I p. 556) and their implementing decrees are revoked, as far as they are concerned with Joint Stock Corporations and Joint Stock Corporations en Commandite. For reductions of the capital stock in facilitated form, where the resolution has already been taken when the Joint Stock Law enters in force, the provisions as hitherto existing remain unchanged.

Par. 23

Decree on gold balances (Goldbilanz)

Par. 17 sub-par. 2 of the decree on gold balances of 28 December 1917 (Reichsgesetzbl. I p. 1253) is revoked.

Par. 24

Proclamation concerning facilitation of payment for shares
(Bekanntmachung zur Erleichterung der Einzahlung auf Aktien)

The proclamation concerning facilitation of payment for shares etc. of 24 May 1917 (Reichsgesetzbl. p. 431) becomes invalid, as far as joint stock corporations and joint stock corporations en commandite are concerned.

Par. 25

Law, concerning Limited Liabilities Companies

8
The para. 80, 81 of the law, concerning the Limited Liabilities Companies, are revoked. If at the time when the Joint Stock Law entered into force, a Joint Stock Corporation has already resolved its dissolution for the purpose of the transformation into a Limited Liability Company, the provisions as existing hitherto will apply.

Par. 26

Reich Law concerning matters of Optional Jurisdiction
(Angelegenheiten der freiwilligen Gerichtsbarkeit)

The Reich Law concerning matters of Optional Jurisdiction is altered and amended as follows:

- 8
1. Par. 132 sub-par. 1 is reworded as follows:
(As soon as the court of registration (Registergericht) has credible knowledge of circumstances justifying its interceding according to par. 14 of the Code of Commercial Law or to para. 303, 304 of the Joint Stock Law, it is to order to the person concerned, under threat of penalty for contempt of law, to comply with his legal duty within a certain period or to justify the omission by (filing) an objection (Einspruch) against the order".
 2. Par. 144 sub-par. 1, sentence 1 is reworded as follows:
"A Joint Stock Corporation or Joint Stock Corporation en Commandite entered in the commercial register can be struck off as void according to para 142, 143, if circumstances are prevailing under which according to para. 216, 217 of the Joint Stock Law a plea for annulment can be brought."
 3. Par. 145 sub-par. 1 is reworded as follows:
"The local courts (Amtsgerichte) are competent for matters to be settled by the court according to par. 146 sub-par. 2, para. 147, 157 sub-par. 2, par. 166 sub-par. 3, par. 338 sub-par. 3, par. 524 sub-para. 1 and 2, par. 530 sub-par. 1, para. 590, 685, par. 729 sub-par. 1, par. 884 No. 4 of the Code of Commercial Law and according to par. 25 sub-par. 3, para. 27, 30 subpar. 6 and 7, par. 67 sub-par. 1, para. 76, 88 sub-par. 4, para. 89, 106 sub-par. 4, par. 118 sub-par. 2 and 3, par. 122 sub-par. 2, par. 135 sub-par. 3 to 3, par. 206 sub-par. 2, par. 211 sub-par. 3, par. 214 sub-par. 2 to 4, par. 244 sub-par. 1 and 4 of the Joint Stock Law."

4. Par. 146 sub-par. 3 is reworded as follows:
"The contesting (Anfechtung) of the order granting a motion brought in accordance with par. 524 sub-par. 1 and 2, par. 530 sub-par. 1, pars. 685, 729 sub-par. 1, par. 884 No. 4 of the Code of Commercial Law and par. 67 sub-par. 1 of the Joint Stock Law, is excluded."

Par. 27.

Trade Regulations (Gewerbeordnung).

- (1) Par. 12 sub-par. 1 of the Trade Regulations is reworded as follows:
"The admission of a foreign juristic person to the pursuit of a trade in Germany is subject to the approval of the Reich Minister of Economics and of the other competent Reich Ministers. Provisions in state treaties (Staatsvertraegen) remain unaffected."
8
- (2) Par. 16 applies accordingly.

Par. 28

Law concerning supervision of insurance (Versicherungsaufsichtsgesetz)

The provisions of the law concerning the supervision of the private insurance companies and cooperative building saving banks (Bausparkassen) of 6 June 1931 (Reichsgesetzbl. I p. 315) and the provisions issued by the supervising authority on the basis of this law, remain unaffected.

Fourth Section

AUTHORIZATIONS (ERMÄCHTIGUNGEN)

Par. 29

Auditors (Wirtschaftsprüfer)

8
The Reich Minister of Economics is authorized to regulate the public appointment of auditors (Wirtschaftsprüfer) and auditing companies in agreement with the Reich Minister of Justice.

Par. 30

Designation (Bestimmung) of the competent mining authority (Bergbehörde)

The Reich Minister of Economics is authorized to designate the competent mining authority (Bergbehörde) according to pars. 251 and 278 of the Joint Stock Law.

Par. 31

Transfer of competences (Zuständigkeiten)

When in this law or in the Joint Stock Law a Reich Minister is authorized, to agree to exceptions or to give approvals, he may transfer his competences to other authorities (Behörden).

Par. 32

Authorization

The Reich Minister of Justice is authorized to issue further transitional regulations; he can alter the provisional regulations

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-10038
CONT'D

laid down in this law or issue different regulations. He can also issue regulations otherwise amending this law or the Joint Stock Law.

Berlin, 30 January 1937

The Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor

Adolf Hitler

The Reich Minister of Justice

Dr. Gartner

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, AGO No. D 434708, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-10038.

10 September 1947

ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U.S. Civilian
AGO No. D 434708

- E n d -

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No WI-4880
OF IC. OF CRIM. OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. FARB INDUSTRIE ANTI-WERKSCHAFT Bitterfeld, October 1941
stamp: CONFIDENTIAL

stamp: received 1941
9 October 1941 2 initials
Inorganic Plant

To: Director Dr. KUSCHEL Leverkusen
Director MAIER-ANDREAS Frankfurt a/Main
Director Dr. JURSENER Ludwigshafen
and to the members of Chlorine Committee
Dr. BUNCKER Leverkusen
Director Dr. PEAN-MULLER Ludwigshafen
Dr. WIELACKER Hochst

further to:

Managerial Department for Chemicals Frankfurt a/Main
(Direktions-Abteilung Chemikalien)
Director V. EILER "
Office of Technical Committee "
Sales Combine (Verkaufsgemeinschaft)
Chemicals, Department A "
Sales Combine (Verkaufsgemeinschaft)
Chemicals, Department A III "
Sales Combine (Verkaufsgemeinschaft)
Chemicals, Department B "

lastly to:

Plant Gerathofen
Plant Huels
Plant Rheinfolden
Plant Schkopau
Plant Wolfen - Dyestuff Factory

Subject: Meeting of Chlorine Committee / Minutes

I enclose the minutes of a meeting of the Chlorine Committee
which took place on 23 September 1941 at Frankfurt a/Main.

signed initial:
V.

signature:
BUNCKER

1 enclosure
Copy to Dr. GRUBER, Gendorf

stamp: received stamp
9 October 1941 Doc
Managerial Department I

(page 2 of original)

M i n u t e s .

of the meeting of the Chlorine Committee on 23 September 1941
at Frankfurt.

Began 14¹⁵

Ended 18¹⁵

Present: BUEHM	Bitterfeld (chairman)
BRUNNER	Leverkusen
PFANNKUEHLER	Ludwigshafen
WILLACHER	Epschat
V. EIDER	Frankfurt
KIMMEL	Leverkusen
WERNER	"
VOELKNER	Bitterfeld (secretary)

- 1.) V. EIDER gives a survey of the situation in the electrolysis field at home and abroad. Production and consumption of chlorine are fairly well balanced after the distribution to the cellulose industry for bleaching purposes and to some other consumers has been restricted. As much chlorine as possible is to be imported from the occupied territories, these quantities have so far, however, been insignificant in comparison with the entire German production. Super charges will have to be paid for this chlorine; the same applies to the shipments from Russia and particularly from the Ruetgerswerke which have been ordered by the Reich Office for Chemistry and Chemicals (Reichsstelle Chemie) to make available the chlorine not needed for their own consumption, the idea being to let these consumers have it, who are on essential war work but have no chlorine production of their own. The export to Scandinavia could be maintained only to a small extent, owing to the requirements at home, it is to be increased, however, as soon as the chlorine situation permits this. PFANNKUEHLER reports on the offer to Stora Kopparbergs - information on which has already been circularized - to enlarge the existing plant by 6000 tons of chlorine per year by installing 74 cells with a load of 8000 amperes. The details of the offer and the prices will be announced within the Chlorine Committee. The first plant in Skutskær has now been working for more than 4 years and proved to be very efficient. Some parts of the rubber coating (Gummierung) need repair.

According to a letter from BRUNNER, which he wrote before leaving the country, the Aetsa plant will be under the management of LINDQUIST. The electrolysis plant at Kyrasno is working to full capacity, as to the Ence plant no reports are to hand. - A list on a map showing the respective locations of the Russian electrolysis and chlorination plants have been compiled by Bitterfeld. The details obviously are incomplete, but even at the Economic Group "Chemical Industry" (Wirtschaftsgruppe chemische Industrie) and at the Reich

(page 3 of original)

Office for Economic Development (Reichsstelle fuer Wirtschaftsaufbau) no further information is available. Taken all in all, the assumption seems justified that Russia did in fact not have a large scale chlorine production, special plants for war-essential purposes have not become known.

(page 3 of original cont'd)

- as to the cauterization plant for well-known reasons there still exist occasional restrictions in respect of the caustic soda (Aetznatron). The requirements of our works for their own use are not affected hereby. The putting into operation of Gendorf will make it possible for us, from October onwards, to put caustic soda at the disposal of the Syndicate in quantities exceeding the present deliveries.
- 2) The mutual notification of the production costs between the various chloro electrolysing plants will be dealt with in detail at the next meeting which will probably take place at Bitterfeld. Bitterfeld has submitted a survey showing the development of the book values of plants for chloro potassium electrolysis commencing in 1925 and without interruption from 1934 to 1941. Whereas the total of book values has increased eightfold, the production of chlorine and caustic soda has gone up to 550 p. (Illegible handwritten remarks).
- 3) Loans and expenses for experiments
Since the last meeting, the following credits have been exchanged in writing within the Chlorine Committee and approved after the consent of the Technical Committee had been obtained.

		1941	
26 June	Bi	Erection of 3 storage tanks for potash lye	RM 75,000
28 June	Rh	Acquisition of 2 Chlorine evaporators	RM 15,000
11 September	Rh	Replacement of 1 electric overhead pulley	RM 6,500
13 June	Hoe	Replacement of 1 cast-iron pressure condenser with 10 cubicmetres capacity for the soda lye filters	RM 3,800
13 June	Hoe	Acquisition of 5 (?) tanks of 500 liters capacity for the transport of liquid chlorine	RM 2,000
25 June	Hoe	Acquisition and installation of a new rectifier for rectifier plant A 56	RM 460,000
25 June	Hoe	Enlargement of chlorine electrolysing plant by 7,200 tons per year to 38,000 tons of chlorine per year	RM 1,496,000
24 June	Ge	Acquisition of a polyphase induction motor	RM 3,800
24 June	Ge	Replacement of the mercury pumps attached to 10 amalgam cells	RM 3,200
10 July	Ge	Replacement of 2 tanks for soda lye	RM 9,600
12 August	Le	Exchange of one sulphuric acid grorse box and of two sulphuric acid separators for the chlorine compressor 5	RM 4,000
15 August	Le	Apparatus for the continuous control and recording of the hydrogen content of chlorine	3,300
19 July	Schk	Enlargement by 3 leaden combustion chambers for hydro-chloric acid	RM 37,000
Additional expenses necessary for the purchase of mercury:			
25 June	Hoe	Enlargement of the chlorine electrolysing plant by 7200 tons per year to 38000 tons of chlorine per year	RM 450,000

(page 4 of original)

The following credits are recommended by the Chlorine Committee and have been submitted to the Technical Committee for final approval:

		1941	
4 September	Bi	Enlargement of the graphite factory by 6 furnaces	RM 1,598,000

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-4880
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original cont'd)

11 September	Rh	Boring project (brine production)	RM 315,000
14 August	Le	Acquisition of 4 pressure pumps for brine and 3 Kelly pumps complete with motors	RM 73,000
19 July	Schk	400 meters of pipe line for hydrogen	RM 13,500
22 August	Schk	Installation of a fifth chlorine compressor	RM 120,000
22 August	Schk	Erection of another refrigerating plant "Linde" Anlage)	RM 170,000
2 September	Schk	Five more tank waggon for soda lye	RM 125,000

The Leverkusen credit of approx. 1 million RM for acquiring contact rectifiers is approved on principle. Leverkusen, however, reserves the right to re-examine the manner in which the enlargement of the rectifier plant is carried out. According to Ludwigshafen, it is not yet sufficiently known in how far contact rectifiers are breakdown-proof. Theresa Bitterfeld has achieved good results during many years, with a vertical Siemens contact transformer for 350 to 300 volts and 4 to 5000 amperes - as reported at the meeting of the Chlorine Committee on 3 June - it was not possible in Ludwigshafen to achieve the nominal target of 10000 amperes on a horizontal contact transformer with two parallel connected contact units of 700 to 800 volts. In case of an inverted-potential breakdown (Rueckzuendruck). Before Siemens say all contacts have to be replaced. The matter needs thorough examination, and it is intended to let HERTZ of Leverkusen inspect the works for this purpose. In this connection Leverkusen reports that the disturbances previously observed in Siemens rectifiers were caused by the use of Leitinger graphite. The plants are interested in getting a clear picture of cause and effect in all these matters because several rectifiers and contact transformers are still on order and others have to be acquired in the future.

- 4) In connection with the erection of new factories the installation of other electrolyzing plants is planned. As BURGHE reports, it is contemplated to produce magnesium at Kasebierbaum. Since Kieselproduction too is planned there, the chlorine requirements of the factory, for its own consumption, amounting to 27000 tons per year, are to be provided by a chlorine electrolyzing plant of this capacity, which is to be part of the building project. A request for the granting of the necessary credits will be submitted to the Chlorine-Committee. Before it is decided what types of cells to install, BURGHE is going to inspect the various types of cells in use at the factories. In order to make the electrolysis to a certain extent independent from the magnesium chloride production, it will be necessary to provide for part of the chlorine production to be liquified or stored in a gasometer, employing methods in which Ludwigshafen has had experience.

(page 5 of original)

The erection of a chlorine electrolyzing plant contemplated for the Auschwitz factory will be postponed for the time being to fit in with the general development of this factory. As BURGHE reports, an amalgam plant with a capacity of 10000 tons of FeCl₂ per year is being installed in our Elix works. The milliter-unit used up to now, with a capacity of 7000 tons per year is not to be taken down but

kept in reserve. In connection with the magnesium production at Boroon an electrolysing plant for 8000 tons of chlorine per year is being set up. Of the simultaneously produced 9100 tons of NaOH per year, 3600 tons per year are used in manufacturing Kryolithe, part of the surplus is shipped to Borrogaard where 9 - 10000 tons per year of NaOH not available from their own electrolysing plant are required for the production of cellulose wool, and the rest will be put on the market in agreement with the Caustic Soda Syndicate (Atznatron-Syndikat).

5) Miscellaneous.

We are informed by the Caustic Soda Syndicate that a "Soda und Atzalkalison-Ges.m.b.H." in which the electrolysing plants situated in occupied Russia are to be included, is to be called into existence within the framework of the firms to be established in the Eastern Territories at the request of the Reich Ministry of Economics. We have been informed that Mr. KRÄSKO of Solvay's now with the Ostdeutsche Chemische Werke s.m.b.H. in Posen, had been under consideration as manager (Geschäftsführer). The quotas had been calculated by finding the average data in the Soda Syndicate quotas - in which the I.G. has no share - and the Caustic Soda Syndicate quotas, so that a share of 10% was assigned to the I.G. Object of the company was to be the support of the Soda, the Caustic Soda and the Chlorine factories in the occupied Eastern Territory; considerable participation of the Reich Ministry of Economics in the management of the company was planned. V. RIEBER reports on the negotiations conducted with the Caustic Soda Syndicate and the Reich Ministry of Economics, in which we have stressed the fact that we are not interested in soda whereas the majority of the firms to be included is not interested in chlorine. Assistance by word and deed, however, can only be given by a firm experienced in the peculiarities of these special trades, even if a further expansion of the factories is not planned. For these reasons three companies would actually have to be formed. As, however, the Reich Ministry of Economics advocates that the number of companies be kept as small as possible the proposed G.m.b.H.

(page 6 of original)

would have to receive the orders and distribute them, according to what kind of factory is to be administered, among the Soda-Syndicate, the Caustic Soda Syndicate or the Chlorine Combine, who, on their part, will have to decide who would inspect the factory and give the order for its being put into operation by an expert. Possibly only two organizations need co-operate, the Soda Syndicate which comprises also the carbonization plants, and the Chlorine Combine. In the opinion of the Chlorine Committee these general rules should be sufficient, we should at present avoid committing ourselves as to details and delegate the task of replying to the proposals of the Reich Ministry of Economics to the Caustic Soda Syndicate.

The question of making chemicals available for the fibre program was dealt with in detail at the meeting of the Sulphur Committee on 30 August 1941 in Frankfurt, during which the figures for caustic soda, compiled by Ritterfeld, were included in the agenda. The NaOH (sodium hydroxide = sodium hydroxide) production capacities of Greater Germany will, after the completion of the development

(page 3 of original cont'd)

program for 1942, amount to:	
from electrolysing plants	645000
from cauterization plants	355000
totalling	<u>1,000,000</u> tons of NaOH per year.

Total requirements, estimated at a maximum of 750,000 tons NaOH for 1941, will probably increase to approximately 820,000 tons for the year 1942 for which details about the various consumers are not yet available. It should be noted that the continuous development of the caustic soda electrolysing plants is proceeding more or less according to plan, whereas the soda development is lagging behind to an extraordinary degree. This position is known to the Reich Office for Economic Development which has been notified of the demands made by the cellulose wool industry.

LENZING could so far be supplied with 50 % only, in the form of artificial silk of the 93 quality. Acting on our request, the Berlin departments concerned have agreed at a delivery of the entire requirements in 50 per cent strength solution. LENZING is to be supplied by Gendorf, as soon as the arrangements, which are being made via the Syndicate, have been settled. GENDORF, at Gendorf, will get in touch with Dr. R. SCHLEIBER at Lenzing, about their practical realization.

Frankfurt produces a table showing the requirements for molten caustic soda and the work at present in hand at the installations for the forming of solids from fluids (Feststoffherstellung), according to it, the plants are used as follows:

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

June 6, 1947

I, Annetta Vellach, 30101, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No NI-4880.

Annetta Vellach
No. 30101

"S. D."

-- 6 --

64

Affidavit

I, Dr. Ernst August STRUSS, Director of the I.G. Farbenindustrie AG. from 1934 until 1945, Chief of the Office of the Technical Committee from 1936 until 1945, Secretary of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand of the I.G. Farbenindustrie AG. from 1934 until 1945, Chief of the Sparte II of the Vermittlungsetelle W and from 1943 until 1945 Chief of production of the entire German dyestuffs industry within the framework of the Economic Group Chemical Industry and since 1 December 1945 employee of the Control Office I.G. Farbenindustrie (OMGUS) in Frankfurt/Main, APO 757 Postm. U.S. Army, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith declare the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. In this affidavit I shall describe the nature and the organization of the works combines, of the Sparten and the individual I.G. Farbenindustrie operational plants from a historical viewpoint, as well as from a developmental viewpoint. I know these data from my official position in the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. as well as from research work on documents which are now available.

3. For reasons of simplicity and in order to give a general view I have arranged the affidavit as follows:

<u>Meaning, purpose and founding of the works combines.</u>	<u>Page</u>
<u>The works combines and the development of the I.G. from 1935 until 1939</u>	" 4-11
<u>A. Works combines.</u>	
1. Works combine Oberrhein.....	" 4
2. " " Mittelelrhein (from 1939 "Maingau").....	" 5
3. " " Niederrhein.....	" 6-7
4. " " Central Germany.....	" 7-9
a) Group Velfen-Hilorf.....	" 7
b) " Frankfurt/Main.....	" 8-9
<u>B. Further major plants in Central Germany.</u>	
a) Louisa works.....	" 10
b) Mine administration Fallo.....	" 10
<u>C. Combining of the Dyestuffs and Intermediates field from 1936 - 1939</u>	" 11
<u>II. The Sparten and works combines from 1930 - 1935</u>	" 12-29
<u>A. Division of I.G. into three Sparten.....</u>	" 12
1. The domains of work and their chiefs.....	" 12
2. Purpose of the division into Sparten.....	" 13
3. Establishment of Sparten offices.....	" 13

(page 2 of original)

4. Introduction of Sparten meetings.....	Page 13
5. Inclusion of the sales combines in the Sparten.....	" 13-14
6. Carrying out of savings measures.....	" 15
B. <u>Final organization of the works combines.</u>	" 15-26
1. <u>Sparte I 1930 - 1936.</u>	" 15-16
a) Oppau.....	" 15-16
b) Leuna.....	" 16
c) Mines Administration Halle.....	" 16
2. <u>Sparte II 1930 - 1936.</u>	" 17-23
a) Werke combine Oberrhein.....	" 17
b) " " Meingau.....	" 17-19
c) " " Niederrhein.....	" 19-21
d) " " Central Germany.....	" 22-23
e) Schkopau.....	" 23
3. <u>Sparte III 1930 - 1936.</u>	" 23-26
a) Wolfen-Filmfabrik and subsidiaries.....	" 23-25
(work combine Berlin)	
b) Subsidiaries of Sparte III.....	" 25-26
C. <u>Development of new fields of work.</u>	" 27-29
1. Scientific research by I.G.....	" 27-29
2. Engineering Committees of I.G.....	" 29
3. Technical Application Departments.....	" 29
III. <u>Development of I.G. from 1937 - 1945.</u>	" 30-48
1. <u>Sparte I.</u>	" 30-34
a) Oppau, Heydebreck.....	" 30-31
b) Leuna.....	" 31-32
c) New major plants:....	
Auschwitz.....	" 32
Neosibirbaum, Lins, Peelitz.....	" 32-33
d) Mines administration Halle.....	" 34
2. <u>Sparte II.</u>	" 35-46
a) Werke combine Oberrhein.....	" 35
1. Ludwigshafen and small plants.....	" 35-36
2. Buna plants I - IV:	
Schkopau, Huels, Ludwigshafen, Auschwitz..."	" 37-38
3. Gendorf, Dehornfurth (Anorgana G.m.b.H.)...."	" 38-39
4. Falkenhagen (Monturen G.m.b.H.)....."	" 39
c) Werke combine Niederrhein.....	" 41-43
b) Werke combine Meingau.....	" 39-41
d) Werke combine Central Germany.....	" 41-46
3. <u>Sparte III.</u>	" 46-48
a) Wolfen Filmfabrik and subsidiaries....."	" 46-47
b) Affiliated works of Sparte III....."	" 47-48

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

IV. The position of the Sparten and works combines in their relation to the Technical Committee and the Vorstand.....Page 49-52

(page 3 of original)

Organization of I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft.
Works Combines and Sparten.

The organizational development and expansion of I.G. will be divided into three periods as follows:

- I. The works combines and the development of I.G. from 1925-1929
- II. The Sparten and works combines from 1930 - 1936
- III. The expansion of I.G. from 1937 - 1945

Meaning, purpose and founding of the works combines.

The name "Works Combine" was created at the time of the merger at the end of December 1925. The purpose of the works combines was to combine medium and small plants which were located near a large central plant, in as far as technical, scientific, and administrative problems were concerned, in order to avoid unnecessary duplication of work, to facilitate technical improvements, to economize in the field of administration and the maintaining of stocks.

In conformity with this aim the following four works combines were founded:

- 1) Works Combine Oberrhein
- 2) " " Mittelrhein
- 3) " " Niederrhein
- 4) " " Central Germany.

Of these only the works combine Niederrhein (Main plant Leverkusen, Subsidiaries Uerdingen, Dormagen and Elberfeld) actually carried out the purpose for which the combines were formed. The grouping of the plants in the other three works combines was conditioned less by the geographical location, than by the historic development of their homogeneity.

(page 4 of original)

I. The works combines and the development of I.G. from 1925 - 1929

4) Works Combines

1) Works Combine Oberrhein

Head Management: Privy Councillor Professor Dr. Carl BOSCH

Ludrichshafen (I.G. plant)	Works Manager: Deputy	Professor Dr. Kurt MEYER Dr. Otto SEIDEL
-------------------------------	--------------------------	---

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

Biebrich: in charge: Dr. Karl ALBRECHT
(Kalle & Co. Aktiengesellschaft)
(100% I.G.)

Knapsack: in charge: Dr. Max BACHMANN
(Aktiengesellschaft fuer Stick-
stoffduenger)
(100% I.G.)

In Hoechst organic dyestuffs, among them indigo, dyestuffs auxiliaries, pharmaceutical products and solvents were produced; besides that Hoechst had a useful inorganic basis. The plant was however so badly constructed that one of our chief technicians said that it would be best to blow up the plant.

Sorathofen was then, as now, a small plant for inorganics and organic intermediate products, which was of great use to its parent plant as a supplier (indigo preliminary products).

Biebrich (KALLE & Co A.G.) at the time of the merger still a dyestuffs plant, was also very old fashioned; the plant was closed down as early as 1926 as a dyestuffs plant and was given the task of looking for new fields of work, which task it performed in a brilliant manner by taking up the production of cellophane and scald. Both products were already being worked on at Biebrich before the merger. The production of cellophane for Germany and a few other countries was handed over to KALLE shortly before the merger by way of negotiation with the Hoechst Dyestuffs plant.

Knapsack (A.G. fuer Stickstoffduenger) was a plant mainly for the production of carbide and nitrogen of lime and supplied preliminary products for the Hoechst acetic acid and solvents plants.

(page 6 of original)

3) Marke Combina Niederrhein

Head management: Dr. Karl KREKELER (until the end of 1933)

Leverkusen: in charge: Dr. Karl KREKELER (until the end of 1933)
(I.G. plant) Deputy: Dr. Hans KUENNE

Elberfeld: in charge: Professor Dr. Heinrich POERLEIN
(I.G. plant)

Darmstadt: in charge: Dr. Josef ROSSBACH
(I.G. plant)

Werdhoven: in charge: Dr. Fritz ter MEER.
(I.G. plant)

The basis of the works combine was the large and very modern main plant

Leverkusen

with the two auxiliary plants

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

Elberfeld and
Darmagon

which were brought in to the I.G. by HAYER & Co.
From the firm WEILER to KEEB the

Uerdingen plant

was taken over. To the works combine also belonged the small plants

Dunenberg
(I.G. plant) linoleum and vulcanized fiber production

Dunnseldorf-Parandorf dyestuffs plant
(Carl JAEGER G.m.b.H.)
(100% I.G.)

Elberfeld chromium plant
(Carl HEUFAUS G.m.b.H.)
(100% I.G.)

Elberfeld and dyestuffs and intermediate products plants

Barren
(WULFING, DAHL & Co Aktiengesellschaft)
(100% I.G.)

Lazerkusen was the most important plant in the field of organic dyestuffs; it had large modern installations for organic preliminary and intermediate products and a very good inorganic basis with one of the largest fuming sulphuric acid plants in Germany.

(page 7 of original)

Elberfeld was even at that time a very important pharmaceutical plant; it also produced sulphur dyestuffs.

Uerdingen had besides organic dyestuffs a good department for organic intermediate products and also an inorganic basis. The management of Uerdingen was at that time in the hands of ter MEER, who had to be satisfied for the time being with a secondary position in the newly founded works combine Niederrhein under two such outstanding men as Privy Councillor Carl DUISBERG and Karl BRINKLER.

Darmagon was after the first world war an almost vacant factory site with a small sulphuric acid plant. During the first few years after the merger a modern copper silk plant was built there and the production of acetyl cellulose was started. The other small works mentioned above were unimportant and were soon closed down.

4) Works Combine Central Germany

Head management: Dr. Carl HAGEMANN.

The works combine Central Germany was at first divided into two sub-groups:

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

a) Welfen-Bitterfeld

This group of plants consisted of the following three major plants:

- 1) Bitterfeld in charge: Dr. Gustav PISTOR
(I.G. plant, formerly Griesheim-Elektron)
- 2) Welfen-Farben in charge: Dr. Arnold EREMBACH
(I.G. plant, formerly Agfa)
- 3) Welfen-Film in charge: Dr. Wilhelm LOEFLER
(I.G. plant, formerly Agfa)

Attached to this group of plants were the following plants:

Munich, later on the Camera plant,
(I.G. plant)

Dachritz, a small sulphuric acid plant
(I.G. plant)

Eilenburg, nitro cellulose plant
(Deutsche Cellulosefabrik A.G.)
(100% I.G.)

In 1926 the former plants of the Kocin-Rottweil A.G. were also added:

Brennitz, Staple fiber plant
(I.G. plant)

Rebinger, Staple fiber plant
(I.G. plant)

and Rottweil, Staple fiber plant and gunpowder
(I.G. plant)

(page 8 of original)

b) Frankfurt/Main.

The second sub-group of the works combine Central Germany was given the name Frankfurt/Main.

In this group were included the plants:

Mainkur in charge: Dr. Carl HAGENAUER
(I.G. plant)

Production of dyestuffs and preliminary products without an inorganic basis

Griesheim-Chemische Fabrik
(I.G. plant)

in charge: Dr. Heinrich SPECKMAYER
Inorganics and organic intermediate products

Griesheim-Werk Autagon
(I.G. plant)

in charge: Dr. Ernst WISS

(page 8 of original, cont'd)

Production of autogenous cutting and welding tools
Attached to the Griesheim-Autogen were 31 small
oxygen plants.

Offenbach
(I.G. plant)

in charge: Dr. Hans BUESDORF
Production of dyestuffs and preliminary pro-
ducts, major plant for the naphthol AS - field

Rheinfelden
(I.G. plant)

in charge: Dr. Ernst BUEHRGIN
Chloride electrolysis and solvents,

The head management of both groups of the Marks Combine Central
Germany was from the time of the merger until the end of 1939 (?)
in the hands of HAGEMANN, who retained his headquarters at Main-
kur. In actual practice this head management was not effective
in the case of the plants in Central Germany and Rheinfelden.

The group of works Bitterfeld-Wolfen consisted at first of five parts:

Bitterfeld-Sued., the major plant
(I.G. plant)

furnished with large inorganic plants and the first light metal
plants as well as a large power plant,

(page 9 of original)

attached to it in the South

Aluminiumwerk I.

(Aluminiumwerk Bitterfeld G.m.b.H.) (50% I.G.), which was 50% owned
by I.G. and 50% by the Metallgesellschaft). The technical and
administrative management was in the hands of I.G.

The alumina necessary for the production of aluminum which is manu-
factured from bauxite, was never produced by I.G., but was bought
from outside firms. Synthetic cryolite, which is added during
the aluminum-electrolysis for the improvement of the enamel, (Schmelz-
fluss) was produced at Beverkussen from calcium fluoride. The cal-
cium fluoride was obtained from their own mines. Approx. 2 km north
of Bitterfeld-Sued was the plant

Bitterfeld-Nord.

(I.G. plant)

also with large inorganic plants and a number of special plants
(synthetic precious stones). A 3 km further north

Wolfen-Farben

(I.G. plant).

This plant produced dyestuffs and organic intermediate products and
had a medium size inorganic basis.

A further 3 km north-west

(page 9 of original, cont'd)

Wolfen-Film

(I.G. plant)

This plant was even at that time an important plant for photographic films and plates. These films of all kinds,

movie films,
amateur films
and x-ray films

were manufactured and in the course of years a very high production figure was reached. The two plants Wolfen-Film and Wolfen-Farben originated from Agfa (Aktiengesellschaft fuer Anilinfabrikation). Their original location was in Berlin-Treptow, when they were still fairly small. At the time of the merger part of them had already been transferred to Wolfen and the rest was transferred during the first years after the merger.

In the building of the former Treptow plant, which was now empty, were established:

- 1) the sales combine for photographic articles, artificial silk, aromatics.
- 2) the central buying department of I.G.
- 3) depots.

(page 10 of original)

B) Other major plants in Central Germany

a) Leuna plant

(Ammoniakwerk Merseburg G.m.b.H.)

(100% I.G.)

in charge: Dr. Erich DEHSEL.

This plant, which is located in Central Germany, belonged to the Works Combine Oberrhein and did not belong at any time to the Works Combine Central Germany. Owing to its size and the great distance from the parent plant Oppau it was very independent. (see page 4). At the time of the merger the Leuna plant was a large plant producing nitrogen. In 1926 the methanol-synthesis, developed in the parent plant Oppau, was transferred there and was immediately successful.

Encouraged by this, work was started in 1927 on a large installation in Leuna for the hydrogenation process, likewise developed in Oppau, or rather Ludwigshafen, and where it was intended to produce motor fuel of good quality to be obtained from lignite in two working stages. The new plant and the experiments connected with it, on which well over 300 millions were spent during 1926 - 1928, were almost a total failure. Up to 1930 it had only succeeded in carrying out the second part of the synthesis, starting from medium oil to benzine. The first part of the synthesis, the conversion of lignite into medium oil, could not be satisfactorily accomplished. Only in 1932 were all difficulties completely overcome. Connected with Leuna was the Gipswerk (Gypsum plant) Haderaschewitz, which supplied the gypsum necessary for the ammonium sulphate plant.

(page 10 of original, cont'd)

b) Mines Administration Halle
Head management: Dr. Otto SCHAEF

The Bergwerksverwaltung Halle comprised the plants of the Riebeck-
sche Montanwerke Halle and the Central German Braunkohlenbetriebe
of I.G. Under the management of this Bergwerksverwaltung were also
the West German Mines

"Augusta Viktoria" Huolz (pit coal)
(Gewerkschaft Augusta Viktoria)
(91% I.G.)

"Wachtberg" Frecon near Cologne (lignite)
(Wachtberg Group, Braunkohlenwerke)
(rented by I.G.)

and "Messel" near Darmstadt (small oil shale mine)
(Gewerkschaft Messel)
(100% A.Riebeck'sche Montanwerke).

The functioning of this central mine's administration was very similar
to that of a works combine of I.G. the only difference being that
the plants of the works combine were mostly mines in this case.
However, power plants and briquette factories were under the management
of the mine's administration as well as some small plants, such as

Mahn candle factory
(A.Riebeck'sche Montanwerke A.G.)

Amsdorf-Mansleben Montan wax factory
(A.Riebeck'sche Montanwerke A.G.)

and Naalpe Montan wax factory
(A.Riebeck'sche Montanwerke A.G.)

(page 11 of original)

c) Combining of the Dye-stuffs and intermediates field from 1936 - 1939

The most important and most decisive event in I.G. during the first
four years after the merger was the consolidation of the dye-stuffs field.
Intermediates and dye-stuffs, which formerly had been produced in
as many as eight plants, were produced in one single plant. The only
exception were the large mass products aniline in three plants and
benzanthracene in two plants, whereas the dye-stuffs indigo and sulphur
black were also restricted to two plants. The effects of this measure
was very far-reaching for a number of plants.

Biebrich (Halle & Co) was completely closed down as a dye-stuffs factory
and was given the task of finding new spheres of work, a task which
was performed brilliantly in the course of the next few years (cello-
phane, ozalid).

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9487
CONTINUED

(page 11 of original, cont'd)

The Mainau plants near Frankfurt all felt the effects very much, especially Foschat and Mainkur, even Griesheim and Offenbach.

In Ludwigshafen preliminary products and dyestuffs plants, which were not up to date, had to be completely reorganized.

On the Niederrhein Herdinger felt the strongest, as it was restricted in the dyestuffs field to a very small sector. The Elberfeld plant completely closed down production of sulphur dyestuffs.

Central Germany, which played a small part in the dyestuffs field, was little affected by the rationalization measures.

The consolidation of the dyestuffs and intermediate field had nothing to do with the division of the works combine. As the rationalization mostly affected high quality products, in the case of which freight played a small part, even geographical viewpoints were of little importance.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 September 1947

I, Brigitte TURK, Civ.No. 35 130, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-9487 p. 1-11.

Brigitte TURK
Civ.No. 35 130.

(page 12 of original)

II. The Sparten and works combines in the years 1930-1936

A) Division of I.G. into 3 Sparten

1) Their spheres of work and their chiefs

At the end of 1929, BOSCH proposed in a meeting of the Technical Committee to divide I.G.'s field of activity into 3 parts, to be designated Main Groups or Sparten. They were to comprise the following spheres of work:

- Sparte I 1.) Production and processing of nitrogen,
2.) Gasoline and similar products.

Chief: Dr. Carl KRAMER

- Sparte II 1.) Anorganic and organic chemicals as well as
retals,
2.) Dyestuffs and dyestuffs auxiliaries,
3.) Pharmaceutical products and insecticides.

Chief: Dr. Fritz ter MEER

- Sparte III 1.) Photographic products,
2.) Artificial silk, spun rayon and similar products.

Chief: Dr. Fritz GAYEK

BOSCH submitted this subdivision for discussion at the meeting of the Technical Committee on 15 August 1929. His proposition was accepted without any objection and approved by the Vorstand in the subsequent meeting of the Working Committee. It is not known who advised BOSCH in connection with this plan; it was probably his assistant Dr. Ernst SCHMIDT. The details of Dr. BOSCH's plan in regard to the administration of the Sparten, which was not drawn up in writing, was as follows:

One of the 3 Sparten Chiefs, ter MEER, was to be the superior of the other two gentlemen. This intention could not be carried out, but, later on, by his appointment as Chairman of the Technical Committee, ter MEER obtained the position of "primus inter pares" (first among equals) in his relation to the other two gentlemen. However, ter MEER never exercised any special influence on the internal affairs of Sparte I and III.

2.) Purpose of the division into Sparten

The organization of I.G. is difficult to supervise on account of its size, and the division into Sparten was designed to bring about a more rigid coordination of the various spheres of activity in technical, scientific and economic respect. The subdivision into 3 Sparten was intended to facilitate through its centralized reorganization the carrying out of measures of economy.

(signed:) Ernst L. SIEGEL

(page 19 of original)

3.) Establishment of Sparte Offices

Sparte Offices were established in order to carry out the new organizational tasks of the 3 Sparten.

Sparte I Manager: Dr. Reinhard GILBERT
 Location: Oppau

This office did not only draw up the production plans, particularly in the field of nitrogen, but also prepared annual pro-estimates and calculations of all expenditure and receipts for Sparte I.

For Sparte II the Sparte Office was incorporated into the Office of the Technical Committee.

 Manager: Dr. Ernst August WELLS
 Location
 as of 1951: Frankfurt/A.

The tasks of the Sparte Office II coincided with those of the Office of the Technical Committee. There are special treatises available on this subject. The pharmaceutical field belonging to Sparte II was never rigidly controlled by the Office of the Technical Committee. If there can be any talk of a central technical supervision in this field, then it was exercised by Prof. ROHMERT in Elberfeld.

Sparte III established a comparatively small Sparte Office in Jolion-Filzfabrik.

 Manager: Dr. Harry FRIEDL.

Whereas the Sparte Offices I and II handled the preliminary work connected with all requirements for new constructions, this was not the case with Sparte III, as all orders for Sparte I¹ were handled by the Engineering Department in Jolion, Director Kurt WELLS.

4.) Establishment of Sparten meetings

In order to prepare the meetings of the Technical Committee, meetings of the 3 Sparten were established, under the chairmanship of the Sparten Chiefs. The leading technical and commercial officials of the respective Sparten were to attend these meetings. The preparation of the Sparte meetings was carried out by the 3 Sparte Offices.

5.) Incorporation of the Sales Combines into the Sparten

According to the unritten plan of DOK, the respective sales combines were to be incorporated into the three Sparten. In accordance herewith, the heads of the respective

(page 13 of original cont'd.)

sales combines were to attend the respective Sparte meetings. This intention was realized only in Sparte I and III.

Sparte I

The Sparte meetings of Main Group I, were attended by the leading technical and commercial officials under the chairmanship of KRAUCH, and each one, including the commercial officials, reported on important events in his sphere of work.

(signed:) Ernst A. TASS

(page 14 of original)

Sparte III

The Sparte meetings of Main Group III, under the chairmanship of GAJE GIL, were attended by the leading technicians, among these also the heads of the branch works:

Copper silk plant Dorr-agen,
Photographic paper plant Leverkusen,
Cera's plant Lunich
and the artificial silk plants Fernitz,
Bobingen,
Bottweil
and Lichtenberg.

The commercial Chief Wilhelr OTTO and 2 or 3 of his leading department heads were also present.

Sparte II

The Sparte meetings of Main Group II were not attended by the leading commercial officials:

Eduard EBER-ANDREAS for chemicals and retels
Dr. Georg v. SCHUTTLER for dye-stuffs and dye-stuffs
auxiliaries
a. Dr. Rudolf MER, up to 1950) for pharmaceutical products
(Wilhelr Rudolf MER as of 1951) and plant protection agents.

It would have been difficult for these strong and impressive personalities to subordinate themselves to this new system. The assignment to the Sparten was carried out via the respective Commissions, which were composed of commercial and technical officials:

- 1.) Chera (Chemical Committee) Eduard EBER-ANDREAS,
Chairman,
- 2.) Dye-stuffs Committee Dr. Georg v. SCHUTTLER,
Chairman,
- 3.) Pharmaceutical Main Conference Dr. Rudolf MER up to 1950
Wilhelr Rudolf MER as of 1951

Chairman of the Pharmaceutical Main Conference was
Prof. Dr. Philipp Heinrich HORNER as of 1951.

Chera (Chemical Committee) handled commercial and technical questions. Ter MER was not a member, but in his capacity as Sparte Chief he always had the right to attend the meetings. He very rarely availed himself of this opportunity.

The Dye-stuffs Committee primarily dealt with commercial questions. Ter MER was a member and as Sparte Chief he was able to exert his influence in the meetings.

The Pharmaceutical Main Conference was quite on its own, Ter MER was not a member and never attended any meeting of this Committee.

(signed:) Ernst A. BERG

(page 15 of original)

o.) Carrying out of measures of economy.

The economic crisis of 1930-1932 necessitated drastic savings in all fields. Sparte I was particularly affected by the economic crisis owing to faulty investments in the field of gasoline. The savings affected even the scientific chemists and secretaries went as far as to curtail substantially the working material in the laboratories.

In Sparte II the necessity of saving did not exist to such an extent, because the dye-stuffs section, which was still predominant in Sparte II at this time, had just been subjected to a thorough rationalisation, and production was carried out in good and modern plants.

Compared to the other two Main Groups, Sparte III was of small size. Here, too, measures of economy were carried out.

B) Final Organization of Works Corbines.

Simultaneously with the establishment of Sparten, the final division of works corbines was carried out and was maintained up to the end of the war.

After 1930, the works corbines were a conception no longer used except in Sparte II. Sparte I consisted actually only of the two major works Oppau and Launa, which were separated by a great distance and which - as already mentioned - worked absolutely independent from each other. Sparte III combined with the administration of the main plant Wolfen-Pilz constituted a works corbine, and this works corbine, which comprised the entire Sparte III, was to be named "Works Corbine Berlin". Sparte III was therefore identical with Works Corbine Berlin, and as it was easier to say Sparte III, this last term prevailed and the name Works Corbine Berlin was not used. In 1930 Sparte II was finally divided into 4 works corbines:

<u>Oberrhein</u>	(Main work Ludwigshafen)
<u>Oberrhein</u> (formerly Mittelrhein)	(Main work Hoechst)
<u>Niederrhein</u>	(Main work Leverkusen)
and <u>Mitteldeutschland</u>	(Main work Bitterfeld)

1.) Sparte I

a) Oppau

On the Upper Rhine Oppau was the only major work of Sparte I, after the sister plant Ludwigshafen, which was located only a few kilometers to the South, was transferred to Sparte II under the new division.

Oppau was hit particularly hard by the economic crisis of 1930-1932. It was forced to the most stringent measures of economy both in the plants as well as in the scientific laboratories. Oppau, however, still remained progressive, even at that period of time, and developed

(signed:) Ernst A. SIEGEL

(page 16 of original)

new processes for the production of methanol and higher alcohols, of motor fuel, lubricating oil, Buna, synthetics etc.. Typical for Oppau were large experimental plants for these branches of production, partly erected in a primitive, and yet practical manner.

After 1931, when KRAUCH transferred more and more of his activity to Berlin, FUELLER-CUELLDI became head of the plant and continued its management in the same manner.

Ludwigshafen was the basic plant of the Badische Anilin- und Soda-Fabrik. Oppau was built as the first subsidiary plant and for this reason a number of central administration offices of the Oppau plant were located in Ludwigshafen, such as the entire bookkeeping department, the patent and legal department, the engineer administration and others. The Oppau plant took quite a different technical development from that of the basic plant Ludwigshafen, because, at first, it was exclusively a major nitrogen plant. In technical respect, therefore, Oppau maintained only loose contact with Ludwigshafen, as Ludwigshafen had experts for dye-stuffs and inorganics, but none in the new field of nitrogen. The large scientific "Arbeitslaboratorium" in Oppau took an independent development under the management of Dr. Alwin KETTERER. Connection with works carbine Oberrhein was established by the previously mentioned administrative units which were located in Ludwigshafen and by the engineer administration, both of which had common interests in connection with the supply of coal and electrical power. For these reasons and particularly since FUELLER-CUELLDI had taken over the management in chief, the Oppau plant enjoyed a very independent position.

b) Leuna Management: Dr. Erich SCHILL

After the difficulties in the manufacture of gasoline in 1932 had been overcome, the production of motor fuels increased rapidly from 1933 on. This manufacture of motor fuels ranks third in importance on the manufacturing program of Leuna next to nitrogen and methanol. All 3 processes - nitrogen, methanol and gasoline - are hydrogenation processes, so that Leuna became a gigantic manufacturing plant for the required synthetic gases hydrogen, nitrogen and carbon oxide? . . . The gasoline process was developed for high capacity motor fuels (aviation gasoline) and Diesel oil. KRAUCH still exercised a certain centralized control over the plants Oppau and Leuna. His successor SCHILLER, who took his place in the Central Committee and who had his office in Leuna, was unable to gain any influence in Oppau.

c) Mine Administration Halle

Management: Dr. Otto SCHULZ

At first still under the direct influence of BOGGE, and then under the supervision of the very efficient and far-sighted Dr. SCHULZ, the Mine Administration proved itself equal to its task. The large scale open cast mining for bituminous coal was started in order to satisfy the growing demand of the entire I.G. plants in Central Germany. The first attempt of this type was the mine "Goetheütte", later renamed to mine "Karl BOGGE", the expansion of which was ordered by BOGGE himself in 1931, still in the middle of the economic crisis, as a contribution to the work procurement program. Later on, the mine "Elise", chief supplier of coal for Leuna, was converted for the purpose of large scale open cast mining, at an expenditure of approximately 37 million Reichsmark. At the time I.G. was divided up into

(page 16 of original cont'd.)

Sparten, BOSCH assigned the Mine Administration to Sparte I, with which it was most closely connected through the Leuna plant, which consumed large quantities of coal. SCHLUF was a very strong personality, never subordinated himself to KLUCKH and later on even less to SCHNEIDER. Consequently the contact with Sparte I was always only very loose. Credit applications of the Mine Administration were submitted to the Technical Committee through Sparte I.

(signed:) Ernst A. STRUG.

(page 17 of original)

2.) Sparte II

a) Werks Carbine Oberrhein

Management-in-Chief: Geh. Rat Prof. Dr. Carl BOSCH up to 1933
Dr. Althelm GAUS as of 1933

Ludwigshafen
(I.G.-Plant)

Management: Prof. Dr. Kurt H. MEYER up to 1931
Dr. Otto SEIDEL 1932
Dr. Althelm GAUS as of 1933

The Works Carbine Oberrhein of Sparte II consisted at first only of the main plant Ludwigshafen. This plant had lost much by the rationalization in the field of dye-stuffs, but the works manager SEIDEL did not completely recognize the necessity of fully reorganizing the extremely obsolete plant. It was only in 1933, when SEIDEL was replaced by GAUS, after the latter had left Sparte I on account of disagreements with BOSCH on the gasoline question, that all sections in Ludwigshafen showed lively activity through the energetic work of the exceedingly efficient replacements MEYER and MEYER. MEYER undertook the thorough modernization of the Inorganic Section, which was not finished at the end of the war, after eleven years. The entire organic plants were strongly advanced by MEYER. He adopted new methods, particularly in the fields of synthetic materials and Buna, and thus increased the importance of Ludwigshafen. In 1936, he was given the management-in-chief of the first major Buna plant in Schkopau for his eminent service in this field.

b) Werks Carbine Mainau

Management-in-chief: Prof. Dr. Paul DUBEL up to 1932
Dr. Ludwig H. R. MEYER as of 1933

After the reorganization of the works carbines, the entire Mainau plants were to be directed from Hoechst. DUBEL's management was not a very rigorous one. The proposal to transfer the management-in-chief of the Mainau to MEYER, after DUBEL had left in 1932, was refused by MEYER. MEYER had meanwhile transferred his office into the new administration building in Frankfurt/A., in order to direct the entire Sparte II and its works carbines from a neutral location. It probably did not seem right to him to take over personally the additional task of managing a works carbine, because thereby the impartiality of his management-in-chief might have been exposed to doubt.

(signed:) Ernst A. STRASS

(page 18 of original)

Hoechst
(I.G. Plant)

Managerent: Prof. Dr. Paul DUDER up to 1932
Dr. Ludwig HERMANN as of 1933

Deputy: Dipl. Ing. Friedrich JÄGER

As no preparations were made under DUDER in Hoechst for the most urgently required modernization of the plant, JÄGER was transferred from Leverkusen to Hoechst in 1931. With great energy and the best possible result he undertook the task of modernizing plant Hoechst. Already at the time of the economic crisis, he performed excellent work with comparatively modest means. In addition to modernizing the obsolete plant, a new field of activity was opened up and the largest solvent factory of Germany was constructed within the framework of the plant. In 1930, HERMANN, a very efficient man, came to Hoechst and, succeeding DUDER, also took over the management of the works carbide plant.

Pfebrich
(KALIS & Co. A.G.) (100% I.G.)

Managerent: Dr. Fritz HELLER up to 1933
Valdegar SCHMIDT as of 1934

The plant Pfebrich of the firm of KALIS & Co., which was owned completely by I.G., was separated as I.G. plant from the works carbide plant, on the occasion of the division into Sparten, and assigned to Sparte III.

Wainkur
(I.G. Plant)

Managerent: Dr. Carl HAGENAUER up to 1931
Dr. Konstantin JACONI as of 1932

As already mentioned, this plant had suffered heavily by the merger in the dye-stuffs field. After Dr. HAGENAUER had left, the new manager was able to adjust the plant to the now reduced limits and to modernize it completely. JACONI also took over the management of

Griesheim - Old Factory
(I.G. Plant)

Managerent: Dr. Heinrich SPENGLER up to 1932
Dr. Konstantin JACONI as of 1932

This plant, too, could only be maintained with great effort and for a long time no agreement could be reached as to whether this plant should be closed down altogether. Finally, I.G. personally decided in favor of retaining the plant in order "to maintain the good spirit prevailing there".

(signed:) Ernst A. STROG

(page 15 of original)

Griesheim-Autogen
(I.G.-Plant)

Management-in-Chief: Dr. Ernst ISK up to 1952
Dipl. Ing. Friedrich JÄHNE as of 1952
Works management: Arnold HEINIG

After ISK left in 1952, the management was taken over by HEINIG. Chief-Engineer JÄHNE became manager-in-chief. The plant which had about 20 small oxygen plants attached to it, developed steadily and well, in accordance with the bear.

Offenbach
(I.G. Plant)

Management: Dr. Hans BÜCKING up to 1954
Dr. Alfred LICHTOLTER as of 1954

Most of the buildings in this plant could not be filled again, but BÜCKING, the manager, was able to obtain the important field of Naphtol AS-dye-stuffs for Offenbach, which was excellently managed both in scientific and technical respects, and promised good rentability.

Gersthofen
(I.G. Plant)

Management: Dr. Karl KESER

In addition to its regular manufactures, the plant developed valuable branches of production by the manufacture of synthetic campher and I.G. waxes? . .

Behringwerke A.G., Marburg/Lehn (100% I.G.)

Plants Marburg and auxiliary work Eystrup (leased by I.G.)

Management: Dr. Albert REHTEL

These were special plants for the production of sera, which furnished the major part of German production.

c.) Werke Gerbina-Madarrhein

Management-in-chief: Dr. Karl HEGEMANN up to 1932
Dr. Hans RUMPEL as of 1932

The management-in-chief of the works Gerbina and the plant Leverkusen was transferred from HEGEMANN to RUMPEL, in 1939. RUMPEL had already acted as HEGEMANN's deputy in previous years.

(signed:) Ernst A. STRASS

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 September 1947

I, Julius J. STEUER, AGO No. A 442 654, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NY-9487, page 12 - 15.

Julius J. STEUER
AGO No. A 442 654

Leverkusen (Page 20 of original)
(I.G. - Factory)

In charge: Dr. Carl TRIVELER until 1932
Dr. Hans WENDE from 1933 on

The large inorganics Department of Leverkusen, mostly expanded under the management of WENDE. The lithopone factory was modern and built on a large scale. In the Northern part of the works, a titanium factory arose in which I.G. participated with 50% while the other 50% belonged to Titan Co. Inc., New York. The Prestuffs and Intermediates Departments continued to retain their importance to Leverkusen. In addition, a considerable part of the pioneering work for buna was done there. Leverkusen led the way in the field of applied technique. An extensive rubber laboratory was built at a cost of RM 5 Million. The department for rubber - accelerators, the only important one in Germany, was modernized and enlarged.

Elberfeld
(I.G. Factory)

In charge: Prof. Dr. Phillip Heinrich HORRELL

This factory was managed by HORRELL. It was the most important plant of the pharmaceutical industry in Germany. The malaria anti-toxins atabrine and plasmoquine, besides other pharmaceutical products, were produced there, and Sulphonamides were developed.

In accordance with the position of HORRELL, who became a member of the Central Committee as early as the beginning of 1933, his position in Elberfeld was very independent. He never brooked interference in the internal affairs of the works. However, he participated fairly regularly in the directors meetings of the works combine which took place in Leverkusen and acted as vice-chairman.

Verdingen
(I.G. - Factory)

In charge: Dr. Julius LAUR

After the almost complete loss of the dyestuffs plants, Verdingen succeeded in making up for it in special fields. Thus, iron oxide dyes were developed next to the aniline factory from waste products of this plant. The Verdingen factory for powder stabilizers was the only one of its kind in Germany. Verdingen was also successful in the field of painting technique. Glycerin soap was developed in Verdingen, such as the "Alphain" and "Mercurit" which led to considerable saving in linseed oil, which had to be imported.

(signature) Ernst A. SPRUSS

(page 21 of original)

Verdingen was also very independent. Efforts by Leverkusen to gain influence in the internal administration of the works met with failure. A principal management by Leverkusen in technical matters was completely out of the question. IAWX regularly attended the directorate conferences of the Works Combine in Leverkusen.

Dormagen
(I.G. - factory)

In charge: Dr. Josef ROSENLOH until 1931
Dr. Walter SCHMIDT from 1932 on.

The copper-silk factory newly built there was expanded and, in addition to it, a staple-fibre factory on a copper-silk basis (cupram fibres) was built.

The Dormagen Works were founded by Leverkusen. Consequently, its relations to Leverkusen - the leading works of the Works Combine were close.

Duisburg, Duisburger Kupferhuette (93,5% I.G.)

In charge: Wilhelm BRAUNWELDER until 1935
Dr. Hermann OLF from 1936 on

These works, which predominantly belonged to I.G., had a completely independent administration. The Duisburger Kupferhuette processed the oxidation waste of the I.G. sulphuric acid factories, obtaining valuable metals. Since 1931, the chairman of Works Combine Niederrhein, was simultaneously chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of Duisburger Kupferhuette and since these works were located on the Lower Rhine opposite the I.G. - Verdingen Works, near Leverkusen, Duisburger Kupferhuette was loosely affiliated with Works Combine Niederrhein. OLF, the head of the factory, attended the directorate conferences in Leverkusen.

Knapack

(Aktiengesellschaft fuer Stickstoffdunger) (100% I.G.)

Head Management: Dr. Max BUCHHEIT
Works Management: Dr. Ernst HUBER

According to the organizational structure of I.G. as fixed after the merger, Knapack was to belong to Works Combine Ludwig. However, the local management was not strong enough to draw Knapack into its circle of influence. Production was on the basis of carbide. Also produced were hydrate of lime and acetic acid products. Knapack also furnished large quantities of preliminary products for the solvents produced at Hoechst.

Like Duisburger Kupferhuette, Knapack, too, loosely affiliated itself with Works Combine Niederrhein. Either BUCHHEIT or HUBER fairly regularly attended the di-

(page 21 of original, cont'd.)

reconfer conferences in Leverkusen of works combine Niederrhein. This did not lead to a steering by Leverkusen in any form, whatever.

(signature) Ernst L. SPRING

(page 22 of original)

Works Combine Mitteldeutschland

Head Management: Dr. Gustav BISSER

Bitterfeld
(I.G. - Factory)

In charge: Dr. Gustav BISSER

The outstanding development in central Germany was the great expansion of magnesium production through the construction of the Iken works, (from 1934 on), Stansfurt (from 1935 on) and the supplementary works at Leibschenthal (1936).

Besides the production of metals, extensive installations were set up in Bitterfeld-south for the processing of light metal alloys. In particular major plants for pressing arose but, also, those for the drawing of pipes and for casting. The processing plants were considerably more expensive than the production plants for magnesium metal, itself. Processes for the rolling of light-metal sheets were to be developed in the Jackowitz works with which friendly relations existed. However, the contract had to be invalidated as a result of friction with the owner. I.G. did not participate in Jackowitz; it had a contract with the works management and supported developments of the works in the field of light-metal rolling by granting loans.

In Bitterfeld-north, tungsten and polydemon ores were processed; however, these plans held no technical interest, as opposed to Bitterfeld-north, the mill plants for cerium metal and synthetically produced precious stones.

In the sphere of softeners, Bitterfeld created tri-calcyl phosphate, an important synthetic product.

Bitterfeld also was, and remained, the largest I.G. production plant in the field of electrolysis of calcium.

In the Hieseritz works of the Bayerische Stickstoffwerke (G., Munich, I.G. rented a plant with 4 large phosphorus furnaces in which phosphorus and phosphorus

(page 22 of original, cont'd.)

phoric acid were produced from imported phosphates.

Holfen - Farbenfabrik
(I.G. - Factory)

In charge: Dr. Richard ~~SMIT~~.

On demand of military authorities a plant for stabilizers was built on a newly opened site, beginning around 1934; this was to be an alternate plant for fertilizer and was to have the same production capacity as the latter which until then was the only stabilizer factory in Germany. About the same time, a Diglycol factory was built on the same site. Diglycol is an important preliminary product for explosives as well as for chemical warfare agents. Production of perfumes, which was still in the first stages, was developed and synthetic vanilla was produced in large quantities.

The Rheinolden factory which was located in far off southern Germany, belonged to works Combine Mitteldeutsche and had particularly close relations with the Bitterfeld central administration, as a result of the fact that ~~WERNER~~ was manager there for many years (in charge: from 1931 on, Dr. Karl ~~SMIT~~, from 1934 on, Dr. Karl ~~HEINICH~~).

(signature) Ernst L. ~~SMIT~~

(page 23 of original)

Dogteritz
(I.G. - Factory)

In charge: Dr. Hans ~~SMIT~~

Even then, the works consisted of only one small sulphuric acid factory. Within the framework of the ~~SMIT~~ Combine, it played no special part and was supplied with iron sulfide from Holfen-Farben, where there was a large sulphuric acid factory.

c) Zeigler
(Wuppertal G.I.B.A. and I.G. - works) (100% I.G.)

Plant Management: Dr. Otto ~~SMIT~~
Works Management: Dr. Carl ~~SMIT~~

TRANSCRIPTION OF DOCUMENT No. VI - 9437
CONTINUED

(page 23 of original, cont'd.)

Beginning around 1935, various government agencies used strong pressure on I.G. to build a large Buna factory. After a serviceable mass-production method had barely been completed by the end of 1935 for operational use, it was decided to schedule a favourable site near Schöppau, between Halle and Leine, for construction of a large Buna factory. Construction was begun in 1935 and WEISS was entrusted with the lead management. Just how obscure production conditions were is illustrated by the fact that at the start of construction it had not yet been decided which Buna was to be produced, Buna B, developed in Leverkusen, or a completely different product, developed in Ludwigshafen, which could require entirely different equipment. The final decision was made during 1936 for Buna S, which was also mass-produced in the U.S., later on.

WEISS transferred the management of Schöppau to WEISS, one of his best assistants. The works were not affiliated with any works combine, however, through WEISS, it was close to works combine Oberrhein.

3.) Sparte III

Head Management: Dr. Fritz GAIJEWEI
Acting Manager: Dr. Johannes KLEINE

a) Solfen-Filzfabrik and other works.
(works combine Berlin)

Solfen - Filzfabrik
(I.G. - factory)

In charge: Dr. Fritz GAIJEWEI
Assistant manager: Dr. Johannes KLEINE

In all fields of photographic film, these works developed into an important major plant. When still further expansion became necessary, the manager of the works combine, GAIJEWEI, did not want to accept the responsibility for further expansion of these readily convertible installations. He therefore suggested around 1935 to build new major works for which probably at the request of government agencies a suitable site was to be chosen in the East.

(signature) Ernst A. BOEISS

(Page 24 of original)

normal area. A suitable site was chosen East of the city of Landsberg/Artle for the works which were very carefully planned.

Construction of a very large cellulose factory, which for the first time operated on a beechwood basis, brought a new development to the Wolfen works. Standard cellulose for viscose and special cellulose for special purposes like copper-silk or acetate silk was produced in two different plants. At the same time, the largest cellulose factory in Germany arose in Wolfen-Filafabrik, which was later exceeded in size by Tassel. The Wolfen artificial-silk production was constantly increased and added to, but was not expanded essentially.

Fremnitz
(F.G.-Factory)

In Charge: Dr. Walter ZIEGLER

Expansion and modernization of cellulose and carbon disulphide production.

Reinigen
(F.G.-Factory)

In Charge: Dr. Gustav Adolf WERTZ.

Expansion and modernization of artificial-silk production - facilities.

Rottweil
(F.G.-Factory)

In Charge: Dr. Fritz SCHNEIDER (from 1933 on).

Expansion and modernization of artificial-silk production-facilities.

Wendisch
(F.G.-Factory)

In Charge: Dr. Alfred HINGE.

Wendisch became a modern camera factory, large numbers of cheap cameras were mass-produced.

Zevershausen/Photographic Paper Factory.
(F.G.-Factory)

In Charge: Dr. Fritz WERTS.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. WI - 9437
CONTINUED

(page 24 of original, cont'd.)

The Ieverkusen photographic-paper factory, Germany's largest, by far, was moved to a new place and expanded there; the quality of its product was improved. The factory, located within the works, belonged to Jork's Combine Niederrhein of Sparte II; however, a certain amount of steering in technical matters was done by Sparte III.

When a further expansion seemed required around 1935/36, G. I. I. refused to carry out this expansion in Ieverkusen; this new expansion should be carried out in the photographic factory scheduled to be built in Eastern Germany.

(signature) Ernst L. BRUSS

(page 25 of original)

Dornagen
(I.G.-factory)

In charge: Dr. Wilther SCHIEBE.

As related in the first report, Dornagen was developed into a large copper silk factory. Production of the copper staple-fiber "Cupran" was expanded and improved. The attempt to make copper silk and Cupran from fine cellulose made in Jiffen and not from linters was not wholly successful. Dornagen also belonged to Jork's Combine Niederrhein of Sparte II; however, like the Ieverkusen photographic-paper factory, it was subordinated to the principal management of Sparte III in special technical problems of its silk sector.

Eichtenberg
(Acetate G.A.S.S.) (1934 I.G.)

In charge: Dr. Joseph HUBER

In 1930, I.G. acquired 11 shares of Acetate G.A.S.S. located in Eichtenberg, a suburb of Berlin, quite close to the old Treptow Works. I.G. developed production of acetate silk and later on also produced a corresponding cellulose product, acetate fiber.

b) Affiliated Works of Sparte III

When the three Jork's Combines were organized, 1937, it was ordered that the following affiliated works and/or factories were to belong to Sparte III:

(page 25 of original, cont'd.)

Dynamit A.G., Troisdorf (I.G. majority)

In charge: Dr. Paul WHEELER

The influence of the Sparte III management on Dynamit A.G. was always extremely slight in every respect. Merely in the engineering field, there was some co-operation through Ober-engineer REISS. It is true that all requests of Dynamit A.G. for loans for new constructions were to be submitted to the management of group III and to the office of T.S. These requests for loans were dealt with at the conferences in the presence of director-general Dr. Paul WHEELER, who was a member of T.S. Beginning sometime early in the war, money for new constructions in the military sector was only submitted irregularly or not at all. In particular, the new building for applied chemistry was never channelled via T.S.

After the first world war, the Braunitz, Cobinger and Botzheim factories of the Wobbel-Konzern took up production of cellulose, then called stapel fiber. These factories were allocated to Sparte III, and thus, Sparte III, G.W. SMI, had a certain connection with the Wobbel-Konzern, or rather, Dynamit A.G. to start with. It was probably for this reason that BOSCH decided to subordinate the works of Dynamit A.G. to Sparte III.

(signature) Ernst L. SCHUSS

(page 26 of original)

JOEFF & Co., Alsbode (75% I.G.)

In charge: Dr. Oscar JOEFF.

Besides gun-powder, this factory also produced "Transparit", a product which corresponded to the collophone of the firm of VALLE & Co. JOEFF & Co. requested very few loans and only for purposes not connected with gun-powder production.

After having lost the major part of its gun-powder production facilities, at the end of the first world war, JOEFF & Co. took up production of Transparit. Since that was a cellulose product, it seemed the obvious thing to allocate this firm to Sparte III. However, the connection with Sparte III was quite loose.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NY - 9437
CONTINUED

(page 26 of original, cont'd.)

WALDE & Co. A.G., Mosbadon-Fabrik (100% I.G.)

In Charge: Dr. Fritz ~~WIEBER~~ until 1933
Feldemar SCHMIDT from 1934 on

This factory, as already mentioned, strongly developed with their newly-created products, "Gellophan" and "Oxalid" and became quite independent of I.G. in technical and commercial matters. However, WALDE did request loans for new constructions and these loans were sanctioned by the head of the factory before the I.G. when large objects were concerned.

When these works were given to Sparte III in 1930 the same reasons guided this step as those for BIEFF & Co., Alserode.

Deutsche Celluloid-Fabrik, Eilenburg. (100% I.G.)

In Charge: Dr. Alfons FRIEDRICH

This factory produced Nitrocellulose, colloidal cotton and celluloid. Where nitrocellulose was concerned, it supplied the unprocessed film for the Filmfabrik UFA. This explains the allocation to Sparte III.

Richard SCHUBERT A.G. Schma (100% I.G.)

In Charge: Richard SCHUBERT.

This is a small textile plant in Saxony which was acquired in order to carry out practical experiments with the newly-developed products from cellulose and artificial silk.

(signature) Ernst A. STRUSS.

- - - - -
(page 27 of original)

c) Development of new spheres of work.

1.) Scientific Research of I.G.

Since the merger, I.G. constantly employed at least 1,000 chemists for scientific work. Total expenditures for this scientific work, including experimental plants, amounted to more than $\text{RM } 150$ million in 1927, decreased to about $\text{RM } 100$ million in 1930 and went to their lowest point in 1932, i.e. $\text{RM } 60$ million, as a result of the economic crisis. In the

TRANSDUCTION OF DOCUMENT No. 40 - 9437
CONTINUED

(page 27 of original, cont'd.)

period following, they rose slowly and in 1931, again reached the 100 million mark.

Year	"Sparte" I Mill.R:	"Sparte" II Mill.RM	"Sparte" III Mill.RM.	Total I.G. Mill.R	Number of che- mists occupied with sole chem. work. (estimated)
1927	105.2	40.6	7.2	154.-	1 000
1928	91.9	40.4	3.-	140.5	1 000
1929	32.5	47.9	6.3	137.2	1 100
1930	56.6	33.-	5.3	99.9	1 100
1931	35.1	32.5	4.4	70.-	1 150
1932	10.-	26.3	3.7	40.5	1 300
1933	13.6	25.4	3.-	42.3	1 300
1934	17.-	22.1	1.7	43.3	1 320
1935	17.9	33.6	5.6	57.1	1 650
1936	23.6	37.6	5.3	63.-	1 100
1937	25.9	45.2	10.1	82.2	1 150
1938	32.1	53.9	7.3	93.3	1 200
1939	37.7	54.9	7.9	100.5	1 250
1940	39.9	57.5	3.5	105.9	1 250
1941	35.5	65.0	7.9	109.2	1 250
1942	31.3	65.4	3.7	105.3	1 250
1943	31.3	70.-	5.5	107.5	1 200
1944	33.7	62.-	6.6	102.3	1 000
1st half year x 2					

(signature) Ernst A. STUSS

(page 28 of original)

Of necessity, this extensive work had to open up new fields of work in the course of time. In the order of the expenditures made, they are the following:

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. WI - 9437
CONTINUED

(page 23 of original, cont'd.)

- 1.) Synthetic rubber
- 2.) Synthetic fuels
- 3.) Light metals
- 4.) Solvents, including methanol
- 5.) New synthetic plastics
- 6.) Artificial silk
- 7.) Cellulose and cellulose fiber.

Elsewhere, a report has been made about sectors

1.) - 4.)

5.) Plastics

Through his numerous visits to America, Ter Meer learned of the development of plastics in the U.S. and it is to his credit that these products continued to be developed within I.G. even during the economic crisis, in spite of internal opposition. German development of buna came about as a result of the pressure of Reich Offices and light metal, too, was developed through the desire of Luftwaffe to develop Alu and Staspart. Foreign I.G. into this field, the extensive development of plastics was done completely on I.G.'s own initiative. The first I.G. plants started operating about 1934/35, but as a result of the technical difficulties of this new sector, they produced considerable quantities only at about the beginning of the war, in the years 1939 and 1940. The Ludwigshafen works led in this sector, however, Bitterfeld, Hoechst and Oppau also developed important plastics. Closely connected with plastics are plasticizers, softeners and similar products. In this sector, too, I.G. obtained considerable results. As early as 1935 and 1936, there were large I.G. production facilities for this sector.

6.) Artificial silk

From about 1930 on, I.G.'s activity in this sector was limited to modernizing the plants and improving the products.

7.) Cellulose and Cellulose fiber.

Having been the first to create serviceable cellulose-fiber products in the event, I.G. built the large cellulose and cellulose-fiber factories in Wolfen, as mentioned under Wolfen-Film, and considerably expanded the cellulose fiber plants in Frennitz.

(signature) Ernst L. SEWISS.

(PAGE 29 of original)

These new constructions and expansions were completed around 1936 and were not pursued further. The management of Sparte III, GME/SVI, the technical manager, as well as OTTO, the business manager, were of the opinion, that the products had so many shortcomings and weaknesses, that it would be inadvisable to enter this sector still further with new constructions. GME "I" thus proclaimed himself in open opposition to Hans THAL, who, in 1936 under Colonel LOEB of the "Office of Raw Materials and Foreign Currency", was to develop enormous productive facilities for the German artificial fiber industry, on orders of the government.

2.) Technical Committees of I.G.

All these matters were furthered by thoroughly integrated technical committees of I.G., about which special reports and surveys are available. They were divided into

- 1.) production committees
- 2.) scientific "

and 3.) technical application committees

3.) Technical Application Departments.

In order to solve the many practical tasks which the new sectors brought to I.G., a large number of auxiliary laboratories were set up which sometimes had a staff of 20 or more chemists and physicists and which were set up outside of the scientific laboratories. Around 1941/42, there were more than 60 such departments, of which, in the nature of things, by far the greater number was within the framework of Sparte II - just as were the technical committees.

(signature) Ernst A. BRUNS

(page 30 of original)

III. Expansion of I.G. from 1937 to 1945

1.) Sparta I

General management: Dr. Christian SCHNEIDER
Deputy : Dr. Heinrich BUETFLICH

a.) Oppau
(I.G. works)

In charge: Dr. Martin MUELLER-CUNRADI

The development of Oppau as outlined on page 15, progressed in the same form until the end of the war. From 1943 onwards the works were badly damaged in numerous air raids. On directions from Oppau and under the supervision of MUELLER-CUNRADI, 4 branch works were built, the last one being the large-scale plant, Grosswerk Heydebreck. With the exception of Gapel, the branch works were not built on own initiative, but at the instance of Reich Agencies.

Gapel
(Ethyl G.m.b.H.) Construction begun 1936 (50% I.G.)

In charge: Dr. Franz KRAEGERLOH

This works, situated in the immediate neighbourhood of Premnitz and Doeberitz, produced tetra ethyl lead, a supplementary agent for the improvement of gasoline, by a process developed in the U.S.A. I.G. participated with 50%, the remaining 50% being owned by a British firm. I.G. had the sole management.

Frose
(I.G. works) Construction begun 1938

In charge: Dr. Paul CHALL

The Frose works, situated near Nachterstedt, also produced during the war tetra ethyl lead. In addition, a reserve factory for nickel was built, which was to be operated in case of shortage from Oppau. This nickel factory was never put into work, as Oppau was found able to process alone the nickel-matte that was available in Germany.

Waldenburg
(I.G. works with wifo plant) Construction begun 1939

Chief : Dr. Christoph BECK

(page 30 of original cont'd.)

Waldenburg produced synthetic toluol (raw product for the important explosive trinitro toluol) from benzene and methanol by a "Guten Hoffnungsmaette" process. The necessary methanol was produced in one of its own plants. The synthetic toluol factory was a "Wifo" plant. The "Wifo" (Wirtschaftliche Forschungsgesellschaft m.b.H. - Economic Research Company Limited) was a company formed by the Reich. It provided the funds for the plants which were leased and operated by I.G.

(page 31 of original)

Heydebreck Construction begun 1940
(I.G. works)

In charge: Dr. Hans ROEBENEN

These large-scale works were built by MUELLER-CUNRADI in particularly difficult circumstances. In the years of the main construction, 1941, 1942 and 1943, the procurement of material and manpower was linked with great difficulties, even in the old works of I.G., which were situated in the interior of Germany. In Heydebreck, situated in the extreme south-east of Upper Silesia, these difficulties were unusually aggravated, especially as almost at the same time the Grosswerk BLEICHWERK (Hydrogenation plant) was being built in the immediate neighbourhood, thus rendering the shortage of manpower still worse. The central point of the works was an iso-octane plant with a capacity of about 10,000 tons a year. This plant, which was located in the northern part of the I.G. works Heydebreck, was owned by the Air Force, which had spent on it 175 million Reichsmarks. In the remaining part of the works a large number of war-essential constructions was built, some of which were still unfinished at the end of the war.

These 4 factories, as already mentioned, were under the supervision of MUELLER-CUNRADI. They had no connection with the works combine of Oberrhein (Upper Rhine) and had only a very loose contact with Main Group I. MUELLER-CUNRADI, who, at the time of the construction of the 4 works, was not yet a member of the Vorstand, but a director depended, for support, on his former superior, KRAUSE, with whom he still kept in close contact, even after the latter was working in Reich agencies. All 4 factory managers were chosen by MUELLER-CUNRADI from among his own assistants and placed in their positions.

b) Launa

(Ammoniakwerk Herschburg G.m.b.H.) (100% I.G.)

General management: Dr. Christian SCHNEIDER
Dr. Heinrich BULTEFISCH

Factory management: Dr. Hans Adolf v. STADEN, (deceased 1944)
Dr. Johannes GIESEN 1945.

(page 31 of original, cont'd.)

After the departure of DEHNEL, who was placed on the retired list in 1937 and died shortly afterwards, v. STADEN took over the factory management. SCHNEIDER, as chief plant leader of I.G., devoted himself more and more to social questions within the meaning of the Law concerning the Regulation of National Labor- while BUSTEFINCH worked on propellents for the whole of Germany. In the first place, he conducted the numerous negotiations with government agencies and with firms wishing to take up gasoline production by the I.G. process. The nitrogen production of the works was not further extended, but was restricted in 1939 in favour of the rapidly growing gasoline production. The latter was changed over to motor-car gasoline and high grade aviation gasoline, whereby as a matter of course a large portion of Diesel oil was gained. The production during the last year of the war amounted to about

300,000 tons aviation gasoline
and 200,000 " Diesel oil.

The production of methanol and higher grade alcohol reached, from about 1941 onwards, approx. 200,000 tons a year.

(page 32 of original)

Synthetic Lubricants.

The manufacture of an excellent synthetic product which was devised in Oppau and Leuna, was produced for the first time in Leuna during the war. The main production, however, was established in the neighbouring Schkopau. It was a lubricant with a very low setting point, which was of great importance for the Air Force. It was produced by hydration of acetylene into ethylene, followed by weak polymerisation. Marcol was a new product which was used as a soap substitute. The development of this product by a process used for the first time in the USA, was carried out in the Leuna laboratories. The production, which was to cover the entire soap requirements of Central Europe, was divided between the Leuna and Wolfen-Farbenfabrik (Dyes factory) works.

Organic Intermediates.

In this field also Leuna became a large-scale producer from about 1937.

c) New Large-Scale Works:

Suschwitz
(I.G. works)

General Management: Dr. Walter DUERRFELD

Sparta I Factory: Dr. Karl BRAUN

(page 32 of original, cont'd)

The building of this large-scale plant was started in 1941 as joint works of Sparta I and II. The technical supervision of the building sector of Sparta I was in the hands of BUSTEFISCH. Within the framework of Sparta I were to be built the following:

a low temperature coking plant
a methanol plant

and a factory for high grade gasoline

The latter was not completed.

Sparta II built in the same place a factory for synthetic rubber (Bunawerk IV):

Moosbierbaum
(I.G. works)

General Management: Dr. Friedrich HENNING

Under the direction of Leuna (Bustefisch) a plant was started here in 1940 for the production of high grade gasoline from Rumanian petrol. HENNING was released by Leuna-erke to take charge of the management.

(page 33 of original)

The construction of the gasoline factory was carried out at the instance of Reich agencies. A method developed in the USA, was applied which was known under the name of D.H.D. (Dehydration). Moosbierbaum comprised, besides an obsolete Austrian plant, of which its best part was a small sulphuric acid factory, two new and modern sulphuric acid factories, which were built by Leverkusen (Sparta II Niederrhein - Lower Rhine) and a large magnesium factory, which was to have been built by Bitterfeld (Sparta II Central Germany). This magnesium factory was never completed. For the two sulphuric acid factories, as also for the magnesium factory, it is probable that the factory managers von Kuehne (Niederrhein - Lower Rhine) and Buergin (Central Germany) were to have been proposed. The general management of these works sections was to be entrusted to HENNING.

Owing to the fact that BUSTEFISCH conducted all negotiations with the Reich agencies in the gasoline field and that the Leuna-works had in HENNING supplied the most promising of their junior men as factory manager, Moosbierbaum remained in loose connection with Sparta I or, more precisely, with Leuna. HENNING was in addition intended later on to take over the management of the Leuna works. As an I.G. factory, Moosbierbaum applied for its credits to the Technical Committee.

(page 33 of original, cont'd)

Linz, Stickstoffwerke Ostmark A.G. (59% I.G.)

In charge: Dr. Kurt MAUEMANN

This new nitrogen plant was built in 1940 on Government requirement as a joint works of the German Nitrogen Producers, and I.G. participated with 59% in the syndicate, in accordance with its quota. In the planning and consultation, BUEFISCH, or respectively the Leuna works took a decisive part. Records of the production of these works are not available here. After its completion Linz had no close ties with I.G. It was not reckoned as belonging to Sparte I and was also not considered as a subsidiary of Leuna. It did not apply for credits to the Technical Committee. The manager, MAUEMANN, was supplied by the I.G., he was subsidiary to his Aufsichtsrat, whose chairman was BUEFISCH. The capacity of the works amounted to 53,000 tons a year. Assuming the total capacity of the German nitrogen industry at around 1 million tons, this was somewhat above 5%.

Poelitz, Hydrierwerk Poelitz A.G. (31% I.G.)

In charge: Herdin DUDEN jr.

This plant, which was built near Stettin on the Baltic Sea, was intended to process American crude oil. It was so equipped as to be able in emergency also to produce gasoline from coal. This actually happened when, after the outbreak of the war, American crude oil supplies were stopped. As I.G. had only a minority participation in the Poelitz works, they had no technical or administrative influence in the works after their completion in spite of the fact that the manager, DUDEN, had come from I.G. Poelitz did not apply to the Technical Committee for credits.

(page 34 of original)

d) Mining Administration Halle

In charge: Dr. Otto SCHARF (until 1942)
Ludwig LEHNWARTZ (from 1942)

In order to correspond with the rapid expansion of I.G., the Central German lignite pits had also to be enlarged. The following new large-scale open-cast workings were equipped:

Total Cost in Million RM

from 1937 "Otto SCHARF" pit.....	42
" 1933 "Gustav PISTOR" pit.....	33
" 1934 "Hermann SCHEITZ" pit	40

SCHARF had a quite independent position within the province of his work. He was, as already stated, a very capable and energetic man, who would not tolerate any interference by the

(page 34 of original, cont'd)

Sparte Chief in his sphere of activity.
His incorporation in Sparta I, was a mere formality. He had not trained anyone of similar ability to take his place. His successor LEMNARTZ was not prepared to take over this responsible position, other than in a temporary capacity.

The credit applications of the coal mines were presented through Sparta I and through the Office of the Technical Committee to the Technical Committee. Since, however, it was only a question of a special field, in which the other I.G. people had no experience, the credits were always accepted without any criticism.

Besides providing the huge coal supplies for the internal requirements of I.G., the mining administration effected very large sales. These outside sales were frequently criticised within the I.G., as they were taken from the material resources of the I.G. and subtracted from the life-time of the I.G. coal stocks. Dr. SCHARF, from time to time - about every 2 to 3 years - gave lectures on his field of activity either in the Vorstand or in the Technical Committee, in which he defended and carried his point of view.

6 Special works for the production of concentrated nitric acid
were built by "Lifo" and run by I.G. More precise details are not available. The names of the works are as follows:

Year of Construction

Embsen	1937
Langolshoim	1938
Doberitz	1938
Wolfen	1933
Piesteritz	1936
Linz ;;;.....	1939

Embsen and Langolshoim were independent works. The Lifo plants at Doberitz and Wolfen were within the I.G. works of the same names. The Lifo plant of Piesteritz was within the works of the Bayerische Stickstoffwerke A.G. of the same name and the plant at Linz was situated within the premises of the Stickstoffwerke Ostmark A.G. .
I do not know whether these works were taken care of by Oppau or Leuna. Credit applications were not made to the Technical Committee by these works.

(page 35 of original)

2.) Sparta II

General Management: Dr. Fritz ter Meer

A) Works Combine Upper Rhine (Oberrhein)

(page 35 of original, cont'd)

General Management: Dr. Carl KRAUCH, 1938 - 1940.

At the end of 1937 KRAUCH was entrusted with the General management of the works Combine Upper Rhine, although this position was purely formal, since in the meantime KRAUCH was working almost exclusively in Berlin for government agencies. Occasionally the term "Betriebsgemeinschaft Oberrhein" (Works Combine Upper Rhine) was still used for the 3 works at Ludwigshafen, Oppau, and Leuna and it was in this sense that KRAUCH had been appointed as General Manager of the Works Combine. Actually, the name "Betriebsgemeinschaft Oberrhein" was customary still only in Sparte II, viz. for the works at Ludwigshafen and for 4 small subsidiary companies at Goldbach, Karlsruhe, Zweckel and Holten.

Within the works area at Ludwigshafen-Oppau a new situation developed. Adjoining the old Ludwigshafen works northwards in the direction of Oppau, there were erected first the large plastic works and, later on, still further north and closely approaching the southern border of Oppau, the Buna III Works were built. WURSTER, the energetic new Chief Manager of both works, declared them on his own initiative to be now a single complete major works (Grosswerk) Ludwigshafen/Oppau; however, MUELLER-CUNRADI as already stated on page 15 retained an independent position within the Oppau Section of the Plant. MUELLER-CUNRADI and his Departmental Directors at Oppau, also regularly attended the management conferences at Ludwigshafen, which took place under the chairmanship alternately of WURSTER and AMEROS. The co-operation between AMEROS and WURSTER was excellent in spite of their overlapping sphere of activities. Not a single difference between both them has ever become known. AMEROS was I.G.'s leading man in the whole field of organic chemistry, WURSTER was the most prominent in the field of inorganic chemistry. He was generally regarded as KUEHNE's successor as chairman of the Inorganic Chemistry Commission, since he had already been for a long time at the head of the most important sub-commission, the Sulphur Sub-Commission. The mixed DAC/I.G. Commission "Fachkommission Saure" (Acid Experts Committee) (see page 43) was formed at his suggestion. The leader Dr. Alfred v. NAGEL, Ludwigshafen, was one of his closest associates. According to the mobilization plan drawn up by the Reich agencies, Ludwigshafen and Oppau factories were to close down completely at the beginning of war on account of their unfavourable situation near the western frontier of the Reich. WURSTER by energetic opposition, succeeded in preventing this and the building extension of both works was also continued during the war.

1. Ludwigshafen (I.G. Works)

General Management of the Inorganic Chemistry Plants:

Dr. Carl WURSTER

Organic Chemistry plants:

Dr. Otto AMEROS.

(page 35 of original, cont'd)

Besides plastics, softeners and gum-lacs, which under AMEROS had highly diverse developments, dyeing and printing auxiliary agents, solvents and synthetic tannics were also very considerably expanded.

(page 37 of original)

2. New Large-Scale Works/Buna Plants I - IV

In 1936, when AMEROS was charged with the construction of the first Buna plant at Schkopau, the enormous development in the field of the synthetic rubber could not then be foreseen. It was thought at that time that one Buna plant would be sufficient and the number of employees was estimated at 1000 to 2000. The actual number of employees of this first Buna plant rose however to more than 10,000 men.

Buna Plant I Schkopau (Buna-Werke G.m.b.H., 100% I.G. and an I.G. plant)

Construction begun 1936

General Management Dr. Otto AMEROS

Factory management: Dr. Carl NULFF

This first Buna plant, which was built at the instance of Reich agencies, was to produce at first 12,000 and then 24,000 tons a year. Soon the capacity was enlarged to 40,000 and finally to 70,000 tons of Buna a year. As the plant worked with carbide as basic product it became at the same time the largest carbide factory in Germany. These plants were called "Buna-Werke G.m.b.H.", and belonged 100% to I.G..

Besides this, extensive plants for inorganics, solvents, plastics, and lubricants were created, which were directly operated by I.G..

Buna Plant II Huels (Chemische Werke Huels G.m.b.H.)

Construction began 1931

Participation of I.G.:	74%
Remaining:	26% owned by "Hibernia, Bergwerks-gesellschaft Hibernia A.G. at Herne.

In charge: Dr. Ulrich HOFFMANN

This plant, also, which was planned for a capacity of 40,000 to 45,000 tons Buna, was at first under the general management of AMEROS. As AMEROS, however, did not receive any special function on the formation of the company, the manager HOFFMANN, who had been trained by AMEROS, made himself somewhat independent. This Buna plant was not based on carbide, but

(page 37 of original, cont'd)

produced the necessary acetylene gas through electric arc cracking from carbohydrates. Besides Buna, Huels also produced chlorine, diglycol, solvents and "Kybol", a high grade propellant.

Buna Plant III Ludwigshafen
(I.G. works)

Construction begun 1941

General Management: Dr. Otto ALBRON
Factory Management: Dr. Georg NIEMANN

This I.G. plant was, as already mentioned above, erected on the still open land between Ludwigshafen and Oppau; it worked by a new method, the so-called "Reppe" process, named after its inventor, the chief of the main laboratory at Ludwigshafen, Dr. Walter REPE.

(page 38 of original)

The basic materials were carbide and formaldehyde. The annual capacity was to be 30,000 tons, which amount, however, was never reached, nor even approached, on account of the numerous air raids in 1943 and 1944.

Buna Plant IV Lurche
(I.G. works)

Construction begun 1941

General management of the Buna Sector: Dr. Otto ALBRON
Local factory management: Dr. Walter DUERRFELD
In charge of the Buna Sector: Dr. Kurt BIRNFELD

This joint plant of Berta I and II has already been mentioned under Main Group I. The Buna Section never came into operation neither did the projected production of diglycol (see page 32). A proposed stabiliser factory was never even begun. These 4 Buna factories did not belong to the Works Combine of Upper Silesia, but were ^{however} under the general management of ALBRON, and the connection with Huels, for the abovementioned reasons, was considerably less close than with the other 3 plants.

All 4 plants applied for credits to the Technical Committee.

3. Works of the Anorgana G.m.b.H.

Gendorf (Reich-owned Plant, operation by I.G.)

Construction begun 1940

General management: Dr. Otto ALBRON

(page 38 of original, cont'd)

Factory management: Dr. Max ITTNER

This plant for the production of chemical warfare agents was built by the Reich and owned by the Reich. It was operated and technically supervised by I.G. It was originally intended to produce Lost (Mustard Gas) but this plan was carried out only to a small extent, as, after damage had occurred to other works it appeared more important to produce intermediates, such as acetaldehyde, diglycol etc..

Dyhernfurth Reich owned Plant, operation by I.G.)

Construction begun 1940

General management: Dr. Otto AMEROS

Factory management: Dr. Albert PALM

This plant was also built by Reich agencies as a chemical warfare agents factory at their own cost. It was to produce a new kind of warfare gas, which had originally been developed as an insecticide at Elberfeld. This product had the code-name of "Tabun". As far as was known here, also a second warfare gas was developed,

(page 39 of original)

which received the code-name of "Sarin" and was likewise to be produced at Dyhernfurth.

The factory management here also was in the hands of I.G..

4.) Menturon g.m.b.H.

Falkenhagen (Reich-owned Plant, management by I.G.)

Date construction begun unknown.

General management: Dr. Otto AMEROS

Factory management: not known

No details are available about this plant, which was also to produce a poison gas. A product was to be produced which had been developed by the Auer-Gesellschaft.

The general management of these 3 warfare gas factories was in the hands of AMEROS; factory managers trained by him at Ludwigshafen were also installed in Gondorf and Dyhernfurth. As liaison (Verbindungsmann) to the Dyhernfurth works

(page 39 of original, cont'd)

AMEROS used his Ludwigshafen assistant, Dr. Heinrich UELICH who, however, kept his headquarters at Ludwigshafen.

As Reich owned factories, these 3 plants did not belong to any works combine of I.G.. They did not apply for credits to the Technical Committee. These 3 factories were never reported on in the Technical Committee.

b) Works Combine Ludwigshafen

General management: Dr. Ludwig Hermann (deceased 1938)

Prof. Dr. Carl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER
(from 1938)

Deputy: Dipl. Ing. (Certificated Engineer) Friedrich
JAEHNE (from 1938)

Hochst.
(I.G. Farben)

In charge: Prof. Dr. Carl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER

Deputy: Dipl. Ing. (Certificated Engineer) Friedrich JAEHNE

In the field of nitrogen considerable and steady quantities of calcium nitrate were produced from 1937, which were offered to German agriculture as a fertilizer.

The production of the nitric acid factory, which already existed before the war, was continually increased. During the war the production was used for the manufacture of explosives.

In the field of inorganic chemistry, the sulphuric acid and chlorine factory was enlarged and modernized.

The auxiliary building materials were a special line of Hochst.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

3 September 1947

I, Anno MARTIN, STO No. 20144, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. HI-9487 (page 30-39).

Anno MARTIN
STO No. 20144

(page 46 of original)

acetic acid and solvents were also produced on a large scale.

The production of dyestuffs decreased greatly during the war, but to make up for this, an extraordinary increase took place in the production of dyeing auxiliaries. The same applied to the production of pharmaceuticals and plant protection agents.

An important sector of the new synthetic plastics, the Novolithe, was developed at Hoechst.

The production increases during the war were caused by the high aircraft requirements, but in almost no instance was the aircraft the direct customer of I.G. Instead, the products went to manufacturers working for the aircraft. Because of this it is very difficult to determine how much of the Hoechst output was finally used to meet aircraft requirements. At the beginning of the war a considerable proportion of the output in all fields was set aside for export and civilian requirements, but this quantity was reduced further and further for the benefit of aircraft requirements.

Zinkur
(I.G. Factory)

Chief: Dr. Constantin JACOBI (until he was
pensioned at the end of 1945)

Dr. Paul HILDE (from 1944 on)

During the war colored filters for search-lights were developed in the physics department of Zinkur. These filters were of great importance to all branches of the aircraft. For reasons of air raid protection, this department was later transferred and reestablished at the Waggonen factory in the Sudetenland.

The construction of the Waggonen factory which, as far as I remember, cost about 12 million.-- and for which no loans were advanced, was in the personal charge of its chief, Dr. Hanns REIN. Even at that time road communications in Germany were so difficult that none of Dr. REIN's superiors has even inspected the new factory. The factory was erected in the small town "Jerschkowitz" near Waggonen and was called "Waggonen-Werke".

Griesheim - Waggonen (old factory)
(I.G. Factory)

Chief: Dr. Constantin JACOBI (up to the
end of 1943)
Dr. Paul HILDE (1944 on)

During the war large quantities of intermediates for explosives were manufactured. The electrode plant was greatly enlarged. Its products were mainly used in all the aluminum factories.

(page 40 of original, cont'd)

Griesheim-Stein
(I.G. Factory)
Chief :

Prof. Dr. Hermann H. Loh

The factory and the attached Griesheim-Stein-Factories, of which there were 24 at the end of the war, showed no particular development. Its output rose, as a result of the increased chemical requirements, about as much as did that of the whole German heavy industry. The following new factories

(page 41 of original)

were added to the old ones:

Walden/Luxemburg 1942
Strassbourg-Schaltzbain 1941
Hiedenhofen 1941.

Offenbach
(I.G. Factory)

In charge :

Dr. Alfred H. H. H. H.

Since with the beginning of the war the production of synthetic dyes, which were mainly intended for export, was discontinued almost entirely, the production of softness and plant protection agents was taken up.

Gernshofen
(I.G. Factory)

In charge :

Dr. Karl H. H. H.

Chlorine and caustic soda, organic intermediates and I.G. dyes were manufactured. No special development during the war.

Waldenwerke ... Arthur/Lahn (I.G. Factory)

The Arthur factory and the auxiliary factories at Walden and Hephaisbos near Walden were on lease to the I.G.

In charge :

Dr. Albert H. H. H.

These serum factories, especially Arthur, were greatly increased in size as the serum requirements of the chemical industry expanded.

Walden - Gernshofen

Headman :

Dr. Hans H. H. H. (until spring 1945)
Dr. Ulrich H. H. H. (from spring 1945 on)

In 1943 the management was transferred from H. H. H., who at that time was 63 years old and wanted to retire, to H. H. H. The latter, who had been in charge of the Griesheim-Stein factory up to then, retained the management of the Walden factory.

(page 41 of original, cont'd)

In the inorganics department an increase took place in the manufacture of chlorosulphonic acid which was used for the production of artificial fog. The Chlorine plant, as was the case at almost all the other I.G. factories, was modernised and enlarged.

In the sphere of synthetic rubber a special oilproof product, Buna N, was developed and produced. At the

(page 42 of original)

instigation of the Wehrmacht an experimental plant for vehicle tires (Versuchswerk fuer Kautschuk-Verarbeitung G.m.b.H.) was constructed within the factory.

While the production of dyestuffs was greatly reduced during war-time, Leverkusen retained its great importance in the field of organic intermediates even during the war. New synthetic tanning agents were developed. As a result of excellent work done in the Leverkusen laboratory, work was started on new plastics, the Polyurethane group, towards the end of the war. Only a very limited quantity of these products had been manufactured by the end of the war.

Uerdingen
(I.G. Factory)

In charge: Dr. Ulrich HAEHLING

Nothing new was developed, but Uerdingen did a large amount of work in their own fields of manufacture. The plant producing stabilisers was working at full capacity.

Appertal-Elberfeld
(I.G. Factory)

In charge: Prof. Dr. Heinrich HUEBLIN

Now advances were made in the Sulphonamide group, part of which was being manufactured at Leverkusen.

Parchwitz Start of construction 1941
(I.G. Factory)

As a result of pressure by government offices a new pharmaceuticals factory was to be built in the Eastern German area. Parchwitz in Upper Silesia was chosen as the site but by the end of the war production had not been commenced.

(page 42 of original, cont'd)

Dormagen
(I.G. Factory)

In charge: Dr. Rudolph HOFMANN (up to 1938)
Dr. Walter HILZ (from 1939 on)

Working at full capacity in the production of cuprammonium rayon, cuprammonium cellulose and cellulose acetate, but no particular advances were made during the war.

(page 43 of original)

Duisburg, Duisburg Copper foundry
90, 5% I.G. Majority)

In charge: Dr. Hermann WLF

The factory which had been enlarged and modernised shortly before the war, had to reduce its output during the war, as the metal produced in this factory (Copper, Zinc, Cobalt etc.) depended on the metal content of iron pyrites obtained abroad. These could not be imported during the war and therefore could not be processed. The factory was entirely independent both technically as well as in regard to its organisational set-up. Connection with I.G. was maintained through the participation of its chief in the directors' meetings of the works combine Niederrhein, but WLF only took part in these directors' meetings in order to keep himself generally informed. He received no orders or instructions at these meetings. Loans to the Duisburg Copper foundry were submitted to the Technical Committee. The Duisburg Copper foundry was also represented in the Inorganics Scientifics Committee of the I.G. as well as in the Sulphur-Sub-Committee and the Metal-Sub-Committee.

Knapsack, Aktiengesellschaft fuer Stickstoffdunger
100% I.G. owned)

Head management: Dr. Max BACHMANN
In charge of factory: Dr. Ernst WINTER (until 1939)
Dr. Karl WEIDELAHN (from 1940 on)

Nothing new was developed; the factory was working at full capacity during the war. Like the Duisburg Copper foundry this factory was also independent in matters of internal administration and had its own management in Cologne. BACHMANN, and perhaps WINTER and WEIDELAHN as well, took part more frequently in the Directors' meetings of the works combine Niederrhein, but also only for the purpose of keeping themselves generally informed. Loans to Knapsack were submitted to the Technical Committee. BACHMANN took part in the meetings of Sparte I and WEIDELAHN was a member of the Solvents-Committee.

(page 44 of original)

d) Works Combine Central Germany.

Head Management: Dr. Gustav PISTER (until 1937)
Dr. Ernst BUERGIN (from 1938 on)

Bitterfeld
(I. G. Factory)

In charge: Dr. Ernst BUERGIN

In the field of inorganics the production of chlorine was tremendously increased and the factory was rebuilt in accordance with the latest principles. The

Phosphorus Plants
as well as the manufacture of
Graphite electrodes
also showed great increases in production.

Losantin - Calcium hypochlorite for air raid
precaution purposes

Elrasal - Refining salt for Electron - metal
and Siliron - Composition for industrial cleaning
uses based on sodium metasilicate

were special products, the production of which was also greatly increased.

A processing plant for aluminium scrap was built and a further increase in light metal processing took place.

Aluminium factory No. I was built between Bitterfeld-North and Bitterfeld-South. As in Aluminium No. I, I.G.'s share was 50 %, the remaining 50 % belonged to the Metallgesellschaft. I.G. was in charge of production.

Wolfen-Dyestuffs Factory.
(I.G. Factory)

Head management: Dr. Ernst BUERGIN
In charge of factory: Dr. Bernhard SCHOEER

A very large gypsum-sulphuric acid plant was built and during the war this commenced production step by step. The development of the Mersol plant, a producer of soap-substitute, has already been mentioned under Leuna. The new stabiliser factory was working at full capacity towards the end of the war.

These three plants were built at the instigation of Reich Offices.

Aken
(I.G. Factory)

In charge: Dr. Erich BJER

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-9487
CONTINUED

(Page 44 of original, cont'd)

The magnesium output of this factory built at the instigation of the Luftwaffe, amounted to about 800 tons per year in the last years before the war; during the war an output of 11,000 tons per year was achieved.

Aluminium factory No. I, situated south of Bitterfeld, was mentioned in the part dealing with the first period. During the first years of the war Aluminium factory No. II had in the meantime been built in open country north of Bitterfeld, and towards the end of the war Aluminium factory No. III was built within the Alenfactory. - All three Aluminium factories were owned half by I.G. and half by the Metallgesellschaft, and technical control and administration was in the hands of I.G.

(Page 45 of original)

Stassfurt
(I.G. Factory)

In charge: Dr. Walter SCHMID

Stassfurt, also built at the instigation of the Luftwaffe, had an output of only 3000 tons per year at the beginning of the war, but by 1943 an output of over 12000 tons of magnesium had been reached.

Teutschenthal
(I.G. Factory)

Start of constructions 1937

In charge: Dr. Emil REUBEKE

This factory produced magnesium oxychloride, an intermediate for the manufacture of magnesium.

Rheinfelden
(I.G. Factory)

In charge: Dr. Karl LIEBIGER

There was no marked increase of output in the chlorine electrolysis plant but the output of solvents was approximately doubled during the war.

(Page 45 of original)

Schwarzfeld
(I.G. Factory)

Start of construction 1941

In charge: Dr. LANGE von STOCKMEIER

This Dolomite mine provided the magnesium plants with raw material. The management of such mines, e.g. chalk, gypsum, Dolomite, bismuth sulphate and calcium fluoride, was normally not in the hands of the Mine Administration but rested with the works-combine concerned or with the large-scale plant to be supplied.

Doeberitz
(I.G. Factory)

In charge: Dr. Hans SCHNEIDER

Shortly before the war an Aniline and Diphenylamine plant was built in this factory at the instigation of the Wehrmacht. Both products were chiefly intended as preliminary products for the stabiliser plant at Wolfen. The Aniline plant never went into production.

Leipzig
Metallguss G.m.b.H. (100 % I.G. - owned)
Metallwerk Karl MEHLER G.m.b.H.

Bought in 1941
In charge: Hans BOLLE and Paul SPITLER

These two factories were amalgamated; they were intended for the enlargement of the I.G. light-metal processing basis, especially in the field of casting. The factory, which was under the supreme management of BUERGIN,

(Page 46 of original)

was independent, but was connected with the Works Combine Central Germany through BUERGIN. SPITLER, the technical Chief, used to be BUERGIN's colleague and obtained his position through him.

Nachrodt
(Westfaelisches Leichtmetallwerke G.m.b.H.)
50 % share bought in 1940 .

Remaining 50 % owned by Vereinigte Stahlwerke A.G.
In charge: Hans ZOELLNER (Vereinigte Stahlwerke A.G.)
Hans BOTHEMANN (I.G.)

After the Nachwitz factory (of page 22) had been given up, this share was purchased in order to gain experience in the rolling of light metal sheets. The management of the factory was in the hands of the Vereinigte Stahlwerke. The Chief manager for I.G. was BUERGIN.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9487
CONTINUED

(Page 46 of original, cont'd)

who had chosen BOTHMANN as co-manager from amongst his technologists.

3.) Sparte III

Head Management: Dr. Fritz GAJEWSKI
Deputy : Dr. Johannes KLEINE

a) Wolfen- Film and subsidiary works

Wolfen- Film factory (I.G. factory)

In charge: Dr. Fritz GAJEWSKI
Deputy : Dr. Johannes KLEINE

Photographic materials

The color film developed at Wolfen was put into production. No further progress was made in the photographic sphere during the war.

Artificial silk and cellulose

The enlargement of these plants had been more or less completed by the beginning of the war. During the war they were partly converted for the production of cord silk which was intended for the manufacture of pneumatic tires.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

3 September 1947

I, Arthur MACNAMARA, Civ. No. 20191, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9487.

ARTHUR MACNAMARA
Civ. No. 20191

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. HI-3407
CONTINUED

(Page 47 of original)

Unich
(I.G. Plant)

In charge: Dr. Alfred RINGE

This chemical factory switched over to the production of fuses at the beginning of the war.

Organita
(I.G. Plant)

In charge: Dr. Walter WITSCHE

Production of cellulose, artificial silk and carbon disulphide. No special developments during the war.

Sohin on
(I.G. Plant)

In charge: Dr. Richard SCHLAGE

Hottweil
(I.G. Plant)

In charge: Dr. Fritz JSTREBURN

No new developments in these two plants during the war.

Lichtenber
(I.G. Plant)

In charge: Dr. Joseph HUBER

New processes were developed at this acetate plant factory in the field of superpolymer fibre (Lylon) which became very important as artificial silk.

Landsberg
(I.G. Plant)

In charge: Dr. Rudolf ROFLAN

Landsberg was to be the new large photographic equipment factory of S. rts III which was to produce films and paper. Progress of construction at Landsberg was in contrast with the other large plants of I.G. extremely slow because the Reich authorities did not allocate enough iron. The photographic equipment factory was never completed; thin sheets of plastic were manufactured there for military purposes during the war.

(page 48 of original)

b) Affiliated plants of Sparte III

The influence of the management of the Sparte on the affiliated plants of Sparte III with the exception of Bilenbur, and Schma was extremely small (cf page 25.)

Troisdorf, Dynamit-Altien, Gesellschaft vorm. Alfred
RUBEL & Co.

(I.G. majority)

In charge: Prof. Dr. Paul UEBEL

Alsbode, IFF & Co. (75% I.G.)

In charge: Dr. Walter ... (one of the 4 limited partners). During the war, D.A.G. worked on "applied chemistry" in the explosives and gun powder sector, IFF & Co. on "Sibel" in conjunction with the gun powder industry. In technical matters, I.G. exerted no influence on these new plants, but a mixed D.A.G./I.G. committee was set up which was called the "acid experts committee". The committee consisted of the competent technologists of I.G. and D.A.G. its chairman was Dr. Alfred v. RABEL, an assistant of Dr. Carl UEBEL, who had been nominated by the latter. This committee rendered invaluable services to the German explosives industry during the war in connection with the reclamation of sulphuric acid in explosives factories and with the development of the so-called distillation process (Spaltverfahren) which permits of the reconversion of waste acid to sulphuric acid anhydride.

I.G. Members:

Dr. Carl LIER, Oppau Dr. Hans REIBACH, Oppau

Obering: Robert FORSTHOFF, Bad Nauheim

Dr. Arnold JELYSCH, Hersberg

Dr. Infridrich BLAISCH, Wolfen

Dr. Carl WITTMACHER, Höchst

D.A.G. Members:

Obering: FIERG,	Gesellschaft	Dr. G. BL, Schleibusch
Dipl. Ing. DING,	Bad Sachsa	Dr. URSI, Arnheimel
Dr. v. SCHLIEDER,	Schleibusch	Dr. SCHIEDER,
		Troisdorf

(page 48 of original, cont'd)

Bielefeld, Deutsche Celluloidfabrik A.G. (100 % I.G.)

In charge: Dr. Alfons PAUSSEN

Increase in production of nitrocellulose for films, lacquers and powder; otherwise no new developments during the war.

Biesbrunn-Biebrich, Halle & Co. A.G. (100 % I.G.)

Technical Management: Aldemar SCHALBE, died 9 January 1943

Dr. Maximilian P. SCHMIDT,
from 1943

considerable further increase in production of cellulose, special paper and a few special products. Connection of the Biebrich factory with Sparte III practically disappeared.

(page 49 of original)

IV. The attitude of the Spartan and Works Combinations to TBA (Technical Committee) and Vorstand.

The heads of the three Spartans were invariably members of the Vorstand and of the Central Committee.

In theory, the most important technical and commercial problems of the three Spartans were discussed at the Spartan conferences convened for the purpose. The idea of this was to relieve I.G., as it had proved to be impossible in the course of the expansion of I.G. to discuss at TBA meetings a considerable number of loan authorizations. Generally speaking, TBA approved the decisions of the Spartan conferences without much discussion; heretofore then briefly reported on them at the next Vorstand meeting, when they were finally approved without further discussion.

4. Works Combinations of Sparte I.

Sparte II was subdivided into 4 works combinations on account of its size and scope. The heads of the 4 works combinations were without exception members of the Vorstand. The idea in establishing the works combinations had been to coordinate at a central point the problems connected with chemical technology, engineering, research, administration and social welfare of small and medium plants. That plan was not carried out in its entirety.

(page 49 of original, cont'd)

Central offices for the chemical and technical management and general administration of the factories.

7 central management offices were established corresponding to the 7 major plants of I.G. I.C.

<u>Sparte I</u>	Leuna, Oppau,
<u>Sparte II</u>	Ludwigshafen (Works Combine Upper Rhine) Rohrhat (Works Combine Mainau) Eberhausen " " Lower Rhine Wittorf " " Central Germany

Sparte III Wolfen Soda Factory

to which must be added an administrative Management office at Halle. The technical management of the factories of IG was directed by these 8 offices.

The Leuna and Oppau plants were an exception; there, central administration was not as highly developed as at the other 6 offices. Even prior to the nationalization in the former Deutsche Alkali- und Soda Fabrik

(page 50 of original)

the administration of the three major plants at Ludwigshafen Oppau and Leuna had been centralized to a considerable extent, the effects of which only disappeared very gradually.

From the point of view of scientific research, too, the seven major plants (the administrative office did not go in for research) were important centres possessing large research laboratories; the research laboratories at Leuna having been increased in size and scope during the last few years, starting at the beginning of the war or thereabouts.

System of transmitting orders between Vorstand, ICA, Sparten and Sales Combines.

Orders were never transmitted from the Vorstand or from ICA to the Sparten and Sales Combines. Heinrich Carl BUIS ERG once called the administrative system of IG

(page 50 of original, cont'd)

"decentralized centralization". By that he meant to say that the factories - at least the major ones - were supposed to retain a large measure of independence, and that central direction was to be confined to matters where it was indispensable.

I shall give in the following a few examples of direction:

Sparte I:

Nitrogen Planning

The office of the Sparte drew up annually a production plan for nitrogen, which was modified in the course of the year if necessary. In general the factories concerned, at Leuna, Orypa, Kochet, Osterfeld and Wolfen, had to adhere to that production plan. I cannot however remember a single instance when the head of the Sparte was compelled to issue to the factories concerned any orders apart from the publication of the production program.

Management of Light Nitric Acids

The management of the central German light nitric acids, power stations, briquette factories etc. was more or less rigidly coordinated in the Lines Administration Office at the Reichsbörse, Halle. These acids lent themselves to a system of centralized administration owing to the fact that conditions in such enterprises are considerably more uniform than say in a chemical factory. Halle did not on the other hand exert any influence on the production program of the acids in Eastern Germany which were a long way off.

Sparte II:

Anorganic and Organic Chemicals, Dyestuffs

Production in these sectors as a whole was controlled not by the heads of the Sparten nor by the heads of the Sales Combinations, but by the various special technical committees of IG. The heads of these committees were all members of the Vorstand.

(page 50 of original, cont'd)

Light Metals.

Production of light metals such as aluminum, magnesium and their alloys was controlled by Bitterfeld and not by such a body as the metals sub-committee.

(page 51 of original)

Part III.

Artificial Silk and Cellulose.

In this instance, too, comparatively uniform production in accordance with a production plan drawn up by the central office at Wolfen Butte was capable of being attained and was in fact attained.

Scientific Research.

The volume of R & D research, too, was controlled almost automatically by the fact that there were committees working on all sectors. It was only in the case of special lines of research that IEA asked for a report on progress made, further research planned, and costs anticipated. The sum total expended on research was never discussed by IEA once during the economic crisis in the years 1933 - 1935. At all other times the question of these expenses adjusted itself without any intervention on the part of Goebbels or IEA.

Meetings of Directorates of Works Combinations.

Meetings of the directorate were held regularly, usually at weekly intervals, under the chairmanship of the head of the works combine, heads of departments of main factory and if possible heads of affiliated plants were asked to attend. Order of business and agenda of meetings of directorate were handled differently in the 4 different works combines.

Director Meetings.

All important business was discussed at Director Meetings of groups I and III under the chairmanship of the head of the combine and in the presence of the business men concerned. Technical matters were discussed at Director Meetings of group II, since the businessmen concerned did not attend the meetings. Much of the business of the group 'chemicals' was transacted by 'chemicals' problems of the group 'textiles' by the

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. BI-9487
CONTINUED

(page 51 of original, cont'd)

"Dyestuffs Committee". The metal sector occupied a special position: not even "Chemie" discussed it at all thoroughly. The pharmaceuticals and insecticide department was completely independent, being directed by Prof. ROSENTHAL, the chairman of the "Pharmaceuticals Conference".

Then during the war overnamental authorities gradually controlled the building activity of IG more and more, and the influence of IG on its building program grew less and less, no more special meetings were held as from 1940 or 41.

I have read each of the 52 pages of this statement and have signed them personally. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them and I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the pure truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

.....
(Signature)

Dr. Ernst A. SARUSS

Sworn to and signed before me this 30th day of August 1947 at Frankfurt/., Germany, by Dr. Ernst A. SARUSS, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

.....
William J. AMSLACH

U. S. Civilian, AGO No. (Missing on original) 000 C
US War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9 September 1947

I, Leonard LAURENCE, Civ. No. 20 138, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. BI-9487 (pages 47-52).

Leonard LAURENCE,
Civ. No. 20 138

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Ernst August STHUSS, Director of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from 1934 until 1945, chief of the TEA-Buero of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from 1926 until 1945, secretary of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from 1924 until 1945, head of (the) Sparte II (department) of the Vermittlungsstelle V, and from 1943 until 1945 production head of the entire German dye industry in the framework of the Economic Group Chemical Industry and since 1 December 1945 employee of the Control Office I.G. Farbenindustrie (ONGUS) Frankfurt/M., APO 757, U.S. Army, after having first been warned that I am liable to punishment for a false statement, state herewith under oath of my own free will and without coercion the following:

1. In the table NI-10029 the defendant Dr. Carl WURSTER is listed as head of the Works Combine Upper Rhine. The impression can thereby be conveyed that all of the plants enumerated under Upper Rhine, had been placed under his direction (unterstellt). With respect to this I state that the table NI-10029 was prepared by me only from purely technical points of view. I have furnished an explanation concerning the details of this table in the study NI-9487.

2. From the comment in this study concerning Dr. MUELLER-CUNRADI on page 30 and concerning Dr. WURSTER on page 35, it appears that Dr. WURSTER was plant leader (Betriebsfuehrer) within the meaning of the Law of National Labor (im Sinne des Arbeitsordnungsgesetzes) only for the plants Ludwigshafen and Oppau and therefore was responsible as regards his functions as plant leader (betriebsfuehrungsmaessig) only for these two plants.

3. As regards technical tasks, he was in charge of the

inorganic divisions of the plant Ludwigshafen, while Dr. AMBROS was charged with the direction of the organic divisions of the plant Ludwigshafen.

(page 2 of the original)

4: Dr. WURSTER was in no way responsible for the plants supervised by Dr. MUZZLER-CUNRADI and Dr. AMBROS outside of Ludwigshafen, neither in regard to technical problems nor as plant leader (Betriebsfuehrer).

I have carefully read the foregoing statement, consisting of two pages, and have signed it with my own hand. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them, and declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

(s) Dr. Ernst A. Struss
(t) Dr. ERNST A. STRUSS

Sworn to and signed before me this 26th day of August 1947 at Nurnberg, Germany, by Dr. Ernst A. STRUSS, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(s) Albert G. D. Levy
(t) ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U.S. Civilian
AGO No. D 434708

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, AGO D 434708, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI- 10158.

28 August 1947

ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U.S. Civilian
AGO No. D 434708

- E n d -

1934 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART.I, PAGE 45

Law Regulating National Labor
of January 1934

Gesetz zur Ordnung der Nationalen Arbeit.
Von 20. Januar 1934.

The Government of the Reich has decided to enact the following law which is hereby made public:

SECTION I

The Leader of the factory and the board of trustees.

Paragraph 1.

The enterpriser works in the factory as leader of the enterprise together with the employees and the workers who constitute his followers for the furtherance of the aims of the plant and for the common benefit of people and state.

Paragraph 2.

(1) The leader of the plant makes the decisions for the employees and laborers in all matters concerning the enterprise, as far as they are regulated by this law.

(2) He is responsible for the well-being of the employees and laborers. The employees and laborers owe him faithfulness according to the principles of the factory community.

Paragraph 3.

(1) In the case of legal persons and personal groups the legal representatives will be the leaders of the enterprises.

(2) The enterpriser or in the case of legal persons or personal groups the legal representatives can appoint a person who participates in the management of the enterprise in a responsible capacity as their deputy. This must be done if they do not direct the plant themselves. In matters of lesser importance they can also appoint another person.

(3) Should the court of honor legally deprive the leader of the enterprise of his qualifications to be a leader, then a new enterpriser must be appointed.

Paragraph 4.

(1) Administrations are also considered as enterprises in the sense of this law.

(2) Subordinate enterprises and parts of the enterprise which are connected with the main enterprise through common direction will only be considered as independent enterprises if they are situated far away from the main enterprise.

(3) The regulations of this law, with the exception of paragraph 32 and 33, do not apply to Ships, Inland navigation and Air-transport and their crews.

Paragraph 5.

(1) Trustees recruited from the employees and laborers act in an advisory capacity to the leader of an enterprise with, in the rule, at least 20 employees. They constitute with the leader and under his direction the board of trustees of the enterprise.

(2) To the employees and laborers in the sense of the regulations concerning the board of trustees belong also the persons who do piece work at home, who work mainly for the same enterprise either alone or with their families.

Paragraph 6.

(1) It is the duty of the board of trustees to increase the mutual confidence with the enterprise-community.

(2) It is the task of the board of trustees to discuss all measures concerning the improvement of the output, the form and execution of the general labor conditions, especially the enterprise regulations, the execution and the improvement of enterprise-protection, the strengthening of the ties between the members of the enterprise among themselves and toward the enterprise as well as the welfare of all the members of the community. It is furthermore their task to liquidate all quarrels within the enterprise-community. They must also be heard prior to the determination of punishment for violation of the plant-rules.

(3) The board of trustees can charge certain trustees with the execution of certain of its tasks.

Paragraph 7.

(1) The number of trustees is as follows:

	in enterprises with 20-49 employees.....	2
"	" " " 50-99 "	3
"	" " " 100-199 "	4
"	" " " 200-399 "	5

(2) These numbers are increased by one trustee for each 300 supplementary employees until they reach the maximum of ten trustees.

(3) The same number of representatives has to be designated.

(4) Employees, workers and those who do piece work at home are to be considered in the choice of trustees.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION
OF DOCUMENT NO.1861-PS

14 September 1945

I, WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE, Lt (jg) USNR, 391590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English, French and German languages; and that the attached is a true and correct translation of Document No. 1861-PS.

signed: Willard Evans Skidmore
WILLARD EVANS SKIDMORE
Lt (jg) USNR
391590

128

AFFIDAVIT

I, Carl Ludwig LAUTENSCHLAGER, having been duly warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, herewith declare the following under oath, voluntarily and without coercion:

1.) From October 1920 to July 1945, I was employed at the Hoechst Dyestuffs Factory, later called I.G. Works Hoechst (I.G. Werk Hoechst). In 1931 I became a deputy member, in 1938 a full member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. In addition, I was appointed to the Technical Committee of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in 1938 and was entrusted at the same time with management of the I.G. plant at Hoechst and the " Mittelrhein " (Middle Rhine) works combine (also called " Maingau ").

2.) Approximately 5 or 6 times a year, so-called Betriebsfuhrer Conferences were convened by Dr. Christian Schneider in his capacity as chief Betriebsfuhrer of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. These took place mainly in Berlin and Frankfurt, but sometimes also in other I.G. plants, for instance, Bitterfeld and Schkopau. Dr. Schneider always took the chair, with the exception of one meeting from which he was absent, and at which Dr. Friedrich Gajewski deputized for him. The following gentlemen participated in these meetings: Dr. Georg von Schnitzler for the branch offices; Dr. Karl Wurster for the Upper Rhine, Ludwigshafen and Oppau group; Dr. Otto Ambros

(page 2 of original)

for the new plants, Huels, Schkopau, Auschwitz, Gendorf and Dyhernfurt; I myself for the Middle Rhine group; Dr. Hans Kuehne who was later replaced by Dr. Ulrich Haborland and usually Dr. Max Bruoggermann also for the Leverkusen, Elberfeld, Uerdingen, Dornagen and Knappsack group; Dr. Ernst Baergin for Bitterfeld and the aluminum plants; Dr. Friedrich Gajewski for the Wolfen film factory; Dr. Christian Schneider also represented the Central German group at these meetings. In addition, Dr. Ferdinand Bertrams, Chief of the Central Social Welfare Office of I.G. was always present and usually Dr. Albrecht Weiss, the Chief of the Social Welfare Department of the Upper Rhine works combine also.

3.) All social matters concerning German as well as foreign workers were discussed at these Betriebsfuhrer Conferences, for instance, wage and tariff questions, insurance premiums, accommodation, catering, watchmen, disciplinary measures, sickness returns etc. At these meetings, new regulations issued by Reich offices on social welfare in general and the employment of foreign workers in particular were announced and discussed. The measures to be adopted for the execution of such regulations and instructions were determined at these

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

meetings and at the conferences of the Social Committee (SOKO), elaborated by the " Buero Bertrams" and then issued by Dr. Christian Schneider as Social Welfare Officer of the Central Committee in the form of directives valid for I.G. in general.

(page 3 of original)

- 4.) Minutes of these discussions were sent to all participants, to Geheimrat Hermann Schmitz and to all members of the Vorstand.

I have carefully read the 3 (three) pages of this affidavit and signed them with my own hand. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials and I herewith declare under oath that in this statement I have told the absolute truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Signature : Carl Ludwig Lautenschlaeger

Signature

Sworn to and signed before me this 2nd day of April 1947 at Nuremberg by Carl Ludwig Lautenschlaeger, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signature : Arthur T. Cooper

Arthur T. Cooper
U.S. Civilian, AGO number D 434534
Interrogator, Office of Chief of
Counsel for War Crimes,
U. S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

27 June 1947

I, Deryl C. BESWICK, No. D 427459, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6095.

Deryl C. BESWICK,
N. D 427459.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9201
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

A f f i d a v i t.

I, Karl von Heider, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement herewith state the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. The minutes of the CHEMA were distributed as follows:
 - a) Each member of the CHEMA (Dr. Ambros and Dr. WURSTER together one copy; since 1944, after the increase to 10 members, Dr. KUEHNE and Dr. HABERLAND got together one copy and Mr. HAEBFLIGER, Mr. BORGWARDT and myself together one copy only.)
 - b) Mr. SCHWITZ,
 - c) Dr. ter MEER,
 - d) Z.A. Office for Geheimrat Bosch (up to 1940), after 1940 for Dr. KRAUCH;
2. All other persons or agencies of I.G. got only excerpts containing such items or items as were affecting their interests.

I have carefully read this one page of this declaration and have placed my signature at the bottom of this page. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed each correction in the margin of the page. I declare herewith under oath, that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

KARL V. HEIDER

Sworn to and signed before me this 15th day of July 1947 at Frankfurt/M., Germany by Karl v. HEIDER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

ELLINOR F. ANSPACHER
AGO NO. D-149762
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, John J. BOLL, AGO No. A-444412, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-9201.

JOHN J. BOLL,
U.S. Civilian,
AGO A-444412.

END

11

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Gustav KUEPPER, since 1925 titular direktor of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements, state herewith under oath voluntarily and without coercion, the following:

1. Since about 1933 or 1934 I belonged to the Dyestuffs Full Committee of I.G. Farben A.G., since 1940 or 1941 also to the Dyestuffs Steel Committee. Therefore, I am well acquainted with the organization of the Dyestuffs Committee. However, I have to make a reserve that I make the following statement to the best of my knowledge and belief but without any files.
2. The Dyestuffs Committee was set up immediately at the merger of I.G. and at that time consisted of about seven to ten members, all members of the then large Vorstand, mostly commercial leaders. This Dyestuffs Committee was a continuation of the Dyestuffs Committee which had existed already at the time of the interests combine and had more or less the same members as before.
3. The Dyestuffs Committee mainly dealt with questions of sales. Here especially large part was played by all questions connected with the large International Dyestuffs Cartels. The technicians who were members of the Dyestuffs Committee had mainly the part of a liaison officer between sales and production and application.
4. The Dyestuffs Committee which met once every six to eight weeks, in the war even much less, had principally an advising function. Decisions could be made only on less important things which concerned only Dyestuffs sales. Important things or matters of greater extension were only discussed; if these questions were of a technical nature or concerned credits, Dr. Fritz ter MEER reported them to the TEA which worked on them and were then decided by the entire Vorstand. Important commercial questions, especially international cartel agreements were reported by Mr. von SCHNITZLER directly to the Vorstand and after 1937 after the KA had been revised, to the KA. These reports to the KA were made also when matters were in question which concerned only the Sales Combine Dyestuffs. I do not remember that the Dyestuffs Committee ever had received an order by the KA. A decision of the KA which was approved by the Vorstand of course was binding on the Dyestuffs Committee and the entire Dyestuffs field.
5. Since the organization of the Dyestuffs Committee until 1945 Dr. Georg von SCHNITZLER was Chairman of that committee.
6. At the beginning of the Thirties the Dyestuffs Committee as far as I remember consisted of twelve gentlemen: Dr. von SCHNITZLER, SELCK, WAIBEL, WOLFF, WIEGAND, WALTHER, WESKOTT, MOLNAR, MUEHLEN, KUEGLER, ECKERT (?), TER MEER. All these officials with the exception of KUEGLER and ECKERT were members of the Vorstand. Mr. SELCK was a lawyer, Mr. WALTHER and TER MEER, technicians, the other officials were commercial men. Thus, at that time, the Dyestuffs Committee consisted of nine commercial men, two technicians and one lawyer.
7. In the first half of the Thirties -- I cannot recall the exact time -- the Dyestuffs Committee was transformed and extended by accepting titular direktors and prekarists of the Dyestuffs Field. The officials WOLFF, WESKOTT, WIEGAND and MOLNAR, one by one retired. One after the other were added the officials OVERHOFF, SCHMAR, WEIGANDT, von BRUENING, KEUPPER.

KOEHLER, WENG, WINGLER, NEUSSLEIN, RUESCH, Dr. KESSLER, Dr. PFAFFENDORF, SEYB, HOPPEN, VOIGT, PABST and a gentleman from Ludwigshafen whose name at present I have forgotten. Five of these officials were commercial men, Dr. KUEPPER a lawyer, the remainder technicians. After the withdrawal of the officials WOLFF, WESKOTT, MOLNAR and WIEGAND, the Dyestuffs Committee now consisted fourteen commercial men, two lawyers, nine technicians. Only six of its members were still members of the Vorstand of whom then shortly before or at the beginning of the war still the officials MUEHLEN, WALTHER and SELCK withdrew so that only three Vorstand members remained in the committee.

8. The large membership which the Dyestuffs Committee now had sometimes made it difficult to get at quick decisions or to meet quickly in urgent cases. Therefore, the Dyestuffs Committee was renamed "Dyestuffs Full Committee" and a small committee was formed out of its members which got the name "Dyestuffs Steering Committee" and whose principal task it was to decide on urgent cases and personnel questions.

9. About in the middle of the "Thirties" this Dyestuffs Steering Committee consisted of the officials von SCHMITZLER, SELCK, WAIBEL, WALTHER, MUEHLEN, KUEGLER, KOEHLER, ECKERT which latter, however, was only secretary (Schrift-fuehrer) and as far as I know not a formal member of the committee. Five of these officials were members of the Vorstand, three non-members; of them six were commercial men, one a technician and one a lawyer. In the beginning of 1939 Professor SELCK withdrew from the Dyestuffs Committee, a little later Mr. MUEHLEN left the committee; neither of these two men was replaced. In 1940 or 1941 the technician WALTHER withdrew and I took his position. The Dyestuffs Steering Committee consisted of six members of whom two Vorstand members, four non-members, of whom five commercial men and one lawyer; there was no technician any more in the Dyestuffs Steering Committee which shows how strongly it dealt principally with commercial questions.

10. In the course of the war the Dyestuffs Steering Committee lost rather much of its importance since a reorganization within the Frankfurt Office Building of I.G. with the introduction of the so-called "Manager Discussions" (Chef-Besprechungen) in which participated practically all directors and some important prokurists of that office building and which were held about every eight to fourteen days, made a meeting of the Dyestuffs Steering Committee unnecessary. The Dyestuffs Full Committee during the war as mentioned above met more rarely but continued its functions as before.

I have carefully read each of the three pages of this affidavit and signed them personally; I made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them, and I state herewith under oath that in this affidavit I gave the full truth to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

(Signed) Dr. GUSTAV KUEPPER
(Typed) Dr. Gustav Kuepper

Sworn to and signed before me this 14 day of July 1947 at Frankfurt Main, Germany by Dr. Gustav KUEPPER who is known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signed) GEORGE S. MARTIN
(Typed) George S. Martin
ETO 20074

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-7631
Cont'd

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, GEORGE S. MARTIN, ETO 20074, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-7631.

GEORGE S. MARTIN
ETO 20074

END

AFFIDAVIT

I, ALBERT ECKERT, after having first been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

POLAND:

In the year 1939, I was head of the management department for dyestuffs and a member of the so-called Dyestuffs Committee which was headed by Mr. von Schnitzler. In my capacity as a member of the Dyestuffs Committee and as secretary of the central office for international dyestuff conventions, I attended the internal Farben negotiations on the trustee ship and the acquisition of the Polish factories.

The invasion of Poland had just started when Farben directed its efforts towards the Polish enterprises BORUTA, WOLA, and WINNICA, at first asking for the trusteeship. Messrs. Schoener and Schwab who were nominated by Farben and who also were in their employ, were appointed commissaries (kommissarische Leiter) of the Polish dyestuff factories. It was Farben's goal to incorporate these plants into their overall production and sale scheme.

As far as I know, Mr. von Schnitzler, in order to have the two gentlemen of Farben appointed trustees, negotiated personally with the gentlemen in charge at the Reich Ministry of Economics (I believe, with Mr. Muelert and/or Mr. Hoffmann). As soon as the appointment of the trustees was accomplished, Farben was vitally interested in their getting started at the earliest possible moment.

I do not assume that, at the time the Farben trustees were appointed, Farben encountered any opposition. It seems certain, however, that, on the part of the German authorities, there was considerable resistance to Farben acquiring the enterprises, since the Nazi authorities had their own favorites into whose hands they wanted to place these plants. I remember, e.g., the brothers Gutbrodt in Frankfurt on the Main who had special connections with the SS, and whom we considered to be candidates for the acquisition. Farben, in its turn, was vitally interested in acquiring the factories, since as I mentioned before, it was planned to include the dyestuff production and sale of these plants in the overall program. Poland especially had taken unique precautions in that it had introduced extremely high import duties and prohibition of imports. Through acquisition of the Polish dyestuff factories, Farben hoped to eliminate these economic obstacles.

It goes without saying that, in my opinion, the seizure of the Polish factories constituted a wrong from the aspect of both state and private economy. I believe to remember that I voiced said opinion and discussed it with Mr. von Schnitzler. I also believe to remember that Mr. von Schnitzler as well as Mr. Schwab with whom I think I discussed it, shared my point of view. In spite of this, Farben took the initiative in

connection with the acquisition of the Polish enterprises. Farben's doubts with reference to the illegality of the acquisition were silenced by the fact that, as mentioned hereinbefore, there were interested parties in Nazi circles who would have been only too glad to acquire the factories at a low price. It was Farben's endeavor to see to it that, under no circumstances, any such competition could arise. The price, by the way, which Farben paid to HTO, was, in my opinion, rather above than below the current or going concern value.

I read anew the letter to Mr. von Schnitzler, dated May 6, 1940, signed by Kuepper and myself. The words on page 2, saying that Farben would be willing to run the "political risk" connected with the acquisition of the factories, seem to refer to the possibility that Poland might, again, become independent, and that Farben might lose the enterprises. On page 3 of this letter it is mathematically set forth that the Litzmannstadt textile industry only maintained about 2% of the pre-war production. I do not know whether this statement is actually correct.

For the same reasons as those applying to BORUTA, Farben was also interested in the WOLA and WIMNICA factories: it was its desire to eliminate, as far as possible, their future competition. Mr. Spielvogel, the owner of the WOLA factory, was personally known to me from Warsaw. He was also acquainted with Messrs. von Schnitzler and Schwab. Mr. Spielvogel was an old established member of the Polish dyestuff industry. He was a man of stature who, for the first time, introduced naphthol dyestuffs in Poland. He was, no doubt, a highly respected personality. I do not know, however, what his fate since 1939 has been.

As far as equipment is concerned which Farben meant to remove from the Polish factories to its own factories in Germany, the items involved, in my opinion, did not amount to more than RM. 10/20,000. Farben had planned to make said equipment part of its own plants, so that auxiliary equipment would be available in case its own plants were damaged by war. As far as I know, the removal of equipment to Germany took place only as far as WIMNICA is concerned, and not in the case of WOLA where transportation difficulties thwarted the transfer.

Farben attached importance to the acquisition of the French participation in the Polish factory WIMNICA since it would not have been in accordance with its wishes that the French maintain any production in the German sphere.

In view of the fact that a considerable number of letters in this matter show my signature, I should like to point out that the entire idea of acquiring the Polish factories or appointing trustees did not originate with me; rather, the plan was presented to me in its final form. From then on, in all negotiations which I carried on in this matter, and in all letters which I wrote, I acted in accordance with the instructions of the Farben "Vorstand" (Dr. von Schnitzler and Dr. von Meer).

I have carefully read each of the 2 (two) pages of this declaration and have signed them personally. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them, and I declare herewith under oath that I have given the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signed) ALBERT ECKERT

Sworn to and signed before me this 13th day of June 1947, at Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany, by ALBERT ECKERT, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

RANDOLPH H. NEWMAN
U.S. Civilian B 397712
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL
FOR WAR CRIMES
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ELVIRA RAPHAEL, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document NO. NI-7367.

June 19, 1947.

ELVIRA RAPHAEL
U.S. Civilian AGO B 387772
U.S. War Department

A F F I D A V I T

I, Richard Paulmann, since 1938 titular director of I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, after having first been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making false statements, herewith state under oath of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

- 1.) From 1938 on, that is since my appointment as titular director, I was a member of the Main Pharmaceutical Conference (Pharmazeutische Hauptkonferenz) of I.G. Farben. I therefore know about the composition and the functions of this committee.
- 2.) The Main Pharmaceutical Conference which in the table of organization of I.G. was considered the highest-level committee of the Pharmaceutical Department, consisted of Vorstand members and of titular directors from the technical, commercial and advertising fields. They served mainly to keep up the contact between the individual plants of I.G. and for mutual information.
- 3.) The Direktions Konferenz (Management Conference) was in charge of the management, the work of which was prepared by three committees called Laenderbesprechung A, B, C (Discussion on the Countries A, B, C) which prepared all decisions on questions concerning the business. It was the task of the chairman of the Management Conference to report at the meetings of the Vorstand on the questions which had been dealt with at his own discretion.
- 4.) The Main Pharmaceutical Conference was established immediately after the merger of I.G. and in 1936 consisted, besides others, of the following members:
Rudolf Mann, Alfred Arnzberg, Karl Lautenschlaeger, Max Brueggemann, Otto Doerner (until 1931)
all Vorstand members as well as Hilbert R. Mann, who became a Vorstand member in 1931 and Hans Scholl, Fritz Montzel and Ludwig Benda.

Rudolf Mann retired in 1930 and was replaced in his capacity as chairman by the Vorstand member Heinrich Moorlein; Alfred Arnzberg quit in 1932; Hans Scholl ?, Ludwig Benda ?; the other gentlemen stayed on the Pharmaceutical Main Conference until 1945.

In 1931 Reinhold Krebs became a member of the Main Conference; in 1934 or 1935 Clemens Lutter who was at the same time responsible for keeping the minutes; in 1934 Alfred Fehle joined the Main Conference; in 1935 Anton Mertens; in 1936 Josef Grobel and Curt Duisberg; in 1937 Max Bockmuehl, in 1938 Richard Paulmann; in 1939 Fritz Schoenhoefer; in 1940 Gerhard Zahn and in 1943 Josef Schmitz. All these gentlemen remained members of the Main Pharmaceuticals Conference until the end. From 1934 until the end Vorstand member Max Brueggemann.

(Page 2 of original)

I have carefully read the statement made on page 1 and signed it in my own handwriting. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my own initials and herewith state under oath that in the statement made on page one I told the pure

truth according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Leverkusen, 30 July 1947

(Signature) Richard Paulmann
Richard Paulmann

Sworn to and signed before me this 30th day of July 1947 in Leverkusen, Germany, by Richard Paulmann, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signature) George S. Martin
George S. Martin
20074
Office of Chief of
Counsel for War Crimes
U.S. War Crimes
U.S. Army Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALESKI, ETO 34079 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-9264.

DOROTHEA L. GALESKI,
ETO 34079.

End

-2-

139

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-9263
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR
CRIMES.

AFFIDAVIT

I, Hermann BAESSLER, employee of I.G. Farbenindustrie until 1945, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion in addition to the statement made by Dr. Richard PAULMANN on 30 July 1947 in Lovorkusen:

1. After looking up the documents available to me I state that Alfred AMMEBURG had not left I.G. in the year 1932 but already on 31 December 1930.
2. Franz (not Hans) SCHOLL left I.G. on 31 December 1931.
3. Ludwig BENDA left his job with I.G. on 31 March 1934.

I have signed the above statement in my own handwriting and herewith state under oath that I told the whole truth according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signature) Hermann BAESSLER

Hermann BAESSLER

Sworn to and signed before me this 1st day of August 1947 at Griesheim near Frankfurt/Main, Germany, by Hermann BAESSLER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signature) George S. MARTIN

George S. Martin
20074
Office of Chief of
Counsel for War Crimes
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, M.P. NO. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-9263.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI
M.P. NO. 34079

Case 6
v. Dist. Ct.
E.

Ex. 388

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-10159
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

JOINT STOCK LAW

Law on Joint Stock Corporations
and Joint Stock Corporations on Commendite
of 30 January 1937

Commentary

by

Dr. Dr. Franz Schlegelberger
Staatssekretär

Leo Qnassowski
Ministerialdirektor

Gustav Herbig
Amtsgerichtsrat

Ernst Gessler
Landgerichtsrat

Wolfgang Hofmann
Landgerichtsrat

all in the Reich Ministry of Justice

Third supplemented
and expanded edition

Berlin 1939
Publisher Franz Vahlen

[EXCERPT]

(Page 234 of original)

5 2. The basic duties of the Vorstand.

The exclusive right of the Vorstand to manage the corporation establishes for it also the duty for management. The Vorstand, with the care of an honest and conscientious business manager (par. 84, subpar. 1), is to further the corporation to the best of his ability and to attend to the protection of its interests. To its interests of the corporation belong not only the interests of the enterprise "as such", but also the interests of the stockholders as "proprietors" of the enterprise (cf. offic. explan.). While the existing law proceeded from the unilateral duty of the Vorstand to (the exercise of) care for the interests of the corporation, and therewith laid the foundation for a purely capitalistic policy of (vested) interests, the new law establishes a supreme rule of conduct for the management of the corporation, based on the national socialist principle that public interest comes before private interest and making this principle an integrating part of the law of the capitalistic type of enterprises. The Vorstand is to manage the corporation in such a way, as the welfare of the enterprise and of its staff (Gefolgschaft) and the common interest of people and Reich require it. This command characterizes the spirit of the new law. It establishes for the management of the

(page 235 of original)

corporation two unrenounceable postulates (unabdingbare Forderungen): a social political one, the welfare of the enterprise and its Gefolgschaft, and an economic-political one, the common interest of people and Reich. The fulfillment of these postulates belongs, in the national socialist state, to the basic duties of the Vorstand. If these duties, which are inseparably bound up with each other, are not adhered to, the principles of responsible economic leadership (verantwortungsbewusste Wirtschaftsführung) are violated. If a corporation threatens the common welfare by (a manner of) conduct of its Vorstand, which grossly violates the duties imposed on it by par. 70 sub-par. 1, the corporation itself can be dissolved as the most severe sanction without indemnification by the Reich Economic Court (Reichswirtschaftsgericht) upon request of the Reich Economic Minister (Reichswirtschaftsminister) (par. 288).

The following significance in particular is attributed to the basic duties of the Vorstand:

6 a) The social duties (die sozialen Pflichten).

In managing the corporation, the Vorstand is to take care of the welfare of the enterprise and its staff. By *Gefolgschaft* are meant not the stockholders, but the workers and employees of the enterprise who form, according to para. 1, 2 of the Law for the Regulation of National Labor (Gesetz zur Ordnung der nationalen Arbeit [German abbreviation: AOG]), together with the employer as the leader of the enterprise, the enterprise community (Betriebsgemeinschaft). The Vorstand, as a legal representative of the Joint Stock Corporation (par. 71 sub-par. 1), is basically also, by virtue of its own powers (Kraft eigenen Rechts), the leader of the enterprise in the sense of labor law (in arbeitsrechtlichen Sinn) (par. 3 sub-par. 1 AOG). The economic-political and social political management of the corporation are thus in one hand (cf. Herold-Mansfeld ZÄHR 37, 628; SiebertNS-Sozialpolitik 37, 411 seq; Hueck-Mipperdrey-Dietz Komm. 2^e Ed. Note. 7 to par. 1). If the Vorstand consists of one person, he alone is the leader of the enterprise, if the Vorstand consists of several persons, then, in the case of full representation (Gesamtvertretung) the several members together, in the case of single representation, every individual member are to be regarded as leader of the enterprise (cf. Decree of the Reich Minister of Labor of 1 March 1934 - III b No. 2402 - RMV. 1934 I, 62; Mansfeld-Pohl, Kommentar zum AOG note 2a to par. 3). According to par. 3 subpar. 2 AOG, in case of several persons constituting the leader(ship) of an enterprise, one of the Vorstand members (e.g. the chairman of the Vorstand) or another person participating responsibly in the management of the enterprise (e.g. an executive employee) can be invested with the deputyship (Stellvertretung); this must take place, when not all of the Vorstand members are managing the enterprise. The difficulties resulting from a Vorstand with multiple membership (mehrliedriger Vorstand), can thereby be easily removed. An other leader of the enterprise must, however, be appointed if, according to par. 38 AOG, he is deprived with full legal effect (rechtskraeftig) by the social Court of Honor (soziales Ehrengericht) of his qualifications as enterprise leader (Betriebsfuhrer) (par. 3 sub-par. 3 AOG). Only in such a case could, theoretically, the position of manager of the corporation (Leiter der Gesellschaft) and the position of leader of the enterprise (Fuhrer des Betriebs) fall apart. The conviction with full legal effect of a Vorstand member by the social Court of Honor will always constitute an important reason for the recall of the member concerned and (will) obligate the Aufsichtsrat, to revoke the appointment as Vorstand member as provided for in par. 75 sub-par. 3.

7 The social duty generally imposed on the Vorstand for the care of the welfare of the enterprise and its *Gefolgschaft* is specially emphasized in a number of individual provisions of the law. The participation in the profits by the Vorstand and Aufsichtsrat members must be in an appropriate proportion to the voluntary social (welfare) contributions of the corporation (par. 77 sub-par. 3). Thereby the result is obtained that also the *Gefolgschaft*, which likewise has contributed to the attaining of the net profits, will receive its rightful share. In case of a substantial

(page 236 of the original)

deterioration in the affairs of the company, the Vorstand members also must submit to a reduction of their remuneration, in order that the economic and social balance will be restored. Beyond this the Vorstand has, according to par. 70 sub-par. 1 generally the duty, to use

its influence to secure (hinwirken auf) a just pay policy of the corporation and to create healthy working conditions.

- 8 b) The economic duties (die volkswirtschaftlichen Pflichten).

The Vorstand, in managing the corporation, is to hood the common interest (Nutzen) of people and Reich (cf. also par.1 AOG for the enterprise leader /Betriebsführer/). The corporation, economic-politically, must fall in line (sich eingliedern) with the German national economy (Volkswirtschaft); the interests (Belange) of the corporation are to be subordinated to those of people and Reich. The Vorstand is to observe at all times, that the assets entrusted to it do not affect the interests of the stockholders and creditors of the corporation alone, but that they are also at the same time (integral) parts of our people's assets (Volkvermögen), with the maintenance and growth (Mehring) of which the entire German Nation is concerned. As trustee of most precious parts of the national assets (Nationalvermögen), the Vorstand has an extremely great responsibility.

The regard for the common interest of people and Reich, which the revised conception of the economy of national socialism shows most clearly, and which is in effect the unwritten preamble to the Joint Stock Law, is especially expressed in several individual provisions of the law (cf. particularly par.12 sub-par.2 for admissibility of multiple voting rights; par.112 sub-par.3 for the refusal of information; par.121 sub-par.3 for the auditor's report by the special auditors (Sonderprüfer); par.128 sub-par.3 for the annual report and par.228 for the State's right of dissolution (staatliches Auflösungsrecht). The common interest of people and Reich has thus become a rule of conduct (Richtschnur) for the interpretation of the whole law.

* * * * *

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ALBERT G. D. LEVY, AGO No. D 434708 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-10159.

12 September 1947

ALBERT G. D. LEVY
U. S. Civilian
AGO No. D 434708

- E n d -

MICROCOPY

892

ROLL

37

END

